

COOPER'S
CHRONICLE

1565







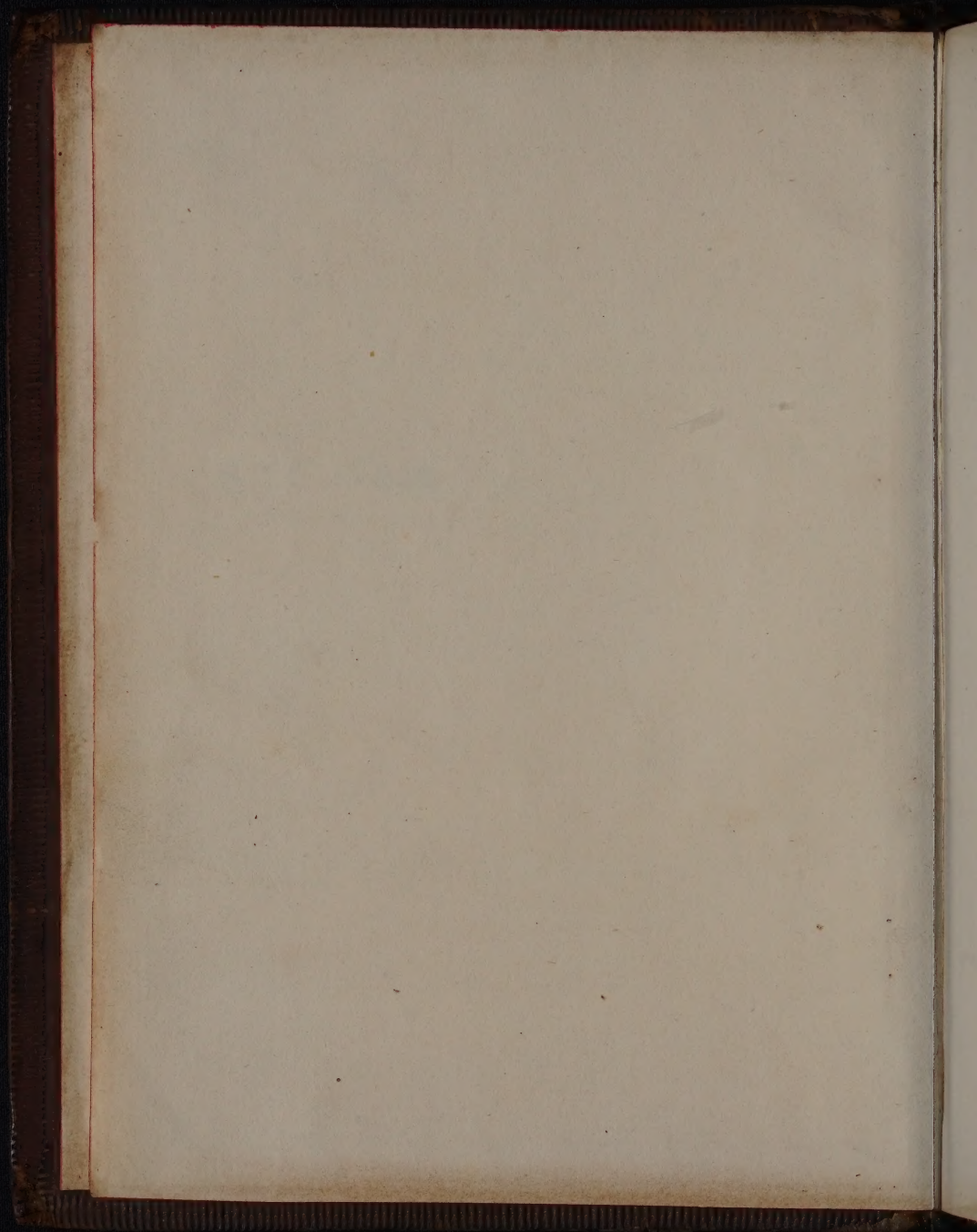
3664/B

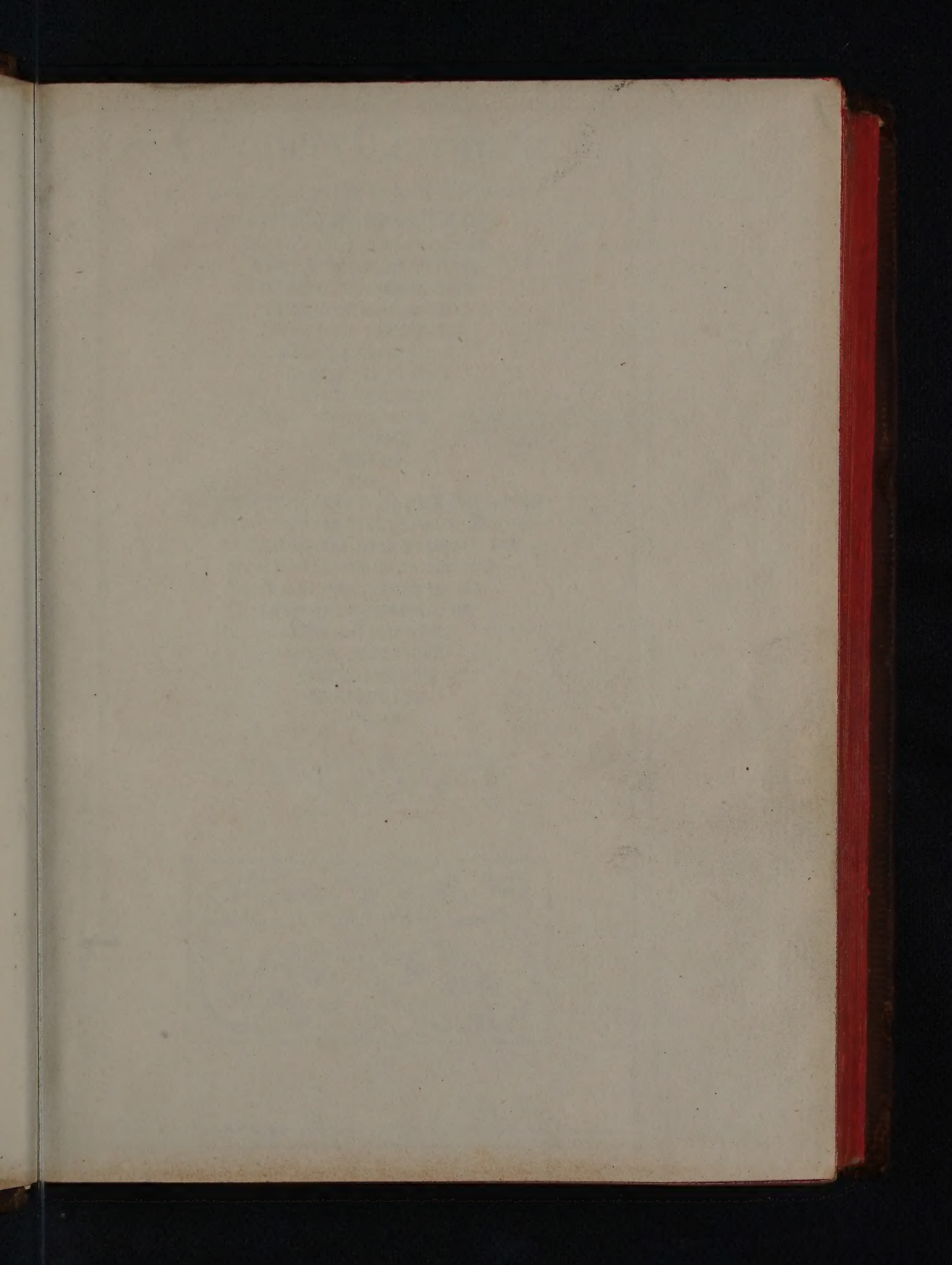
X

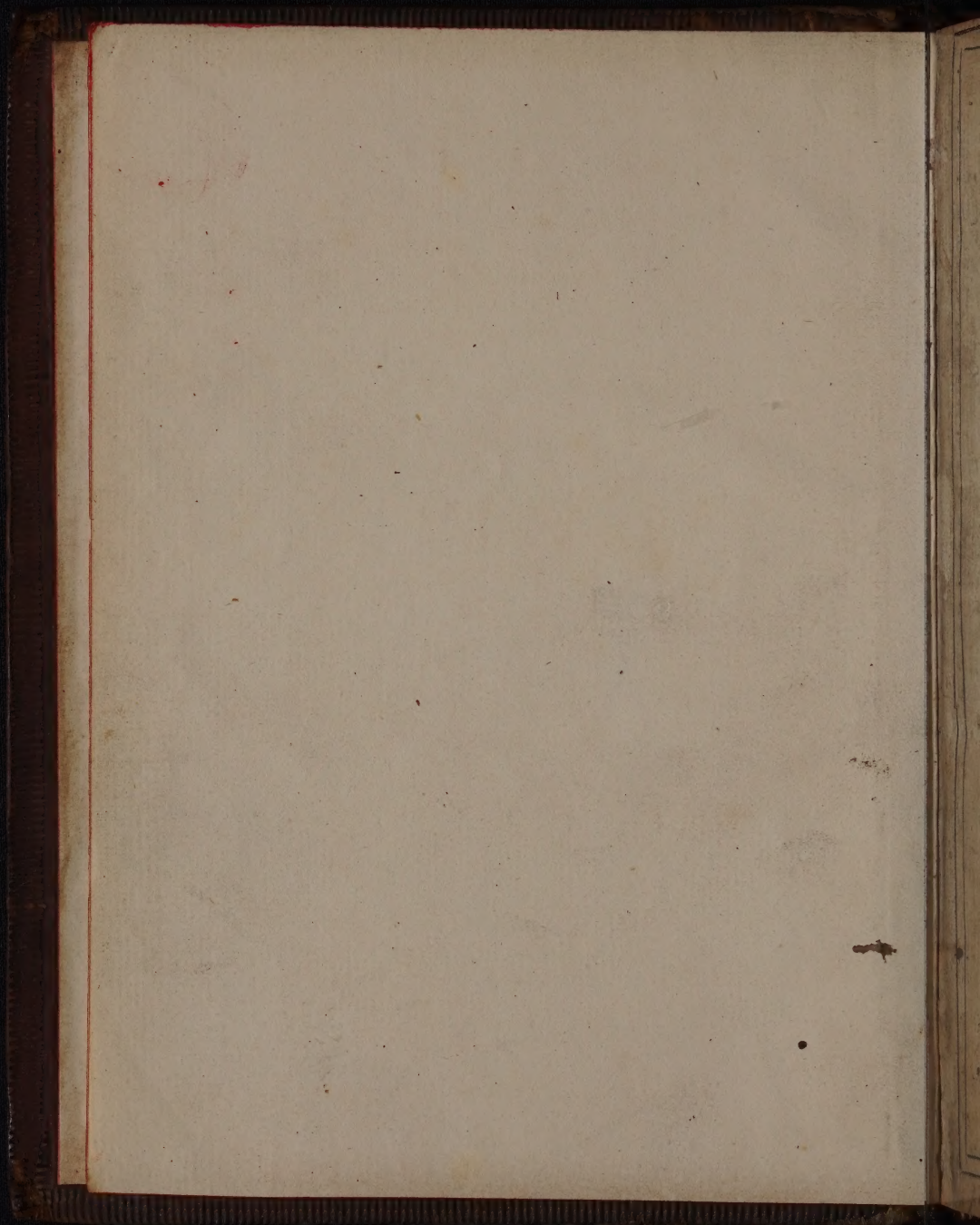
S.T.C. 15220

W

3.13. 466







Coopers Chronicle

Contenynge the vvhole discourse

of the hystories as well of thys

realme as all other countreys.

With the succession of there

Kynges, the tyme of there

reign, and what notable

actes were do ne by the

newely enlarged and

augmented, as well

in the first parte

with diuers

profitable

Hysto-

ries.

as in the latter ende with the whole summe

of those thynges that Paulus Iouius

and Sleigdane hath written of late

yers that is now lately ouersene

and with great dilligence cor-

rected and augmented vn

to the .vij. yere of the

reigne of our most

gracious Queene

Elizabeth that

nowe is.

Brian Taylor
28

Anno. 1565. the first day
of Auguste.



An admonition to
the reader.

I Had gathered longe sence (gentle reader) dyuers
profitable thinges out of most commendable hy-
stories, thyninge, when tyme serued, to adde
them to this my chronicle; but vppon certayne occasions I
deferred the matter vntill this laste yere. At that tyme en-
tendynge to goe forwarde wth my purpose, I vnderstode
by reporte that certaine persons, for lukers sake contrarie
to honestye, had caused my chronicle to be prynted wth
out my knowledge, alterynge in my dooynge what they
lysted, and annerynge an other mans addicions vnto my
woorke. Wherefore I, not purpasyng to leaue of that
I entended, ouerlooked theyr edicion. Wherin as I saue
some thynges of myne lesse out, and manye thynges of o-
thers annered: so did I finde almost fise hundred faultes
and erreurs epyther of the prynter, or eles of hym that vn-
dertoke the correction: yea and manye of them in those
thynges, that are in this wo^rke cheifely to be regarded.
I cannot therfore doe otherwysse but greatl^y blame theyr
vnhonest dealynge and openl^y protest that the Edicion of
this chronicle set forth by Warthe and Ceres in the yere of
Christ. 1559. is none of myne, but the attempt of certayne
persones viterl^y vnlearned, Thys, Gentle
reader, I thoughte good to aduertise thee,
lesse the fautes, by others mens
lewdnes committed, should
be fasthered vpon me, to
my reproch and
sclaunder.

To the ryghte honorable Lorde
 Russell Earle of Beconsforte, and one
 of the Duchenes maistres moſte
 honorable counſell: Thomas
 Cooper wiſheth long con-
 tinuance of prosper-
 ous life & muche
 honour.



All kynde of honeste knowledge
 and learninge (ryghte honorable) byngeth
 some ſingular commoditie to ſuche as ſtu-
 diouſlye traſuaile therein: ſo in my iudge-
 mente there is none that hath ſoyned wryth
 it eyther moze delectatyon or greater pro-
 fyte then the diligent readinge of hiſtozies. Thys thinge
 the wyſe oratoure and moſte eloquent wyſe manne
 Mar. Tullius Cicero. ſeemed well to perceiue: who
 in ſeue woordes comprehended ſo greatte prayſe hereof
 as it is not poſſible to be greater. Hiſtozpe (ſayeth he)
 is the witnes of tyme, the lighte of trueth, the lyfe of me-
 mozys, maſters of life, and meſſenger of antiquitee. For
 by readinge hiſtozies ſpyte wee knowe howe longe tyme
 mightys empires, greate kingedomes, famous common
 weales and citees haue floziſhed: howe manye yeres noble
 pynces, valiant capitaines; and wyſe gouernours haue
 reigned: in what age they were, which was befoze other,
 and howe farre diſtante in tyme one from an other. By
 this alſo wee maye learne that nothyng in thys mutable
 worlde can be eyther ſo ſtrong and mightye, or ſo riche
 and welthe, or els ſo politike and wyſe, but that in ſeue
 yeres it muſte of neceſſitye haue an ende. The myghtye
 empyre of Perſia after .231. yeres was vanquiſhed: The
 valiant conquerour Alexander, after .32. yeres of age dyed.
 The famous citee of Rome after certayne yeres proſper-
 tee decayed, Moze ouer by the benefyte of hiſtozies as
 we vnderſtande the courſe of tyme, and continuance of

The preface.

thynges: so doe wee knowe the truth of all assayes, that
haue bene done in enery age, yea and that moze certainly
then if wee hadde liened in those dayes when they were
acheiued. For then perhapes either power of princes (yf
trueth were displeasing) repressed it: or ill repozte of en-
uious men: if it were good, depzauched it: or the glosynge
tounge of flatterers, if it were ill, commended it: But
the faithfull historiographer (whose firrte bonde is neyther
to dimynishe for feare, nor to adde to for flatterye) dothe
playnly repozte vnto posteritie the trueth of suche thynges
as he vndertaketh to declare. The ambition of Caesar.
the dyunkennesse of Tyberius, the pryde of Caligula, the
crueltye of Nero, the vicious life of Heliogabalus, was not
so truely repozted amonge their subiectes when they li-
ued, as it is now to be redde in the booke of learned
men, that haue wrytten theyr doopnges. Furthermoze
by readeinge of histories we kepe in lively memozye those
thynges that many hundred yeres passe otherwyse would
haue bene buried in obliuiousnes. We remember oure
creatyon, and know from whence we sprang: we for-
get not the Examplis of those that epyther for obeyence to
godes holye wyll haue bene daely rewarded, or for mur-
muringe agaynst the same haue bene iustlye punished:
we haue in mynd the famous vertues of many noble men
and the horrible vices of manye naughtye persons: and
therby alway dooth remayne amonge vs as well the glo-
rye and prayse of the good: as the ignominye and reproche
of the ill. Wherfore wyth examplis of both truely sette
foorth in histories, we learne, by folowynge the one, and
eschewynge the other, to frame oure liues to vertue and
honestye much better then by the instructioun of anye phy-
losopher. What counsell of philosophye doth so well enco-
rage a noble man valiantly to aduenture his lyfe in de-
fence of his countrey as the examplis of Codrus, Curtius,
and Scauola? What philosopher teacheth so pythely to es-
chew greedy desyre of money and content oure selues wyth
little as the examplis of Cincinnatus, Curius and Fabri-
cius? who can better admonishe the subiecte to obey his
prince

The p̄face.

prince and magistrate, then the perpetuall obseruing in
 histories that rebellion hath alway brought much harme
 vnto the common weale, neuer any good to authours of
 it: The praise therefore that ^{Cicero} maketh of histories
 must needs be iustlye reported. But my purpose is not
 (ryghte honozable) at this tyme to sette foorth the whole
 vse and commoditie of histories: for to that ende I haue
 annexed an other p̄face folowing, but my minde is on-
 ly to signifie vnto your honour, that as the desyre to bring
 these and such like commodities to my countreimen did at
 the firste time .12. yeres sens perswade me to traualle in
 this chronicle: so now of late also it hath moued me much
 to encrease and augment the same. For when I considered
 the troublous and mutable state of thesē dayes, and that
 time that hath bene within our remembraunce, it wel ap-
 pered that the assayes of great princes and cōmon wea-
 les in no tyme this many hundred yeres hathe bene eyther
 moze weightie or moze diuers and changeable. Howe ma-
 ny times hath the Turkes poluer molested and hered dy-
 uers partes of Christendome: howe continuall warres
 haue bene betwene two the most mightie p̄ynces of Eu-
 rope the Emperour and the Frenche kynge: howe many
 debates betwene England Fraunce and Scotlande: howe
 great alteration of religion: howe many rebellions: howe
 dyuers warres: howe greate persecutions for the same in
 Germanie, Englande, Denmarke, Boheme, Spaine,
 Fraunce and Italy: what change of princes: what alte-
 ration of common lawes: howe manye enozmittees newly
 spronge vp among the people of all countreys: Wherfore
 that Englishe men may not be ignozant of these thinges,
 but vnderstand the troublous affaires as wel of other coun-
 treys as theyr owne, I haue drawen out of ^{Paulus Iouius},
 Slejdane, and other the summe of al those thinges that haue
 ben done within our remembraunce & somewhat before, that
 is, fro the beginning of kinge Henry the eighths reigne, vnto
 the late death of queene Marie. This addicion haue I an-
 nexed vnto my chronicle declaring euery thing in this lat-
 ter part somewhat moze largely then I did before: & yet ke-
 pping my selfe within the forme of an Epitome or brydgmet.

The p̄face.

And because in reportyng those things that haue ben dohe of late tyme , I must of necessitie speake of alteracion in religyon , and mencyon those that haue bene maynteyners of contrarie doctrines , I doe without reprochefull woordes of eyther partle reherse the thing as it was done: addyng therto no odgyous iudgement of myne owne , but leauyng indifferent to the reader to iudge of thynges as he shall thynke good.

These my labours (right honorable, I haue bene so bolde to exhibite vnto you , and publyshe theym in youre name , as one whose honour, wysedome , and vertue is suche , as can not but fauourable mainteine and further the studious indenours of learned men. For all be it I am a person to your honour so vnknowen as ye maye well maruaile at my doyng, and thincke my attempte bothe rashe and impudent : yet the reporte of that gentlenesse and fauour , that ye haue alwaye shewed to them that desyre in any wyse to further learning, doth thzoughly perswade me , that you wyll not onely not meruayle at me , but also take my dooyng in good parte, and gentilly interprete the same . In this perswasion I am muche confyrmed by diuers examples of learned men before tyme : which haue dedicated the frutes of theyr studies to prynces and noble personages, not vpon confidence of acquaintance and knowlege , but of perswasion that the state of nobilitie and honour in common weales woulde alwayes be a false protection & defence for knowlege and learninge . I wyll not therefore in manie woordes excuse my boldnesse, lest I should seeme therein to mistrust your honour and gentlenesse.

THE TABLE

A aron of Persie.	175	actofa.	22
Abba.	195	Abba.	2
Abakuc.	40	abad.	30. 35
abagerus.	93. 114	adam.	1. 2. 3
Abas.	23	Adamites.	17
abbas Cister.	120	adelbert.	189
Abbasca Suppressed.	307	adellane.	185
abdaraz.	187	Adelphonus.	175
Abdon.	27	adeluoldus.	183. 184
abdimetech.	166	adeodatus.	163
Abdus.	97	Adherball.	79
abel.	1. 310	adhefer.	160
abenesta.	208	adiolde.	159. 160
Abellan.	26	Adonias.	19
abia.	106	adolphus emp.	130. 131
Abiathar.	29	adolphus de flaffow.	265
abias.	30	Adolph Wrauenburge.	335
Abilius.	105	adyltus.	3
abimelech.	14. 25	adys.	191
abyne.	316	Adyan biff.	173. 182. 110. 111
Abraham.	10. 12. 14	adyan emp.	108. 109
abyditi.	178	adycan.	40
abogastes.	132. 133	Agelippus.	111
Abstimarus.	166	aegeus.	24
abulazar.	376	agialens.	9. 16
abumalach.	176	Aegypte conquered.	44
Ababath.	168	Aegidius.	13. 244
academia.	59	aegipfian.	164
accaron.	204	aegyptus.	21. 28
acca Laurentia.	34	Aegistius.	26
Accus.	237	aelon.	27
accursius.	224	aemilianus.	118. 119
accencris.	20	Aemilius.	52. 62 70. 71
Acetogides.	46	aeneas.	25. 26
achab.	31. 32	Aeneas Syluius.	28. 265
achais.	23. 57. 104	aepulo.	74
Achatus.	174	acesylus.	35
achaa.	35	Aesimedes.	36
acherres.	21	aelopos.	42
Acheus.	70	actius.	127. 136. 137. 138
achilles.	25. 26	140. 141.	
acho.	215	Aetna.	79
Achoris.	20	affrike recovered.	159. subject
acidius Cornelius.	116	to Barrafens.	165
acidus.	72	agamemnon.	16

THE TABLE

agaminescoz.	34	alboine.	149. 153. 136
agastus.	30	albych.	251
agatho.	147. 148. 164	alcaron.	159
agapitus. bis.	147. 184	alcamenan.	335
agathocles.	63	alcanes.	34
agelas.	31	alcetas.	41
agesilaus.	31. 55. 56. 58. 59	alcistatus.	279
aggal Est.	67	alchimus.	75
aggeus.	45	alcibiades.	52. 53. 54
agila.	150. 151	alcineon.	38
agilulphus.	155. 156. 157	aldermen.	212
agis.	52. 53. 55. 63	aldus.	268
agricola.	105	aldjoenus.	137
agrippa.	89. 91. 97. 98. 99	alexus.	216. 122
100.		aleme. South.	226
agrippa Castor.	109	alcines.	133
agrippa Meminus.	47	alenour.	207
agrippina.	99. 100	alexander the greete.	62. 63
ahazias.	31	64.	
ahinas.	38	alexander Martyr.	112
atar.	216. 225. 26	alexander.	59. 62. 66. 75. 84
atdan.	153. 155	alexander Zebenns.	78
aistulphus.	171. 172	alexander Balans.	75
alaph.	209	alexander of Corinth.	34
alaricus.	114	alexander sonne of Pyrrhus.	68
alba longa.	27	alexander.	46
albanace. albanact.	28	alexander emperoute of Lon.	183.
alba Syluius.	50	alexander Olympas brother	62.
albert of austrich Emperoure		alexander Gallus.	224
260.		alexander Benedictus.	271
albertus emp.	231. 232. 233	alexander the first. Scot.	205
albert. of Hung.	261	211.	
albertus Magnus.	224	alexander the .ii. Scot.	219
albericus.	185. 187	220.	
albert of Brandenburg.	278	alexander the .iii. Scot.	223
282. 284. 332. 240.		228. 229. 230.	
albert Cardynall	277. 327	alexander Severus emp.	116
albert of Hansfide.	284	117	
alexander Medices.	292. 303	alexander bis Hier.	114
albert of Bantier.	374	alexander the first bis. of Rome	107.
alphons Times.	342	alexander the seconde.	197
alphons Lawyer.	330	alexander the thyzd.	212. 213
aloise of France.	285		214
alphons Danalus.	312		
albion.	28. 37		
albinus.	101. 113		

THE TABLE.

214.	amatus.	154
Alexander the fourth.	224 amazons.	25.27.35
Alexander. v. bis.	254 amberkleth.	166
Alexander vi.	270 ambrose.	130.133
Alexander Raimfel.	240.246 ambrose Eccl.	182
Alexandria.	81 amerinus Wesp.	270
Alexandria builded.	63. best. amenophis.	17.18.24
ged. 74. repayed.	108. ta. amilinus Cuilmerodach.	41
ken 122.158.	amilco.	48.49
Alexandria builded.	212 amilcar.	48.69.70
Alerius.	201. 202. 204. 214 aminadab	28
217	amilo.	176
algatus.	196.197 amingo.	351.152
Algelmundus.	132 ammenophos.	25.31
algina.	185 aramon.	35.31.37
Altiactes.	36.40 amon.	29
almaricus Carnotensis.	218 annis.	31
Almericus.	212 annus faunigena.	22
almaricus.	142 amodius.	260
alpetragius.	210 amoytus.	169
alphons of Arrag.	259.261 amos Scyrach.	68
262.	arios.	33.35
alphons of Naples.	263 amosis.	17
alphons of Portugall.	267 amphion.	23
alphons the chaff. H. sp.	174 amphitron.	21
alphons Catholicus.	169 amri.	31
alphons the. vi.	177.178 amulius Splusus.	34
alphons the. xiii.	182.183 amurates.	244.246.255
alphons the. v.	189.192 257.262	15
alphons the. vi.	198 amyntas.	21.41.45.56 57
alphons the. vii.	204.211 59.	
alphons the. viii.	215 Anabaptistes.	286.297.299
alphons. ix.	224.225 anacletus.	105
alphons.	196 Ananias.	42
alphons the. xi.	234 ananias.	40
alpin.	177 ananelus.	88
alprede.	190 ananus.	101.105
alsadas.	17 anastatius the firste bishop of	
altens.	18 Rome.	
alurede.	180 181.182 anastatius the second, the pere	
amadeus.	261.262 of the woylde.	4458
amathea.	109 anastatius the third, the pere	
amalasuntha.	147.148 of the woylde.	4874. bis 15
amartheus.	143 peres.	
aman.	50 anastatius the.4. bis.	210
amasia.	33 anastatys em. 144	145. 146
		anara-

THE TABLE

anaragopsis.	50	antheras.	117
anaribios.	56	antirous.	109
anarimander.	41	antiochus Lycenus.	78. 79
anarimines.	43	antiochus Theos.	68. 77
anberoch.	240	antiochus Soter.	67
anchiale.	33	antiochus the greafe	70
ancojanus.	250	antiochus Epiphanes.	74
ancus Martius.	39. 40	antiochus Eupator.	75
andaricus.	76	antiochus Sebetes.	77. 78
andeca.	153	atigonus.	64. 65. 66. 68. 70
andone.	143	87. 88.	
andouers.	152	antipater of Cilice.	1969
andragatius.	132	pere of the worlde.	
andragorus.	69	antipater prouost of Jury.	
andreas Olander.	342	86. 87.	
andrew Barton.	274	antipater Herode.	91
andrew.	241	antipater Idumens	83
andrew of Hung.	197. 219	antipater of Macedo.	63. 64
andrew the iii. Hung.	230	66. 67.	
andrew Trollop.	265	antienodorus	89
androgus.	77	antomenes.	35
andzogeus.	82	antonus.	85. 87. 88
andronicus.	214. 231. 234	antonus Bolonius pius.	
246.		109. 110.	
angli.	140	antonus Commodus.	112
angustianus Alendomensis.	319	antonus the heremite.	126
angus.	211	antonus de Butrio.	256
angustian.	128	antonus Rosellanus.	264.
anjanus.	105	antonus Beneuenus.	271
anitus.	74	antony parson priest.	319
anna.	89. 162	antony of Lozaine.	283 323
anna of Hungarie.	335	antony Lana.	303
anne of Brit.	270	antonomi.	307
anne Bullene.	232. 294. 295	antoni Welcy.	287
301.		anubius.	94
anne of Cleue.	309. 310	aper.	131
anne askew.	334	apher.	13
anfelmus.	203. 204	aphidas.	27
antharis.	155	apthicus.	75. 116
antiball.	54. 69. 70. 71. 72	apis.	12. 15. 16
73.		apolantus.	74
anthus.	16	apolinaris.	111. 129
athemius.	142. 167	appian.	168. 291
antiochus.	54. 71. 78	apple.	85
antiochus Gryphus.	79	appius Claudius.	51. 67. 74
antienodorus.	116	apulus.	40
		apponius	

THE TABLE.

apromius.	94	aristobulus.	79.81.82.85
ap'eras.	21	aristides.	59. 101. 108
apuleus.	108	aristogiton.	45
aquila.	114	aristomitus.	78
aquilane.	163	aristomedes.	33
aralius.	13	aristomenes.	36
aram.	6.9	anthbertus.	152. 163. 165. 166
arbaces.	33	aristoreus.	38
arcas.	21	arius.	12
arche of God.	28	arnatrites.	15
archadius.	9. 132. 133. 134	armenac.	70
archelaus.	31. 52. 55. 81	armomus.	45
91 94.		armeus.	21
archemalus.	30.	arnefride.	163
archestratides.	41	arnolde de Villa nova.	231.
archeus.	36.37	arnobius.	125
archestratus.	29	arnoiphus.	182. 183
archidamas.	52	arnolde Duke.	184. 186
archidamus.	58. 61. 62	arogilus.	19
archisammus.	56	arpharac.	6
archigallo.	66.67	arriang.	125. 131
archilocus.	38	arrius.	124. 125. 126
ardaricus.	141. 149	arundell rebell.	646
arden.	349	arles.	62
ardis.	38	arlines.	65
ardisus.	35	artabanes.	150
ardaburus.	156	arthausus.	170
aremulus Dyluis.	32	artabanus.	49.94.95.99
areta.	97	artaxerres.	45. 49. 54. 57
arethas.	81.83	artaxerres Ochus.	60.61
argadus.	110. 111	62.	
argeus.	37.57.60	arthur.	146. 148. 149. 116
argitrope.	264	217.	
argis.	29	arthure prince.	1271. 289
argonantes.	24	arthure Bilney.	287
argus.	17	arwragus.	98. 99
ariasates.	70.74. 78	arrippus.	30
arioaldus.	160	arymbas.	61. 64
ariorarantes.	81	asa.	30.31
arideus.	64	asambecus.	268
arion.	40	asaph.	29
aristeus.	67	ascantus.	26. 27
ariphon.	33	ascataides.	20
aristarchus.	50	asclepiodatus.	116. 119. 122
aristocles.	58	asclafapes.	32
aristotle.	59	asdruball.	69. 71. 75

THE TABLE.

Abbe.	304.	Abitus.	141
Abterchodias.	41.	Abulus.	79
Abper	142	Abmalte.	357
Abprande.	165. 167	Abmalus.	343
Abparadon	36	Abrelianus.	120. 121
Absemble at Runberge.	368	Abrelius Ambrose.	143
Abrianus.	111	Abrelius Conanus.	149
Abur	6. 7	Abrelius of Spaine.	172
Abypius.	8	Abrelius.	65. 145
Absterius.	21	Abrelius Scaurus.	80
Abtiages.	40. 41	Abreolus.	119. 120
Abtybarus.	41	Abrogallus.	291
Abtaulphus.	135	Abrunus.	13
Abthalia.	32	Abseine.	191
Abthalaricus.	147	Abys.	177
Abthanagildus.	152. 153	Abymanus.	300
Abthanafius.	125. 126. 129. 130	Abahel.	32. 33
Abthanaricus.	130. 131	Abariah.	31
Abthelwolde.	164	Abarias.	34. 40
Abthimus.	169	Abio.	216
Abthletes.	28	Abales pnestes.	31
Abtherco.	117	Abasa.	30. 31
Abthonges.	91	Ababenberge.	193
Abtias.	18	Ababell.	1
Abtossa.	45	Ababilas.	117. 118
Abtreus.	24	Ababylon.	6. 9. 11. 20. 45
Abttalus.	70. 71. 78. 134. 135	Ababylons kingdome.	33
Abttala.	139. 140	Abacchilus.	113
Abttalus L.	70. 95	Abacchides.	74. 75
Abttalus Calatinus.	69	Abacchus.	5
Abttalus Regulus.	66	Abacis.	31
Abtys.	43	Abanducar.	126
Abuentinus Splatius.	33	Abagelarde.	197
Abuerrois.	208	Abalach.	206
Abufidius Victoriinus.	111	Abaladad.	36
Abuful.	201	Abalans.	75
Abuges.	25	Abalbinus.	117
Abugustinus Riphus.	272	Abaldala.	163
Abugustus.	87. 89. 91. 92. 93	Abaldequius.	207
Abugustine. friers.	223	Abaldwine of Const.	212
Abugustine.	133. 137. 156	Abaldwine.	197. 202. 203
Abuguste of Saxonic.	332. 336	Abaldwine.	204. 205. 206. 209. 213
Abuguste.	368.	Abaldwine.	214. 217. 220. 225
Abugustinus.	143	Abaleus.	14. 16
Abudius Cassius.	110. 111	Abaliardus.	203. 209
Abuteenna.	208	Abalthasar.	43

THE TABLE.

Bamba	173.164	benet the second	164
banus	172	benet the thirde the pere of the	
Berake	24.	world. 4818	
Barachias	43.	benet the. iiii.	fol. 183
Barbaranes	136	benet the v.	fol. 189
Barchochabas	109	benet the vi.	fol. 190.
Barofanes	93.	benet the vii. the penre of the	
Bardus	13.15	world. 4937	
Bardolph	254.	benet the eight the penre of the	
Barnes	285.310	world. 4970	
Barnet fiede	267.	benet the. ix.	fol. 195 196.
Barnard Rotmanns	294	benet the x.	fol. 197
Barbarossa.	309.319.323	benet the. xi.	232
Badarius	300	benet the. xii.	238. 239
Baruch	39.	benet the. xiii.	250. 254
Bartholus	264.	benet the munke.	162
Basilides.	109.	bertha	297.
Basilus traistour.	180	bertucius.	334.
Basilus emp.	190.	benjamin	107
Bastian' Caracalla.	114.115	beoz	103.
basus	104	benimerodach	37.
Bastard Heron.	232	berillus.	1176
Battle of Cressi.	241	beruarde.	176. 186. 206.
Battle at Poitiers	243.	209.	
Bath	33	bernabos.	244. 249.
Bebitus	73.	beringarius heretike	200
Bebitus Phamphius	72	beringarius.	182. 184. 185.
Becon	316	186. 187. 188.	
Beda	168.169.	beroaibus	271.
Bela the first of Hung.	197.	beronice.	69.
Bela the seconde	205.	berthulphus	174
Bela the thirde	213.	bertram of Clefqui.	244
Bela the fourth.	221. 222	bella	351.
belgius	19.	bestarson.	264.
belinus	151. 55	bellus.	63
bellaye	319.	berheron	75.
belligarius.	147. 148. 149.	belica	15.
150. 151 152.		berthsaids	93.
belothus	15. 22	berthaba.	306
belopares	23.	betus.	15 98.
belus	9.	bil for temporall landes.	254.
beles vled	181.	bishops altered.	360.
benadad	31.	billicus.	328.
hendaga	226.	bladud.	33
benet the firste the pere of the		bladunus.	79.
world. 4543.			blasius

THE TABLE.

blafius	249.	bylannicus	99.
blanch Marie	271.	byttanion	127.
blaurer.	341.	byttaine inhabited. 28. con-	
bledgabzedus	80.	quered 84. 85. subdued by	
bictas	139.	Barones. 165. Chriftened	
blondus.	260.	102.	
bocatus	244.	bithynicus	173. 174.
bochorus	35. 36.	byudus	177.
bochus	79.	byunichilde	155. 159. 169.
bohemunde.	201. 202. 203.	byuno	201.
204.		brate.	28. 31.
borotia	27.	brutus Rom.	87.
botzlaus	187. 188.	bubaganus	263.
bolus	80.	bucephala	64.
bonanis	32.	bucere	284. 291. 293. 314.
bonaventure	214.	318. 328. 341. 349.	
boniface of Aethie	136. 137.	budeus	279.
138.		bulleine	324. 331. 346.
boniface of Aethie	136. 137. 138.	bulmer.	1305.
boniface the firste bishop, the		burcharde	84. 185.
vere of the worlde 4381.		burdine	206.
boniface the seconde.	fol.	burzonions	135.
147.		bustis	16. 22.
boniface the fourth.	157.	byogor	142.
boniface the v. bis.	169.	byoznon	196.
boniface the vi.	183.	byzance.	38.
boniface the vii. the vere of the			
world. 4936.		C abades.	144. 146.
boniface the viii.	231. 232.	Caballus	272.
boner bishop.	384. 360.	Cabulus.	173.
botene	359.	Cabzilaus.	32.
boniface the ix.	250. 252.	Cacannus	156. 158.
bofilianus	210.	Cacus	25.
bozichus	207.	Cadmus	22. 23. 24.
byanbantola fyrst began	175.	Cadwallades.	164. 165.
byachius	256. 258.	Cadwalline.	157. 160.
byadforde	360. 370.	Cadwane	220. 221.
byasidas	52.	Cahan	12. 5.
byekus	103.	Cain	2.
byereton	302.	Cainan.	2.
byennus	71. 55. 57. 67.	Ca. Dankus	80.
byentius.	291. 341.	Ca. Automus	83.
byigus	13.	Ca. Calthula	97. 98.
byisacke	368.	Ca. Calfius	99.
byokes	379. 372.	Calanus	134.
byulle	307.	Calonius Commodus.	109.
		Calas.	

THE TABLE

Calatrina.	66.	caratah.	95.99.100.
Calais woman	341.	carasius	115.116.
Calapine	271.	carasius	113.
Calato	277.	carbo	81.
Calais loste	376.	carding invented	1110.2.
Campegius	289.291.	cardiccas	36.
Cardinals made.	306.314.	carecticus	154.155.
Calvine	307.318.	carcio	307.319.
Calon	295.	carinus	122.
Calimire of Hsolelande. fol.		carleil	31.
340.		carminigola	258.
Capito	284.	carolus Joannes ewp.	242.
Capphas	24.29.	caropa	36.
Calippus	61.	carpocrates	109.
Caliph	165.	carthage destroyed.	76.
Caliste bi. of Rome	116.	cartusians.	201.
Calist the. ii.	206.	carus	121.
Caliste the. iiii. bis.	294.	casander	64.65.
Callimedes	60.	casanus	267.
Callimachus	47.	casianus	110.203.
Cato Joannes	205.	casimelan	81.84.85.
calomanus	202.	casius	79.85.87.
calphurnus	69.73.	castinus	136.
calphurnus Agricola.	111.112.	castrius	236.237.
camber.	23.	catellus	741.
cambrs	56.	catacusinus	242.
cambyces	41.44.	cathubelus	268.
camillus	57.58.	catiline	83.
camoblaston.	18.	cato censorius	73.
camus	193.	cato Uticensis	73.79.81.
campsius	158.	24.86	
campegius.	276.	catti	100.
canterburie	32.	catulus	80.82.
candaces	96.	cauarius.	70.
candaulus.	37.	ceablmus	153.154.
cannas.	7.	cefomnius Petus	104.
cannabam	120.	cecilius	3.67.81.
canutus:	193.194.199.	cecina	94.
capellanus.	117.	cecropus	20.21.
Capenus.	79.	celestine the first. b. of Rome	
capetus Syllus	31.	the pere of the world.	4387.
capis Syllus	31.	celestine the second bishop.	
capozus	82.	209.	
capto	279.	celestine the. iiii. bis.	215.
capua.	31.	celestine the. iii. bis.	222.
cataus	34.	celestine the. v.	231.
		celin	3.

THE TABLE.

celus.	35.	Charles of Hung.	234.
celta	26.	Charles de bloys.	240.241
centores	51.	243.244	
centoures.	25.	Charles of Auverre	242
criticus	149.	Charles de la pais.	248.
cretalis	203.	Charles of cremona	254.
crimifonus	264.	Charles Dolphin.	258.
cesar	24.26.	Charles of Burgoune.	267
cesar Octavianus.	27.29	Charles of Hattich.	273
cesar Fregola	311	Charles of Gaders.	273.276
cedius Flozus.	101.	Charles of bourbone.	281.
chalcedon	37.	287.	
cham.	35.69	Charles boffet	310.
chamefinus	8.12	Charles of Alliance.	315.317.
Charles the greafe.	172.173.	Charles of Auver.	302.364.
174.175.176.		Charles Esmundane	306
Charles the Balde Emp.	181.	308.	
Charles the Simple.	183.184.	Charles Canaro.	346.
Charles the thirde of France.		Charles Gause	338.
called of some the fairer.	236.	cheeke	303.
237.		Christine of melaine	306.
Charles the v. of Fran.	244.	chebron.	17.
Charles the vi. of Fran.	348.	chencres	20.
250.256.261.		cheras	98.
Charles the vii. of Fran.	261.	cherinthus	205.
263.		cherres	28
Charles the viii. of Fran.	269	chelle d'infed.	39.
270.271.		childerich.	141.142.152.163.
Charles the iii. furnamed the		164.171.	
grosse emp.	181.	kinge of fr.	145.148.155.156.
ibidem		170.	
Charles the. iiii. of Boh. emp.		chilperich	153.154.
141.142.245.247.		chilon	43.
Charles the v. emp.	277.278.	chirinus.	77
280.291.299.303.315.376.		chloelia.	46.
Charlemaine of carolomanus		chozar.	22
170.172.173.181.		corinthus.	20.
Charles Martellus.	167.168.	condomartus.	17
169.170.		chute	29.91.26
Charles	178.179.180.266.	chrisostomus.	133.194
267.		chistferne	278.281.234.
Charles of Lozaine.	191	chistophorus columbanus	
Charles of Flaunders.	206.	270.	
Charles of Sicilie.	225.229.	chislozas	314
230.249.		chzuminus	176.
Charles de Alalops.	231.232.	chunxade emp.	208.299
		chunrade	

THE TABLE.

Chunrade.	223.	Clephis.	154.
Chunrade.	194.	Clicerius.	142. 143.
Chunradinus.	26.	Clicoride.	294. 295.
Chus.	21.	Cinton.	274.
Chusan.	21.	Cito.	273.
Cerfop leptus.	62.	Clius.	84.
Cicero.	83. 84. 87.	Clodius of Fran.	137.
Cimon.	49.	Clodius.	145. 148.
Cimbrians.	79.	Clodius.	144. 145. 165.
Cimbaliundus.	161.	Clodius.	162. 163.
Cinnatus.	50.	Clothaze.	145. 156. 160. 163. 165.
Cinna.	81.	Cn Octavius.	81.
Ciprian.	118.	Cniperdingus.	298.
Circumcision.	12.	Coles.	46.
Cissa.	163.	Codrus.	28. 29.
Cistle warres.	85.	Coetulus.	24.
Civis.	103.	Coelus Crisptolemus.	5.
Classicus.	103.	Coenus.	65. 75. 108. 119.
Clacus Chius.	37.	Colet.	274.
Claudia.	42.	Coeline hundred.	26.
Claudius Pontius.	64.	Collatinus.	45.
Claudius.	74. 77.	Collodius.	167.
Claudius emp.	93. 98. 99.	Colonne.	370.
100. 120.		Comissioners for here.	368.
Cl. Annianus.	77.	Commotion in Lincolnshire	
Cleander.	113.	and Popke Hite.	304.
Cleeridas.	52.	Commotion in Royst.	344.
Clement the first bis. of Rome.	106.	Comerane.	306. 311. 315.
Clement the. ii. bis.	196.	Comerus Gallus.	6. 7.
Clement the. iii. bis.	201.	Comerus.	9.
Clement the. iii. bis.	216.	Commodus.	112. 113.
Clement the. v. bis.	231.	Cominundus.	149.
Clement the. vi. bis.	240. 241.	Compostellanus.	224.
242.		Commotion in Kent.	263.
Clement the. vii. bis.	247. 248.	Conarus.	110.
Clement the. viii.	282. 283. 285.	Cono.	164.
Clement a servant.	94.	Conon.	54. 55. 56.
Cleomenes.	45. 70.	Conon Periodoke.	131. 132.
Cleombrotus.	58.	Confession.	132.
Cleonymus.	66.	Condonundus.	127.
Cleon.	52.	Concallus.	139.
Cleopompus.	52.	Conraunus.	143.
Cleopatra.	73. 75. 77. 79.	Conflans.	134. 135.
85. 86. 88.		Conflans emp.	126. 127. 162.
Cleophilus.	174.	c	163.

THE TABLE.

163.	Constantine Aeos sonne. emp.	Loziolauus	47.
187.	Const.	Lozix	35.
	Constantine Romanus sonne.	Lozith destroyed.	76.
	emp. Const.	Lozmaris	291.
170.	Constantine Empe. Con.	Lozrellanus	110.
172. 173. 184. 187. 194. 198.		Loznelius bishop.	108. 118.
262.		Loznelius Tacitus	109.
	Constantine Lucas Em. Grè.	Loznelius Gallus.	38. 89.
198.		Loznelius Scipio.	69. 71. 73.
	Constantine the great.	Loznelius	69.
124. 125.		Lozum	61.
	Constantine son of greate Con.	Lozinus	62.
	Emperour.	Lossus	89.
126.	Constantine sonne of Heracl.	Lossioas	158.
158. 161.	Emperour.	Lossius Medices.	305. 370.
164. 165.	Constantine emperour.	Lossa.	166.
174. 175.	Constantine the vi. Emperouze	Lossa	82.
	of Con.	Council at Antioch	126.
	Constantine Monomachus.	Council of Armine	128.
195.	emperour of Constan.	Council of Orlance the yeare	
134. 135.	Constantine of By.	of the worlde.	4775.
137. 139. 149. 220.		Council of Birtum. fol	201.
139. 179.	Constantine Scot.	council of Basile.	260.
183. 185. 194.		council of constanti.	180.
166. 172.	Constantine bishop.	council of carthage.	136.
125.	Constantinople.	council of constance.	255.
148.	Constantianus	council of claremount.	202.
122. 123.	Constantius Clozon.	council of Ferrate.	261.
123.	Caesar 122. emp.	council of Laterane at Rome.	
126. 127. 128.	Constantius Caesar.		218. 261.
135.	Constantius Romaine capitaine	council at Lions the yeare of	
139.	Constantius of Byt.	the worlde.	5107. 5234.
146. 51. 60.	Coniula	council of Orlense the yeare of	
152. 170.	Conwall	the worlde.	4775.
147. 148.	Confroes	council of Atee.	125.
279.	Copus	council of Aicomedie.	126.
203.	Corbans	council of Bze.	254.
101.	Cordulo	Council of Daute	258.
100. 193.	Cordild	council of Rome.	162.
34.	Cordella	council of Sardis.	127.
37.	Corypa	council of Sirmium	127.
278.	Cordus Curtias	council of Trienne.	234.
23.	Lozibanthus.	council of Ratibone	310.
		countaife of Salefburp.	312.
		courtney.	363. 170.

THE TABLE.

Court of leinides erected. fol.

310.
Cunrade Erle of Deckerberge.

336.

Craughtin. 121. 122.

Cramit. 151.

Cranau. 21.

Cranus. 10. 13.

Craſſus. 18. 78. 82. 83.

Craſtinus. 50.

Craumer biſhop. 295. 344. 362.

364. 373.

Craſcentius. 350.

Criſtopherſon. 374.

Cres. 12.

Creſcens. 110.

Creſcentius. 191. 192.

Criminus. 137. 271.

Criſpus. 105. 124. 125.

Croceſus. 42. 43.

Croſſe friers. 216.

Croton. 37.

Crothide. 144. 145.

Cronche friers. 234.

Cruelte. 52. 51.

Crumwell. 295. 310.

Culpeper. 313.

Culine. 119.

Cumanus. 100.

Cumminges. 224.

Cunedagius. 34.

Cumbert. 156.

Curius. 68.

Curtius. 60. 100.

Cuſanus. 264.

Cuthbert. 160.

Cuthalphus. 154.

Cyarras. 39. 40.

Cydon. 19.

Cymbelynus. 89.

Cypſelus. 38.

Cyrenius. 90.

Cyrtus. 121.

Cyruſ. 8. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45.

61.

D

D Acres. 280. 299. 312.

Dagiſteus. 152.

Dagobert. 160. 161.

Dalila 27

Damaſcenus 242.

Damaſea 39.

Damaſcus 13.

Damaſus 196.

Damon 57.

Danaus 21.

Danes entred Britaine. 174.

175. 177. 178. 191.

Daniel 7. 39. 48. 50.

Daniell of Fran. 168.

Daniell Wyntley 368.

Dantes 234.

Dartye 274. 305.

Darcylus 28.

Darcilides 55.

Dardania 21.

Dardanus 20. 21. 103.

Dares 26.

Darius 43.

Darius Hytaſpis. 44. 45. 48.

Darius Rothus 52.

Darius the laſt 62. 63.

Darnel Gather. 306.

Datus 264.

David 29.

David of Scot. 206. 207.

208. 228. 229. 237. 238. 240.

241.

David a Perſian 217

Daubeney 270.

Deabus 15.

Deade ſea. 13.

Death 261.

Deboza 24.

Decebalus 106.

Decemviri 50.

Decentius 127.

Decimius 74.

Decius. 62. 66. 94.

Decius Emperoure. 118.

6. 2. Decius

THE TABLE.

Decius.	318.	Dionysius.	910.
Decree of August.	292.	Dionysius liber pater.	23.
Decrees of Sppze.	323.	Dionysius bis.	111. 117. 118.
Decree of Trident	331.	Disputation at Ratisbone.	311.
Dedancius.	78.	Disputation at Oxforde.	364.
Deluge.	20. 190.	Disputation at Berne.	288.
Demades.	62.	Doctor London.	310.
Demetrianus.	119.	Doctor graulende.	251.
Demetrius.	67.	Dolete.	391.
Demetrius Phalerius.	65.	Dolitianus.	111.
Demetrius Antigoni	65. 66.	Dolobella	67. 87. 95.
Demetrius. 35. Kinge of Ma-		Dominicus Michaele.	206.
ced. 69.		Dominicus maurocenus.	
Demetrius of Illie.	70.		210.
Demetrius Philippi.	73.	Dominike.	217.
Demetrius Soter.	74. 75.	Domitian emp.	105. 106.
Demetrius Sicanoy.	75. 76.	Domitius.	81. 86.
Demetrius. 16. kinge of Sprie.		Donalde.	114. 121. 166. 203.
78.		Donalde the b. Scot.	179.
Demetrius of Alexandria.	113.	Donalde the vi.	183.
Demetrius bis.	117.	Donatus.	128.
Demetrius the Romaine.	150.	Dongallus.	177.
Demetrius of Rascia.	199.	Dongarde.	136.
Democedes.	45.	Doxistus.	30.
Demophoon.	26.	Doxotheus.	147.
Demosthenes.	52. 53.	Doxidilla.	69.
Denyle.	54. 57. 58. 62.	Douglas.	241. 252.
Depensius.	317.	Dyaco.	40.
Dereham.	313.	Dyagutus.	248.
Destruction of Ister.	103.	Dyafilla.	100.
Desiderius.	127.	Dyufus.	79. 80. 89. 93. 95.
Desiderius Lombards.	172.	Dudley.	274.
173.		Duffus.	189.
Detonus.	78.	Duillius.	69.
Deucalion.	20.	Dulcane.	195.
Deusdedit.	158.	Dulcius.	238.
Diadumenus.	115.	Dulrandus.	238.
Dida.	73.	Dunbarre.	30.
Dictator.	47.	Duncane.	203.
Dithierus.	265.	Duntianus.	112.
Dinus Hugellanus.	231.	Dunhallo.	47.
Dinellus.	82.	Duke of Bedford.	257. 260.
Dioclesian.	121. 122. 124.	Duke of Porke.	264. 265.
Diodorus.	77.	Duke of Somerset.	263. 340.
Diogenetus.	32.		346. 351. 353.
Dion.	58. 61.	Duke.	

THE TABLE.

Duke of Suffolke.	282. 325.	Edmunde	180. 187. 193.
362.		Edmund Erle of Kent.	238.
Duke of Albante.	281.	Edmund Holland	154.
Duke of Buntswike.	288.	Edmund de la poole.	172.
Duke of Bauarie.	390.	Edricus	193.
Duke of Porfolke.	297. 304.	Edward before the conquest.	183.
324. 334.		184. 190. 195. 197. 198.	
Duke of Glocester.	257. 260.	Edward the first after the	
Duke of Northumberl.	352. 353.	conquest. 227. 228. 229. 230.	
360.		231. 233.	
Duchess of Suffolke.	364.	Edward the second. 233. 234. 235.	
Duke of Burgonie.	259. 260.	236.	
Duke of Buckinghamne.	279.	Edward the third. 237. 238. 239.	
Dumuri firste ordeined in		240. 241. 242. 243. 244.	
Rome, the pere of the world.		246.	
3654.		Edward the fourth. 255. 256.	
Dynasties.	17.	267. 268.	
Dynastia	26.	Edward the fifth.	268.
Dyndimus	134.	Edward the sixte.	304. 335.
Dyphathum builded	39.	358.	
bonne from the Venecians		Edward le Bruce	236.
by the Turkes. 271. belleged		Edward Hailol	238. 240.
of Peter Emperours of Co-		241.	
stantinople.	12	Edward Prince.	241. 242.
Ⓔ		243. 244. 246.	
Erth	5.	Edward of Mountney.	221.
Earthquake	57. 88.	Edward Erle of March.	265.
107. 112. 126. 128. 130. 133. 150.		Edward of Warwike.	272.
152. 264. 273.		Edward of Hawarde.	274.
Eaulfricus	160.	Edward Hoppynges.	274.
Ebrionites	165.	Edward Penel.	307.
Ebozine	163. 164. 165.	Edward Duke of Somerset.	
Ebranke	30.	335.	
Ebert	197.	Edward Seimour.	322. 325.
Echireus	20.	Edwine.	159. 160. 187. 188.
Eckius	227. 278. 285. 291.	Eferem	168.
313.		Egbert	172. 173. 174.
Emandane	362.	Egeltede	190. 192. 193.
Eden	82. 84.	Egemmon	33.
Edessa taken of the Turkes.		Egesippus	310.
207.		Egerton	104.
Edfine	169.	Egidius	243.
Edfpyde	164.	Egnacius	279.
Edgare	187. 189. 190. 203.	Egiptus Hylatus.	30.
Edingsbozong	30.	Ehud	23.
Edissa	34.	Elona taken of Lacede.	54.

THE TABLE.

Ela the .4. Kinge of Israel.	31.	Enoch the Little.	2.4.
Elainus.	64.	Enoch.	3.
Eldrede.	77.187.	Enos.	2.
Eldolus.	80.	Epaminondas.	57.58
Eleazarus.	94.103.	Epaphus.	21.
Eleazar.	22.31.67.68.74.	Epiphorus a magist. in Laced.	
Electra.	18.	first ordeined.	35.
Electours of Germanye byste		Ephzen	227.
ordeined by Greg.	192.	Epidaurus builded.	19.
Eleoneus	99.	Epiphanius.	133.
Elenour.	221.	Epopeus.	22
Elenour Cobham.	261.	Erasmus.	274.277.303.
Elephants first scene in Rome.		Ercombert.	161.
68.		Erichthomus.	21.23.
Eleutherius	112.159.	Eristones	21.
Elledda	184.	Erippidas.	56.
Elfricus.	191.	Erle of Lambidge	248.
Elfride	190.	Erle of Warwike,	265.266.
Elgina	194.	272.325.332.	
Elisah.	50.	Erle of Surrey.	271.275.277.
Elidicus	36.	280.281.335.	
Elidurus	67.68.	Erle of Rildare.	277.291.
Elizabeth	249.272.	304.	
Elizabeth of Polonie.	272.	Erle of Hertforde.	321.322.
Elizabeth Barton.	297.	325.	
Elizabeth Queene.	296.369.	Erle Albert	358.359.
370.377.		Erle of Denbroke	374.
Ella.	179.	Ernest of Baden	285.
Elphegus.	191.	Ernest of mansfilde	355.
Emanuel Emperour.	268.299.	Eroge	34.
Emanuel Emperour.	212.253.	Estas	35.
Emanuel Chysolojas.	251.	Esau.	13.14.
Emerianus.	70.	Esclepiades	114.
Emericus.	266.	Estas.	50.
Emma.	192.194.196.	Simipheus	147.
Empedocles.	50.	Estel	76.
Empire of Rome decayed.	135.	etalas	34.
Empson.	274.	Ethelard	168.
Enecus.	189.	ethelburga	174.
Englande deuyded in seven		Ethelbert.	253.155.159.
kingdomes.	160.	179.	
broughte		Etheldrede.	172.179.180.
unto one Monarchie.	174.	190.191.192.193.	
inuated by Danes.	174.175.	ethelfride	155.158.
178.190.192. conquered by		Ethelwaldas.	179.
Normans.	198.	Ethelwolpbus.	160.177.178.
Eniochida.	40.	ethel-	

THE TABLE.

Ethelstane.	186
Ethodius	III. 116
Etheus	181
Eua.	181
Euauder	25. 26
Euanthrus	18
Euarikus.	106
Euar	103
Eucherius	135
Eodemus	32
Eudo	182
Eudocia	138. 139
Eudoria	134. 141
Eudon	168. 169
Eudorus	119
Euerhard	184. 187
Eugenius Scot.	129. 136. 146.
Eugenius the. iiii. Scot.	157
Eugenius the. v. Scot.	154
Eugenius the. vi. Scot.	165.
Eugenius the. vii. Scot.	166.
Eugenius the. viii. Scot.	172
Eugenius empe.	132 133
Eugenius the. i. bis. of Rome.	162.
Eugenius the. ii. bis. the pere of the worlde.	2882.
Eugenius the. iii. the pere of the worlde.	3106.
Eugenius the. iiii. bis. fol.	259.
	260 261. 262.
Eumenes	64. 70. 73.
Eudodius	102.
Eupales	29
Eurypilas	29
Euriskus	24. 28
Europs	14. 40
Eusebius	121. 126
Eusebius of Const.	126
Eustachius	124. 125
Eustace	196. 202. 208.
Eustace bis.	139. 140
Eustices.	139. 140
Eutius	223.
Expedition of the French men into Eng.	249

Ezechias.	35. 36
Ezechiel.	39. 40
Faber.	272 285
Fabian	117. 118.
Fabius	48. 61.
Fabius Mar.	71. 79
Fabius Rutilanus	65 66.
F. Celsus	116.
Fabritius	67
faganus	112
Falco	291
Farnelius bishop of Rome.	398.
Farnelius Cardinal	326
Fauconbidge.	267
Fauilla.	164
faunus	22. 25
Fausta	123. 125
Faustulus	34
Feciales.	37
Feltr.	100
Felstinus	328
Fenella.	190
Ferdinand son of Sanct. Hisp.	193.
Ferd the. ii.	211
ferdinand the. iii. Hisp.	212
Ferdinand the. iii. the pere of the worlde.	5256
Ferdinand the. v. fol.	267.
Ferdinand Hisp.	272
ferdinand of Austria	280
Ferdinand of Hung.	286
	289.
Ferdinand of Arrag.	210.
Ferdinand of flanders.	218.
ferdinand of Naples.	271
Feredech	177
Fergus.	41. 65. 136
Fergus the. iii. Scot.	172
Ferithias.	67
Ferlegus.	67
Feroaldus	155
Ferquard	160. 162
Ferrand of Flan.	218.
Ferdi.	

THE TABLE.

Fredmande kinge of Rome.

323. 333. 335. 338. 365.

Emperour Charles

275.

Fellanus

344.

Fethelmah.

128.

Fincozmah

123. 127.

Findok.

119.

Filicirga

346.

Filmer.

319.

First fruites and tenthes

299.

First fruites yelded againe.

371

First fruites begun

253.

Finnane.

78.

Fitz Garada

299. 374.

Flaccus Patavinus.

105.

Flagellatours

292.

Flambert.

185.

Flamininus

71.

Fliscane earle.

335.

Foenie.

96.

Fonteus Capito

94.

Fonsca bishop

329.

Foxy by bullen bulledd

125.

Fox bishop of Herford.

301.

303.

Fozmosus

182. 183.

Fothadus.

192.

Foukes de Bzent.

220.

Fowages.

249.

France subdued by Caesar.

84. 85.

Francis friers

217.

Francis Carrarius.

249. 253.

Francis Rouel

270.

Francis the first of F.

275.

277. 278.

Franchus.

332.

Francis Spire.

343.

Francis Sarmient

308.

Francis Launder

315. 317.

Francis of Lozaine

326.

Francis Uenere.

371.

Francis Hozitia.

262. 291.

399.

Francis Bigot.

304.

Francis Petrarche

239.

Frassio.

155.

Francus.

27.

Fredegunde

152. 153

Fregolus.

264.

French men named. 130. Chis

stued. 145. overcome at

Scluse. 218. 239. in Aquitain.

220. at Cressi. 241. by Pot-

ters. 243 At Agincourt. 256.

at Vernople. 258.

French Dockes.

271.

Friderike Barb.

210. 211. 212.

213. 215.

Friderike the. ii. emp.

218.

219. 221. 222. 223.

Friderike the. iii. emp.

261.

263. 266. 269.

Friderike of Spaine

226.

Friderike of Austrich.

234.

235.

Friderike of Sax.

244. 278.

Friderike of Holst.

281. 284.

Friderike of Bana.

309.

Friderike Riferbege.

327.

Friderike Paligrane.

284.

372.

Frier Forrell.

306.

Fulci.

95.

Frogmoxton

374.

Fronto.

112.

Froudes.

312.

Fuchsius

291.

Fulco.

197. 207.

Fulgen.

77.

Fulgenius.

114.

Fulua.

95.

Fulsius.

71. 73.

Furins.

50. 72. 94.

Furkenberge.

320. 324. 327.

Gabinus

84.

Gabota.

357.

Gad.

29.

Gagunus.

271.

Gaiser.

171.

Galac

THE TABLE.

Galatas	23.	George of Bagaria	272.
Galathes.	16.17.	Germaine Gardiner.	122.
Galba.	102.	Gelsa.	200.
Galbo	137	Gelasius the. II.	206.
Galdus.	243.104.105.	Gellius.	82.108.
Galene	112.	Gelon	47.
Galliatius.	349.250 253.	Gerulla.	99.
Galeas.	251.252.	Genfericus.	137.139.141.
Galerius Caesar.	122.123.124.		142.
Galenus	119.120.	Genotius	68.
Gallinicus	156.166	Gerdon.	106.
Galles namen. 7. Inuaded		Germaine.	142.
Rome.	57.	Germanus.	114.149.151.152
Gallia named France.	140		156.
Gallus.	127.	Germanicus Caesar	93.94.
Gambizinius.	15.	Gerson.	250.
Gambo	346.	Geruntius	73.135.
Ganges	8.	Geta.	114.
Ganymedes	23.	Getulus.	8.
Gerrade	310.	Gibelines.	222.223.224.225.
Geriabald	155.		227.236.
Gerolus	145.	Gilbert.	214.
Garlias.	189.196.	Gilchris	210.214.
Garlius	181.	Gildas	149
Garrate.	287.	Gilbert de Clare.	226.
Gaucien.	173	Gilford Dudley.	357.
Gattinaria.	272.	Gilesby Ros	220.
Gaza.	368.	Gilmer	147.148.
Gazari.	218	Gillowham.	172.
Gazulus	260.	Gillus	82.
Gedron	24	Ginolan	222.
Gaser.	172.	Gilbert.	184.187
Gargolis	26.	Glarian	291.
Gentius	74.	Glastenburis	165
Gestrey Plantagenet.	207.	Glaucias.	65.
103. 209		Gnauius.	135.
Gestrey Rome	287	Gobazes.	151.
George Poggeobzaicus.		Godfrey.	174.182.192.197.
262. 264.			199.201.
George David.	320.	Godfrey of Anicourt.	241.
George of Heselberge.	347	Godwine.	195.196.
George of Haxonia.	296.298.	Gog.	8.
303 309.		Golsanda	152.153.
Georgius Castriotus.	264.	Gomo destroyed.	12
George of Clarence.	268.	Gondamiris.	156.
George Walla.	268.	Gonzaga	292.320
			602.

THE TABLE.

第 五 卷

THE TABLE.

Harpagus	41. 42.	Henrie the. vi.	257. 258. 259.
harsubal	72. 76		261. 262. 164. 265. 266.
Heber	6.		267.
hebert	160. 185.	Henrie the. vii. of Eng.	269.
hector	26		270. 271. 272. 273.
heath	371.	henrie. the. viii.	273. 274.
hedecke	332.		275. 281. 292. 305. 335.
hedie	317	Henrie the first emp.	184. 185.
hegio	319.		186.
hetimode.	321	henrie the. ii. emp.	192. 193.
hela	31.		194.
helchias.	39.	Henrie the. iii. emp.	195. 196.
helchelsatae	118.		197.
heldus	305. 308	henrie the. iiii. emp.	197. 198.
Helena	25. 26.		199. 200. 201.
helenz	20.	Henrie the. v. emp.	204. 205.
Helena of Brit.	112. 124.	henrie the. vi. emp.	215. 216.
helena of Scrui	207.	Henrie the. vii. emp.	234.
Helias	27. 28. 31. 32.	Henrie the. i. Hisp.	222.
helifens	31. 32. 33.	Henrie the. ii. Hisp.	244. 247.
Helius	82.	Henrie the. iii. Hisp.	250.
hellogabalus	115	Henrie the. iiii. Hisp.	266.
heliodorus	73.	Henrie duke	187. 219.
hella	143.	Henrie of Burg.	192.
Helisfeus	147.	Henrie of France	224.
helinelchidis	153. 154.	Henrie of Rom.	209. 210.
hemingus	176.	Henrie of Flaund. emp. of Lor.	201. 2
hengist	141. 142.	stantinople.	218.
Henrie Blante	356.	Henricus de Gandaus.	232.
henrie Weningfield	369.	Henrie of Boheme.	233.
Henrie an Augustine Frier.		Henrie Spenser	248.
281.		Henrie Bolingbroke.	251.
henrie of Hunsuike.	311.	Henrie Perse	253. 254.
315. 317. 327. 395.		Henrie Chicheley.	261.
Henrie Kincuet	311.	Henrie Erie of Richmond.	269.
Henrie Dudley	375.	Heraclides	127.
henrie the first of England.		Heraclianus.	135. 158.
202. 204. 205. 206.			161. 162.
henrie the. ii. of Eng.	210. 211.	Heraclius emp.	158. 161.
212. 213. 214.		Heraclius of Hier.	214.
Henrie the. iiii. of England.		Heratus	37.
219. 220. 221. 222. 224. 225.		Hercules Lybius	12. 16. 17.
227.		Hercules Alemannus	18.
henrie the. iiii. of Engl.	252.	Hercules Melmas	21.
253. 255.		Hercules	24. 25. 65.
Henrie the. v.	255. 256.	Hercullus.	124.
		Her	

THE TABLE.

Heremion.	55.	Hicob	20.
herdonius	50.	Hippacta.	135.
herdmane.	303. 317. 335.	Hipparinus	61.
herminon	13.	Hippomenes	37.
hercumanus	120.	Hircanus.	73. 78. 79. 81. 82. 83.
herenninus.	87.		87. 88.
herinogenes.	126.	Hircius.	87.
herode Antipaters son.	87.	Hyrene.	173. 174.
herode. xii. kynge of Jewes.		Hirhacus.	103.
88. 89.		Hispalus.	16.
herode Antipas ruler of Ga-		Hispaine subdued by Scipio.	
lilep.	93.	71. forsaketh the Rom.	141.
herode Agrippas brother.		bered by Wisigothes.	143.
97. 98.		Spoiled of Childebert.	148.
herode.	120.	subdued to Saracens.	197.
Herodia was famous the yeare		Histrus	38.
of the worlde.	4141.	Hocota Can.	219.
Heros.	135.	Holiman	337.
Herald	143. 145.	Holofernes.	49.
Herus	110.	Homere	31. 37.
Hesperus.	18.	Homenolus.	179.
Hesiodus	33.	Honoris	140.
Hester.	49. 50.	Honoricus.	144. 145.
Hiberus.	11.	Honorius.	133. 134. 135. 136.
Hiarbas.	81.	Honorius the firste bishop of	
Hiero.	68.	Rome	160.
Hieremias.	39.	Honorius the. ii. bis.	206.
Hieronimus of Prage.	255.	Honorius the. iii. bis.	217. 219.
Hieronimus Sauonarola.		Honorius the. iiii. bis.	218.
270. 271.		Honorius the. v. bis.	229.
Hierom.	370.	Hozace.	89.
Hieroboam	30. 33.	Hozatius Locles.	46.
Hierimon the doctop.	132.	Hozmilda	146. 160.
Hierusalem taken 39. of Pto-		Hoztentius.	89.
lome 64. of Antiochus.	74.	Hofey.	305.
of Pomp.	83. by Herode.	Hof. a.	35.
88. of the Turkes.	192. of	Hospitalers.	233.
Perfians.	158. repaired by	Hofstius.	72.
Antip.	87. besieged of Ci-	Hubba.	180.
tus and taken.	103. named	Hugh kynge of fr.	191.
Alia.	109. besieged of Sa-	Hugo or Hugh of Italie.	185.
rafins.	161. recuered of	186. 187.	
Christians.	203. taken by	Hugh le graunde	188. 202.
Saladine.	215.	Hugh Capet.	191.
Higinus.	109.	Hugh le Spenser.	225. 226. 235.
Hildebrand	170. 197.		236.

Hugh

THE TABLE.

Hugh Gressingham.	231.	James Steward.	253.258.
Hugo Harlf.	206.	James of Scott.	258.270.
Hugo de Mendosa.	287	275.305.	
Hugutio.	255.236.	James Mendoza.	339.
Hugh bishop.	280.	James Picenninus.	264.
Hulderike.	277.	James of Cyprus.	267.
Huldrych.	227.	Jane Rocheforde.	313.
Humfery flor.	195.	Jane Deimour.	304.
Humfrey duke of Glou.	257.	Janneus.	79.
262.		Janus temple shutte.	70.
Humfrey Stafford.	276	Octavius. 28. the thyde time.	
Hungar.	180.	89.	
Hungaries king began.	192.	Janus.	8.9.10.12.
invaded by Tartarians.	219.	Japhet.	3.6.
by Holiman. 286. named		Jaques Dartnell.	239.241
139.		Jared.	2.3.
Hungerforde.	266. 310	Jaron.	74
Hunildis.	173.	Jda.	150.
Hunnes invaded Hungari.	133.	Jddo.	30.
were vanquished.	175.	Jechonias.	39.
Hunnes.	131.133.138	Jectan.	6.
Hurdibias.	32.	Jehiel.	31.
Huffe.	255.280.	Jehotachas.	32.
Huiten.	279.	Jehozam.	31.32.
Hydromancie.	36.	Jehu.	31.32.
Hyempfall.	79.	Jeroboam.	30.
Hyppodamia.	23.	Jepse.	26.
Hypermetria.	22.	Jesabell.	31.32.
Hyppatius.	147.	Jeschia.	10.
Hippias.	45.	Jesus.	43.74.88
Hypagius.	45.47.	Jesus Chrifte borne.	90. dyf-
		puted. 91. suffered 96.	
I		Jetho.	19.
Icke Lade.	263.	Jew.	165.168.
Iacke Strawe.	248	Jewes brought in captivite.	39.
Iacke Sheaperde.	248	driven out of Alexand.	135.
Iacius.	10.21.	out of Englande.	230. 1000
Iacob.	13.14.15.17.	strained to baptisme.	161.
Jacobus Faber.	272.	Ignatius.	105.107
Jadan.	30.	Ilandes founde.	270.
Jaddus.	60.63.	Ildericus.	146.147.
Jago.	40.	Ildouadus.	149.
Jahel.	24.	Ilnomaline.	217.
Jair.	26.	Ilus.	23.
James apost.	96.98.	Ilyptium washed 61. of Hune-	
James the Just.	101.	nes. 133. of Ostrogothys.	
James of Itra.	222.223.232.	114.	

THE TABLE.

142. of Delaunies.	149. 150.	John isleby	307.
All Waie daye.	176	John Klemburge.	372.
Images burned. 168. sette bp		John Mathema.	297.
by a counsell	169.	John Peter	368
Inachus	14. 24.	John Frise	365.
Inclination of the Romaine		Johannes	56.
empire	135.	Johannes Anachorita	133.
Indulph	189.	Johannes rebell of R.	136.
Inger	186.	Johannes Cizocapos	167.
Ingenius	119.	Johannes Melue	210.
Incellus	100.	Johannes de columna.	217.
Inghem	12.	Johannes de lineris.	244.
Innocent the firste bishop of		Johannes Banus	149.
Rome the yere of the worlde.		Johannes de sacro busto.	251.
4364.		Johannes Paleologus.	259.
Innocent the ii. bi. fol.	207.		260.
Innocent the iii.	216. 217	Johannes Vitalefcus	259.
Innocent the iii.	222.	Johannes de imola.	260.
Innocent the v.	228.	Johannes Huntades	262.
Innocent the vi.	242.	Johannes Faustius	263.
Innocent the vii.	253.	Johannes de monte Regio.	
Innocent the viii.	269		168.
Inqatomerus	94.	John apostle.	106.
Insurrection	259.	John baptist	90 95 96.
Io.	20.	John bis. of Hier.	107.
Johas	31.	John the first by f. of Ro.	146.
Joachas.	39.	John the ii.	152.
Joachim de Brand.	274.	John the iii.	161.
Joachim magnus.	210.	John the vi.	166.
Joachim	39. 41.	John the vii.	179. 181.
Joachim	307	John the viii. the yere of the	
Joanne of Sicilie or Naples.		world.	4834.
241. 247. 248 255 257.		John the ix.	fo. 183.
Joanne of France	259.	John the tenth the yere of the	
Joas	32. 33.	world.	4870.
Job.	20.	John the xi.	186.
Joel	37.	John the xii.	188.
Jodocke granninge	336.	John the xiii.	189.
John Harbecke	319.	John the. xiiii. the yere of the	
John Minetus	327.	world. 4925. iii. monethes.	
John Maria Montanus.	327.	John the. xv. & Jo. the. 16. 191.	
Johannes Diazius	310.	John the xvii.	fol. 191.
John a Fryer	281.	John the. xviii. the yere of the	
John of Saronie	284.	world. 4952. 4. monethes. and	
337. 342. 348.		John the. 19. five yeres.	
John Huglius	285.	John the. xx. the yere of the	
		world.	

THE TABLE.

Isorde.	4981.	Isoline.	75.
John the xxi.	fel. 125.	Joseph.	14. 15. 17.
John the xxi.	235. 237.	Josephus.	73. 102. 104.
John the xxi.	255.	Joseph Catphas.	94.
John prouost of Affrike.	150.	Josephus Arses.	69.
John emp. of Constant.	190.	Josephus sun Canus.	99.
John kinge of Eng.	216. 217.	Joseph bishop of Hier.	109.
John kinge of Hier.	220.	Josias.	38. 39.
John kinge of Scot.	250.	Josua.	22.
John Doctricus.	229.	Jotham.	34.
John Bailol.	230. 231.	Jotus.	135. 291.
John K. of Boheme.	234. 238.	Irelande subdued.	213. rebelled
John Tanner.	235.	218. was invaded of Scot.	
John of Hemaule.	236.	235.	
John of Mountf.	240. 244.	Ireneus.	111. 114.
John of Britaine.	240.	Isaac patriarche.	11. 13. 16.
John of Normandie.	240.	Isaac or Isacius.	214. 217. 266.
John kin. of Fra.	242. 243. 244.	Isaac of Italie.	259.
John of Millaine.	242. 255.	Isabel of Dort.	285.
John Haucuth.	245.	Isabel queene.	236. 287.
John Galeatus of Tiro.	249.	Isacius Angelus emp. of Con.	
John Galeatus of Mil.	266.	214.	
John of Portugall.	249.	Isacius Commenus emper. of	
John of cumae.	251.	Constant. 197. 198.	
John Holland.	252.	Isagrus.	46.
John Oldcastle.	255.	Isates.	29.
John Ben.	220.	Isbosith.	29.
John Patr. of Con.	156. 177.	Isis.	11.
John Huse.	255.	Ismaell.	12.
John tr. of Spaine.	255.	Ismaell Dophie.	273.
John Willars.	256.	Isocrates.	58.
John of Bedford.	260.	Israell.	14. 20. 22.
John of Burgoine.	256.	Israells kingdome began.	29.
John Hostimer.	258.	Italie inhabited byste. 7. spoy-	
John of Angem.	264.	ted of Gothes. 134. of Con-	
John Wallop.	275. 319.	staner. 61. of Saracens. 178	
John a leyd.	296. 300. 302.	of Hungaries. 184. 186. in-	
John bishop of Roch.	296. 299.	uaded of Lumbardes. 151.	
Joiaa.	32. 33.	Italus.	18.
Jon.	23.	Juall.	70.
Jonathas.	75. 77.	Juba.	86. 93.
Jonathan.	69.	Juball.	2. 7. 10.
Jonas.	33.	Jubelda.	11.
Jones.	23.	Judas.	51. 59.
Joram.	31. 32.	Judas Machabens.	47. 75.
Josaphat.	31.	Judas Mathathias.	78.
		Judas	

THE TABLE.

Judas Gallileus.	91.99.	310.333.	
Judas Gaulonites.	91.	Katherine Medicer.	296.
Judas bishop of Hier.	109.	Katherine Latimer.	316.
Judith.	45.	Redwoldus.	160.
Judith of Fran.	177.	Renewinus.	164.
Jugurth.	79.	Rennoth.	177, 190.
Julian Emperour.	113, 128, 129	Rennoth Betr.	156.
Julianus bishop of Hier.	110.	Renulphus.	170, 173.
Julian manure the pere of the worlde.	412.	Renwalcus.	161, 162.
Julian Cardinall.	162.	Renwarus.	64.
Julianus Cesar.	117. emper.	Ringilphus.	158 161.
and apostata.	118.	Rimhi.	216.
Julius.	26.	Rimnachus.	40.
Julius Caesar.	81. 84. 85.	Rinnatill.	153.
Julius Frontinus	104.	Ringhtes of the Rhodes.	310.
Julius Senerus	109.	Rytm.	18.
Julius the .i. bish. of Rome,			
272 273. 274. 289.		L	
Julius Agricola		Abain.	14. 15.
Julius the second	347. 348.	Labas ardak.	43.
Julius Flaginus.	314.	Labotes.	30.
Junius Brutus	46. 64.	Labienus.	85.
Junius Blesus	95.	Labyrinth builded.	23.
Junio	9. 11.	Lacelles.	334.
Jupiter Belus	9.	Lacedemonia builded.	17.
Justinian Emp.	147. 148. 150.	Lacedemonians kingdome be-	
Justinian the .ii. Emp.	165. 166.	gan 28. failed. 25. 36.	
167.		Lacedemon.	21.
Justinus philosoph.	110.	Lachares.	82.
Justin martyr.	111. 112.	Lactantius Firmianus.	124.
Justinus Emp.	146. 147.	Ladislaus of Hung. 200. 201.	
Justinus ii. emp.	152. 153.	Ladislaus the .iii.	217.
Justinus captaine.	152.	Ladislaus the .iiii.	228. 230.
Justin. bish.	106. 108.	Ladislaus of Naples.	252. 253.
Justus Jones	291.	254. 255.	
Jueneale.	105.	Ladislaus of Hungarie & Bo-	
Juencus.	75.	heme. 261. 262. 264.	
Juencus priest.	125.	Lacrus.	113.
Junian emp.	129.	Lago.	39.
Junon.	29.	Lamachus.	53.
		Lambert.	270.
		Lamech.	2. 3.
		Lampares.	23.
		Lampeto.	25.
		Lampides.	23.
		Lamperius de ramponibus.	
		236.	

THE TABLE.

Alamfacsus.	39	Leo the ar.	156
Alande.	318. 323	Leo the r.	275. 277. 279
Alantfranke	199	Leo emp. of Const.	141. 143
Alanthbert.	183	Leo Maurus emp.	108
Alaudicea overthrowen by an		Leo a senator made emp. of	
earthquake.	101	Constantinople.	156. 159
Alamedon.	23. 24. 25. 64	Leo the iii. emp.	174
Alaostenes.	30	Leo the b. emp. of Const.	176
Alapithians.	25	Leo sonne of Basile emp.	119
Alapis.	12	Leochiades.	37
Alarke.	321	Leonard Gery.	312
Alatinus.	25	Leonarde Halsgrau.	282
Alatinus Syluius	28	Leonard Leatir.	285
Alatine young inuented.	26	Leonides.	48. 114
corrected.	ibid.	Leonista	218
Alatnes kingdome began	26	Leonigildus.	155. 155
Alatines warre.	38. 62	Leopald.	215
Alatimer.	354. 371	Leoschenes.	64
Alaunium.	26	Leostratus.	38. 48
Alaudie.	154	Lepidus.	81
Alaudicke.	287	Lerudens.	153
Alaurence Duket.	229	Lesbius.	38
Alaurence Medices.	305	Lesbus.	19. 52
Alazarus of Serua.	246	Lescon.	38
Alarchus.	64	Lesfrigon.	16
Alcil.	31	Leucippus.	15
Alcester.	33	Leui bis.	108
Alcir.	33	Leuius.	67
Alclius.	72	Leuline.	124. 228. 229
Alcmigius.	157	Lewes Halsgrau	322
Alena.	45	Lewes of Venice.	299
Alenoncourt	357	Lewes the son of Charles geet	
Alenthichides.	48	emp. and k. of fr.	176. 177
Alent oꝝ depned.	151	178.	
Alentulus.	72. 81	Lewes the seconde, son of Lo-	
Leo the first bis. of Rome		thayre emp.	179. 180. 181
140. 141.		Lewes Hammarer Emp. and	
Leo the ii.	164	k. of fra	181
Leo the iii.	175	Lewes the .iii. son of Arnolph	
Leo the .4. the pere of the		emp. 185.	
woylde. 4807.		Lewes the .4. of Baurie emp.	
Leo the .v. the pere of the		235. 237. 239. 240.	
woylde. 4866.		Lewes kynge of German.	178
Leo the .vi.	183	179. 181.	
Leo the .vii.	180. 187	Lewes son of le wes Hammarer.	
Leo the .viii.	189	k. of fran. 181.	

THE TABLE.

Helwes the .vii. son of Charles	183.	187	Lothuke.	93.109
Simple is. of fr.	183.	187	Lothianus.	120
Helwes the .viii. of Fran.	191		London founded.	28
Helwes the groff k. of fr.	204		Longho.	15
Helwes the ponger after some			Longinus.	153 154
the .viii. of. fra.	207.208		Lorraine spoiled of Hun.	184
209.210.			Lorde Dakers.	299
Helwes father to Saint Le			Lorde Aile.	312.315
wes. 213.			Lorde Russell.	364
Helwes the .S. after some the .r.			Loth.	9.10.12
of France.	220.223.224		Lothayre the son of Clodones	
217.			146.148.151.	
Helwes the .xi. son of Phillip			Lothayre the .r. kynge of Scots	
le beau. 235.235.			sons.	158
Helwes the .xii. after some the .			Lothayre sonne of Helwes the	
xi. 264.265.267.268.			inld. 178.179.180.	
Helwes the .xiii. after some .xii.			Lothaire nephew to Charles	
271.272.273.275.			Simple. 187.188.190.	
Helwes of Fran.	238.248		Lothair emp.	206.207
Helwes of Hun.	241.247		Lothaire of Kent.	164
Helwes of Hung and Boheme			Lucane.	101.102
276.279.285.286.			Luc. Vistellus.	97
Helwes Gonzaga.	244		Lucius Carquinius.	43
Helwes of Angew.	248.257		Lu. Spromius.	94
Helwes of Dille.	254		Lu. Domponius.	160
Helwes Dolphine.	260.263		Lu. Bassus.	111
Helwes Patriarke of Aquileia.			Lu. Antonius.	107
261.			Lu. Carquinius.	44
Libanus Rhet.	118		Lu. Quictus.	108
Liber pater.	22		Lu. Merus.	110
License given by the Pope for			Lucilla.	111
receiving the sacrament in			Lucius bis.	119.209.214
both kindes.	344		Lucius Libertus.	148
Lucinus.	59.74		Lucinus.	239
Lucinus Cassus.	78		Luczak.	107
Lucinus Husinus.	102		Lucstius.	169
Lucinus emp.	123.124 125		Lucullus.	81.82
Lucius.	70		Lucus.	16
Lucius.	279		Lucis.	112.155
Lucius.	32		Lud.	82
Lucius bis.	103		Lud Hardibras.	32
Luton.	347		Ludgate.	82
Lutopus.	138.139		Ludwallus.	128
Lutus.	89		Ludouicus Montanus.	264
Lutius Dulus.	79		Lugdus.	18
Locrine.	28		Luthbrand.	165.167.168
				170

THE TABLE.

170.		Malgo.	150. 154
Luiba.	155.	Malowine.	163
Lunhardes enter Italle.	153	Malcolme.	157. 158. 159. 160
Lupus.	163	197. 202. 10 3000	
Lupus.	183	Malcolme the magden.	160
Lusus.	21	Malichus.	161. 162. 163
Lurborne.	194	Malot Cages.	161. 162. 163
Lya.	15	Malus.	162. 163. 164
Lycomedes.	16	Malmerus Demelius.	162. 163
Lycurgus.	15. 17. 31	Manahen.	163. 164
Lymba.	153	Manasser.	163. 164
Lysbon.	26	Manardus.	163. 164
Lysander.	54. 55	Mancaleus.	163. 164
Lysias.	55. 56. 75	Manclinus.	163. 164
Lysimachia builded.	95. over-	Manandanes.	163. 164
throwen.	66. repayed.	Manes.	163. 164
Lysimachus.	49. 64. 66	Mania.	163. 164
67.		Maniches.	163. 164
Lysdonuphus.	188	Manlius.	30. 57. 58. 60. 74
		Manlius Torquatus.	163. 164
		Manfred.	123. 124. 225
		Mano Can.	123
		Manus.	12
		Manua.	32
		Manuill.	312
		Marachius.	19
		Maratus.	10
		Marciat.	105
		Marcellus.	70. 71. 72. 75
		85.	
		Marcia.	61
		Marcomann.	111
		Mar. Gallius Cicero.	83
		Mar Crassus.	84. 89
		Mar Antonius.	108
		Mar Aur Anton.	110. 111. 112
		Marcius bis.	109
		Marcius emp.	18
		Marcius rebill.	120
		Marcurius bis.	147
		Marbochaus.	50
		Marcomius.	47. 48
		Marke evang.	101
		Marke Smeton.	392
		Margaret queene.	254. 265
		Margaret.	

Macedons kyngdom be-
gan 34 ended 74
Macedonius. 126. 128

151.
Macedon son of Orlis. 15
Macrianus. 119
Macrinus. 115
Mada. 29
Magdalen college in Dr. 262
Magenentius. 127
Magnus of Norway. 195
Magnus of Denmarke. 225
Magos. 6. 8
Mago. 72
Mahardates. 99
Mahomet. 159. 251. 254
253.
Mahomet son of Amurates.
263. 264. 265. 266. 268
Matopianus emp. 141. 142
Makedonwald. 195
Makbeth. 195
Malchiel. 2. 3
Malacta. 252
Malachias. 43

THE TABLE.

Margaret.	269. 270. 271	Mascarel.	133
272.		Maslet Rahum	68
Margaret of Sanoie.	1001. 1273	Masse.	342. 346
Margaret queene of He.	276	Mastinus Scalager.	238
Marie the Virgin.	1001. 189	Machathias Silea.	69. 73
Marie Rose.	1035	Macharias.	39
Marie of Hungary.	248. 293	Machias.	99
Marie of Burg.	268	Mathew bis.	276
Marie Queene.	275. 359	Mathildis of Maude of Ita-	
366. 378. 377.		lie.	205
Marignane.	169	Mathias of Hun.	264. 266
Marius.	79. 81	267. 268. 270.	
Marius sonne of Truer.	W. i.	Machusalem.	23
103.		Maude empress.	204. 207
Marlyne.	143	208. 210.	
Marques Dorset.	243	Mauoptius.	137
Marques of Ere.	307	Mauregatus.	173
Marques of Suffolke.	261	Mausolus.	58
Marpesia.	25	Mauritins.	148. 154. 156. 157
Mars Italus.	23	Maurice of Saronie.	318
Marsellus.	99	339. 343.	
Marsiles.	41	Matentius.	323
Marsius.	34	Matimilla.	112
Martias.	14. 99	Matiminius.	117. 113. 124
Marsilius Ficinus.	268	Matimilian Hercu.	122. 123
Martianus emp.	140. 141	Matimus emp.	117. 141
Martina.	162	Matimus the Romaine capt.	
Martine bis. of Rome.	162	taine. 119. of Wilt.	131. 132
Martine the ii. bis.	181	Matimilian of Austrey.	268
Martine the iiii. bis.	187	empe.	269. 270. 271. 272
Martine the iii. bis.	228	272. 277.	
Martine the v. bis.	256. 257	Marwell.	316. 323
Martine bis. of Turon.	131	Maynus.	68
Martine Swart.	270	Meandrius.	45
Martine Luther.	276. 280	Meadee.	32
284. 285. 330. 324.		Medidus.	35
Martine of Rossetne.	314	Medus.	8. 24
Martins.	37. 74. 76	Megapifus.	45
Martinus captaine.	152	Meardates.	99
Martine, Papius brother of		Meleton.	277. 292. 317
Fran.	165	Meleanthus.	27
Martine Koffen.	355	Melecha.	9. 10
Martinus.	351	Melechilla.	244
Martins Turbo.	108	Melechifadeth.	5. 11
marion College.	229	Meleceus.	67
massimila.	72. 75. 76	Melecester.	233

THE TABLE.

Miles.	36	Michael Calaphates.	195.
Meliga.	132. 134.	Michael the elder.	197.
Melito.	111.	Michael son of Dukas.	199.
Melitus.	156.		200.
Mellicola.	26.	Michaell Stanope	357.
Meliticus.	274.	Michaell Seruerus.	363.
Memmorance.	307. 311. 337.	Michael Paleologus.	225
Memnon.	18. 26. 54. 63.	227. 228. 231.	
Memphis.	19. 21.	Michael tonie	214.
Mempricus.	29. 30.	Micheas	35.
Memnius	47	Midas.	24. 36. 37.
Manasses	36.	Miletus.	24.
Manander.	64.	Milaime taken of Marcellus.	
Manander heret	105.	70. of Charles. 273.	of the
Menophis.	23	French men. 275.	of Sophia
Mentor.	61	261. spoiled of Harcomant	
Mephres.	17.	210. yelded to the Gothes.	
Mercurius bff.	147.	149. to Federike. 221. Spot-	
Mercurius.	18.	led of Frid. Barb 212. taken	
Merodach.	36.	of Lewis. 172. recovered from	
Mertanus	79.	Lewis.	279
Mermozos.	151.	Miles partriche.	353.
Meronens.	140.	Milo foulder.	24. 185
Mertes	37.	Milclades.	47.
Mellapius.	25.	Minos	23. 24. 26.
Mellana	36.	Miootatnee	23. 16.
Mellallant.	130.	Minutia	63.
Mellaraphus.	264.	Minutius Fundan.	108. 109
Mellalima.	99	Miramonclinus	170
Mellentius	26.	Misael	40.
Metailles found.	2.	Micipsa	79.
Metilanc.	89.	Milithens.	17.
Metilus.	69. 76. 18. 79. 80.	Milena.	39.
82. 83.		Mispharmntolis	18.
Metho	224.	Miterus	25
Mettus Suffetus.	38.	Mithridates of Pont.	62
Muentius.	26	Mithridates Arfaces of Par-	
Micena	29	thia 70. 71.	
Micha.	31	Mithridates of Parth.	77.
Michaell of Constan.	176. on	Mithridates of Pont.	78. 81.
other. 131.		82. 83.	
Michael Balbas of Constan.		Mithridates of Iberia	99.
177.		Mithridates of Barent.	99.
Michael son of Theophilus.		Meneatheus.	26. 121.
of Const. 178. 179. 180.		Moab	13. 31.
Michael Paphlagon.	194.	Modelus	111.

THE TABLE

Modoche	130.	mutius scruota	48
modon.	29.	mutuel beſelged	324
mogallus	107.	mydas	24.36
mogus;	11.	myſtellus	217
moncucullanus	304.	N	
monica	133.		
monetarius	283		
Honey ſirſt coined	25.	Nabuchodonosor;	38.
made of ſiluer in Rome the		39.40	
perce of the worlde.	3694.	Nachoz	9.
montanus heret	112.	Naded	30.
montpeſe	318	Nagid	66.
montaine Cardinal.	304.	Nannes	246
mophs	63.	Nautus	319.335.
mopſus	26.	Naples taken	148. of Cleuth;
mordake	167.	158. by Lewis of H.	247.
mordred	148.149.	of Biphons	247. of Charles
mordo Steward	257.	fr. 271. recovered of Go	
mores	9.	thes. 150. of Ferdinand	272.
morgas	34.69.23	of Frenchmen	272
morges	18.	Nacillus	114
mordus	65	Narces of Perf.	122
morgone Cardinal;	1367.368.	Narles canike.	147.151.152
morgone biſ.	314.	153	
moſby	349.	Nartius	110.
moſcus	8.	Natica	73.75
moſellane	279	Nethalee	118.
monſire de Bees	266.325	Nathan	29
monmaeue.	307. 369.	Nauarris kingd. began.	159
mopſes	16.18.19.20.22.	Nauclerus.	271.
malinutius Duſwallo.	51	Nauu	35.37.
munib;ay	253.	Narus	36
munimine	76	Nechae	396
munimrie	252.	Nechepſes	39.
munimolus	154.	Nechia pharao	12
Muncer hereticke.	283.284	Nectanebus	57.61
murnerus	285.	Nectarinus	132.
mundas	95.148	Necmias	50
munſere	291.	Nemroch	67.8
muſanus	111	Nepher Cheres	31
muſike inuented	2.	Nepherites	54.57.
muſeus	24	Neoptolemus	64.
muſter of londiners	308	Nepocianus	117.
muſcleborough ſt elde	338	Nepos	119.
muſta pl	361.	Neyos emp.	143.
muſculus	341	Nero.	72.

Nero

THE TABLE

Aere em.	99.100.101	Hurle the firste. 164. Spof	
Aerna emp.	106.	led by Robert of Millaine	
Aristot	26	206. Subjects to Frenchm.n.	
Aristotus	137.138.	225	
Ariel	247.171.	Royle	302.
Arew haueu	345.	Rothampton fiede	265.
Arianot	74.117.	Rotus	132.
Arica builded .64. Waken.		Rouacianus	118.
130. taken. 103.		Runa pampillus	36.37.
Aricne counsaile	127	Rumantia	77
Aricphorus	175.189	Rumeranus	121.
100.		Rumitoj	34.
Aricphos	38.	upcius Felulanus	29
Aricomachus	59.	upsa	2.23
Aricias	13		
Aricolates	105.	O Bedia	11.
Aricolas the first bil. of Rome		O Chelerica.	177
180.		Oberstene Erle.	302
Aricolas the ii. bil.	197	Oceanus	8.
Aricolas the iii. bil.	218.	Oecham	236.237
Aricolas the iiii. bil.	219	Ochoyas	31.32.
Aricolas the v. bil.	261.	Ochoyas called also Thytas.	
Aricol Walsgrane	304.	32.	
Aricolans de Lira	236.	Oenus	27.
Aricolas rebell	241.	Ocia.	243.
Aricolans Florent	254.	Octanius Farnesius	349
Aricolans pikenninus	261.	Oetania	99.101.
Aricolas tower	263	Octauianus Cesar	87.88
Aricolas heremite	270	Octavian bil.	214.
Aricolas Loreu	307	Octanius	173.81.
Aricolans Amstoyffe	314.	Octanius of Bytt.	125.
Aricolans Furigus	295.	Odo bishop of Batou	202
Aricomedes	68.75.78	Odo of Burg	215
81.81.		Odenius	119.110.
Aricostrata	25	odilwaldus	161.
Aricer	113.	odocer	143.144.145.
Aricinas	11.	odobredus	217.
Aricine	7.9.	oecolampadius	279.285.
Aricus	8.	194	
Aric	34.6.	offa	171.172.
Aricina	2.	offedike	171.
Aric floud	3.4	officus	160.162.
Aricbanus	81.	ogizes	5.
Aricadinus	209.210	olanus	193.194.
Aricanday possessed of Ric.		olbius	24
maines. 182. Subjects to		olda.	39.
		Olina	

THE TABLE.

Olimpiades	142.	Olothron	33, 34.
Olimpiades begin.	35	Ostrike	180.
Olimpiades	145.	Ostrogus	100.
Olimpiades.	60.64.65.	Ostrogothes	134.
Olimpiades lieutenant of Ita-		Oswald	161, 162.
lie. 162.		Oswald bil. of Hales	100.
Olimpus	25.	Ostote	162.
Oliuer	173.	Ostetis	10, 11, 15. 16.
Omonima	93.	Otanes	45, 46.
Onager	142.	Otha emp.	102.
Onale	308. 314.	Otha emp of Germ.	186, 187.
Onetus.	193.	188. 189.	
Onias.	64. 69. 73.	Otha the younger emp.	189.
Onomarcus	61.	190. 191.	
Ophiulla	15.	Otha the 3d. emp.	190.
Ophraganeus	31.	Otha of Turing.	1.
Ophrateus	31.	Otha	216. 217.
Optimus	78.	Otha the 5 emp.	218.
Oppian	112.	Otha of Sax.	197.
Optatus	271.	Otha Bavar.	197. 199.
Oriatus farnesius	338.	Otha bil of Coletre.	197.
Oreanes	232. 232.	Otto Frigensis	109.
Oreades	59.	Otto Henry.	315. 318. 372.
Oridonius	177.	Otho 1 Burg.	133.
Oridonius II. of Hispanie.		Otho of Hung.	233. 234.
181.		Othocarus	227. 2. 8.
Oridonius the 3d.	184. 185.	Othomanus	232.
Orestes.	26. 44. 45. 54.	Othontell	22.
Orestes emperours capt.	143.	Oude	295.
Original beginning of man.		Ouinus	795.
Origen	114. 117. 118.	Owen	246.
Outhis	22.	Owen of Glander	252.
Oyna	14.	Oxforde vniuersitie str the bea	
Oymida	124.	gan. 179.	
Osius	133.	Oyntes	17.
Oiontus	291.		
Oipewaldus	160.		
Oiphams	250.	Pachetes	52.
Oiphens	24.	Pacetus	288.
Oithopolis	18.	Pacorus	87. 103.
Oins	19.	Paganus	172.
Oisret	179.	Paget	355.
Oiscus	24.	Palatius	24.
Oisret	35. 35.	Palatium	25.
Oisander	34.	Palatium	69.
Oischoz	31.	Pallas.	10.
		Pal.	

THE TABLE

Palmet	311. 360.	paule Comozius	288
Palmtrent	110.	paulina	35
pallone deſtroi.	173.	paulinus Sueton	101.
Pandori	22. 24.	paulinus biſ.	141.
Panetus	40.	patulus Demetrius	74
Pannias	24.	paulus Samofatenus	120.
Panſa	87.	paulus bergerius	298.
Pantenus	117.	palus Arſtinus	254.
Pannonie waſted	741	paulus Cypriſius	258.
Pantheon.	107.	paulus Caſtrenſis	264.
Papacie begunne	157.	paulus Fagius	331. 344
Papias	106. 216.	346. 374.	
Papirus Curſoz.	64.	paules ſteple tyed wpyth light	
Papirus Carbo	79.	nyng	261.
Paradiſe	1.	paulus chamberleine	172.
Parhet	296.	paule deputie	169.
Paris	23.	pauier	295
Paris Alexan.	26.	paufantias	56. 62
Paris ſubdued by Frenchmen.	137.	paſurnus	121
Paris beſeged of Ro- mans.	181.	paphancius	115.
Paris ſubdued by Engliſhmen.	259.	paufantias	38. 49.
Parſiades	61.	pazantes	246. 247. 250.
Parthenides	50.	351.	
Parthamaſpates	107.	pazantes an other Turke.	
Parthians	8. 15.	288.	
Particiacus	177.	payne Tipot	229
Pastaſ biſ of Rome	176.	pegalus	23
paſcall the ii.	203. 204. 205	pelagius heret	135. 138.
paſcalis	164. 171.	pelagius of Sp.	166. 168
paſcentius.	145.	pelicane	279.
patarent	218	pelafgus	26.
pates	3. 2.	Pelagius 61. biſhop.	154.
patrike Hepburne	253.	pelagius 58 biſ.	151.
patrius monk.	272.	peloponeſus warre	34.
patrocius	155	peloponeſus kyngdome be- ganne.	9. named Regiales.
Paupe conque. by Rumberdes		ibidem	
153. beſeged of pipm.	171.	pelops	25. 24.
by Charles. 173. burnt of		penhiſelea	26.
Hunarians.	85.	peniſellus.	87.
paule apoſt.	96. 97.	penbragon	145
ned 100. 101. put to deathe.		pends	160. 162
102.		perdica	46. 59
paule the i biſ of Rom.	172.	perdicas	50. 52. 60
paule ii.	263.	64.	
paullus the. iii.	298. 303. 346.	petrennius	112.

THE TABLE.

percken warbek.	171.172.	peter pence	185.
pericles	51	petrarcha	239.
perianther	39.	petreius	86.
peredurus	68	petronius	98.
peripatetici.	59.	petrus Comites?	209.
perofas	143.	petrus Longobardus, master	
perottus	264.	of the senten.	209
perpna	78.81.	petrus Hlesensis	210.
persens of Maced.	73.74	Petrus de vineys	220.
persens	22.23.24.	petrus Hispan.	224
Perstians overcome by Alex:		Petrus Benibus	272.
an. Dienerus 116. of Gale:		petubastes	31
rius 122. of Belizar. 147. of		petulius	104
the Rom. and Lazians 150.		petus.	101.104.
of Martin and Iulius		peurbachius	264.
152. chased by Ciberius. 154.		peutingerus.	279
persulfennus	32.	phaeton	13.20
perufins	39.	phacea	35.
pertinas	113.	phadilla	169.
pertheres	163.	phalaris	58.
Perseminus Riger	113.	phaletch	6.
peter	107	phapius	61.
peter the. ii k. of Hung.	195.	phaneas	75.76.
peter the heremite	202.	phacea sonne.	34
peter bil. of Rome.	207.	Phaoxites.	38.39.
peter Leo.	207.	Pharabatus	54.55.56.
Peter emp. of Const.	219	pharifeus	76.81.
Peter of Aragon.	228.229.	Pharnases	83.86
peter Spaldyng.	235	phafelus	87.
Peter Antipape	237.238.	phaonius.	108.
peter the first of Spaine.		pharamund	136.
241.244.		pharao	15.16.18.20.21.
peter Gambacurt of pise.		pheleus	34
250.		pheredus	33
pecham	374.	Phemonoe	23.
pestilent fevers.	377.	phellus	35
peter Dule	326.	Philephus	264.
peter Moise	318.339	Philem	56.
peter Danelle	332.	philip the .vi. kinge of Maced.	
Peter martir.	340.344	38	
360.		philip father of Alexander.	
peter Flitede.	290.	59.60.61	
Peter Dots	370	philip Ardens	64.
peter Stroz	354.	philip the .xxviii k. of Maced.	
Peter Larew	373.	70.71.	
Petrus maluenda.	318	philip of Syria	75.80.

THE TABLE.

philly	76	phozonens	15. 17.
philip of Turp	93	phozinio	51.
philip apolt.	96. 99	photinus.	111. 127.
philip emp.	117. 118	phrahates	93. 99.
philip the first of fr.	197.	phzolla	171. 172. 182.
philip August son of Leues		phulbelochus	33. 34.
of fran. 114. 215. 216. 217.		phulassar	35.
218.		phydron	34
Phillip son of S. Leues of		physcon.	6.
France. 227. 229		pithea	63. 99. 190.
Phillip the saye of fr.	229	p. centines watre	68.
230. 232. 233.		picus Hispanula.	168. 276.
philip of spaine. 317. 326. 365.		piera, Horgan	275.
371. 374.		piers of Gaulton.	233. 234.
Phillip of Baden	284.	pigius	272
Phifer	284.	pilate.	95 96. 99.
Phillip Rantgrau	256.	pilgrimage	367.
298. 384.		pictorius	317
philip Scabote	310.	pictorius	352.
philipof	371.	pinaria	73
Phillip the v. surnamed Long		pipin	165. 166. 167.
235.		pipin son of Charles Mart	
philip of Walops kyng of fr.		tel 170. 171. 172	
238 242.		pipin king Italie.	176
philip brother of Henri em.		pipin king of Guian.	176
216 217.		pirkameius	279.
Phillip of Burg.	244. 245.	pisanes overcome. 223. of the	
171.		Genom. 229. obteyned li-	
Phillippa quene of Englande		bertie. 237. subdued to Ale-	
245.		nice. 273.	
Phillip of Millaine.	256 257.	pisanus	247.
258. 259 260.		pisistratus	43. 44
philip ecle Salat.	272.	pisiniers fought	260
philip of Laskile.	273.	pisa	76. 82. 94.
philip Melancton	310	putacus	40
Phillippus bis of spire	107.	plus the first bishop of Rome.	
philippicus. 167. emperour		272.	
ecodem.		plus the second.	265.
phila	97.	plus the iii.	272.
philopoemen: a	73.	placidia	135. 136.
philotas	64.	placida	132.
philomelus	61	placine	94.
philocrates	56.	plattine	268.
phocas	256. 158	plague	320.
phoenix	22.	plato	50 58
phozhas	12. 31.	plantus	78.
		pleca	

THE TABLE.

plectude	167	preachers burned	367
plegra	22.	protestantes	289
plenens	17	puanus	25.26.
pleuratus	71.	pinus	107.
plinie the younger	105	printing invented	263
plinie the seconde	107	pulca	112
plotine	117	pybus	101.121.
plutarke	108.	procas Syllatus	34.
pogtas	256	protapius	129.
polemius	103.	proculus.	121
poleimon.	100	prodiges	67.80.
polycarpe.	106.110. burnt	promethens	17. 18.
III.		protagozas	61.
polycrates	43.113	prusias	70.73.74
polidoze Virg.	279.	pyminas	30
politian.	268	plammiticus	38.39.
polybius	68.	plammennus	44.
polybus	24.	plammites	57
polyphides	25	plammus.	34
pomerane	277	pseudo	229
pompeius.	77.81. 82.83.84.	pleusens	30
85.86		ptolomeus Dioxites.	59
pompeia	86	ptolomeus. Lagi.	64.65.66.
pompeius Strabo.	81.	66.	
pomp. Latus	268	ptolomeus Philadelphus.	
pontanus	264.271.	67.	
pontianus.	117	ptolomeus Ceraanus	67
pontius	66	ptolomeus Curg.	69.77
poole.	305.361.365.368	ptolomeus philopater.	70
popilius.	61.74	ptolomeus Epiphane	72
poppea	101	ptolomeus philome.	73.74.
poppeus Sabinus.	95	75.	75
porrer	47.77	ptolomens physcon	79.
porfenna	46.	ptolomens Alexander.	80.
porcius Festus.	101.	ptolomeus Sother.	81.
porphyrius	117	ptolomeus Dionysius.	81.84
porus	63.	ptolomei Astronomer.	110
posthumus.	47.66.66.	ptolomaps	217
81.		publ Decius	63.66
posthumus vigilensis	54	publ Dtrous	99.100.
posthumus rebell	119.120	pulcheris	134.
poimet	349	pplenenes	78
pollne	350.	pyclades	30.
papes power restrained.	250.	pyrhys	27.95.
praesto Jannas	272	pyrhys of Epire.	66.67.
proctus	23	68.	

THE TABLE

Pyrrhus of Epirus.	81	Ramesses.	21
Pythagoras.	44	Ranles.	23
Pythias.	57	Rastiz.	179
Pytholius.	61	Rathudibras.	32
Q		Rauenna buylded .36. Spoyled	
Quadratus.	108. 112	136. taken of Beliz. 149. of	
Quintiles.	54	Titulphus the peare of the	
Quincellinus.	158. 160	woylde. 4713. of frider. em.	
Quintius.	49	fol. 221. recovered by Julius	
Quintius Cinnatus.	50	bis. 174.	
Quintius.	50. 72. 73	Raulke Ale.	230
Quinque paget.	290	Raulke a fanwthe.	282
Q Pompeius.	77	Rebecca.	11. 13
Q Seruelius.	80	Rebelle.	248
Q Marcus.	91. 94	Recisindus.	162
Q Tibius Serenus.	95	Red hats to Cardinals.	212
Quintilius emp.	110	Redargius.	81
Quintilian.	105	Ries.	102. 230
Quirties.	10	Rees.	202
R		Regassar.	43
Raby Salomon.	208	Regericus.	135
Racharis.	171	Regilleanus.	119
Rachel.	14	Reginfride.	176
Rachinir.	158	Regulus.	65. 69
Rachisus.	170	Reinold.	218
Radamanthus.	22	Remigius.	145
Rafe Wane.	353	Remus.	25. 34
Rafe Clareback.	290	Renatus.	259. 261. 268
Ragafrede.	167. 168	Renatus of Turace.	313
Ragimbertus.	165	Ren.	68
Ragoas.	92. 63	Rencline.	273. 288
Raimiris.	177	Reutha.	73
Raimiris the 11. Bisp.	183	Reuthar.	71
Raimiris the thied.	186	Rhachisus.	172
Raimund.	202. 214	Rhadagasius.	134
Raimund of Colows.	222	Rhadamisus.	100
Raimundus Illius.	236	Rhamisus.	27
Raymunde of Fran.	311	Rhea.	9. 10. 14
Rainerius.	236	Rhodes named Ophulla.	15
Rainold Poole.	305. 332	subdued by Phobas. 19. of	
365. 368.		Callus. 87. Spoyled of Sara.	
Rainsforth.	319	162. of Benett. 206. reco-	
Raino.	213	uered of Hospitallers.	233
Raimon.	208	taken of the Turke.	280
Rainulph of Chet.	208. 219	Rhomus.	23
Rainulph bis of Dorch.	204	Riteus.	291

ETH TABLE.

Richarde the 1. of Eng.	215	250. 254.	
216. 220.		Robert of Arthoise.	238 248
richarde the II. of Eng.	246	Robert Steward.	240. 245
248. 249. 251. 252.		Robert Anoles.	245
Richarde the III.	269	Robert of Fisse.	250
richarde the second of Norm.		Robert of Albans.	250
192.		Robert the.	305
Richardus de S. Victo.	208	Robert Longable.	304
richard of Coy.	220. 224	Roboam.	30
215. 227.		roderike.	166. 194
Richard Scrope.	253. 255	Robdianus.	81
richard Simon.	270	rodoaldus.	163
Richarde bis. of Winch.	273	Rodolph of Burg.	185
richard Hunne.	275	Rodulph Duke of Suane.	
richard Pace.	279	200.	
richard Crumwell.	319	rodolph of Habisburg.	emp.
richaredus.	155. 158	227. 228. 229. 330.	
richomir.	142	Rodulph of Boheme.	233
riciarius.	141	rodolphus Agricola.	271
ridley bis.	342. 360. 354	Roger Ceile of Hertford.	208
371.		Roger of Duell of Sicilie.	
rimo.	72	201. 202. 206. 209.	
ripa.	291	Roger king of Italic.	208
rife ap dee.	254	Roger Clifford.	229
riuall.	35. 37	Roger Mortimer.	235. 238
robert of Guian.	185	roger Claxington.	252
robert R. of Fran.	192	Roke	239
robert Duke of Norm.	194	Rollo.	184
robert Giffard.	197. 201	Roma.	18. 19. 20
rob son of wil. con.	200. 202	Romanellus.	19. 20
robert Curthoyse.	202	Romanus rebell.	142
204.		Romanus lieuten.	156
robert of Flanders.	202	Romanus Diogenes.	159
roberte erle of Shrewsbury.		Romanus emp.	184. 185. 186
204.		194.	
robert Tervingham.	282.	Romaines vanquished of	
robert Boes.	214. 319	Claudius. Pont 64. at Dic-	
robert of Millaine.	206	panus 69. at Ticinus.	71
Robert of Glouc.	208. 209	at Lannas. 71. nere to Leci-	
Robert emp.	219. 210	mus. 72. at Hypones.	73.
Robert Le Bruce.	230. 233	at Sicurnum and Uscane.	
234. 235.		74. of the Numantines	77
Robert of Calaber or N.		of Limb. 79. of Parthians	
ples. 131. 233. 234.		84. of Germans. 91. of	
Robert Baldeck.	236	Fulcians. 95. of Gothes.	
Robert kyng of Scot.	237	105. of Hunnes. 131. of	
		Cotillas	

THE TABLE.

149. of selauines.	Hadſales	39
150. of Perſians. 155. of Ro-	ſaince Albons field	265
tharis. 161. of Grecians vn-	ſaince Albons builded.	171
der Ditho. 190.	ſainctuaries	94. 299
Rome firſt builded. 18. 35. en-	ſagitus	186
larged. 38. ditched. 41. hart	ſalathiel	41
with fier. 57. 69. 102. 105. 113	ſaladine	213. 214
taken of Go. 135. of vanda-	ſalard	185
les. 141. beſeged of Antigis.	ſale	6
148. taken of Totilas. 150.	ſallam	34
the ſecond time ibi. recou-	ſallu	37
red of Harſes. 151. beſeged	ſalſecetus	254
of Agilulphus. 156. of Leut-	ſalmanasar	35. 36
brand. 170. of Aſtulphus.	ſalemon	29. 30. 32
171. taken of Arnolphemp.	ſalomon flozin.	181.
183. of Henr. the. iii. 201. of	ſalomon of Hun.	158. 199
the Duke of Burbones	ſalue regina ordeyned.	222
ſouldions. 287.	ſalutius Iulianus	112
Romake	ſaluſte	89
Romilda	ſamaris taken. 36. ſubdued	
Romulus	79	
Romus	ſanagar	24.
Rofmund	ſamnitum deſtroyed	66
Rotharis	ſamnites warre	64
Rauland	ſamos	30
R Bowen.	ſamothes	7. 9
Roydon	ſamnites ouercome.	65. of
Rubertus of Bauariemp.	Cefar. 81. of Hill. ibid. of	
Rudpert	Lumbar. 154.	
Ruellias	ſamri	31
Ruffinus	ſamolatenus	120
Rutilius	ſampſon	28
S	ſamuell	27. 28
ſabachon	ſamulus	81
ſabatinus ſaga	ſanctius the groſſe	184
ſabellicus	ſanctius the. ii	196. 198
ſabellius	ſanctius the. iii	211
ſabines peld. 14. be vanqui-	ſanctius the. iiii.	229
ſhed. 46	ſandel	315
ſabimanius	ſantes Pagninus	272
ſabinus	ſaphandinus	215
ſabus	ſapidus	291
ſacre of Diep.	ſapor	126. 127. 128
ſacroite	ſapozes	117. 119
ſadducei	ſappho	40
ſadducus	ſara	9. 11. 12
ſadolete	ſardanapalus	33
	ſaracens	

THE TABLE.

Saracens .151. dyuen out of Sicill. .163. overcome of Con. 164. made tributarie. 165 overcome of Bulgares. 168 dyuen out of France. 169 vanquished of Turkes. 171 of Romans. 179. perced Italia. 186. overcome at Aquil. 187 by Ueremund. 188. expelled Italia. 189. slayne at Ancone .214. vanquished of Henr. 192.	Sclatines overcome by Henr. rules .150. of Victaris .163. of Lewis .179. receyued the faith ibi. subdued by Henr. 185. of Diho. 188. Scottes begin .165. 136. slayne 208. of Edward the first. of Edward the. iii. 3c.	374
Sarpedon. 22	scribonianus.	358
Saruch. 8.9	scribonius.	382
Sarzoyus. 291	scythia.	8
Satrahel. 113	sebastianus.	135. 139
Satron. 12	sebastian Wittenul.	334
Saturne. 9	sebastian Wulstene.	327
Saturnius. 109	sedechias.	39. 40
Saul. 28. 26	sedicion.	53
Sauonarola. 264	segebert.	161
Saro. 217	seianus.	95
Sarones overcome of Valent. 130. came into By. 140. co. 141. vanquished byth Brita. 141 entered. 142. 144. overcome of By. 142. slaine of Suentans. 154. of Charles. 158. 173 Subdued of Charlemayne. 170. yelded to Pipin. 172 came to Rom. 174. forsoke the faith. 175. subdued of Gebert. 197. rebell. 199.	seita.	170
Scalager. 248	selchim.	12
Scanderberg. 264	seleucus Nicanor.	65. 66
Scaurus. 80. 83	seleucus Galliticus.	69
Seer diletus. 71	seleucus Ceraunus.	70
Seherterline. 332. 342 349	seleucus Philopater.	73
365. 371.	seleucus Demetr. bjo.	78
Schemata. 30	seleucia.	111
Schiflinz. 247	selinus.	274. 276
Scipio. 71. 72	sem.	35. 6
Scipio Asica. 72	semitamis.	9. 11. 12
Scipio Africanus the yonger. 73. 75. 76. 77. 78.	sempronius.	71. 72. 74. 89
Scipio. 81. 86	semprontia	72
	seneca.	100. 102
	seneca bis.	107
	seennacherib.	36
	senecoriz.	33
	sephora.	19
	sertorius.	82
	serapio	113
	seraph.	233
	sergius.	158. 164. 178. 183
	seruandus.	142
	seruius. Tullius.	41. 42
	seruius Confull.	27
	seruilus Lepio.	80
	seruilus Galba.	80

THE TABLE

Herastus	80.82.	Simon son of Canithus	94.
Hefach.	30	simon de Mountfoye	226
Heth.	2.3.	simons	311.
Heton.	312.	simon son of Giora.	103.
Heuerinus.	161.	sinnares	97.
Heuerus emp.	113. 114. 142.	siroe	159.
Heuerus Polissus.	118.	sissimus	166.
Heuerus	113.	sissillus.	37
Hewarde	196. 167.	sissebuts	157.
Hertus	59.	sithalcus	81.
Hrr. Pompeius	83.	sirtus	267
Hofzia.	159. 261 263. 272.	Slepaine	354.
Hofzia Cardinal	370.	smaragdus	155. 156.
Hophers.	283.	smertes.	44. 45.
Haphisturis	3. 2.	smendis.	30.
Horton	334.	smith	338.
Hingleton	3. 6.	smyna	30. 112.
Hibilla Erichze	36	soctell warre	80
Hicanus.	15. 19.	socrates	53.
Hiceleus.	10.	sodome.	11.
Hicozus.	18.	sogdianus	52.
Higibert of west. Sara.	170.	soliman.	277. 276. 286.
Higiford.	176.	solon	41. 42.
Higifert.	152. 154. 162.	soluathius	172.
Higifert	160.	solyman.	203.
Higifinund.	148. 149.	sophie	273.
Higifinund of Hung.	249	sophocles of Athens	50.
250. 252.		sophonias	39.
Higifinund emp.	255. 256.	soznus.	15.
257 259. 260.		sotarmus.	24. 34.
Higifinund of Austreich.	270.	soctus	88.
Higifinund of Polonie.	284.	socthenes	67.
317. 358.		soter.	111.
Higifuldus.	137.	cosimus	71. 2
Higuinus.	55.	Spaines kingdome beganne.	
Hilus.	79. 99.	130 loke Hispanie.	
Hilo.	173.	spartus.	19.
Hiluzas	127.	spertacus	61.
Hiluester the 111.	196.	spartus.	17.
Himeon son of Cleophas.	101.	spencers	236.
Himon	73. 89.	spherns	18.
Himonides.	38.	spinaces	31.
Himon Wyech	57.	spinell	334.
Himeon son of Onias.	73	spinning invented.	2.
Himon Jonathas bro.	77. 78.	stanfla.	224.
Himon Herods servant.	91.	stadius luculus..	101.

THE TABLE.

Salus Pylus,	110.	Saltilla	158. 162
Saurobares.	12.	Sainforde besieged.	365.
Selnus	21.	Sulpitius	72. 75. 81.
Sella	291.	Supremacie given to Kynge	293.
Stephen apost.	69.	Henry the viii.	293.
Stephane the second bish. of		Sutana	32.
Rome. 167.		Swayne	191. 193.
Stephane the iii.	171.	Sweating sicknesse.	269.
Stephane the vi.	183.	288. 290. 351.	
Stephane the. vii. 18. 6. correct		Simonon.	188. 193. 195.
the booke where it is written		Swordplayers	82.
the second.		Sybilla Hierophila	38.
Stephane the viii.	187.	Sicton	
Stephane the ix.	197.	Sydo	104.
Stephane of Const.	187.	Sylla	80. 81. 81. 86.
Stephane of Hung.	192.	Syllanus	79.
Stephane th. second of Hun.		Sysuaidus	151.
205.		Sylures	106.
Stephane the v. of Hun.	227.	Silius Posthum.	27.
Stephane Tursus	204.	Symeon bish. of Hier.	105.
Stephane of Eng.	207. 208.	Simon	66.
209. 210.		Symon Magus	96. 99.
Stephane the thirde of Hung.		Symeon of Bulgare	185.
212.		Symmachus	145. 146.
Stephane Edwoth.	216.	Synode of Constan. asaynge	
Stephane de Columba.	217.	Mac,	131. 164.
Stephanus Niger.	271.	Synode of Ephesus	138.
Stephen Hamelton	305.	Synode of Chalcedo.	140.
Stephen Gardinar	324.	Synode generall at Constan.	
342. 349. 365. 371.		150.	
Stephen Langhton.	217.	Synode at Sparsburge.	290.
Stethozns.	40.	Synode at Rome.	149. 189.
Stewes put downe.	316.	196. 200. 218.	
Stilico	133. 134.	Synode of Nicea.	174.
Stiphatis	135.	Synode at Frankesford.	ibid.
Stora.	38.	Syphar	71. 72.
Strapula	188. 149.	Syracule killed 36. banquished	
Stentas	144.	of Atheniens. 53.	
Strato.	56.	Sinus	18.
Strimius	33.	T	
Stura	272.	Tetartinas	54. 25.
Sturton	272.	Tachelotis.	33.
Stueropius	374.	Tacitus emp.	171.
Sucius	180.	Thadeus	228.
Suetonius Hist.	16.	Tagus	14.
Suetingus.	106.	Talbot	259. 261.
	22.	Tamberlans	257.

Tancreus

Canerecus	202.204.	Charlus	55.
Cantalus.	23.	Cherbit	116.
Cantanes.	26.	Chelastus	12.
Cantens.	26.	Cheleachus	33.
Carcon	24.	Chelestin	172.
Carpein	36.	Chemistocles.	48.49.
Carquon Discus	23.	Chero	59.
Carquinius Disc.	39.40.	Cheobald	221.
41.		Cheodas	99.
Carquinius Superbus.	43.44.	Cheodobert	147.156.
46.47.		Cheodobert of Fr.	158.159.
Carquintens	61.	Cheodobert of Spaine.	165.
Carochus	37.	Cheodrich	140.145.146.
Castio	156.171.172.	Cheodricus	144.145.
Catan	211.	Cheodrich of Fr.	156.159.
Catus.	35.	163.165.169.	
Caulerus	239.	Cheodorich of Alsacia.	206.
Cauuales	25.	Cheodomir	142.
Cavis	188.	Cheodotius	131.
Celas	151.	Cheodotius emp.	131.132.133.
Celephus	25.	Cheodatus the. ponger emp.	
Celephorus	109.	134.136.140.	
Celeurias	56.57.58.	Cheodotius capitaine.	156.
Cennes	61.	Cheodotius the. tu. emp.	167.
Tempest	305.	Cheodoza	178.179.197.
Temple begun	30. repaired.	Cheodorus	116.
31. newe founded	43. finished.	Cheodorus bis of R.	161.
45. purified	74. reedified.	Cheodorus the. u.	183.
89. de		Cheodorus bis of Kan.	164.
89. de		Cheodorus Lieutenant.	161.
89. de		Cheodorus Calliopa.	163.
Cendefilus.	150.	Cheoderus of Epire.	219.
Centes first inuented	2.	Cheodotus	69.71.
Cernuth	18.	Cheodotus the Goth.	147.
Certilian.	114.	Cheodowalde	167.
Certwin	275.	Cheophilus	111.113.
Cespheus	34.	Cheophilus bis. of Alex.	133.
Cestabinius Criton	23.	Cheopompas.	117.
Cetrus	110.111.	Cheophilacte lucterant.	166.
at estwoode	119.	Cheophilus emp.	177.
Ceuca	70.	Chercus	73.74.75.
Cudelina	155.	Cherstypus	30.
Cenkeburie feild	267.	Cheleus	25.28.
Chamas	297.	Chehalus	15.
Chabozites	257.260.	Cheandrus.	25.46.
Chalestria	64.	Chectis	8.
Chales	35.	Cheomantus.	82.87.
Chamis	254.		
Chate	9.10.	cheudis.	

Thendis	147.150.	Thuscus.	17.18.37.
Therioncs	18.	Thyestes.	24.
Thimbron	55.	Thyrenus.	21.
Thimeus	27.	Tiberinus	25.
Thirbie	369.	Tiberius.	89. 90. emp. 91. 92.
Thirmus	131.		93. 94. 95. 96. 99.
Thola	25.	Tiberius emp.	153. 154.
Thomas Iguine	224.	tigranes	82. 83.
Thomas Perle.	253.	Tigur.	16.
Thomas Grate.	255.	timolans	120.
Thomas Mountacute.	258.	timoleon	61. 62.
Thomas Becket.	211. 312.	tindall	290. 300.
	213. 308.	tirdeus	39.
Thomas Bargley	259.	tissamenus.	27.
Thomas Broughton.	270.	tisaphernes.	53. 55.
Thomas Gerardine	270.	titus Andrus.	
Thomas Hawarde.	274. 302.	titus. 103. emp.	100. 105.
Thomas Kneuet.	275.	tobias bic.	107.
Thomas Wolley	276. 189.	tolwin.	312.
	292.	tomlet	143.
Thomas Fitzgaref.	299. 304.	tongader.	228.
Thomas Pooze	279. 294.	tonkall	279.
	299.	tonos Contoleros	83.
Thomas Gilby	304.	tozagnatus	61.
Thomas Persy	305.	tolson	196. 198.
Thomas Barton	316.	totilas	150. 151.
Thomas Deimour.	319. 343.	traiane emp.	106. 107. 108.
Thomas Audley.	294. 322.	traherne	125.
Thomas Brundell.	333.	trapezuntius	260.
Thomiris	42. 44.	transamundus	145.
Thurston	208.	transmunde of Lambardie	
Thrasibulus	55. 56.		170.
Thrasila	141.	trebellius.	105. 113.
Thrase subdued of Philip the		trebellio	166.
vere of the world.	3619. made	trebonius.	81.
a province. 104. a heridden		trenonant	51.
of Gothes. 130. Spoiled. 131.		tripolemy.	23.
of Hunnes. 119. againe. 151.		treuers	12. 22.
inaded of Theleus.	171.	tribunes.	50.
inaded of Bulgaries.	164.	trifon.	8. 9.
Thracians founded.	116.	triphon	75. 77.
Thurston.	8. 9.	troie	21.
Thuris.	26.	troia	26.
Thurimacus	13.	trouphag	20.
Thurstan	140.	troilus	26.
Thurstan	211.	troos.	23.
Thurdes.	175.		212.

fructus.	284.	Mandales.	133. 134.
tabal	2.6.	Mandalus	17.
tubalcayn.	ibidem.	Maaphes	40.
tulcan	103.	Marus	91 94.
tuiga.	161.	Mascht.	49.
tulla	42.	Masht.	374.
tullus Hostilius.	38	Meclatis	163.
tumpeit.	164.	Menc. Klaus	226.
turney	275.	Mencellaus the ii. of Boheme	
turpancus.	105.	228 232.	
turkes firste invaded Asia,		Mencellaus of Hung.	232. 233
171. Name of Fulco. 207. of		Mencellaus of Boheme.	245.
Waldwine. 109. in naded of		Mencellaus of Boheme emp.	
Lewis the frenche kynge.	247. 252.		
109. vauqu shed of tamber.		Venice builded	141.
lanis. 251. at taurinum 264.		Venecians vauqu shed of pine.	176. of Sarasens. 179.
In malachie. 267. at Venia.		of Genowais. 242. 247. of	
124. theyr kyngedome begin.		Sofitia	262.
232.		Venecians warre	273.
turnus	26.	Ventidius	88.
tuthemosis	18.	Verberus.	23.
tibernius Dilatus.	31.	Vetemunde	172. 174 188.
typhon	12. 16.	Vengerius.	291. 296. 301.
tyridates.	100? 101. 118.	303. 343.	
trunus	35	Vetianus.	134.
tyrus	9	Vieron restozed to the emp.	
tyrann.	9.	221. taken of the Venecians	
		253. of Nicolas Idsent.	
V Ademar.	127.	261. recovered by Marini.	
Adiau	279.	274.	
Agogius	59.	Vetina	143.
Alamir.	142.	Vetores.	25.
Alens bis.	111	Vespartian. 99. 102. emp.	103.
Alens emp.	129. 131.	104.	
Valentinian.	109.	Vesta	5.
Valentinian emp.	129.	Vesunius.	104.
Valentinian the yonger emp.		Vetilus.	77.
130. 131. 132.		Vissa.	144.
Valentinian emp.	136. 138.	Vignetus	269.
141.		Viage into Afriche	250.
Valentine bis.	319.	Vibianus Crispus.	108
Valerian.	119. 120.	Vibius Calus.	118. 119.
Valerius.	61. 72. 121.	Victericus	256
Valerius gratus.	93. 94.	victorinus.	111. 110.
Valia	260.	victor.	113 114 126 201.
Valia.	135.		3.

THE TABLE.

Aetorius Rhetor.	138	Astunne.	296.	
Aidas	291.	Astula.	131.	
Aigena	291.	Auncanian.	268.	
Aigenius.	68.	Aster.	139. 143. 145.	
Agellius.	148	W		
Agider	102.		Walbenst.	311. 327
Agirill	89.		Wallia.	135.
Agirginus	51.		Wallop.	319.
Agincant	224.		Walter Gronberge.	
Agriatus	77.		284.	
Agialis Michael	211	Watte tpler	248.	
Agrellianus.	145.	Wapuoda.	286. 288.	
Agrellius	99. 102.	Walter of Manny	240	
Agitigis	148. 149.	Wardship first granted	220.	
Agitha	165.	Warres of Peloponese.	51.	
Agites	201	Warres Byzant.	52	
Agidius	212. 261 262.	Warre Locall	60.	
Agibone	294.	Watson. bil.	374.	
Agilles	26	Welles.	165.	
Agliche of Wittemberg.	334	Welton.	308.	
Agmrey of Glo.	257.	Welshmen.	165.	
Agidis	152.	Welshmen subdued.	174	
Agoda	101.	Welton.	321. 375.	
Agodicta	104.	Westminster Hal.	203	
Agolateranus	271.	White fec.	252	
Agologes.	99. 110	White bil.	370	
Agolamius.	66.	Wiatte	362 364.	
Agolusianus.	118.	Wichem.	172.	
Agonones	94	Wilson	3103	
Agortiger.	139. 141. 142. 143.	Wisigothes	134. 143.	
Agostimer.	142	Witcliffe	245.	
Agostiporus.	150.	Witthosley	322.	
Agostumius.	13.	Wido.	18183. 185.	
Agaranes.	121.	Wogelsperge	340	
Agadisslaus.	201. 204.	Woll first used	2.	
Agbane the 1. bil.	201. 202	Woulfe	297.	
Agbane the. in. bil.	214.	Woulfgange.	318. 322. 340.	
Agbane the. int.	225.	344. 357.		
Agbane the v.	244. 245	Wyllant.	185.	
Agbane the vi.	247. 248.	Wyllam the. it. of Moz.	185.	
Agbanus Rhegius	291. 301.	Wyllam ballarde of Norm.		
Agbanus Hestus	291.	194. 196. conque. Eng.	198	
Agbina.	49.	hyng of Eng.	198. 199. 200.	
Agceolus	192.	201.		
Agis.	35.	Wyllam Ratus.	201. 202	
Agrianus	77.	Wyllam son of Hen. Duke.	of	

THE TABLE

of <i>Psalm</i> 205. 206.			
William sonne of Roberte	Voike.		30.
Curtis 206. 207.			
William of Sicilie. 210. 211.		Zacharias.	32. 33. 45.
214. 215.		Zacharia.	34
William Scotte. 212. 213.		Zacharias bis.	106.
William Clouc 219.		170. 171.	
William of Holland. 223.		Zalucus.	38.
Wylhelmus Placenti. 228.		Zambalcs.	144.
William Barton. 229.		Zarah.	31.
William Wallace. 231. 233.		Zaro.	25.
William Douglas 240. 241.		Zalus.	279.
William Walworth. 248.		Zates.	152.
William Wapflet 262.		Zabrina.	110.
William bis. of Lincoln. 273.		Zenes.	22.
William Bulmer. 275.		Zenobis.	120.
William Shevington. 291.		Zenon	94.
299.		Zenon emp.	143. 144.
William Tracy. 296. 300.		Zensa	241.
William Tyndale 290. 300.		Zepherinus	114.
William Lamey. 305.		Zepherius	344.
William Locke 295.		Zeusippus.	27.
William Bellate 301.		Zetas	23. 14.
William Duke of Cleue. 308. 310.		Ziegleris.	291.
William Polette 315.		Zisca	257.
William Whiffollet 334.		Zimus	268.
William Thomas. 365.		Zoen.	294. 19.
Wylsedomc. 316.		Zozobael.	43. 49.
		Zopirus	45.
		Zozimus.	135.
Zantippus. 69.		Zuuglius.	271. 281. 284.
Zenophon. 58.		293. 3706.	
Zerres. 14. 48. 49. 52.		Zulemon.	168.
Zetus. 108.		Zuentebaldus.	182.

FINIS.

Thus endeth the table made for the speede findinge out of
any name or other thinge that ye woulde seeke for. in thys Ca-
pitome of Cronicles. by the number of the leafe and in
as manye places welneere. as anye man is spoken.
of to the intent that ye shoulde not spende
muchetyne in serchyng out of it.
that you desire to
knowe.

Of the vse and profite of histories, and
with what iudgemente they
ought to be redde.



ALBEIT FOR MANY CAUSES
(whiche we shal hereafter recyte) the rea-
son of histories doth indifferently auail-
e al men, yet mosse specially it perteyneth to
kings and great princes whose boke it may
be worthilye called because that the knowlege thereof is
mosse profitable and necessarye to all those, whyche haue
the gouernance of common weales. For not onely the hi-
stories of the Gentils, but also of the holye scripture, doo
in euery place make mencion of them. The holy scrip-
tures, besides that they make vs certaine of the wyll and
woorde of god, and also of the spirituall kingdome of
Christe, teache vs politticall administratyon, and set forth
many notable examles, which in rulyng a publike weale
be necessarye to be knowen, and whereby the myndes of
princes maye be stiered to the study of true nobylitee and
vertue. The histories of the Gentiles declare the origi-
nall and begynnyng of greate empires, and for what cau-
ses there hath chaunced in them so great and so straunge
alteracions and greuous commocions. In the same is also
conteyned preceptes of offices and vertues, whereby the
commune weales may mosse prosperously be preserued,
continued and aduanced. And for this cause histories are
most worthy to bee called the bookes of good princes and
noble men. Nowe, forasmuch as vnto euery prince there
belongeth a double vertue, that is, a politticall or exter-
nall, and a saythe and feare towarde god: Examles of
them both bee helmed to vs out of histories. Therfore we
will first speake of ciuile vertues. Princes, yea and all o-
ther, that haue auctoritee in greate affaires and high mat-
ters, ought those examles and actes chiefly to consyder,
whereby they may be admonished, by what meanes they
may most prosperously exercise them selues in the gouer-
nance of the weale publike. They muste sette before their
eyes the examles of good kings and rulers; and of them
must

must they lerne the necessary duttie and the bryght trade of gouerning their empires, that in their reignes, besides the vtilitie & benefite of the publike weale, they regarded nothing, that iustice & equitie they only embraced, that all misdemeanours and offences they greuously punished, & againe, that towarde good men and perible they were alwaies beneficiall & gentill, that for euery cause they would not raise by warres, but by wyngyng at iniuries, retyne peace, and yet in defence of their royalmes, were neuer the lesse of an inuincible courage and redie wyl, finally that by their wysedome, power, & strength, they defended their dominions from all outward hostilitie, & the same in true religion, welth, quietnes, and in all necessarie artes made to flourish. In all whiche qualities our moste excellent & gracious prince Henry the eyght, hath excelled, and is an example to them all, which shal succede. For in him alone is coniected and heaped all the sundry good qualities of the aunient kynges, by whiche they obtained in so great renowne. Whych qualities he hath so practised in the gouernance of his realme, that I suppose there neuer was in any comon weale, any noble prince and gouernour which hath declared mo examples of wysedome, or shewed moze benefites & pleasures to his countrey than his grace hath. But to the purpose. For the contrary part.

In the examples of tyzannes they may obserue diuers thynges: as, the ende of them to be miserable, and that throught theyr crueltie many mischiefes and daungerous commocions haue chaunced in their common weales. As it appereth how Pharao for tyzanny perished, and for lyke cause the Romaine kynges were exiled. Princes haue oftentimes destroyed one the other, onely for pryde, disdain and enuy, and that many times began vpon nothyng. Euen as it was the only cause of the cruel warres betwene Cesar and Pompei. The Romaine histories shewe, that the desyre of noueltie hath oft ben the stirre of most greuous warres. And the sect and reigne of Machomet had non other beginnyng but of heresie and dissention of the articles of the faith. It auaileth them muche that be in auctozitie, to marke these thynges in the redyng of histo-

ries, that they learne to beware, foresee, and auoyde lyke thynges in theyr gouernance. For the same chāces daily happen, all be it the persones now and than be chaunged in the common weales, neuerthelesse as pertaynyng to the similitude of busynes and trouble, the worlde remaineth the worlde, and lyke vnto it selfe. Therfore most truly Thucydides (who was a man excellent in the knowledge of warrefare, & also wrote the greates & long warre, & other sundry thynges, which chanced among the Grekes) sayeth: Histories be a treasure, whiche ought neuer to be out of our handes, that thereby being ayded, we maye the more commodiously handle suche busynesse & like chāces in the common weale, for as muche as the causes often tymes chaunce almoste lyke.

C Furthermore there be examles founde in histories, conuenient for euery man priuately in his degree, as, magistrates ought to be obeyde, and that they neuer escaped unpunished, whiche haue rebelled against them, euen as Dathan, Absalom, Catiline, Brutus, Cassius, and suche lyke for their sedicion haue ben worthily punished. Of the fidelitie of frendes, as Ionathas saued the lyfe of kynge Dauid. Of the punishment for homycide, adultery, and suche lyke offences, as it appeareth by the example of Dauid. But what shal needs many wordes. Euen as in every arte paterne be gyuen to folowe: lyke wyse in histories be painted befoze our eyes examles of all kyndes of vertues. But yet in examles and deedes it is more euidently perceyued, what the dignitie of vertue, and agayne, what the basenesse of dishonestye and vices be, than in bare preceptes, because the examles, set as images befoze vs, do not onely openly teache, but also both warne and stirre our myndes, so that thereby wyth a certayne delight and desire they be kyndled towarde vertue & honellie. For who in hert can be so stubborne and hard, that wil not be moued, if he rede any thyng notable, that is eyther worthy praise, or els examles vtterly to be abhorred.

C I haue shewed briesfly how in readyng of histories examles of politticall vertues and ciuile affayres ought to be obserued. Nowe it perteyneth to a true christian man,

(who

(who about all thynges ought to esteeme godlynesse) to knowe, that he may gather also out of histories, examples of fayth and feare of God: For these be special vertues of good men, which in the sight of god be moste auaylable. Albeit that the histories of the gentyles doo not teache, that god careth or hath ought to do with vs, yet a godly minde neuerthelesse shal cōsider, that the publike weales in the worlde be conserued by the power of God; and that it is the worke of god to punish and reuenge al oppression; and violence, yea and that vnto the heathen God gyueth excellent qualitties. For princes can not preferre their empires against the assaultes of Hathan, without the singular benefite of God, and the ayde of their owne vertue & wisdom. And so by this maner a good man maye well suppose, that these actes and punishments be the workes of god, and therby may learne the feare of God. As that tyrannes haue ben greuously punished according to this sentence; He that taketh the sworde, that is, which without authoritie vsurpeth the right of reuenging, he shal perishe by the sworde. Contrarywise, it is euident, that good princes be preserved and defended by God. And that also the Chethikes did wel perceyue, in that their princes had great affiaunce in the helpe of their gobes. For Homere the poete sayeth; God casteth his thyelde in the battayle; to defende the princis. He sayneth also every prince to be vnder the protectiō of his god, as it appeareth by the goddesse Pallas, whiche alwaies was present wth Achilles. But this thyng is more plainly expressed in the histories of the holy scriptures, as in Ioseph, Abraham, Moses, Dauid, Gethias, & the other princes and kynges; whom god alwayes preserved. And their examplas be set before the eyes of all other princis; that they may certainly knowe; that in lyke maner god wyll defende all good kynges. For this difference is betwene the holy and prophane histories, that in them be shewed the testimonies of the workes of god; and the which do not only treatate of ciuile matters; but chiefly doo represent vnto vs the kyngdome of God; in that god geueth his worde, that of his mercy he wil saue vs, where in the histories of the gentiles be ignorant. Therefore principally

especiallly the histories of the holy scripture ought to be known to all christen men, that thereby they maye learne the doctrine and stablishment of faith.

¶ Firste how all thynges were created of god, what was the originall of synne, that against synne Christe instituted his kyngdome, gaue his woorde, and that he shoulde come to take away synne, and saue vs. Also how god, whā he had geuen his woorde, preserued alwayes the reigne of Christe, and that the reigne of Christ, that is, the true beleuers from the begynnynge of the worlde walked vnder the crosse, and neuerthelesse were preserued. That Satā with all the power of the worlde assaulted the woorde of god. Moreover, that God meruailously perfourmed his promise aboue the opinion and capacite of mans wisse. Also that examples both of horrible vengeance, and also of grace and forgyuenes be shewed to vs of God. So vnto kyng Dauid and other chaused remission of synnes, that by these examples we might be comforted and beleue, that God wyll forgeue. Neyther this is to be neglected, that for the confirmation of our myndes, God hath geuen vs all sortes of prophecies of eternal kyngdomes, that by the fulfilling of them, we maye haue a testimony, that our woorde is of god, neyther that any other faith than ours, is true. And that we may be admonished by them, whā Christ ought to come, & whā the consummation of the worlde shall be. Finally, for the right vnderstandynge the prophecies, it shall be very expedient to know the succession and alteration of the monarchies and kyngdomes, with the computation and nōmber of the yeres, whiche be in the histories of the Gentiles exactly sette forth: the knowledge whercof, Ieuen for this cause is necessary for christians; that they maye the better vnderstande the prophecies, and of theyn the more certainly iudge. Certes euery man may by these thynges esteeme, what pleasure and profite is gathered in reabyng of histories, & the fruitfull commoditie therof ought woorthily to stire and compell euery man to know theyn.

THE FYRST PART OF LAN- QUETTES CHRONICLE.



THE HOLY scriptures doo shew, that
when the heauen, the earth, and al the fir-
nitures therof wer created, on the first day
Adam, the most excellent of all creatures,
was by GOD Almighty made of the same
of the earth, who breathed into him the breath of life, and
the soule, wherby he was made lyke vnto the image of
God. Vnto this most perfect man, God gaue such grace
that without any instructions, but only with the indow-
ments of his originall rightuousnesse, he was forthwith
perfectly seen & learned in all the liberall artes: He was
inspired also with the knowlege of the natures of al her-
bes, trees, mettals, stones, birdes, beastes, fishes, wo-
mes, and all other creatures. Moreover, vnto hym God
gaue power ouer al thinges that were on the earth, and
in the sea, so that vnto all beastes, foules, fishes, & wo-
mes, Adam did geue a ppropze & a conuenient name, accor-
ding to h natures of them, euen as they be called at this
day. Than was he brought by the almighty Lord into h
pleasant place of Paradise, replenished with al pleasure.
The felicitie of which place S. Augustine dothe in this
wise describe: Man liued in Paradise as he would, how
long he willed that which God comanded. he lyued ha-
uynge the fruition of God, by whiche goodnesse he was
good: he liued without any necessity, being in his power
so alwaies to haue liued. Deate was ready, that he shuld
not hunger: drinke, that he shold not thirst: the wood of
life, that age should not dissolue him. In his fleshe was
perfect health, in his mynde no lesse tranquillitie. As in
Paradise is neither heate ne colde, so in his inhabitates
is no offence of good will, nothing at all sorrowfull, no-
thing vainly glad. The true toy was continued by God,
toward whom out of a pure hert issued charitie, cōcorde
of mynd, watching of the body, & without any laboꝝ, the
custodie of the comādemēt. There he myght occupie

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

1

3962

A

hym

him selfe, not for any necessitie, but only for recreation.
 ¶ Here he receiued a comādemēt, that of al the trees
 in Paradise he might lawfully eate, so that he abstained
 fro the tree of the knowlege of good & euill. Thā God
 perceiuing that as yet there was no creature made like
 vnto man, which might be a helper and companion vnto
 him, he forthwith tooke Adam into a slumber, and tooke
 a rib out of his side, filling the place with fleshe, wherof
 he made the woman, and brought her vnto him, whome
 when Adam sawe, he said: This is nowve bone of my bones,
 and fleshe of my fleshe, shee shall be called woman, because she is
 taken out of the man, wherfore man shall forsake his father and
 mother, and shall cleave vnto his wyfe, and they shall be two in
 one fleshe. The LORD blessed them and said: Encrease and mul-
 tiplie, and fyll the earth, and subdue it, and bee ye lordes over the
 fishes in the sea, the foules of the ayre, and al beastes that moue on
 the earth. But man, when he was in this highe felicitie,
 coulde not perceiue it, for through the craft of the enu-
 ous serpent (which a litle before for his outrageous pride
 was driue out of heauē) & the prouocation of the womā,
 he transgressed the comādemēt geuen to him by God.
 Wherfore they were driue out of Paradise, & made sub-
 iect to death, sinne, & all kinds of miserie. for y^e earth was
 restrained, that it shold no more bring forth frutes of it
 self, but by sweate & painfull labors they shold leade their
 liues. Then came sicknesse vpon them, and heate & colde
 began to assail their tender bodies. For whā they began
 to sinne, God did opē the power of Sathan: and against
 him, of the seed of the woman, he promised that Christ
 shuld come and destroye the power of Sathan, & deliuer
 vs free from death & sinne. This was the first declaratiō
 of the gospel, which began the kyngdom of Christ & the
 Church. And so Adam and Eua tooke comfort of the pro-
 mise of Christ, & of these two persons the church began.
 ¶ After that they were thus exiled out of Paradise, the
 holy scriptures do testify, that they brought forth childre,
 & that Cain was their first begotten, & after many other,
 Abell. These two brethren were the foundors of two co-
 rrupt cities, Babel and Hierusalem: by the one is vnder-
 stande.

stande confusyon, and by the other the byston of peace. Their father taught theym to feare god, and worshyp him with sacrifices. Cain was of an unhappie disposicio geuen vnto all vyces, and was the fyrst that tyllid the earthe. he offered alwayes the molste yle thynges vnto god. Abell the yonger, was of contrary condicions: he gaue him selfe to vertue, and in all thynges that he went about, he thought god to be present: his occupacion was in keping of beastes, & gaue vnto God the best of al thynges. For in their sacrifices his offering, with fire descen- dyng from heauen, was soorthwith consumed; but his bꝛothers remained vntouched. Wherefore Cayn (percei- uing that his bꝛother was of God preferred before hym) with malice and disdeigne therat stirred, slewe him.

In this hystorie is declared the anger and surye of the deuill; and also the infirmitie and weakenes of man, be- sides the greuous and earnest sentences of the iudgemēt of God, & of the terrible vengeance of God for the effusi- on of blood, which were to long to recite in this place.

After that Cayn the first murdherer, fled frō his father, he builded the first citie in the orient, & named it Enoch, after y name of his first son: His childꝛe inuētēd al kinds of crafts & sciēces. Finalli he was punished for y murder that he cōmitted & perished by suche a kynde of death.

Tuball the sonne of Lamech by Ada his wyfe, firste made the portatiue tentes, for to feed his cattell, & orde- red his flockes, disseuering the shepe from the goates, and founde out the certaine time whan the rammes shoulde be put to the eloes, and taught it other.

Tuball his bꝛother, a man of a singuler wit, inuēted the sciēce of musike, by the strokes & noise of the hāmers of his bꝛother Tubalcain, which was a smith. For de- liting in the sōūd of the hāmers, by the weight of them, he perceiued the proporciōs and tunes, that the hānters gaue, and thereby deuiled the principles of musike.

Tubalcain their bꝛother, and sonne of Lamech by his other wise Sela, first inuēted the findyng out of met- talles, and the woꝝkyng thereof.

The yer
of the
worlde

The yere
before
Christe.

131

3832

236

3727

526

3657

The Poema also founde out the vse of wooll, with the cardyng, spynnyng, and weauyng therof.

After the death of Abel & ryle of Cayn, Adam, whan he was an. 130. yeres of age, begat Seth, who gaue himselfe to vertue, and to encrease & set forth the glozie of God. Of this Seth the holy fathers wer begotte, whose posteritie continued, but the posteritie of Cain was destroyed in the vniuersall flood. Iosephus writeth, that Adam & Seth made two columnes or pillozs, one of brasse the other of stone (for they forseyng an extermination of all things to be, one by the power of fire, the other by the violence and greatnesse of the waters) graued therein those things, which they had inuented, with the prophecies, by the which the word of God might be preserued, so that they should remayne as a perpetuall monument to their successors, to declare what had been doone. He writeth furthermore, that they diuided the yere into rii. moneths, and first obserued and taught the course of the celestially bodies. For it is vnpossible, that mans witte could attein to the vnderstāding of so high and difficile thinges, except God had shewed the knowlege therof.

Seth in the. 105. yere of his life begat Enos. He began to call vpon the name of the Lorde. What of this? Did not his father and grandsfather cal vpon the Lord? Was there euer any iust mā, that called not vpon him? Wherefore thā was that properly attributed to hym only, whiche is comune to all good men? Because (after S. Augustine) there ought to be vnderstande in Enos the fellowship of godly men, because he liued not after the power of the worldly felicitie, but according to the will of god.

Cainan was borne in the. 91. yere of the life of his father Enos. he is the fourth in order of the fathers from Adam, in the genealogie of the righteous men, but begotten in the thyrde generation. For in the first generation Seth was borne: in the second Enos: in the thirde Cainan: in the fourth Malalehel: in the fifth Jared: in the sixt Enoch: in the seuenth Mathusalem: in the eight Lamech, and in the ninth was Noe borne, who is the tenth to Adam.

to Adam. For properly (according to the mind of S. Augustine) the beginning of Adam was no generatio, but a formation: Nevertheless the plasination of Adam is reckened among the generations, where he is accounted in the first. Seth in the second, and so consequently. Whiche manner is more used.

In the. 70. yere of his life, Cainan begat Malalehel. That which Macrobius dothe onely attribute vnto the Egyptians shoulde haue bene more better attributed to the Hebrewes. Among whom there was alwaies a certain course of y yere, which by the circuite of the sun was obserued. The yere was then of. xii. moneths as it is now: the moneth contained that time as it doth now, the hole course of the moone, the day likewise of. xxiij. howers. wherby worthily is refuted the errors of them, whiche wold the yeres of that age to be. x. times shorter thā thet be now, which the holy scripture testifieth to be false.

The flood began in the. vi. C. yere of the life of Noe, in the. xvii. day of the second moneth, and cessed the. xx. day of the same month, in the yere folowing, in which place the. xi. moneth is read. Wherby it appereth, that there was no fewer moneths in a yere, thā there be now. And as they liued than much longer than we do now: so it is plaine, that they had farre greater bodies than we haue now. Sainct Augustin writeth, that he him self sawe in Utica, the cheke tooth of a mā of so exceding greatnesse, that it mighte well haue made a hundred of our teethe. And there he alledgeeth the sentence of Plinie, that the longer that time passeth, the lesser bodies shalbe ingēded.

Malalehel, in the. lrv. yere of his life begat Jared. It hath ben of long time in questiō, whether the fathers of this anciēt time were so long without childre, vntil they were bozn which be named in the genealogie. Whā that the wyter of this holy hystorie intēded to com to the birth & life of Noe, noting the time by successiō of generatiōs, he only recited those, frō whō Noe was linially descended. Jared, in the. 262. yere of his age begat Enoch. There were two Enochs, one of y first sonnes of Cain, the o-

A. iiii.

ther

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
be fore
Christ.

396

3567

461

3502

623

3340

The yere of the worlde	The yere before Christe.	ther the seuenth in the line of the iust men. By þ name of the first, a citie was builded in the erth. The holinesse of the later doth apere in þ it is writt; that he hath walked with God, & that he hath prophesied of þ times to come.
688	3275	I n the. 68. yere of his lyfe Enoch begat Mathusalem. He in order was the eight from Adam, of al men, whom the scripture doth recite, he was of longest life, prefigu- rating the eight time of resurrection, which shall begyn in the last daie, and neuer after haue ende.
875	3088	M athusalem in the. 187. yere of his life begat Lamech after whose birth he liued. 782. yeres, & died in the yere of the flood. He was borne in that time, whan that wic- kednes and malice began to abound vpon the earth, not onely amongst the childzen of Cayn, but also amonge those which were called the childzen of the godly. This Lamech was not only a iuste man, but also a prophete, when he said, he shall comfort vs.
930	3033	A dā our first father decessed, at the age of. 930. yeres.
987	2976	E noch in this season was by God taken vp into hea- uen. which deed doth manifest vnto vs the immortalitie that remaineth after this life, that God wyll iudge the woorde, who will saue those that be righteous, & damne them that be wicked.
1057	2906	L amech, whā he had liued. 182. yeres, begat Poe, say- ing, This shall comfort vs from the woorkes & labors of our handes in the earth, which the Worde hath cursed.
1559	2404	P oe, whan he was. 500. yeaeres of age, begate Sem, Cham & Japhet, not that they were borne at a one time but that before the fīue hundred yere of his age he had begot none of them. After the recitall of the birth of the sonnes of Poe, forthwith the holy scripture declareth þ occasion of the flood, because the worlde began to ware wicked: & there is reherced amōg the chief of their vices, the contempt of God, adulterie, & crueltie, in the which they exercised all kindes of voluptee & plesure. For thus the text hath: VVhen that men began to multiplie vpon the eart and brought forth daughters, the children of God, seying the daug- ters of men to be faire, toke them to their vviues. The holy scri- pture

pture calleth the children of God, al those which descen-
 ded from Seth: and the children of men those, which is-
 sued from Cain. For Adam comanded, that the children
 of Seth shuld in no wise couple with þ children of Cain:
 which long time was obserued, till that the zeale & loue
 of vertue decayed. God therby perceiuyng, that the wic-
 kednesse of man was greate vppon the earth, repented
 that he had made man, not that there is any such passion
 in God; but that þ scripture so speaketh to vs after a fa-
 miliar and wo:ldly maner: & therfore thretned a destru-
 ction to the wo:ld by a flood, and wolde therfore þoe to
 declare this. 120. yerres befoze it shold com. In the mean
 tyme he comanded him, that he shold build an arke, that
 shold contain in length. 300. cubites, which after the ex-
 position of Hugo & S. Augustin, were. 300. perche, eue-
 ry cubite geometrical being. vi. coniton cubites: in wide-
 nesse it was. l. perches, & in depenesse, frō the bypper deck
 to the bottom. xxx. perches, & the roose ouer it in height
 one perche. This arke was not by mans power brought
 into the sea, but by the course of the waters rising vp, it
 was bozne away, & rather by the diuine p:ouidence, thā
 by mans policie, it was gouerned frō reyning to wreck.
 þoe began to build this in the. 523. yere of his life befoze
 the flood, as Berofus witnesseth. 78. yerres. In the vi. C.
 yere, the second moneth, the Lord said vnto þoe, that
 after seuen days this deluge shold fall, in which space he
 bzought into the arke his stufte, p:ouision, and all other
 things necessary for hym. Therat euery man laughed,
 and toke him as one mad, that dreamed of suche a flood.
 But finally (as it is w:ritten in the gospel) they were ea-
 ting and drinking, they married & were married, eue vnto
 the day þ þoe entred into þ arke, & wold not know it, vn-
 til the deluge came, & destroyed them al. Not that it was
 vnknownen to them, but þ they despised to beleue it. For
 þoe shewed it to them aswell in wo:rd as in dede. Also þ
 building of the arke was a certain declaratiō therof, but
 thei were without faith & feare of God. For which cause
 thei were wo:thilly punished. Thus þ tyme passing, þ. 17

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

1656

2307

daie of the second moneth. Noe with his wife, & thze sonnes, & their wiues entred the arke. And behold, sodeinly there came together vnto him beastes of all kindes, not brought thither by man, but euen by the myracle of god. Neither did Noe take them, but suffred the as they cam to entre, ne there came any more, then of vnclean beasts two, a male & female: of cleane beastes seue, foure males & thze females, of y which one male was reserued for sacrifice after y flood, y residue were kept for generatiō.

¶ Thus they being entred, the Lord shut the doze of the arke, & incontinent the sprynges of the sea burst out, the windowes of heauē opened, the raine fell continually. xl. daies and. xl. nightes, the waters swelled and rose aboue all mountaynes. xv. cubites. All luyng creatures died, except fishe, and such as myght endure in the bowels of the earth. The waters increased a. lxx. daies, and on the xvii. daie of Octobze the arke stacke vpon the mountaynes of Armenie. The last day of Januarie Noe opened a window, & put forth a crow, which streight wayes returned. After seuen days he put forth a dooe, whiche came againe at night, bringing a branche of oliue with grene leaues: neuerthelesse he taried seuen other days, and put forth the doone againe, which neuer returned. Yet wold he not issue out, but remained for the cōmandement of the Lord, who cōmanded him, not to go forth before the. xvii. day of the second moneth: wherby it appereth, that he remained a iust yere in the arke.

¶ Berofus the Chaldey maketh mentiō of this flood in this maner: Before the famous deluge of waters, wher by the whole world perished, there preceded many yeres which of our Caldeans were faithfully obserued. They write, that about Libanum was a great citie of gigantes called Enoch, who were lordes of the world from the rising of the sunne till the sunne set. They trusting in the hugeness & strength of their bodies, with armure that they had inuented, oppressed all men. They deuised tentes, muscalle instrumentes, and all delicacies: they fedde with mans fleshe, and companied commonly with their mothers,

mothers, daughters, sisters, men, & beastes: ther was no wickednesse, which they omitted. Thā many prophesied and preached, that a destruction should come, which they did write in stones, but they scorned all thynges. There was one of these gigantes wiser thā al the other in Siria, whose name was Noa: he with his thre sonnes Hamo, Japeto, Chem, & their wiues Titea, Pandoza, Poela, & Poegla, fearing this destruction, which he perceiued by the sterres, began to make a ship in facion of an arke. 78. yeres befoze the flood. In y same yere that the shyp was finished, sodenly the ocean swelled, and all the seas, floodes & springes rose aboue the mountayns, with continual rayne that fell from the heuens, wherby all mankind perished, excepte Noa with his family, who were saued in the shyp whiche the waters boze vp to y tops of the mountaine Cordiet, where in my time remained part therof. These be the woordes of Berofus, who with his Caldeans ar deceiued in this that they think Noe to fore see the flood by the sterres, & not by the diuine reuelatiō.

¶ When Noe had continued a yere in the arke, the waters being assuaged, and the earth dried, God comanded him to come forth: vnto who incontinēt he builded an altar, & offred of beastes & birdes a dilectable sacrifice. Thā God instituted as it were a newe worlde agayne. First of all he gaue his word, by the which he promised, that he would no more destroe the worlde with water: & for y confirmacion therof, he gaue the rayn bow for a sure toke betwene hym & man. For in that bow is exprested both the colozs of water and fire, the one parte beyng blew, the other red, y it might be a witnesse of both the iudgements, the one past, the other to come. Also he graunted libertie to eate fleshe, whiche the holy fathers befoze the flood neuer vsed. Moreover God gaue a new precept for the administracion of eternall thinges, and comanded more plainly, that who soener shed māns blood, his blood should be spilt agayn of them, to whome it was lausfully committed, that is by the magistrates & rulers, for man is made to the similitude of God. This Noe, faithful vnto

God, and an other father vnto mankynd, hauing in the
 space of .C. yeres his issue wonderfully increased, being
 also thzoughly lerned in the knowlege of diuine and hu-
 main things, in the reuolution of times, in the hystories
 of the world passed, but most specially in iustice & religio
 deuided the world into thze partes, which he himselfe in
 the residue of his life peragrated, leauyng in all places
 perpetuall monuments both of his vertue, & also of his
 empire. He inuēted also the vse of wine, with which he
 was made drunke, so that he lay dishonestly discovered.
 Who being seene of Cham; the father of Canaan, was
 of hym scorned, & in derision broughte his two brethren
 to behold this sight: but they, moued with shamfastnesse
 and honestie, couered their fathers membyres, & wold not
 se them. The which whē Noe perceiued, he blessed them
 but Cham he wold not curse, because h lord blessed him:
 Therfore he cursed Canaan his nephewe, the sonne of
 Cham: who as some suppose) derided also his grandfa-
 ther. He liued after the flood. 350. yeaere, & for his sundry
 benefites, shewed vnto all nations, they gaue vnto him
 diuers names: among y which these as the most famous
 be celebrated: Noe, Ogyges, Fenix, Uranos, Coelus,
 Sol, Protheus, Janus, Seminus, Junonius, Quirinus
 Patulcius, Bacchus, Noxtumnus, Chaos, Aletō, Sede
 of the world, & father of all gods & princes. The Italiās
 after his deceasse dedicated to him by h name of Noxtum-
 nus a temple, & worshipped him with diuine honozs and
 ceremonies. And also his wife Vesta, for hir greate pru-
 dence & benefites, obtained these names: Erth, Opis, A-
 retia, Vesta, Cybeles the great mother of the gods, who
 taught the maidens to kepe the holy fire, wherof arose h
 erroz & ceremonies of the virgins Vestales. The residue
 of their actes, shalbe declared in order, as ther wer done.
 After the vniuersal flood, the world by the chyldren of
 Noe, was shortly replenished with people. For God, oz
 nature, neuer yet failed the necessitie of thynges. Of
 them there arose many famous and mightie nations.
 Sem the pynce of Asia called also Melchisedech, a iust
 and

The yere of the worlde. the yere before crist.

and peaceable king, & priest of almighty God, from whom Christ lineally descended, possessed al Asia with his children. For of Elam came first the Persians: of Assur the Assyrians: of Arpharat the Chaldeans, & of Aram the Syrians.

¶ Cham the second sonne of Noe, prince of Abyrie, called also Inuus, Incubus, Sylvanus, Vana, Saturne of Egypt, the raiser and spreader of the wickednesse punished with the flood, inhabited the south part of the world, with his familie. Of Canaan, came the Cananees, of Phuth, the Libyans, of Mezraim the Egyptians, of Chus the Ethiopians, and of Saba the Arabians.

¶ Japhet prince of Europa, called also Japetus Prius, Dyris, Maurus, Athlas, receiued of his father Noe for his portion al the contreys of Europe, from the Gades, called at this tyme the streictes of Narrock, vnto the great riuer Tanais. Of him came these princes & nations: Comerus Gallus, who firste reigned in Italy: Paogog of whom came the Scythians, and of them the Turkes: Madaus, of whom sprang the Medes: of Iauan the Grecians, which were called Jones: of Tubal the Spaniards: of Mosoch the Moscouites: and of Tyras the Thracians. I haue briefly declared, what parte of the world euery one of the sonnes of Noe inhabited, which to the vnderstanding of many histories shalbe necessary.

¶ Sem, the sonne of Noe, in the C. yere of his lyfe begat Arpharat two yere after the flood. He first builded the cite of Salem, called after Hierusalem. Of this Arpharat came the Chaldeans.

¶ Arpharat, when he was. rrrv. yeres of age, begat Sale, who was father of the Indians.

¶ Sale, in the. xx. yere of his life, begat Heber, and lyued after that. 403. yeres. In the house of Heber, continued that language, that afore was commune to al men which after was called Hebrye.

¶ Heber, in the. rrrliii. yere of his lyfe begat Phalech & Jectan, and liued after that. 430. yeres. Phalech is interpreted Diuision, because it chaunced him to be bozne in the tyme of the confusion of the tungues.

Phalech

1659 2304

1694 2269

1724 2239

1758 2205

The yere
of the
worlde.

1788

The yere
before
Christe.

2175

1757

2206

CPhalech, whan he was .xxx. yere of age, begat Keu, and lyued after. 109. yeres. The first yere of the lyfe of Keu was the first yere of the reigne of Pemroth in Babylon, where he reigned. lvi. yeres.

After the flood, mankynde beyng increased, the citee and towne of Babylon began to be builded amonge the Chaldeis. For Pemroth, after he had by force broughte his borderers vnder subiectio, exhorted to his enterpryse Iectan, comen of the stocke of Sem, & Saphue, one of the children of Iaphet. For by these thre princis gouernance & fortune, the hole posteritee of Noe was ruled. Pemroth was a man veray bold and eloquent in tounge, and said: That the felicitie of man ought not to be ascribed vnto god, but that rather euery man obteyneth it by his own industrie. For whiche cause he perswaded the people to build an high towne, ouer the which the water shold not arise, and that the top therof shold reache euen to the heauens. The multitude were ready to fulfil the comādes mētes of Pemroth, esteemyng the obeyſaunce of God to be a greuous bondage, and builded the towne. But as soone as thei began, God soorthwith (as the holie scripture testifieth) by this meane dashed the pryde of the builders. That where so many nacions gathered together, which in numbere were. lxx. vsed but one language or speeche, god so confused their tunges, that euery one of them spake in sundry speeches, that the one might not vnderstand the other: wherby of necessitie the woork was lesse vnfiniſhed, and they scattered abroad through all the worlde.

After this varietie of toges chaūced, diuers kyndes of monstrous people wer brought forth in sundry places. S. Augustin in his booke intituled the citee of god, writeth in this maner: God knowing in what similitude or diuersitie of the members of mans body, the beautie therof is comprehēded, wold also bring into the world many monstrous people, that therby the pryde of mā might be abated. Therfore what soeuer maner man be bozne in any place, so the creatures resonable mortal & begotē of mā, ought not to be doutēd, albeit thei be desozmid & cōtrari to our nature

The

The fyrst monarchie.

IT IS TO BE vnderstand, that those thynges which be done of magistrates and rulers, ought to be taken and honored as the woorkes of god. We haue warned afore in our preface that God would the world to be gouerned by foure Monarchies, that Politie, Justice, and Correction might be kept among men, therefore many thynges be spoken of them in scripture. God did set forth these Monarchies or empires to Daniell by two fashions. The first vnder the similitude of a man; whose heade was of golde, his brest of siluer, his bealy of brasse, his legges of yron: his feet part of yron, part of earth: and how Christ the stone brake the feet that the mā shold fall, and so the world to end. Daniel interpreted this visio to signifie the.iiii. Monarchies. For (saith he) the golden head signifieth y first Monarchie, which was of the Assyrians: the siluer brest, the kyngdom of the Persians, y brassen bealy, the reigne of the Macedons: the yron legges, the empire of the Romayns: the earthen and yron feet doo betoken this present state of the empire of Rome, because that at this season it is of lesse power & reputation, than it hath ben.

The foure beastes that wer shewed vnto Daniel, signified the figure of these Monarchies. The lion declared the strength of the Assyrians: the beare the power of the Persians: the leopard the valiant corage of Alexander: the sowerthy beast the puissance of the Romains.

There is moreouer, that other cruell kingdoms shuld rise, which shold ordeyn hard and straight lawes against the religion of Christ: by whom is vnderstand the reigne of Mahomettes and Turkes at these days. So faithfully God remembreth vs, that the histories of the worlde knowen, we may consider the ende therof to be at hand, and that by this meanes we may establishe our faith.

It appereth in the Bible, that the first kingdom was begun by Nemroth among the Babylonians, whom the scripture calleth a strong hunter besoze the Lord, that is
a migh

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

a mightie prince, who for his force brought people to his subjection. In that he was called a hunter, is signified, that he was a deceiuer of soules, an oppresseur of men: and for that he withdrew menne from the true religion of God, he was so called.

1788

2175

This Nemroth, called also Nimrod, and Babylonians call Saturne, was the sonne of Chus, who was the son of Cham. He began the first empire, & reigned. lvi. yeres. He builded the towre Babel, which he left unfinished: & finally for his wickednesse was of the infernall spirites rapt into hell. From Nemroth, Berosus the Chaldeie, & Metastenes the Persian, began their chronicles.

The first Monarchie began among the Chaldeys (as Xenophon testifieth) and the posteritie of Cham reigned first, of whome Nemroth had his begynnyng. All be it that Cham was cursed, yet God wonderfully deferred both the punishment and promise. Notwithstandinge the empire did not continue in the handes of the posteritie of Nemroth. For among the Assyrians rose by a new kingdom by Assur, of whom Ninue was builded. Who subdued the citie of Babylon, which Diodorus Siculus dothe write, and by this occasion the Monarchie was changed from the Chaldeis to the Assyrians. Strabo and diuers other make mencion of the citie of Ninue, that standeth in Assyria, wherby it maye be easily gathered, that Babylon and Ninue were two sundry cities, and not one citie called by diuers names.

1797

2166

Comerus Gallus, in the. 33. yere after the first arriual of Ianus in Italy, and the. 1414. yeare before the buylding of Rome, brought inhabitants into the realme, called after Italy, and was made first kyng therof. He named the countrey after his owne name, and taughte them bothe Lawes and Justice.

1799

2164

Tuball, in the. 142. yere after the Deluge, receyving Spain for his porcion, builded a famous citie of his owne name, in that part, which is now called Granada. In the same tyme the prudente Samoths came into France, and there first reigned.

Deceanus

Oceanus, the sonne of Cham, first reigned in Egypt. He by his sister Thetis had many children. Than came vpon him the corrupter of mankynde Cham his father, the Aegyptian Saturne, who for the corruption of his maners was surnamed Chame senius, where he taught magike, and was had in great renomme.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.
1802	2161

Cog with his father Sabus possessed Arabia, Triton Lybia, Chus Ethiopia, and Getulus Getulia.

1805	2158
------	------

Chuyscon, one of the sonnes of Poe, bozne after the flood, with the children of Isrus and Pesa, inhabited all the contreis fro the mountayn Adula to Ponthus, & from the greate riuer Tanais to the Ryne. He was the founder of the Sarmatiās & Germans, two mighty nations, & gaue vnto them lawes. After he had reigned Cl. yerēs, he died, beyng of his people esteemed to be a God.

1812	2151
------	------

Creu in the. xxxii. yere of his lyfe begat Saruch.

1820	2143
------	------

Cianus in this tyme brought the inhabitātes into Hircania and Mesopotamia.

1825	2138
------	------

Canges, of his owne name founded hym an habitation in India. And certaine people came oute of Italye from Conterus, who inhabited Bactria.

1828	2135
------	------

CPenroth, the Babylonicall Saturn, sent forth these princis with inhabitantes: Assyrius, Medus, Moscus, and Bagog, who inhabited the realmes of Assyria, Media, Moscouia, and Scythia.

1833	2130
------	------

Cpolwe that we be come to the habitation of Scithia, we shal bryefely declare their histories. The nation of the Scithians, both in their originall beginnynges and empires, were no lesse renoumed by their women, than by their men. They thrise obtēined the empire of Asia, whiche they kept tributarie vnto them, vntil the time of Plinius, thei them selues remaining cōtinuallly without the subiection of other princēs. They put to shamfull sight Darius king of Persia, they ouerthrew Zopyrona the capitain of Alexander with his armie: in like maner they slew Cyrus with all his polwer. They rather herd of the Romans, than felt them. Of them arose the nations of the Parthians, people verie laborious and hardye in warres,

warres. Among them no crime is so greuous as theft: for they, hauing their substance & cattall without houses or other defence, might haue nothyng in safegard, if theft were not sharply punished. As for gold & siluer they despise as much as other nations desire it. This continēce hath taught them rightuoulnesse, that they neuer desire other mennes goodes. For the desire of richesse is there, where the vse of it is. Which moderation & absteyning from other mens goodes, I wishe vnto all men: for then truly so great warres shold not so lōg nor among so many be continued, neither shold the swoorde destroy moze men, then the naturall course of deth shold take away. Certes, this semeth wonderful, that nature shuld geue vnto them that, which the Christians by the godly wisdom of Christ, by the long preceptes and instructions of holy men, can not attaine vnto. Muche moze preuaileth in them the ignorance of vices, than in vs the knowlege of vertues. Finally from them hath come people fearful & vengeable to all the world, as the Alanes, Hūnes, Gothes, Bulgarois, Slauanois, Turkes, & Tartarians. Mozeouer the women of that nation, at the riuer Thermodoon reuenged the death of their husbāds with the slaughter of their enemies: and lest that some shold seme moze happier then other some, they slew al the men that remained, & forthwith abhorred the desire of matrimōnie, calling it rather bondage than mariage. Neuertheless, when that by warre they had obtained peace, & by their valiant prowesse had conquered a great part bothe of Asia and Europe, stablishing them a kingdom by the name of Amazons: Than lesse their nation shold decay through lacke of menne, they vsed the company of their borderers. If men childzen wer borne, they were either slain or sent to their fathers: the womē thei preserued, exercising them not in sowing, spinning, or idleness, but in seates of armes, riding, and hūting. The right papps of their childzē they feared of, that it shold be no let to them in shoting. For which cause thei were called Amazons, that is, hauing but one pap. By this maner exercise thei became

became so strong and hardy, that they feared not to fight hand to hand with the most valiant princes, Hercules, Theseus, Achilles, & the great Alexander. But how long time these women continued, or when they ceased, we cannot certainly finde: yet we rede, that Minothea, one of their quenes, for the desire to haue issue by h great Alexander, came with. 30000. women, 25. daies iorney to him, & after thirtie days returned, being conceiued with childe.

Jupiter Belus, the sonne of Saturne, the second emperour of Babylon, reigned. 62. yerres. He founded and edified Babylon, more like a towne than a citie, and continued in peace vntil it was toward h end of his reigne.

Comerus, after the maner of the Scithians, fro whence he cam, taught his Italiāns to make townes with chariots & wagons. Therefore in the Scithian tong they be called Veii, because they call cartes Veias. For long after h Scithians vsed cartes & chariots in stede of houses, vnder which they made their stables, & aboue they lodgings.

Tyrus, after he had founded Tyrum, with the chiefe of his people toke the sea, and inhabyted Thracia. Arcadeus thā possessed Arcadie, and Aemathius Pacedonie.

Saruch, in the. xxi. yere of his life begat Pachoz, which was the. xlii. in discent from Adam.

In this season began the kingdom of the Sicypontians now called Morea, where Aegialeus first reigned. lii. yerres, and called it Aegialea.

Pachoz, whā he was. 29. yerres of age, begat Thare, who was the. xli. in descent from Adam. This Thare in his youth begat Aram and Pachoz, but after by another wyse he had Abram. The children of Aram were Lot, Sara, and Melcha.

Janus brought inhabitantes into the fertile Arabia, who of his name were called Iamneans.

Cham came into Italy, & there, not finding Comerus begā to rule h people, & with his wickednesse & vices corrupted them. Janus leauing inhabitātes in Arabia, departed from thens, and came into Aphyke to Triton.

Triton left Hannon his sonne kynge of Libya, who

The yere
of the
world.

The yere
before
Christ.

1844

2119

1846

2117

1850

2113

1875

2088

1879

2084

1888

2075

1893

2065

1903

2060

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

toke to wiſe Rheia his ſiſter, but neuer theleſſe vnkno-
w- yng to Rheia, he begat Dionyſius on Amalthea a young
woman, whom he ſent to be noſiſhed into Piſa a towne
of Arabia.

¶ Belus began to be inflamed with the deſires of warre
but beyng preuented by death, he committed to his ſonne
Pinus the charge, to dilate his empire. Hitherto exten-
ded the golden worlde.

From this place all the Greke and Latin generall hi-
ſto- ries take their beginnyng.

Pinus the third emperoz of Babylon reigned. 32. ye-
res. He was the ſonne of Jupiter Belus, who firſt of all
chaged the golde worlde of Saturn into ſpyon worlde, vt-
olating the law of nature, wherby euery realme was ra-
ther deſeſded thā enlarged by their priuat princes, whoſe
iudgement & will was in ſtede of lawes, & were therto
not choſen by ambitio, but by vertue & wiſdom. But Pi-
nus moved with a new deſire of augmeting his empire,
did firſt ſet vpon his borders, Jude & ignozat in warres
thā one victorie bringiſg forth an other, he ſubdued kin-
ges. He put to death Farnus the kyng of Media, with
his wiſe & vii. childre. He droue Sabatius out of Scythia
into Italy, & vanquiſhed thoſe ſierce & wild people, & de-
liuered Aſia fro their ſubiection. Thā Aſia being ſubdued
he ordeined a Monarchie, & builded Pinus his regal ci-
tie, tranſlating his empire from Babylon to Aſſyria. He
firſt dedicated temples to Jupiter Belus, & Juno his pa-
rents. Of his lignage & yeres this epitaph he did write:
Jupiter Belus is my father, Saturne of Babylon my grandfather, Chus
the Aethiope Saturne my greates grandfather. Saturne of Egypt my
great grandfathers father: Coelus called alſo Phereas Ogyges, was
my great grandfathers grandfather. From Ogyges to my grandfa-
ther the ſunne, 131. times compaſſed about his circle, from my grand-
father to my father, 65. tymes, from my father to me. 32. tymes.

¶ Finally when he had reigned. lii. yeres, by the ſtroke of
an arrow, he finiſhed all his labors and warres with his
life. After whom ſucceeded his wiſe Semiramis.

¶ Thuyſcon, the firſt prince of the Germans, inſtituted
lawes for his people. Like wiſe didde Juball among the
Spaniards

Spaniardes, and Samoths among his Galles. But contrary did Cham, the Aegyptian Saturn, for he endeavored him to corrupt the Italians with his wickednesse.

In Libya began strife betweene Rheia and Hammon for the adulterie committed with Amalthea, and Rheia sought for Dionysius, that she might destroye hym.

Janus made his last bolage into Italy, where he sold Cham the corrupter of mākynd; whom thre yere he suffered, than appointing to him certaine people, commaunded him to departe thence, to whome came Rheia, and wedded hir selfe to hym. than they bothe warred bypon Hammon, and expelled him his roialme. Whiles Cham reigned in Libya, he begat on his wyfe Rheia, Osyris, whome he named Jupiter. Europe, the second kyng of Syclonia reigned. xliii. yeares.

Janus made his habitation in Janiculum, a towne of Tuscan, which he builded, where he ordeined his sonne Cranus the gouernor of his commune weale, whom the Romains called Nutrites.

Dionysius the sonne of Hammon, with great power expelled Cham and Rheia out of his fathers roialme, & retained with him Osyris, who he adopted to his sonne, calling him by the name of his father Jupiter Hammon, and gaue vnto him the whole realme of Aegypte.

At the same tyme was Pallas a maiden cast out by the lake Triton, who of the same Dionysius was adopted to his daughter. She bysse taught the Libyans all the seates perteyning to warre.

Chare, in the 70. yere of his life, begat Abraham, but he had before by an other wyfe Pachoz and Aram. Aram begat Noth, Melcha, and Jescha, called also Sara. Pachoz married Melcha, and Abraham Jescha.

The ende of the syble parte.

Prologue to the Seconde parte.

Hereto certedeth the first age, wherein is coprehended al such things as chaunced betwene the times of Adam and Abraham. For these be the

B. ii.

syble

The yere
of the
woyde.
The yere
before
Christ.

1924

2039

1927

2036

1949

2014

fyft two thousand yeres, during which time the woꝛlde
 floode without any preſcript adminiſtration oꝝ certaine
 law by the woꝛd of God. The ſeconde age begynneth
 here at the byrth of Abraham, and continueth to the co-
 ming of Chriſt, albeit as touching the juſt numbre of the
 yeares, this woꝛlde is not complete: becauſe as we have
 warned afore, God hatheth to the conſummation therof.
 Yet this is the verale and pꝛopꝛe age of the woꝛlde, in
 which circunciſion and the lawe were geuen, with cer-
 taine policies, and the true veneration of God alſo inſti-
 tuted. Wherin alſo the mighty kingdoms and monar-
 chies ſucceded one an other. For the woꝛld neuer decla-
 red at any tyme his myght and power, as he dyd in this
 age. At this place Eusebius began his chronicles, who
 folowing the veritie of the hebrues might greatly haue
 profited his poſteritie: but becauſe he enſued the greeke
 exemplars, he greatly erreth in computation of yeres.

The Seconde parte.



ON THE end that ye ſhall know in what
 place & woꝛd & church of God was, we will
 ſhew ſomewhat of the ſpirituall kingdome.
 Abraham, the prince of faith, was borne
 in Ur, a towne of Chaldee, the. 293. yere af-
 ter the vniuerſal flood, the. 44. yere of the reigne of Ni-
 nus, and the. 126. yere before the buyldyng of Rome.
 Whan the true honoꝝ & woꝛde of God began to ceaſe in
 the royaume of Chaldea, There went from thens into
 Meſopotamia, with his ſon Abraham, becauſe he would
 not be deſiled with the wicked ſuperſtitioꝝ & idolatrie of
 the Babyloꝛias. The ſcripture calleth this idolatrie *Idolatrie*
Chaldeorum, that is, the fire of Chaldee. For whan in
 the ſacrifices of the godly the fire falling from heauen,
 burned their ſacrifices, the vngodly ſolowynge an exa-
 ple of them, kended their fire, & ſo inſtituted a newe hono-
 ryng of God, without the knowlege of the comyng of
 Chriſt. This fyre is called *Ori marda*, that is to ſaye, the
 holy

holy feyre, whiche kynges commaunded to be borne before
 them vpon hoyses: For the first occasion of idolatrie, by
 this fire began among men, before that ymages were in
 vse. Therefore Abraham the mightie and renowned fa-
 ther of the elect nation, lest his contrey and kinsfolkes,
 by the comendement of God, and taking with him Lot,
 went to sojorne in the lande of Canaan. From whense
 shortly after, through great famine, he was constrained
 to go into Egypt. Where he, fearing the foule lustes of
 the Egyptians, would not be knowne of Sara to be his
 wife, for to auoyde y danger that might chance through
 the beautie of her. He there (as Iosephus writeth) decla-
 red God to be the creator of all thinges: teaching them
 the sciences of Arithmetike & Astrologie. Finally he re-
 turned into Cananee, where he diuided the countrey, Lot
 chosyn Sodome, and Abraham Hebzon. After this Lot
 was take, whom Abraham deliuered, & rescued the spoils,
 which the princes of Assyria had taken, and receiued
 with blessing of Melchisedech, king of Salem and high
 priest of almightie God (called also Sem the son of Noe)
 bread & wine, to whō Abrahā gaue the tenth of his pray.
 The apostle saith, that this Melchisedech was without
 genealogie, because his progenie is not reherled in the
 scripture. Thā Abrahā begat on Agar his maid Ismael,
 of whom came the Ismaelites, afterwards called Sara-
 cenes. Finally in the .99. yere of his age, beeyng thise
 blessed of God, & his name increased, the promise of the
 euerlasting testament, by the circuncission of the flesh co-
 firmed, he, according to the comendement of God, begat
 on the old & bareyn Sara his worthy wife, the gentill Is-
 aac, beeyng bothe promised & blessed of God: whō he cir-
 cumcised, and wold haue offred in sacrifice, had not god,
 seying his prompt obedience, letted him. At the last, whā
 this most holy patriarche had geuen Rebecca, the daugh-
 ter of Bachoz to Isaac, to be his wife, he died, beeyng a
 175. yeres of age, whose holy body his sonnes Isaac and
 Ismael buried in the tumber, where his wyfe Sara laie.

Chiberius the son of Jubal, gouerned the Spaniards,

There
of the
woylte.

The yere
beore
Christ.

The yere
of the
woylde.The yere
before
Christ.

1556

2007

1958

2905

of whom they were called Hiberi.

About this time Pinus of Assyria made warre vpon Zoroastres king of the Bactrians, which as the Grecians say, did first inuent magicall artes: and considered the course of the starres and nature of planettes. **Pogus** the sonne of Sanctes, reigned amonge the Gaules, who builded many towines.

Ascolanita Semiramis, y widow of Pinus, reigned 42. yeres. who excelled al other in chivalry, magnificence triumphes, victories & richesse. She at y first sained hir self to be the son of Pinus. Thā she beyng take for a mā, did so vanquish the contempt of her kind with the worthines of hir actes, that she confessed what she was, & what she had seined her self: neither did this diminish the dignity of hir empire, but greatly aduāced the renome therof, y a woman shold not only excell al other women in manly prowesse, but also al mē. She strongly fortified Babilō with sumptuous buildings, walles, & ditches, y it seemed rather of hir builded thā enlarged. Furthermore being not cōtent only to defend the borders of hir kingdom, gottē by hir husbād, but also brought Ethiope vnder hir subiectiō, yea & made warre into India, wherein neuer none durst enter but only she, & y great Alexander. Finally Semiramis burning in vnlausful desires, thirsting blood, & destroying al those, with whō she had cōpanied, was for (y same desire y she had to hir own son) of hun slaine. She first inuēted y vse of byches, & cōmanded all y ladies of hir court to vse y same, which vntil this tyme is obserued amōg y Egyptiās. **Plutarch** writeth, y in hir life she caused hir tūbe to be made, about y whiche this saying was graunt: what soeuer king needeth money, opening this tūbe, he shall take as much as he list. Therfore **Darius** opening it, founde therein no money but a certain letter, wherein was writte: except thou vver a riotous pson, & one that vwith morei couldst neuer be satisfied, thou vouldst not haue opened the chest of a dead earth.

The Egyptiā **Iuno**, other wise called **Ihis**, was boine of **Uhea** and **Cham** in Aegypt.

Sabattus **Saga** sayled out of Pontus into Italye to his father **Ianus**, who gentilly receiuing him, after he w

peres, made him gouernor ouer the Aborigines.

Mannus, the son of Thuyfcon, reigned after his fa-
among the Sarmatians and Germanes.

Seichim the thirde king of Peloponessus, now called
Morea, reigned. rr. yeres.

Sabattius ordeyned Sabum ruler ouer the Sabines,
and Aborigines, he himselfe inhabityng the countrey a-
bout Janiculum, where he decessed.

Treuers, a citie of Germanye, was buylded in this
time of Trebeta the brother of Pinus.

Apis the fourth kyng of Peloponessus, reigned. rrb.
peres, of whome that contrey was called Apia.

Among the Syanyardes reygned Jubalda the sonne
of Hiberius.

In Crete nowe called Candie, reigned first Cres, of
whom the Island was named.

Semiramis, with a mighty polver indicted warre to
Staurobates king of India, where she beyng ouercome
and wounded, by flyght saued her selfe.

Janus after h deth of Sabattius, ordeined Cranus king
of h Italias, in the. rrr. yere before h building of Rome.

Zameis Pinias, the son of Pinus & Semiramis, the
fift emperor of Assyria, reigned after the death of his mo-
ther. 38. yeres. he did nothing worthy of remembrance, for

setting aside al desires of warres, he seemed to haue chan-
ged his kind with his mother, & being seldom sene of mē

he spent his life in the cōpany of womē. neuertheless he

adorned the temples of the gods. Of this the kynges of
Assyria toke exāple neuer to be sene abroad, but to make

answer to all suters and ambassadoys by messengers.

Satron reigned among the Gauls, he instituted pu-
blike scholes of letters, that therby the wildnesse of the
people might be refrained & brought to a ciuil cōformitie

Ingheumon, the third kyng of the Germans, succeded
his father, as yet in vncertain habitations.

Poe called also Janus, paid his debt to nature. h. 50.
yere after h vniuersal deluge. The Italians after his de-
cesse dedicated to him by h name of Fortūnus, a temple, &

wozshipped him with diuine honors and ceremonies.

1963

2000

1969

1994

1979

1984

1989

1974

1990

1977

1995

1958

1996

1967

2000

1953

2000

1963

2007

1959

Eodem

anno.

THE FYRST PART OF

Thyere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

2014

2024

8032

2036

2038

2048

1949

1939

1931

1927

1925

5915

In this season **Alyris** with his wife **Asis**, findyng out the vse of corne, began to teache it in **Palestine**, and thā returnyng into **Egypt**, did there inuēt the plough, with those thynges that appertain to tillage. Afterward they with **Hercules Libyus** trauailed throughe the worlde teaching all people their inuentions, wherby they ruled all nations, except those that wer vnder the obeisance of the empire of **Assyria**, & destroyed tirannes, whiche oppressed all nations. Finally, whan he returned into **Egypt**, he was by his brother **Typhon** slaine, and helued in 26. pecces, accordyng to the numbꝛe of the conspiratoꝝ: whose death his wife **Asis** and **Hercules** reuenged.

Thelassius, y. b. king of **Peloponessus**, reigned 52. yeres. **Abraham** by the commandement of **God**, forsoke his parentes, contrey, and kinsfolkes, and taking with him **Lot**, soiourned in the lande of **Canaan**.

Pechia Pharao toke frome **Abraham** his wife **Sara**, for which deed he was by sundry plagues of **God** punished, and deliuered her againe vndeified.

A little before the death of **Pinias**, **Chamelennus** in a maner dyne out of al places, got vnto y. **Bactrias**, whō by his magicall inchantments he had so bound vnto him, that amōgest them he reigned with great power, where he gathered an armie, & inuaded the **Assyrians**. Against whom came **Pinias**, & slewe him, and shortly after died.

Abraham begate **Ismael** on **Agar** the handmayde of **Sara**, of whom came the nation of the **Ismaelites**, whiche after were called **Saracenes**.

Artius the first emperoz of **Assyria** reigned 30. yeres, he added to his empire **Bactria** and the mountains **Caspit**.

Circuncision was instituted for an euerlasting covenant to the posteritie of **Abraham**. The same time he receiued thre angels, washed their feete, and standyng vnder a tree, serued them at the table, the tree endured vntill the reigne of **Constantius** the yonger.

In this yere **God** destroyed **Sodom**, **Gomorre**, **Adama**, & **Hemois**: The cause **Ezechiel** writeth in this manner: This was the iniquitie of the **Sodomites**, praide, superfluitie of

meats,

meate, abundance, and ydelnes, they reached not their handes vnto the poore, and did abkominations agaynst nature. The place is now called the dead sea, whose length & bzeadth conteth neth certain miles, & at this day is full of pitche, whiche boyleth out with continuall vapors, and is a witnesse of the diuine indignation and punishmēt for so great wickednesse. Therfore in this wise God sheweth oftētimes to the worlde, that he will iudge and punish sinners, and also p̄serue h̄ rightuous. P̄uerthelesse Lot was saued with his daughters, but his wife, loking back, cōtrary to the cōmandement of God, was turned into a salt stone. Than Lot by the incest of his daughters, begat Ammō and Moab, the fathers of the Ammonites and Moabites. Damascus the most noble citie & p̄ncipal sea of Sury was first founded by h̄ seruants of Abrahā. This citie is distant from Hierusalem sir days iorney. In h̄ whiche the holy apōstle S. Paule was baptised, and was afterwards by him cōuerted. It was a certain while possessed of h̄ ch̄ristē mē, but Saladin h̄ great souldā toke it frō bs. Isaac the sonne of Abrahā by his wife Sara, was in this tyme bozn, a mā beloued of God, of whose lignage Ch̄rist descended. He represented h̄ figure of Ch̄rist, whē God cōmanded his father to offer him in sacrifice, where by was signified, that Ch̄rist shold be an oblation, which shold satisfie for sinne and death. Whā he therfore shold haue ben sacrificed by his father, & was come both to the altar & to his death, he exhorted his father, that with a good heart he shold fulfill in him the cōmandement of God: saying, My father, it were not iust, that any shold be bozne, if he wold refuse the iudgementes of God and his father, or would not shew himselfe obedient to theyr willes. After, when he cam to h̄ age of .xl. yeres, he toke Rebecca to wife: who beyng long time barrain, at h̄ last by the fauor of God, brought forth two childzen, h̄ first Esau, p̄ncipe of the Idumēis: & Jacob although h̄ yōger, yet by the pleasure of God both blessed of him, & also enbened by his father with the right of the first bozne, was father to y. xii. patriarchs. Finally, after many troubles

The yere
of the
worlde. The yere
before
Ch̄riste.

22,0

1913

THE SECOND PART OF

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.	and temptations, with age also made blynd, he gaue his blessyng not to Esau, to whom he would, but to Jacob, to whom he would not. And so deceased a man endued with all vertue, and of. 180. yeres.
2057	1906	E rigus reigned among the Spanyarde.
2061	1902	A urumus, the sonne of Crapus, obtēind the dominion of the Italyans.
		I saac, the sonne of Abraham, was sacrificed by his fa- ther in. 5. 13. yere of his life, as Aben Esra and Salo doo wryte. But Josephus affirmeth it to be don in. 5. yere.
2066	1897	A egidius, the syrte kyng of Peloponessus, reigned xxiii. yeres.
2068	1895	A ralius, the seuenth emperoz of Assyria, reigned. xl. yeres. he florished in witte and knowlage of warfare, and fyrst had in estimation pompes, precious stoues, and suche womanly delicates.
		A mongest the Germaines reigned Herminon.
		B ardus among the Gaules, by the inuention of son- ges and musike was had in great honoꝝ.
2066	1877	S ara payd her debt to nature, and was buried in He- bron. After whose deith Abrahā married an other wife cal- led Cetura, by whom he had six sons. And gaue Rebecca his daughter of Bathuell, to his sonne Isaac in marriage.
2090	1873	A urumus in Veturonia halowed a woode to Cranus, rekenyng him foꝝ a God. He also dedicated a temple and image to Janus Fortumnus, and bullded a chapell to the god Razennus.
		A pher, one of the sonnes of Cetura, the wife of Abra- ham, inhabited Libya: whose posteritie called the con- trei Aphrica.
2100	1863	T hurimachus, the seuenth kynge of Peloponessu reigned xlv. yeaeres.
2102	1861	A urumus deceased: after whom among the Italyans succeeded his sonne Valot Tages.
2106	1857	P haeton, with his people came into Italye to Valot Tages, where findyng all the east part and mountains enhabited with French men and Aborigines, the plaine contreys with Tanigines, he possessed the weste parts, and

and shortly after returned into Aethiopo.

The kyngdom of the Argives began, where Inachus first reigned fifty yeares.

Baleus, surnamed Terres, the eight emperoꝝ of Assyria, reigned. 30. yerres, he was called Terres, that is, a conqueror, or triumpher, because he ruled double the nations that Aralius did. In warre he was hardy and fortunate, and enlarged his dominio even vnto the Indees.

In the lxi. yere of Isaac, the barain Rebecca his wife by the will of God, brought forth two children, Esau and Jacob. Of Esau the Edomites had their beginning in Arabia. Esau was called Edom, that is red, because he solde his by the righte, whiche God had blessed, for a meale of read porrage, contemnyng the blessing and benefite of God for the bealies sake.

Jacob was surnamed Israel, y is the prince of god, of who the people of Israel had their beginning. Afterwardes, in y. 7. yere of his life, whā Jacob had gottē y blessing of his father, he wēt into Mesopotamia, y he might avoide the displeasure of his brother, and to take a wife: where he serued. vii. yerres his vncle Laban for Rachael his daughter: which fulfilled, Lya y elder was put in his steede, alledging, y it was not y custom, y the yōger shold be first married. Whā he taried. vii. days, & toke Rachael to wife, vpon cōdition to serue other. vii. yeares for her. Upon these wiues, and their two handmaidēs, begat he the. xii. holy patriarches, from whom descended the. xii. tribes of the Iewes. Of whose lyfe might innumerable thinges be written, as of their fortitude, prudence, and godlinesse. Finally after many aduersities by him sustained, he descended into Aegypt to his son Joseph, where he dyng, blessed his children and nephues, whose corpes his sonne Joseph sent agayn into the lande of Canaan. They that be desirous to reade the stories of Jacob at length, may resort vnto the holy Bible where in the end of the booke of Genesis, it is abundantly set forth.

Not long afoze his death, he pꝛophetied most plainely of Christ, & the vocation of the Gentiles, whose prophecie, as Vincentius Gallus reherseth, was this: Of the

The yere
of the
world.

2108
Edom

The yere
before
Christ.

1855
anno.

2110

1853

THE FIRST PART OF

The pere
of the
worlde.

There
be
Christ.

stocke of my sonne Juda shalbe bozne a virgin, of whom
the lambe immaculate shalbe bozne, which is the lambe
of God, & by grace shall saue al mē, whose kingdom shall
be euerlasting, and neuer corrupted. Therfore the great
Lord shall appere in earth as a mā, & shall take vpon him
a mortall body, & shall eate as a man. His sterre shall arise
in heauen, & he shall shine in the earth as the sunne. The
heauens shall open ouer him, & out of the temple no litle san-
ctification of glozy shall come to him. He shall poure out
the spirite of grace vpon vs, and you shall be his childre in
the truthe. He shall be from Leui a priest, & from Juda a
kyng. He shall be both God & mā: mediator betwene god
and man: & shall take away all darknesse, which is vnder
the heauen: & there shall be peace thzough the vniuersall
worlde. The voice of the euill doers shall be against him,
not knowing his resurrection. But the blood of his in-
nocencie you shall receiue on your heads. And in his pas-
sion the stoness shall cleaue a sunder, & sunne shall be dark-
ned, & all other things shall be troubled, the inuisible spiri-
tes shall tremble, & hell shall be spoiled, he shall open the ga-
tes of Paradise, & shall make & thretning sword against
Adam to stand, & shall geue vnto his saintes to eate of the
wood of life. Belial shall be bound by him. Thā shall ye se
Enoch, Noe, Sem, Abraham, Isaac, & me your father, ri-
sing in ioy from the right hand of God, & shall geue po-
wer to his children to ouercome pernicious spirites: & as
many as beleue in him on & earth, shall also reioyce. Thā
shall all men rise againe, the godly to glozy and ioy: the
vngodly to shame & perpetual damnatio: & most specially
he shall iudge Israel which would not beleue in him &c.

2011

1849

Agus, surnamed Dyma, reigned ouer the Spani-
ardes, by whom the contrey was called Taga.

At the same tyme beganne Martsus his reigne ouer
the Germaines.

2214

1839

Abraham, the moste holy patriarche in this tyme fini-
shed his last day. After whose decesse there arose a great
famine in the lande of Canaan. for whiche Isaac wente
to sojourne with Abimelech king of Palestine.

Apis

CApis was the first that was supposed to bee a God in Egypt, whom some call Serapin.

CArmatrites, the ninth emperor of Assyria, reigned 38. yerres, who beyng wholly geuen to voluptee and delicacies, did bothe inuent and amplifie those thynges, which appertained to pleasures.

CSicanus, the son of Palot Tages, began to reigne ouer the Italians: of whom the countrey Metulonia was named Sicania.

In this tyme Longho reigned among the Gaules.

CBetus beganne his reigne ouer the Spaniards, of whom the royaume was called Betica.

CLeucippus, the eight king of Peloponessus, reigned liii. yeares.

In this season rose the ragious flood of Achaia, wherby the hole prouince was almost destroyed.

COsiris in Thracia destroyed the gyant Lycurgus.

CPhoroneus the sonne of Inachus, the second king of Argiues, reigned. 68. yerres. He first gaue lawes & iudgements vnto the Grecians. Not long after the beginning of his reigne Telchises and Carpathius kept greuous warre against him with doubtfull hope of victoꝝ. But they beyng vanquished by him in battail, were driuen out of their countrey, and ignorant of all thynges, supposyng them selues to haue ben utterly excluded fro all mens company, tooke for a sure possession the Ile of Rhodes, befoze that tyme called Ophiussa.

CThesalus, the son of Grecus, first reigned in Thessalia, which befoze was called (as Plini testifieth) Emontia.

CDeabus amōg the spaniards vsurped tirannously the kingdom. he was so called for the gold mynes & richesse, which he inuented and got, oppressing his subiectes.

CHardus the yonger reigned among the Gaules.

CBelochus, the tenth emperor of Assyria, reigned. rrrb yerres. He had that name, because that with the rule of his empire he exercitised the office of the highe plesse of Iupiter Belus, and alwayes was occupied aboute diuinations and propheties.

The yeres
of the
worlds.

The yeres
befoze
Christ.

2128

1835

2138

1835

2141

1822

2143

1820

2145

1818

2151

1812

2158

1805

2166

1797

2171

1792

2176

1787

THE SECOND PART OF

The yere
of the
worlde.

Before
Christ.

2117

1786

Cambzius, a ballant man in armes, reygned ouer the Germanes, and as their histories witnesseth, was the fyrst that wore a crowne. He inuented the makynge of beere, and taught his people to bzeue it.

2180

1783

In Aemathia, now called Macedonia, Macedon the sonne of Olyris began to reigne, of whom the prouince receiued that name. And aboute this tyme Olyris suppressed gyantes, whiche began to vse tyrannie.

2198

1765

Mellapius, the. ix. kyng of Peloponessus, reygned xlii. yeaeres.

2200

1763

Joseph, the sonne of Jacob and Rachael, a man most chaste and vertuous, was in this tyme borne. He in his youth, by his excellēt fauor, vertue & wisdom, excelled all his brethren, & was of his father aboue all the other beloued: so for which cause & for his dreames, he was of his brethren had in great despite, & by them sold into Egypt where after long imprisonment, in the. 30. yere of his age, he expounded the dreames of Pharaon, by whom he was made president of Egypt, & called the fauor of the world. For God wold by this meruailous occasion he should come into Egypt, that his power myght be there knowen, & that helpe might be ministered to Jacob & his familie in the time of famine. This Joseph taught the Aegyptians both religion & ciuile policies: which is most worthy to be obserued, that a mā inspired with the holie ghost, should institute so hard and seuerer maner of administration, & to draw together the whole roialme of Egypt, a contrey so large & wide, as it were the members of one body. Wherby we may learne, that seueritie is moste mete to kepe people in obedience, and that it is of God appoynted, for gentillesse corrupteth the common people. But to retorne to our purpose. After Joseph had gouerned the roialme of Aegypt by the space of. 80. yeres, he therē deceased, being. 110. yeres of age; whose bones by the Hebrewes caried with them into the land of Behest,

as Joseph

as Ioseph bounde them to doo, in his death bedde. The residue of his hystorie, who so is desyrus to reade, maie resort vnto the holy Bible: where in the end of Genesis, it is at large sette forth.

The Italyans beyng oppressed of tyrannous gyantes in the tribe Palensan, called vnto thein Osyris.

Lucus began to reigne among the Gaules, who gaue him selfe to huntynge.

Osyris, subduyng all Italy, and vanquishyng those gyantes, kept the possession therof ten yerres, and than lefte Lestrigon his nephew, the sonne of Neptune, to be kynge ouer the Tangenes.

Baleas the secoud of that name, the. xi. Emperoz of Assyria, most famously & triumphatly reigned. 2. yerres: to whom willingly the Indians submitted themselues.

Ioseph in this tyme was solde by his brythren to the Asmaelites.

Apis, the thirde kyng of Argiues, reigned. 35. yeres. He left his bryther Aegialeus kyng of Achaia, and went hymself into Egypt, where he was had in great honoz.

Suenus began to reigne ouer the Germans, a man be- rie frequent & prosperous in warres, of whom the Swis- ses, a people in Germanie, beaue fierce & warlike, toke their name. He builded also a noble citie called Tigur.

At the same tyme reigned in France Celta, of whom the people were called Celtes.

Lestrigon, the newew of Osyris began to reigne ouer the Italyans.

Osyris returned into Egypt, and in a pyller, whiche shold remain for a perpetuall monument, he graued all his expeditio of the world. who after. v. yerres was slaine of his brother Typhon with the cosent of al the giates.

Bulyris in Phenicia, the other Typhon in Phrygia, Anteus in Libya, the Lomnines in Spayne, the Lestrigons in Italye, and Bilinus in Candie, beganne to tyrannise the world.

Isaac, beyng. 180. yerres of age, blessing all his chyldren, dyed, and was buried in Hebron.

Ioseph,

The yeres
of the
world.

The yeres
before
Christ.

2205

1758

2208

1755

2209

1754

2111

1752

2216

1747

2217

1746

2219

1744

2220

1743

2225

1738

2229

1734

The yere
of the
worlde.
2230

The yere
before
Christ.
1733

Joseph, by diuine inspiration, expounded the dreames of Pharaos, declaryng the seuen plentifull yeaeres that were to come, and the seuen barain & hard yeres whiche should ensue, that should cleane consume the abundance of the yeres preceding, by whose politike prouision Egypt was relieved frome famine, and Pharaos greatly enriched therby, for which cause he made him Regent of his roialme, and named him the sauioz of the worlde.

Of this Joseph Trogus Pompeius, & also his abremator Iustine wyteth in this maner. Joseph was y^e yongest amogest the brethren, whose excellent wit they fearing, sold him vnto straunge merchantes, by whō he was brought into Egypt. When he there with diligēt studie had lerned magical sciēces, in short time he grew in gret fauor with the kyng. For he was bothe experte in prodigies, & also first found out the vnderstādyng of dreames. yea there was nothing neyther of Gods law or mans, y^e seemed to him vnknoūe: in so much y^e he foreseeyng the barrennesse of the fieldes to come, gathered the cornes. And so great were his experiences, y^e al his answers seemed not to come of man, but fro God. Moyles was the sonne of Joseph, whose excellēt fauor, besides y^e inheritāce of his fathers knowlege, did comēd him. But the Aegyptiās whā thei were plagued with the said scabs & filthinesse of body were admonished y^e thei should expell him with all y^e sicke people out of Egypt, lest that pestilēce should infect more. These be the wordes of Iustine. They that desire the truth of this hystorie, let them read y^e end of Genesis.

The fertile or plentifull yeres began now.

Hercules Lybius, the sonne of Olysis, and moste valiant capitain of his warres, for to bee reuenged of his fathers death, toke his armour, & slew both the Typhōs one in Egypt; the other in Phrygia, & also destroyed Busiris in Phencia, Anthens in Libia, Milinus in Candie, Vestrigones in Italye, the Geryons in Spayne.

After whiche victories he substituted Hispalus kyng of Spayne. And in Fraunce, vpon Galathea the daughter of Celta, he begat Galathes, which was kyng after his grandfa

grandfather, & builded there the towne of Aleria. In Ita-
ly he appoynted Thuscus king, of whom they were cal-
led Thuscans. Finally, after many notable acts by him
doone, he deceased hereaie aged among the Spaniards,
nigh to the Gades, where he was buried in a temple de-
dicated to him with diuine honors.

The great famine or dearth beginueth. In the seconde
yere therof Jacob, with his sonnes and nephues descen-
ded into Egypt.

Lacedemonia, & noble citie of Grece, was in this time
builded by Spartus the son of Phozoneus, in & region
of Peloponessus, of whō it was called Sparta. This af-
terwards was & most mightie & flourishing citie of all the
prouince of Grece. Which kept great & lōg warres with
the Atheniās, to the bitter destructiō of them both. Unto
these Lacedemonians Lyncurgus gaue lawes, & instruc-
ted them in those thinges, that pertained to humanitie.

Amosis reigned in Aegypt. 25. yerres. In whiche tyme
the Dynasties of Aegypt began to be called Pharaons.

Hercules & r. king of Peloponessus, reigned 46. yerres
Hercules Lypius in. r. yerres subdued the Lestrigons,
and expelled them out of Italy. After which conquest he
reigned peacibly. rr. yerres.

Argus & .liiii. king of Argiue, succeeded his father Aps
& reigned. 70. yerres, of whō his people wer called Argi-
ues. In his reigne Grece began to haue & vse of coynes.

Jacob, beyng in yeaeres. 147. deceased in Aegypt, and
was by his childzen sumptuously buried in Hebron.

Altadas, the. xii. Emperoz of Assyria, reigned. xxxii.
yerres, he consumed his time in delicacies, essempring it a
vaine thying to wast his life continually in labors & mi-
series, whiche should not be for the benefite and vtilitie
of mankynde, but the destruction and seruitude therof.
Therfore his purpose was, that as long as he lyued, he
wold his lyfe to take fruitiō of richesse and glozy.

Andalus, after the death of his father, gouerned the
Germanes prosperously.

Galathes, Hercules sonne, reigned ouer the Galles,

The yere
of the
world.
The yere
before
Christ.

2238

1719

2241

1712

2245

1718

2251

1712

2253

1710

2256

1707

2263

1700

The year
of the
world

the year
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Promethens, after the opinion of diuers authoꝝ in this tyme liued: who as they doo write, made mē of clay. **W**here in very dede, being a wise mā, he reduced theim from their former state of wilidnesse & ignorance, to humanitie and knowlege: He also firſte ſtroke fyꝛe out of the flint, as Plinie witneſſeth. Furthermoꝛe he inuented the vſe of ringes, but of yꝛon, and appointed theim to be woꝛne on the fourth finger, in honoꝛ and conſoꝛte of the hert veyne. Finally, vpon the mountayn Caucasus, he found out the occaſion of lightnyng. **W**her vpon they ſained, that he ſtole fyꝛe out of heauen.

2266

1697

2279

1684

2281

1682

Chebron, the ſecond king of Egypt reigned. 13. yerres.

Amenophis y third king of Aegypt reigned. 21. yerres.

Hercules created his ſon Thufcus pꝛince ouer y Itali-
ans, he him ſelf beyng aged, returned into Spain, wher
he deſceſſed, to whom the Spaniards dedicated a temple
at his Gades, & in his honoꝛ builded diuers cities.

2291

1672

Plenneus, the. xi. kyng of Peloponeſſus, reigned
xlviij. yere.

2295

1668

Namitus, y. 13. entperoz of Aſſyria, reigned. 30. yerres.
he again exerciſed his ſouldioꝛs in warres, & accuſtomed
them to laboꝛs, ſetting aſide all delicacies & pleaſures, &
was greatly feared of the Syrians and Aegyptians.

2300

1663

2310

1653

Memphres, the fourth king of Egypt reigned. xii. yerres
Joſeph, in the. 80. yere of his reigne, which was in the
Cr. yere of his life, ſymithed his laſt daie, befoꝛe his chil-
dzen, bzethzen, and nephues, and was buried in Egypt,
he prophced their goyng ſooꝛthe, requyꝛyng that they
ſhold cary his bones with them into the land of pꝛomiſ-
ſion. **H**itherto extendeth the firſt boke of the haly ſcrip-
ture called Geneſis.

After the death of Joſeph the people of God meruay-
louſly increaſed, and lyued quietly vntill they dyed, to
whome Joſeph was knowen. **T**han by reaſon of theyꝛ
great multitude, and abundaꝛce of goodes, they were of
the Egyptians greatly hated, and by them ſuppreſſed in
miſerable bondage, which they ſuſteined. Cxliiii. yerres,
till that by the power of God they were delinered.

Hiſphar

Cospharmutosis, the .v. king of Egypt, reigned .xxvi. yeres, he was somewhat fauorable to the Hebrewes.

Hesperus, the brother of Hytini, reigned among the Spaniards.

Charbon among the Gaules, and Theutonones among the Germans, of whom they were so called, vnto hym they offered in sacrifice quicke men.

Alteus, the son of Thuscus, reigned ouer the Italiās.

Mercurius, the son of Maia, as certain authoꝝ do spe-
cifie, in this time floꝝished. He inuēted & making & play-
eng on a harp. Many other things he wꝛitte of this Mer-
curie by the poetes, which I doo omitt, because they bee
but fained, and will falsifie the veritie of hystories.

Craſſus, the fift kyng of Argues, reigned. 54. yeres.

Mancalaus, the .viii. emperoꝝ of Assyria, reigned xxx.
yeres, without any gloꝝe oꝝ renoume.

Atlas, the brother of Prometheus, & father to a noble
woman Maia, a man of excellēt witte & wonderfull cōtem-
plation, in this time floꝝished. Foꝝ whē he had by diligēt
study comprehended the course of the starres, he first pre-
sumed to declare astrologie to the Greciās: wherbypon it
was fained, that he did beare heauen on his shoulters.

Hytini, expulsyng his brother Hesperus into Italye
reigned in Spayue.

Hercules Alemannus reigned after his father kyng of
the Germanes, a pꝛince bothe iuste and puissant.

Lugous reigned in France, of whome the pꝛouince &
people of Lyons were named.

Sicorius reigned ouer the Spaniards.

Hytini, leauyng his sonne Sicorius kyng in Spayue,
came into Italy, and there reigned, whom the Italians
in their language, foꝝ the excellencie of his witte, called
Italus: he gaue his daughter Electra in mariage to Ca-
bolascon, the pꝛince of the Tanigenes, and substituted
his other doughter Roma queene ouer the Aborigines.
his sonne Dorges he created pꝛince of the Italiās. This
Roma first builded Rome, a litle towne, after whose
deth, because of the Parthes it was neglected, vntill the

2312

2314

2316

2323

2325

2336

1651

1649

1674

1640

1638

1627

Roma first
builded Rome

At the
of the
weat. e.
2338
2339

There
be 162
Christ.
1625
1624

THE FIRST PART OF

time of Euadus, who with the toson repaired h name.

Euthemosis kyng of Aegypt, reigned. ix. yerres.

EOrthopolis, the. xii. kyng of Deloponessus, reigned
xiii. yerres.

In this tyme the royalme of Syria was so named of
one Syrus, whiche there inhabited. And the Aethiopi-
ans came from the ryuer Indus, and placed them selues
nere to the borders of Aegypt.

2347

2616

Amnophis, kyng of Aegypt, reigned. rrr. yerres, he
was surnamed Memnon & speaking stone, because (as it
is wrytten) his image gaue a voice at h sonne risynge, vn-
till the coming of Christ, he was cruell to h hebrues, op-
pressynge them with scourynge of diches, and makinge of
byrke, and then with sleynge of their men chyldezen.

2349

1614

Morges, the sonne of Italus, reigned in Italy.

2355

1608

Spherus, the. xv. emperour of Assiria, reigned. rr. ye-
res. **W**ho by his worthy actes and wysdome was great-
ly renowned in Babylon.

Morges made his cousin Camboblastes kyng of Italy.

Aaron the son of Amram, nepheu to Leui, & brother of
Moses was boyn. Incōtinēt after whose birth Ameno-
phis cōmanded all h hebru childe to be drownd. For Aa-
ron was boyn wout any ieopardy, but so was not Moses.

Whiles that the hebrues were thus in myserie and
thraldom entangled, God in a vison in h nyght appered
vnto Amram, promysynge him a sonne to be boyn, who
shold both deliuer his people frō the Egyptiās seruitude
and also ouerthrow them, being plagued, spoiled, & final-
ly drownd in h sea. **W**hich visō the chance of the thing
declared to be true. **T**herfore as Moses was boyn, his
byrth by the will of God was kept secrete, & thre monethes
was he nourished at home. But his father, fearing h
crueltie of the Egyptiās, made a little vessell of bulrushes,
wel pitched within, wherein he put the child, & set it
in the riuer, cōmending it to the tuition of h Lorde, who
before had promysed him to bee boyn. **T**han almighty
God, shewyn, that not by mā's prouidence, but by his, h
effect of al good thyngs be obtained, sauēd this litle help-
lesse

The yere
of the
world.

The yere
before
Christ.

lesse child. So he caused Thermuth, y daughter of Pharaoh, to walke to the riuer side to sport her, where she saw this vessel swimming on the water. Incontinent she commanded it to be brought to hir, & opening it, found therein a wonderful faire & goodly babe. so y which she not a little reioyced, & according to y chance named it Moses, which signifieth, preserved from y water. After this, so the father & to wardnesse of y child, she adopted him so hir son, & caused him to be instructed in al y lernings of Egypt. It chanced on a time, y the king so his daughters sake, toke the child in his armes, & set the crown vpon his head: which Moses as it were childishly playing, hurled it to the ground, and with his fete spurned it. But the priest, the soothsayer, beholding this, cried out & said, that this was he, whom before he had prophesied should be borne, whiche wold destroye the kingdome of Egypt, except he were by death prevented. But Thermuth excused y child alledgyng, that his age had yet no discretio, & so y prooue therof, caused burning coles to be put to his mouth, whiche the child with his tong licked: wherby he euer after had impediment in his tong. By this meanes their fury at that tyme was appeased. In processe of time there arose cruell warres betwene the Ethiopians & the Egyptians. The Ethiopians destroyed Egypt, toke their townes, ouerranme their contrey euen vnto Memphis, their principall citie. On the other part the Egyptians by this necessitie compelled, fled so counsell vnto their oracles and diuinations: where they receiued answer, that they must elect an hebreue, capitaine of their army, by whose helpe they should not only expulse the Ethiopians from their borders: but also bring them vnder their subiectio. Moses, both so his wisdom & personage, was chosen souerain capitaine of this army. he so politikelly led his hoste that vnwares he set vpon them, & at the first battaile put them to flight, wherin he slew a great nombre. And when they in no place were able to resist him, they fled to their strong citie Saba. In which, whiles they suffered the siege of Moses often valiantly and politikelly assaulting them,

THE SECOND PART OF

These
of the
v. order.

The yere
before
Christ.

he was of the kyngs daughter of Ethiope vehemently
loued. Who not able to susteine the power of loue, by
certain faithful ministers, required of Moyse marriage:
he vpon condition to rendre to him the citie, was cōten-
ted. Whith throughe the meanes of the maid was quick-
ly fulfilled, & he married vnto hir. By this occasion he sub-
dued all Ethiope, returnyng to Egypt with greate tri-
umph: which prosperitie to the Hebryues was hope of li-
bertie, & to the Egyptians cause of great feare. Ther-
fore they sought daily occasion how to destroy him. Whi-
che Moyse perceyving diligently imagined to auoyde
their deceites, & denied himself to be the son of the daugh-
ter of Pharaos, chosing rather to be afflicted with y^e peo-
ple of God, than to enioy sinfull pleasure of the worlde.
Wherfore he slue an Egyptian, which oppressed an he-
bryue, and fled into Madian, not far from the mount Si-
nai, where he was receiued into y^e house of Jethro, priest
of that citie, who gaue to hym in marriage his daughter
Sephora. Where he continued. xl. yeres, and kept shepe.
This haue I drawen out of the historie of Iosephus,
the residue of Moyse lyfe shalbe declared after his re-
turne into Aegypte.

- | | | |
|------|------|--|
| 2377 | 1588 | Namelus, y ^e xvi. empero ^r of Assyria, reigned 30. yeres. |
| 2377 | 1586 | Phobas, the xvi. kyng of Argines, reigned. xxi. ye-
res, he subdued the yle of Rhodes. A littell before his
reigne was the citie Epidaurus builded in Epiro. |
| 2378 | 1585 | Quis, kyng of Egypte reigned. xxxviii. yeres: he
drowned not the hebryue children. |
| 2382 | 1581 | Romanellus, the sonne of Roma, was created prince
ouer the Aborigines. At whiche tyme Sicantus beganne
to reigne in Spayne. And in France Belgus, of whom
the people were called Belgiti. |
| 2392 | 1572 | Arrogilus, otherwise Proclitus, did first make rartes.
The citie Lesbos was buylded by Xanthus, and Cy-
don reigned in Candie. |
| 2402 | 1561 | Parathus, the xxx. kyng of Peloponessus, reigned
xxx. yeres. |
| 2405 | 1558 | Spartus, the xlii. empero ^r of Assyria, reigned forty
yeres. |

peres. In this tyme Babylon was soze bruised with an earthquake.

Jhob, the sonne of Zareth by Bosra, a man most patient and holy, in this tyme florished. Philo maketh him to be before this tyme.

Cecrops, the first kyng of Athenes, reigned fiftie peres. He buylded Athenes, and instituted matrimonie among the Grekes.

Jasius reigned in Italy, and Sicelens in Spayne. At whose mariage the Aegyptian Jo was present.

Trophas, the .vii. king of Argiues, reigned clvi. peres

Moyles in age. xl. peres, fled for feare of Pharaos, whā he had slain an Egyptiā. Josephus saith, y it was for displeasure, because in y warres of Ethiope, wherof he was capitain, he toke to wife y kinges daughter of Aethiope.

Acencriis, kyng of Aegypt, reigned. xii. yeaeres.

The Curettes and Coribantes builded the citie Gno son in Candie. And deuised the dauncyng in armors.

Jo, returned out of Italy into Aegypt.

The first cruell warres rose betwene Dardanus and Jasius, for the kyngdome of Italy, the Aborigines fauored the parte of Dardanus, and the Janigenes with the Sicilians, the part of Jasius.

Deucalion began to reigne among theym that dwelled about the mountayne Parnassus.

Achoris, kyng of Aegypt, reigned nine yeaeres.

Paratus y. 14. king of Peloponess, reigned. xx. peres.

Cecrops in Cubora, buylded the citie of Athenes, whiche he named also Diadas. This Cecrops was called double faced, because among the Grecians he sypse toynd man and wyfe in marriage.

The Kyngdom of Athens beginneth.

He Atheniās of all the Grecians do only glory of their beginning: because they cam not thither out of any other place, but were ther first born. Thei first shewed the Grecians the vse of wyne and oile, they taught the tillyng of grounde and sowynge of corne,

C. liii.

where

The yere
of the
world.

The yere
before
Christ.

2408

1551

2412

1551

2414

1549

2416

1547

2419

1544

2425

1538

2428

1535

2428

1535

2432

1531

2435

1528

THE SECOND PART OF

The year
of the
worlde.

The year
before
Christe.

where before they used moſte, good letters, eloquence,
and liberal ſciences, had their temple as it were at Athe-
nes, from whence beyng the moſt notable vniuerſitie of
the worlde, came al the great lerned philoſophers, whoſe
woorkes and name we haue at this day remainyng.

5437

1526

The deluge of Theſſaly fel, which deſtroyed al Theſ-
ſalia, ſauing ſelwe which fledde to the mount Pernaſus,
where Deucalion reigned as kyng, who receiued them
gentilly, and noſtiſhed them vpo the ridges of the hill of
Pernaſus, as many as fled to him in botes, or otherwiſe.
For which cauſe poetes ſayned, that he and his wiſe re-
paired mankynd beyng vtterly deſtroyed with water.

In this tyme alſo the worlde was tormented with a
plague of heate, whiche vayneſy they attributed vnto
the fables of Phaeton.

Chencres reigned in Egypte. cxi. yeares. Than Iſ-
raell cryed vnto the Lorde.

2445

1528

Alſcatades, the .8. emperoꝝ of Aſſyria, reigned. 41. ye-
res, which vtterly brought all Syria to his ſubiectiō.

Of Hellene the ſon of Deucalion & Pyrrha, the Gre-
ctians were called Hellenes.

2448

1535

Chorinthus builded, which before was called Cephyrus.

2442

1531

Romanellus, the ſonne of Roma, reigned among the
Abozigenes. He had fiſt the name of Saturne confecra-
ted to hym. From this Saturne, Eutropius, began his
hiltorie of the Romans.

Chireus, ſ. 15. kyng of Peloponeſſus, reigned lb. yeres.

*Interromb Baga
of the
man of the
man of the
man of the
2454*

1509

When that kyng Pharaο without all meaſure vexed
the childzen of Iſrael, God ſente Moyſes to delpueꝝ his
people out of Aegypt, who after diuers miracles by him
done in the ſight of Pharaο, for confirmation of his au-
thoritie, lead them toward the lande of promiſſion. but
then Pharaο chāging his mynd, purſued the Iſraelites
with moſt eygre crueltie, entendyng to haue vtterly de-
ſtroyed them: for ſo muche as they had at that tyme no
place of reſuꝝe or ſuccoꝝ. For on the one ſide they were
incloſed with hilles, on the other with the ſea, & he theiꝝ
moſt infeſt enemy folowed at their backs. But here God
declared

The yere
of the
vroulde
The yere
bef re
Christs.

declared, that whā extreme necessitie hapneth, & all mān
helpe faileth, he is ready, & heareth the voyce of his peo-
ple. For at the prayer of Moses & wailing of the Israe-
lites, the water of the sea cōtrary to the naturall course
therof went backe, & by the space of certaine miles gaue
waie to h people to passe without daunger, which thyn g
whā Pharao & his host assaied to folow, & wcr in the de-
pest, the sea keepng againe his former course swallowed
him with all his power. Where God shewed a new ex-
ample, that he wold be reuenged of stubbozn, impious,
and cruell tirannes, which vere & persecute his people.

The fifty daie after h the Israelites were thus depar-
ted out of Egypt, & were come to h moūt of Sinai, h law
of the .x. cōmandements was to them geue by almighty
God with a great & terrible magnificēce. At which time
also God gaue to them a certain politike gouernāce, & a
special kingdom, in which nothing wanted, that apper-
tained to the tru worshipping of God, priesthod, & ciuile
iustice, to the intent that a certaine people should be no-
tably knowen, among whom the woord of God remain-
ed: & of whom Christ in time to come shold be bozn: So
that amōg his people alway remained h church, h king-
dom, & the true woord of God, vntil after Christ had suf-
fered. Therby all men may know, that h church hath al-
way ben: & that God fro n the beginnyng of the worlde,
both reueled and pserued his woord among his people.

Elusus in Spayne, and Allobzor in France reigned.
Acherres, kyng of Egypt, reigned. viii. yeres.

Hercules surnamed Desinas, flourished in Phencia.
Aaron was consecrate high priest. Amalek subdewd
by the Hebrewes.

The temple of Apollo at Delos, was builded by Cri-
sistones, sonne of Cecrops.

Dardannus slew his brother Iulius by deceite, wher-
foze he fledde into Samothracia, where he lurked long.

Cozibanthus succeded his father Iulius.

Crothopus, h viii. king of Argiues, reigned. xxi. yeres

Cranaus the second king of Athenes, reigned. ix. yeres.

2455 1508

2457 1506

2458 1505

THE SECOND PART OF

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.	of his daughter Athis, the citie was called Athens. In Candie than reigned Apteras. Cherres king of Egypt reigned. xv. yeres. Amphicrion, & third king of Athenes reigned. x. yeres Iustine saith the deluge of Thessaly was in Amphicrions tyme.
2461	1502	
2467	1496	
1471	1492	Opaphus, the son of Io and Jupiter, builded Memphis in Egypte.
2476	1492	Armenus, called also Danaus, reigned five yeres kyng of Aegypt.
2477	1486	Erichthonius, the fourthe kyng of Athenes, reigned fiftie yeres. He founde out the vse of syluer. Lacedemon the citie was buylded by Lacedemon the sonne of Henteles.
2479	1484	Stelenus, the. ix. king of Argines, reigned. xi. yeares.
2481	1482	Ramestes, surnamed Egyptus, of whome it was called Aegypt, which befoze was named Aeria, droue his brother Danaus out of his royaume, and ruled the same lxxvi. yeres. At this Ramestes, Panetho the Aegyptian priest began his chronicle. And the kyngs of Aegypt for honoure were called Pharaones.
		Arcas, the sonne of Jupiter and Calisto, subduynge the Pelasgians, named their countrey Arcadia.
2484	1479	In the. xxi. yere of the dukedome of Moyses, Atho, prince of Medonla, gaue vnto Dardanus part of his land, who incontinent left al his right in Italy, and went vnto his newe possession, where he builded a citie, whiche after his owne name he called Dardania, that after was called Troye. Vnto this place Berosus continued his hystorie, and finished it.
2485	1478	There beginneth the kingdom of the Troyans, where Dardanius first reigned. lxxii. yeares. Amyntas, & .xix. empero: of Assyria, reigned. xlv. yeres.
2490	1473	Danaus, the. x. king of Argines, expulsiing Stelenus, reigned ouer them. l. yeares. Drosius writeth, that betwene the children of Danaus & Egyptus in one night was committed. l. murders. After which, Danans, the autho: of all this mischief, was driuen out of his realme and

fled to the Argiues: where he perswaded thehm to this lewdnesse, that by their help, he expelled Stelenus, that receiued him boyd: of all helpe, and reigned there.

Dithya was rauished of Bopiatrar.

Aaron decaessed. Eleasar was constitute high prie

Moyles ouercame the kynges of Amorrea & the Moabites, he deuided their lande, and died in the mount Pebo, beeyng of age. 120. yeares. Whose eyes were neuer dymme, nor teeth lose. he was buried by angels, and his sepulchre was yet neuer known vnto man.

Triptolemus sayled to Clesun, and there taughte them the vse of coyne.

After the death of Moyles the Israelites had princes and gouernors, whiche were created partely by the authority of wise men, partly set by by the speciall calling of God, by which princis, many noble and famous thynges were done. And so God declared, that he is present and dothe faithfully defende his people, althoughe they may seme for a certaine space to be tossed in the waues of these worldly troubles and perils. These gouernors after the custome of the Hebryes were named Judges.

After Moyles Josua was second Judge & duke of the Hebryes. And reigned. 28. yeres, accordyng to the Hebryes computation, he brought the chyldren of Israel into the land of promission. The sunne prolonging 8 day, he ouerthrew. 10. kings, and diuided the lande of Chanaan to the Tribes. He was godly, sapient, in warres mightie, in peace so stantate, renowned with all vertues, what he was. 10. yeres of age, he ended his life.

Perseus slew Gorgones, after whiche he sailed from Grece into Asia, and there with greuous & longe warre he vanquished those barbarous people, and at the laste, beeyng conqueror, gaue the name to the people subdued. For of Perseus they were called Perseians.

Thyrenus reigned amonge the Iunigenes in Itale fiftie and one yeares.

Pharao the son of Neptune in Egypt, exercised his crueltie in sacrificing the blood of his innocent guesstes.

Lapis

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

2491

2492

2493

2497

2498

2500

1372

1471

1470

1466

1465

1463

THE SECOND PART OF

The yere
of the
world. The yere
before
Christe.

2503 1460

2506 1457

2507 1456

2508 1455

2513 1450

2515 1448

2517 1446

2521 1442

2523 1440

2527 1436

2530 1433

2535 1428

2541 1422

2537 1426

2538 1425

2540 1423

2547 1416

Lapts reigned in Cady: Cyrene was builded in Lybia
Phoenix and Cadmus went from Thebes in Egypte
into Syria, and reigned at Tyzus in Sydon.

Chozar, the .16. kyng of Peloponess, reigned. 30. yeres
Liber Pater warred in India, in whose armie were
women called Bacche, rather for their furie, than for a
ny vertue. Asterius reigned in Candie. The great tem-
ple of Apollo at Delphos was burned by Phlegra.

Phoenix builded Bythinia, and gaue vnto the Phent-
tians certayne letters to write by.

Romus reigned in France.

Faunus Piscus possessed the empire among the Abo-
rigines in Italy.

Josua decailed. The seniores of the children of Is-
rael governed them. .xvii. yeres. Israell serued the Lord
all the days of Josua, and the seniores which lived long
tyme after Josua, and knewe all the woorkes of the
Lord, whiche he had doone in Israell.

Hyperchinestra, the daughter of Danaus, occupied
the office of high priest, among the Argiues.

Epandion, the .v. kyng of Athenes reigned. .xl. yeaeres.

Madamanthus and Sarpedon, kynges of Licia.

Belochus, the .xx. emperoz of Assyria, reig-
ned. .25. yeaeres. He was called of the Hebrewes, as holpe
writte testifieth, Chosai Reschataim, of Iosephus Chu-
sartus. His daughter Atarsa reigned with him, 7. yeres.

Cadmus reigned in Thebes.

The childre of Israell set fro God, & he deliuered the into
the hands of Chusa Reschataim, who they serued, 8. yeres.

Mellus, Daphus, Thalus, & Calista, cities wer builded

Cypseus, the .xviii. kyng of Peloponessus, rei-
gned. .xxv. yeres.

Othomis, the .xix. iudge of Israell, of the tribe of
Judah, surnamed Zenes, governed them. .xl. yeaeres.

He deliuered the children of Israell out of the handes
of the kyng of Assyria.

Anteus, kyng of Argiues, reigned. .xli. yeaeres.

Amu Faminigena reigned among the Aborigines in Italy
Amphion,

	The per of the world.	The per of the Christ.
A mphion and Zetus reigned together in Thebes.		
P haraos Menophis, king of Aegypt, reigned. xl. yerres.	2549	1414
T arquon Phiscus reigned. ccciii. yerres among the Sa- nigenes, which now be called Tyrrhenes and Thul- chanes, for the knowlage of diuine thyngs, which they learned of Janus.		
C richthonius in Troy reigned. clvi. yerres.	2550	1413
P aris in France, and Testalibius Triton in Spain, reygned.		
M enophis, of some called Maro, buylded the Laby- rinth in Egypt, accordyng to whiche, Dedalus framed the like in Candie, where Minos reigned.	2554	1409
B elopares, the. xxi. emperoz of Assyria, reigned. ccc. yeares. He conquered the Persians with the Arabies.	2555	1408
A rmenia was taken by Cadmus.	2560	1403
C oelens Triptolemon reigned in Cleusine.		
A chata was builded by Achato.		
C richtheus, h. vi. king of Athenes reigned. 50. yerres In whose tinte Triptolemus first found h. sowing of corn	2567	1396
L aomedon, the. xliii. king of Peloponessus, reigned cl. yeares.	2572	1391
D ionysius, called also Liber Water, was bozne of Semele.		
C hud, other wise Aod, of the tribe of Beniamyn, iud- ged Israel. 80. yerres. He deliuered them from the tyran- nie of Eglon, kyng of Moabites, whom they serued. 18. yeares for the transgression of their lawe.	2578	1385
A bas kyng of Argiues reigned. ccciii. yeares.	2581	1382
An other Abas reigned that tyme in Thuscain.		
L ampides the. 22. emperoz of Assyria, reigned. 31. yerres	2585	1378
C admus taught the rude Grekes their letters, & rei- gned in Thebes. After Zetus and Amphion droue hym from thens. Zetus reigned. lv. yerres in Aegypt.	2589	1374
T roz reigned in Dardania, of whō it was called Troy.	2596	1367
It is wytten, that in Pythia, the first propheteesse, was Phemonoe, who in heramestrum verses sang such thyng- ges as were to chaunce.	2598	1365
P antalus ruled the Phygians, who besoze were called Peones.	2602	1361

THE SECOND PART OF

The yere
of the
worlde

2604

2612

2617

2621

2623

2632

2636

2637

2642

2644

2638

633

The yere
before
Christe

1359

1351

1346

1342

1340

1331

1327

1326

1321

1319

1311

1310

Meones.

Proetus kyng of Argiues reigned. xvii. yerres.

For the rauishment of Ganymedes, the warres of Ganymedes and Tantalus beganne.

Spicion the. xix. kyng of Peloponessus, reigned. xlv. yeaeres. He named the countrey Spicionia, which before was called Aegialea.

Sozares, the. xliii. empero, of Assyia, reigned. rr. yerres. In his time h most swift hourse Pegasus was found.

Perseus kept warre againste the Persians.

Cecrops, the seconde of that name, kyng of Athenes, reigned forty yeaeres.

Delops, tooke to wyfe Hypodamta.

Dars Italus, surnamed the yonger Janus, reigned amongst the Aborigines.

Creibentus of the familye of Metulonia, ruled the Thuscans.

Actisus kyng of Argiues, reigned. xxxi. yeaeres.

Elthomus gouerned the Spanyardes.

Ion, a valyant man, after his name called the Atheniens Jones.

Dionysius, called also Liber Vater, warred agaynst the Indians, where he buylded the citee Apta vppon the greate ryuer Indus.

Amphion reigned at Thebes, who (as it is sayd) with the excellent harmony of his harpe euen moued h stones

Lampares, the. xliiii. Emperoure of Assyia, reigned thirtie yeaeres.

Delops, reygnyng in Peloponessus, and in Olympus, assembled his power agaynst Troye, and was vanquished by Dardanius.

Ranses kyng of Egypt, reigned. lvi. yerres.

Here ended the kyngdome of the Argiues: frome whense it was translated to the Dicenes.

A most cruell warre was betwene the Cretenses and Atheniens, to the destruction of them both. but the Cretenses beyng conquerors, vsed their victorie extremely; for they decreed, that all the noble mennes chyl dren of

Athenes

Athenes should be deuoured by the Minotaur.

Palatius reigned in Spayne, and Galatas the younger in Fraunce, who subdewed the Sarmatians, and buylde Galata, where he also reigned.

Ilus reigned in Troy who buylde Ilium.

Midias also in Phrygia.

Polybius, kyng of Peloponessus, reigned. xrb. yerres.

Pandion in Athenes reigned. xrb. yeares.

Perseus vnwillyngly sleynge Acrisius, wente to Argos, and there reigned.

Euristheus, the first kyng of Micenas, reigned. 4. yerres.

Samgar, the 3. iudge of Israel, with an ore gad slue 600

Philistins, & deliuered Israel, he reigned but one yere.

Deboza, a woman, the. iiii. iudge, iudged Israell xl.

yerres. She, with Barak the capitain of hir army, ouer-

thwe Jabin kyng of Cananees, who had oppressed Isra-

el. rr. yerres. Jabel also the wife of Aber kyled Sisara,

duke of the hoste of Jabin sleynge from the battaile.

Coeculus, surnamed the younger Saturnus, reigned

amonge the Aborigines in Italy.

Pannias, the. 5. emperoz of Assyria, reigned 4. yerres.

Olcus, gouerned the Thulchanes, whose armes

was a Serpente.

Cadmus, toke to wyfe Harmonia, the sister of Iasius,

Olbius, that tyme reigned in Fraunce.

Aegeus, the sonne of Pandion, the ninth kyng of A-

thenes, reigned. xlviij. yeares. From whom Medea his

wife wente into Colchos with his sonne Medus.

Atreus and Thyestes, after the deathe of Pelops,

diuided the royaume of Peloponessus.

Picus the yonger was made kyng ouer the Aborigines.

Eutropius from Saturne to this Picus, did digresse.

Pytelus buylde.

Tarquon the seconde, reigned among the Thulcans.

The nauigation of the Argonautes beganne.

Inachus, the. xxi. kyng of Sicymonia, reigned. xliij. yerres.

Opyheus, the Thracian, in this tyme floished, whose

scholar was Pylcus.

Gedeon

2856

1307

2657

1306

2658

1305

2659

1304

2666

1297

2667

1295

2669

1294

2671

1292

2682

1281

2685

1278

2690

1273

2694

1269

2697

1266

The yere
of the
worlde.
2699

The yere
before
Christe.
1264

THE FYRST PART OF

Oded called also Jerobaal, p. v. iudge ruled Israel xl. yeres. He deliuered the fro the power of p. Madianites, vnder whom they were. vii. yeares, sleyn Deb, Zeb, Zalmona, their p.inces, with. 120000. of p. Madianites & Arabies. Whā he decessed, he left. 70. sons behynd him. Atrous and Thyeskes reigned togither ouer the Pyrenes. 64. yeres.

2703

126

2709

1254

2710

1253

Pannas reigned in France.

Amenophis, p. ii. kyng of Aegypt, reigned. xl. yeres.

Laomedon reigned in Troye.

Minos obtained the seas, and scoured them from Pyrates. He was the first lorde of the Isles Cyclades, and inhabited theim with people.

2712

1251

Solarnus, the. xxvi. Emperour of Assyria reigned xli. yeres.

About this time Hercules perfozmed his great enterpises, and for his heroical & princely vertues was greatly commended: he was the sonne of Amphitrio and Alceida. His father Amphitrio, forasmuche as he had for certaine displeasure slayne his owne brother, fled frome Thebes into his naturall citee vnto Thebes, where it forttuned Hercules to be born, & there shewed the first pfofe of his vertue strength & noblenesse. For whā p. Pyria, which were at p. time of great powder besieged the citie of Thebes, Hercules repelling their enemies, desfended the citie, & toke the towne. Orichomenon. This victorie wan to him gret renoume. In somuch p. after ward other p.inces of Grece resorted to him glably, amōg the which, he shewed him self alway a mainteiner & defender of peace & Justice, & helped such p.inces as were suppressed with iniuries, & chastised the vniust dedes of other, & towarde them, which he dyd helpe, vsed great gentylnesse, laying vpon them no greater burdeins, than they were able to susteine. These were the vertues, for the whiche he obtained so greate renoume as neuer p.ince had doone before his tyme. Furthermore he deliuered p. sea about Italy & Spayn from pyrates & robbers, & for a perpetual memorie therof, comanded two great rockes to be set vp in the

the

The bittermost corners of Spayne and Asrike, which at this daie are called the columnes of Hercules.

Cacus in Spayne florished.

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

The Lapithians and Thessalians contended together with famous confliates. The Thessalians were called Centaures of the Lapithians, because that their horsem runninge in the battaile, seemed to haue but one body, bothe of a horse and man.

2722

1241

Faunus the yonger reigned among the Aborigines. his mother Picistrata is thought first to haue inuented the Latine letters.

2733

1240

Euander, with his name came into Italy. 60. yeaeres before the busynesse of Troy, where being receyued of Faunus, and landes geuen vnto hym, he chose the hyll, that now is in the middes of the cite of Rome, wherupon he builded a castell, and named it Palantium.

Hercules passing into Asia, ouerran and slew Laomedon the kyng of Troy, but yet in this victorie he vsed a verate noble and princely moderation, for he saued the kyngdome, and would not destroye it, and deliuered the possession therof to Priamus, as to the true inheritor.

2725

1238

Theseus the .v. kyng of Athenes reigned. xxx. yeaeres. After the death of Aegens, he gathered together al them that dwelled in Attica, and brought them into a cite and one people, that before dwelled scattered in diuers places. he coyned money, and strake therein an ore. Many other worthy actes he dyd, & was companion with Hercules in all his noble actes and dedes.

2730

1233

Cytireus, h. 27. emperoz of Assyria, reigned. 27. yeaeres.

2731

1232

Alesozes king of Aegypt hauing gathered a great armie, sent his defiance against the Scythians with condition of peace if they would obey and submit them selves: which sent him word againe that he would not be so ready to come against them, as they would be ready to mete hym. and soorthwith setting on their iourney agaynst Alesozes, put him to shamesfull flight.

The Scythians in their return remaining. xv. yeaeres in subduing of Asia, wer set for home by their wiues, which

D

sayd

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christs.

said they wold haue childre by their borderers, & not suffer the posteritie of y^e Scythians to decay by their meanes.

Hercules retourned from Spayne into Italy, and in the. lv. yere before the coming of Aeneas, he slewe Cacus, and gaue lawes to the Italians.

Tamases made Sozrus y^e kyng of Media tributarie.

At this place Iornandes began his historie of the Getae.

Of the Gothes the Parthians toke their beginning.

They dyue the originall of the Amazons vnto this age, of them reade more in the tenth leafe.

Clampeto and Parpessia queenes of Amazonia.

Tiberinus, of the house of Tica ruled the Thascans.

Abimelech sonne of Gedeon, the. vi. Iudge.

tyrannously occupied that roome thre yeres. He slewe his. lxx. brethren, the sonnes of Gedeon, and at the laste was hym selfe mysferably slayne of a woman, casting downe a peece of a myllstone on his head.

Abhehus kyng of Spicionia, reigned. viii. yeres.

Abhola, the. vii. iudge, iudged Israel quietly. x. yeres.

Carthago was builded by Zaro & Carthargo Tyrius.

Theseus, whan he was fifty yeres of age, rauyned Helena. And was committed to prison by Andoneus, because he with Perithous, wolde also haue rauyned his daughter Proserpina.

Adrastus, kyng of Sicponia, reigned. liii. yeres.

Ammenophos, kyng of Egypt, reigned. xxvi. yeres.

Polyphides in Sicponia, and Atreus in Argos, reigned.

Hercules ordeined the plays and games of Olympus, wherof came the Olympiades, & the coputation therof.

Remus reigned among the Celtes.

And Erithreus in Spayne.

The Amazons to be reuenged on Theseus for taking of Hypolite made warre vpon the Atheniens, of whom they were ouercome, because a compaigny of souldiours that Sagillus kyng of Scythia sente to ayde them, at theyr molle nede did forsake them.

Aboute this tyme Telephus, the sonne of Hercules, by Auges the sister of Priamus, reigned ouer the Getaes.

hes in Boetia. he warred vpon the Grekes, their capt-
tain Theſſandrus he ſlew, and vanquiſhed Atar & Achil-
les, driving the Grekes out of his borders, but he was
wounded with a dart by Achilles.

Lycomedes kyng of Spicia reigned.

Antanes, the. xxiij. emperor of Aſſyria, reigned
xxij. yerres. he ſubdued the Aethiopes.

Theſeus, leauyng Athenes, waded abrode. After who
reigned Pheneus. 24. yerres. of hym Plutarch maketh
menſion in the life of Theſeus. But Juſtine ſaith, that
Demophoon ſucceeded Theſeus, who ayded the Grekes
againſt the Troians, wherby he obtained the kingdom.

Phinos, gathering his power in Sicillie againſt Dedalus,
was ſlayn of the daughters of Cotalus.

Latinus, of whome the Latines tooke theyr name,
ruled the Abozgyines.

Jair the. viij. iudge of Iſrael, ruled the 22. yerres. A ma
in all things prosperous. he had. 30. ſonnes, who were p
pyncis of. 30. cities, which were called p towne of Jair.

Paris Alexander rauished Helena, the daughter of
Lyndarus. The Aegyptians called her Venus queſt, to
whom they dedicated a temple at Memphis.

Agamemnon reigned ouer p Micenes 18. yerres: he was
ſoueraigne capitaine of the Grekes in p warres of Troy
Pheſelea queene of Amazons flozished, & went to aide p
Troyas, where ſhe was ſlain w many of her companie.

Deionſius reigned among the Thulcanes.

The great warres of Troy began for the rauishment
of Helena, p wife of Menelaus, who Paris toke away
with him into Phrygia: for which act the pyncis & cities
of Grece were ſo foze diſpleased, p by an vniuerſal con-
ſent, they went vnto Troy, where. x. yerres they conſu-
med in moſt cruell warres, & at the laſt wonne the cite,
which they cleane deſtroyed, with the kyngdom therof.

Thaozis, kyng of Aegypt, reigned. viij. yerres.

Eurypilus, kyng of Gothes, the ſonne of Telephus
for the loue of Callandria, came to the ayde of the Tro-
yans, where he was ſlayne.

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Chriſte.

275

2758

2760

2764

2765

2768

2771

2773

2774

2776

1105

1103

1199

1198

1195

1192

1190

1189

1187

The yere
of the
world.
The yere
before
Christe.

CDemnon also and the Amazons brought succoures to
kyng Priamus.

Popolus reigned in Cilicia.

The Egyptians wer now gouerned by a certain power
called Dynastia Dyapolitana, which continued. 177. yeres.

In the fyrst yere of this Dynastia, Troia was taken as
Panetho saith, Latinus than reigned among the Lati-
nes, who corrected the Latine tong, & of his own name
called them Latins. 428. yeres before the buyldynge of
Rome. In these warres flourished many noble and val-
iant men, as Priamus, Hector, Paris, Troilus, Aga-
memnon, Achilles, Ulysses, Aiar, Pelloz, Dares, Patro-
clus, and the yll fauored Thersites.

Pelalgus, kyng of Sydonia, reigned. 22. yeres.

CArgoris, called also Mellicola, by reason he was cur-
ning in making of hony, began to reigne in Spain. Thā
the royalme of Spain was gouerned by sundry princes,
the space of. 1071. yeres, untill the empire of the Cartha-
ginenses, which after. 226. yeres was vnder the domini-
on of the Romains, untill y later reigne of the Gothes.

Demophoon, the sonne of Theseus, reigned in Athe-
nes. 228. yeres.

Aegylus also in Mycoenas was kyng.

Aeneas with. 22. shippes came into Italy to Latinus,
and Euander. he vanquished Turnus, and wedded his
wife Lavinia, he also buylded Lavinium.

Jepte the nynt iudge, iudged the Israelites. 61. yea-
res. he deliuered them from the Philistines, whome (for
the sinne of idolatrie) they serued. 231. yeres, he by an
vnadvised bolwe sacrificed his owne daughter.

Ascanius reigned ouer the Latines. 38. yeres. From
his sonne Julius descended the house or family of Julius.

Drester after the death of Egeylus, ruled y Micenes

Tanteus, y. 29. emperoz of Assyria, reigned. 21. yeres.

Colepne vpon the Ryne, and Lysbone in Portugall,
were buylded.

Pesentius, kyng of Etruscians, in this tyme lyued.

After Jepte, Abellan the tenth iudge, ruled the Israe-
lites

273

780

701

773

701

700

701

701

701

701

701

701

2784

179

2876

177

2790

1174

2789

1173

2993

1170

lites seuen yeares.

Francus, the sonne of Hector, was receyued of the Frenchemen for their lord. From this place, vnto the tyme of C. Cesar, euery sorte of people of this nation had their priuate princis.

The Scythias hauing ben abrode in warre & space of vii. yerres in an other voyage, whā they cam home, were repelled by their seruātes, which in the mean season had married their wiues: At which time the Scythias perceiuing they could not ouercom them by dint of sworde and warre, chāged their fight, & went against thē with whips & scourges, at the sight wherof the seruants remēbynge their old cōdition, wer soze abashed and submitted them selues, taking y^e woorthy punishment for their offence.

Caelon, or Abialon, the. xi. iudge of Israell, gouerned them tenne yeares.

The children of Hector toke againe Ilium or Troie, expellyng the posteritie of Antenor.

Champsinus, the sonne of Proteus, tooke vpon him the gouernaunce of Aegypte.

Czeusippus, kyng of Sycionia, reigned. ccc. yeares.

Pyrhus was slain by Drestes in the temple of Apollo at Delphos.

Cissamenus, the son of Drestes, reigned in Micoenas

Cascanius, leauyng his kyngdome to his stepmother, builded Alba longa, and vertuously brought by his brother Syluius Posthumus, the son of Aeneas & Lauinia.

Abdon the. xii. iudge gouerned the Iewes viii. yerres.

Alba was builded. ccc. yerres after Lauinium.

Coryntas in Athenes reigned. xii. yerres.

Samson, &. x. iudge, was the son of Manue of & tribe of Dan. He ruled & Israelites. xx. yerres, & deliuered thē from & subiection of the Philistins, vnto whō they paid tribute. xl. yerres. he was a man most strong, which with his hand strangled a lyon, and with the cheke bone of an asse slue. 1000. Philistins, puttyng the residu to flight. Finally by the fraude of Dalila being deceiued, he was taken of his enemies, blynded, & playng befoze the p^{ri}ncis

D. iii.

Theyere
of the
world.

Theyere
before
Christ.

2800

1163

2802

1161

2803

1160

2809

1154

2810

1153

2814

1149

2817

1146

2818

1145

The ye.
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

2324

1139

2827

1136

2829

1133

2830

1113

2838

1125

2842

1181

ces of Palestine, toke in his armes the pillers, whereon the buyldyng stood, he ouerthrewe the house, wherein were destroyed. iii. M. Philistines.

Amazons burned the temple of Diana in Ephesus.

Syluius Posthumus, the thirde kyng of the Latins, reigned. xxv. yeres. he was called Syluius, because he was brought vp in the countrey: and Posthumus, because he was bozne after the death of his father: of him all the kynges of the Albanes were called Syluii.

Acnus, ruled the Thulcanes. xlv. yeres.

Aphidas in Athenes reigned one yere, after whome succeeded Timotheus. viii. yeres.

Thineus, the. 30. emperor of Assyria, reigned. 30. yeres. Here ended the kyngdome of the Syrcionians.

In the tyme of Syluius Homere the poete flourished as Calliodorus witnesseth.

Thytherto the house of Erpcteus reigned in Athenes, whiche beyng destroyed, Melanthus succeeded in the kyngdom, and reigned. xxxvii. yeres.

Thely, the high priest, &. xliii. iudge of Israel, reigned. xl. yeres. after whō hōly ark was possessed of strāgers.

The Boeotians beeyng dryuen oute of Arma, by the Thessalians, inhabited the lande, whiche now is called Boeotia, before named Cadmeia.

Samuell was about this tyme bozne.

The beginnyng of Britayne, and the fyrst kyng thereof.

ALBEIT that this royalme of England may easily contende with any other nation, for the antiquitie therof, as being continually inhabited with people, frō that tyme that al other countreis receiued inhabitātes: yet by the often ciuile warres & inuasions of outward enemies, the monumentes and remembrances of the histories passed beyng destroyed, it hath caused no litle ambiguitie & darknesse to the certaine knowlege of hō original beginning therof. Therfore by this occasion ropelled, I wyll bryefely ouerrunne the actes and yeres of

fore
ayne
vven

of those kings which reigned, vnto & time that this land was knowen vnto the Romans. The historie of which time is ful of errozs, and hath in it no manifest apparace of truth, as beying witten neither of no ancient time, noz yet by no credible historian. For if there had remained a ny veritable monumēt of these tymes, surely & worshipful Beda & Gildas, our contreyne, yea & Cesar & roque-roz, therof, wold not haue omitted theim. Neuerthelesse I wil not discent fro the comon opinion therof, but will also soloie it as nere as I may, obseruyng the true coputation of the yerres, and the conferment of histories.

The yere
of the
vworld

I theyere
before
Christ.

Bute, after the vulgar opinion, sonne of Syl-
uius Posthumus, in this tyme arriued in this
Ilande, wherin he began the sy:ste to reigne,
& named it Britayn, whiche before was called
Albion, and therein founded the noble cite of London.
whan he hadde reigned. xxiij. yeaues, he diuided this
wholle empire among his thre sonnes, vnto Loctine he
gaue the myddell parte of Britayne, now called En-
glande, with the superiortie of all this Ile: vnto Cam-
brye he gaue Wales: and to Albanact Scotlande. After
whiche partition he decessed.

2855

1108

Aeneas Syluius the fourthe kyng of Latines rei-
gned. xxiij. yeaues.

2855

1107

Dercyl^{us}, the .31. emperoz of Assyria, reigned. xl. yerres.
The kyngdoms of the Lacedemons and Corinthians
began. Eurysheus, the first kyng of the Lacedemons,
reigned. xlii. yeaues.

2860

1103

2863

1100

Athletes likewise first kyng of Corinth, reigned .35. yerres
Pypinus, gouerned the Thuscans.

Codrus, kyng of Athenes, reigned. xxi. yeaues.

Through old grudge the Dozieses proclaimed warre
against the Atheniens, at whiche tyme when they con-
sulted the ozacle for the euent of the warre, answer was
made that they shuld haue the victorie if they killed not
the kyng of Athens. which thing when Codrus hearde,
for the safeguard of his contrey, he went in a pooze wede,
with a bundle of twigges on his necke, into the campe
of

2877

1086

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
knowe

2877

1086

of his enemies, and with a hoke of purpose harte one of the souldiours wherby he was slayne, and the matter being opened and knowen, the warre was ended.

The arke of god was taken by the Philistins, in which warre perished the two sonnes of Hely, with, 3000. hebrues, and Hely hymself brake his necke. Six monthes was the arke among the Philistins, and than sent to the house of Aminadab, where it continued. rr. yeres.

2878

1085

Samuell, the. rv. iudge, and high priest of the Israelites, gouerned them. ri. yeres, accordyng to the hebrues which we doo folow. Albeit Iosephus saith, that he reigned. rii. yeres, & with Saul. rvii. yea and Eusebius both affirme, that Samuel and Saule reigned. xl. yeares.

2879

1084

Locrine, the sonne of Brute reigned. rr. yeres. he was slayne by his wyfe Guendoleyn, for so muche as for the loue of an harlot, he had forsaken her.

2880

1083

The Peloponenses warred against the Atheniens.

2887

1075

Latinus Syluius, y. b. king of Latins, reigned. l. yeres.

The iudges or dukes of Israel wer not by heritage or natural succession: And therefore the souerain gouernance among them was vncertain, sauing only in the chose of the hie prestes. But God added to them for helpe often tymes certaine wise princis, which he chose, now in one place, now in an other. Wherefore the Israelites finding themself greued with his vncertayne gouernance, desired of Samuel their high priest, to haue a kynge to rule them as other countreis had. Samuel wold not do any thing vnadvisedly in so great a matter, and therefore asked counsaile of God: Who shewed himself to be greatly displeased with the vnlesfull request of his people, and thretned that they shuld be therfore greuously punished. Wherupon he graunted their request, and ordeined Saul to be their king. Here the power of kinges & gouernance of kingdoms was ordeined & established by God. Wherefore it is to be marked, that God was not therfore angry because he disallowed the power and auctoritie of kinges, but because he was displeased with the vnconstant mind

and

and affection of the people, in chāging that kynd of gouernāce in the cōmon weale, that was by him ordeined.

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

224

Saul, the first king of the Hebrewes, reigned. ii. yerres. He from an asseherd was brought to y^e maiestie of a king and whiles he folowed the admonitiōs of Samuel, he prospered & slue of the Ammonites & Palestines. 60000.

2889

1704

But therewith beyng elated, neglecting the prophet, couंसail yng with Whitoness, sle yng the priests, & contemning God, he was both of God & mā forsaken: wherby he was ouercome with al his house, of the Palestines, & willing ly killing himself, was vnto his enemies a laughing stock

The holy man Dauid by the commandement of God, was anointed king of Israell, of the prophet Samuell.

Whom Saul (after y^e spirite of God had forsake him) partly for enuy that Dauid was so highly praised of the Israelites, & partly fearing y^e he wold defeate him of his kingdom, bered with cōtinual persecutiō: during which time Dauid shewed many exāples, both of godly paciēce & also of loyal obediēce to ward his prince. In so muche y^e whan Saul (by the prouidence of God) fel in his hands: he onely cut a peece of the hem of his garimēt, in tokē that if he had listēd at that present, he might haue slain him. & for that dede, after ward greatly repented, that he had ben so bold, as to cut the hēme of the garment of Saule his soueraigne lord & king, notwithstanding that he was his most greuous enemy, & euery houre sought his deth.

221

Dauid the sonne of Jesse, bothe kyng and prophete of almyghty God, after the death of Saul, reigned vii. yerres ouer the tribe of Iuda, and then was admitted king of all Israell. He dyd that was good and ryght in the syght of God, and put his trust & confidence in the lord, God of Israell, so that before nor after hym was not his lyke among the kynges of Iuda: he cleaued to the lord, and went not from his steppes, he did the cōmandementes that the Lord had geuen to Moses. Wherfore of him God bare witnesse, that he was a man accordyng to his hert and desire: and to him renewed his promises of the health and saluation that was to be loked for in Christ,

2891

1072

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
before
Christe.

so that for the certaintie therof, Christe of the prophets
is called the son of Dauid. And furthermoze Dauid him
selfe by the inspiration of God, in his hymnes and psal-
mes, moste manifestely prophecieth of the conception,
by the, lyfe, death, resurrection, ascension, and heauen-
ly kyngdome of our Sauour Christe. Wherefore among
the Prophetes and other holy men, his wrytynges were
had in greate estimation, and of lyke auctoritie, as it
were the wrytynges of Moyses.

2895

1068

Albolet the son of Saul, was made king ouer Israel
Codrus in the Peloponessian warres, for the welth of
his contrey gaue hym selfe to the death. After whome
the Athenians had no moze kynges but maiestrates, by
whom they were ruled. Of whom Dodon, the sonne
of Codrus, was fyrst, who gouerned them. xx. yeres.

1810

Abiathar consecrated high priest of the Iewes.

2898

1065

Dauid was chosen and anointed kyng ouer al Israel,
& reigned. 33. yeres. He expulseth the Jebuseis, & made Je-
rusale his citie, he vanquished the Philistins, & brought
the arke from the house of Aminadab to Hierusalem.

1015

2899

1064

Arion reigned in Corinth. xxxviii. yeaues.

1114

Guendoleyne the wyfe of Locrine, gouerned this
roialme of Britayne. xv. yeres, duryng the non-
age of her sonne Madan.

2900

1061

Cupales, the. 32. empero; of Assyria, reigned. 38. yeres.

1013

2901

1061

Dauid committed homicide & adulterie, for whiche he
was greuously punished. After this, Salomon was born
vnto him, he made al his borderers tributaries acording
to the diuine promission, fro Euphrates & the great sea,
to Aegypt: than beyng in peace, he made the Psalmes.

1012

2903

1058

Argis gouerned the Lacedaimons one yere, after whō
succeeded Archelstratus, he reigned. xxxv. yeaues.

1003

2910

1053

Picius Fesulanus, ruled the Thuscans.

1003

Maceda, now called Cuma, was buylded in Italye.

Madan, son of Locrine and Guendoleyn, toke on
him the gouernace of Britayn, which quietly he
ruled. In the. xl. yere of his reign, he finished his
life, leuysng after him two sons, Mepicius & Manlius.

Agastus

Agastus gouerned the Atheniens. rrrbi. yeares.

Carthage, as many do wyte, was in this time builded by Carcedo a Tylian: other say it was builded by Dido.

Abialon, Amnon, Adonias, with the other children of David: Pathan, Gad, and Asaph Prophetes, in this tyme flourished.

David in xl. yere of his reigne assigned Salomon to be king, & gaue vnto him the description of the temple.

Salomon sonne of David and Bethsaba, the thirde kyng of the Israelites, a man aboue all other most wyse and ryche, reigned. xl. yeares, and at length by women, was seduced to ydolatrie.

In the fourthe yere of his reigne he began to buylde the temple of the Lord, and finished it in the leueth yere.

Agvalaus in Corinth reigned. rrrbii. yeares.

Alba Sylutus, h. vi. king of Latins, reigned. 39. yeres.

Laosthenes, the. rrii. Emperoure of Assyria, reigned. rlv. yeares.

Nabotes in Lacedemonia ruled. rrrbii. yeares.

Wiseus Thuscus in Italy reigned. lii. yeares.

Arrippus gouerned the Atheniens. rir. yeares.

MEmprius, the sonne of Madan, reigned here in Britayn. rr. yeres. Betwene hym and his brother Manlius was great strife for the soueraigne dominion. But finally Mempius slewe his brother by treason and after he had continued his reigne in tyranney, and all vnlesfull lustes the space of. rr. yeres, he was in hunting by wyld beasts deuoured.

Salomō walled Ierusalem, & builded many citles in Iury

The Thracians obtained the soueraintie of the sea.

In the. rri. Dynasti of Egypte, Smendis, called also Sesach reigned therein. rrbv. yeres, vnto him Hieroboam fled, and there continued vntyll the death of Salomon.

Salomon in his later age, deceyued with the loue of strange women, worshipped their ydols, wherfore the kyngdome of ten tribes was taken from his posteritie, and Adad kyng of Syria warred vpon him.

Roboam, the sonne of Salomon, fourth kyng of Iuda,

2916

1047

2930

1033

2931

1032

2934

1029

2937

1026

2938

1025

2950

1013

2952

1011

2954

1009

2960

1003

2971

991

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
ano yve

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
before
Christe.

da, reigned. xlii. yeares, he neglectyng the counsaile of wise men, in releasyng the greuous burthens of his subiectes, but rather thzetyng more harder, caused tenne tribes to forsake him, and none folowed the hous of Dauid, but onely Juda. For Bentamyn was geuen vnto Japhan, the brother of Salomō: but neuerthelesse they faythfully ayded Juda as often as they neded.

In this yere also began Hieroboam his dominio ouer Israell, and reigned. xlii. yerres. he made Israell to sinne in wo:shipping of golden calues.

Thersippus, the fourth pryncce of Athenes, gouerned them. xli. yeares.

Pyminas in Corinth reigned. xxxv. yeares.

E Branke, the sonne of Demetrius reigned among the Britons. lx. yerres. he builded the cite of Porke, and the castell of Dunbar and Edenborough.

Sesach kyng of Egypt, inuaded Judea, tooke Hierusalem, and spoyled the temple.

Egyptus Syluius, the sonne of Alba, the seuenthe kyng of Latines, reygned. xxxiii. yeares.

Dozillus in Lacedemonia reigned. xxx. yerres.

Samos builded, & Smirna enlarged in h maner of a city

Pyrciades, called also Pyrrhidias, the. xxxiii. Emperour of Assyria, reigned thirtie yeares, he with sundry incursions inuaded Hyrcania.

Ahinas, hie prieste in Judea, Schemata, and Iddo prophetes, and also Rhameus and Jadan.

The Thracians possessed Bithynia.

Pseusentes, kyng of Egypt reigned. xli. yerres.

Abias, the fourth kyng of the Iewes, reigned thre yeares: he ouercame Hieroboam in battayle.

Asa his sonne succeded hym in the kyngdom of the Iewes, and reigned. xli. yerres: he was a iust man, he pulled downe ydolatrie, and ten yerres had peace.

Padab, the seconde kyng of the Israelites, reygned not a yere.

Baasa the. iiii. kyng of h Israelites, reigned 24. yerres. A wicked pryncce, who destroyed al the house of Hieroboam

Capis

2972

991

2974

989

2975

988

2976

987

2978

985

2983

980

2986

977

2988

975

2990

973

2992

971

941

939

938

937

936

935

927

926

925

924

LANQUETTES CHRONICLE

before itayne lovven		31 They were of the vworld.	They were before Christe.
913	C apis Syluius, the. viii. kyng of Latines, was kyng rrviii. yerres. he buylded Capua in Campayne.	3000	963
	C huscus the yonger, than ruling the Aborigines.		
	A bout this tyme, accordyng to the prophetic of Hely, halfe the yerres of the worlde were fulfilled.		
	Z arah, kyng of Ethiope, with a mightie power, ma- ding Judea, was by Asa ouerthrowen. Afterwards Asa confederated himself with Benadad kyng of Syria.		
907	I n the. 36. yere after the diuision of the kyngdome of the Iewes, Baasa ascended into Juda; but by the Sy- rians he was driuen backe.	3006	957
906	A gesilaus (surnamed the great) the. vi. kyng of the La- cedemons, reigned 44. yerres: of whose excellēt wiseloom and prouesse, remaineth yet many remembrances.	3007	656
901	B acis in Corinth was kyng. rrv. yeres.	3012	951
900	P ho was gouerned the Atheniens. rrv. yeres.	3013	950
	O phrateus, the. rrv. Emperour of Assyria, reig- ned twenty yeres.		
	I chozani, Ariabhu, the sonne of Odad, Bananian, Jehu, prophetes, Jehu was slayne of Ela.		
893	H ela succeeded his father ouer y Israelites. In y secōd yere of his reigne he was slayne by Samri his seruant.	3015	948
879	S amri destroyed all the lignage of Baasa, and reig- ned but seven yeres.	3016	947
	A mri, the syrte kyng of the Israelites, reigned. xii. yeres, syre in Therfa, and syre in Samaria, whiche he buylded, and ordeyned the see of his kyngdome.		
826	A chab, the seventh kyng of the Israelites, reigned xxii. yeres, he passed all his auncestoures in wycked- nesse, and tooke to wyfe Jezabel. In his tyme the Pro- phete Helias flourished.	3017	936
885	P epher Cheres in Aegypt reigned foure yeres.		
	C apetus Syluius, the brother of Capis, was kyng o- uer the Latines. xiii. yerres.	3028	935
882	A famine in this time began, which endured. iii. yerres Josaphat the. vii. kyng of y Iewes, reigned. 25. yerres. a pñce both iust and vertuous: he ordeyned iudges in euery cite of Juda, and cōmanded the Leuites to reade the	3031	933

The yere
of the
world.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
8000

the lawe vnto the people, that they myght therby learne
to feare God.

Ammenophis, kyng of Aegypt, reigned .lx. yerres.

Ophragane, hys emperoz of Assyria, reigned .l. yerres.

Bute, surnamed Greneshield, as the vulgar histo-
ry calleth him, reigned here in Britain .xii. yerres.

By the commandement of Bellas the prophete,
all the priesstes and prophetes of Baal were slaine.

Annus in Corinth ruled .xxv. yeares.

Joahas was high priest of the Jewes.

Jehu, Obadia, Picha, Jehiel, and Eleazar prophe-
tes, flourished.

Olocho, in Egypte reigned lxx. yerres.

Liberinus Syluius, hys king of the Latins, reigned
.x. yerres. Of him hys river of Liber was named, which be-
fore was called Albula, because he was drowned therein.

Agelas in Corinth reigned thirtie yeares.

Mecades gouerned the Atheniens thirtie yeares.

Achab ouercame Benedab, kyng of Syria thysle. In
the second conflict he slue of the Syrians .100000.

Lepyl, the son of Bute succeeded his father in this
royalme of Britaine. He builded the cite of Caer-
lepyll, and reigned .xxv. yerres.

Spinaces, kyng of Aegypte, reigned nine yeares.

Achab in the last bataile against Benedab, was slain.
After whome succeeded his sonne Mchozias, an ydola-
ter, who reigned two yeares.

Jozam, the nynte kyng of the Israelites, brother
to Mchozias, reigned .xii. yeares. He was slayne by his
seruant, that succeeded hym.

Agrippa Syluius, the leuenth kyng of the Latines,
reigned fortye yeares.

In this tyme the Prophete Helleus, and Homere
the poete flourished.

Archelaus, the seuenth kyng of Lacedemonia, ruled
them thre score yerres continually.

The mightie armie of Moab and Ammon, which rose
against Josaphat, God brought to naught.

Helias

802

8033

8034

8038

8038

8038

8040

8041

8042

8043

8046

8048

8050

8050

930

929

925

923

922

921

920

917

915

913

912

880

875

857

87

87

87

87

86

86

86

86

60 Helias, & mightie prophete, after many miracles by him done, at length in a fire chariot, was rapt into Paradise.

60 Jehoiam by his father Josaphat, was assigned to be kyng ouer Juda: he reigned eyght yeares, and after he was stablyshed in his kyngdome, slewe al his bretherin, and made the people to hymne.

85r Persulennes, kyng of Egypte, reigned. rrrb. yerres.

853 Ochozias, called also Ahazias, the ninthe kyng of Juda reigned one yere; who also for his idolatry was slayn.

853 Joiada was hygh priest among the Jewes, who lpyued. Crrr. yeares.

852 Jehu, the. x. kyng of Israelites, reigned. 18. yerres, he being of Heliseus anointed kyng, destroyed cleane & hous of Achab, slewe Joazam, brake & neck of Jezabell, killed the priest of Baal, and burned the temple of ydolles.

Athalia, widow of Jehoiam, after the deathe of her sonne Ochozias, cleane extermined all the lignage of Salomon, sayng Joas, a yong babe, who by Joiada, the hygh priest, was saued: and whan she hadde tiranously reigned seven yeares, was by the commaundement of the hygh priestesse slayne.

48 46 Felsinus gouerned the Thulcanes. rrrr. yeares.

46 Joas the. x. kyng of the Jewes, and fyfth of the house of Iathan, reigned. xl. yeares. In the seventh yere of his age he was proclaymed and annoynted kyng, and Athalia was slayn. As long as he folowed the good admonitions of Joiada, he prospered: but after falling into ydolatrie and other wickednesse, he slewe Zacharias the prophete betweene the temple and the aultar, for whiche derde, God punished hym by the Syrians, and after was slayne in his bed by his owne seruantes.

41 40 L. Ad. Hurdibzas, or Hathudibzas, sonne of Lepl, began to reigne in Britayne. he buylded the cities of Canterbury, and Winchester, & the towne of Shafesbury whan he had reigned. rrrr. yerres, he decessed.

41 40 Eudemus in Corinth reigned. rrrb. yerres.

40 Dioginetus, the seventh prince of Athenes, gouerned them. rrrrr. yeares.

3053

478

3055

3060

3061

3065

3097

3071

3072

3073

910

908

903

902

898

896

892

891

990

They ere
of the
v. world.

They ere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
knowne

3082

3083

3089

3090

881

873

874

873

Asterazapes, p. 37. emperor of Assyria, reigned. xlii. yerres.

Asahel, kyng of Syria, brought his army against Israel, and wasted all the countrey ouer Jordan.

Bonanis ruled the Thuscans. xxviii. yeaeres.

Boas repaired the temple.

Jehoiachas, the sonne of Jehu, the vi. kyng of the Israelites reigned. xvii. yerres.

Remulus Syluius, the. xii. kyng of Latines, reigned. xii. yerres. He ordeyned the garrison of the Albanes vpon those mountaines, where Rome is now, and for his wickednesse, was slayne with lightnyng.

Licurgus, the lawemaker of the Lacedemons, in this tyme flopyshed. He was a man so moderate and iuste, that when he might haue reigned after his brother Polydecca, wold not take it vpon hym, but gouerned the roialme to the vse of his yong nephew Cartolans, to whom beyng of age he restored the kyngdom, and in the mean tyme garnished the citie with most honest lawes.

I thinke it good here bresely to reherse the Lacedemonian forme of governace by Licurgus ordeyned. He stablished the people in the obedience of their magistrates, & the magistrates to y administration of iustice. Kings he appointed to haue power only in warre, the other magistrates in deciding matters of iudgement; the Senate to maintein y lawes, the people to chose counsaillors & other officers as they wold. He toke away the vse of gold & siluer as y matter of al mischiefe, commaunding them to byen thyngs by exchange. Landes he equally diuided among all the citizes; he willed them all poore & rich to sit at meate & meale togither, y none might prauily vse excessse of fared. Yong men he commaunded to vse but one garnet al y tye though, nor one to go more richly aparailled then other. Children were brought vpon hardy in the countrey, in labo & exercise, hauing nothing vnder them wha they did sleepe, nor came not to the citie tyl they were men. Maides were married without dowrie. Chief honor was geue, not to y richest & greatest of power, but to y most reuerent in age &c. So log as Lacedemon kept this dyce, it was the princelie

831

823

824

818

before
rytaine
gouern

pryncesse and ladye of Grece, after they brake it, they
soone beganne to decaie.

The seruāts among the Tyrians slue al their masters,
except one Strato, who at length was made their king.
Censcoris, kyng of Aegypte, began to reygne in the
twentie Dynastie.

310 After the deathe of Joiada, the hygh priest, kyng Jo
as fallng into ydolatrie, commanded the prophet Za
charie, the sonne of Joiada, to be stoned to deathe.

816 Aristemedes in Corinth the reygned. rrrb. yeaes.

813 B Labud the sonne of Lud, ruled Britain. rr. yeres.
He (as our late histories witnesse) builded the citie
of Bathe, and made therein the hote bathes, and al
so by the vaine trust of the art of pechromancie, wher
in he was very studious, tooke vppon him to sle in the
ayre, where he fell downe and brake his necke.

312 C Phereodus, prince of Athenes, ruled them. rix. yeres.

103 C Azabel kyng of Iury, spoyled Judea.

370 C Joas of Israelites the. ri. kyng, reigned. rbi. yeaes.
The other Joas, kyng of the Iewes, was of his own
seruants slaine in his bed. After whom succeeded Amasia
the. rii. king of the Iewes, who reigned. 29. yeaes.

104 Auentinus Syluius, the riii. kyng of Latins, reigned
37. yeres. He by his buriall in the hyl, whiche now is
part of the citie of Rome, gaue h name vnto it for euer.

C Helheus the prophete about this tyme decessed, who
beyng dead, raised a dead man.

C Amos and Amasia prophetes flourished.

02 Osozthon, kyng of Aegypte, reigned. rb. yeaes.

Chelechas also in Lacedemonia reygned. rl. yeaes.

C Amasia vanquished the Amalechites, Idumeis, and
Gabaonites, in the battaile sleynge. 10000. of them, and
also takynge as many, whereby beyng elated, he adored
straunge goddes, and at length prouokynge Joas kyng
of Israell to the warres, was of hym taken.

C Charlus, and Anchiale, cities of Cilicia, were buyl
ded in one daie.

Hesiod, a poet & priest of h Muses, flourished in Helicon

C. i.

Leire

3093

870

3097

866

3100

853

3101

862

3105

858

3106

857

3109

854

3111

852

The ye
of the
worlde

the ye
before
Christ.

312

844

Letire succeeded his father Bladud, and reigned. xli. ye-
res. He builded Leicester, and lefte after him three
daughters, of the whiche the yongest, for her wise-
dome was chosen to be gouernour.

3130

843

Ariphron ruled the Atheniens. xx. yerres.
Ioas toke Amazias kyng of Iuda, and beate downe
the walles of Ierusalem. In his place was Orias his sone
constituted kyng by the people, who reigned. xi. yerres in
the lyfe of his father, and. xli. yerres after. he presumyng
contrary to the ordynance of god to minister sacrifices in
the temple, was therefore stricken with lepe.

3123

840

Hieroboam h. 2. & 12. kyng of h. Israelites reigned 44. yerres
Sonos concoleros, called also Sarnadapalus, the. 3.
and laste emperour of Assyria, reigned. xv. yerres, vsyng
continually to sit in copany of strumpettes and harlottes
in womans apparell spinning purple, wyth toying and
colling more corruptly, & effeminately then any woman
Ionas the prophet about this time was cast out of the
whales bealy.

3126

837

Tachelotis gouerned Aegypt. xlii. yerres.
Hieroboam ouerthwe the Syrians; and recovered the
citties, which they had taken.

3129

834

Egemnon in Corinth reigned. xvi. yerres.

3132

831

Phulbelochus, capitain of the Babilonical warres, &
Arbaces, president of Media, disdainng to be subiect vn-
der him, who had rather be a woman than a mā, conspi-
red together for h. diuision of h. empire, & by force of armes
droue Sardanapal to that point, h. he houred himselfe
with al his delicacies which he esteemed more than al his
empire in a great fire, onely in that shewing him self to
be a man, wherby the monarchy was deuided. Phulbe-
lochus reigning in Babilon, and Arbaces in Media.

3133

827

The diuision of the empire of Assyria.
Arbaces began his empire among the Medes, where
he reigned. xxviii. yerres.

3139

824

Phulbelochus also reigned in Babilon. 43. yerres. He
made Panahen, kyng of Israel tributarie.

Petibastis, was kyng of Aegypt. xxv. yerres.

Tels

794

793

790

787

784

781

771

771

Tespiscus, prince of Athenes, governed the. **xxvii. yer.**

Martius reigned among the Thuscans. **xxviii. yer.**

Procas Sylui **h. 14.** king of Latines, reigned. **23. yer.**

Alexander ruled the Corinthians. **xxv. yer.**

Ozias, in the beginning of his regne being iust, subdued the Philistians, Arabics, and Ammonites, made them tributaries, and repayzed the citee of Hierusalem. Finally by great abundance of welth and prosperitie falling in to pride, and willeng also to minister sacrifice vpon the golden altare, was stricken with leproy, and by **h** priestes driuen also out of the holy place.

That tyme, in Judea chanced a great earthquake, whereby the mountayn Croge was clouen in sunder.

Caranus, otherwile Gramaus **tyzt** king of Macedon, reigned. **28. yer.** This Caranus with a multitude of Grekes, being commanded by the Oracle of Apollo, to seke his habitatio in Macedonie, folowing a flock of goates in a great tēpest to the citie Edissa, befoze the inhabitantes were ware of it, and then remembryng that he was commanded by the oracle to seke his kingdom by leading of goates, there began the first fundamet of the kingdome of Macedonie. He called **h** city in remēbrance of this Aegea & the people Aegeades. for Aegos in greke is a goate.

Alcane in Lacedemon ruled **27 yer.**

Lideilla, the yongest daughter of Leir, ruled **B**ritaine **fyue yer.** She by the rebellion of her twoo nephues, Mogan & Cunedagius, was taken and cast in prison: where for sozo^o she kylled hir selfe.

Zacharia the. **xii.** kyng of Israelites, reigned **syx monethes**, and was slayne by Shallum, who also continued not a month, but was by Manahen besieged & destroyed:

Manahen the. **14.** king of Israelites, reigned. **x. yer.** who tyrannously possessed the kingdome, and gaue vnto Philbelochus great treasure to breake by his warres Etalus governed the Thuscans. **xxx. yer.**

Cunedagius and Mogan jointly succeeded Cordell la, but they continued not long together, but there began strife for the souerain dominion, in whiche

C ii

Mogan

The yere
of the
vworld

3140

3143

3146

3148

3149

823

820

817

815

814

3151

812

1358

805

3161

802

3162

201

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

Morgan was slaine in a countie of Wales called now
Glamorgan. After whiche victorie Cunedagius glozi-
ously ruled the hole isle. rrrui. yeares.

3164

759

Moztho was kyng of Egypt. ir. yerres, the Aegyp-
tians called hym Hercules.

749

Azarias high priest.

3166

797

Sosarmus the seconde emperoure of Media reigned
rrr. yeares. Metasthenes erreth muche, in that he wri-
teth Dandanes to be seconde kyng.

747

Agamnestor ruled the Athenians. rr. yeares.

3167

796

Procas kyng of Latines dying, bequeathed vnto A-
mulius his royalme, and to Punito his treasure.

746

Amulio Sylui⁹ h. 15. king of Latins reigned. 43. yerres.

3169

794

Phacea, the firste sonne of Manahen, and. rv. king of
the Israelites, reigned two yeares, and was traiterous-
ly slaine by Phacea.

744

3173

790

Psammus reigned in Aegypte tenne yeares.

740

Phellestus was the leuenth kyng of Cozynth, he
reigned. rii. yeares.

3175

789

Phacea, sonne of Ramalia, the. rvi. kinge of Israell,
reigned twentie yeares.

73

Forod
not too

Punito, the elder sonne of kyng Procas, beyng ex-
pelled from his kyngdome by his brother Amulius, ly-
ued on his owne lande. his daughter, because she shuld
haue no chyld, was made a Virgin Vestale: Not with-
standyng in the leuenth yeare of her vncles reigne, she
brought forth two chyldren, Remus and Romulus, at
one byrthe, wherefore acco:dyng to the lawe, she was
buried quicke: but the yong babes, beyng cast forth by
the bankes of Tyber, were founde by Faustulus the
kynges shepeherde, who brought them to his wife Acca
Laurentia, whiche for hir capacitie was called of her
neighbo:rs, a wolfe. The chyldren when they wared to
warde men, gatherynge a bande of shepheardes and
theeues, slewe Amulius at Alba, and restozed their
grandfather Punito to his kyngedome.

3176

787

Jotham, the. riiii. king of h. Jewes reigned. rvi. yerres
a prince vertuous and inuincible, he subdued the Ammo-
nites

7

LANQUETTES CHRONICLE.

before tytaine noyven	ntes, and bullded the sumptuous gates of the temple. Cenus, kyng of Macedon, reigned. xii. yeares. Bochorus reigned in Egypt. xliiii. yeares, & gaue vn- to them lawes: in this tyme a lambe spake in Aegypte. The Amazōs & Cnneriās made many fodein incursions into Asia, wher thei lōg time made gret wast & slaughter Pauni and Picheus prophecied among the Hebrewes. Anto menes, the laste kyng of Corinth, reigned one pere. After whom they had no more kynges, but perely magistrates were chosen. The kyngdome of the Lydians in this tyme began, where Ardus first reigned. xxi. yeares. Phulassar the second kyng of Babylon reigned. xv. yeares, he was called also Teglatphulassar. he wasted and toke all the region Galatides. Here beginneth y supputatiō of y Olympiades, y most sure kalēder of y grekks. For y games wer celebrated & kept at y most Olymp ^e every fiftē pere, in the kalendes of Maie, so y every Olympiade contained soure peres. Aescylus governed the Atheniens. xxi. yeares. Here sayled the kyngdome of the Lacedemons. Pyrramas in Macedonia reigned. xxi. yeares. Achas, the. xv. kyng of Iuda, reigned. xvi. yeares, a wycked pynce, who wylfully made hymself subiect to the kyng of Babylon. Celus in Thuscain reigned. xxi. peres. Phacea and Kassim, kyngc of Surie, besieged Achas the kyng of Iuda. Hosca deceitfully slew Phacea, and was the last kyng that reigned ouer Israell. xii. peres. Bertherto Panetho continued his chronicle. Medidus, the kyng of Media, reigned. xl. peres. R uallo succeded Cunedagius, a pynce peacible & fortunate, he reigned. 46. yeares. In his tyme (as our chronicles say) it rayned blood, whercof ensued gret mortalitie of people. Uria, high priest, Oseas, Esaias, Amos, Picheas, and Adad prophetes flourished.	35 The yere, The yere of the before worlde. Christs.
734	3179	784
730	3183	780
718	3185	778
717	3186	777
716	3187	776
715	3188	775
714	3191	772
713	3192	771
712	3195	768
711	3196	767
710	3197	766

THE SECOND PART OF

The year
of the
world.

The year
before
Christ.

3201

756

3204

759

3205

758

3208

755

1210

753

3211

752

omd

Salmanser the third king of Babylon, reigned. xlii. yeres, he toke Osea, kyng of Israel, and destroyed their kingdom, leading them captiue into Assyria, by the vengeance of God, who suffered long their wickednesse.

In Lacedemonia Ephorus was constituted their first magistrate.

Osea rebelled, denying to paie tribute to the Assyrians. Hosea of Israell desired aide of Suiakung of Aegypt agaynst the Assyrians.

Ezechias the .xvi. king of Iuda reigned. 29. yeres, a prince iust, vertuous, & religious: who closed his contrey fro idolatrie, & brake the brazen serpent, he brought agayne the true honoing of God, & restored to the priests their tenthes.

Alcamenon gouerned the Atheniens two yeares.

In the yere. 1554. after the vniuersall flood, and after Camerus the first king of Italy. 411. After the destruction of Troy. 432. And after Bute arriued in England 356. Rome was builded in Italy by Remus & Romulus.

Romulus, the first kyng of Romaynes, the sonne of Rhea Silvia, the virgin Vestale, reigned. 37. yeres. In the xviii. yere of his age, he began to make a litle citie on the mount Palantine, after wards he buyded a temple, and made therof a sanctuarie, for the tution of all transgressors: he ordeined lawes, & specially, that no Romain should exercise any handy craft: but only geue themselves to martiall feates of hus bandrye. Women adulterers, or drunken, to be punished by deathe. he instituted their sacrifices. he vanquished in bataile Acron kyng of the Cecnenses, consecrating his armour vnto Iupiter: he ouerthrew the Antem rates, triumphed over the Sabines, receiued Tatius their king into the felowshipp of his kingdom, toke the Fidenes, ouercame the Camerines, constituted the hundred Senators, ordeined the Cetrurians, & appointed the twelue serieates. Finally in the marish Caprea, stricken with lightning, he was neuer after sene, wherfore they supposed he was taken by the gods.

This Romaine citie by the takyng hir originall from a traitour to his contrey, after ward sounded with mur-

Before
Bryta
know

711

70

70

70

70

70

72

der

The yere
of the
world. Theyere
before
Christ.

der, mischief & violence, hath in the maintenance thereof
spilt much more blood, than it hath spent moxter in the
building, and more men hath it destroyed, than there be
stones in the walles, and hath ben to the whole world a
continuall veration vntill this tyme, wherein her powere
is well abated, and is now of all people, for hir abomi-
nation and wickednesse, hated and abhorred.

The Atheniens altered the forme of their commune
weale, chosyng a magistrate, whose power shuld endure
x. yeres, in whiche Cærop: first gouerned them.

Rome, not able to contain in her, two lordes, was the
cause that Romulus slue his brother Remus.

At that tyme also was Punia Pompeilius borne.

In y. ninth yere of the rebellio of Osea, was Samaria
taken, & y. ten tribes led away captiue by Salman Assar.

Thales Milesius, one of the seven wise men, flourished
in naturall philosophie among the Grecians.

Semacherib, the fourth kyng of Babylon, reigned
siue yeres, he besieged Cechias in Hierusalem, whose
army the angell of God destroyed, to the nombre of x.
thousand, and consumed their bodies into duste, that the
ayre should not by them be infected. The kyng fled with
a fewe to Babilue, where after. xv. dayes, he was slaine
in the Temple of his owne sonnes.

The Lacedemons for rauishyng of their maidens in a com-
sacrifice, kept war. x. yeres against y. Pellemias, & fluore
they wold not retorne before they had destroyed the cite
of the Pellemians, whose capitayne Aristomenes, ha-
uyng an heary heart, slue alone. 300. Lacedemons.

In this tyme Sibilla Crithrea lyued, who prophesied
most plaiuely of Christe.

Cechias, in his extreme sickenesse was healed, by
God, his lyfe was prolonged by. xv. yeres. The sunne,
to the wonder of all the world, returned his course back
warde by tenne degrees.

Aclumedes magistrate of Athenes gouerned the. x. yeres
Pydas reigned in Phrygia & Alactes in Lydia. 4. yeres

Callaradon, the. v. kyng of Babylon, reigned. v. yeres.

C. iiii.

The

3212

751

3213

750

3218

745

3221

742

3222

741

3223

740

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

The Lacedemonians long continuing at the siege of
Messana wer sent so: home by their wiues, lest the citie
shold decay for lacke of issue: & therfore they sent home
such yong me as cam to warre after the solemne taking
of the othe not to retorne, and gaue them licence to haue
free company with all their wiues. The children which
were so gotten, called Parthni, when they came to age
went to seke their fortune, and expellyng the Tarenti-
nes in Italy out of their citie dwelled there euer after.
¶ Parus, Syracusa, Cathinio in Sicilie, and Rauenna
in Italy were builded.

The citie Messana was take by the Lacedemōs, & they
brought in seruitude and bondage vnder Lacedemon.

2327

736

¶ Merodach the sixt kyng of Babylon, reigned. lii. yea-
res, surnamed Baladad, he sent vnto Ezechias ambas-
sadors, to signifie to hym how glad and how ioyfull he
was, so: that he had recouered againe his health.

638

3229

734

Sabachon, an Ethiopie, reigned in Aegypt. xlii. yeres,
he ouercame Sochorus, that was their kyng.

¶ Perdica, kyng of Macedon, reigned. li. yeres. He she-
wed vnto his son Archeus the place where he would be
buried, & said, that so long as his posteritie bled y place of
buriall, the kyngdom should neuer go from his line and
stocke, by which superstition they thought that Alexan-
ders stocke perished because he was not buried there.

68

Hydromantie, or diuination by waters was broughte
into Italy by the Persians.

3231

732

Tarpeia, in rewarde of hir treason, beying oppressed
with shieldes of the Sabines, gaue name vnto the hyll

68

3232

731

Tarpeius, on whiche the Capitoile was builded.

68

3236

727

Clidicus gouerned the Atheniens ten yeres.

97

Carpiceas, called also Anticarmus, the fourth kyng
of the Medes reigned. xlii. yeres.

3237

726

¶ Melus was kyng of Lydia. xlii. yeres.

97

¶ Manasses, the. xlii. kyng of Iuda, reigned. lb. yeres, a
wicked prince, who raised vp idols, defiled the temple,
sacrificed his children to the goddess, fylled Hierusalem
with the blood of innocentes, despised the admonitions
of

of prophetes, and put to death the most holy prophet Elias, cutting him in y^e middle with a saw. wherefore god being displeased, reised by the king of Babilon, who wth a mightie polwer inuaded Jury, toke the king by a train and brought him captiue to Babilon. Than in his captiuitie, acknowleging god, he confessed his sinnes, & toke repentance, through which finding grace, he was restored to his kyngdome, where he abolished all ydolatry, restored the true honouring of God, commaunded that it shulde be obserued, and iustly passed al the residue of his life in the feare of god. He also repaired the walles of the holy citie, and ordeined garrisons in all his cities.

671 **S**argustius succeeded Riuallo in this realm of Britaine, and reigned. xxxviii. yeres.

Hippomenes gouerned the Atheniens r. yeres.

659 **T**he Carenes obtained the soueraintie of the sea.

The warres that were kept betwene y^e Lacedemones

665 and Argines began in Tyria.

Candaules reigned in Lidia xvii. yeres, who through the sonde loue that he had to his wyfe, for her excedynge fayrenesse, not contented in his mind therewith, but that he must also disclose y^e secretes of matrimony, as though silence shoulde haue bene a prejudice to her beautie, shewed her naked to his frende Gyges, by which deede hys frende being enticed of his wyfe to adultery, became his mortall enemy, and his wyfe also alienated her loue from hym to Gyges. And therfore afterwarde he was slayne by the sante Gyges, who reigned after hym.

Romulus being in y^e marsh caprea, was neuer after found

64 After whose death the senatours chose ten iudges, who reigned a whole yere.

63 **D**eioctes the v. kyng of Media, reigned. xlv. yeres.

Ruma Pompilius, the son of Pomponius the leuenth kyng of Romanes reigned. 41. yeres. A mā endured both with wylt and vertue, he kept no war, he ruled the people in peace, he apointed both lawes and customes, ordeined the sacrifices and priestes, erected many chapels and temples, elected Martius high bishop, created the religion

324 2

3244

3248

3249

3250

721

719

715

714

713

Theyere
of the
worlde.

Theyere
before
Christe.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
knowne

of the Feciales and Salios, consecrated the virgins be-
Gals, deuided the yere into monethes, and to the ten mo-
neths added January and February. Finally in the 43.
yere of his reigne he died.

3251

712

ETarachus, an Aethiope, reigned in Egypt. 20. yeres.

662

3252

711

Cleochates ruled the Atheniens. 1. yeres.

661

3258

705

Joel, p[ro]phete among the Jewes.

A pestilent disease invaded Italy; for which cause Pu-
ma instituted the priestes Salios.

655

In this time, as many write, Homere p[ri]nce of greke
poetes feigned his warkes: he both amended & encreased p[ri]n-
greke letters, & fyrst set forth the rules of grammer.

3262

701

Cablander gouerned the Atheniens. 1. yeres.

651

3265

698

Ogyges, king of Lydia, reigned. 36. yeres, he by the co-
madmet of the queene, slew Gandaules, because he had
shewed hir naked to Gyges, and so obteyned bothe hys
wyfe and his realme.

648

Pidas reignyng in Phigia; w[ith] d[ri]nkyng bulles
bloud was poysoned.

3269

694

Two yeres was the realme of Egypt w[ith]out a king

644

3270

693

Claucus Chius fyrst mented sonderyng of metalles

643

3271

692

The Scottes feignyng their originall out of Spaine,
write, that one Symon Berch, a Spaniard, was elected
to their kyng, whyles they inhabited Irelād; before they
knew yet Scotlād. And that by him & his successors they
were guided by the space of. 13. yeres ere they arrived in
Albiō. This Simon brought with him out of Spaine the
marble chayre, in which the kynges of Scots were wot
to be crowned. This chayre by Edward the first, was
taken from them, and broughte to Westminster.

642

Perres an Ethiope reigned in Egypt. 11. yeres.

3271

691

Cerrias gouerned the Athenians. 1. yeres.

642

3272

691

Sillus, brother to Gurgulius reigned in Britayne

641

3273

684

11. yeres.

634

Nennierodach, the seuenth kyng of Babylon, re-
igned. 11. yeres.

Croton, Corcyra, Chalcedon, Phaselis, Sybaris, Lo-
cus, and Tarentum cities, in this season were builded.

CArche.

C Archeus, other wise called Argeus, was kynge of Macedonia. rrrviii. yeres, with great loue of his subiectes.

3280

683

C Here the Athenians altered agayne the state of their citie, soz abolysing the power of princes, they verely elected nine of the noblittie to gouerne them.

3282

681

Stephinatis was king of Egypt. vii. yeres. After whom succeeded Pichepsos, a prync singular in astronomy, who reigned. vii. yeres.

3283

680

Ammion the. xlviii. kyng of Iuda, reigned thre yeres, A wicked prync, wherefoze he perished by the swoorde of his owne seruauntes.

3292

671

Tullus Hostilius y third kyng of Romains, reigned 32. yeres. He first of the Romains vsed purple, & ares of maces to be borne before him. Who supposing y citie to ware feble & weake with ease & idelnesse, prepared war, ouercame the Albanes, vanquished the Cluētēs & Fidenates, beate downe Alba to y ground: of y Romains & Albanes were one people made. In y mean while y Sabines gathered an army, betwene whom a cruell conflict was made at the woode Malicusa, the araye of the Sabines was broken, Tullus triumphed, enlarged the citie, addyng there vnto the mounte Coelius. In Rome that time it rained stones, and was vered with the pestilence. The king taken also with sicknesse, gaue himself to the institution of sacrifices. But finally he with his hole house beyng stricken with lightnyng, perished, whā he had with great gloz of warres reigned. rrrv. yeres.

Rome

The barefoot ceremonies were first made in Lacedemō
Josias y. i. kyng of Iuda reigned. 31. yeres. A vertuous iust prync, soz in his very chyldehode he began to seke y god of his father David. He purged his lād frō al ydols, images, & woods, burned y bones of the pates of Baal, & clesed all wickednes out of y citie of Danasse, Ephraim, Simeō, & euē vnto Sephtalim: he repaired the tēplo y the holy things might be couered. The boke of the law of Moses which had ben lost a long time, was founde again, which he red vnto the people. Finally bpō to much presumption he made warre vpon the kyng of Egypt, in

3295

663

whiche

The yere
of the
v world

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
knowne

whiche he was wounded, and died therof.

Cleosstratus was capytayne of the Atheniens.

Chebilla Hecrophila in Samos was greatly esteemed.

Psammetick was king of Egypt 44. yeres. He receiued into amitie ϕ Jones & Cares, which against their willes arriued in Egypt, graunting the a place to inhabite, he increased his hoste w outward retinues, he subdued al Egypt, & 29. yeres besieged Aiot, which at length he toke.

Archilochus, Simonides, and Aristorenius, the musici an, in this tyme greatly were esteemed.

Nabuchodonosor, the fyft and. vii. kynge of Babylon reigned. cxi. yeres.

Metius Suffetius, capitayn of the Albanes, for breacking his league, was with hoxses drawen in pieces.

Ardia kyng of Lydia reigned. cxxvii. yeres.

In this tyme Zaleucus the most seuerer lawger of the Locrenses flourished, who commanded the eyes of hys onely sonne, whiche was condemned for adulterie, to be put out, lest that the generall lawe should be frustrate in him. At length by the prayer of the people gaignsaying it he in such wise moderated his sentence, that he commaunded one of his owne eyes, and an other of his sonnes to be put out, that the law might be fulfilled.

Phaortes the. vi. kyng of Media, reigned. cxxi. yeres.

Cypselus playd the tyrant in Corynth. cxxvii. yeres.

Alba destroyed, and Byzance, called nowe Constanti nople, was builded by Pausanias, kyng of Spartanes.

Alcmeo, Lescho, & Lesbius were had in great renome Hyfir in Poto, Chat & Stagera in Asia were builded

Phalaris, tyranne of Agrigentine flourished, vnder whome the cunning artificer Perillus suffered in hys owne inuention.

Philippus the. vi. king of Macedo, reigned. 38. yeres

Cullus kept five yeres warre with the Latines.

About this tyme the citie Messana oppressed of the Lacedemonians with greuous bondage, rebelled. The Lacedemonians wer willed by the Oracle of Apollo to take to capitain of the Atheniens, which in disdain sent them

Lirdus

before
itayne
nowen

87 **C**ircaus the poete, who in the great battalles, was o-
uerthrowen by the Messenians, but at the fourthe tyme
he with certayne verses that he made and recited, so in-
flamed the Lacedemonians, that in a great battaile thes
ouerthreue and conquered the Messenians.

Clamisacus, Abdera, Selinis, and Peristenes, noble
cities, in this tyme were buylded.

90 **G**rece in this season fyrste enterprised to vse the ora-
cles of Apollo at Dodoneus.

Camassia ruled the Atheniens.

89 **C**ancus Martius fourth kyng of Romans reigned 24.
yeres. He was nephieu to Numa by his daughter. He
kept warres with the Latines, toke Politozum the se-
conde tyme, beate it downe to the grounde, brought the
people to Rome, encreased the cite, addyng therebnto
the mount Auentine, and Janiculum, he made the bridge
Sublitiis vpon Tyber, and builded the citie Ostia, the
hauen or port of Rome. In this same tyme L. Targui-
nius Priscus came to Rome with his wyfe Tanaquil.

83 **P**haortes, in a conflict made agaynst the Assyrians,
perished. After whome succeeded Cyaxares, the seuenth
kyng of Media fortye yeaeres.

Psaumitichus the kyng of Egypte, loynynge with
the Syzians in battayle, obteyned the victorie.

Elchias, high prieste, Hieremias, Sophonias, Ba-
ruch, & Oda prophetes flourished among the Jewes.

Josias prouokynge the kyng of Aegypte to battayle,
was therein wounded, and died. Of whose death Hiere-
mie the Prophete made his lamentations.

87 **J**oachas, h. rr. kyng of Jewes reigned. 3. monethes, &
was taken and brought captiue into Egypte. In whose
place his brother Joachim was constitute h. .i. kyng of Je-
wes, & was kyng ouer the xi. yerres. An insolēt pce, who
not regarding h. prophcies of Jeremie, but burning h.
bokes therof, was finally slain, & left vnburiad as a beast

6 **J**ago, called also Lago, gouerned this royaume of
Britayne. rrb. yeaeres.

Pistena fell from the Lacedemonians,

Paby

Theyere
of the
worlde.
3329

Theyere
before
Christe.
934

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
knowe
584

Nabuchodonosor the great, *s. ir.* king of Babylon, called of the Jewes *Nabucadnazer*, reigned. 44. yeres. He subdued the Syrians, Egyptians, Libyans, Hiberiās, & brought *s. Jewes* into captiuitie. Fynally he rebelling as it were against almighty God, by the cōpany of beastes, with whom (by *s. stroke* of God) he was cōpelled to liue, was made humble, & acknowledged the godhead, to whom he gaue *s. praise* & glozie, as all whose wayes be iudgementes, & woꝝkes rightuous, who also can hūble the proude, & geue & take kingdoms as pleaseth him.

The Scythians entred as farre as Palestine, possessed all Asia, and molested Egypt with warres.

Joachim burned the boke of Hieremies prophetic. After which dede *Nabuchodonosor* made him tributarie.

3336 627 **Jerusalem** was taken, the kyng slayne, and cast out of the cite vnburied, acording to *s. prophetic* of Ieremie

3337 626 **Joachim**, called also *Jechonias*, *s. 22.* king of Jewes, reigned. iiii. moneths & .v. daies. he yelded himself willingly vnto *Nabuchodonosor*, by *s. cōsel* of Hieremie: who sent him to Babylon, with al the noble men & oznamentes & ieiwels: amōg whom also was the prophet *Ezechiel*. In his stede *Nabuchodonosor* cōstituted *Nathanias* *s. folwerth* son of *Josias*, whom he caused to sweare by the name of the Lord, *s. faithfully* he shulde serue the Chaldeis, in toke wherof he namid him *Sedechias*, *s. 2.* & last king of the Jewes, who was king. vi. yeaeres. he finally foꝝ his arrogācy & vntrūth both to God & man, was take blynded, imprisonned, and miserably finished his lyfe.

3338 625 **Meriander**, the tyran of Corinthe, in this time liued. **Sadyates** was kyng of Lydia. xv. yeaeres.

Perusia, **Vantua**, and **Dyrachium** buylded.

3339 624 The game of Chesse about this season was deuised by wise men, to mitigate the myndes oꝝ heartes of tyrans.

Susanna, the most chāst matron of *s. Hebꝛues*, by two false priests was accused of adulterie, but by *s. policie* of yōg Daniel she was purged & *s. prests* cōmitted to *s. fire*.

3342 621 **Pechar**, called also *Pecheplos*, king of Egypt, reigned syxe yeaeres.

Aba

69 Cabacuk and Ezechiel beganne to prophetic amonge the Hebrues.

Draco gaue to the Atheniens, suche cruell lawes, that all offences were punished by deathe: wherfore he was sayd to haue wrytten his lawes with blood.

69 Sedechias brake his amitie with the kyng of Baby-
lon, & entred in league with the Aegyptians. For which
166 cause Nabuchodonosor returned & besieged Hierusalem
which he continued one yere, vi. moneths & v. days. Af-
ter which the holy citie with the most sacred temple, mis-
serably with pestilence, famine, sword, and fyre was de-
stroyed. The kyng him selfe with all his nobilitie taken,
his chyliden slaine before his face, his eyes pulled oute,
& sent into captiuitie to Babylon. Thus was the whole
nation of Iewes without respecte of age or kynde ex-
ther slaine or brought into Babelons bondage, for their
obstinacie against God & his prophetes, and for the sinne
and pcuracion of their kynges, priestes, and all the
people: the yere after the vniuersall floudde. 1690. after
the arrivall of Wynter. 422. after the begynnyng of the
kingdom of the Iewes. 438. after the buildyng of the
temple. 474. and after the buildyng of Rome. 137.

65 Tarquinius Priscus, p. v. kyng of Romans, reigned
37. yeres. he doubled the nūbre of the Senators, builded
the circuite, wherin the playes and pastimes were kept,
ouercame the Sabines, encreased the bandes of hoysmen
subdued the olde Latines, firste entred Rome with tri-
umph, made the walles, and synkes to coluiey the fylthe
of the citie, and began the capitol. Finally he was slaine
by the sonnes of Ancus Martius, whom he succeeded.

Janettius first tyrannised Sicilie.

2 Animachus succeeded Dago in this royaume of
Britayne, wherin he reigned. liiii. yeaeres.

Entochida, capitayne of the Atheniens.

50 Stesichorus an excellent poete, in this tyme flourished.

Aliaetes reigned in Lydia. clix. yeaeres.

Arion, the excellent harper, by a Dolphin (as it is wri-
ten) was hoyme thzough the sea.

Daniel,

3344

619

3347

616

3348

615

3351

612

3353

610

The yere
of the
world

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
knowe

Daniell, the most notable prophet, florished in Baby-
lon, he in his youth by his wisdom deliuered the inno-
cent Susanna from deathe, expounded the dreames of
Nabuchodonosor, and synally cast into a denne among
hungry lyons, was by the power of God preserued from
harme. Afterwarde he prophesied bothe of the comyng
of Christ, and also of the empires of Babylon, Media,
Persia, Grecia, and the Romaines.

Nabuchodonosor erected a golde statue or idol, which
he comanded to be adored, by which occasion the holy me
Ananias, Azarias, & Misael triumphed in the fier. After
this, he saw y^e vision of the falling tree, wherby he was
warned of his fall. For shortly after he was turned into
a beastly fury, liuing in y^e wooddes as a beast. vii. yeres.
Finally he was restored agayn to his helth & kingdome.

Euros kyng of Macedon, reigned. xxvi. yeaeres.

Pittacus Mitelenus, one of the seuen wyle menne of
Grece, in this tyme excelled bothe in learnynge and
marciall feates.

Naphres, was kyng of Egypt. xxx. yeaeres.

The Illyrians warred agaynst the Macedonians, and
in a great battaile ouerthrew them, at which tyme the
Macedonians sent for the king into the field, which was
a very childe, at whose sight they toke so great courage,
that shortly after they ouercame their ennemies.

Cybares ouercame the Scythians, & recovered Asia.

Sappho a poetesse and prophetesse, in this season was
greatly renoumed.

Adixan, kyng of Penians yelded himselfe and his to
Apri^{us}, who brought his armie into Cireneica, where by
the, at Alara his army was ouerthrowen, put to flight, &
slain, except a few, who by flight saued themselves.

Alsiages, the viii. and laste kyng of Medes, reigned
33. yeres. This Alsiages dreameyng that he sawe a byne
sprynge out of the wombe of his onely daughter Man-
danes, asked the soothsayers what it shoulde meane: and
when they aunswered that her sonne comyng to age,
shoulde put his graundfather from the kyngdome of Asia
he,

3356

607

3360

603

3361

602

3364

599

3365

598

557

553

349

548

efore
certaine
aovven

he, to auoyde that, did not onely geue her in mariage to Cambyzes a Persian of lowe byrthe, but when she was readie to be deliuered of hir first chylde, caused hir to bee sent fo, and takyng the childe (that was after called Cyrus) gaue it to Harpagus, one of his trustie seruauntes to be kylled: who, fearyng fo: displeasure of the mother so to do, gaue it to the kynges shepard, to be set out to aduentures: The childe being laid in the wood (a meruaylous thing to here) was fed by a bitche geuyng it sucke. Which thing the shepheard after perceiuyng, being also moued with pitie, brought it home, and by the incitement of his wife, that was moued with the beautee and pleasantnesse of the childe, layed his owne childe in the steede of that, and brought by the kyngs Nephew as his owne: which proued as you may after reade.

Barisles, a citie and sayre hauen of Fraunce, in thys tyme was builded vpon the Lamberde sea.

44 Solon, (who fo: his wisdom is called one of the seuen wise men of Grece) gaue lawes to the Athenians, among the which this is one: that euery man verely shuld shew to the magistrates, his substance and kynde of occupacion, wherby he honestly liued, And that such children as were not by their parentes instructed in some honest facultee, shuld not be bound in tyme of nede to fynde them necessaries. He ordeined also sharpe punishment fo: seladurers, and them whiche spake yll of deade men, and abolished the cruel and blouddie lawes of Draco, whiche were tempered wyth no equitie, but commaunded all transgressours egally lyke to be punished with death.

40 Amilinus Euilmerodach the tenth king of Babylon, reigned. 37. yeres, he in the beginning of his reigne toke out of prison Joachin kyng of Iewes. & honoured hym aboue al the princes of Babylon, and his sonne Aar Jechonias was also deliuered, who begate Salathiel, the father of Zozababel.

The Eclips of the sunne whiche Thales dyd progno-
stique, chanced now.

35 Cyrus, among the shepardes children in their plaies,
F was

3369

594

Solon

3373

590

3378

585

The yere
of the .
vorld.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Brytayne
knowen
446

was called their king. Who in his playe vsing him selfe
as a king in dede, in correcting and beating theim wyth
whips: was complained vpon vnto Astiages, by the pa
rentes of the other children. The kynge examinyng the
matter, by the countenance of the chylde, his readines
of wit, and other talke, perceiued him to be hys nephew
that he had geuen to Harpagus to be killed.

Astiages, to be reuenged on Harpagus, for the sauynge
of Cyrus, gaue him his sonne to eate.

The Petrusians adorne[d] Tarquinius with a golde
croune, a scepter, an yuoyr seate, and a purple vesture.
Fiue yeres war betwene h Sabines & Romans began.

3379

581

534

Astiages warred against the Lydians.

3382

581

532

Cassibarus, with his sonne Apanda, reigned in Media
rr. yeres, as Metasthenes wyteth.

The plaies of Apollo called Isthmia and Pythia, were
in this tyme first kepte.

3382

581

531

Alcetes was king of Macedon. rrr. yeres.

83

580

530

The Scottes, as their chronicles shewe, in this time
began to inhabit Scotland, where they liued long time
vnder sundry capitaynes as they called them, vntill the
time of Fergus, sonne of Ferquard, kinge of Irelande,
who aided the Scottes against the Pichtes, and was the
first king of Scottes, as they say.

The Sabines yelded them to the Romaines.

Anaximander a renouned philosopher and phisicion
in this tyme flourished. He taught the course of the celesti
all bodies, and first made the Horoscopie or ascendent, &
also deseruied the circuite of the lande and sea.

Archestratides was king of Athenes.

3386

577

527

Seruius Tullius the first king of Romaines, reigned
44. yeres. He ouercame the Alerentes and Petrusians,
subdued the Sabines, added the thre hilles Quirinalis,
Fimimalis and Aesquilinus to the citie, he bidde caste a
dyche about the walles, and first of all ordeined the va
luacion and numbering of the people, which yet to al the
world was vnknowe. Under who Rome being brought
to a baluacion, had. 34. thousand heades of citisens. Fi
nally,

hally he was slaine by L. Tarquinius the proude, who
(Seruius yet lyuing) assailed the kyngdome, by the en-
ticement of his wife Tulla, the daughter of Seruius.

Claudia a virgin bestale, accused of incest, for her pur-
gacion went to the shalowes of Tyber, where fastening
hir girdle to a ship there sickynge, spake these woordes:
If I be a byrgin, folowe me: Incontinent she drowe the
shipp out of the shalowes to Rome.

Anamasis king of Egypt, reigned, 42. yeres.

323 War betwene the Megarenses and Atheniens for the
Isle Salamine.

The plaies exercised naked, were kept at Athenes.

Aesop, a Phrygia, by fortune bōd, but in wit free & excel-
lēt, in this time flozished by feigning his plesaunt fables
Harpagus to be reuenged on Astiages his crueltie by a
seruant of his conueighed letters into Persia to Cy² pri-
uily solwed in an hares bely. In which letters he opened
to Cy², how his grandfather wold hane had him kylled
being a child, how by his benefit he was preserved, & ex-
horted him to pzeare an armie, to inuade Astiages, sai-
eng that he would cause the Medians to turue vnto him

300 Croesus, the last king of Lydia, reigned, xlii. yeres. In
the beginning of his reigne fortune fauored him: wher-
by he gathered exceeding rychesse, by which he was so elat-
ed, that he entrepased warrēs against Cyrus kyng of
Persia, by whome he was taken, and set vpon a greate
pile of wood to be burned. Than Croesus, remembryng
the woordes of Solon, who had tolde him before, That
no man could be counted blessed or in all partes happye,
before the last day of his life, with a great exclamatiō cri-
ed out, Solon, Solon, Solon. Whiche woordes Cyrus
hearyng, caused of him to be demaunded, what he was
whom he called vpon: then Croesus declared the whole
circumstance of the matter. whiche thyng Cyrus percey-
uing, acknowledged himselfe to be also a man, and soze
repented, that he went about to burne hym, who was e-
qual to him in honour and rychesse, and hastily comman-
ded him to be deliuered from the fier: whom alwaies af-

5390

373

3402

562

Salic and 2000

The yere
of the
werle.

The yere
before
Christe.

ter he had in great honour, and vsed much his counsaile
Herodotus at this Croesus began to write his hystorie.

Cyrus, by the counsaile of Harpagus, brought his army against Astiages into Media, and ouercame him in battaile. In which battaile this was notable: that Astiages when his men gaue backe, toke a part of his army & setting it behind, badde them kill such as fledde, euen as thei were enemies: wherby they soughte so sore against the Persians that thei began to flee. The mothers & wyues of the Persians coming against them, first despyred their husbandes and childe to retorne into battaile, and when they would not, they helde by their clothes, & asked whether they wold flee into their mothers wōbes wherewith the Persians were so much abashed, that they returned into battail, & vanquished & slew their enemies. Here the hystories do somewhat vary, for Metasthenes writeth, that Cyrus and Darius together vanquished Aspanda who n I suppose to be Astiages, and that thei reigned also together. But I wil folowe the certaine computation and agreement of most hystories.

Here endeth the empire of Media, and
beginneth the empire of Persia.



Cyrus, the first emperor of Persia reigned 30. yeres. he ouercame the Medes & Chaldeis, & reunited the monarchy, bringing it into Persia, wan the strong city of Babilon, subdued al Asia, toke Cresus kyng of Lydia prisoner, deliuered the Jewes fro the captiuitie of Babilō. Finally by h ouermuch desire of dominio, warring in Scythia, was by Thomyris, quene therof (whose soonne and armye he hadde ouerthrowen) slaine, and with him. 200000. Persians, whose heade he caused to be cutte of, and put into a vessell of blood as a meete to drinke soz it, with these wordes: Satisfie thy selfe with blood, which thou hast alway thirsted: He excelled al men in his time in goodly personage, wisdome, prouwyse,

Fore
Bycaine
evven
wesse, and specially in memo^y, which was so excellēt, & he knew all the men in his army, & called them by their sundry names, when they came to him. he also gloried in the gardenes & orchardes, which with his own hands he made, & the comely order of the trees that he had plāted.

Cyzus after he had overcomē y^e Persians, with greates moderatō, shewed himself rather a nephew then an enemy to Astiages, takyng only from him the chief empire, and making him gouernor ouer the greates people of Hyrcania because he would not retorne into Media.

Cyzus made Sybaris his great frend, ruler of Persia, and gaue hym his sister in marriage.

Chilon and Anaximenes philosophers in this tyme flourished.

9 **G**ythodug succeeded his father Hyndimacus in this royalme of Britayne, as our Chroniclers write, lxiij. yeares.

The Tributarie cities of Media rebelled and were cause of great warres to Cyzus.

10 **M**egastar, the xi. kyng of Babylon reigned. iij. yerres.

7 **S**eruius kept warres with the Petruscians xx. yerres. after which they yeldeo.

11 **D**ististratus after that he had with craftie overcome the Megarense: with like craftie vsurped tiranny ouer his countrey of Athens. For cuttyng and disfiguryng his owne bodye, he went abroade amonge the people, and said that for their sake he was so cruelly handled of y^e noble men. And when the people hadde assigned to hym a bande of mē for his defence, he with the same toke their chiefe castell, and reigned as tiranne. xxxiij. yeares.

12 **L**abas Ardach, the. xii. kyng of Babilō, reigned. 6. yerres.

13 **A**tis, the sonne of Cresus, in huntynge by chance was slayne with a darte, not withstanding the greates prouision and carefulnesse of his father, whiche befoze tyme dreamed, that his sonne shoulde perishe with yron.

14 **X**enophanes Colophon^{us}, a philosopher, i this tyme liued.

15 **A**myntas, kyng of Macedon, reigned fifty yerres.

16 **C**resus raised warre agaynst Cyzus, & aided the Babylonis

3404

559

3466

557

3407

556

3411

552

THE SECOND PART OF

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

3413

550

bablonians agaynst hym.

Balthasar last kyng of Babylon, reigned .v. yerres. A prince geuen to voluptee, who abusyng the holy vessels of the Jewes in his vicious bakettes, was for that cause slayne by Cyzus and Darius in the taking of Babylon. After this y whole monarchi was reduced to the Persians. **D**aniell sawe the misery of the foure empyres of the Chalpeis, Persians, Grekes, and Romaynes.

3415

548

Cresus a king of Lidia was taken by Cyzus in battail toward whome Cyzus shewed great gentlenes, graunting him both his life & a noble living in the city Barce.

3417

546

Cyzus and Darius, according to the prophery of Daniel, toke Babylon, and slewe kyng Balthasar.

Daniel, by the enuy of the princes, was cast into a den of lions, wher by the power of god, he remained unhurt.

The same time, perceuing y end of y captivity to draw nere, he prayed god in fasting, sack cloth, & ashes, to witte safe to bring his peple to their lād, whose prayer was herd.

3418

545

Barachias, called also Zorobabel, nepheu to Joachim & Jesus the high priest, w. 4. 370. Jewes were delivered free fro Babilon by Cyzus, and returned into their owne land: where they repaired again their city, cast the foundation of y temple renewed their lawes, & sacrifices, all be it they were somtime letted by their borderers.

The Lidians rebelling against Cyzus wer brought in subiection, and commanded to haue the vse of tauernes, brothel houses, & other light and wanton exercises, wher by the people, that was before strong & hardy, became licentious, sensuall, effeminate and weake.

3421

542

Clistratius the seconde time reigned in Athenes.

3424

539

Policrates, the fortunate tyran of Samos, overcame the Lesbians, and entred in league with Anasis, at the lasse by a traine he was hanged by Dites.

3430

533

Malachias, Aggeus, and Zacharias prophetes liued. **L**. Tarquinius the proud, the vii. kyng of Romains, reigned. .v. yerres. he first brought into the city the vse of bondes, whippes, staves, dogeons, prisons, fetters, chaines, banishmentes, and other punishmentes, he overcame

Before
Brytay
now
500

498

490

495

495

495

495

efore
mayne
hovven

came the Volscians, and Sabians, he subdued Succia, and Pometia, he made peace with the Etruscans, and builded a temple to Jupiter in the capitoll. Finally, besieging Ardea, he lost his kyngdome. For whan his eldest sonne Ser. Tarquinius, had rauished the noble and chaste matrone Lucrece, wife of Collatine, and the complaining this intury to her husband, father, & other frendes in al their sightes with a knife had finished his life: Thā Brutus and Collatinus, taking thereof occasion, moued the people to a moze libertye, and so expelled Tarquine fro his kyngdome, he forlaken also of his armie, came vnto Rome, where the gates were closed against him.

The yere
of the
world

Theyere
before
Christ.

48r

Cyrus entryng into Scythia left his campe ful of wine and other vitayles, and made as though he had fledde, which thing the quene perceiuing, sent hir son a yong man, to pursue him with the third part of hir army: who coming to the camp, and suffering his souldiours to ouercharge the selues with wine & delicious meat, was slaine by Cyrus, sodenly returning vpon them. But the quene both toke that heauye chance with a valiant stomacke, & shortly after wth like polici feining her self to flee, brought Cyrus into such a straight, that both he and his army of 20000. men were vtterly slaine, and not one left aliue.

343a

53r

48r

Cambyles his sonne, the .vi. emperor of Persia, reigned .7. yeres. & .v. monethes. He added to his monarchye Egypt, ouercomming Psammnitius the king therof: he subdued the Aethiopians. He was a prince cruell and enuious, he slue his brother, and sister. Amonge other hys cruel dedes, as it was seuerer, so was it righteous, for he caused a false iudge to be slaine quicke, whose skin he hanged ouer the iudgement seat, to be had alwaies in remembrance of those that possessed that place. He prohibited the Iewes from building their cite, pulled downe the temples of the Egyptians gods, where with a tempest in the sandes, he was destroyed receiuyng for hys wickednes condigne punishment.

343b

53o

The Samians builded Cydonia in Candy.

479

Psammnitius, the laste kyng of Egypt, reigned one

344

529

F.iii

yere

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

pere, and was slayne by Cambyfes: after whom the roialme of Aegypte was broughte vnder the monarchye of the Persians.

The ende of the Aegyptians kyngdome.

Pythagozas, the famous philosopher in this time flourished. whose schoole was not occupied in naturals and astronomie, as other, but in arithmetik, geometrie, and musike, whiche he reduced first into sciences, and albeit that in his time none was comparable to him in wisdom, yet wold he not be called a wise man, but a philosopher, that is, a lover of wisdom. his doctrine was diuine & commodious, the which he teaching to other, enioyned them to kepe silence five yeres, and here him diligently, ere they demanded of him any question. He neuer wold do sacrifice with any blood. He wold eate nothing that had lyfe. Finally he continued his lyfe in wonderfull abstinence and continencie to his immortall name.

Cambyfes comanded a certayn magitian that he trusted, to kill his brother Smerdes, lest he should take his kingdom fro him. But in the meane season, he thrusting himself into the leg by chance, died therof. The magitian neuerthelesse killed Smerdes, & falsly made his owne brother kyng, that was in fauor very lyke vnto Smerdes.

Smerdes, the magitian, the. iiii. emperor of Persia, reigned. vii. monethes. He beyng spied by his eares that were cut of, not to bee the right Smerdes, by the pierces of Persia, with his brother was slaine. After whose death they consulted for the gouernace of the empire. Where Darius, the sonne of Hytaspis, through the admonition of his frende Zorobabel, made a vow vnto almighty God, that he would repaire his temple, if he myghte be kyng, neither was his hope frustrate, for by neighing of his horse, vpon which token the princes had agreed, & by sodeyn lightning therewith, he was saluted kyng.

Cressus, the president of Sardis, hanged Polycrates the tyranne of Samos.

Diocles sonne of Pisistratus for rauynge of a maid was slayne by his brother: and when Diocles brother

Hippias

Hippias to reuenge his deeth, had caused the maldes bzo
ther to be racked that he might tel the other cōspiratours
he named al the tyzanes nighest frendes (which by com-
mandement being put to death) the tyzan asked whether
there were any moze, & yong man answered none, but
duely thy self, whome I would wishe next to be hanged.
wherchy it was perceiued how abundantly he had reue-
ged his Sisters chastitie, by whose notable stomack all y
Atheniens being put in remēbrāce of their liberty expel
led their tyzan Hippias, who fled to king Darius of Per-
sia, whome he caused to war vpon the Grecians.

Cyrpagus and Hippias exercised their tyzannie in A-
thenes.

Democedes to get the peoples fauour and confirme hys
kyngedome gotten by fraude, graunted a releace of tri-
bute and warfare for.iii. yeres.

47. Darius, the sonne of Hytaspis, the. iiii. Emperour of
Persia reigned. xxxvi. yeres. He by the neigbhyng of hys
hoyle, as it were a certain oracle, was declared kyng.

Crozas and Pehemias call him Artaxerres. He gaue li-
cencce againe to the Iewes to builde their temple, he cō-
stituted. xx. prouinces, and through the persuation of his
wife Atossa, enterprised to war vpon Grecia.

Darius married the daughter of king Cyrus.

Democedes, a notable phisition, in this tyme flourish-
ed, who being captiue to Darius healed him of his foote
being wrenched, which before coulde not bee remedied
by all his phisicians.

Drestes, by his plowe gard, through the meanes of War-
geus, and commaundement of Darius, was slayne.

47. Aggeus began to propheticie amōg the Iewes, who re-
buked thē, for that they were slack in the work of y lord.

Zacharias also propheticied the same time among thē.
Armonius and Aristogiton slue Hipparchus the tyzan
and Lena an harlot, their concubine, whā with greuous
tormentes she was forced to bewray them, she bit in sun-
der hir tongue, and spit it forth.

Cleomenes, the kyng of Sparta lyued.

Mean

3447

522

3444

521

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
knownen

3446

517

Meadarius by craft obtained Samos, erpulsing Syloso
The temple of the Jewes was finished, & with greate
tope dedicated to the lord, wherein they offered theyr sa-
crifices, and celebztated their Phase, in gratulacion that
god had turned the harte of Darius to them.

467

3449

514

Babylon rebelled against Darius, and after long siege
by the counsaile and helpe of Zopyrus, he recovered it.
For Zopyrus cutting and disfiguring hys face wente
vnto Babylon, & there complainyng of Darius, who he
said did vse that crueltie towards them, he came in great
estimatio amōg the: so that he being made their capitain
against Darius yelded the whole army & city into his hā-
des. wherfore Darius was wōt to say, he had lieber haue
one Zopir the a great nūbre of such cyties as Babylon.
That time by his capitain Otanes, he restored Sylo-
son to his realme.

464

3451

512

Megapthus, sonne of Zopyrus, president of Aegypte,
kepte warres against the Atheniens.

462

Darius, for the reuengement of Cyrus, & because king
Lanthinus would not geue hys daughter in mariage,
made a biage against the Scythians, he subdued the Ge-
tes, the Thracians yelded them selues, but the Scythians
put him to shamefull syght, and losse of. 50000. men.

Aboute this time chaunced the hystorie of Iudith, as
Philo writeth. But some suppose that it was don befoze
the monarchie of the Persians. for whan the empire was
in their handes, nether the Medes ne Assyrians, had any
kyng of their owne. Therfore this will I leaue vnto the
iudgement of the rebers. This moste chaste matron Ju-
dith stroke of the head of Holophernes, the most terrible
capitayne of the Assyrians, and deliuered hir countreye
from greuous affliction.

460

3453

510

Megapthus was constituted generall capitayn of Da-
rius armpe in Europa, he toke Perinthus, subdued all
Thracia, vanguarded the Beones, & sent ambassadours
to Amintas kyng of Macedonia, to submitte hym selfe,
whiche ambassadours for their incontinencie and drun-
kenesse, were by Alexander the kynges sonne slayne.
At this time when Tarquinius Collatinus, lieng at the

457 Siege of the citee Ardea, supped with the kinges sonnes
kinsmen, there arose amonge them talke of their wiues.

When euery man praised his owne, nay, saith Collati
nus, to his colens: this matter nedeth not many wordes.
We may in an houre or two easily trie y my Lucrece far
passeth al your wiues. With y word the yong gentilmen
take their horses & w al spede in y night gallop to Rome
being. x. miles of. Al y other ladies & noble women they
found daunsing & baketting after their old maner: but whe
they cam to Collatiu wher Lucrece was, although it wer
late in y night, they found hir sitting in y mids of hir house
among hir maidens busely occupied in spinning & carding.

Wherfore the chief praise was geuen to hir: & while the
yong princes & noble men were there interteined, Ser?
Tarquini? y kinges son conceiued a wicked lust to rauish
Lucrece his colens wiue. But hiding at this time his pur
pose, he returned w his company to y campe: & after two
or thre dates, returning in y night to Collatin? place, by
force & thretning fulfilled his naughtie purpose. Which
thing the most chaste matrone taking heuely, the next day
sente for her father and husbände, and after she had pi
tifully declared y violēce of y kinges son, & most earnest
ly desired the to reuēge y vilany: w a knife for y purpose
prepared she kild hir self, this wicked act of Tarqui was
cause y immediatly kings wer expelled out of Rome, & y
maner of their gouernāce chāged to Cōsuls yerely chose

455

Tarquinius Superb?, the last king of Romanes, with
al his family, were expelled the city, for the rauishment
of Lucrece. 244. yere, after the building of Rome.

3454

509

457

The kynges being thus driuen out of the city, the state
of the commune weale was changed, for the soueraigne
dominion was in the gouernance of the Senate, among
whome there were yerely chosen two Consules, whose
authoritie in that office continued but one yere.

3455

508

L. Junius Brutus, & L. Tarquinius Collatinus were
created the first consules of Rome. Brutus for the seruēt
loue to his countrey, commaunded his owne sonnes & ne
phues to be beheaded, for that they had conspired to bring
in

in

The yers
of the
world

The yer
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
known

in Tarquin again, after in a battail fought against Tar
quine he was slayne. Collatinus was deposed from hys
consulship, in whose place P. Valerius was substituted
The Atheniens likewise elected verely magistrates.
Clagrus capitain of the Atheniens.

Tarquinius, with the aide of Porſenna, kyng of He
truscians besieged Rome, and had taken it, had not the
bailiaunte Horatius Coeles resisted theim on the brydge
Sublittius, whiles it was helven in sunder behind him,
wherby a great number of their enemies wer drowned,
and he leaping into the water, armed as he was, swam
to his company.

The same time Mutius Scevola, a senatour of Rome
wet into h camp of Porſena, to haue slain him, therby to
haue deliuered the city fro h greuous siege, but he stroke
an other in stede of the king. wherfore whā he was takē
& brought befoze the king, & thzetned, that he shold for h
dede be put to deth, he lokd aside & saw a great fire, wher
into he put his arme, & there held it stil, til it was burned
of. which sterne dede, & h wordes, that he said, how that
thze hundred in Rome had swozne as well as he, to see
the kinge caused Porſenna, to make peace with the Ro
maines, and so brake vp his army, and went his way.

The same time Chloelia a virgin, being in hostage with
Porſena deceued hir keepers, & swā ouer Tiber to Rome
wheresh she excited h people to defend their city & for h cause
was honored with an image set vp for her remēbrance.

Atanes successoz to Megabizus, capitain of Darius,
toke Byzance, with diuers other cities.

Acestoz Des, capitain of the Atheniens.

The Romaines & Sabines fought together, in which
battail the Romanes were victours, there were slain of
the Sabines. 13000. and were taken. 4200.

Alexander, the .x. kyng of Macedon, reigned. 43. yea
res. This Alexander was of notable vertue, for in his fa
thers life time, when h Persian embassadours, at a go
geous banquet wherwith they were receiued, did behaue
the selues vnhoneſtly toward the Macedonians wives &

laugh

3475

506

456

3458

505

455

3459

504

454

4360

503

453

3461

502

452

before
itayne
adven

daughters: This Alexander beyng then present, caused the women to be conueyed out of their company vnder pretence that they should be more gallantly arayed and trimmed: and in their steede sent in sayre yong men in womans appaile, which, when the Persians beganne lewdly to dalye, slewe them all with weapons that they had vnder their appaile: So greuously this noble yōg prince toke the vilanie that was offered by the Persians vnto his countrey women. Notwithstanding this act, Bubaris a noble mā of Persia married Amyntas daughter, and by that meanes Alexander all his lyfe tyme had peace with the Persians.

King Darius subdued Asia and Macedonia.

CP. Valerius Publicola, the contempner of rycheffe, after he had ben fower tymes consull, died so poore, that he was buried by the common expenses of the citie.

The same yere a conflicte was foughte betweene the Romans and Aruncians, wherin the Romaines as victours triumphed.

The Jones and Atheniens toke Serdis, and burnt it.

In the ninth yere after the expulsion of the kynges, a newe dignitie was created in Rome, called the Dictatorshyp, which was of more power, than eyther the Consulshyp or mayster of the hozemenne: for they all were obediēte to the Dictatour, and he was not chosen but in daungerous warres, ne continued longer in that office than fyre monethes.

The Persians ouercam the Jones, and toke Miletum.

Mardonius, receyving of Darius a myghtie nauie, subdued the Thasios, and broughte the Macedons in subiection. Here vnto Athenes, by tempest of the sea, he suffered a great wrecke, wherin there perished. 300. menne. He brought, to his no lyttell damage and hurt, Byggis vnder his power.

A conspiracie in Rome to byng in Tarquine, but by the industrie of the Cōsul Seruius, thei wer apprehended & put to death. A. Posthumius the Dictator fought with the Latines, where he ouercame and triumphed.

Ferrer

3463

500

3464

429

They ere
of the
worlde.

3467

They ere
before
Christe.

495

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
knowe

446

Ferrer, with his brother Pozzer, ruled this lande of Brittain. v. yeres, but it was not long ere they fel at ciuile discorde for y^e soneraine dominio, in which Ferrer was slayne. And Pozzer after wardes by his mother was killed in his bed. Thus cruelly was the blood and house of Bute destroyed, whan that this realme by the space of. 616. yeres had ben gouerned by that lignage.

The feastes Saturnales were instituted in Rome.

3469

494

Tarquine dyed at Cumme. In Rome were constituted one and thirtie tribes.

444

3470

493

The comon people rose vp agaynst the Senators for defecce of their libertie, but by the wisdomme of M^umus Agrippa, they were pacified, & had graunted vnto them y^e tribuneship, that is protectors of the communalitie.

443

3471

492

The Atheniens, by their capitaine Callimachus, with the counsell of Milciades, at Maratho ouerthwe the armie of the Persians, in whyche battayle there selle of the Persians. 200000. Darius made this warre vpon Greece by the exortynge of Hippias that fledde before into Persia, and in this bataille was slaine. At this time when the Persians fled, a Grecian named Cynegy^rus, stayed one of their shippes with his right hand, and when that was cut of, staide it with his lefte hande, and that beyng also striken of, helde it with his teeth, thereby declaring a meruailous stomacke.

442

3472

491

The Wolsces were vanquished, and peace made. After the death of the two brethren Ferrer and Pozzer, this royaume was rent in piieces with ciuile warres for lacke of one soueraygne gouerno^r, which continued the space of .li. yea^res, vntill that the noble Duntwallo reduced the same into one monarchie.

441

Gelon, tyran of Sicillie, reigned.

Darius receyving the knowlege of the ouerthrowe of his armie at Maratho, prepared warre in thye yere agaynst the Grecians.

3473

490

A great fainyne and pestilence in Rome. Marcus Coriolanus, by the protectors of the communalitie was exiled, the Wolscians receyued hym for their capy.

440

fore 1
itayne
orven
capitain, thei proclaimed warre agaynst h Romains, thei
toke many cities of h Latins, & besieged Rome. Finally
at the humble prayers of his mother & wife, he reised by his
siege, for which cause h kyng of the Wolscians sue him.

438 The Aegyptians rebelled agaynst the Persians.

Darius in the preparation of his warres dyed.

Artobazanes h eldest son of Darius had controuertise
for succession in the kingdome with his brother Xerxes:
which made claim therto because he was first born after
his father was kyng, and had a quene to his mother: at
which tyme the two brethren vsed so great moderation,
that in the myddes of theyr contention they did neyther
auoide others company, but quietly talked together: the
matter was ended by the iudgement of their vncle Ar-
taphernes, who preferred Xerxes.

436 Xerxes the fiftie emperoz of Persia reigned. xx. yeres.

He succeeded his father, in the will to serue and honour
God, and did all thinges solowynng him, that pertained
to religion, and vsed the Jewes liberally. He exceeded all
h's predecessors in rycheffe, and raised by all his power
agaynst the Grecians. He also subdued the Egyptians,
constituted his brother president ouer them.

Hamilcar, capitayne of the Carthaginenses.

Cleostratus of the Atheniens.

35 The lawe Agraria in Rome was made.

431 Demaratus king of Lacedemō h was in banishment in
Persia, hearing of h great prouision h Xerxes made, mo-
ued with loue of his contrey, sent word therof writte in
tables of wood, & couered ouer with smothe wax, which
tables being brought to Lacedemon, & all the wyse men
cōsulting what thei shuld mean: h sister of the king Leo-
nidas had them rase a way the ware, and loke what was
writte vnderneath: wherby h matter was perceiued, and
they warned of h warre h was prepared agaynst them.

Xerxes with an army of. 1000000. men, and a nauy of
1208. shippes, made his expedition into Grece. At his set-
ting forth vpon the coast Sapiades, in a calme dale, by
a soden ppyr. 400. of his shippes were lost: he made a

bridge

3475

488

3477

486

3478

485

3481

482

3483

480

bydage ouer the streytes of Helespontus with his ship-
pes, wherbypon his army passed ouer.

The battayle fought at the streights of Thermopyle,
where Leonides, capitayne of the Lacedemones, with
600. me put to flight & gret army of Xerxes, & there with
very werinesse of fighting, died in defence of their cōtre.

Xerxes sent foure thousande men to spoyle the temple
of Apollo in Delphos, whiche were all destroyed with
hayle, thunder, and lyghtnyng.

The Atheniens, beyng admonished by an oracle, a-
gaynst Xerxes his coming, forsooke their citie, con-
ueighed their aged men, wyues, children, and chiefe
substance into certayn Ilandes safe from daunger: and
the resydue went to battayls agaynst Xerxes.

Xerxes bourned the citie Thespias, Plateas and A-
thens, whiche were all voyde of people.

Disorde rose among the Grecians, so that they pur-
posed all to departe home: At whiche tyme Themisto-
cles of Athens vnder pretence of frendshyppe by a ser-
uant, sente wooorde therof to Xerxes: who greatly set-
tyng vpon them, thynkyng at ones to conquere all
Grece, was put to shamefull sighte.

That day that & Grecians ouerthrew the Persians at Sa-
lamin, Gelon & Theron vanquished Amilcar in Sicilie.

Amilco succeeded his father Amylecar in Carthage.

Fabius foughte a soze battaile with the Petrusians,
in which he was victor: he would not triumph, because
of the great numbze that was slayne.

The familie of Fabius, at their owne charge, for the
publike weale, warred agaynst the Aleientes, in which
they were all slayne, excepte one: who by his prowesse
and wysedome, reuiued that name agayne.

Dardonijs tooke Athenes, and receyued of Xerxes
300000. men, and caused the kyng to retourne into his
royallme. They fought at Plateas, where they were put
to flight, and Dardonijs with great daunger skaped.
The same daye vpon the sea Lenthichides overcame
them also. Ionis forsoke the Persians.

Pau

430

429

428

427

3484

479

3485

478

3486

475

Pausanias of Lacedemō affecting a kingdome by the
nest of Herres, traiterously stered him by oncs again to
inuaue Grece, agreyng with him to betray the army of
Grece into his hands, which treson being spied out by A-
ristides of Athens, Pausanias was condemned to dye.

Herres a fresh prepared warre against the Grecians,
Cimon, the sonne of Milciades, capitayne of the Athe-
niens ouercame him both on lande and sea, and compel-
led him to flee a way in a little fether hote, where besoze
scarse the land and sea were able to receyue his power.
In this poynt beyng a notable example of varietie in
mens affaires. For these warres thus vnfortunatly
atchened, he began to be contemned of his people, and
at the last was murdered by Artabanus his president.

A sedition in Rome for the lawe of distribution of lan-
des to the commons.

Themistocles destroying and duiyng aboye the Bar-
bariens, reedified and walled Athens. At the last for al
his benefites, by his vnnaturall countrey men, he was
banished, and of force driue to go vnto Herres his vtter
ennemie, who receiued him honozably, and wolde haue
sent hym with an army agaynst the Atheniens: but he,
choysng rather to dye, than to be vnfaithfull to Herres,
ozels to destroye his countrey, poisoned himselfe.

Sedition & pestilence in the cite of Rome. Arbinia a
virgin bestale, for losing hir chastitie, was buried quick.

Aristides of Athenes, for his wysedom, iustice, & tem-
perance was right noble and famous. He notwithstanding
that the Atheniens had exiled him without any cause,
but onely for that he was counted to excell in iustice, yet
at his departyng he prayde to god, that whatsoeuer they
desired, it might come to good effecte & conclusion. And
when he was called agayn from banishment, he neuer
remembred any olde displeasure: in so muche that he al-
way honozed Themistocles, with whome he had perpe-
tual contention in the weale publike. Of his temperance
this was a great token, that not withstanding, he had
ben in the greattest dignitie and offices in the common

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Christ
not

Isaiah of Athens, yet died he poore, that he left not sufficient to burie him woorthily. And his daughters were married at the common charge of the citie. And to his son Lycimachus was given by the people one hundred pound which is of our money. 34. pound. 11. s. 11. pence. **¶** Unto this tyme Herodotus wrote his historie. **¶** Anniball, capitaine of Carthage, about this tyme, after many victories bothe on lande and sea, lost all his army by pestilence in Sicilie. **¶** Artabanus, in hope to obtaine the empire of Persia from herres: and then, perswading Artaxerxes, that his elder brother Darius, to haue the kingdom the sooner, had slaine his father: moued him to be reuenged on his fathers death: who, with Artabanus fled to Darius being asleepe. This traitor, perceiving ther was no more but Artaxerxes betwene him & the crown, intending also to kill him, opened his counsel to Bactaballus, whiche he, surprisid him. Artaxerxes vnder pretence of a muster, gathering men together suddenly slue Artabanus and his seven sonnes that were part takers of his treason. **¶** Artaxerxes h. vii. emperor of Persia, surnamed Long hand, reigned. xl. yeres. his dominion was fro h furthest part of Inde, vnto Aethiopia, ouer an. 12. p. pounces. He embraced peace, & therfore was beloued of his subiects. **¶** Artaxerxes made a great feast vnto his lordes; he hath wayted him h quene Maschi, because she refused to come to him, and caused many maydens to be brought before him among whom in steede of Maschi, he chose Hester. **¶** Sicilie was gouerned by the people. **¶** Quintus builded in Rome h brotherholises. The Romas mustred, in which ther wer slou. 22. 24. heads of cuttises. **¶** A pestilence in Rome, wherein the Consulles dyed. **¶** The Volscians besieged Rome. **¶** The Romaines triumphed ouer the Volscians with their allies. In this bataille the name of Volscians was almost destroyed. For there fell of them in discomfiture 104. 70. taken prisoners with xlii. enignes. **¶** Esdras, by the licence of Artaxerxes, came from Babilon.

3494

469

3496

467

3497

466

3499

464

3501

462

3502

461

3503

460

419

41

41

41

41

41

41

bylon to Hierusalem with. 177. Iowes, to repaire the
lawe and citie of God, and to teache the people. For he
gathered and brought in order the booke of holpe scrip-
ture, before scattered and destoyed, and smited the he-
brye chaeracter, which he used at this daye.

This yere also Hester begonne to reigne as queene.

Perdiccas, kyng of Macedon, reigned. 178. yeres.

The seruants in Rome rebelled, they toke the capitoll
by their capitaine Perdonius, and slue Valerius consul

The consules triumphed ouer the Volscians, the citie
mustered, in which there were. 179. citizens.

Quintus Cincinnatus was chosen Dictator from the
plough, who draping away the dust and sweate from his
face, entered the citie, and receiued that high authorite,
in whiche by his prouidence and wisdom, he not onely
deliuered the citie from the assault of their enemies, but
also banquished them. After whiche victorie he surren-
dred his office and dignitie, and repaired agayne to his
husbandrye, which he diligently applied.

A sedition. The ten Tribunes or protectours of the
communitie were created.

Antan perswaded Artaxerxes to commaunde all the Jewes
to be slaine, because Harbocheus wolde not doo re-
uerence vnto him. The king graunted, and the coman-
dement was sent south, and whan it shold be executed.
In the mean while Hester declared his kinred, and deli-
uered the whole nation from that mischiese. Aman was
hanged vppon the galowes, whiche he had prepared for
Harbocheus, and the other was exalted into the kynges
fauour, who (as Philo witneseth, liued. 198. yeres.

Campodocles and Parmenides philosophers of Athe-
nes in this tyme flourished. The first in musike was no-
table, the other sequesteryng himselfe from all company,
on the mountaine Parnassus, deuised the science of logike.

Cratinus, and Plato, comedie wyters, and Aristar-
chus, maker of tragedies, liued.

A dissencion in Rome for the lawe Agraria.

Cleemias obtayned licence of the kyng and queene

G. ii.

Hester

The yere
of the
world.

Theyere
before
Christ.

3504

459

3505

458

3506

457

3507

456

3508

455

3509

454

3510

453

3511

452

3512

451

3513

450

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

Hester, to finish Hierusalem. At this day begynneth the computation of the 70. weekes of Daniel, euery weeke conteyning seven yere, which finisheth at the deathe of Tiberius: after whom Caius caused his image to be set in the temple, vnder the name of great Jupiter. ¶ Preemias, with the help of Eliash, high priest, sonne of Joachin & Hesa Mosolla, sonne of Zorobabell, with other princes of the people, in. lli. daies finished they worke. And for feare of the inuasions of their enemies, they held their weapons in one hand, & wrought with the other. The walles being builded, Preemias comāded the people to assemble, & recited vnto them the law, & celebrated the feast of that moneth. he gouerned the people. xii. yeres, & after returned vnto the king, as he promised. Not long after he repaired again into Iurie. wher he wrote the booke of his owne gesses, & quietly finished his lyfe. ¶ The Romans had hitherto no certaine lawe to preserve comon concord and peace in their publike weale, wherby controuersies & dissencions rose amongst them. For which cause they elected ten men, whom they sent into Grece, to write out the lawes of Solon, and to lerne the customes also of other great cities, vsing moreouer the counsel of the wise philosophers. The. v. tables were drawen out, whiche were hāged openly in the court of Rome. This is the original of the Roman lawes, which they borrowed of the Grecians, called now the law Civile. ¶ Famine & pestilence inuaded the citie, & Consul Quirtilius died, in whose place was substituted Sp. Furius. ¶ The ambassadoys returned from Grece with Solons lawes. ¶ The people of Rome altered the state of their comon weale: for in place of the Consules, they created ten men, who had power geuen them to stablish the lawes. ¶ The lawe of the ten tables was confirmed in Rome. ¶ Anaxagoras, a notable philosopher, maister of Pericles, in this time lyued. ¶ Sophocles, a poete of Athenes, and master of tragedies, flourished.

Pericles

Before
Christe
anno

3511

452

3512

451

3513

450

40

41

40

Pericles, the valiant captain of the Atheniens, in this tyme was renoumed for his wisdom & prowesse. In all his tyme he nothing encreased his reuenues, but alwaies enriched the common weale. Finally beyng sicke vnto death, the noble men of the citie comyng to comfort him, talked among theselues, how by his martial prowesse he was victor in nine great batailles. Which wordes Pericles heyring, said vnto them: That he much meruailed, that they extolled so much that thyng, whereof the more part was in fortune, & had hapned to other as well as to hym: and that which was most to be praised, they spake nothing of it. For neuer man (saide he) in this citie, by myne occasiō, had cause to mourne. This Pericles (whē the Lacedemonians spoyling the countrey about Athens, of purpose left Pericles landes vntouched) to auoide al suspiciō told the people before hand that they would so do, & gaue his landes by vnto the citie, that he might not be thought to haue conspired priuily with their enemies.

Appius Claudius, wth his felldwes, by force obtained 5 soueraine dominions. To 5 first. x. tables. ii. more were added.

The .x. men were deposed for their tyranny and lasciuiousnes, specially for the death of Sicilius, and rauishment of the daughter of Virginius, whom her father, to kepe hir vndefiled, with his owne handes slew.

The Consules were created againe, and Appius cast in prison, and after exiled.

Pericles capitaine of the Atheniens made truce with the Lacedemons for. xxx. yeres.

Hytherto writeth Dionysius Halicarnassens.

Malmutius Dunwallo the son of Clofen, duke of Cornwal reduced this royaume into one monarchy, beyng before by ciuile warres and dissencion, lacerated and broughte into diuers dominions. He was the firste that was crowned kyng, and constituted good lawes, which long after were called Malmutius lawes, he gaue priuileges vnto temples and ploughes, and began to make the four notable waies in Britayn. In London, called than Trenchouant, he builded a great temple,

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Brytany
knowe

3525

413

3527

436

3528

435

3530

433

which some suppose to be S. Paules, some Blackwel hal.
Finally wha he had brought this realm to welth & quiet
nesse, reigning herein xl. yeres, he died honorably, lea-
ving after him, ix. valiant & noble sons Belin? & Benn?
The office of Censores instituted in Rome.
Cassian in Rome, by whiche many for lacke wer forced
ced to throw themselfe into Tyber. An earthquake chanced
also. The Fidenates rebelled against the Romans.
Columinus, kyng of Aciences, commanded the Ro-
maine abassadores to be slaine.
The Romans in revenging the death of their ambas-
sadors, warred against the Fidenates and Aciences;
Columinus was slaine, and the Romans triumphed.
Judas, the son of Chasib, was constitute high pries-
te of the Jewes.
About this tyme the Atheniens confederated them sel-
ves with the Corcyrens. The Corinthians kepte grea-
uous sea war with the Corcyrens, in which, bothe parties
gloried to be victors. The warres of Peloponessus.
About this tyme there were warres of Peloponessus.
For the cities of Grece, after they had expulsed the Per-
sians, being of greater strength & power, wared proude
and insolent; and therby fell at discorde and variance a-
mong themselves, and for light and small causes, beere
eche other with cruell deadly and continuall warres: in
so muche that by them Grece was utterly destroyed, and
lastly lost their libertee, and wer brought in seruage bin-
der kyng Philip of Macedon: and for their honest and
commendable lawes and forme of governance, whiche
they had vsed before time, succeeded a dissolute order of al
thinges, & great corruption of maners. The first occasi-
on of this warre beganne betwene Corcyra and Corinth,
with whom the other cities took part, so that all Grecia
was divided. And the chief leaders of one part were the
Atheniens, and of the other the Lacedemonians. These
warres (as Xenophon witnesseth) continued. 28. yeares,
with great varietie & change of fortune. For somtymes
the Atheniens by the manhode and policie of their cap-
taines.

388

386

385

38

381

381

86

79

78

77

taines had the upper hand, sometime the Lacedemonies.
 But in the ende, the Athenians were vanquished, their
 contrey destroyed, & the walles of the citie beaten to the
 ground, and they put under the seruage of. rrr. tyranes.
 ¶ An eclipse of the Sunne.
 ¶ Archelaus, the kyng of Macedon, reigned. .4. yerres.
 ¶ Archidamas kyng of Lacedemon.
 ¶ The Athenienses in battaile on hoſt backe ouerthrew
 the Peloponenses in Phrygia.
 Cleopſus, capitain of ſ Atheniēs, toke Throniū, ba-
 quished ſ Locreans, & ouer the Aeginetes out of their co-
 trey, to whom ſ Lacedemonis gane lands to inhabit vpo.
 A ſoze peſtilence tooke the Atheniēns. The Lacede-
 mones ambadaours, taken by Sadorus, were ſlayne
 of the Atheniēns.
 ¶ Sitalces, kyng of Thrace, warred vpon Perdicas,
 and waſted the countrey of Macedone, but by the coun-
 ſayle of Setheus, to whom Perdicas had promyſed
 his yſſer Stratenciſ in marriage, Sitalces returned
 agayne into his countrey.
 ¶ The Lacedemonians beſieged Plataea in Grece, whi-
 che was confederate with the Atheniēns.
 ¶ Leſ bus forooke the frendſhypp of the Atheniēns.
 ¶ The Chalcidēſes ouerthrew and ſlew the Atheniēs.
 ¶ The Atheniēns by their capitain Phocion ouercame
 the Corinthians.
 ¶ Pachetes, capitayn of the Atheniēns, toke agayn Hy-
 tilene and Leſ bus. Plataea was taken by the Lacede-
 mones, & beaten down. And Athenes taken with diuers
 earthquakes likewiſe the iſles Cuboea and Atalania.
 A greuous ſedition and ruſſyng in Corcyra, where
 many of the noble men were ſlaine, and diuers of the
 commons ſearyng to come into the handes of theſe an-
 uerſaries, murdered themſelues in the temples.
 ¶ The Syracuſanes warres with the Locrienes in Si-
 cilie beganne.
 ¶ Agis kyng of Lacedemon. Demosthenes invaded
 the Actollans, he was vanquished and ſlaine to ſight.

The yere
of the
world

The yere
before
Chriſt.

3532

3532

3533

3533

3534

3534

3535

3535

3536

3536

431

431

430

430

429

429

428

428

427

427

C. liii

Demo.

The yere
of the
wo^{ld}.

The yere
before
Christe.

Demosthenes banquished and slewe the Peloponneses, and Ambaciars me to Argos.

The Atheniens toke Pylus, and put the Lacedemonians to great hurt and damage.

Xerxes, the seconde, and eight emperoz of Persia, resigned two monethes.

Sogdianus h. ir. emperoz of Persia reigned .8. monethes.

A great drought in Rome.

The Atheniens toke Scandia, and Cythera, spoyled and bawrned Thyrea.

An eclipse of the sunne, and an earthquake in certain places of Grece.

Darius, surnamed Nothus, the tenth emperor of Persia, reigned .xix. yeres. he did muche donrage to the Atheniens, for the olde rancour betwene them.

Brasidas, the Lacedemonian captain, got Amphipolis, tooke Torona, receined by dedition diuers cities of the Atheniens, and besieged Lecythus.

The Boeotians vanquished h. Athenians at Delos, & toke it.

Truce taken betwene the Atheniens and Lacedemons.

The Teientes ouerthwe h. Romans, for which cause Pamercus Aemilius was elected Dictator, who banquished the Teientes and Fidenates.

Cleon, the capitain of Atheniens recovered Sictonia and Torona, whiche had geuen by to the Lacedemonians. At Amphipolis Brasidas banquished and slewe Cleon, himselfe beeyng also wounded to deathe; after whom succeeded Clearidas.

The Lacedemonians made truce with the Atheniens for .l. yeres, & builded Heraclea, but this truce shortly after was broken.

The Atheniens, by the meanes of Alcibiades, entred in league with the Argines, and other, for .x. yeres.

The citizens of Rhegium in Sicillie being at variace betwene them selfe; The one parte sent for aide to Himera, which comyng to Rhegium did not onely kyll the partie th at they were called against, but also with moste

horrible crueltie, murdering all thent that they came to

ayde

3538

421

3539

422

3539

424

3540

423

Before
Bricay
anovv

375

37

37

	fore ayne oyced	The vere of the worlde	The yere before Christe.
	ayde; possessed the citie and gooddes them selfe.		
	The Catanenses also in Sicile being ouerset by the Syracusans desired help of the Atheniens: which sent thither Lachetes & Lariades two captains with an army of men but then the Syracusans made peace with Catanenses.		
70	Atturnum was taken by the Samnites, whiche by theyr capitaine Cappy was after named Capua.	3543	420
68	The Lacedemons, by their captain Agis, ouerthze to & vanquished Argives, with whom also thei made league	3545	418
66	A commotion of seruantes in Rome who conspired to destroy the citie with fier.	3547	416
	The Atheniens tooke Pelos by dedition, and killed al the youth, bringing the residue to bondage.		
	Because the Syracusans kepte not their league, the Catanenses, ones again with humble petition desyzed aide of the Atheniens, which after long consultation by the counsaile of Alcibiades, sent into Sicilie Picias, Lamachus, and Alcibiades with an armie of men.		
	And the sated Alcibiades was incontinente sente for home, and should so; certain offences, haue beene banished. But he, hauing knowledge thereof, fledde to the Lacedemons, whom he stirred to warre vpon his owne contrey, and by his auctority withdze to many cities of Asia from the obedience of the Atheniens. Afterward he was called from banishment, and atchieued many great victories in the quarel of his countrey men, as shal after be touched.		
355	Warres of Sicile were renewed.	3548	417
194	The Syracusanes were besieged, & vanquished of the Atheniens. The Lacedemons sent them succours with their captain Gylippus.	3549	414
363	Egipt left the Persians, and chose Amarteus to their king, who reigned. vi. yeres.	3550	413
	The Thracians tooke Picalestum, and put al the people to the sword, without respect of age. Who likewise by the Thebans were al slain.		
	Gylippus at the firste encountring wyth Picias and Lamachus was ouerth; qwe in two battels, in the thirde		

he

of the before
worlde. Chrille.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
knowe

he killed Lamachus, put his ennemies to flight, and deli-
uered the Syracusans which were besieged.

The Lacedemons sente a nauie of shippes to succour
Gylippus & capitain in Sicily, likewise did & Atheniens
with two new capitaines Demosthenes and Eurymedon
Socrates, the famous Philosopher, at this time flour-
ished in Athenes, he first inuented moral philosophye,
and so diligently ensued it, that he was counted the most
wise and vertuous man than liuyng. But at the last he
being enuied of them, whiche than did beare chiefe rule
in Athenes, was accused of Anypus Melissus the poete,
and Lycon the oratour, that he spake agaynst theyr gods,
des, and corrupted their children with peruerse doctrine.
At whiche time he so contentmed death, that he woulde
suffer no man to speake for him: and therefore (as the fa-
cion was) when he should drinke poyson, with a ioyous
countenance, he saied to Anitus: & bring the good luck,
and incontinent died. But soone after the Atheniens re-
penteds their rashenesse, and were so sorie for his death,
that of his accusers, some they slewe, and some they ban-
ished, and dyd sette vppon openly the ymage of Socrates,
made of copper, for a perpetuall memorie of his benefi-
tes and wisdom.

At the cities of Peloponnesus with full consent did send
aide into Sicily against the Atheniens, so that the Greci-
ans war was not ended by their treuce, but transferred
into Sicilie, with the mostall hatred of the Atheniens.

The Atheniens were ouercome in Sicily both by sea &
by lande, wherfore Demosthenes slew his selfe: Pletas
was taken, and Eurymedon slain of his enemies.

The Lacedemons made amitie with Darius.

Hytherto writeth Thucydides.

The Medes forsoke Darius, and were again subdued
About Abydos the Atheniens triumphed vppon the
Lacedemons and Syracusans.

Alcibiades, perceiuyng that the Lacedemonians, to
whom he fled, enuuyng his gloze, did endeouour by priuy
meanes to kill him: fled to Cyssaphernes kyng Darius
capitain

355

412

3552

411

362

361

fore
tayne
arven

captain, whose minde he alienated fro the Lacedemonos & made him moze fauozable to y Atheniens: & gathering a company of me did many notable thinges against y Lacedemonias for his contrey me, so that y Lacedemonias were soze vered: And desiring peace could not obtien it.

Alcibiades, at Calcedon obtained a great victoꝝe, he tooke Byzance by treason ouercam the Lacedemonios, vā quished Pharnabazus, and in his absēce was elected capitain of Athenes, whether he returned with greate triumphe, he was a man of goodlye personage, actiue, eloquent, and of witte quicke and excellent: and yet there wythall lacked not diuers vices, as dissolute lyving in lecherie and ryot, deceite and vncostancie, whych caused men to meruayle, that in one man might be suche diuers natures. Finally by the meanes of Lisader, he was exiled, who beyng in Phrygia the house wherein he lay, purposely was set on fire, which he escaped, and half naked, valiantly defended him selfe agaynst his enemies, among whome he was slayne, and his head broughte to Pharnabazus capitayne of the Persians.

Posthumus Tigillensis, the Romain capitayn, after his victoꝝe ouer the Eques and Hoies, for his arrogācie was slayne of the souldiours.

160 The temple of Pallas at Athenes was burned.

59 Lyfander the Lacedemonian capitain, ouerthꝝw Antiochus, the Athenien, and tooke Delphiniū and Ciona.

The Carthaginenses, with their capitain Annibal inuaded Sicilie by sea.

Thyng Carius in the steede of Tisaphernes made Cyprus his sonne gouernour of Lidia and Ionia, who fauored and aided the Lacedemonians against the Atheniens. And Alcibiades in Asia was ouercom with great losse of y Atheniens power, wherfore he was again banished.

Conon that succeeded Alcibiades beyng overcome, for feare of his contrey men fled to Cyprus.

A famine and pestilence in Rome.

58 After the Atheniens had expelled their capitayn Alcibiades, the seconde time: they were ouerthꝝwen and slain by

3553

410

3554

409

3555

408

of the
world

before
Christ.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
brought

by Lysander the Lacedemonian captayne, nere to the citie Aegus, which by force of armes tooke also Cerdrias and Lampacus, and after girt the citie of Athens with a stronge siege: at whiche time manie of them perished with hunger and famine, and yet were they so stubbarne in their sentence, that they not only refused al condicions of peace, but also published, that who so euer exhorted them to take peace, should be slayn. But in fine, after .v. monthes, they were constrained with hunger, to yelde them selfe: at which tyme the Corinthians and Thebans would haue had their citie vtterly destroyed, but the Lacedemons would not vse such extreme crueltie towarde that citie, which was alwaye counted one of the eyes of Grece, and by whom thei had receiued so great benefits in expulsiue the Medes and Perses. Therfore it was decreed, that onely their walles and towers should be caste to the erth, and to them prescribed a certain forme of gouernance: according to the which they should liue.

356

407

C Psephrites, kyng of Egypt, reigned .vi. yerres. Drestes in Macedon reigned .3. yerres.

357

357

406

Thirty men were elected of the Atheniens to gouern their common weale, which oppressed the citizens wyth greate tyrannie, at the beginning they chose .3000 men of armes for their gard, whereas there were scant so many left in the citie, for they fledde as banished men into al partes of Grece: vntil the Lacedemonians of great crueltie forbade that any city of Grece should receyue the banished men of Athens. To this pitifull case was the flourishing citie of Athens brought, which before was the chiefe power of Grece.

356

Lysander by dedition tooke Samos.

Dionysie the elder by tyranie possessed Sicile.

The Carthaginieses vanquished Gella and Camerina.

358

405

In Rome the Quæstors were elected of the common people Artaserres, the .xi. emperor of Persia, surnamed Memnon, reigned .xl. yerres. vnto Cyrus his brother by inheritaunce fell Ionia and Lydia, ouer which Tissaphernes was president. For whiche cause, and being desirous of

355

domint.

dominion, piously he wrought treason agaynst the king
his brother: which being knowen unto Artaxerres caused
him to be taken. Whom he cast in prison with golde fet-
ters. But at length by the prayers of his mother, being
deliuered, he made open warre, getting on his part the
Lacedaemons: and so fygthng in battayle, Artaxerres
was wounded, but Cyrus was there slayne.

Amonge the banished men of Athens was one Thras-
bulus of noble courage: who conspyryng with diuers o-
ther toke a castle by Athes, and after fighting manfully
against the thirty tyrannes, caused them to depart to Ca-
leusina. At this time Thrasibulus had great aide of Asia
as an oratour banished out of Syracusa, who pittying so
se Athens the mother of learning to be oppressed by ty-
rannes, of his owne charges armed 500. souldiours. The
popular governace of Athenes was again restored.

Archelaus, kinge of Macedon, reigned. lili. yeres. 3559 404
Chimbron the Lacedaemon receiued certain cities of As-
sia vnder his rule and gouernance.

The Lacedaemonians, the greater power they had, the
more they desired: wherfore, not content with the domi-
nion of Grece, and the riches of the Atheniens, they af-
fected y^e empire of Asia. To this purpose they chose their
capitaine Mercillides, who, seying that he had agaynst
him two capitayns of Persia; that is, Pharnabazus and
Tissaphernes, conspired with Tissaphernes in amitie
and after toke Larissa, Amarion, and Colonas, receiued
the Trebizons by submission, restored the Scythians to ly-
berty, subdued Gergitha, possessed Acarneia, and walled
the xii. cities of Thimus.

Agis was first granted to the Roman souldiours
of the common cost.

Agis with her and her brother wasted the prouince of Ca-
lia, and restored the Greeke cities vnto their libertie. Af-
ter his deathe, Agisilus was constituted kyng of La-
cedaemonia.

Pharnabazus the Persian capitaine, complained to
Artaxerres that Tissaphernes conspired with the Lacede-
monians

of the before
worlde. Christe.

104

3559

404

3360

403

3561

402

of the
wordes
3446

before
Christe.

3562

401

404

412

404

412

monians, and suffered them to spoyle Asia: whereat the
king beyng moued, sent for him home, and in his place
apoynted Conon the Athenien, which remained as ba-
nished in Cyprus by the manhode of this Conon the La-
cedemonians were fore herced.

This Agessilaus was of excellent vertue euen fied bys
childehode, as in youth, iustice, temperance, noble coun-
saige, liberalitie, and continence. Wherefore he was so
much honoured, and prospered so well, that he subdued
to the Lacedemonies innumerable citie and countreys
in Asia and Grece. When one demaunded a thing of him:
whiche was vniuste, saying that he had promised it: He
answered: If it were iuste, I promised it, but if it were
vniuste, I spake, but I promised it not: He neuer spake
with any woman, sauing his wyfe, but eyther in the te-
ple, or afoze al me, thinking these two places to be hold
of suspition. When he was demaunded, why he laye no
more richly than a pynate person, he answered: What a
prince ought to excel other me, not in delicacy, but in te-
perance & moderate liuing. Truly the life of thys man
was wonderfull, & worthy to be an exaple to other princis:
as it appereth in Plutarke, which writeth it at laege.

The Lacedemonians desired ayde of the king of Aeg-
gypt: who sent them his capitaine Perrysson with a hun-
dred shippes, and 6000 bushelles of corne.

Belinus and Brennus, sonnes of Pulmutius, deui-
ded this whole Isle of Britayne, betweene them:
vnto Beline, as elder, was appoynted Englands,
Wales and Cornewale: vnto the other & north part be-
yonde Humber. But Brennus, a yong mans desirous of
glory and dominion, thynkyng him selfe equal with his
brother in marcial prowesse, was not therewith content:
Wherefore he raised war against Beline: but in conclus-
sion, by the meanes of their mother, they were accorded,
and Brennus geuen wholly to the studie of warres, lea-
uing his countrey to the gouernance of his brother, whiche
into France among the Gallos: wher in the prouinces of
Lyons, for his excellent qualities, he was greatly esteem-
med

352

med of Siguinus kyng of that contrey, whose daughter
he married, and of the Galles was made soweraigne capi-
taine, when they made their expedition to Rome: of whi-
che I shall hereafter more largely declare. Before in the
meane tyme both in civill justice & also religion, as at that
tyme was used, encreased his realm, constituting the Arch-
bishops, whose sees wer at London, York, & Carlis, he
finished the foure great wales begun by his father, sub-
dued & made tributary unto him Denmark: In London
he made the haven which at this day reteineth the name
of him, called Belines gate: and as matter & island wor-
keth (whose labours & industrie, in most diligent searching
out the antiquities of this realm, is greatly to be commen-
ded) binde y^e tower of London: he married his daughter
Camba vnto a prince of Almain called Antenor, of whō
those people were called Cimbr & Sycambri. Finally af-
ter he had reigned, with his brother, & alone, 26. yeres he
died, & after the pagan manner in great poyse was burned
150. **C**ausasius was kyng of Macedon one yere.

Canon, which, with the power of the Persians had al-
wales respect to help his contrey of Athens, invaded the
dominion of the Lacedemons, besieged their cities, & as
a horrible tempest overthreweth al thinges before him.
He overcame Lysander the Lacedemonian captain in a
battayle on the sea.

The warres betwene the Lacedemons & Thebans
began; the Thebans were aid of the Atheniens.

49. **A**myntas reigned in Macedon. vi. yeres.

Otyz, kyng of Baphlagonia, toke parte with Agemlaus
Crippidas buethyme and war to fight pharnabalus.

Lysander led his army into Phocæa, wher in a skirmish
at pigate of a city he was slaine: The Thebans erected a
troke of glorious victorie gotte vpon the Lacedemonians
Paulanias, the other kyng of Lacedemonia, for al the
victories that he had atcheued for his countrey, was con-
demned to die, for which cause he fled into Tegea, wher
he finished his life with spekenes.

The Thebans turned their power to besiege the city

3563

400

3564

399

of

of the
world

before
Christ.

of Lacedemon thinking they might easily obteyne it, se-
ing wel nere al their cofederates had forsaken the. The
Atheniens going agaiſt the at Coronea were put to flight
wherefore in al haſt they ſent for Ageſſaus out of Aſia.

The Lacedemons were vanquiſhed by the partakers
of the Atheniens, Ageſſaus being called out of Aſia to
ſuccor his countrey, vanquiſhed the Theſſaliās, ouerthrew
the Thebans, waſted the land of Argines, toke Pyreum, &
in aide of the Achais, with fire & ſwoorde deſtroyed the land of
Acarnanes. For which cauſe the Acarnanes made peace
with the Achaiās, & entred in amitie with the Lacedemons.

Joannes, ſonne of Judas, and brother of Jeſu, was
high prieſt of the Jewes.

Conon hearing of Ageſſaus victorie, returned out of
Aſia, ſpoiled the countrey of Lacedemon, and wrought
much ſcaith. The Atheniens like wiſe with their frendes
made great prouiſion.

The two brethren Phileni, for the dilating of the do-
minion of Carthage, ſuffered them ſelues to bee buried
quicke of the Cyrenenſes.

In this time manye cities in Grece fell vnto the parte
of Barnabaſus, who wyth Conon, prepared a nauye,
did great damage to the hane towne of Laconia. Conon
repaired Pyreum, & the great walles of Athenes. In the
fieldes of Deandrus Strutas the Perſian ſlew Them-
brys and Theſtandrus, put to flight & deſtroyed the La-
cedemons. Seleuſias toke Philochrates with xii. ſhyppes.
Thaſſibulus ſubdued al Leſbus, whom the Aſpen-
dians by night killed. Iphicrates, in the ſtreites of Aby-
dos, meeting with the Lacedemons, obtained a great vi-
ctorie, in whiche Anaribios was ſlayne.

There is to be marked the varietie and fortune in the
Lacedemons, and the chance of the Atheniens which had
their citie repaired with the ſpoile of the Lacedemoniās
by whom it was deſtroyed, like as it was, after the Per-
ſians warre, newe builded with the richeſſe and praye
that they gott of the Perſians. And agayn, as they had
before, the Perſians their enemies, and the Lacedemo-
nians

3568

395

Before
Britay
ſnow

for
caine
govca

343

39

141

39

38

in the
rich had
nomias
per
paye
had
demon
nians

nians their great frendes, so had they now the Persians their frendes, and the Lacedemonians extreme enemies. Dionysie tyran of Sicilie, about this tyme ouercame the Locrenies, and shortly after he hymself was banquished by the Crotoniens.

Damon and Pythias, an example of mosse sure and rare frendshyp, in this tyme lyued.

343

3570

393

Argetis was king of Macedone one yere, after whom succeeded Amyntas, who reigned. xix. yeaeres.

The citie Teie, after .x. yeres siege, was take by Furius Camillus by Romā capitain, for which victory he triumphed

141

3572

391

The Faliscians yelded to the Romans being prouoked with the great faith and iustice of their capitain Camillus, which restored agayn to them the childre of their noble nemie, when they were geuen into his handes by the treason of their instructor or schole maister.

39

3574

389

Psammmites, kyng of Aegypt reigned one yere, after whom reigned Pheperchites. iiii. monethes.

The Athenians besieged Aeginetas by land and sea, and obteyned the soueraintie of the sea.

38

3575

388

Pectanebus reigned in Aegypt. xiiii. yeaeres.

Achaia by an horrible earthquake was so shaken, that two citiees Hebra and Helice sanke, and were cleane deuoured of the earthe.

Epaminondas, a Thebane bozne, in sundry qualities bothe of the body and mynd was renoumed. In all kyndes of musike he was perfectly instructed, and danced therewith exceedingly wel. There was no vertue, that in hym was lacking. he oftentimes refused great summes of money and ryche presentes sent to him by pryncis, although he were pooze, saying: If the thing were honest which he were required to doo, he would doo it, because it was good without any rewarde: if it were yll and not honest, all the goodes of the worlde shold not make him to do it: If it were profitable vnto his countrey, he was bounden and redy to do it frely: if it were otherwile, no riches mought countreuaile the loue that he bare to his comune weale. In battail he ouercam the Lacedemons

the year
of the
worlde.

the year
before
Christ.

and in one date had þ victorie of all Grece. Finally, in a
cōflict at Mantinea, betwene the Thebans and Lacedæ-
mons, he was wounded vnto death with a long spere, the
head remainyng til in his body: yet retained he life, vntill
his host had þ victorie, & than said: I haue liued long
enough, for I die vnuanquished. He was so poore, that
he was buried at the charges of the citie, with his death
the power of the Thebans decayed, which neither before
his tyme, nor after his death, did any thyng worthy me-
more, but were notably ouercome and conquered.

Teleducias in the hauens of Athenes, tooke many of
their shippes and menne.

M. Furius Camillus, after many benefites by hym
done to the citie, was by them most unkindly exiled.

B Remus, the most valiant capitain of þ Galles, son
of Pulmutius, & brother to Beline, in this yere, w
the French men invaded Rome. he first builded &
repaired beyōd þ mountains, Pillan, Paury, Bergomū
Comū, Vuria, Verona, Tridenth, Aucentia, with di-
uers other cities, vanquished the Clusines, ouerthru the
great army of the Romans, toke & burned Rome, slue þ
Senatois in their seates, besieged the capitoll, & had ta-
ken it, had it not ben valiantly defended by Hannib^l, who
was wakened, with his company, by the noise of geese,
and yet by famine wer soze constrained, wherfore they
vsed this policie: they cast out pieces of bread in ffeede of
stones, at their enemies: by which meanes the frenchmē
supposyng them to be wel vitailed, & cōsidering þ mun-
tis of þ place, receiued of þ Romans. 1000. li. weight of
gold, & brake by their siege. But Furius Camill^l reyo-
ked frō his exile, & made dictato^r: proclaimed, þ not with
gold, but with yron he wold deliuer his contrey, & with þ
blood of þ Galles quenche the fire of the citie, & therfore
had them pprepare to battaile, in which þ Frenchmē, min-
nyng moze þ gold than þ sight: were by Camillus soone
vquished, & the citie again repaired in lesse then a yere.
But of þ death of Remus, there is no certaintie, whe-
ther he was there slain, o^r returned home. so^r som of our
chryst

1179

337

337

before
itayne
ovven

Belire was in that viage, but he that as it was, I wylle
leave it to the iudgement of the reders. he toke Rome the
721. yere after the arriuall of Brute in Brytayne.

The yere
of the
world

1 heyere
before
Christ.

¶ Ariareres made peace in Grece commaunded them
to leaue the warres, who so would do other wise, to take
him for his enemy, and restored the cities to their liberty.

336 ¶ The warres in Olynthius began, in which Teleutias
was slain, the Olynthians triumphed.

3577

386

¶ The Thebans warred with the Lacedemones with su-
dgy fortune. In Leucris the Lacedemones were vanqui-
shed, and Cleombrotus they capitayne slayne. The The-
bans erected Tropheum, that is, a token of victorie.

¶ The Galles desired amitie with Dionisius.

¶ Rome was reedified.

35 ¶ The townes of h Petrusciās destroyed, h capitolie builded
w square stones, a sedicio for h landes of the Pometians

3578

385

¶ The Carthaginenses, with their capitaine Hanno, in-
uaded Sicily.

34 ¶ Thebanes with fier and sword inuaded the landes of
Epidaures.

3579

384

¶ Dionysius sent succours to the Lacedemones, who o-
uercame the Sicyonians, and toke Geras: whiche done,
they returned home.

¶ Archidamus, a Lacedemonian capitaine, ouercame the
Arcadians and Argiues, and toke Cronum.

¶ The Arcadians to reuenge that iniurye, being aided
with h Thebans, ouercame Archidamus, & slew many of
h Lacedemoniās: Shortly after while h Lacedemoniās
were occupied in other warrs, the Thebanes hauyng to
their captain Epaminōdas entred to take their city, but
h aged mē of Lacedemō hering of their comyng māfully
kept them backe, vntill Agesilaus came to h rescue who
fought with h Thebans a sore battail at Mātinea, wher
Epaminōdas was slain, but h Thebanes had h victorie.

33

¶ Camillus toke Satricum, and vanquished the Petru-
scians & Volsciās, and rescued again Iutrium & Repute

3580

383

¶ The Atheniens made a league with the Arcadians.

The Aellians ouercame the Arcadians, and gotte their
mountain cities.

H. li.

Dion

The yere
of the
worlde.
33581

The yere
before
Christe.
382

3583
3585

380
377

Dionysius, the elder, by the deceytes of his subiectes, was slayne.

Manlius moued sedition in Rome against Camillus; and other nobles, for whiche cause he was condemned, and cast headlong from the rocke Tarpeius.

Dionisius the yonger, tyrant of Sicilie, began to reigne.

To this place Xenophon writeth of his actes of his Grecias

Mausolus, king of Caria reigned, whose wife Artemisia builded for him a wonderfull sepulchre, which was taken for one of the goodly workes of this world, of which all goodly monumentes of dead men were called Mausolea.

The Atheniens in this tyme were principis of Grecia.

Socrates, the famous Oratour in this tyme flourished, out of whose schoole proceeded the moste excellent Oratours of Grece.

Xenophon, a philosopher of Athenes, disciple to Socrates, and folower of Plato, in this tyme was renowned. he was an excellent capitaine. For he brought an armie out of the extreme partes of Babylon, home to their countrey in safegarde: and for his dilectable stile in writing, he was named the muse of Athens. he made moste excellent warkes of marciall feates, of hunting, and keeping of hoxses. he lyued eightie and nine yeres.

Plato, the prince of philosophers, in wisdom, knowledge, vertue, and eloquence farre exceeding all other Gentiles, was borne in Athenes. Lying in his cradle, bees were founden to bzing honye into his mouthe, without hurtynge the chylde: whiche the diuinsours dyd interpretate, that from hym should flowe eloquence moste swete and dilectable. he first lerned letters with Dion the grammarian, and exercised his youth in wrestling and feates of activitie. his name was first Aristocles, and after for the byg and brode stature of his body, he was surnamed Plato. vntill he was xx. yere olde, he gaue hymselfe to make amorous verses: which after he came to here Socrates, he burned, and than most attentiuely he folowed Socrates as long as he lyued. And after that, he dyd not only here the famous philosophers and Geometricians

Before
Britayn
knowe

332

330

327

in

fore
ytaine
ovven
in Grecia; but also went into Italy, Affrike, and Egypt
to learne the mysticall sciences. he sayled thise into Si-
cilie, where escappng the daunger of death, he was solde
as a bondman. he deuided philosophie into thre partes.
that is, mozell, naturall, and racionall. And by Athenes
chose a place called Academia, wherin he taught. wherof
his disciples were called Academici, and now all places
wher lernyng is exercised, be called Academia. Further
moze he is called Diuinus Plato for his excellēt doctrine,
whiche cōteineth many thinges (as saint Augustin saith)
that both accorde with holy scripture: in so much as ther-
in is perceded the fyrst part of Genesis, vnto Spiritus do-
mini ferebatur super aquas, and the gospel of S. John, vnto,
Et tenebræ eum non comprehenderūt, with the misse-
rie of thre persons in diuinitie therein expressed. he died,
as he was wrytyng, beyng of the age of lxxi. yeres.

Curidice wife of Amyntas kynge of Macedonie ende-
uoured to haue slayne hir husbände: but the matter was
opened by his daughter, and Curidice pardoned at the
intreatie of their childzen.

Judas, the high priest, slue his byzther Jesu in the tem-
ple at Hierusalem.

325

QArguintus, sonne of Belue, succeeded his father
and reigned in this realme. xix. yeres. he subdued
Denmarke, compelling them to cōtinue their tri-
bute, and in his returne home, met with a fleete of Spa-
niards, which were seeking for habitations, because their
countrey was to populous, and not able to susteyn them
to whō the king granted the Ile of Irelād to inhabit in,
and to hold the same of him as their soueraign lord. But
the Scottes wryte, that the Spaniards arriued beefore
this time in Irelande, which I haue beefore declared.

3588

375

324

Amintas, king of Macedon, vanquished by the Illy-
rians was forced to paye their charges, and to laye Phi-
lip in hostage, who beyng sent to Thebes, & committed
to the custodie of Epaminondas, was by him instructed
in all maner disciplines.

3589

374

The Romans fought prosperously with the Volscians,

The yere
of the
worlde.
3590

The yere
before
Christ.
372

LANQUETTES CHRONICLE.

Before
Brytys
knowe
323

and Latines, the Antiatres submitted the to the Romans
Alexander was kyng of Macedon one yere, which was
by his unnatural mother Euridice slayn.

The city of Rome was. v. yeres without magistrates, by
means of a great discorde & variace y was moued for pro
mulgatio of certain lawes, in y which was desired first, y
one of y consules shold be chosen among y commons: next
y detes should be diminished: thirdly y none of the nobles
shold possesse ouer a certain stint of landes. which lawes
the noble men wold not in any wise suffer to take effect.

And therfore the tribunes, Licinius & Sertius which de
uised those lawes, letted & forbade any other magistrates
to be chosen, the space of. s. yeres, and than were thei co
streigned by external warre for that time, to breake by
their contention, which shortly after they renewed.

3591

372

Ptolomeus Aloites craftily depriued Alexander both
of his realme and life, and reigned. 4. yeres.

322

3593

370

Diagonys capitain to Artaxerres, violated the temple
of Hierusalem, reuenging the death of Iesu.

320

3594

369

Theo reigned in Egypt two yeres.

319

3595

368

Berdica slew Ptolomeus, and reigned in Macedon. 8.
yeres. This Berdica was also slaine by his mother. Eu
ridice, which before had killed Alexander his brother.

318

Agesslaus, king of Lacedemonia, in his return out of
Egypt, by a sodain tempest beyng dauen vpon the coast
of Libya, died, whan he was. 84. yeres of age.

Aristotle, the renoumed philosophier, sonne of Picho
macus the phisicion, borne in Stagira in Grece, consu
med his youth riottously: afterwarde he was scholar to
the noble Plato re. yeres continually: he excelled al men
in harpnesse of witte and knowlago in diuers sciences.

Wherfore kyng Philip of Macedon sent his sonne A
lexander to him to bee taughte, sayng, that he thanked
god, that he had a sonne borne in his time. This man be
gan a sect, the folowers wherof were called Peripateti
ci, and taughte after the deathe of Plato, reit. yeres. he
was banished out of Athenes, because it was supposed,
that he deemed not well of their goddess: It is writtens
that

that

Note sayne ovvan		The yere of the world	Theyere before Christ.
	He died by this occasiō: As he wēt by the sea side, he perceived ffishermen sitting & doing of som what & whā he asked what thei did, thei told hi a riddle, which whā by lōg study he coulde not assoyle, for shame and sorow he died. The Romaines instituted agayne their magistrates.		
915	Artaxerres Ochus the. vii. emperor of Persia, reigned xxvi. yeres. he was a blouddey prince, whā, beside other tyranmes that he exercised, murthered his owne bzyethern. He reduced the Egyptians vnder the monarchie of the Persians, and at length was slaine of one of his officers.	3598	365
913	The Galles brake into Italy again, and by Camillus they were vanquished.	3599	364
914	Consules were again created in Rome, one of the nobility, the other of the comminalltie. In this yere also the nobility tooke vpon them the offices of Pretor; and Edilis, for graunting to the commons the other consullshyp.	3600	363
912	Jaddus, the sonne of Ioannes, and brother of Manasse, was high priest of the Jewes.	3601	362
911	A pestilence in Rome. Camillus the second Romulus and father to his vnkind city, finished his last day.	3602	361
910	Artaxerres of Persie, fought vnfortunatly agaynst the Egyptians, and lost many of his men.		
	Philipp ² , father to great Alexander, obtained þ kingdom of Macedō, Pausanias & Argeus making also title to it.	3603	360
	This Philip was of wit excellent, of nature subtyll, crafty & gylefull, more redy to promise then to performe: thinking all meanes honeste, by the whych he mighte gayne. He would shew him selfe pleasant, and when he list counterfait displeasure: he measured frendshippe by profite, and not by faithfull dealing: to sette hatred betwene friendes, and to seeke fauoure at bothe parties, was his commen pzactise: In talke eloquent, but cloked and deceitfull: more desirous of riches, then diligent to kepe them: and although he atchieued many greates enterprises, and conquered diuers countreys, yet in all his doynges appeared more vntrueth and crafty dealinge,		
	P. iiii. then		

The yere
of che
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

then for ite and ballant manhode. He hadde mired with these thingz no lual vertues, as pacience, moderation of victorie, much mercy, &c. which caused him to be the more esteemed. They had great confidence in hym, because the oracle had said that by one of Amyntas sonnes Macedon should be most flourishinge.

Philip, by craftie ouercame the Atheniens, and sente home their capitaines without ransome. After he warred vpon the Illirians, & slue many thousands of them. He toke Larissa, and invaded Thessaly, which suspected nothing lesse then warre. After which thyngs atchieued he married Olympias sister in law of Arisba kyng of Molissa, whiche Arisba was after by Philipppus depriued of his kyngdome, and so died in banishment.

Callimedes capitain of Atheniens.

In Rome, by an erthquake in the market place the erth opened, which made an horrible gulfe or pit, out of whiche issued such a vapour, & it infected all the city wth pestilence. The diuinours declared, that this hole could not be closed, til some noble man would caste him selfe into it.

Than Marcus Curtius, a worthy knight of Rome, for the sauegarde of the people, armed at all pieces, ridyng on a great courser, richely trapped, lepte into the gulfe, and incontynente the earthe closed. The place was after called Curtius lake.

Tullia L. Manlius was accused of Pompeius the Tribune for banishing of his owne naturall sonne T. Manlius, without gilte or trespassse, and was therefore likely to be condemned: the yong man him selfe, whose banishment was objected agaynst his father, founde meanes to come into the chamber of the Tribune, and with hys sword drawne, forced him to sweare, that he would not continue in the accusation of his father. Wherby he deliuered him out of daunger.

In Grece, the warre, called Sociall, beganne among the cities.

Philip besieging the city Methona had one of his eles stricken out, & toward the same city he vsed much gentleness.

In

3604

359

308

3605

358

31

In the frenche warres L. Manlius vanquiſhed and ouerthwe a frenche man of exceeding greatnes, and took from him a chaine of golde: for whiche he and all his lineage were furnamed Torquati.

Dion obtained Syracuſas, and ouercame Dionyſius. The Romans fought with the Tiburtines and Gauls, in which they triumphed double.

Uintheſinus, after the death of his Father, was crowned king of Britayn. A prince ſober and quiet who had to wife a noble woman named Marcia, of excellent learnyng & knowlage. He deuised certaine lawes which long time among the Britons were greatly eſteemed, and named Marcians lawes. Finally, when this vertuous prince had reigned .26. yeres. he died.

The Phenices and Ciprians forſoke the empire of the Persians.

Dion ouercame the Dionyſias, which poſſeſſed Syracuſa, & deliuered his countrey: he was elected their capitain.

Archidamus king of Sparta.

Philomelus, capitain of the Phocenses, got the temple of Delphos.

The Tarquintiens vanquiſhed Fabius vnaduiſedly fighting and ſacrificed. 307. Romaines.

Spartanus kyng of Boſphorus.

In Sicily Dion was ſlayne by his hired ſouldiours. Calippus, who was the cauſer of it, tooke on him the admiſtration of the yſle.

Philip beſieged and deſtroied the city Athenes.

The Locrenſes, metyng in battail with Philomelus, were ouercome, taken, and ſlain: Upon this began a ſedition throug al Grece.

Artemiſia queene of Caria.

Hipparinus, ſon of Dion, expulſing Calippus, recone red his fathers realme.

The warres of the Argiues and Lacedemons.

Philip being aided w a bad of Theſſalians, ouercame the Phocenses, ſubdued Lycophrones, & haged Onomarchus.

Fabius vanquiſhed the Tarquintiens and Faliscians Phaylus.

3606

317

3607

356

3608

355

3609

354

3610

353

3611

352

of the
worlde. before
Christe.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
knowe

Phaylus, capitaine of the Phocenses, recovering a newe power, wente into Boeotia, where fighting, he was agayne overthowen and putte to flighte.

The warres of the Lacedemons and Megapolitans, in whyche the Lacedemonies obteyned the victorie by theyr capitayne Archidamus.

Contention in Rome for the election of Consulles, in whyche the Senatours obteyned.

3612 351 **Artaxerres** wth great industrie recovered Egypt, Phenicia, and Cypres: he toke Sydonia by treason, and caused Dennes the king, who betrayed the citie, to be slain. **Arymbas** kyng of Holossa.

3613 350 The Romans fought prosperously wth **L. Tiburtius** & **Tarquiniëses**: but to cruelly they raged on the: so: scourging. 348. of h^e selfe, they also tiranously put the to death **Protagoras**, kyng of Salamine, submytted hym to the Persians.

Artaxerres subdued Aegypte, and Droue **Pectanebus** into Aethiope.

3614 349 **Mentor**, the presidente of the sea: coaste of Asia, by crafte and force gotte all the cities and regions thereabouts vnder the dominion of **Artaxerres**.

Spartacus, kyng of Pontus, died, in whose place his brother **Parisades** was chosen who reigned. 38. yeares.

Philip inuaded the Chalcidenses, by assault toke the castell **Gera**, compelled certaine towne to be vnder his obeyfance, and expelled **Pytholaus** out of Thessaly.

3615 348 Peace geuen to the **Tarquiniëses** & other for xl. yerres.

3616 347 The temple of **Apollo** at **Delphos**, with them that fledde thither, were all burned.

Papilius triumphed ouer the Galles, the pristinat possession of the Consulshyp was restozed to the fathers.

3617 346 The Phocenses submitted them to **Philip**, for his beneficence, of all Grece he was called Emperour.

The warres of France renewed. **M. Galerius**, by h^e help of a crow, did vanquish & kill a mighty frenche mā. For which cause he and his posteritie were called **Coruini**.

3618 345 **Timoleon**, a Corinthian sailed into Sicilie, he arrived

ued at Tauromenium, and got Syracusa.

A pestylence in Rome, the Carthaginenses made league with the Romaynes.

94 Philip with fyze & sworde waisted Illyria, deliuered Thessaly from tyrannes, with his beneficence wan the cities of Grecia, with whome they entred into amitie.

99 Dionysius yelded him to Timoleo, he forsaketh Sicilie, saileth into Corinthe, and miserably led a priuat life Timoleon restored the Syracusanes to their libertie, Cersioleptus kyng of Thracia.

92 Cozinius warred vppon the Volscians, banquished them, and in his triumph solde 4000. of them in Rome.

91 Alexander, brother of Olympias, reigned in Pologo, A temple builded in Rome to Juno Poneta.

90 In Rome it rained stones, & the day appered as night. About this time the Scenicall plaies or comedies were instituted in Rome, to appease the wrath of the goddes.

90 Nagoas popsoned Artaxerres, and murdered all the kynges children, excepte Arses.

Philip, leauing the siege of Byzance and Perintheus made a league with Athens, & other cities of Grece. The Cartaginenses encreasing their power w a new armie sailed into Sicily, wher by Timoleo thei wer ouercom.

The Romaines triumphed in a battail fought with Samnites by the manhooode of P. Decius the tribune. The Carthaginenses came to Rome to congratulate their victorie.

99 Arses son of Ochus, the xiii. emperor of Persia, reigned xiii. yeres, being but yet a childe; but whā he wared greater, Nagoas fearyng that he woulde take vengeance on hym for the deathe of his father, slewe hym also with all his kyngs blood. Here ended the house of Cyrus. Out of Grece came new inhabitants to inhabit Sicily whō Timoleo gētly receiued, & gaue lawes to his Syracusans. In Rome a conspiracie of souldiours beganne, the citelens were reconciled, the lawe of armes instituted, and the legions of souldiours ordeined, euery of which contained, 6000. footemen, and, 732. horsemen.

Philip

3619

344

3620

343

3621

342

3622

341

3623

340

3624

339

The yere
of the
world
3527

The yere
before
Christ
338

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
Enov
288

Philipp vanquished at Cheronea the Boeotians and Athenienses, such as were taken, moned with the woꝝdes of Demades the oratour, he deliuered frely, and entered in amitie with the Athenienses.

The same houre in Italy a battel was fought betwene the Lucans & Tarentines, in which Archidamus, king of Lacedemon, fightyng foꝝ the Tarentines was slain.

Pythidates kyng of Pontus, reigned. rrb. yeres.

Philipp by all the cities was called emperoz of Grece agaynst the Persians.

Timoleon very aged payed his debte to nature.

The warres of the Romaynes agaynst the Latines, in the which Manlius Torquatus, and P. Decius were consuls, Manlius caused his olune son, a valyant yong man to be beheaded, because he brake his aray to fyght with his ennemye, who had chalenged hym. Decius auolued hymselfe to deathe foꝝ the Romaines armye, by whose meanes they obteyned the victorie. Foꝝ the oracle had geuen answer, that on the one part the capitaine shoulde be slayne, on the other the whole hoste.

Hagoas murdered Arses with al the kynges bloode, and procured Darius to be kyng.

Pausanias slewe kyng Philip in the Theater.

The Latines submitted them to Aemilius.

Alexander, surnamed the great, son of Philip, kyng of Macedonie, reigned. rii. yeres. In his youth he was instructed by Aristotle in lernyng, & accordyng to his desires had like fortune. foꝝ being but rr. yeres of age, he undertooke the enterpryse to conuere all the worlde, with an armie prepared by his father Philip, whiche was of 320000. footemen, and. 4500. horsmen, hauyng no capitain vnder the age of. 60. yeres, that not in their legges, but in their armes they should put the hope of victorie: & so with most valiant corage did set vpon the whole world, and had alwayes victorie of his enemies. In his first yere he was saluted emperoz of Grece, but beyng constrained of the Thebanes, he vanquished them, and taking their cite by force, he destroyed it, & sold the people.

Darius

3526

337

3527

336

3528

335

28

28

28

Darius the. xliiii. and last emperor of Persia, reigned
6. yer. He was fyrst made prince of Armeny by Ochus
for his singular knowlage in warfare, and for the same
cause was elected kyng by them that slue Arses. But af-
ter beyng with pryde and bayng glory elated, was by the
great Alexander ouercome, and losse with his lyfe the
monarchy of the Persians.

The Romaynes subdued Latium, and triumphed.

Alexander with his army passed ouer into Asia, at Gra-
nicus he ouercame the Persians, tooke Sardis, Mile-
tum, and Halicarnassus, subduynge all the landes vnto
Phrygia, and obtained al the regions as farre as Cilicia
Cinotia, a virgin Aestalsoz incest was buried quicke.

Danasses, brother of Jaddo the priest of y Jewes, contra-
ry to the law, builded a temple vpon the mounte Garisin.

Agathocles, the tyran of Sicily, with a nauy sailed in
to Affrica, which he soze wasted.

Ragoas, the murderer, with the poyson which he pre-
pared for to slea Darius, perished hym selfe, and so was
worthily punished for his mischiefe.

Demnon, capitayn to Darius got Chlon, and Antissa
with other cities.

Darius, with a mighty army, met Alexander at Issus
in Cilicia, where he was ouercome, and put to flight his
mother, wife, and two daughters were taken, whom A-
lexander honourably and with great humanity entrea-
ted. In this battail there sel of the Persians. 20000. sote
men, and of horsemen. 1500.

Alexander came to Hierusalem, he was receiued of y
high priest Jaddo, by whose admonicion he did sacrifice.
He afterwards besieged Tyus, & tooke it, & also Gaza.

Agis kyng of Lacedemon.

Alexander, without any great labour, obteyned Egypt
& builded the city Alexandria. In the temple of Hammō
by the priestes he was called god and sonne of God. Fro
thens he returned into Syria: where, passyng his armye
ouer the riuer Tygris, he fought again with Darius, in
which he obteyned a bloody victorie.

Cecilius,

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

184

3629

334

183

3630

333

182

3631

332

181

3632

331

Cerillus, the son of Guetheline and Percia reigned 7. yeres of him there remaneth nothing notable but that (as the Scottes wite) in the first yere of his reign, a people of Almain, called Pichtes arriued here in Britain and possessed thoe partes, whiche no me be the Marches of bothe realmes Englande and Scotlande.

Aleräder toke Babylon and Susa, spoyled and burnt Persepolis the regall citie of Persia. Vellus, presydent of Bactria wounded his lozde Darius to death, whome Alexander apprehendynge, for his unfaithfulness, caused to be tyed to two trees, the tops being bowed & brought together, and so loused, whereby he was torne in pieces.

Here endeth the monarchy or empire of the Persians in the yere after the arriual of Brutus. 778. When it had continued among the. 237. yeres. And thus was the empire brought out of Asia into Europe among the Grekes

Alexander subdued Hyrcania, and fell into the riot of the Persians, with drunkennes & fury, whereby he slue diuers of his frēdes. He toke Cedrosios and Euergetas and subdued Arachosia.

Aleräder, king of Epirus, ouercam y Samnites & Lucans in Italy. A muster in Rome & new citezes ordeined

The Thracians by their capitaine Demnon fell from Alexander, against whome wente Antipater, who ouer came theire, & settled the matters and state of Thracia.

In the meane time also the Lacedemons with an host foughte for their libertie, but they were vainquished by Antipater, and their kyng Agis slayn.

In Rome. 170. women were apprehended and condemned, because they had prepared poyson to destroye their neighbours, which were constrained to drinke that they had prepared for the destruction of others.

Alexander obtained Paropamisada, he builded an other Alexandria vppon the mountayne Caucasus. Nephis a kyng of India, did submit hym selfe to Alexander.

The Lucanes yelded them to the Romaines.

Alexander warred in India, fought with Porus king thereof,

3634

319

3935

328

3636

327

27

27

27

therof who came wth. 60. princes &. 400. Elephantes wth toures: & yet was he take by Alerader & restozed again to his realme. Alerader builded Picea & Bucephala in memory of his good horse, and toke by assaulte Agalassis.

Arimbas kyng of Epirus.

The warres in Grece began, wherin Leoschenes the Athenien was capitayn.

Alerander subdued the Colseans.

Zopyrion, by the commaundement of Alerander warred in Scythia, where he, with, 30000. was slaine.

Thalestris queene of Amazons, for the desyre to haue vsue by Alerander, came. 35. daies iourney to hym, and after returned, beyng conceiued with childe.

Whan Alerander, in. xii. yeres, both to the great perill of hys, and destruction of many nacions, had gotten an empyre scarce sufficient, for being vnuanquished of the east, in his mynd also had vanquished the west: through which beyng blowen by with pryde, he caused hym selfe to be named & honored for king of al landes, & lord of the whole worlde, and sent forth his nauy into the east ocean to serch, if there were any other worlde to conquere. But in his returne homeward, beyng in his moste glory at the city of Babylon, abiding for the ambassadours of all nacions, was there poysoned by his owne men: whom for his outrageous crueltie & drunkennes they begā to detest. And thus Alerander with an inuincible courage, ended his lyfe, and by petholomeus, was buried in his citie Alerandria: where the space of seuen foote of ground held him, to whom befoze the whole worlde was to littell.

The Lucanes & Apulians came into the societie of the people of Rome.

A lawe stablyshed in Rome, that no man for det should were yrons.

Imarus succeeded Cecilius, & reigned thre yeres in Britayne.

After the deth of Alerander, as the empyre was soone gotten, so likewise was it quickly deuided among his capitains: euen as a pray ouerthowen by the greate Lyon,

3637

326

3638

325

3639

324

3640

323

The yere
of the
world

The yere
before
Christ

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
known

Lyons, is greedily deuoured by the yong whelpes, & they
also fel together by the eares, in parting of it. Antipater
fo; his part had Macedonye and Grece: Ptolomeus, E-
gipt, Aphrica, & part of Araby: Laomedon Syria, Philo-
tas with his sonne Cilicia, & Illyria. Agropatos the grea-
ter Media: Antigonus Phrygia: Learchus Licia & Pam-
philia: Cassander Caria: Menander Lidia: Lysimachus
Thracia and Pontus: Eumenes obtained Cappadocia
& Paphlagonia: These princes for the soueraigne domi-
niō warred one on the other til thei wer almost destroyed
Ptholomeus, sonne of Lagos, was king of Egipt. xl.
yeres. he was firste by the horsemen, and after wyth the
common assent chosen king.

Philip, called Arideus, brother to Alexander, reigned
vii. yerres in Macedony.

Warre indited to the Vestines whō Junius Brutus
banquished. The Samnites warre, wherein there wer
20009. slayne, and the Romaynes triumphed.

Eumenes slue Peoptelemus.

Ptolemy brought an army into Egipt against Ptho-
lome.

The wars betwene the Athenians & Aeolians began

Onias soonne of Laddus, was high priest among the
Iewes.

ELanitus, called also Danilus, was kynge of Britain
nyne yerres.

Claudius Pōtius, captain of the Samnites, ouer-
thrus & banquished the Romains, to their great shame.

Pappyrus Cursor, ouercam the Ferētanes, beat down
the Samnites, tooke Lucertas wyth. 7000 Samnites
whom he brought in bondage.

The kyngdome of Asia began, where Antigonus rei-
gned first. 18. yere. who caused Eumenes, taken and be-
traied by Alexanders souldiours, to be cast in prison.

Olympias, mother of Alexander, caused Euridices,
and Arideus the kyng to be slayne.

Al Syria in this tyme was much vered by Ptholome,
who toke Hierusalē also by fraude on the Sabbath day,

and

Augustus

Charmides

3641

3642

3643

3644

3645

3646

312

311

310

319

318

417

27

21

27

26

26

20

fore
ytaine
ovven

and led away captiue a great numbze of Jewes.

Castander obtained the realm of Macedony, & reigned
xii. yerres, he comanded the queene Olympias to be put
to death, who with a stout mynde, not fearing death, of-
fred hir head to to the hangman, & in the very pange of
death mynded hir honestie: for with her handes she kept
dowm her clothes, that no part of her body shold be sene.

Peace was made thorough all Apulia, and the Ro-
maynes gaue lawes vnto their alies.

65 Clautias kyng of Illyria, bzought by Pyrrhus. xii.
yerres, and than restored him to his fathers kyngdome.

The warres of the Samnites were renewed, and they
put to flight, in reuengement wherof, thei besieged Po-
tia and Blisitia, cities confederate with Rome.

64 Satricula was taken, and Aurelius, maister of the
Romayne horsemen slayne.

93 Castander assigned landes to the Abderites in the ex-
treme partes of Macedonie.

61 Mithridatus, a cruell prince, began to reigne in Bri-
tain, he (as our chronicles saie) fought with a king
who came out of Germany, and arriued here, and slue
him with al his power. Moreover as thei wyte, out of y
Frishe seas came forth a wonderful monster, which de-
stroyed much people, wherof the king hearing, would of
his valiant corage nedes fight with it: by whom he was
cleane deuoured, whay he had reigned. viii. yerres.

Here beginneth the kyngdome of Syria, where Se-
leucus Nicanor first reigned. cccii. yeaeres.

Pestilence inuaded Rome, Pola with other cities
was taken.

In this place the Scottes began their Chronicles at
Fergus, son of Ferquhard, king of Irelande: who (as
they wyte) came with a great power out of Irelande to
their aide, in the dissencion betwene them and the Pich-
tes: where, by his wisdom and prowesse, he so behaued
himselfe, that he agreed those people, and obtained such
fauour, that thei elected him to be their kyng. he reigned
among them. 25. yerres, and finally in passynge the seas
betwene

1548

315

3949

314

3650

313

3652

311

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

LYNOVETTES CHRONICLE.

Before
Brytany
hauovet

betwene Irelande and Scotlande, he was dyed.

These histories of the Scots (as they set them forth) be full of errors, & agree with no other histories. for they say y Fergus the Coil king of Britain, whā there was no such of y name, nor many yeares after: as it may in this booke plainly appere. But I will take y yeares of y reignes of their kinges, as they write the, whiche were fro this time, vnto the coming of Cesar. 260 yeares. for which cause I haue here, for y better agreement of y histories, & computation of y yeres, begun to write of them.

Lysimachia in Thracia buylded.

Callander caused Arlines, the wife of greate Alexander, with her sonne Hercules to be put to death.

Ptholomee invaded Cyprus.

In Rome the tribunes of the souldiours, that shulde gouerne the Legions, were ordeined with the two admyrallles of their nauie.

Ptolomee & Callander, confederates with Lysimach & Seleucus, warred against Antigonus, whose son Demetrius fought with them, & was overcome by Ptolomee.

Fabius Rutilianus vanquished the Hetruscians, and gaue them peace for xxx. yeres. The Romaines triumphed bothe of the Samnites and Hetruscians.

Demetrius Phalareus obtained of Ptolomee, that y Atheniens might be restored to their popular gouernance.

Antigonus, and all the other princes, named them selues kynges.

Demetrius, the sonne of Antigonus deliuered Grece from tyranny, and overcame and put to flight Ptholomee in a battaile on the sea.

Fabius made proconsul, ouercame and brought in subjection the Samnites, and sold 4000. of their complices.

The Romains triumphed againe ouer the Samnites, they renued their league with the Carthaginenses.

Seleucus builded byuers cities in Syria.

Gydomannus, eldest sonne of Moxindus, reigned xii. yeres. A prince iust and religious, he renued the temples of his goddes, and gouerned his people in peace.

3653

3654

310

309

3655

308

3656

307

3657

306

3658

305

3659

304

3660

303

260

259

258

257

256

255

254

253

ritayne
10VVAN

peace and wealthe.

Symon sonne of Onias, surnamed the just, was high
prieste of the Jewes.

The ancient league was geue to **S**anctes. **p. 31.** to him
of **S**equias wer take: **p**arrucines to other, confederat
ed them with **R**omains. In a certain caue in Umbria
2000. armed men were destroyed with smoke and fyre.

Selencus obteyned Babylon, and builded Antioche,
Ptholome, Cassander, Lysimachus, and Seleucus o
uercame and slue in battaile Antigonus, kyng of Asia.

Cleominus, a Lacedemon, with a nauy of Greeces,
arrived on the costes of Italy.

Demetrius, sonne of Antigonus, succeeded in the king
dome of Asia, and reigned. xvii. yeares.

About this tyme the Romains began to vse barbers:
foz befoze they neuer shaued their beardes.

The lawes Valeria and Porcia were made, and the
bishops and diuisors were consecrated.

A great famine in Athenes.

Antipater and Alexander, sonnes of Cassander, reig
ned in Macedonie. iiii. yeres. But Justine writeth, that
Philip succeeded Alexander.

The Samnites, beyng driven backe by Decius, en
tered into Hetruria, where they toke Ferentina, & other
townes, but by the consuls they were slaine and taken.

Fabius Rutilanus triumphed vpon the Hetruscians
and Gaules. **P**. Decius answed himselfe to die foz the
Romains. There were slaine of the Hetruscians & Gal
les. 24000. and of the Samnites by Columnius. 1630.

Attilius Regulus subdued the Sabines, **P**osthumus
the Hetruscians: peace was geuen to the Volscians
and other foz. xl. yeares.

Demetrius king of Asia, obtained the roialm of Ma
cedon, which .v. yeres he kept. Antipater, son of Cassan
der, slue his mother. Demetri⁹ by fraud put to deth Alex
ander & Philip: wherby he possessed **p** realme of Macedo
The Samnites and Hetruscians, were vanquished
by the Romaynes.

The yere
of the
vworld

The yere
before
Christ.

366.

303

3662

301

3663

300

3665

298

3666

297

3667

296

3668

295

3669

294

3670

293

The yere
of the
worlde.

3671

The yere
before
Christe.

292

Archigallo, brother to Gobhamannus, was crow-
ned kyng of Britayne, he was in conditions vn-
like to his brother, for he deposed the noble men,
and exalted the vnnoble: he extorted from menne, their
goodes to enriche his treasure, for whiche cause, by the
estates of the royalme he was deprived of hys royall
dignitie, whan he had reigned .v. yeres.

Pagid, called also Page, succeeded his father in the
principalitie of the Jewes. .r. yeaeres.

The Boeotians forsooke Demetrius, whome he sub-
dued and toke Thebes.

A pestilence, for whiche cause the image of Aescula-
pius was brought from Epidaurus to Rome.

Fabius ouercome of the Samnites, was rescued by
his father, he triumphed ouer theim, and put their capi-
taine Pontius to deathe.

3673

290

Pyrhus banquished Pantauchus.

This Pyrrhus king of Epire was a balliāt and fierce
warrior, sterne of countenance and terrible to beholde,
and seemed to be framed of nature to martiall prowesse.
By a doubtfull aunswere of Apollo he was enduced to
ayde the Tarentines against the Romaines, whom he
ouerthue in .ii. great battails: but with such losse of his
owne capitaines, frendes, and souldiours, that he said:
if we ouercome the Romains ones againe, we shall be
utterly vndoone. Wherefore meruaillyng at the manhode
and vertue of the Romains, he sayd with a lowde voyce
to his frendes: Oh, howe easy were it for me to subdue
the whole world, either to my self by the aid of Romaine
souldiours: or to the Romaines, if I were their kyng?

Samnitiū was cleane destroyed by the Romains, & the war-
res, which endured 49. yeres, betwene the was finished,
and all Italy pacified and subdued vnto the Romaines.

3675

288

Ptolomeus, Seleucus, Lysimachus & Pyrrhus, king
of Epirus, warred agaynst Demetrius, whome they o-
uercam, & Pyrrhus possessed the realme of Macedonie.

The cite Lysimachia, with an earthequake, was o-
uertholwen.

Elidarus

242

240

2

before
rytaine
bovven

237

Eldurus, the third son of **Posindus**, & brother to **Archigallo**, was elected king of **Britain**: A vertuous & gētil pynce, who gouerned his people iustly. When he reigned. v. yerres, as he was hūting in a forest, by chaūce he met with his brother **Archigallo**, whom most louyngly he imbraced, & found the means to recōcile him to his lordes, and than resigned to him his royall dignitie.

The Macedones receyued **Pyrhus** for their kynge seuen monethes.

Lysimachus by fraude kylled **Antipater**, his sonne in lawe, and possessed the kingdom of **Macedon**. vii. yerres.

236

Demetrius in **Cilicia** vanquished **Seleucus**.

235

Ferithias, brother to **Fergus**, was chosen kyng of **Scottes**, durynge the monage of his bretherens childzen, who by **Ferlegus** his neweloe, for the desire to reigne, was slaine, when he had reigned. xv. yerres, and **Ferlegus**, for that acte, fled **Scotlande**.

234

Demetrius submitted him to **Seleucus**.

233

Ptholomeus Philadelphus, king of **Egypt**, reigned 38. yerres. A pynce aboue all other geuen to study & learning. he made a librarie in **Alerandria**, which he furnished with innumerable boke of al sciēces, amōg which as chief was the volume of **Moyse** lawe. For the kyng heryng that the diuine law was in **Hierusalē** beyng very desirous to haue it translated, first discharged oute of bondage, al **Jewes** in his realm, who wer aboue 100000. Then sent he **Demetrius** & **Aristeus** to **Cleazar** the high priest with great giftes to the temple of **God**, desiring that the lawe myght be sent with learned men to translate it into **Greeke**. Incontinent **Cleazar**, sente. lxxii.

interpreters, who cōmōly be called **Septuaginta interpretes**. These **king** honozably receiued & sent them to **Demetrius**, clerke of his librarie in **Alerādrie**, who prouided a place for them, where they assembled daily to interpret the holy scripture: and in. 72. daies finished it. Whiche being done, **king** with great giftes demitted the home.

The Lucans, **Butians**, **Samnites**, and **Vetruscians** being confederate with the **Galles**, made a viage to war

A. iii.

des

27 The yere, The yere
of the before
worlde. Christe.
3676 287

3677

286

3678

285

3679

284

3680

283

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

LANQUETTES CHRONICLE.

Beore
Brytayne
knowen

doz Rome: But by Dolobella they were driuen backe.

The Galles slue the Romaine Ambassadors, Cecilius the Pretor, and. 13000. souldiours.

3681

282

Archigallo thus restored to his royall estate, ruled the people quietly and iustly. r. yerres, & than changed his lyfe with deathe.

232

Aggal Ely receiued the principalitie of the Iewes and gouerned them. viii. yeaeres.

3682

281

The Tarentines spoyled the Romaine nauye, and woulde not receiue the ambassadors of Rome.

231

3683

280

Ptolomeus Ceraunus reigned one yere in Macedon, and was vanquished by the Galles.

230

Lysimachus beying ouercome in battaile of Seleucus died. Seven monethes after, Seleucus, by the falsehode of Ptolome, losse his lyfe.

The warres of the Grekes agaynst the Actolians.

Marre indicted to the Tarentins, they sent to Pyrrhus for aide, he cometh, & with the helpe of his elephants, ouercometh Leunus the consull, Pyrrhus wooing at the continencie of Fabritius, in refusing his riche giftes, which he set to him, did send Cynea to Rome for peace.

3684

279

Blond Appius Claudius perswaded them to contrary Antiochus Soter the seconde kynge of Asia and Syria, reigned. xii. yeaeres.

229

About these dates blonde was sene to spring oute of a well, and mylke to fall from the clowdes.

Meleager was kynge of Macedon. ii. monethes. After whome Antipater reigned. 45. dayes.

Sostenes reigned in Macedon. ii. yerres. he ouercame the Galles in Macedon.

Pyrrhus was vanquished by the consuls: by flight he saued himselfe, and returned to Tarentum.

3685

278

The Sicilians after the death of Agathocles, because they were continuallye bered with the warres of the Carthaginenses, sent for Pyrrhus, and gave to him the dominion of the wholle Isle.

22

An other Brennus, capitaine of the Galles, which invaded Grece, after many spoyles there doon, robbed the temple

temple of Apollo at Delphos: and to excuse his sacrilege said: that the gods needed nothing, but they being riche, ought to part their goodes to poore men. But he beyng ouerthrowen by the power of God, for peine killed himself. his armie beyng destitute of a capitayn with lightnyng, haile, hunger, and pestilence was bered, & for desperation killed their wiues and children, and so were scatered througħ Asia & Grece. But at last thei gathered again together, and aidyng Nicomedes, the king of Bithinia, whan they had gotten h̄ victorie, deuided the contrary with him, which was after called Gallogrecia.

27 Antigonus Gonates reigned in Macedon. xxxvi. yeres. he ouercame the Galles.

25 Polybius the historiographer flourished.

Hiero kyng of Sicilie reigned.

Pyrhus erpulsing Antigonus possessed Macedony.

The Tarrentins called Pyrrhus out of Sicilie to help them, whom Curius the Consul vanquished. he triumphed, at which tyme in Rome the elephantes were first sene. Pyrrhus left Italy and Sicilie.

4 Dastot Nabum, prince of the Jewes, succeeded his father, and reigned. vii. yeres.

The Deloponēses by treson wer deliuered to Antigonus. The warres of Pyrrhus against h̄ Lacedemōs. After many greuous batails by him fought in Grece, at h̄ assault of Argos, w̄ a stone cast down of a womā, he was slaine.

23 Alerāder, h̄ son of Pyrrhus, was king of the Epyzotes.

The Tarrentines hearyng of the deathe of Pyrrhus, sollicitated the Carthaginenses to take their part, whom the Romans ouercame and vanquished.

22 **E**lidurus, afoze named, after h̄ death of his brother Archigallo, for his pietie & iustice, by the generall consent of the Bitons, was againe chosen kyng.

But he reigned not passing two yere, ere that his yōger brethren, Aligenius & Peredurus, raised warre against him, and toke him prisoner, where he remained (as they wyte) in the tower of London, durynge their reigne.

21 Cleazar the high priest of the Jewes.

A. iiii.

Alexan

The yere
of the
world

The yere
before
Christ.

3686

277

3688

275

3689

274

3690

273

3691

272

3692

271

Theyere
of the
worlde.Theyere
before
Christe.

3692

271

Alexander, king of Epyrus, got þe realme of Macedon.
Cenutius the consul toke Rhegiu, and sent the eight
Legion, which had forsaken the Romains in the warres
of Pyrrhus, to Rome: who by the commaundement of
the people were whipped, and after put to death.

3693

270

Vigenius and Veredurus, after the taking of their
brother, reigned together. vii. yeres. Vigenius thā
died, and Veredurus reigned after alone. ii. yeres.
Demetrius, son of Antigonus recovered the royallme
of Macedon, and depriued Alexander of his kingdome,
who fledde to the Arcadians.

220

Raynus, yongest sonne of Fergus, after the death of
his vncle was kyng of Scottes, he deuised many super-
stitious ceremonies to be vsed in his pagan law, & whan
he had reigned. xxix. yeres, he died.

3694

269

The Alexandrynes sent by Ptholome to Rome, obtē-
ned the amitie whiche they desired.

219

In this yere the Romaines firste coigned siluer. The
Picentes firste moued warre.

3695

268

The Picentes were ouercome, the Romayns trium-
phed ouer them, they buylded Ariminum in Fraunce,
and Beneuentum in Italy.

218

3696

267

Amos Schyzach, pynce of the Jewes, gouerned them
xiii. yeaes.

217

Warre indicted to the Salentines, Brundisc taken;
and monstrous prodigies seene. In Rome they muste-
red, there were founde. 271224. heades.

216

3699

264

The first warres betwene the Romains and Cartha-
ginenses began in Sicilie, in the whiche Ap. Claudius
triumphed vpon Hiero and the Affricans.

3701

262

Peace beyng made with Hiero and the Syracusans,
he gaue vnto the Romains. 200. talentes of syluer, and
the Affricanes were vanquished in Sicilie.

215

3702

261

Eldure, the third time was made king of Britaine,
who continued his later reigne honozably & iustely:
but being soze brused with age and troubles, he fini-
shed his life, whā he had now lastely reigned. iiii. yeres.

214

3703

260

Antiochus, surnamed Thess, the third king of Syria
reigned

213

reigned, .xv. yeres.

Hanno, duke of Carthage, in a battayle bypon the sea was vanquished by Divillius the consul: Cornelius hys felowe was taken by the Carthaginenses.

209 **C**L. Cornelius Scipio wasted the Isles Corsica & Sardinia. Hanno duke of Carthage was slayne.

3704

259

208 **G**ibonian reigned in Britayne. .x. yeres.

3705

258

Attalus Calatinus, going to Canerina, fel into the hoste of the Poenians o^r Carthaginenses and by h^e help of Calphurn^{us} was rescued. Annibal h^e elder being vāquished by h^e Romans, of his own n^e was hanged. Xantippus kyng of Lacedemonia.

3706

257

207 **T**he Parthians refused h^e dominion of the Syrians.

M. Attil^{us} Regulus in his cōpanion vāquished the Carthaginenses on h^e sea, & warred in Affrica wher they were victors. Regul^{us} kild a serpēt of wōderful gretnes. by Xantipp^{us}, h^e Lacedemon, he was ouercome & taken prisoner.

Arsaces invaded the realm of Parthia, suppressing Antiochus the president thereof. Of him al the kynges of Parthia were called Arsaces.

Theodotus the president of Bactria, commanded him selfe to be called kyng.

205 **U**pon the sea the Carthaginenses were agayne ouercome by the Romans, and they also by the coast of Sicily with tempest were destroyed.

3708

255

204 **S**athathias Siloa, receiued the principalltie of the Jewes, and gouerned them. .x. yeres.

3709

254

The consules destroyed the sea coastes of Affrica, and returning victors into Sicily, aboute Palinurus they suffered shipwrecke.

201 Metellus in Sicily overthue Asdruball, and brought 120. elephantes with great pompe to Rome.

3712

251

200 **P**anasses was made high priest of the Jewes.

3713

250

Regulus being fīue yeres kept in prison was sent by the Carthaginenses to Rome on his fidelitee, to obteyne pe ace, which if he could not, to returne agayn, and yeld hi m self prisoner. But he dissuaded the senate frō makig peace o^r exch angeng prisoners, and so returned to Carthage,

A. D.

thage,

The yere
of the
worlde. Theyere
before
Christe.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayne
knowen

thage, so p[er]son, where with most balliant minde he vanquished fortune.

The consules besieged Lilybeus: by Anniball the son of Amilcar, they were vanquished, and lost most part of their army.

3714 249 At the haue Drepanus & Romayns fought unluckly. 199

3715 248 M[or]gan was crowned kyng of Britayne, who gouerned the realme peacibly 14. yeres. 198

The nauie of Carthage waisted soze the sea partes of Italy.

3718 245 Seleucus Gallinicius the fourth kyng of Syria. reigned. 22. yeres. He put to death his stepmother Beronice, with hir yong childe. For which cruelty many of hys ciities forsoke him, and receiued Ptolome.

Ptolomeus Euergetes the thirde kyng of Egypt, reigned. 26. yeres. He subdued Gallinicius, and obtayned Syria, Judea, Cilicia, and other countreis.

1720 243 Iosephus Arles, p[ri]nce of the Iewes, reigned. 60. yeres he was constituted also gouernor of 5 tribes of Samaria. 183

Gallinicius suffered shipwreche, and was again restored to his realme.

In this time continual warre was betweene the Romans and Poenians.

3721 242 Lucatius ouercame and vanquished the Carthaginenses at the Isles Aegates. In a short time after the whole nauy of Carthage, betwene Sicily and Sardinia, was almost destroyed with tempest. whereby Amilcar desired peace, which was granted. Here endeth the first warres of Carthage. 192

3722 241 Doruidilla, the sonne of Maynus, was made kyng of the Scottes, who reigned. 28. yeres. he gaue all his studie & desire to huntynge, in so much that therof he made lawes, and continued all his life in peace. 191

Demetrius, the 35. kyng of Macedon, reigned. 10. yeres.

By the erudacion of Liber, & fyre, Rome was soze waisted.

3723 240 Onias, the son of Iust Simon in this time flourished. 190

Car.

Britayne
nowen

188

Arsaces builded Dara.The Romans warred wth the Phaliscians, & slue 15000.

187

Cumenes, king of Bithynia, in this time invaded Asia.

The wars in Ligustia, now called Lubardy wher ^{the} Ro-

mans triumphed, and passed over the great ryver of Rho.

185

The Sardinies rebelled by the menes of Carthage, but
by the Romans they were subdued, peace was renewed
with the Poenians, and in al other places, the temple of
Janus was shut, which was not closed before, sens the
time of Puma.

184

Everianus, brother to Morgan, succeeded in the roy-
alme of Britain. whan he had tyrannously reigned
7. yeres. he was deposed.

183

Amilcar, with an army was sent into Spayne, where
he dilated the empire of Carthage.

181

Antigonos, the 36. king of Macedon reigned. 12. yeres

Teuca quene of Illiria slue the Romain ambassadoers.

179

Armenes kyng of Cappadocia.

Teuca queene of Illiria flourished.

178

The warres of Illiria, the consules toke manye cities,
and subdued both the realme and the queene.

177

Iulius was chosen kyng of Britaine for his iustice and
temperaunce, which he gouerned. 20. yeres peacibly.

175

Seleucus Ceraunus, the 5. kyng of Syria, reigned
5. yeres, and was slain by the capitaines of Ptholome.

The Romaynes made a league with Amilcar.

The warres of Fraunce began. The bishops constanti-
nated the citey with sacrifices: they buried quicke in the
ore market a frenche man and frenche woman, wyth a
Greke woman.

174

Mithridates Arsaces king of Parthia.

At the first encountre betwene the Romaines and Gal-
les, the Romaines were shamedfully put backe: than. C.Attilus comyng to the rescue, was there slayne: but yet
the Galles were ouercome.

173

Antiochus the greate the 6. kyng of Syria, reigned
36. yeres.

3725

238

3726

237

3728

235

3729

134

3730

233

3732

231

3734

229

3735

228

3736

227

3738

225

3739

224

3741

222

The

They ere
of the
world

3742

They ere
before
Christ

221

THE SECOND PART OF
The Romans, at the river Adua, vanquished the Galles
Prusias of Bithinia.
Acheus of Taurus
Cauarus of Fraunce.
Attalus of Asia.

} kynge. }

Marcellus subdued the Galles that inhabited Lombardy, and toke Millan by force, the fren chmen put the selfes & theys vnder the power of the people of Rome.

3743

220

Demetrius kynge of Illyria, and Ariar ates kynge of Cappadocia reigned.

Antigonus vanquished Cleomenes, and spoiled hym of his realme, obtained Sparta, toke Tegeta, and was receiued of the Argiues.

The Illyrians were subdued by the Romaines.

3744

219

Ptolomeus Philopater the .4. king of Egypt, reigned 17. yeres. he slue his parentes and his brother, and so invaded the realme.

Philip. 37. king of Macedon gouerned them 24. yeres

The wars social betwene the Acheans and Aetolians

Annibal, son of Amilcar, was ordeined capitaine of Carthage, like as he was of noble & valiant courage, so was he wise, gileful, & of wonderful policie, whereby he wrought much scath to the Romans, against who he conceiued such enmity & wrath in his youth, being a childe of 8. yeres of age, he sware to his father, that his life shoulde fail him, before he would leaue the hatred he had conceiued in his hart toward the Romans. Wherefore in his schildehode being demanded, what the wars of Carthage and Rome shoulde haue ende, sterling the dust of the ground with his foote, answered: They shall then be finished, when one of the partes is brought into this forme.

3745

218

The beginning of Anniball his warres, he toke Saguntum, the people of which cite were so faithfull to the Romans, that after great famine by them susteyned, rather than they would yelde them to Annibal, burned the selues, their wiues, children, and gooddes.

Annibal toke Dimalis, a city of Illyria: & residue submitted the to the Romans: Demetrius fled into Macedonie.

Philip

Before
Britayn
knowe

171

170

168

16

Phillip overcame the Illyrians, and droue them out of Macedonie.

The Rhodians moued war against the Byzantians.
Theodotus by treason deliuered Ptolemaida and Ty rus to Antigonius.

67 **T**he warres of Syria, betwene Antiochus and Ptole meus, in which Antiochus was vanquished.

3746

217

Annibal subdued the Galles as far as Pyzeus, he ouer came them at the riuer Rhodanus: at Ticinus he ouer thye the Romaines, and at Trebeia vanquished Sempronius with his armie. he first perced the mountaynes making his way with fire & vnsger, where he broughte ouer his army into Italy, beyng of. 80000. footemen 10000. horsemen and. rr. Elephanes.

66 **T**he warre in Candy betwene the Gnotians & Litiās Cozn. Scipio subdued a great part of Spain. A battail at the lake Trasimenus, where Flammini⁹ the consule was slain, and the Romaines put to flight.

3747

216

65 **A**nnibal obtained the noble victo^{ry} at Cannas, where Aemilius the consul was slaine, with two Queltors. 21. Tribunes 90, Senators. 300 of h nobility. 4500. sote mē & 700 horseme, & came within thye myles of Rome.

3748

215

Mithridates warred vpon the Sinopenles.

3749

214

94 **A**ntiochus indicted warre to Acheus.
Phillip kyng of Macedony tooke Thebes, and entred in league with Annibal.

Posthumi⁹ by the deceit of the Frenchmen was slaine.

Marcellus overcame Annibal, and the Scipions van quished Asdrubal in Spain.

Fabius Maximus was created Dictato^r of Rome.

This man in his youth exercised bothe eloquence and p^{ro}u^{er}se, and therfoze after became as well in armes as counsaile a capitain most excellent, and subduyng many contreis to the Romains triumphed syue times. At this time being made Dictatour against Annibal, he so tem pered p^{ro}vidence with manhode, that by detractinge of ba tail, and training Annibal from place to place, and at su d^{er}ve aduantages skymishyng w^{it}h him: he mynyshed his

his

The yere
of the
worlde.

Theyere
before
Christe.

THE SECOND PART OF

Before
Britayn
known

his puaſſance, and preſerued the publike weale of his co-
trei. In ſo much y Annibal (wha he had ouerthrowe Mi-
nutius y conſul & was conſtreigned by Fabius whyche
came to y reſcue, to retire w loſſe of his me) ſaid, Did not
I tel you, y this cloude wold at y laſt bring vs a ſtorme:
Calling Fabius a cloude, becauſe he houered vpo y hills
C Pathak, brother of Dozuidilla, was made kyng of
Scottes, who for his tyzanny, in the ſeconde yere of his
reigne, was ſlayne by his owne lordes.

The Poemās were ouerthrowen by Fabius at Bene-
uentum.

Pleuratus kyng of Thracia, Scrediletus kyng of Illiria
C Wytherto wriſeth Polybius.

C Syphar kyng of Numidia, entred in amitie with the
Romaynes.

C Keuthar, ſon of Dozuidilla, a yong childe contrary to
the lawes of Scotland was made kyng: for which cauſe
Scotlande was vexed with ciuill warres, in a maner to
the deſolacion thereof, and the Britons entred and ſub-
dued it, which they kepte (as the Scottes write, .12. yeres
vnder their ſubiection, their kyng Keuthar beyng erpel-
led out of his realme, and liuing in Irelande: but after-
ward by entreaty, vpo certain condicions, he was again
reſtozed to his kingdome, and reigned in all. xxvi. yeres
C Anniball tooke Tarentum, and the Scipions were
ſlaine in Spain.

C The Romaynes were in ſuch feare, by the coming of
Annibal towardeſ Rome, that they determined to haue
forſaken the city, and to flee into Grece. But by the prou-
ides and wiſedom of the yong Scipio, they were perſua-
ded to the defence of theyr countrey, who whan al other
feared to be capitaynes, in ſo dangerous warres) tooke
vpon him to deliuer Italy from the power of Anniball,
beyng but. .22. yeres of age, for which cauſe he was firſt
ſent into Spayne with an army.

C This Scipio was of wonderful towardnes euen fro
his childhode, for beyng but. xvii. yeres olde, in a great
battayle by Pauiā in Lumbardye, he reſcued his father,
whan

3750

213

3751

212

3752

211

3753

210

16

16

16

16

THE SECOND PART OF

72 The yere The yere
of the before
worlde. Christe

whan he was enuyronned with enemies, and in danger
to be slayne. After he had prosperously finished the wars
that he had taken in hand, he was so greatly renowned,
that men came out of al countreis onely to see and honoꝝ
him. And as he was famous in marcial prowesse so was
he excellently wel lerned, & fauoured lerned me exceeding
ly: in so much as he refused to here y ambassadoꝝ of Car
thage, making etreatie for peace, vntil thei had brought
to him Terence the latin poet: in whom he after so gretly
delited, y it is said, he holpe him to make his comedies.
Attalus of Asia, Pleuratus of Thracia, Scerdiletus
of Illyria were kynges.

3754

209

The Aetolians confederated thein selues with the
Romayns, and indicted warre to Philyppe.

Scipio tooke newe Carthage in Spayne, and sente
Hago prisoner to Rome.

Fulutus the consull recovered Tarentum: Scipio o
uercame and vanquished Hasdruball.

Rome gouerned this realme of Brittain. xvi. yeres.
Philyp, kyng of Macedon, fought prosperously
agaynst the Aetolians.

3755

208

Perce vnto Lacini? Annibal ouerthreue the Romans, in
whiche conflict Marcellus the consull was slayne.

Valerius wasted Aphzica, and vanquished the Car
thaginenses on the sea.

3756

207

In Spayne Hanno was taken, and the Carthagi
nenses that were with hym slayne.

3757

206

P. Sulpitius Proconsull of Grece.

Hosilius put Annibal to flight. At Sena Asdrubal, w
his army was ouerthrowe & vanquished by y cosuls, whos
head Pero caused to be cast into the campe of Anniball.

3758

205

Spayne was subdued to the Romaynes.

The warre betwene Syphar and Masinissa began, in
whiche Syphar droue Masinissa oute of his royaume.

3759

204

Scipio vanquished the Poenians, and Sempromius
ouercame Anniball.

3760

203

Ptholome Epiphanes, the v. kyng of Egypt, reigned
24. yeres. he passed not the age of foure yeres, whan his

3761

202

father

father dyed. Wherefore he was committed to the gouernance of the Romans, which was the occasion of great warres betwene Antiochus and the Romans.

Scipio destroyed the campe of Syphar and Asdruball. Syphar was taken by Lelius, and brought to Rome. Annibal was compelled to return to Carthage to the defence thereof, the .xvii. yere after he first entred into Italy. Scipio and Annibal met together in battail, in which Annibal was put to flight. The Carthaginenses desired peace, whiche was graunted to them, but .500. of the ships were drowned in the sight of the city.

Here endeth the second warres of Carthage.

Peace was giuen to Carthage, Paolinia was also restored to his royaltie. Scipio returned to Rome wyth great triumph, after whose chariot Terence the comickall poete folowed as prisoner.

The warres of Macedon began because that Philip sente succoures to the Carthaginenses. Ser. Sulpitius went into Macedon, where he toke many tolines.

The frenche warres arose, in which Furius triumphed. C. Cebius Pamphilus, entring into the lades of the Milaners, with all his army was enclosed.

Quintius the consule ouerthrew king Philip. The Acheians stablished peace with the Romans.

A rebellion of seruantes in Rome, which by Corn. L. C. tulus were subdued and slayn.

Antiochus in Coelosyria subdued all the cities belonging to Ptolomeus.

Phabis the tyran of Lacedemon, receiuinge the citie of Argues, sell to the parte of the Romans.

Quintius in Thessaly put Philip also to flight.

The Lombardes submitted them to the Romans: the Milaners were vanquished and slayn. Sempronius in Spain was killed.

Antiochus repayred the citie Apismachia.

Peace made betwene Philip and the Romans. The cities of Grece were restored to their liberty.

A sedition of seruantes began in Thuscain: M. Acilius subdued and hanged them.

3762

101

3773

100

3764

199

3765

198

3766

197

3767

196

3768

195

151

150

149

148

147

146

145

Annibal, because he wold not come in the Romaines daunger, fled vnto Antiochus.

Quintius made war vpon Pabis prince of Lacedemō.

Cato subdued the Spaniards, and triumphed.

143 Antiochus, perceiuinge that he coulde not get the royalties of Egypte, made his power against Asia, and toke Rhodes and Samos, and than by the prouocation of Annibal, he prepared warre againste the Romaines.

1770

193

Peace was geuen to Pabis. And Quintius triumphed the dayes in Rome.

142 Cruntius reigned here in Bytayne. 20. yeres.

3771

192

Josephus, the son of Tobias, deliuered the Jewes from the furge of Ptolome.

141 Corn. Scipio subdued the Lusitanes.

Antiochus gaue vnto Ptolome in marriage his daughter Cleopatra.

1322

191

Philopoemenes, capitaine of the Acheans, ouerthelwe the souldiours of Pabis, and mooste parte of the armye, and spoiled the countrey of Lacedemon.

140 Antiochus was put to flight, and driuen out of Grecia by Attilius Clabzio.

3773

190

Scipio Pacica vanquished the Galles, and triumphed ouer them.

139 Annibal in a battail on the sea was vanquished of Eumenes. at Mytaria Scipio Pacica subdued Antiochus, and graunted him peace vpon condicion, that his dominion shulde onely extende no further, than the mountaine Taurus. Annibal fled vnto Prusias kyng of Bythinia.

3774

189

138 Philopoemenes quercame the Lacedemones, brake down their walles, & abrogated the lawes of Licurgus.

3775

188

L. Bibias, by the Ligurians was instructed wth all his army and slayne. Scipio triumphed ouer Asia.

136 Seleucus, called also Philopater the. vii. kyng of Syria, reigned. xii. yeres. he by the instigation of one Simon, that was gouernour of the temple of Hierusalem, sente Heliodorus, to haue taken away the treasure of the temple, but by the angels of God he was sette, & hardely escaped.

3777

186

Scipio Africanus, after his manifold benefytes done to the cite of Rome, was banished to Linternum. Gracchus defended the cause of Scipio, and marred his yongeste

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECONDE PARTE OF

Before
Britain
knowne

1778

185

gesse daughter. A daye also was appointed to Scipio Astaticus, to aunswere his accusers.

¶ Keutha, cousin german to Keuther, was made gouernour of Scotland, duryng the nonage of Thereus the son of Keuthar, who ruled quietly the royallme. xviij. yeres, and than resigned the gouernance therof to Thereus.

¶ The wantonnes or delicacy of the Asians began to take place in the citie of Rome, & cookes to be had in estimatiō.

1779

184

Simon, sonne of Onias high priest of the Jewes.

¶ The Romaines at Hippones were ouerthrowen. Calphurnius and Quintius subdued the Spaniards.

1780

183

¶ Hircanus, the sonne of Iosephus, was made prince of Judea, where he ruled. xvi. yeres. He, accordyng to Philo, was the last Prince of the house of David. For after his deceasse the Machabeis obtained both the principalltie and office of high prieste.

¶ Calphurnius and Quintius consules triumphed ouer the Lusitanes and Celtiberians.

¶ Cato the noble Censor in this tyme flourished, who was veray olde er he learned the Latine and grecke letters.

1781

182

¶ Onias, the son of Simon the iust, was made hygh byshop of the Jewes.

¶ Philopoemenus, taken by the Messenians, bynkenge popson, finished his lyfe.

¶ Quintius was sent to Brutus, to requyre Annibal to be deliuered to the Romaines; but Annibal because he wolde not come in their handes, popsoned hym selfe.

¶ Scipio Africanus died at Linternū, vpon whose tombe was was written: O ingrate countrey, whiche hast not so muche as my bones.

1783

181

¶ A sedition byd ryse amonge the Jewes for the children of Ioseph.

¶ Demetrius, the sonne of Phillip being accused by his brother Perseus, was popsoned by Didia president of Macedonia.

1783

180

¶ A pestilence in Rome. Pinarius subdued the Aile Comica to the Romaines.

1784

179

¶ Fulinius Flaccus overcame againe the Spaniards.

1785

178

¶ Ptolomeus Philometor, the vi. kynge of Egypt, reigned xxiij. yeres, and finally dyed by exceedinge ioye that he tooke

135

134

133

132

131

130

129

128.

tooke of a byctozie.

Gracchus banquished the Celtiberians, and Fulvius triumphed over the Ligurians.

127

Perseus, the xxxviii. and last kyng of Macedon, reigned. xi. yeres. he warred agaynst the Romaines, and at the last was taken by Paulus Aemilius the consul, and brought prisoner in a triumphe to Rome. His yongest son of necessitie to susteyne his lyfe, was gyven to occupie a smithes craft. So uncertein is the state of fortune.

3786

177

The Histrians put to flight the Romains, & overcame Q. Licinius, with his men of warre. Paulus the consul subdued them again, & banquished their drunken kyng.

126

Sempionius Gracchus overthrewe the Illyenses and Balarians in Sardinia.

3787

176

Aepulo, prince of the Histrians was taken, and all his countrey submitted them to the Romaines.

125

Jesus, called also Jason, brother to Onias, was highe prieste of the Jewes.

3788

175

124

Antiochus Epiphanes the. liii. kyng of Syria, reigned xi. yeres. A prince geuen to falsehoode and mischief.

3789

174

A schisme amonge the Jewes for the office of the highe prieste.

123

Atellus reigned here in Britayn. x. yeres.

3790

173

Claudius overcame the Celtiberians, and utterly banquished them, after whiche tyme they obeyed vnto the empire.

122

Popilius the consul receiued to his rule and gouernance the Ligurians.

3791

172

121

The seconde warres of Macedon began.

3792

171

Artaxates kyng of Thracia, desired amitie with the Romaines, whiche was graunted to hym.

120

Perseus, kyng of Macedone, overcame the Romaines at Pyrrum. Ap. Claudius sent into Illyria with an army, was beaten backe, and put to flight at Ulsana.

3793

170

118

Thereus, the son of Neuther, kyng of Scottes, reigned. xii. yeres. he for his tyranny and vicious liuynge, by his lordes, was depeined of his kyngdome, and exyled out of his royaume.

3795

168

Antiochus toke Hierusalem, spoyled the temple, forced the

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECONDE PARTE OF

Before
Brytain
knowen

the Iewes to forsake their lawes, and despyled the temple
with an ydol. He also ouercame Ptolome at Belusium,
and besieged Alexandria.

Cleazar, a Jew of 93. yeres of age, was slayn, because
he wolde not (contrary to his lawes) eate swynes fleshe.
At the same time .vij. young men, with theyr mother, were
put to terrible death, because they wolde not offed their law.

Matathias with his five sonnes, defended the cause of
the Iewes, and slue Apollonius.

Perseus, toke many cities of Illyria, and Partius the
consul prosperously entred into Macedon with his army.

Matathias dyed, by an othe he bound his sonnes to pre-
ferre the lawes and wealthe their countreys befoze their
lyues.

Judas Machabeus governed the Iewes .xii. yeres. In
short time he deliuered them from their ennemies, and re-
stored the lawes and sacrifices again. He obtined the ami-
tie of the Romains, wherby the Iewes preserved thei soli-
bertie. Then for the defence of his countrey, with payeng
and fygghtyng he slue .3000. of his ennemies, with Pitanor
the capitayne of Demetrius, whose head he did set vpon
the castell of Hierusalem, his thretning hand he hanged a-
gainst the temple, and his blasphemous tongue he gaue
vnto byrdes to be deuoured. Finally, after many battails
prosperously by him foughte, he was slayne by Bacchides
a capitaine of Demetrius.

C. Popilius, and C. Decimus, ambassadours of the
Romaines restored Egypte vnto Ptolome, Antiochus
at theyr commaundement returned into his royaume.

L. Anicius subdued Illyria, and Gentius kyng therof
submitted hym to the Romaines.

Aemilius Paulus the Consulle vanquished Perseus,
conquered all Macedone. Cn. Octavius arrived at Sa-
mothracia, whither Perseus was fled, who beyng desti-
tute of any succour, yelded hymselfe.

Here endeth the kyngdome of the Macedones.

The moste pompous and royall triumphe of Aemilius
was shewed in Rome.

Judas purified the temple from ydols, and dedicated
a tem-

3796

167

3797

166

3798

165

117

116

115

a temple vnto the lord.

Prusias, king of Bithinia, commended his sonne Pico-
medes to the tuition of the Romaines.

¶ Marcellus subdued the Galles of the mountaines, and
Sulpitius the Ligurians.

Antiochus, hearynge of the prosperous successe of the
Iewes, in a fury purposed to destroy them all. but god,
the beholder of all thynges, strake him with suche an in-
cyrable disease, that wormes issued oute of his bodie,
which so putrified the fleshe, that the sauour thereof no mā
might abide, and so masse miserably died.

¶ Dilus succeded Cattellus in the rypalme of Britaine
who quietly reigned. xx. yeres.

¶ Antiochus Eupator, the. ii. kyng of Siria, reigned
ii. yeres, he besieged, toke, and destroyed Bethsura, made
peace with Judas, and after brake his promise, & spoyled
the temple.

Alchim^{us} by Lysias was constituted high priest of the Iewes.

¶ Antiochus slew Philip, whom his father had leste to be
gouernour of his royaume.

¶ Demetrius Soter, brother to Antiochus Epiphanes,
was the. r. kyng of Siria, and reigned. xi. yeres. he lyng
in hollage at Rome fled from thens, and aue both Antio-
chus and Lysias, but Alexander the sonne of Eupator
fled away.

¶ Judas metynge in battaile with Betheron, aue him,
and ouerthrewe all his army.

¶ Judas by the people was apointed to the office of highe
priest, he also entred in league with the Romaines.

¶ Josine, brother to Thereus, was made kyng of Scottes,
a prince geuen to peace and quiet. he reigned. 24. yeres.

¶ Judas committynge battayle with Bachides at Warz-
ton, was slayne.

¶ Jonathan, the. xi. capitain of the Iewes, brother vnto
Judas, gouerned them. xv. yeres. He vanquished Ba-
chides at the riuer Jordan: and finally was slaine wyth a
1000. of his men, at Ptolomais, by the craft of Triphon.

¶ Pasica vanquished the Dalmatians.

¶ Alexander, the sonne of Antiochus, tooke Ptolomais.

Is. iij.

¶ Alexan

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECONDE PARTE OF

Before
Britain
knowne

3812

151

3813

150

101

100

Alexander entred in amitie with Jonathas.

Demetrius, ioynnyng bataill with Alexander, was slain.

Alexander, called also Balans, the .xj. kynge of Syria, reigned, .v. yeres. He married the daughter of Ptolome kyng of Egypte.

The warre beganne betwene the Carthaginenses and Masinissa, kyng of Numidia.

Scipio, called after Aphricanus, of his owne good will toke vpon him the warres of Spain: in whiche he fought prosperously against them.

3814

149

Corn. Pasica prohibited the buildynge of the Theater, as a thyng vnprofitable and hurtful to good maners.

3815

148

Jonathas vanquished Apollonius, surnamed Titus, toke Asotum, subdued Ascalon, and with greate victorie retourned to Hierusalem.

Ptolomeus, for treason wrought against him, forsoke the alliance of Alexander, and gaue his daughter Cleopatra vnto Demetrius.

The third warres of Carthage begā, in which they chose the two Asoruballes capitaines of their souldiers, & Phaneas capitaine of the horsemen. Cato perswaded the Romans utterly to destroy Carthage, consideringe (as he said) the Romans to degenerate litle & litle from the prowes & vertue of their auncestours. Wherefore if that mighty citie should persist in that state, knowinge & signifyinge the mightie, and Auggustenes of the Romaynes, nothinge were more certayne, but that they would agayne contende for the empyre, & oppresse the Romans, subduynge them vnder their power, but Scipio Pasica was of contrary opinion: he would not haue Carthage to be destroyed. For he, because it were an vn honest thing, that the Romans should shewe so greate tyranny, & so cruelly to slea suche a people. Moreover, it were vnprofitable: for without that towne, Africa could not be kept in due obedience, except they would tourne all into a wilderness. Wherfore, it was very necessarie, that the Romans shuld haue such a citie aduersarie vnto them, wherby their people might be incited to prowes & activitie, otherwise it should chance, that they should contende together in ciuile warres, if they had not

abode

99

98

abode an enemy, whom they should feare, but in conclusion Cato obtained, and Piso was sent to besiege Carthage. Phaneas with certain of his men, set vnto the part of the Romaines.

Asinilla dying, committed his sonne to the custodie of Scipio.

Andriscus, a man of a base state, whiche counterfacted him selfe to be Philip, invaded Macedony, ouercame and put to flight Iulienus the pretor.

Scipio besieged Carthage.

The Asians chose Ptolomeus for their kynge, but he gaue it vnto Demetrius.

Demetrius, called also Pterano, the .vij. kynge of Syria, reigned .v. yeres.

Scipio, after the continuall assaulte of syrbayes, tooke Carthage, vnto whome Holozubal yeldded hym selfe. And all be it that Scipio permitted fre sight to all, yet in the spoile of the citie was committed greate slaughter. After whan by the commaundement of Scipio, the citie was fyrred, the wife of Holozubal, with a stout courage, leapt into the fire, slaying hir life with that death, which the first quene suffered. The citie burned continually .xv. daies, the wyng a miserable spectacle to hyr beholders. It is saied, that after Carthage was thus destroyed, Scipio wente to beholde the place, where some time that fayre & beautiful citie stode: & there seyinge the miserable ruine & desolation therof, with muche wepyng sayed: That he did forsee Rome in time to come, to lie in suche manner, ouerthrowen and destroyed. The destructio of this citie was done. 679 yeres after the buildinge therof. 608. yeres after the buyldyng of Rome. & 963. yeres after the arrival of Brute here in Britayne.

The same yere Corinth, a noble citie of Grece, was destroyed with fyre by Mummius the consull.

Petellus, spt in the streictes of Thermopyle, and after in Phoea, ouercame the Macedones, brought Andriscus in his subiection, and reconered Macedony.

Mummius tooke Corinth, and destroyed it with fyre, wherof came the metallas of Corinth.

In this time three notable triumphes were at Rome.

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECONDE PARTE OF

Before
Britania
knowes

Scipio, triumphed ouer Aphrica; before whose chariot
Haforubal was led. Metellus ouer Matedonie, before
whome wente Andariscus the counterfeit Philip. And
Mummius ouer Corinth, before whome was bozne the
metalles and sayretables of Corinth.

About this time, thorough the warres and dissensions
of the Iues, there arose amonge theym sundry sectes and
opinions in their religions, of which there were thre sortes.

The first were called Pharisai, that is, segregate or chosen.
They vsed certayne constitutions of men, besyde the lawe
of Moyses, by which they were segregate from the residue
of the people. They repared them selves better than all o-
ther, they obserued feigned fastes; prayed commonly in
the secretes, that they might be sene and called maisters.

They learning was somewhat better than the others.
For they taught the immortallitie after this lyfe, and that
God would punish the synne: they beleued also Helias to
come to haue such as beleued, and to iudge such as sinned.

The second sect were Sadduceis, they cloaked their wic-
kednes vnder a glorious name. For Sadducei is as much,
as iuste or holy. They taught, that there was neither an-
gell, spirite, nor life after death: that god gaue the lawe
onely for this, that honestly and quietly we shoulde lyue,
receiuing of god here in this life the reward of iustice.
They interpreted the scriptures according to the iudgement
of mans reason: neither any other thyng would they
here, & as concerning that which pertained to the maner
of their lyuing, they were plain Epicures. A wonderfull
thyng to be heard, that such etym the opinions shoulde crepe
in amonge the peculiar people of God, and that so farre,
that openly they were not affraid to teache, and constant-
lie to affyrme, that after this life, there remayned none
other lyfe.

Essei were the thirde, who considering bothe the Pha-
riseis and Sadduceis, vnder all honest pretence of name,
to folowe their lusses and desyres; neither almost to dooe
any thyng that was worthy for their profession: therfore
thought they to declare the seueritie of their life in dedes,
and woulde be called Essei, that is, labourers. Euen as in

our

before
tyrane
nowen.

our time the Anabaptistes condemned bothe the Lutheranes and papistes: and studied to be seene holier than they bothe: so the Ecclesiastikes despised both the other sortes, and for the moste parte ledde and Anabaptistlicall lyfe, absteyning from matrimony, and wyllynge all thynges to be common amonge theym, they delited in cleane apparell, and prayed before the sunne rising.

94 **M**itriatus, a Lusitane, reised the Spartardes against the Romans. he ouerthrew Metilius: & destroyed at his armie.

Demetrius entred into amitie with Jonathas.

63 **P**tolemy, a vertuous and gentill prince, reigned in Egypte. 3810

Ptolemy Euergetes, the. vij. kynge of Egypte, reigned. 29. yeres, a man very cruell and wicked, whiche delited in effusion of blood. for he slue his sisters sonne in his armes: and many other abhominable actes he committed, whiche be not conuenient to be written.

Jonathas renewed amitie wyth the Romaynes and Lacedaemonians.

Plautius, iohngynge battayle with Mitriatus, was putte to flight.

92 **D**emetrius was taken by Arsaces kynge of Parthia, and put to death.

62 **M**ithridates, the. vij. kynge of Parthia, after he had subdued Demetrius, invaded Babylon, with all the regions betwene the riuers Tigris and Indus.

Claudius the consul at the fyrst conflict was put backe by the Galles, but at the seconde tyme he obtained the victory, and slue. v. M. of them.

61 **A**ntimachus was shamefully beaten and put to flight by the Lusitanes.

7 **A**ntiochus Theos, the. xij. kynge of Siria, reigned foure yeres.

Jonathas betrayed by Tryphon, was slayne

90 **S**imon his brother was made the third capitayne of the Jewes, and reigned. vij. yeres. he ouercame Antiochus Gryphus, and lastely by the treason of his sonne in law was slayne.

60 **P**ompeius subdued the Termetians: but by the Pun-

inanti-

3819

3810

3811

3812

3813

3818

344

543

142

141

140

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

THE SECONDE PARTE OF

Before
Brytain
knowe

3825

138

mantians he was vanquished and forced to make an vnprofitable peace. Viriatus was slain by his owne men.

88

3826

137

Chirimus, kynge of Britaine, throughe his drunkennes (as our Chronicklers wyte) reigned but one yere.

87

Triphon, murderynge his prince Antiochus, invaded the kyngdome of Syria.

Falgen, son to Chirimus, reigned. 2. yere in Britaine. Triphon, called also Diobotus, the. 14. kyng of Syria. reigned. iij. yerres.

3827

136

Simon confirmed his league with the Romaines. Panchinus being ouerthrowen of the Pumantines, and dyuen oute of his campe, was forced to conclude a peace greatly to his dishonour.

86

3828

135

Eldred, reigned in Britaine one yere.

85

Antiochus Sebetes the. xv. kyng of Syria, reigned. iij. yerres. He was inuited both to the mariage and kyngdome by Cleopatra, and after by the healde of Simon he sleu Triphon.

In Rome a childe was boyne with foure feete, foure handes, foure eyes, as many eares, and hauyng both natures. In the lande of Bonony corne grue out of trees.

3829

134

Androgus likewise reigned one yere in Britain.

84

In Sicilly a rebellon of. 70000. seruantes began, whiche moued a cruell sedicion.

3830

133

Vrianus the sonne of Androgus succeeded his father in the roialme of Britaine, and reigned. iij. yerres, he wholly gaue him selfe to the desires of the fleshe.

83

Pumatia, a noble citie of Spaine, by the assault of Scipio was destroyed. This citie by the space of. 14. yerres, wth 4000. of their owne souldiours, not only withstood. 40000. Romains, but also vanquished the oftentimes. For which cause Scipio the younger, who destroyed Carthage, was sente thither. He enclosed y^e citie about with a great treche. whan y^e Pumantianes by longe siege were sore famished, they determined to finishe their misery with death: that with a sodaine eruption they brake forth vpon their enemies: And (if Scipio had not ben there present) y^e Romains had fled away, so egerly they assailed the: but by the great multitude of the Romaines, they were dyined backe, and many

more
ytaine
nowen.
many of them slayne: than the residue in good order rest-
red into the towne, and closed their gates, where, with the
sword, popson, and syer, they consumed them selves, their
goodes, and their citie, leuyng neither man nor goodes for
a spoil to the Romaines.

82 **E** Finnane the son of Josine, was made kyng of Scottes,
a iust and vertuous prync (as they wyte) whiche gouer-
ned them, 30. yeres.

The sect of religion of the priestes Druides, in this time
was instituted in the isle of Man.

Simon, walkynge thzough the citie of Judea, wente
to Hiericho with his two sonnes Judas and Bathathias,
where by Ptolome, his son in lawe, they were traisterous-
ly slaine.

Hitherto extendeth the booke of Machabees.

Hircanus, called also Joannes, son of Simon, and, 4.
capitayne of the Jues, gouerned them, 26. yeres

Antiochus, in the feast of tabernacles besieged Hieru-
salem, by gentelnes he subdued the Jewes and graunted
them to liue accordyng to their fathers lawes.

Not long after that Carthage & Numantia were thus
destroyed, the Romaines fel at dissentio. For Gracchus, pro-
tectour of the commonalte (beyng displeased with the nobis-
litie, because they noted him to be an authour of the Num-
mantine league made by Mancinus,) to wynn the fauour
of the people, decreed to diuide certaine lādes amōg them.
For whiche cause the Senat was increased to anger, and
the people to pryde. Wherebpon a daye of session was ap-
pointed, wherat the commons beyng also gathered, by the
senat they were dxiuen away, & Gracchus with, 200. slaine.

Attalus, kyng of Asia, by his testament bequethed his
royalme to the people of Rome.

E Lind, kyng of Britaine, reigned, 6. yeres.

Aristonicus, the son of Attalus, inuaded Asia, and
slue Licinius, Crassus, with all his army.

Picomedes of Bitunia, Mithridates of Pontus, Ari-
arates of Cappadocia, Pyllemenes of Paphlagonie kyn-
ges, added the Romaines against Aristonicus.

Mar. Perpenna consul sent against Aristonicus, over-
came

3831

132

3832

131

3833

130

3834

129

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Chnst.

THE SECONDE PARTE OF

Before
Brytain
knewe

came and tooke hym.

Metellus made a law in Rome, that all men shoulde be forced to be married.

3835

128

Scipio Africanus the yonger, who destroyed Carthage and Numantia, being accused of his enemies, made answer thereto, and in the morning after was founde dead in his bedde strangled, as some affirmed by his wife Sempronius, who was of the house of Cracchus.

78

3836

127

Mircanus did first among the Jewes nourish straungers. Antiochus encounteryng with Arsaces kynge of Parthia in battaile, was slayne.

77

3837

126

Demetrius the .xvi. kynge of Syria, brother unto Antiochus, reigned .liij. yeres.

76

3838

125

Dedancius kynge of Brytaine reigned here .v. yeres.

75

3839

124

In Aphrike there swarmed such huge multitudes of locustes, that they deuoured not only al the frutes, herbes, & rootes, but also did gnawe euen the better barkes, whiche after with a sodaine wind beinge driue together on heapes were long tossed in the ayre, fel at the laste into the Aphrican sea, & by violence of the water were cast here and there on lande, wherupon ensued such infection of the ayre, and pestilent sauour, that it caused great murrain of beastes and byrdes: the putrefaction of whole carcases did also the more augment the foresaid plague: through whiche there died in Numidia .80000. men, and aboute the partes of Carthage and Utica died also aboute .ij. hundred thousande.

74

L. Opimius first of al other, by warre subdued the Ligurians on the further syde of the mountayns.

3841

122

Alexander Zebenna, the .xviij. kynge of Syria, banquished Demetrius, and reigned .ij. yeres.

72

The Numidians repaired againe Carthage, and stoyed it with newe inhabitantes.

123

Seleucus, brother to Demetrius, was put to death, because he, without the consent of his mother, tooke vpon him the crowne.

3843

120

Deionus reigned in Britayn .ij. yeres.

71

Antiochus Gryphus the .8. kynge of Syria, reigned .x. yeres. betwene him and Antiochus Gryccenus was continuall warre for the realme of Syria.

CC. Grace

C. Grachus, and Ful. Placcus, for stirring a new sedition in the citie, were slaine, with diuers of theyr faction.
M. Fabius the consul went forth against the Bituntus, a prince of the Galles, who with 180000. warriours invaded the dominions of the Romaines, & saying the smal number of them, said in derision, that the Romaines were not meate enough for his dogges, but at the firste conflict he turned his backe, & lost in that iourney all his men: who by the sword, and in the water of Rhodanus, perished.

The hill Aetna burned more than it was wonte, in so much that it spred the towne Catina: to the reparation wherof the Romaines forgave them .x. yeres tribute.

C. Virginius reigned .3. yeres in Britayne.
M. Partius the consul invaded the Galles, that dwell under the mountaynes, who perceyving them selues, not able to matche with the Romaines: theye slue their wyfes and chyldren: and after burned them selues, that none of them shulde be under the Romaines subiection.

Picipa, kynge of Puntidia died, who lefte Abderball and Hymphall his sons to succede, and Jugurth, whom he had adopted.

M. Cricanus was kyng of Britayne .ii. yeres.
P. tolemeus called also Physcon and Soter, the viii. kynge of Egypt, reigned .xvii. yere. he was by his mother Cleopatra expelled oute of his royalme, and after returned agayne.

B. Ladunus governed Britayne .ii. yeres.
C. leopatra, drinkeynge the popson, whiche she prepared for Antiochus Gryphus, finished by lyfe.

C. ato in Thracia fought vnsfortunatlye agaynst the Scordiscians.

A muster in Rome, in whiche there was found, 39436. heades of citizens.

T. he Cimbrizians, a people, whiche inhabited that part that now is called Denmarke, came with the Germans to possesse Italy and Fraunce, beinge in number about 300000. Agaynst whom Papirius Cato was sent, who by them was sore ouerthrowen and slayne.

The two byetherne of Petellus in one daye triumphed

3845

3846

3848

3849

3850

3851

118

117

115

114

113

112

the year
of the
worlde.

before
Christ.

iii

the one from Thracia, the other from Sardinia.

Apennus reigned kyng of Britayn. iii. yerres.

C Jugurth, nere vnto Cirtha, dyd putte adberball by-
to flight, slue him, and toke Cirtha by dedicion.

Lutias Drusus banquished and subdued the Scordiscians, a nation rylen of the Galles.

Antiochus Cyprienus the. xir. kyng of Syria, reigned
xiiii. yerres in battail he overcame his brother Gryphus,
and droue hym out of his royaume.

The warres of Jugurth began, whiche Salust beraye
eloquently hath set forth. With cattal, money and gyl-
tes he corrupted the consul, and many of the Romaynes,
for whiche, when he departed from Rome, he saied; A
saluble citie, whiche soone would be lost, if thou mightest
finde a chapman.

Aulus, the brother of Albinus the consull, made peace
with Jugurth to the great dishonour of the Romaines.

Olinus ruled Brytaine. ii. yerres.

Hircanus utterly subuerted Samaria.

Cyllanius fought vnluckily wth the Cimbrians.

Metellus overcame Jugurth, and tooke many citties &
townes in Numidia.

Silius reigned in Britaine. ii. yerres.

Hircanus died, after whom his sonne Aristobulus
succeeded: who not content wth the dignitie of his fa-
ther, toke vpon hym a crowne, and was the fyrste kyng of
the Jewes, after the captiuitie of Babylon. He incontinent
imprisoned his mother and bretherne, and slue Antiochus
his brother, his mother with hunger perished in prysen.
After this, the tyran, his bowels beyng torne in his body,
and vomiting bloud out of his mouth, died, when he had
reigned but one yere.

L. Catilius with his army in Sauoy was overthowen
and slayne by the Tegyrynes.

Marius banquished Jugurth & Bochas kyng of Mauritania.
Boch^d deliuered Jugurth prisoner vnto the Romains.

Janneus, called also Alexander, brother vnto Aristobulus,
reigned. 27. yerres. berate cruelly he put to death
his owne brother, & slue of people in the space of. vi. yerres.

Before
Brytain
knowe

61

60

59

58

56

55

Before
Britain
known
61

LANQUETTES CHRONICLE.

20 The yere
of the
worde. The yere
before
Christe.

50000. and destroyed many of his towne. Finally by ouer
much ease he fell into a quartane feuer, of whiche he died;
leauyng after hym two sonnes.

The warres continued against the Cimbrians, Germa
nes, Tygurnes, and Ambzones.

Aurelius Scaurus was taken by the Cimbrians, and
put to death by Bolus theyr kyng.

34 Bledgabredus was. 25. yeres kyng of Britayne. He
doelited muche in musike, and gaue hym selfe to the
 studie therof.

Marcius triumphed, hauynge Jugurth wyth his chyl
dren led before his chariote.

C. Seruilius Cepsio, and. C. Manlius, with. 80000. Ro
maines were destroyed by the Cimbrians, who were so
cruell, chat they hanged vp all suche as were taken, and
drowned the cattall in Rhodanus, the golde, syluer, appa
rel, and armour beyng broken in pieces, they hurled away.
So that neyther the vanquishers had any praye, nor the
vanquished any mercie.

59 Marcius was chosen capitaine againste the Cimbrians,
for whiche he continued in the consullshipp.

2 Dittus, kyng of Scottes, reigned. 17. yeres. A teran
nous and vnfaithfull pynce, thzough whiche dealyng his
people rebelled and slue him.

51 Marcius in two battayles at the water Sertie, vanqui
shed the Teutons and Ambzones, slepyng aboue. 200000.
of theim, whose wyues with no lesse valauntnesse than
the men, defended theim selues, & that with so great furze,
that they did cast their children in the faces of the Romaines
and after beyng taken, because they myght not be in the
temples of Venus and Ceres, they hanged theim selues.

0 The residue of the Cimbrians, with the Teutones, pas
sed the Alpes, and walled Italy: against whom Marcius
and Catulus fought againe, and subdued theym. In re
compence of Marcius noblenesse, he was the sytte tyme
made consull.

Metellus was sent in exile to Rhodes. Marcius behea
ded diuers of the nobilitie in Rome.

Metellus, by the consente of all the people was reno
wed

3895

104

3860

103

3861

102

3862

101

3863

100

3864

99

3895

98

The yere
of the
worde
3856

The yere
before
Christe.
97

THE SECONDE PARTE OF

Before
Brytain
knows
47

hed from eryle.

Ptolomeus, called also Alexander, the .ix. kyng of Egypt, reigned .x. yeres, his brother Philcon being expelled out of his realme.

3857

96

Philippus, the last kyng of Syria, reigned .ii. yeres. After his reigne the kyngdome of the Syrians selle into the handes of the Romaines.

3869

94

Archemalus was kyng of Brytaine two yeres.

3870

93

Allewyn the first, Darius brother sonne, was chosen kyng of Scottes, he buylde the castell of Donkasage, and in a battayle made on the parte of the Pictes against the Brytons, he was put to flight, he was the first that caused his subiectes to be sworne, and ruled theim .xix. yeres.

3871

92

Eldolus reigned kyng of Britayne southe yeres.

In this time diuers prodigies wer seen, as globes of fyre burstyng out of the ayre wyth great noyse. Among the Aretines also at a feast, bloude distilled oute of breade, as oute of a wounde. It hayled continually stones seven dayes. In the partes of Samnia, out of a great rift of the earth, issued flames of fyre, whiche seemed to touche the heauens. Then also all kyndes of tame beastes left theyr stables and pastures, and wyth impiteous roying and cryng fledde vnto the woodes and mountaines: pea and dogges, which can not liue without the company of man, wandred about howlyng, after the maner of wolues. Not longe after these wonderfull tokens thus scene, foloweth the ciuile warres betwene Marius and Sylla: in whych perished 150000. citisens. 2000. of knightes. 90. senator. 15. consules.

3872

91

Marius called the people of Italy agaynst the Romaines, promysyng them the cite: but he was slayne in the meane tyme.

3873

90

The sociall warres of Italy began, in whiche the Picentes, Vestines, Marsians, Delignians, Marrucines, Samnites and Lucanes, who many yeres had ben vnder the Romaines, fell from them.

C. Seruilius was slayn in Asculo, and Seruilius Galba beyng taken by the Lucanes, escaped by the helpe of a woman.

Pola

fore
ytaine
ovven
39

Pola was taken by the Samnites, Posthumius the
Pretor, with Rutilius y^e cōsul, wer both slain in battaile
Marius ouerthrewe the Marsians. Jul. Cesar vanqui-

of the
worlde
before
Chr. ite.
3874 89

38 **R**odrianus was kyng of Britaine two yeaeres.
Picomedes and Ariobarzanes were restored to
their royalmes of Bythinia and Cappadocia.

3875 88

Pompeius Strabo brought in subiectio the Picentes,
Uellines, and Marcians. Sylla ouercam the Samnites,
and subdued the Hirpines. Cato vanquished the Marsi-
ans, and in winnyng their campe was slaine.

37 Arethas after Antiochus, was king of the lower Syria
Ptolome⁹ Sothor y^e. r. king of Egypt, reigned .8. yerres.

3876 87

Ariobarzanes, and Picomedes, were dryuen oute of
their realmes by Mithridates kyng of Pontus.

The sociall warres of Italy, beyng scarcely pacified,
incontinent there began two warres moze daungerous
and cruell: For when Sylla was elected capitain of the
warre against Mithridates, who inuaded Asia & Achaia.
Marius was greuously displeased, that Sylla, a young
man shoulde bee preferred before hym. Wherefore he
brought to passe, by the help of the Tribunes, that Syl-
la should be called home agayn, and he to bee chosen ca-
pitain of that warre. As soone as Sylla had knowlege
therof, he came with his armie before the citie, and there
sue the ambassado^r of Marius, and incontinent after
bzake into the towne, where fightyng agaynst Marius
and Sulpitius, he put Marius to flight, and slew Sulpi-
tius, and so appointyng Cn. Octavius, and Corn. Cin-
na to be Consuls, he departed to Asia.

3877 86

5 **R**edargius reigned kyng of Britaine. iiii. yerres.

Sylla vanquished Archelaus, toke Athens, and
put Mithridates with his armie to flight.

Mithridates inuaded Asia, & by an open proclamation
comanded, al the Romans that were in Asia in one day
to be slaine, whiche were aboue the numbze of .lxx. M.

Cinna beyng expelled out of the citie by Octavi⁹, ioy-
ned himself with Marius, they entred the citie, slew Oc-
tavius.

L

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

LANCVETTES CHRONICLE.

Bec
Bryta
knows

3878

85

taulus and many other, outlawed diuers of the citizens, and destroyed the house of Sylla, whose frendes that remained, fled into Grece to him.

3879

84

Marius, being the seventh tyme made consul, died in the first moneth of his consulshyp: whose sonne, called also Marius continued the ciuile warres.

3880

83

War was prepared against Sylla, he made a league wth Mithridates, & committed all his affaires there to Lucull^{us}.

Annulus reigned in Britayne two yeres.

Sylla by the senate was called home. and Cinna was slayne of his owne army.

At this place Suetoni^{us} began his hystorie of the Cæsars.

3881

82

Sylla entred Italy, ouercame Porbanus, Scipio pelled himselfe, and Pompeius toke the part of Sylla.

3882

81

Pompeius was made king of Brittain, who gouerned it. iii. yeres.

Sylla fought many battailes agaynst Marius, and at the laste slew hym.

Pompeius whā he had slain Carbo, recovered Sicillie, subdued Aphrike, & destroyed Domitius & Hiarbas kyng of Mauritanie, he triumphed being but of y^e age of 24. yeres.

3883

80

The Gothes with their kyng Sithaicus, wasted the landes of the Germaines.

Sylla was made continuall dictator, who as soone as he entred the cite, contrary to his promise, caused 3000. men to be slaine. he proscribed or put out of his protection, many citizens, and exercised great tyranny: so whā D. Catulus said, With whom shall we liue, if in warke we kill the armed, and in peace the vnarmed.

3884

79

Ptolomeus Dionysius, the. xi. kyng of Egypte, reigned. xxx. yeres.

3885

78

Pyrrhus ruled Britayne. ii. yeres.

Alexandra, called also Salina, widow of Alexander Ianneus, gouerned the Iewes. ix. yeres. She had by her husband two sonnes, Hircanus the eldest, whom she made high priest, and Aristobulus, who after his death contended for the dominion of the Iewes.

The Phariseis, vnder this Alexandra, gouerned the commons.

ore
tayne
vvv30
commune weale of the Jewes, as the byshops and prie-
stes doo now. The yere of the world. The yere before Christ.

Sylla gaue vp & forsoke all offices; & liued a priuat life.
he wrote his comētaries, & dedicated them to Lucullus.

17 C Sertorius, a noble and valiant man of Rome, beyng
of the faction of Marius, fled from Sylla into Spayne:
where he was receiued of the Lusitanis, and made their
capitain, he made greuous warre against the Romans.

3886 77

C Sylla died; and was buried in the field of Mars.

Lepidus, the consull, would haue moued a newe sedi-
tion, but Catulus his felo we prohibited hym.

3887 76

26 C Apozus was kyng of Britayne two yeres.

Serullius subdued Cilicia, and broughte the I-
saures in subiection.

Metellus was sent into Spayne agaynst Sertorius,
where fortune was variable betwene theim. Perpernia
ioyned hymselfe with Sertorius.

25 Pompeius was sent into Spayne to aide Metellus a-
gainst Sertorius, where fortune was contrary to hym.

3888 75

4 D Inellus, the sonne of Capozus, a iust & vertuous
prince, gouerned this realm of Britain. 4. yeres.

3889 74

Gillus, bassard son of Ewin, after the death of
his father, toke vpo him the gouernāce of Scotland: but
he cōtinued not long. for through his falsehood & crueltie
he was d̄riue out of his realme: & at the last, when he had
not reigned fully. iii. yeres, he was slaine in Irelande.

C. Scribonius ouercame the Dardanoies, and entred
as farre as the riuer Danabie.

Picomedes, king of Bythinia, bequeathed his realme
vnto the Romaines, whiche Pithridates inuaded, and
ouercame Cotta the Romain capitaine at Chalcedonia.
Lucullus ouercame and put to flyght Pithridates both
on lande and sea.

3890 73

2 Tigranes, king of Armenta, toke Ptolonais in Egypt.

2891 72

Pithridates entred in league with Sertorius.

C Certain swordplaiers, which taught in Capua, went
from their schole, and gathered a great numbze of com-
panions, who with murder, rauthe ments, rapines, and

Theyere
of the
vvorlde.

3892

The yere
before
Christe.

71

burnynges fylled all Italy.

Ewin, the. ii. pephew to king Firmane, was chosen kyng of Scottes: he reigned. 17. yeres, and thā resigned his regal power vnto Edeir the third nepheu of Durst.**T**he warres of Macedone began, in which M. Lucullus triumphed.**L**entulus and Cellius consuls were sent agaynst the sword players and fugitiues, of whom they were ouerthrowen. Wherefore that warre was committed to the charge of Crassus, who quickly banquished them.**S**ertor was traiterously slaine in Spain by Perpenna.

3893

70

Heliuss, the sonne of Dinellus, reigned not full one yere kyng of Britayn. Of this prince the Isle of Ely tooke the name.**C**rassus bāquished y swordplaiers. Popeiusouerthwe Serpenna, and brought the Spaniards in subiection.

3894

69

Lud, the son of Hely, succeeded his father, and reigned. vi. yeres in Britayn. As sone as he was made kyng, he reformed the state of his common weale, for he amended his lawes, and toke away al vsages that were naught. moreouer he repaired the citie of London than called Troynouant, with faire buyldinges & walles, and builded on the west parte therof a strong gate, which vnto this time reteineth the name of him, & is called Ludgate. Finally he died, leauyng after him. ii. sonnes, Androgeus, and Theomantius, who beyng not of age to gouern their vncle Cassiuclan obtained y crowne. Our chonicklers write, y Lōdō toke y name of this Lud
Hircanus the. viii. kyng of the Jewes, reigned one yere, betwene hyr and his brother Aristobulus began ciuile warres.

3895

68

M. Lucullus subdued Macedonie, & L. Lucullus Armeny
Aristobulus the. ix. kyng of Jewes, reigned. 6. yeres. He ouercame his brother Hircanus at Hiericho, where an agreement was made, that Aristobulus shold reigne kyng, and the other to leade a priuate lyfe.**L**ucullus banquished Tigranes, & put hym to flight. Lachares kyng of Bosphozus, one of the sonnes of Mithridates

fore
tytaine
above

thridates, was receiued in amitie with Lucullus.

Cn. Pompeius in. 40. daies scoured the Mediterrane
seas from pyrates.

17 The warres of Candy began, which Ilande, Metel-
lus in thre yeres subdued.

Libya, by the bequest, of Appia kyng therof, came to
the handes of the Romaines.

16 Cn. Pompeius was assigned generall capitayne a-
gaynst Mithridates.

15 Mircanus, by h. counsel of Antipater, fled vnto Aretha,
king of Araby, & than denoiced war against Aristobul.

13 Pompeius, by his capitain Alran, ouerthue h. Arabias.

12 Mircanus was agayne kyng of the Iewes, and reyg-
ned. xiii. yeares.

Pompeius vanquished Aristobul, toke Hierusalē, spoil-
ed h. temple, entred into h. holy sanctuary, made h. Iewes
tributarie, & gaue h. office of high priest vnto Mircanus.

Seaurus, president of the lower Syria, made peace
with Aretha kyng of Arabia.

Pompeius receiued Tigranes kyng of Armeny vn-
der his subiection, and in battaile ouercame the Iberi-
ans and Albans.

Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, made warre vpon
his father, and besieged him in a castel: who beynge desti-
tute of all helpe, noz findyng any mercy in his son, firste
poysoned his wife, concubines and daughters, and than
hym selfe. Thus ended Mithridates his lyfe, a prince of
great wysedome and meruailous industrie, whiche per-
fectly coulde speake. xii. languages. he liued. 72. yeres,
reigned. xl. & kept warre. xxx. yeres continually againste
the Romaines, hauyng alwayes in his company philoso-
phers and cunnynge men.

Marcus Tullius Cicero was consule of Rome, with
C. Antonius, whose diuine eloquence, abundāt lerning
sharpnesse of witte, dexteritee in actes, and most ardent
loue towarde the common weale of his contrey, cannot
be sufficiently expessed by no mortall mans tungue or
penne. His ancessours were named Cicerones, because

L.iii.

that

83 The yere theyer
of the before
wynde. Christe.

3896

67

3897

66

3898

65

3900

63

3901

62

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christ.

LANOYETTES CHRONICLE

Before
Bryta
know

that Tullius Appius, a noble king of Volscis, & one of that progenie, had on his nose a mark like a chicche, whiche is a kynd of pulse called Cicer. He so profited in the eloquence of Greke and latine, that not only his companions wer in a meruailous admiration of hym, but also Apollonius, the most excellent orator at that tyme, in hearyng him, was greatly abashed, and keepyng silence a long space, sayd at the last: Truly, Cicero, I praise thee and meruaile at thee, but I lament greatly the fortune of Grece, whan I consider, that not only noblenesse in dedes of armes and marciall affaires, is taken frome vs by the valiantnesse and puissance of the Romaines, but also that the great praise and glorie of learnyng, whiche was only left vnto vs, is now by thee translated to Rome. Which sayng was founden afterwarde very true. For loke what subtiltie is in Logike, what commoditie and secreete knowlege in Philosophie morall & naturall: he knew and declared the same in latin in most perfect eloquence. And (which is to be wondred at, not withstanding, that he beyng a very yong man came to practyse in Rome, and had studied abundantly the ciuile lawes, and was meruailously occupied in great & weighty causes, and after that he was senator, was continually (as it sented) most busy about the weale publike: yet he that dothe reade his warkes (although we haue not the third part of them, which he wrote) shal thinke, that he neuer did any other thing but reade greate authors, and write bookes. And yet did he exploite by his wysedome and diligence many great enterpryses, for the commoditie and safegard of his countrey, as well in warre as in peace. For the which the Senate and people gaue to him firste before any other, the name of Father of his countrey. Catiline enterprised his conspiracie, whiche by the great wysedome and diligence of Cicero was suppressed, and Catiline slaine in battaile by Antonius. who list to reade this hystorie at lengthe, lette hym resort to a booke intituled the conspiracie of Catiline translated into English by Thomas Paynell, where it is abundantly and

and eloquently sette forth.

Pompei, after he had subdued Armenia, Cappadocia, Baplagonia, Media, Cholis, Iberia, Albania, Syria, Cilicia, Mesopotamia, Judea, and Arabia triumphed, when he hadde twise befoze triumphed for wyunnyng of Spaine and Affrike. At this time he brought into the comon treasure of gold and siluer, in money and plate. xx. thousand talentes, which (if they were comon talentes) amounted to. xx. hundred thousand poudes, if they were the great talentes. 27 hundred, and. 26. thousand. 641. poundes. 13. s. 4. d. besydes that was geuen to the soldiors, which had serued in his warres, wherof may bee gathered, the wonderfull riches of the Romaines.

Cassian, the son of Veli, as our bulgar histoziographers writte, after the deeth of his brother Lud, was made gouernor of Britaine: whiche he ruled 19. yeres. In the. 8. yere of his reign Julius Cesar, who warred long time in France, made the first biage of any stranger into this realme, & after subdued it: where vnto this tyme it remained vnknoen to the Romaines.

France was apoynted to Cesar for his prouince: whither he was sent with. r. legiōs, there to remayn for five yeres. he in nine yeres reduced into the forme of a prouince al that part, which is included within y moūtaines Pyrenes, Alpes, and Gebenna, and the riuers of Rine and Rhone, and the ocean sea. he warred also vpon the Germains on the other side of Rine, & ouercam the Britaines. In all his warres fortune was but thise contrary to him. for in Britain by force of tempest his nauy was destroyed: in Frace a legiō was vāquished at Bergonia, & in y coastes of Germany his ambassadoys were slaine.

Ptolomeus kyng of Egypt, dyuen oute of his royalmz, came to Rome.

Cato beyng compelled, toke Cypres for his prouince, and subdued it.

Clodius, protectour of the comminalltie, appoynted a day to Cicero to be exiled.

Alexander, the son of Aristobulus, escaped fro the Romaines

The yere
of the
world
3902

The yere
before
Chr^m.
61

3905

58

3906

57

3907

56

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
before
Christe.

maines, and inuaded Iurie: but by Gabinus he was
banguished and taken.

Cicero, in the .xvi. moneth of his exile, by the consente
of all the people, was called home with great honour.

3908

55

Cabinius by the persuation of Antonius, restored
Ptolome to his royalline.

3909

54

Cedre, after the death of Edwin, took on hym the go-
uernance of Scotlande, and ruled it. 38. yeares. In the
tyme of his reigne Britain was subdued to the Romai-
nes, and Scotland also troubled with sundry seditions.

C. Crassus, in his biage toward Parthia, entred He-
rusalem, and spoiled the temple of all the treasure, whi-
che Pompeius left vntouched. And than passing the ri-
uer Euphrates, fightyng with the Parthians, was slain
with all his army.

3910

53

A fire chased in Rome, by which. 14. stretes wer burned

3911

52

Clodius was slain by Milo, who moued a seditio in Rome

The preface of Thomas Lanquet to the second part of
the histories of Englande.



Haue hitherto briefly runne over the lyues of
72. kinges, which reigned here in Britain, fro
the arriual of Bute vnto the coming of Cesar:
the histozie wherof (as I said before) is very vn-
certaine & obscure. Yet neuerthelesse I haue not varied
from the vulgar opinio therof, but haue brought the same
into a more certaine order, conferring them with the o-
ther histozies & gesses of the world, wherby they haue a
better apparance of truth. But now, that I am come to
this tyme, in which the Britons began to be knowe to the
Romains, and other nations of the worlde, hauing also
the helpe of crediblle histozians, whiche before I lacked,
I shall the more veritably and in better order set forth the
our histozies. And for the better declaration of this chro-
nicle, you shall vnderstande, that the numbres set in the
inner side of the page, signifie the yerres of the reignes of
the kings of Britain, wherby may be perceiued in what
yeare

Annals
of
the
Bri
anni

LANQUE TTES CHRONICLE.

3 The yere
of the
worlde.
The yere
before
Christe.

ere of the reign of a king, any notable thing in þ world was done. As for the historie of Cesar I haue gathered it out of his commentaries, and out of the worshipfull Beda whom I thinke moze credible than our new historiens.

7 **V**han C. Julius Cesar had warred seuen yeres in France and Germany comming vnto that parte, where Calais and Bolaine now stand, he determined to makewar into Brittain: which vntil that time remained vnfrequented and vnknown of the Romans. His quarrel was because that in the wars of France he perceiued the Frenchmen to haue much succor and aid from these. Wherefore preparing. lxxx. ships he sailed into Brittain.

8 **W**here at þ first being wried with an hard & sharpe baill, & after with so dein tēpest his nauy almost destroyed he returned again into France, there to winter his men. The next spring, his nauy being new rigged and encreased, he passed the seas againe with a greater armie, but whiles he went toward his enemies on lande, his ships lying at ankor, were again by tempest almost lost. for either they were driue on the sandes, where they stak fast, or els being driuen one vpon another were destroyed: so that. xl. perished, the other with much labour were saued. Upon lande also his horsemen at the first encounter were vanquished, and Labienus the Tribune slaine. At the seconde conflict, not withoute greates daunger of his men, he put the Britons to flight, and pursued them to the riuer Thamis: on the further side wherof Cassiuella with a great multitude of people was keepyng the banks, but they not hable to resist the violence and force of the Romans, hid themselves in wooddes, & with sodain eruptions oftentimes inuaded them. But in the meane time their strongest city Eborac submitted it self to Cesar, deliuering vnto him hostages: which erāpe also þ other cities followed. Whereby Cassiuella, after many losses, was constrained to geue pledges, and to agree that Brittain should be tributary to the people of Rome. Vhan Cesar, lyke a conquerour, with great numbꝛ of prisoners, sailed into France. Thus ended the warres,

3911

52

3912

51

A. b.

which

which he made in Brittain, whereby he rather opened a way for his successors to come to the same, than y he deliuered to the the dominion therof. This conqueste was made. 2255. yeres after the vniuersal flood. 1057. after the arrinal of Bute. 702. after the building of Rome, in the second yere of the. 182. Olympiade, the. 1116. yere before the conqueste made by William of Normandy, and. 1595. yeres before this present yere of our lord. 1544. Cassius, president of Syria, drove the Parthians fro thence.

3914

49

Cleopatra, quene of Egypt, reigned. 22. yeres. she was the last of the house of Lagus, and by the Alexandrines was chosen quene, al be it she had a yonger brother who Pompeius receiued into his tunciō, and by him was driven out of hir realme: yet Cesar restored hir again to her realme: & vsed hir company familiarly. And after Cesars death, Antonius wedded her, who warred against Augustus: of who he was ouerthrowne, for sorrow wherof, she closed her self in a tombe, being on liue, and hauing two adders sucking on her brestes, so died. She was a woman excellling in pleasantnes, quicknes of wit, and sumptuous riot, in so much that at one banquet (contending with Antonius in excesse of fare) she drank a perle resolved in vineger, which was esteemed at, 100. Sestertium, which after Iudei amounteth to the value of 25000. crownes, of our money to fifty thousand poundes.

The ciuile warres betwene Pompeius and Cesar began, in which. CCC. M. men perished. Cesar in hys absence required the seconde time to be consul. Marcellus the consul withstode it, and the senate also decreed, that Cesar should not enter the city, without he dimitted hys army. For which cause Cesar being displeased, came fro Rauenna, passing ouer Rubicon, to Ariminum. In the mean while Pompeius, with the consuls, fled to Dyrrachiu in Grece, and Cesar entred Rome, spoiled the treasury, and besieged Marcellus.

Aristobulus, being deliuered by Cesar, went into Iudea, where he was poysoned, and Alexander his son put to death by Scipio.

Cesar

before
of the
world.
Christe

12

3916

47

816

13

3917

46

Cesar in Coosinto, by submission receined the army of Domitius, and suffred him to go freely away. In Spain he vanquished Petreius and Afranius, he returned to Marfles, and tooke the towin. From thens he wente to Dyrrachium, where he was ouercom and put to flight by Pompeius and. 24000. of his me slain. In Thessaly they met in the fieldes Pharsalia, where a cruel and doubtfull batail was fought: but at length Pompei was put to flight, and losse. 15000. of his souldiours.

Pompeius, flying to Alexandria in Egypt, was slain by the tutors of the yong Ptolome, and his heade sent vnto Cesar. Who seeing it, wept. Thus ended the noble Pompei his life, who for his sundry & incomparable victories was surnamed the great: he was indued with many noble and princely vertues, both of body and minde, he had so good a grace in his visage, that from his childehode he moued the people of Rome most entierly to fauour him, also for his singular beneuolence, continence of liuing martial experience, pleasantnes of speach, fidelity of manners, and easines in speaking to, was meruitously esteemed, he neuer required any thing without shamesfastnes, or graunted any thing but with a glad countenance. In his visage appeared alway both nobility and gentleness, so that, when he was in his flourishing youth, there shined in him maners both princely & reuerent. When he was sent into Sicilie by Sylla, perceiving that the souldiours which were vnder his guiding scattered and robbed the contries as he went, he commanded euery one of theyr swordes to be signed with the seale of his ring, that they shold do no wrong to any man by the way, wherein he declared him selfe to be not onely a valiant, but also a iuste and rightuous capitaine.

Cesar entred Alexandria and being provoked to batail he vanquished them, and set on fyre the nauie the Egyptians, the flame wherof invaded the library of Philadelphus, wherein were burned 400000. booke. The king rebelling again, was slain with al his army, and Cleopatra his sister restored to the realme.

Then

the yere the yere
of the
world before
Christ.

3918

43

Then went he into Pontus against Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, whom at the first encounter he overthrew. Julius Cesar, of whom the Romain princes were called Cesares, was the first among the Romaines that toke on him the name of emperoz, and reigned not fully thre yeres, he brought the Monarchy of the world vnder the Romaines. In this yere he warred against the Pompeians in Aphrike and vanquished them at Tap^s, wher he toke their campe, and, 60. elephants.

Cato, for grieve and sorow of heart that he had, that his countrey should by Cesar be brought in seruage & thraldom, slue him self in Utica. Juba, & king of Mauritanie hired one to rid him of his life. Petreius & Scipio killed the seluces. And Cesar comanded y nephews of the great Pompei and his daughter Pompeia to be put to death.

3919

44

Cesar entred Rome with foure triumphes, & was created the fourtenth time consul, & continual dictator, taking on him to be monarch of the whole empire, which things brought to passe, he prepared to make warre against the sonnes of Pompei in Spain, where fortune was diuers betwene them. And in the last batail which was at Munda, a town in Spain, they fought so sore & hard together and such slaughter was made, y the old & assured souldiours of Cesar wer not ashamed to geue back: wherby Cesar despairing to win that field, wold haue killed himself lest after the renoume of so many conquests & victories, he should haue fall into the power of those yong me, whose father he had vanquished. But finally succoryng his me the armie of the Pompeis was put to flight, y one of the brethren being slain, the other fleeing away. After which battaile, Cesar finished those ciuile warres, whiche during the space of. v. yeres, troubled the whole worlde. Antipater by Cesar was constitutid procurator of Judea. Cesar returned to Rome, he reformed the state of the common weale, amended the calender, reducyng the order of the yere to the course of the sonne, found out the cause of the leape yere, and in his honor and memorie, the people attributed to him the month Quintilis, whiche

che after his name was called Julius. But he continued not passing .6. monthes in rest, for waryng insolent agaynst the Senatours, and takyng theyr lyberte from them, there conspired against him to the numbze of .260. senators and gentilmen, among whom Brutus & Cassius were chiefe. Whiche in the Ides of Marche, when Cesar came into the senate house, wyth 23. woundes he was slaine among the senators. Thus Cesar lost al that which w^{as} the bloud of .lx. y. citizens, & .1192000. his enemies, he had gottē. And as he had filled al y^e worlde w^{ith} ciuile bloud: likewise now he filled the senate w^{ith} his owne bloud. After this sozt Cesar finished his life, a mā in featres of war excelleng al other, he wyote no man swifter, & red no man faster. at one time he could endite foure letters at ones. he was furthermoze of such clemency, that those whom he had subdued by warre, w^{ith} hys greate gentilnes, wonne them to be hys very frendes.

About this tyme there were sene in the element, three sons in one cerle. And in the suburbes of Rome an ore spake vnto his plowman: that in baine he droue him, for shortly not all onely cozne, but also men should faile.

Dolabella was substituted in the place of Cesar. hys souldiours at Smirna killed Arcbonius one of the murderers of Cesar.

Antipater redified the walles of Hierusalem. he ordeined Herode presydent of Galilee.

3921

42

Theomantius, the sonne of Lud, & neuely to Cassiuelan, succeeded in the realme of Britain, and reigned quietly. 23. yeres.

C. Cesar Octavianus Augustus, the second emperour of Rome, reigned in all .56. yeres, that is to say, twelue w^{ith} Antonius and Lepidus, and .44. alone. As soone as he hearde of the deathe of his vnckle Julius, he hasted from Apollonia to Rome, to possesse his inheritance and to reuenge the death of Cesar. here the ciuile wars were again renued. for the Senate fauoured the killers of Cesar, but Antonius wold haue suppressed them w^{ith} ciuil warre. for whiche cause he was iudged by the senate to be

Theyere
of the
worlde.

Theyere
before
Christe.

THE SECOND PART OF

Anni
gum
canni

3922

41

be an enemy to Rome, and the consules, **Hyrcus** & **Pansa**, with **Octavianus**, wer sent against him: by whom he was vāquished, but the consules were slain. Then **Antonius** fled vnto **Lepidus**, maister of 5 hoise men, by whose meanes he was recōciled to **Octavianus**, & they thre iointly toke vpon them the gouernance of the publike weale. **Malichus** popsoned **Antipater**, president of **Iudea**.

A great number of the nobilitie in Rome were outlawed by these thre men: among whom also, **M. Cicero**, the eloquent orator was one, who, for so much as he had drinen **Antonius** out of Rome, and by his sharpe orations caused him to be proclaimed enemy to the weale publike, made the said **Antony** so much his foe; that in the treatie of peace betwene him and **Octavius**, he demaunded **Cicero**, to do with him at his pleasure: whiche was graunted of the vnkynde **Octavius**, whome **Cicero** had brought vp, and caused to be made the chiefe gouernor of the Romans. Wherefore **Antonius** sent one **Herennius** (whom **Cicero** had saued from death by his eloquence) to slea him, who pursued him as he fledde out of the citty: which thyng **Cicero** perceyuyng, abode his coming, lying in a horse litter for weakenes, & prepared his throte to **Herennius**, who strake of his head, and his right hand, and brought them to **Antony**: who caused them to be set ouer the place of ciuile iudgements in Rome.

Cesar and **Antonius**, committing the charge of the citty to **Lepidus**, went with their power against **Brutus** and **Cassius**: who had take **Laodicea**, pursued **Dolobella** to death, vered the **Tharsenses**, tooke & spoiled **Rhodes**, but in **Philippo**, by **Cesar** & **Antonius**, they were vāquished and slue theymselues. After whiche battail they deuided thempire betwene the, **Cesar** taking for his part **Spain**, **Fraunce**, and **Italy**; and **Antonius** al the orient.

3923

40

Pacorus, king of **Parthia**, indicted warre against the **Grees**: **Antigonus**, by his aid, was constituted king, and toke **Phaselus** and **Hircanus**. **Phaselus** sought his own death, with knocking his heade agaynst the stones, bys handes beyng not at liberty: and **Hircanus** eares were cut of by **Antigonus**. **L. Anto.**

L. Antoni⁹, brother to **M. Antoni⁹** moued a new sedicio in Italy against Cesar but at Perussia he was vanquished & by the entreatye of the senate, was reconciled to hym. **Cleopatra** poisoned hir brother, caused hir sister **Arfinoes** to be slain in the temple at Ephesus, and than wēt to **Antoni⁹** in Cilicia, whom she folowed.

Antigon⁹ the .xii. king of Iewes, reigned .3. yeres, he was the last of the Iewes, that was kyng ouer them.

In this yere **Herode**, by the senate of Rome, was also appointed to be kyng of the Iewes.

Clentidius vanquished the Parthians, and droue them out of Siria, he slue **Drodes** the kinges son the same day that he before had slain **Crassus**.

Ser. Pompeius, the son of greate Pompei, reised war in Sicily, Cesar and Antoni⁹ went againste hym: but finally a peace was made betwene them.

Herodes the .xii. king of Iewes, and first of any stranger, reigned 37. yeres. he belleged Hierusalem, & tooke it by the helpe of **Sossus** president of Syria. **Antigon⁹** was take and sent vnto Antoni⁹, who put him to deeth.

Ananelus was constituted high prieste by **Herode**, and freight depriued.

Hircanus being deliuered out of prison, cam to Hierusalem to **Herode**.

Herode slue **Aristobulus** the high prieste, and restored **Ananelus** againe to that office.

Pompeius brake the peace made with Cesar, he was drien out of Sicily, and fleeing to wardes Asia was slayne.

Hitherto extendeth the histozy of **Appianus** of the ciuill warres of Rome.

Antoni⁹ by treason toke **Arrabanes** kyng of Armeny whom he bounde in syluer chaines, to make hym to confesse, where his treasure laye: which whan he had gotte, was therewith elated: and moued warre against **Octavian⁹**, and put away his wife **Octavia**, the sister of **Octavian**, and married **Cleopatra**, the quene of Egypte.

Octavian⁹ Cesar subdued the **Ypides**, **Dalmaciás**, and **Hungarians**.

About this tyme, on the further syde of **Liber**: in a co-

3924

39

3925

38

3926

37

3927

36

3928

35

3929

34

3930

33

3931

32

3932

31

The yere
of the
world

before
Christ

THE SECOND PART OF

Anni
gum B
ranni.

3933

30

mon tauern, there sprang forth a fountain of oyle out of the ground, which for the space of a daye ran abundantly abrode.

3934

29

The wars betwene Cesar and Antony began, in which the Antony was overcome and put to flight.

They met again at Pharos by the sea, where betwene they was fought a cruel & doubtful battail, tyl Cleopatra with her ships fled, after whom followed Antony: wherby his men were discomfite, and he for sorowe, thrust himself through with a sword, and halfe alive was brought to the tombe, which Cleopatra made for his self. Cleopatra, perceiuing that she was kept for the triumph of Cesar, escaped from his keepers to the tombe where Antony lay, and there arrayed in gorgeous apparel, setting to his breastes two adders, dyed in that maner.

Cesar in the remembrance of his victorie, buylded the city Nicopolis at Accium.

An earthquake in Iury, wherby. xrr. M. people perished.

Herode tooke parte with Cesar, and discomfited the Arabikes.

Jesus the son of Sabetes, was high priest of the Iewes.

Here endeth the kingdom of the Egyptians, which after this time, was gouerned by a president of the Romans.

3935

28

Cesar returned from the orient, and entred Rome with three triumphes, and in token of peace, shut by the temple of Janus, which in. 200. yeres before was neuer shutte. In his honour, by the consente of the senate and people the name of Augustus was geuen to him and the month Sextilis, in the remembrance of his birth and victories was called August.

3936

27

Herode put to death his wife Mariamnes, and other his nere friends.

Corn. Gallus president of Egypt.

Cesar opened the temple of Janus, and made war against the Cantabrians and Asturians, two mischeuous people of Spaine, whom he vanquished. Thither came vnto him the ambassadours of India and Scythia, desiring the amitie of the Romayns.

M. Cras

13

14

15

16

naire.
in Bry.
101.

18

20

21

23

1

3

C Crassus subdued the Thracians, and **Corn. Gallus** president of Egypt, killed him self, in whose Rome succeeded **Sempronius**.

All Spayne, by Cesar was subdued, and the temple of Janus shut, but it was opened agayne through the commotions of the Germanes and other nations.

Herode deposed **Jesu** the high priest, and constituted **Simon**, whose daughter he married.

In this time Grece by **Tiberius** & **Drusus** was subdued

Drusus, the sonne in law of Augustus, brought in subjection the Germans, with other people bordering about them. **Cossus** in Affrike overcame the **Dusolones**, & **Getulanes**, and **Piso** subdued the **Aindelicos**.

Peace was made with the **Parthians**, who restored to the Romans their banners taken from **Crassus** and **Antonius**.

Cesar added to the dominion of **Herode**, **Samarita**, **Galila**, and diuers other regions.

Vergil and **Horace**, most famous poetes, in this time flourished.

Cesar sailed into Syria, he granted to **Herode** the province **Auramitides**, & wrote him among the number of his freedes.

Ymbelinius, the sonne of **Theomantius**, reigned King of Brittain. xxxv. yer. Of him there is no notable thing written, but that in his reigne oure sauour **Jesu Christ**, the very light of the worlde was born of the virgin **Mary**.

Herode pulled cleane down the temple, builded by **Zorobabel** and **Esa**, after the captiuitie of **Babylon**, and with most sumptuous building, reedified an other, according to the figure of **Salomon**s.

Ewyn the thirde sonne of **Edeir**, succeeded his father in the realm of Scotland, and reigned. 7. yer. A prince geuen all to vice & lechery, for being not content (as they write) with an 100. concubines, with whome he myghte fulfil his lust, but he made lawes, that it should be lausful for his subiectes, to haue as many wyues as they might kepe, that the wiues of his commons should be common to the nobles: and that the lord should haue the maiden

hede

hede

3938

25

3940

23

3941

22

3943

20

3944

19

3946

17

heade of all virgines dwelling in his lordeship: whiche
last law endured vntill the tyme of Malcolm Cammore,
and from thens vntill this tyme they pay a fine for the re-
demption of their maydenheade. Whan he hadde thus
continued .7. yeres, in exercising his tyranny and filthy
lust, he fel in hatred of his lordes, and by them was de-
posed and slain in prison.

3948

15

The most blessed & pure virgin sainte Marpe, mother
of our sauour Jesu Christe, was borne of the holye ma-
trone sainte Anna.

3951

12

Herode finished the temple, & the people with great ioy
did celebrate a feast.

3952

11

Herode gaue wyues vnto his sonnes, for he married A-
ristobulus and Beronices, the daughter of his sister Sa-
lome, and Alexander to Glafira, the daughter of Arche-
laus kyng of Cappadocia.

3953

10

Metellane, nephew to Cleir, was chose kyng of Scots, a
vertuous & quiet prince, who peaceably reigned. 39. yeres
Agrippa subdued Bosphorus, in which expedition
Herod was slaine.

3954

9

A domestical sedicion bega in the house of Herode. for
Salome his sister accused Aristobulus & Alexander of pa-
ricide, for which cause their father cast them in prison.

3955

About this tyme Herode presumed to open the tombe
of Dauid, trusting to haue there some great treasure: but
whan he had founde a precious vessel and wooden chanse
entred further, a fier yssued out of the darke, and destrui-
ed two of his men, wherby he was let from his purpose.

3956

7

Warre betwene Herode and the Arabians, in which
Herode was victour.

3959

4

Herode caused his sonnes, Aristobulus and Alexander
to be hanged.

3961

2

There flourished at this tyme in Rome many learned
men as Virgil, Horace, Ouid, Salust, Lucret, Propertius,
Antenodorus, with many other.
Cesar the third tyme closed the temple of Janus: vni-
uersal peace was throughout the whole world, he publi-
shed his publike weale with good lawes.

Cyprianus

Cyprianus president of Syria, dyd fyfthe describe and
numbre the people in Iudea.

The yere
of the
world

The yere
of Christ.

3962

The preface of Tho. Lanquet to the third
part of his chronicle,

In my former booke I haue declared those things
(according to my power which haue chaunced du-
ring the time that the lawes of Nature and Moy-
ses were in their force, taking my beginning fro
the creation of the first man Adā. And continuing ysame
thzough the thicke mistes and darkenes of the olde worl-
des, I am now at length come vnto the byrth of the new
man, our sauour Iesu Christ, where I purpose with the
Legales, ceremonies, shadowes, and errours of the an-
cient time to finishe those partes: and now with the bright
beames of that euerlasting sun, whose risynge hath light-
ned all the worlde to begyn this my last boke.

When Cesar Augustus, by the wyll of god had stabi-
shed most sure peace thzough the worlde, our redemer Je-
su Christe, very god and man, vpon whome peace way-
ted, was borne in the .42. yere of the reign of Augustus
after the vniuersal floude. 2305. yeres, fro the birth of A-
brahā. 2012. yeres. After the departure of the Israelites
out of Egypt. 1509. yeres. From the Arriuall of Bute in
England. 1107. yeres: from the building of the temple by
Salomon. 1029. yeres: from the building of Rome. 752.
yeres. After the captiuitie of Babylon 614. yeres, and in
the last of the 194. Olympiade. But here is to be noted,
that the fyfthe yere of our Lorde hath but .7. daies, after
some computation, for he was borne the .25. of Decem-
bre, and the first of Iannary folowing, began the secōd
yere.

To 614 add 74 .2. Iesus

they say the Temple

was burnt by Titus

you have 688

And from the building of ye Temple by Herod (12) from yet
ye great destruction by Titus
86 years

The yere
of the
worlde.

3962

The yere
of Christ.

I



THE THIRDE PART OF

ESVS OF NAZARETH KYNG

of Jewes, and onely head of Christians, wyth
the father and the holy ghost, one eternal god,
and almyghty lord of al thynges, begotten by
his father god in euerlastingnes, & in the fulnesse of time
takyng flesch of the pure virgin Mary, by the woꝝke of the
holy ghost, and being very god and man, acording to the
holy oracles of the prophetes, to redeeme with his bloode
þ straying shepe and lost grote, was borne in Bethlechem
a city of Iuda, where incontinent, by the glorification of
the angelles, the agnicion of the sheperdes, the veneraci
on of the wyse mē, the prophery of the holy Simeon, and
the admiracion of the doctours, he was had in honour.
And than from the .12. yere of his lyfe, in age, wisdom,
and fauour, both wyth god and man, encreased: he was
in the .15. yere of Tiberius reign baptised in Iordane by
John, to the example of his, and so executed all thynges,
subduyng his fleshe with fastyng, the duel with pꝛaier,
and the worlde with humiltee. At which tyme the wee
kes of Daniel beeyng fulfilled, he taught euery where
moſte constantly euen to the crosse, partly with his migh
tie wooꝝde, and partely with his effectuall wooꝝkes, the
kyngdome of god, that is, the true knowlage of god the
father, and his excedyng charitie towardeſ mankynde,
with the sure confidence in him, the son of god: declaring
also the way of health, and the mutual loue with the re
wardeſ of the faithful, & punishments of the vnfaithful.
Than for the confirmation of his doctrine and faith, eue
with a lifel becke, he commaunded calmnesse to the ele
mentes, healthe to all diseases, lyfe vnto the dead, obedi
ence vnto the quicke, defecation vnto thoughtes, abolicio
vnto synnes, and flight vnto the duel. For all this, after
all the passions and labours of mans miserie, whiche he
suffered (synne onely ercepte) whereby he witnessed him
selfe to be a very man, and after the innumerable docu
mentes and beneficall deedes (passyng man's power) o
pely shewed vnto his vnkynd people the Jewes, by whi
che he declared him selfe to be true god, as it was befoze
written

Anni r
gum Br
nni.

19

written in the prophetes: he was by the elders of the Jewes, and people (his disciple Judas Scarioth betraying him) taken, accused, endited, scorned, scourged, crowned with thornes, crucified betwene theeues, and euen thā, all thynges fulfilled, with the quakyng of the earth, and darkenes of the sun, he died. After which being buried he losed hel, and the third day folowing like a conqueror of sin, deth, and hel, he rose againe, from which time beyng xl. daies conuersant with his, in the 33. yere of his life, wth glorious triumph he ascended to the heauens vnto his father, from whens he came. Where being the onely media^{tor} four, intercessor, and aduocate of his, sitting on the right hand of god his father, shal in the ende of the worlde, be iudge ouer al the liuing and the dead, rendyng to euery mā, according to his deseruing, to the faithfull certainly life, but to the vnfaithfull euerlasting deth. Than good & euil segregated, with the whole worlde purged and pacified, our lord Iesu Christ, the only and very almighty emperour of the worlde, as he hath from the beginning, so both he now, and for euer shall reigne, to whom euery knee of celestiall, terrestriall, and infernal creatures shal bow, and euery tongue shal confesse, that Iesus Chaiste is the lord, to the glory of god the father: to whome bee al glory worlde without ende. Amen.

C Cusebius Cesarensis began his ecclesiasticall history at this place. Christ in the eight day of his natiuitie was circumcised, on the .13. worshipped of the wise men. The second of February he was presented in the temple, & the night folowing, Ioseph being warned by an angel, fled with Iesu & his mother into Egypt, from the danger of Herode: who coueting to destroy Christ, commanded all children within Bethlee & the borders, being vnder the age of 2. yeres, to be slayn: whiche slaughter done, he would haue killed him self, but being let by his seruant, he died within fife daies: whan he had reigned .37. yeres.

C Archelaus the .13. kyng of Iewes, reigned .12. yeres, and finally was banished into Fraunce. In the first yere of his reign a sedition was moued against him, in which

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF A

Ann
gum B
randi.

3969

5

three thousand were put to death.
An other sedicion began, first by Judas Galileus, and
after by Simon the seruant of Herode, who taking vpon
him a crowne, was vanquished and slayne by Gratus.
The last was rayled by Athonges a shepheard: for whiche
che there were hanged by Marcus, 2000. men.

3969

8

A great famine inuaded Rome, so that Augustus ex-
pelled all strangers out of the citie, and a great number
of seruantes. The cause Diosius doeth ascribe, that Ce-
sar praised his nephew Caius, in despising to worship
the god of heauen, whan he was thereto warned by the
priestkes at Hierusalem, at what time he passed into Syria
Tiberius in .3. yere subdued al Illyria, which lieth with
in Italy, Poitum, Thrace, Macedony, the riuer of Do-
nolw, and the Adriaticall sea. This warre next vnto the
warres of Carthage, was moste greuous.

3972

11

Quintilianus Marcus, with three legions, was slain by
the Germans, whose querthow was as greuous to the
Romans, as was the viage of the Cimbrians into Italy.
Archelaus toke to wife Glauira, his brother Alexander's
widow, contrary to the law. And after throughe his inso-
lency, he was by Augustus banished to Vienna in France.
Here ended the kingdome of the Iewes: and Iury af-
ter this time was redacted into the forme of a prouince,
and ioyned to Syria.

3973

12

Judas Gaulonites, associatyng to him Sadducus, a
Pharisei, and the chiefe of the sect of the Celians, moued
a sedicion for payng of tribute: wherbyon ensued much
theftes, slaughter, and burning of the temple.
Tiberius, with an army passed the Rhyne, to warre v-
pon the Germanes.

3974

13

Iesu Christ our lord, being but 12. yeres of age, and .3.
monthes, was found at the feast of Easter, disputing w-
the doctours in the temple: and was brought home by his
parentes to Nazareth. what other thing he did vnto the
30. yere of his life, the Euangelistes make no mencion.
Augustus and Tiberius, mustring the people of Rome
found, 6370000. in eu.

Greg

Germany being subdued, Tiberius triumphed ouer the Allyrians.

Augustus Cesar finished his lyfe at Pola, and was buried at Rome in y^e field Martius, whose death the senate so lamented that they saide: that they woulde eyther he had not ben born, or els being born, that he had not died. Tiberius priuily causes Agrippa to be slayn.

Claudius Tiberius Nero Cesar, the .iii. emperor of Rome, son both by marriage and adoption to Augustus, reigned, 23. yeres. he was metely politike & fortunate in warre, well learned, and endued with much eloquence: but with a very mischeuous, cruel, couetous and discretles wit, feigning to do that thyng which he would not, and not to do that, whiche he would. In sodein answers he was better, than in those whiche he studied for. At the first he feigned, that unwillingly he tooke vpon him the greuous & troublous charge of the empyre. And where as certain of his counsayl moued him to leaue exactions of the people, he answered; that it was y^e office of a good shepherd to sheere his shepe, & not to pill the. It is writteyn y^e he put to deth a smith, who had inuented to make glas sterile, sayng to his charge, that if he hold liue & teach other, that gold and siluer shuld nothing be esteemed. He suppressed the Getulias, and craftily circumuented Paroboduus the king of the Sueuias, he poisoned also Drusus and Germanicus the sonnes of his brother Drusus.

The Printer.

Hitherto the saide yong man Thomas Lanquet continued this histo:ie, called the Epitome of Chronicles, and was than attached with a greuous sicknesse, whereof he died, whan he was of age. xliiii. yeres: on whose soule god haue mercie. and the same solowed and finished, by Thomas Couper, who after instant requeste to him made, was at length content, to take vpon hym the peine, for he well considered what laboz and trauaile it was, accordyng to the first inuencion, to searche & reade ouer so many and diuers histories and chronicles, to accomplishe the saide purpose.

The yere
of the
world

3975

3976

3977

The yere
of Christ,

14

15

16

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

An Epistle to the Reader.

An
gum. B
tanni.



From the beginning of the world, to this time
of the birth of our saviour Christ, the studious
young man Thomas Lanquet, not without
great labour and diligence, brought his chroni-
cle. Whose enterprise, & the honest affection that he ther
in declared toward his countrey, I thinke worthy memo-
rye. For if he might haue gon through as he began, and
well brought forward the same: vndoubtedly it would
greatly haue delighted the, that take pleasure to read the
notable and famous thinges done long before our time.
For he hath briefly set forth the gestes and actes of forain
and strange countreies, and therewith ioyned the history
of this realm of England, after the opinion of most wis-
ters, euen from the first arising of Brutus, in such wise
that a diligent reader may gather, the variable state and
condicion of all countreies and nations at al times. But
death (which spareth no man, ne can bee eschewed) brake
his course, and (as it were) tripped him in the middes of
his race, that he could not attain to the mark, inerat he
ran. Wherefore, lest they that desire the profitable know-
lage of histories, shuld be destituted of so great a commo-
dity: and lest the fruites of so diligent a laboꝝ shold lie hid,
and turne to the profit of no man: At the instance of cer-
tain of my mightiest friendes, whose requestes (the matter
so standing) I could not wel deny: I haue taken vpon me
to finish this cronicle, although in dede, I greatly disap-
red, that I shold be able to accomplish the same. But whē
I considered forthe, though it were an harde matter, yet
might it be overcome with labour: thā, how profitable
the exercise should be for me, to reade and peruse so ma-
ny good auctours, as were necessary for the performāce
of the same: Thirdely howe honest a labour it was, so to
employ the vacant time that I had from other necessary
businesses, I shoke from me vnprofitable balhesfulness, and
haue enterprised, not onely to finish this worke, but al-
so (after the oversight and correction of other men) haue
suffered

suffred the same to be published. Wherefore you (gentill reader) shall take wel in worth this my boldnesse, & perswade your self (as y^e trouth is) that I was meued to this exercise, rather of good will, to profite my naturall country, & to do pleasure to other men, than for any fame or aduancement, that I hoped might com to me therby. And if I see, ye take it wel in gree, vndoubtedly you shal encourage me hereafter, to goe in hand, with some exercise, that shall perchance turne to more profite, & pleasure, of them which be desirous of honest knowlege. Vale.



ATTER the death of Octavius Augustus, the second Cesar, that thyngs happened in Rome, that somtyme doeth in al comon weales, at the deceasse of great princes and rulers, that is sedition, vnguietnesse, and trouble. For the souldiours being as than in Pannonie, raised a great seditio, & in their rage beatts & murdered diners of their tribunes & other officers, which comotion after muche peines was lastely quieted by Drusus the son of Tiberius. In like maner & for like causes, was great trouble and vnguietnes in y^e host that lay in Germame. At which time, whan Germanicus their capitain, exhorted them to quietnes, the souldiours obstinately refused the empire of Tiberius, and profered to make him their emperor, but Germanicus wold rather haue slaine himselfe with his own weapon, then by suche vnlawfull meanes to obteyne the imperial auctoritie. And moreouer, the commons of the citie of Rome, and diners of the nobles also, hauynge in theyr hertes (as it were) a natural hatred toward the monarchie, or high power of Cesars: deuised & imagined with themselves, diuersly, howe to ertinguishe the imperiall auctoritie, & bring the citie to hir pyllinate forme & gouernance of consules. which thing thei more earnestly desired, for so muche as they had as yet, freshe in memoire, the swetenesse of their ancient liberties, and the fame of many noble men, whiche by Julius and Augustus, had ben outlawed and put to deathe. And also, because they feared.

feared the proude and cruell nature of Tyberius, who was named to succede Augustus in the empire. But all this notwithstanding, Tyberius, with suche craffe and dissimulation handled the matter, that he not onely obtained the imperiall authoritie, but also seemed to take it vpon him against his will.

There was at this time no notable warre, sauing that the Romans made fierce warre vpon the Germanes, rather to reuenge the infamie that M. Marcus had receiued at their handes, than to enlarge their empire, which at this time had spread it self well nere ouer al the world. In Judea Herode and Philyp, builded and repaired certaine cities and towne in the honoꝝ of Cesar, which made them rulers. Herode, which was also called Antipas, walled the citie called Sephoris, and named it Anthocradozida, and in like maner the citie Betharanta, whiche he called Julia.

Philyp builded Pantiada aboute the well of Iordane, and named it Cesaria. He erected also Bethsaida, ne to the riuer Genazar, & gaue it to name Julia Omonima.

Germanicus Cesar, the Roman capitaine, ny to the wood Cestia, vanquished & slewe the Germanes, called Marci.

Juba, a man of excellent learning, king of the Mozes, Agarus of Mesopotamia, and Bardasanes of Babilon.

17 **G**aius Caligula, the first sonne of Cymbeline, began his reigne ouer the Britons, & reigned about .28. yeares. This man was valiant, hardy, welthy, & trusted much in his strength. And for he thought the Romans had their tribute wrongfully, he therefore of great corage, denied to pay tribute, for which cause Claudius the fifth emperour, came into Britain with a great power to claime againe the payment thereof, as shall after be shewed.

3978 **C**aligula was president of Judea, he first began to sell the roome and office of the high priest, which example other, being after in his authoritie folowed.

Business began among the Parthians, though the death of their kyng Phraates, which was murdered of his bastard sonne by the counsaile of his owne concubine
Aher.

Thermus, to the entent that his son myght succede in the kingdome. But the Parthians deposed the bastarde, and obtained of the Romans, Ronones the legitimate sonne of Phraates, & made him their king, whom shortly after unconstantly they agayne deposed.

Germanicus, nie to the river Elburgis, overcame and put to flight the Germans called, Cherusci.

The ryuer Tyberis ouerflowed the Citie of Rome, wherof great ruine and decaye of building, and mortallitie of people ensued.

A lawe was published, wherby all inchanters, soothsaiers, and they which had knowlage in mathematicall and magicall sciences, were banished out of Italy. And also that the Romans at their table, shold not be serued with so riche and sumptuous plate.

Cecinna, an vnder capitaine of the Romaines, ouerthelwe the Germans, with their two capitaines Arminius and Angustomerus.

A great comocion was lyke to haue ben in Italy, thorough the insolent boldnesse of one Clement, the seruāt of Agrippa (which Agrippa was priuily put to death by Tyberius.) For this seruāt a good space after his masters death, came abrode, & named himselfe Agrippa, to whom both in age & person he was not much vnlike, by which means he gathered to him great cōpanies, & came toward Rome: but shortly after his cōpanies were dispersed, and he taken and put to death by Tyberius.

Germanicus Cesar triumphed for his great victories in Germanie. In the which he sented to bring again the glorie & renoume, that N. Varus lost before: forsomuch as he brought in his triumph the same insignes, and standards, which were taken in the discomfiture of Varus.

Tyberius for enuy condemned Archelaus king of Capadocia, and made his kyngdom a prouince.

In Asia. xii. cities were overthelwe with an erthquake.

Valerius made Ismaell, the son of Iabus, hie prieste in Judea, and deposed Amianus.

Rebellion & war began in Affrik, by one Tacfarinas,

which

3979

18

3980

19

The yere
of the
world

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

gum Bri
tanni.

1981

20

which was banquished and chased by Furius Camillus proconsul of Affrike, but not so, that he ceased to rebell. Episo was made president of Surry.

Germanicus beyng enuied of Tyberius the emperoz for the prosperous successe of his warrtes in Germanie, was remoued from that prouince, & sent into Armenta, where he ordeined Zenon king of Armeniās, and made peace with Artabanus and the Parthians. And shortly after, throught the counsaile of Tyberius, he was poisoned by Piso and his wife Placine, whose death brought great sorrow and heuinesse to the whole citie, for so much as they loued him entierly for his swete and gentill behauioz. In so much that ostentyues when he came to Rome, he was in great dāger to be smothered with the thrang of people, that preaced about, only to behold him.

A law published, y no woman, whose grandfather, father, or hus band had be a gentlemā of Rome, shold openly gaine by the filthie misusing of her body. which thing was before time permitted, so that y womā dyd professe & acknowledge the matter before y officers called Ediles.

1982

21

Cleazar, son of Anna, was made bishop of Ierusalem. Piso, after his returre from Asia, being appeached of certaine Romaines, for poysoning of Germanicus, fearing to be condemned, murdered hymselfe.

Tacfarinas, renewng war in Affrike, was ouerthrowen the second time by Decius the Romaine capitaine.

Fontelus Capito, proconsule of Asia.

Simon the son of Camithus, was ordeined high priest in Judea by Valerius. Lu. Ap:oniuz pretor of Affrike.

1983

22

Certaine cities rebelled in France by the inticement of Sacrouit, and Flozus. Flozus, lest he shold be take of the souldioz of his aduersaries, slewe hymselfe.

Joseph, called also Caphphas, succeeded Simon in the bishoprike of Rome.

There reigned so great flattery in Rome, that Tyberius goyng out of the senate, vsed to say, O men, ready to seruitude and bondage.

1984

23

By the occasion of many sanctuaries was much sedition

discio n in the cities of Grece. For so much as theues, detours, bondmen, and all suspecte and misculpe persons, gathered thither, as to a sure defence & garriso. For whiche cause the senat of Rome ordeined fewer sanctuaries and a meane to be set in the liberties of theim, which remained, that the largenes of their priuileges might not thens forth be cause of so great busynesse.

¶ Artabanus kyng of Parthia.

¶ Tacfarinas was ones agayne discomfited by Junius Blesus proconsull of Affrike.

8 Seianus, whom Tiberius had aduanced to hie dignitie in the city of Rome, by aoutry corrupted Iunia, hys wife of Dylus, Tiberius sonne, and caused her to poison hir husband: hoping by that meanes at length to obtain the imperial autoritie, to which the said Dylus was nerte and rightfull heire. But this Seianus beyng cast oute of the emperours fauour, for so to do therof slewe him selfe.

¶ Stage platers were banished out of Italy.

9 ¶ Tacfarinas kyng of Numidie, whiche oftentimes had rebelled in Affrike, was vtterlye subdued and slayne by Dolobella.

¶ M. Vibius Serenus was appeched of treson in Rome by his owne sonne, and for the same banished.

11 ¶ Pilate, beyng ordeyned president of Judea, at his first entre to flatter Tyberius, caused the images of Cesar to be brought into the temple of Hierusalem, whereby rose a great sedicion. For so muche as the Iewes being therewith greuously offended, offered them self rather to the death: than they wold suffre any images in their temple.

Pilate in like maner vsed the treasure, called Corbona contrary to the custome and lawe of the Iewes, and by cause diners of the Iewes shewed the selves greued therewith, he beat and slewe a great numbze of them.

¶ Corillus kyng of Gothes.

Mundus, a yong gentilmā of Rome, rauished the chaste matrone named Paulina. whom for so much as he could not corrupt by none other means: he brought his vngacious purpose to passe by the false trecherie & vntruth of the

3985

24

3986

25

3988

27

the priestes of Isis, whiche feigned, that they were mo-
nished by an oracle, that Annubius, the God of Egypt,
would haue the companie of the said Paulina. To whō
the chaste woman gaue light credence, because it was thā
counted a great renoume, to haue to doo with the gods.
And by this meane was Paulina, in the night season, a-
bused by Mundus in the temple of Isis, vnder the name
of Annubius: which thing being after disclosed by Mun-
dus himselte, the priestes were put to death, the temple
beaten downe to the grounde, the image of Isis throwē
into Cyberis, and the yong man banished.

Poppeus Sabinus, subdued the Thracians.

In Rome. 50. thousand menne were hurt and slayne
with the fall of a theatre, as they were beholding the
games of the swoordplayers. For which misfortune At-
tilius, which set forth those playes, was banished.

There were in the city of Rome. 4. Jewes, which had
conuerted to their religion, a noble womā named Ful-
uia: and her enticed to geue purple, and other riche trea-
sure, to the tēple of Hierusalem: which they vsed only to
maintenāce of their owne pleasure, wherof when the se-
nate had knowlage, they sharply punished y doers: & for
that cause expelled all the other Jewes out of Rome.

Certaine of the Germans, called Frisii, rebelled by
meane of a great souldage or exaction that was of them
leuied, for payment wherof, they were first constrained
to sell their cattell, than their goodes and landes, and
lastly their wife and children. In this rebellion they put
the Romans to the worse, wherby the name of the Fri-
scians was famous in Germany.

Cyberius Cesar wared so negligent, y he permitted
the prouinces of Spain and Surr to be without legates
and gouernors, and suffered Armenia, to be possessed of
the Parthians, and Persia to be inuaded of the Danes &
Sarmatians, and France of the Germanes: by meane
wherof, the power of the empire somewhat decayed.

The holy mā John the Baptist, being sent of God as
a messenger or tidings bringer of our belth & saluation
began

began to prepare the waie againſt the coming of Chriſt.
 Our ſauſour and redemer Jeſus Chriſt, after he was
 baptiſed of Iohn, began to preache and ſpreade abrode
 the kyngdom of God.

Caratak, king of Scottes, reigned. 21. yeres, a prince
 moze valiant then fortunate, and gaue his wholle mynd
 and cozage, to defende his realme and ſubiectes frome
 the ſeruage of the Romaines, with whom he kept long
 warre, and aided the north Britaynes.

Tiberius Ceſar, vnto this tyme diſſimuling his cruel
 and naughtie nature, declared hymſelfe openly to the
 worlde, falling to pleaſure and filthy liuyng: in ſo mu-
 che that he vſed to banquet two wholle dayes and a night
 together: wherfoze of his owne ſouldiours, for Claudius
 Tyberius Pero, he was called Caldi⁹ Tiberius Pero.

Saint Iohn, becauſe he iuſtly rebuked Herode for kee-
 ping of his brothers wiſe, was caſt in priſon, and after
 beheaded, at the caſtell named Macherunta.

Our ſauio^r Chriſt whē he had finiſhed h^y legacy of god
 the Father, & opened h^y doctrine of eternal life, to his vn-
 kind people the Jewes, offered himſelf willingly to the
 moſt cruel death for our redemption, paying h^y ranſom of
 h^y bondage, to the which we were th^y all, & in daunger. At
 which time of his paſſiō was a great earthquake, & at 6.
 a clock of h^y day, ſo terrible a clipe of the ſunne, contrary
 to al natural courſe, y^e for great darkneſſe ſeemed to be ve-
 ry night. The. iiii. folowing he roſe againe fro^m death to life
 conquering ones. 3. mightie aduerſaries, to whoſe tirāny
 we wer ſubiect, y^e is death, ſyn, & Satā. On h^y. xl. day de-
 claring himſelf to be a mighty puiſſant conqueror, he aſce-
 ded to the right hād of the Father, where he remaineth
 as the only & perpetuall defender & mediator of his peo-
 ple, fro^m whēſ according to his bleſſed promiſe, the. l. day
 he ſent his heuely ſpirite, & quailing in this point h^y pro-
 mulgatiō of his law in the moūt of Sion, for euery as h^y
 child^r of Iſrael. l. daies after their deliuerie fro^m the capti-
 uitie of Egypt, & bondage of king Pharaō, receiued h^y law
 writē wth the finger of God: ſo in like maner his bleſſed a-
 poſtles,

3092

31

2993

32

3994

33

posses, the very children of god, the fifty day after oure
belyueraunce from the spirituall Egypt and seruage of
Pharo the diuell, receiued his heauenly spirite the true
comfoztour, which shulde leade them into all truth, and
write the eternal law of god in their hertes.

The Jewes began to persecute the apostles, and mar
tyred Stephen, stonyng hym to death.

3995

34

Saint Paule the elect vessell of god beyng called by a
vision, was made of an open aduersarye and cruell per
secutour of the church of Christe, the most faithfull apo
stle and true doctour of the gentiles. Amonge whom he
taught the worde of God with so great fruite, and en
creased so largely y^e christen faith, that he was after woꝝ
thily named the chiefe of the Apostles.

Symon Magus, which had seduced the people of Sa
maria, with magical artes and witchcraft, was by Philo
lip conuict of his errour, and baptised.

Candaces also y^e Cunike of y^e quene of Poozens was
couverted to the faith of Christ, & baptised of Philyp.

Pylate, after the death of Christ (as witnesseth Tertu
lian) wrote to Tyberius the emperoz of the death, ver
tue, and miracles of Christe. Who after that he had pu
blished the same in the senate, wolde haue had Christ to
be ascribed and numbred among the goddes of the Ro
mains: but the senators wold not consent therto in any
wyse, because that Pylate wrote to the emperoz of that
matter, and not to the. But Tyberius continued in his
sentence, and defended on payne of death, that no man
shoulde persecute the Christian people.

James, called the brother of Christe, was ordeined bi
shop of Hierusalem.

Tyberius the emperoz, because he wold not be disqui
eted with the busineses of the common weale, but only
lye at rest and ydelnes, departed from Rome to the Isle
of Capres, where he gaue himself only to riot & plesure.

Saint Paule went to preache the gospell in Arabia,
and returned to Damascus.

3996

35

The bird called Fenix, about this time cam into Egypt.
Philo,

1 Bri-
canni.

CPhilo a Jewe of Alexandria, a mā very eloquent and wel learned, was famous. He wrote against Appiane, & defended the Jues both grauely & wisely: he wrote also diuers things in praise of Christian religiō. wherfore of Hierome he is nūbered among the ecclesiastical writers.

20

Areta, king of Arabia, made fierce warre vpo Herode, because that after he had married his daughter, and liued with hir certain yeres, he lastly forsoke hir, & kept Hero- diades the wife of his natural brother being than liuing

3997

36

Sinnaces and Abdus, vnknowing to Artabanus, king of Parthia, cam in ambassade to Rome, desiring to haue Phrahates to their kyng. Phrahates shortly after sickened & died in Surrei, and than was Mithridates of Hiberia ordeined in his place, wherof ensued deadly warre betwene the Parthians, Armenians, and Hiberians.

21

Paule returned to Hierusalem.

3998

37

22

Agrippa, a Jue beyng accused for speaking of certain wordes against Tyberius, was ledde to prision, at whiche tyme it was his fortune to meete with a soothsayer, which tolde hym befoze of his deliuerance, and wonder- ful prosperitie, to the which he was after aduanced by Caligula and Claudius.

3999

38

Pilate was comāded by Vitellius, pronoft of Surrei, to go vnto Rome: there to answer to certain complaints which shold be laid to his charge by the Jues, for whiche accusations he was after deposed, and banished to Vios in France, where (as Eusebius sayeth) he slue him selfe.

Marfellius was made president of Judea.

Vitellius president of Surrei.

Tyberius, after longe sickness. the. xviii. day of the kalendes of April paided his dette to nature.

3

Caius Caligula, the son of Germanicus and J. Cesar was admitted to the empire with so greate reioysing of the hole citie, that within lesse then three monthes there were. 150000. sacrifices offered in thankes geuing to the goddess, that he beyng of the stocke of Germanicus, hap- pened to be their emperor. This man at the first begin- ning, was of maners right pleasant and commendable:

4000

39

R

But

heyer
Theyer
fche
of Christ.
worlde.

But after he became so detestable in pride, incontinency & beastly crueltie, that he seemed rather a monster of a man, & filthy of all vice, than a prince or gouernour of a publike weale. He bled to sit in the temple among the gods sumptuously arrayed in purple and gold, offering himself to be worshipped of the people, he despoiled those of his owne sisters, and took other mens wiues violently from them. Oftentimes he bewailed the condition & state of his age that it was not made famous with any notable or great calamities of the common weale. for certain displeasure that he conceived toward the Romans, he wished earnestly, that all the people of Rome had but one necke, that he for his pleasure might destroy suche a multitude. Through this great mutation of manners in Caligula, happened this prouerbe to rise: Ther was neuer a better price at the beginning, nor a worse tyrant at the ending.

Caligula deliuered Agrippa out of prison, and in the stead of his fetters and irons, gaue to him a crown, and a chayne of gold of the same weight as his irons were, and made him king ouer that part of Iudea that Philip gouerned before tyme. And not long after added thereto the dominion of Herode, and condemned Herode to perpetual banishment, where he died miserably.

In Iudea Vitellius deposed Caiphas out of the high priestes roome, & ordeined another in his place called Jonathan, the son of Anna.

Caligula commanded diuine honors to be done to him, and temples to be erected in his name. Also that his images should be set vp in all temples within the empire, which caused great discession in Alexandria a citie of Egypt for so much as the Iewes there being, would not consent in any wise to the worshipping of the Images of Cesar.

Caligula, returning out of Germany where he had atcheeued nothing worthy memory, caused his army to be sette in good order vpon the sea bankes, and his ships galles and other abilementes and engines of war to be disposed against the ocean sea, as though he would conquer the sea and then commanded his souldiers to gather

4601

46

4602

41

24

21

Mulcè thesels, saleng, & they luer & spoile of & sea, whiche
foz his conquest & victorie was due to & temple of Iupiter.
Petronius, the president of Surrei was commaunded
by Caligula to enforçe and compell the Iewes to sette
his images in theyr temple of Hierusalem, which thing
the Iewes very earnestly withstode, and desired Petroni
us, that he would put them all to present deathe, rather
then they shulde lyue to see their lawes broken.

Great persecution of the Iues in Babilon, & also in a ci
ty of Grece named Seleucia, & causes wherof Iosephus
writeth abūdātly i his last boke of & antiquities of Iues.

26 The. 9. daye of the Kalendes of February, Caligula
was slain by Thereas the tribune and other gentlemē of
Rome, after whose death was found in his closet two li
tle bokes, one called a sword an other the dagger. In the
both were intituled the names of those senators, and no
ble men of Rome, which he purposed to putte to death.
There was found also a coffer, wherein were diuers kin
des of poison, with the which he enteded to destroy a wo
nderful multitude of people.

4003

42

About this tyme, Aegyptus was kyng of the Aethio
pes, Suintingus of the Saxones, Rodrike of the Pectes

27 Claudius vncle to Caligula, was made emperour by
the foolish rathenelle of the souldiours, contrary to the
wyl of the Senate, and reigned. 13. yeres. He was in his
youth so soze bzused wyth painfull sicknes, that both his
body and witte was dulled, and therby made vnnete to
all affayres, as well politike as martiāll. In so muche
that his mother Antonia, perceiuing his vntowardnesse
said, that he was a monster by vnperfite work of nature.
And if she did note any mā of extrem foolishnes, she wold
say, that he was more foole thā his sonne Claudius. Of
nature he was angry, feareful, suspitious, and somewhat
inclined to cruelty, in eatyng and drynking very vntem
perat, more giuen to dice play thanne was comely: of the
whiche (as some wypte) he made a boke. He was also ve
rye sozgetfull, in so muche that whan he had geuen sen
tence of condemnacion vppon certain persons, and com

4004

43

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ.

made the to be put to death, & next day following he wold
aske for the same men, to playe with him at dice: and be-
cause they came not in season, called them Auggardes. At
his first entre he wan the fauor of the people, but after
he fel into so great contempt, that a Grecian said to him
openly, Thou art an aged man and a foole: he was poiso-
ned of his wife Agrippina, to the entent his sonne Nero
might succede in the empyre.

C Scribonianus, capitaine of the Romanes in Belmitia
rebelled, and named him selfe emperor. At which time
the host which fauored Scribonianus, could not by anye
meanes spread the baners, nor remoue the standerds out
of their places, with which miracle the souldiours beyng
moued slew Scribonianus.

C Betus the sonne of Simon, bishop of Hierusalem.

C Claudius the emperour, confirmed the kingdome of A-
grippa, & added therto the hole dominion of Judea & Sa-
maria, as Herode his grandfather had before him, by whi-
che occasiō Judea was again wholly subiect to one kyng

405

44

C James, the brother of John, was put to death by this
Agrippa, which had also to name Herode.

C Claudius the emperour led an army into Britaine to
claime again the tribute, that was denied by king Guy-
derius, whiche he recouered without great war or blood-
shed, as say the lat in cronicles: but the englishe histories
affirmer, that he had geuen to him strong batail: In the
which a Roman capitaine name Hamo, chaged his shield
and armur, and put on him the armur of a Britō, and so
mingled with the Britons entred there as the king was
and slue him. at whiche time Aruiragus, the kinges bro-
ther, seing the sodain mischiese, armed him with the cog-
nissance of the kyng, and so for king continued the fight
with such manhode, that the Romans at that tyme were
put to the worse.

406

45

A Aruiragus, the yongest sonne of Cymbeline, and
brother of Guiderius, was ordeined kyng of Bri-
tain. Claudius the emperour after diuers happes
of batail, toke kyng Aruiragus to his grace: and for so

much

much as he perceyued him to be a valiant prince, in token
of frendshipp (as the englishe chroniclers testify) gaue to
him his daughter in marriage named Genissa.

Claudius returning from Brittain subdued to the em
pire the Ilandes called Orcades.

Marcellus succeeded Petronius in the prouince of Surry
who for enuye of Agrippa, deposed Pothias, and made
Cleonus hie priest in his roome.

Agrippa, who was also called Herode, as he was cele
brating a solemn feast in honoz of Cesar, for y pleasant
nes of his spech, was named of y common people a god.
And for so much as he did not refuse y name of god, & di
uine honozs geue to him, he was immediatly strikē with
woomy sickness, wherof he died miserably within y space
of 5 daies, payng worthy punishmēt for depriuyng god
of his honour, and persecuting Christ in his apostles.

A great deth and famine in Judea, which was great
lye holpen by the liberalitie of the queene of the Adhia
bens. Sainct Paule also gathered among the gentiles,
whiche were conuerted to the faith, for the relief of the
christians being in Hierusalem.

The Britons (because their king Arutragus (as saith
the Scottishe historie) had repudiated his wyfe Moada,
to mary the Romayne lady Genissa, hauyng aide of her
brother Caratake kynge of Scottes, rebelled as well a
gainst him as against the Romaines, and were brought
in subiection by Vespasian the Roman capitaine.

Herode, brother to the fore named Agrippa, kynge of
Chalcis, obtained of Claudius the ordinance of the tem
ple and hie priestes of Hierusalem.

Joseph, son of Canus, was made hie priest by Herode

Warre began in Parthia, betwene Artabanus their
king, and Gotarjis his brother, during which warre Ar
tabanus was chased out of his kingdome, & restored a
gayne by Hatties king of the Adhiabens.

Phrydates kyng of Armenie.

Certain frenchmen, named Hedui, were admitted to
beare office and dignitie in the citie of Rome.

4007

46

famine.

4008

47

4009

48

4010

49

Messalina, the wife of Claudius the emperor, a woman of so notable incōtinencie, y she would cōtende with the cōmon harlottes in filthy pleasure, was enamored vpon a faire yonge gentlemā in Rome, called Silius, & so to obtēin moze cōmodiously her vnlaful lust, she caused his wife Syllana to be diuorced, & shortly after, notwithstanding she was wife to the emperor Claudius than liuing, she was openly married to the said gentlemā Silius, & vsed him as her husband. for which cause, after gret cōplaint made to the emperor by the nobles, she was put to death. At which time, except the officers had hastened her execution, the emperor Claudius, through his softgetfulness, would haue granted her pardon.

Caius Cassius president of Surrey.

Mehardates kyng of the Assyriens. Arbarus kyng of the Arrabies.

4011

59

About this time Theodas and Judas of Galilee were famous, which seduced the people, saying, that they were great prophetes sent of God.

In like maner Simon Magus was of so great estimation in Rome, y Images were erected to him as to a god. But he was cōfunded by certain of y Apostles, which at that time by the prouidence of god were present in Rome.

Herode king of Chalcis ended his life, whose kingdom Claudius gaue to the yonger Agrippa, son of Herode Agrippa, whom we spake of a litle before.

The Parthians, being wery of the cruel dominion of Gotarxis, which had by force and tyranny aduanced himself to that kingdom, desired of the Romaines to haue Mehardates the sonne of Monones to be their king. who not long after was overcome in battaile of the said Gotarxis, with great reproche diuen out of his kingdom.

Vologeses, emperor of the Parthes.

Claudius, after the death of his wyfe Messalina, married Agrippina, through whom she beganne muche busynesse and trouble in Rome, for she endeouored to marrye hir sonne Nero to Octauia, daughter of Claudius, and sought dyuers occasions to caste Britannicus the emperours

The yere
of the
vverld

The yere
of Christ.

4212

51

rouers son out of fauour, to y entet y Pero her son might
succede in y empire: which thing she brought to passe.

The great and wyse philosophier Seneca flourished.
Cumanius was made prouost of Judea. in his time was
a sedicion betwene the Jewes and the Romains in Hierusalem,
so that. 20. thousand Iues were murdered one-
we by prease and thursting at gates and narrow stretes
as they fledde from the Romain souldiours.

The people of Brittain, called Sylurcs, which vnder y
leading of y king Caratacus, had made tharp war wpo y
Romans, the space of. ix. yeres, were vanquished by V.
Ostorius, and Caratacus, with his wife & childzen sent
to Rome as prisoners: where, for his manly corage and
noblenes, he was gentilly intertaind of the emperour.

Claudius tooke by adopcion Domitius Pero the son
of Agrippina to be his heire.

The people called Catti, inuading and spoiling the by-
per Germany, were diuen backe by L. Pomponius.

Claudius expelled the Jewes out of Rome.

T. Alindius Quadratus, president of Surrie.

Rhadamistus, sonne of Pharasmanis, king of Hybe-
rians, inuaded Armeny, and expelled his vnckle Mitri-
dates frome his kyngdome. Whom Artabanus at that
tyme kyng of Parthians, by force of armes chased oute
of the countrey of Armeny, and aduanced his brother
Tysidates to that kyngdome.

After the decease of Caratacus: his yonger brother Co-
breld was ordeined king of Scottes, and reigned 18. ye-
res. He was of fierce and valiant courage, and being co-
federate with the Pictes, made often time war against
the Romaines in Brittain.

So great dearth in Rome, y they wer not prouided of
vitaills necessary for y citie for longer space than. v. dates.

A sedicion betwene the Jewes and Samaritanes, in
the which that one spoiled and robbed that other with
great crueltie, vntill the prouost of Surrie punished
and put to death the auctours of that commotion.

The Pictes rebelled against the Romains in Brittain

4214

52

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ.

4015

54

and made warre vpon their liuetenant Ostolus.

The Celicians began to make war to their borderers thei were quieted by the helpe of Curtius a Roman, whiche was sente with ayde out of Surie.

Claudius, the emperour, by the exciting of his wyse Agrippina, vsed much cruelty in Rome.

Pero married Octavia the daughter of Claudius hys father in lawe.

Claudius toke fro yonger Agrippa y kingdom of Chalcis & gaue to him a greater dominion, that is y rule of Beethania, Troconites, & Gaulonites, w a part of Galilee.

Felix, president of Iudea, by vnlaufull meanes tooke to his wife Drusilla, the sister of Agrippa, whiche before was married to Azizus king of Amasia.

A certayne Egyptian, naming him self to be a prophet, disturbed y people about Hierusalem, & excited the against the Romans, but his company was scattered, and many of the taken and slayne by Felix the president of Iudea.

4016

55

S. Paule was taken and imprisoned by the Iewes at Hierusalem.

Ptolemon king of Licia.

Agrippina, whan she had poysoned Claudius hir husbande, kepte his deathe secrete, vntill that her son Pero was confirmed in the empire by the souldiours, and then caused it to be published.

4017

56

Pero the son of Domitius, beyng adopted to be emperoure by Claudius, whiche married his mother, reigned 14. yeres. This man all thoughte he were brought vp by the reuerēt and wise Seneca, yet by the ineuitable corruption of his nature became horrible in al kynde of misteuing, and so detestable in dissolute wantonnes prodigallite, monstrous lecheries, beastly crueltye, & conetoulnes, that he seemed to bee borne to the destruction of the hole worlde: he was so greatly delited in songynge and playng with the harp, in sword playng and driuing of cartes or wagons, that he did not only these exercises privately without al mesure, but also, wearing the garments of minstrels, sword plaiers, & other vile personages

wan

wandred ouer all Italy & Grece, to seke & haunt cōmon
games, where he might trie maisteries & shewe his cun-
ning in those seates: and at his retorne triumphed in the
cittie of Rome, and sent into all countreis letters of cō-
mandement, to make supplications & reioysinges for his
victories. In vncleane lust of the body he so furiously ra-
ged, that he abstained not from mother, sister, ne any de-
gree of affinitie & kindred, he toke in open mariage a boy
of excellēt fauor, named Spoz, & vsed him as his wife,
he abandoned him self to filthy imbrasyngs of his owne
seruantes: and in riotous spending of his treasure he ex-
ceded: for he vsed to fishe with golden nets, which shoulde
be drawen with cordes of purple: he neuer wore one gar-
ment twise: he caused to be put to death his mother, his
brother in law, his two wiues, and his instructoꝝ Sene-
ca, hauing therto no iust cause, nor honest pretence. He
cōmanded the cittie of Rome to be set on fire, & hymselfe
in the meane season with al semblant of ioy sitting in an
high towre to behold the same, plaied vpon the harpe, &
sang the destruction of Troye. The other exammples of
this mans crueltie & naughtie life can not be numbred.

Ananus was ordeined the firste pꝛiest in Alerandria,
after saint Marke the Euangelist.

Portius Festus president of Judea.

12 **CS.** Paule, which befoꝛe tyme was cast in pꝛyson, was
sent to Rome, because he appealed to Cesar.

C. Pero committed the rule & dominion of the lesse Ar-
mente to Aristobulus, the sonne of Herode, whyche be-
foꝛe was kyng of Chalces.

C. There were in the time of Pero, many famous lear-
ned men, as Probus an excellent grammarian, Statius
Surculus, which taught rhetorike in France, Lucane a
famous poete, and other.

13 James for his sincere life, surnamed *h* iust, was marti-
red by Ananus *h* hie bishop, & other pꝛiests of Hierusalē.

CS. Marke suffred his martyrdom at Alerandria: after
whom Antanus was made their bishop.

14 **C.** Albinus succeeded Festus in *h* pꝛouince of Judea, who

Theye re
of the
worlde.

Theye re
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anno
gum B
tanni.

exercised great tyrannye towarde the Jewes.

The comotion, which in the first yere of Nero begā be-
twene the Parthians & the Romans, for the possession of
Armenie, at this time encreased, wherein Corbulo pro-
consul of Surry, by force of armes chased Tigrisates out
of Armenie, & burned their chief citie called Artaxata.

Nero the emperour after this time gave himself open-
ly to such naughty and wanton living, that in the night
season he wold haunt bꝛothell howses, and other suspect
places, and often times breake vp mens houses, doozes,
and either robbe & beate them, or els rauish their wiues.

Nero, after that he had committed incest with his owne
mother, commanded her to be put to death.

In the countrey of Asia, the cities Hieropolis, Calo-
pe, & Laodicea were ouerthrowen with an earthquake.

Paulinus Suetonius, which kept the garisons of the
Romains in Britain, went with a companye of souldi-
ours to subdue the Isle of Man: in whiche meane season
the Britons, vnder the leading of the queene Boada,
which had in her armie. 5000. ladies, rebelled and slew
of the Romans (which were lesse behynde to the num-
bre of. 70. thousande. but Paulinus at his returne sub-
dued again the Britons, and slew of them in one battail
about. 80. thousand. Boada, that she myght not come
aliue into the handes of hir aduersaries, slew her selfe.

After the death of James, Simeon sonne of Cleopas
was ordeined byshop of Hierusalem.

Nero forsoke his wife Octavia, and caused her to be
beheaded, and than married Poppea, a woman of nota-
ble incontinencie.

The kyng of Parthians renewed warre again in Ar-
menie, and with great reproche vanquished Petus the
Romaine capitaine, and slew many of his souldiours.

Corbulo, at his returne into Armenie, concluded atone-
ment betwene the Romans and Parthians, on the con-
dition that their kyng wolde go to Rome, and be confir-
med of the emperour in the kingdome of Armenie.

Cestius Florentinus was made president of Judea after Albi-
nus,

4021

60

4022

61

4023

62

4024

63

4025

64

16

17

18

19

20

21 nus,, by occasiō of whose tyrannie and couetousnesse, the Jewes first rebelled openly against the Romaine empire.

Rome was set on fire by comandement of Nero, and continued burnyng the space of vi. daies.

Nero to auoide the infamie therof, laid the fault vpon the Christia men: & vnder that pretence, he first began most cruelly to persecute the professors of Christs religion.

22 By the beastly crueltie of Nero many noble men wer put to moste shamefull deathe, among the whiche were Seneca and Lucan men of excellent learnyng.

Licinus Musinus president of Surrey.

Campaine was well nere destroyde with wonderfull tempest of winde, by the which, corne, fruite, and trees were greatly hurt: at the same tyme raged a wonderfull pestilence in Rome.

A blasynge sterre of meruailous greatnesse, appeared and continued the space of. vi. monethes.

3 The famous rebellion of the Jewes agaynst the Romaines began in this yere: whereby ensued the laste destruction of the citie of Hierusalem.

There was meruaylous sedition and trouble not onely in Judea, but also in the cities of Egypte, Scythia, Surry, and all other places, where as the Jewes were, in the which the frowarde people suffered vnspcakable miseries, euery citie well nere was filled with dead men, and flowed with bloode.

4 Vespasian, a noble capitaine of the Romaines, was sent by Nero to quicte and subdue the Jewes, which rebelled in all partes agaynst the empire.

Vespasian went first against the part of Judea, called Galilee, where after he had conquered and subdued certain cities, he toke prisoner a noble man of the Jewes, called Josephus, who was gently entertained of the Romaines because he prophesied, that Vespasian their capitaine should be emperor & lord of the worlde. This was that Josephus, whose woorkes remaine at these dayes.

Peter, by the tirany of Nero, was crucified at Rome.

Paule also, after he had constantly preached the word

4026

65

4027

66

4028

67

4029

68

Theyere
of the
vworld

The yere
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

gam Br
tanni.

4030

69

of God. xxxiiii. yeares, was put to death.

Quodir was made bishop of Antioch next after S. Peter
Vinder and Galba, detestlyng the cruell tyrannie and
filthie life of Nero, rose against him with a greate com-
panie of Spaniards and Frenchemen.

Nero was proclaimed by the Senate to be an enemye
of the weale publike, and iudged to be drawen through
the citie, and whipped to death: Wherefore he fearyng to
come into the handes of his enemies, fledde vnto a ma-
nour of his seruantes in the contreye, where at laste he
was forced to slea himselfe.

Great trouble folowed the death of Nero in the whole
empire: for so much as. iii. princes contended for the im-
periall authoritie, thre civill batailles were foughten
almost in one yere. beside that, there was greate unqui-
etnesse in all other prouinces of the empire.

4031

70

Galba, a senator, descending of a noble and ancient fa-
mille, was elected emperour by the frenchmen & Spaniar-
des. His priuate lyfe was excellent & famous: but after
he obtained the imperiall authoritie, his couetousnesse a-
lienated the hartes of men fro him. Wherefore the seuen
monethes of his reigne he was slaine in the middes of the
citie by the souldiours of Otho: who immediatly did suc-
cede him in the empire. Not longe after Vitellius was
named emperour of the souldiours, being as than in Ger-
manie. This Vitellius was a very extreme & cruell ty-
ran, & therewithall a foule glutton, and so immoderatly
geuen to excessive sedying, he was serued at one meale
with. ii. thousand kind of fishes, &. vii. thousand fowles.
This Vitellius sent an armie into Italy against Otho:
with the which Otho fought. iii. batailles. thise he put
them to the worse: the fourth time, hering that his soul-
diours were discomfited, for sorow therof he slew himself
at Brixium, when he had reigned. iii. monethes.

In this passe time Vespasian was saluted emperour in
the east partes, of Lycinius president of Surie, and the
host lying in Judea. Wherefore he set an armie into Ita-
ly, of the which the souldiours of Vitellius were discom-
fited,

sited, nere to Cremona: shortly after, Vitellius was taken, and dyaſwen through the citie, and so tormented to death, and the deade carkaffe caſt into Tyber.

The place in Rome named Capitoliū was burnt by the ſouldiours of Vitellius.

Linus the firſt biſhop of Rome after Peter.

Cremona, a famous towne in Italy, was ſpoiled and deſtroied with fire by the ſouldiours of Antonius.

Sydo and Italicus kynges of Suenia.

Vespasian, leauyng his ſon Titus with the greater part of his armi in Judea, returned to Rome to eſtabliſh the empire. This man cam but of a baſe ſtocke & family, but in valiāt pꝛoweſſe & knightly coꝝage he was to be cōpared euen wth the beſt. foz his wiſedom & honeſtie he was highly commended: he neuer bare grudge ne malice toward any man, were he neuer ſo great an ennemie. Foz the only vice of auarice he was euill ſpoken of amōg his ſubiectes. it is ſaid, that he aduāced them to high offices, whiche were moſte notable in couetouſneſſe, that whan they had gathered great treaſures, he might foz ſom pretended cauſe depole them, and haue their goodes. But he vſed that treaſure well which he obtained by ſuch hard & vnlauffall meanes. Foz he fauored good letters meruailouſly, & gaue great ſalaries & ſtipendes to learned men.

Quar, the philoſophier, prince of Arabius, Ptolemius of India, Pacorus of the Medes, Birthacus of the Aethiopes, Benz of the Egyptians.

Corboid king of Scottes died, and left after him. iii. yong ſonnes, called Galbus, Vulcan, and Brekus.

Titus, the ſon of Vespasian remeued his hoſte to the ſiege of Hieruſalem: befoze whoſe cōming, the citie was deuided by diſcencion into. iii. partes: wherof the one kept the tēple, of which ſort Eleazar^s was capitain: an other cōpanie held the nether part of the citie, and among them one Johānes was chief ruler: The third faction had the vpper part of the citie, ouer them ruled Symon the ſonne of Gioza, by which diſſon & often ſkirmiſhes, that were betwene them, muche of their bytaile and purueiuaunce

was

4032

71

4033

72

Theye se
of the
worlde.

Theye se
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
gum
ranni

was destroyed. In so much that shortly after the siege began, the citie was in so hard case, that a bushell of corne was sold for a talent: and the poore people forced to eat the leather of their buckles and old shoes, and ore dung, and that filthinesse (lying in the common sinkes) the which any man could behold without great annoyance. A noble woman by intollerable hunger was constrained to eat her owne natural child.

At the same tyme Cerealis overcame Civilis and Claudius, which rebelled with the frenchmen and Germanis.

The Scottes, because Corbheid Galdus, the eldest sonne of king Corbheid, was not of sufficient age, made Dardannus (the nephew of Metellane) their king, who for his seemely personage was greatly beloved of his people. At the beginning of his empire he used the counsel of his nobles: but after three yeres, he left all iustice and honestie, and slide into moste uncleane vice and cruell tyranny, and lastly endeavored to have murdered Galdus with his brethren. Wherefore the Scottes deposed him, and put him to death, when he had reigned three yeres.

4 73
Marius the son of Arulragus, an excellent wise man was ordeined king of Britaine: In his time Lodowike, kyng of the Pictes (which were a people of Scythia) accompanied with the Scottes, invaded Britaine: and spoiled the countrey with sword and fire, against whom Marius, with his knightes, assembled in all haste, and gaue to them sharpe bataill: wherein Lodowike, capitaine of the Pictes, was slayn: with a great number of his souldiours: to them, which remained, Marius gaue inhabitaunce in the further part of Scotlond. And forasmuch as the Britons disdeined to geue their daughters to the in marriage that acquainted them with the Irish men, and married their daughters, and grew in processe of tyme to a great people.

The cite and temple of Hierusalem was taken and conquered by Titus, and in such wise destroyed by the souldiours, that none one would have iudged it ones to have ben inhabited, whiche thing chanced, not yere after the temple was first builded of Salomon: the same daie of the moneth that it was first destroyed by Nabu-

gad.

gadnazar kyng of Babylon.

In the tyme of the sieges were slayng of the Jewes, 1100000. ouer and beside them which Vespasian slew in subduyng the countrey of Galilee. 17. thousand Titus sent into Alexandria, there to be kepte in most vile and painefull bondage: 2000. he brought in his triumph to Rome, of the which, part he gaue to be deuoured of the wyld beasts, parte otherwise most cruelly wer slaine: at which tyme appered the most terrible example of the wyathe and vengeance of God, for the contempt of his word & veritie. For what hert is so stonie or harde, that will not tremble for feare, when it considereth, that god toke so sharpe pnnishment vpon his owne people, who besoze he loued most entierly, & among all other nations of the worlde chose for his peculiar flock & vineyarde?

Vespasian, the emperour, and Titus his sonne, triumphed for their victorie and conquest in Judea.

Lucius Bassus was ordeined legate or graud capitaine into Judea: where he brought in subiection certaine of the Jewes, which rebelled in the towne named Pacherus. Vespasian endeuored with honest lawes to restore the citie of Rome to hir pristinate forme, beautie, & pleasantnesse: which was greatly corrupted by the vncleane lyfe of that monstrous emperour Nero.

The temple of Iupiter in the Capitall was repaired

Cesennius Petus, president of Surie, discomfited, put to flight, and toke prisoner Antiochus, king of Comagene, and sent him to Rome to the emperour.

Here endeth the histories of Ioseph and Egesippus

Achaia, Lycia, Rhod², Byzantium, Samus, Thracia, Cilicia, Trachea, Comagine wer made prouinces of the empire
Gaius, after the death of Dardanus, was ordeined kyng of Scottes, the most valiant and noble prince that euer raigned among theim, and endued with many excellent and princely qualities. At the first entree he punished the wicked counsaillours of Dardanus, and after

called

4035

74

86 years
after it
was found
by Nero
the great
the year
after the
death of
Nero

4038

75

the year
after the
death of
Nero

4037

78

called a parliament of his lordes, wherein many noble ac-
tes were deuised, & the naughty law of kyng Elyn (by
the which y wiues of the comons were free to y nobles)
was abrogated & foze doon. Of him the Scots made ma-
ny goodly remembrances, in the honoz of his noblenesse &
great victories, y he atcheued. About this time Petul-
Cerealis was sent of y Romains as lieutenant to Bri-
tain, where he discōfited Galdus king of Scottes, van-
quished the Pictes and Sylurians, subdued to the Ro-
mains the countrey of Brigantes, ouerthrew and cha-
sed Modicia, the daughter of the womanne Gloda, and
quieted the Kentysh men and certaine other Britones,
which rebelled. After this Petulius, a Romain named
Iulius Frontinus, was lieutenant in Britaine, who
warred also against the Scottes and Pictes.

4040

79

Vespasian made enquire of all the noble and valiant
men among the Jewes, which were lineally descended
from David. Wherof ensued a soze and grevous perse-
cution among the Jewes.

Thre cities of Cypres wer ouerthrowen w an erthquake

A soze pestilence at Rome.

4041

80

Vespasian dyed of the fire.

4042

81

Titus the sonne of Vespasian, reigned. li. yeres. He
was excellently well learned, and of so plesant, sweete,
& gentle behauioz, that he meruailously deserued the fa-
uor of all men. In so much that he was therfoze named
comonly, the loue and delite of mankind. He neuer di-
missed any man from hym, without hope to obtaine his
request: saying, that no man ought to goe sad from the
speache of a prince. When he remembred, that in a hole
dale he had done no benefite to any man, he saide to his
familiaris: Friends, I haue lost a day: reputing that day
lost, that he had not done some benefite in. beyng admit-
ted high priest, he aduanted, that he toke that office vpon
hym onely to the entent to kepe his handes cleane from
bloodshed: and affirmed, that himselfe would rather die,
than he would suffre any man to perishe.

4043

82

The byll in Campayn, named Vesulius, raged moze
behe-

behemely in fire than it was wont, & casting out greate flames, did much hurt to the contreis lying there about.

A great parte of the citie of Rome was destroyed with sodein mischaunce of fire, which continued burning the space of .iii. dayes.

Turpaneus about this tyme was kynge of Danes.

Titus the emperour, being sodeinly taken with an ague, and perceiuing that death wold nedes ensue, greatly bewailed, that his life should be taken from him causelesse, for so muche as he neuer didde any thyng in al his life, wherof he did repente him, sauynge one: but what that thyng was, he shewed not.

Anacleus was made the .ii. byshoppe of Rome after saynt Peter.

Domitian, by nature brother vnto Tytus, but verpe vnloue in maners, reigned .15. yeres, whan he was fyrst admitted to the empire, he vled much to be in his secreete oratorie alone, and there dyd nothing but take flies, and pick them throug with a needle, wherfore whan it was demanded of A. Chrysus, who was with the emperour he wittily answered, Not so much as a flye. At the begining this Domitian shewed him self to abhorre so much fro murther, & breth he woulde suffre open to be killed for their sacrifice: & being ordeined Cēsor of maners, was very diligēt in his office, but in the end folowing the steps of Nero & Caligula: he became a detestable & cruell tyran.

In the tyme of this Domitian, a valiaunt capitayn of the Romains, called Julius Agricola, made warre nyne yeres continually vpon certaine of the Brytains, Scots & Pictes, and discomfited them in many great battails, vntill that Domitian enuieng his succeſſe, remoued him from that prouince. he subdued to the Romains, Annian dale, the Isle of Man, Carrike, Kyle, & Cuningham, with many other regions.

Domitian ordeyned, that no men shoulde be gelded or made Eunukes.

Antanus, byshop of Alexandria, ended his lyfe: after whom succeeded Abilius.

4044

83

4046

85

4047

86

The yer
of the
worlde.

449

The yer
of Christ.

88

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
gum
tanni

16

The emperor Domiciā outlawed & put to death a great numbre of the noble men & ancient senatours of Rome.

Quintiliā was famous, & taught Rhetorike in Rome, receiuing hys salarie out of the emperours eschequer. In his time were many other great learned men, as Coine lius Tacitus, the yōger Plinie, Sueton, Valerius Flac cus Patavinus, Iuuenall, Parciāll.

Domitian passed the riuer Dounce oꝝ Dunaw with an army against Darnopeus king of Gothes.

The Gothes vanquished and putte to flight the Ro maines, and slue their capitain Fuscus.

Menāder, a notable heretike, & disciple of Simon Ma g^o, was famo^o in these daies: teaching y^e no mā could bee saued, onelesse he were baptized in his name, and by hys magical artes wrought wonderfull strange thinges.

In the same time was Cherinthus an other heretike: who taught, that Chryste shoulde come and reigne in the worlde the space of a thousande yeres after the resurrec tion: and than shuld ascende into heauen with his people where they shulde liue alwais in pleasures of Gluttony and lecherie.

A kynde of heretikes, called Ebionites, assey^med, that Chryst was only man, begotten of man and womā, and not god. they receiued onely the gospell of S. Mathewe, and taught, that all partes of the olde lawe ought to bee kept with the newe.

At the same time sprang the heresie of the Pycolaites which beleued, that euery man might lawfully vse euery woman that he lusted: which heresie was immediatly condemned, but god graunte that it be not ryen agayne in these our daies.

The holy man Ignatius gonerned the congregatiō of Christians at Antioche.

About this time the power of the Romaines began to decay in Brittain, for their capitaine Trebellius losse all the countreys that Agricola had conquered, and by Gal dus kyng of the Scottes, with the aide of the Pictes (as their chyonicle & write) was chased out of the bondes of

Scot:

Scotlande, and glad to desyre peace of king Calbus.
Policarpe ruled the churche at Smirna, and Papias at Hieropolis.

The yere
of the
world

The yere
of Christ.

20 **D**omician the emperour outraging in pride, gaue commaundement; that he wolde be called lord and god.

4053

92

21 **D**omician triumphed for his victorie ouer the Danes and Germanys.

4054

93

Clement succeeded Anacletus in the bishoppyke of Rome and liued. ix. yeres.

22 **A**bia king of Arabia, Helge of Roswal, Ingell of Huda
The emperour perceiuing to be plenty of wine, and very great scarcitie and dearth of coine & other grayne, thought that by ouermuch diligence geuen to the vyneyardes, men shoulde neglecte the tyllage of the earthe: and therfore commanded, that in Italy, no man shoulde sette newe vines, and in other prouynces, that the one half of their vines shoulde be cut downe to the ground.

4055

94

24 **D**omitian, folowing the example of Nero, as well in cruelty as other vices, reised the seconde persecution agaynst the Chyistians: at which tyme. S. John the Apostle was banished into Pathmos. he put to death also the nephewes of Iuda. called frater Domini, as well for that they were of the linage of Christ, as because they descended from the house of kyng Dauid.

4057

96

25 **S**imeon, bishoppe of Hierusalem, after diuerse other tourmentes, was crucified to death, whom one named Iustus shoulde succede in that bishoppyke.

4058

97

Domician expelled out of Italy philosophers, & men hauing knowlage of the Mathematicall sciences. Domician for his cruelty being odible to all men, was by a conspiracy murdered in his chambze, his own wife consoling therto
Hitherto Suetonius continued his historye.

6 **P**erua, an aged and wise Senatour folowed Domician in the empyre, and reigned one yere. ii. monthes and viii. daies. He caused by decree of the Senate, that what so euer was enacted by Domician, shoulde be of none effect: and gaue a generall commandment, that all exiled persons shoulde retorne home, wherfore S. John returned

4059

98

D. II.

from

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

frō Pathmos, to y Epheſiās: where he wrote his goſpel.
¶ Perua commaunded, that all childzen, whoſe parentes were neddy, ſhulde be founde of the common coſte.

Traiane, a Spaniard bozne, after Perua was admitted to the imperiall auctoritie, and reigned. 19. yeres.

4-060

99

This man, if you conſider in him, the proſtit of the Romaneyne empire, which was greatly enlarged, or politike and ciuile gouernace, vndoubtedly he was a right good and commendable prince, but toward Chriſtian religio impious and cruell. For he cauſed the thyrd perſecution of the church. When he was by certayne of his counſail reprehended for ouer much familiaritie with inferiours, he answered, that a ruler ought to be of ſuche behauiour toward his ſubiectes, as he wold haue the prince to hym if he were priuate. When he ordeined any pretor, geuing to him the ſword, he wold ſay in this wiſe: ble the ſword againſt my enemies in juſt cauſes, and if I my ſelfe doo otherwiſe than iuſtice, ble thy power vpon me alſo.

4-062

101

Gordon was ordeined the thirde biſhop of Alexandria.

¶ Zacharias the fourth biſhop of Hieruſalem.

¶ Frō the death of Symeon, to the reign of Adrian, we rede of no ſure ſucceſſiōs of y biſhops of Hieruſale. for by the crueltie of the emperors & their ſubiectes, they were put to death well nere as faſt they were ordeined.

4-063

102

¶ Cuariſtus the fourth biſhop of Rome. viii. yeres.

¶ Traiane ouercame the Danes, and made league with their king Decebalus. he triumphed for his victorie ouer the Danes and Scithians.

4-064

103

¶ Traiane ſubdued diuers nations to the Romaneyn empire, as the Hiberians, Sarmatians, and the people of Arabie and Colchis. He broughte vnder his poſſeſſion many cities, as Seleucia, Babylon, Cteſiphō: he made a bridge alſo ouer the river of Danubic, which had. xx. arches of ſquare ſtone, euery arche. 150. foote in height, in breadth. 60. foote, and betwene euery arche. 170. fote the bridge was in length. xx. hundred paces and one. Decebalus, king of y Danes brake his leage, & was again ſlaughtred by Traian, & his kingdom made a porguince.

Tobias

Tobias the v. bishop of Hierusalem.

Traiane set a naue of shippes in the redde sea, to the intent to inuade the borders of India.

In Scotlande, after the death of Galdus, succeeded his son Lugtak, an odious and mischeuous tyran, and was as much hated of the Scottes for his vice, as his father was loued for his vertue. He slew many of the rich men onely to confiscate their goodes, and committed the gouernance of the realme to most vnjust and couetous persons, and with their company was most delited. He deflowred his owne auncles, sisters, and daughters, and scoined his wyle and graue counsaylours, calling them olde dotting fooles: wherfore in the. iiii. yere of his reigne he was slayne of his nobles.

Beniamin, the. vi. bishop of Hierusalem.

The sumptuous house that Nero builded in Rome called the golden house, was sodenly deströted wyth fyre.

Four cities in Asia ouerthrowen with an erthquake as Clea, Myrina, Pytanæ, Cymæ, and in like maner two in Grece, and three in Galatia.

The temple in Rome called Pantheon which was dedicated to all the goddes was destroyed with fyre.

John the. vii. bishop of Hierusalem.

Mogallus, beyng ordeyned kyng of the Scottes after Lugtake, at the beginning gaue him self to folow his wife dom & maners of his vnckle Galdus, and obtained diuers gret victories against Lucius Antonius the Romain capitain: but in his age he became odible in al kind of vices & chiefly in avarice, lechery, and cruelty. He gaue licence to theues and robbers to take the goodes of their neighbours without punishment: He first ordeined the goods of condemned persons to be confiscate to the kinges vse, without respect of wiues, childzen, or dettours: for which the naughtines he was slayn of his nobles.

Matheas, the. viii. bishop of Hierusalem.

The blessed Martyr Ignatius, by the commandement of Traian, was brought to Rome to be deuoured of wild beastes, at which time whan he was led towarde Rome

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

by x. men of warre. whom for their cruelty he called leopards, by the way he confirmed al Chyistian men in the faith, as wel by praiers as letters, sayng i this wise: So that I may finde Chyist and embrace him, I would there shold come to me fire, gibbets, beastes, crasching of bones renting of al the body, and al the toymentes of the diuel. And whā he herd the roying of the lions, whiche shuld deuour him, he ioyously said: I am the wheat of Chyist, let me be ground with the beastes teeth, that I may be soued to be pure and fyne manchet.

4071

110

Alerander, the 5. bishop of Rome. xi. yeres.

Primus the. 4. bishop of Alerandria.

Plinie the second was famous. He wrote to Traiane of the persecution of the Chyistians, certifying him; that there were many thousandes of them daily put to deth: of the which none did any thing contrary to the Roman lawes, worthy persecution, sauing that they vsed to gather together in the moornyng before day, and sing hymnes to a certain god, whō they worshipped, called Chyist. In all their ordinaunces, godly and honest. Wherefore the persecution, by commandement of the emperoz was greatly diminished.

4074

112

Philippus the 9. bishop of Hierusalem.

4074

113

Traiane ordeined Parthamaspates king of Parthia. Armenia, Assiria, & Mesopotamia, wer made prouinces.

4075

114

Antioche was wel nere destroyed, and vtterly subuerted with an earthquake: at whiche time the emperoure Traian being in those parties, escaped hardly the danger.

4076

115

Seneca the. r. bishop of Hierusalem.
The Jewes of the cite of Cyrene (saynge that their Messias was come) rebelled against the Romaines: and aue of them and of the Grecians dwellinge in the cite and countrey nere about, well nere. 22000. thousande, and being not contented with that shameful murder of men, vsed therein moste beauly crueltie, for they did eate the flesh of the dead men, and gyrded them selves wpyth the bowelles, and anoynted theyr bodies with the bloud & couered their heads with f skins of the dead carcases.

The

The Jewes of Alexandria and Cyprus, being moved with the example hereof, flue in those partes 24000. ha-
ving to their capitaine one named Armenio.

44. **A.** Quietus, a capitaine of the Romaines, expelled all the Jewes out of Mesopotamia, and flue of theim many thousandes. For whiche cause he was of Traiane made president of Judea.

In Egypte and Cyrene were slain an vnnumerable multitude of the Jewes, by a Romaine capitaine named Martius Turbo.

45. **T**he Parthiens deposed Parthinaspates, whiche was ordeined their king by Traiane, and bled agayne theyr former liberties.

Justus the seconde byshop of Hierusalem.

46. **T**he emperoz Traiane gaue place to nature: Some say he was poysoned: other asseyme that he died of the bloud by fire.

47. **A**driane reigned after Traian in the empire. 21. yeres. This emperoz was of wit so prompte and ready, that he seemed to be prepared for al matters, wherein he continued. In maners he was diuers, solein of behavior, merciful in learning, & especially in the Mathematicals: also in pythike, musike, caruing, painting, & grauing very excellēt, in deades of armes expert ballāt and hardy, a great fauorer of lerned men, and toward them bouetful and liberal. he neuer saue pooze man, whome he did not reliefe and help out of his necessity, and accustomed to visit sick men twise or thrise in a day: his nature much enclined to emulation and bain glorie, and wolde seme most excellent in al things. he was moze delited with hunting than was comely for an emperoz. In somtuch that he erected sepulchers and tombes for his greyhoundes and dogs. At the beginning he was euill spoken of, because he put diuers of the noble men to death.

Quadratus and Aristides, deuout and wel lerned men wrote certain boke to Adrian in defence of Chyistian religion: by meanes wherof the emperour was moued to write to Pinutius Fundan^{us}, proconsul of Asia, that no

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

man should persecute the Christian people.

Adrian repaired the city of Alexandria, which was before destroyed and pill'd by the commotion of the Jewes

4081

120

The emperor Adrian remitted the tribute to dyuers cities, and forgave all manner dettes, whether they pertained to him selfe, or to the common treasure.

4082

121

Crispus, the sixte byshop of Rome. vii. yeres.

Plutarke the philosopher, Phauozinus, Apuleus, Aulus Gellius, Appian, & many other lerned men were famous.

Adrian, hauing knowlege, that the Romans in Brittain wer ouerset by the Scots & Pictes went thetherward with a strong army, & without any notable battail (as saith the Scottish historie) made a walles 80. miles of length, which some of our cronicles attribute to Severus.

4083

122

Iustus the. v. bishop of Alexandria.

Antonius, for his studiousnes and grauitie surnamed the philosopher, a man of meruaylous learning & excellent wisdom, was born at this time. He was geue to the study of good letters euen from his infancie, & by his parentes brought vp therein very diligently. so he had prepared for him scholemasters and instructours most excellent in all sciences. he was after, by the commaundement of Adrian, adopted to the empire by Antonius.

4085

124

Adrian the emperor, to the intent he would retayne his empire in quietnesse, traualled through all prouinces pertaining to the Romans, as well in Europe as Asia and by the maiestie of his presence and great wisdom, quieted dyuers commotions without war or bloodshed.

4086

125

Cornelius the. 4. bishop of Antioche.

Eleui the. vii. byshoppe of Hierusalem.

Adrian repaired Carthage, and gaue it to name, Adrianopolis.

4087

126

Eferem the. viii. bishop of Hierusalem.

Cilus the sonne of Marius, was ordeyned kynge of the Brytains: he was brought vp euen from his yong age in Italie among the Romans, and therefore fauoured them greatly, and paid the tribute truly. Some wyte, that he builded the towne of Colchester.

Joseph

Iosep, the. xiiii. byshop of Hierusalem.

Judas, the. xv. byshop of Hierusalem, to this tyme all the byshops of that cite descended of some familie of the Jewes, and were circumcised.

Minutius Fundanus proconsull of Asia.

Bartholomew, being of great power & estimatiō amōg the Jewes, vered with most cruell tormētes as many of the Chyrtiās as wold not denie Chyrt and his religion.

Antonius, a child of wonderfull beautie and fauour, died in Aegypte, while Adrian was there in progresse, whom he loued so ereedyngly, that he erected temples & images in his name, and buylded a towne in those parties, called Antonius: he affirmed also, that he sawe a sterre in the firmament, which should be called Antinous sterre, accordyng to the name of the childe.

Telesphorus, the. vii. byshop of Rome. vii. yeres.

Cumānes, the. vi. byshop of Alerandria.

Satan, the infest enemy of al truth, which leaueth nothing vndon, wherby he may hinder y religion of Chyrt which at this tyme was greatly augmented and spread largely in the worlde: sowed by his ministers certain heresies in the chutche, and firste stirred by Saturninus, which in all poynts taught as Menander dyd, y Chyrt had not a true body, but a phantastically. He denied the resurrection: and affirmed, that seuen angels made the worlde, contrary to the conscience of God the Father.

The Jewes rebelled agayne, and spoyled the contrey of Palestine: Against whome the emperoz sent Julius Seuerus, who ouerthue in Judea. 50. castels, & burnt and destroyed. 985. villages and townes, and slewe of the Jewes. 50. thousand: so that with famine, sicknesse, sword and fyre, Judea was almost desolate.

Adrian erected a sumptuous librarie in Athenes.

Marcus y first byshop of Hierusalem that was a gentile.

Adrian repaired the cite of Hierusalem, and named it Aelia Capitolina. He graunted inhabitaunce therein onely to Chyrtian men, and defended the Jewes to enter into the cite.

of the

vvorlle.

4090

4092

129

131

4094

4095

133

134

4096

4097

135

136

f. he
world
4098

of Christ

137

Celonus Commodus was adopted to the empire by Adrian, he was a very delicate and nice person, greatly delityng in straunge pleasures, so; he made hym a bed of rose leaues, and a couerlede of the floures of lylies: his footemen he caused to weare whynges like to Cupido, and gaue them the names of the soure wyndes. he died befoze he toke fruition of the empire.

4099

138

The notable heretike Basilides was famous: who among other things taught, that Christ was not crucified, but Simon Cyrenus, which was conserigned to beare the crosse, when Christ wared faint. he affirmed also, y it was no offence to forsake Christ in time of persecuti- tion: he denied the resurrection. Against whose heresies a lerned mā, named Agrippa Castor, wrote certen bokes which were after in great price among the christians.

4100

139

Adrian the emperoz died with bleding at the nose.

4101

140

Antonius Ptonius, who for his clemencie and gentle behauior, was surnamed Pius, succeeded Adrian, & reigned. 22. yeres. This man was of pleasant nature, gentle in maners, honorable in countenance, quicke of wit, of excellent eloquence, famous in learning, sobze, diligent patient, curteise, liberal, much geuen to bus bandry and tillage of the earth: and all these thynges in measure, without boasting & vainglorie. he vsed often this pynce ly sentence of Affrican: I had liefter saue one citizen, thā destroye. 100. aduersaries. he vsed his frendes being emperoz, as he did when he was a priuate person.

4102

141

Thiginus the. viii. byshop of Rome.

Carpocrates, the famous heretike, was in these daies: which denied, y Christ was god: & said, that he was not bozne of the virgin Mary: but only gotten of the sede of Ioseph, and that he suffered among the Iewes, and his soule ascended into heauen. He affirmed also that the world was made by angels: & not by God. He reiected the olde Testament and denied the generall resurrection.

Valentinian and Cerdon, notable heretikes, came to Rome. Valentinian denied that Christe had a naturall body, but rather a phantassicall.

Cerdon

Ani
gum Bri
tanni.
12

14
15

16

Cerdon taught, that Chyist was neuer born of a womā
and that he had no fleshy, nor suffred any passion, but sel-
gned only to suffer: he affirmed that god, which is decla-
red in the lawes & prophetes to be god, was not h father
of our sauioz Chyist: for so much as he was knowen, the
other unknowne, the one was iust, the other was good.
It was his doctrine also, that som creatures were of the
selues pl, and that they were not made of that god, that
was the chief goodnes, but of an other god of al naugh-
tines, whom he called the chiefe o; p;ncipal mischiese.

He said also that the old testament was naught.
Iustine the philosopher wrote a booke to the empero;
and Senate, in defence of chistian religion.

Cassianus the 2. bishop of Hierusalem of the Gentiles.
About this time was gret famin in Rome. 300, houses
also were destroyed with fire. Tyber ouerflowed the city.
In Asia diuers townes were ouerthrowen with earthqua-
kes. A child was borne with two heades. A womā at one
birth was deliuered of. v. children. In Mesia 4. meke li-
ons offered them selues to euery man to be taken: at this
time what so euer misfortune hapned in any part of the
worlde, it was wholly imputed to chistian religion.

Conarus, whiche was chiefe causer of his fathers
death, was made kyng of Scottes, who dissimuled the
vices, wherto he was naturally inclined: but as sone as
he was established in the kingdom, he wasted al the ren-
tes pertainyng to the crowne in his lewde lusses, & gaue
landes & richesse to most vile and naughtie persons, be-
cause they sauoyed his corrupt liuing. He inuented new
exactions vpon his people: and therfore was of his no-
bles cast in prison, and his wycked counsaillors hanged.
In his place Argad⁹ guided the realm about. 14. yeres,
Herus the. v. bishop of Antioche.

Crescens a philosopher caused Iustine, a great lerned
man and defendo; of Chyistian religion, to be persecu-
ted, because he rebuked the philosophers. In which per-
secution Iustine with his death glorified Chyist, & con-
firmed his religion.

4103

142

4105

144

4113

152

They were
of the
world

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
rum
B
tanni.

4120

159

4121

160

4122

161

4123

162

4124

163

Policarpe byshop of Smirna came to Rome.

Anacleus the tenth byshop of Rome. xi. yeares.

Catidius Cornelianus ruler of Siria.

Julianus, the. vii. byshop of Hierusalem.

Antonius Pius the emperoz, gaue place to nature.

Marcus Aurelius Antonius succeeded Pius, and reigned. xix. yerres. He made Lucius Verus his kynsman, of equall power with hym in the empire. This Lucius was muche genen to wanton and dissolute lyfing, and was of nature fierce and cruell: but Marcus was of excellent vertue, wisdom and learnyng, and seemed to be protected of God against the troubles & miseries, which happened to the common weale in his tyme. For vndoubtedly the state of the empire had ben greatly appaired, ne had ben the great wisdom of this Emperoz: which by his foresyght and counsaile governed the same, and kept it from muche daunger: he made many goodly lawes, which at this day remaine in the Pandectes.

Vologesus, king of the Parthians sent his desiaunce to the emperoz, made war vpon the Romains, & discomfited Acidius Cornelius president of Surie, against whome Lucius Verus was sent with an army: who when he came to Antioche & Daphnis in Surry, gaue him selfe to pleasure & bankettyng, and made warres by his capitains.

Stattus Viscus fought prosperously in Armentie, and tooke their chiefe towne Artaratae.

Auidius Cassius & Partius the Romayn capitains, perceived the contrey with their hoste came to Babylon & Media, subduing alwaies their aduersaries before the, for which prosperous successe, Lucius Verus, though he were not present, was named Parthicus, Armentic, and Medic.

In this tyme flourished the famous astronomer Ptolemei, by whose benefite remaine at this day in the world, the noble sciences called Mathematicall: the knowlege wherof the Aegyptians had kept among them, euen from the time of Ioseph, to this Ptolemei, whiche is aboute 2000. yerres. For syth the great Alexander, & afterwarde the Romains so, that cause had Aegypt always in high estimation.

estimation: & least that goodly knowlages shold decay,
with great costs mainteined þe Egyptians schole: whiche
thā at þe last perished, whā that cuntrey becam subiect to
Macomet & the Sarracens, wherin þe cursed people most
of al other things declared their rude barbariknesse, suf-
fring þe noble schole, which had cōtinued about thousand
of yeres, & ben preserved by so many great princes, in
which flourished all kindes of honest disciplines, through
their vile ignozance and crueltie vtterly to perishe.

Selcutia, a noble citie of Assyria was taken, and, 500.
thousand men therein.

A great dearth and pestilence in Rome, so that they ca-
ried out men that were dead in cartes and wagons.

Marcus the emperour published very straight lawes
concernyng buryng of the dead men.

Ethodius, newelwe to Hogallus, was ordeined kyng
of Scotts, and reigned. 33. yeres. This man was great-
ly delited with huntynge, and made many lawes therof:
he rewarded Argadus for his good administration of ius-
tice, he quieted the Isles, and beyng accompanied with
Wides, vanquished Altorine the Romain capitain, and
brake downe the wall of Adrian.

The emperour looked for warre of the Britons: against
whom he sent Calphurnius Agricola.

Ausidius Victorinus went with an armie against the
Catteans, which had broken into Germanie & Uhetia,
and spoyled those partes.

The two emperours, Marcus and Lucius, triumphed
for the victories in Parthia.

The emperours of Rome made preparatiō for a leopardo
war against þe people of Germanie named Marcomani.

A greuous persecutiō of the Chyssen people in Asia,
and in France: where a great numbꝛe of them, whiche
truely professed Chyriste, suffered most cruell tormentes
and peines. At Lyons in France were many Christians
martired, among the which was Pothinus their byshop
whom Treneus succeded: whose woꝝkes remain at these
dayes, to the great profite of chyristian religion.

Noter

4126

591

4137

166

4128

167

4129

168

4130

169

Frederus

4131

170

After, the .xl. byshop of Rome. bish. peares.
The holy mā Polycarp^s, bishop of Smirna, was burnt.
Asianus, bishop of Sardis, wrote a booke to Antonius
the emperoz, in defence of chrysten religion.

45

4132

171

Theophilus, the first bishop of Antioche.
Valens, the ninth bishop of Hierusalem.

46

4134

173

¶ When bothe the emperozs came with their puissance
to the citie Aquileia, the Germanis, which were causers
of the foresaid commotion, repented theim, and desired
peace: which beyng to them graunted, the emperozs re-
turned into Italy. By the way it fortuned Lucius to die.

48

4135

174

¶ After that Marcus was returned into Italy, not only
Marcomanni, but also diuers other people of Germanie
rebelled: against whom the emperoz sped him in all hast.
which warre he finished, and subdued his enemies, with
as great wisdom, fortune, and successe as euer did any
prince that man can remembre.

49

4136

175

¶ The that h emperozs souldiozs wer inclosed by his en-
emies, & in great distresse of water: by h prayer of cer-
tain chrystians, which were as than in h hoste, it rained so
plentifully, that not only they wer relieved with abun-
dāce of water, but also a gret nūbre of their aduersaries
slain & destrooted with the tempest of rain and lightning.

50

4137

176

Polician^s, h. r. bishop of Hierusalē, that was a gētile.
¶ Auidius Cassius, who was sent to quiete the east par-
tes, traiterously named himsele emperoz: but not long
after he was slaine of his owne souldiozs, and his head
brought to the emperour.

51

¶ In this tyme diuers deuoute and great learned men,
bothe in witynge and open disputations, defended the
Chryistian veritie against the vain opinions of many he-
retikes, that were spread in the church, as Egesippus,
Dioniskus, byshoppe of Cozrinthe, Pymithus of Crete,
Theophilus of Antioche, Melito of Sardi, Irenaeus of
Lyons, Appollinaris of Hieropolis, Modestus, Philip-
pus, Dulanus, and other.

¶ Tatian, an horrible heretike, was fame^s, which before
time was a chrystian, & disciple of Iustin h martir, this mā
taught

after
not in 176

taught, that matrismonie was no better than hozedome
or aduoutrie. He forbade also diuers kindes of meates.
About this time Calphurnius Agricola was sent fro
Rome into Britayne, where he repaired the wall of A-
drian, that was broken downe by the Pictes and Scots,
he subdued the Welshmen and other Britons that re-
belled, and quieted the Ile of Wight.

Antonine and his sonne Commodus, triumphed for
his victorie in Germanie.

Cleutherius the. xii. bishop of Rome. xlii. yeares.

The noble and famous philiscian Galene, Saluius Ju-
lianus the lawyer, Fronto the famous orator, Oppian,
a poete, were in great estimation.

Montanus, an heretike, taught mariage to be dissol-
ued, and first prescribed lawes of fastyng.

Prisca and Maximilla, women, whom Montanus af-
firmed to haue the spirite of prophecie.

Gratus proconsull of Asia.

Lucie, the sonne of Coilus, was ordeined kynge of
Britones, who in all his actes and deedes folowed
the steppes of his forefathers, in suche wise, that he
was of al men loued and dread. This Lucie in the eight
yere of his reigne, that was about the yere of our lord
187. sent lounyng letters to Cleutherius bishop of Rome
desiring hym to sende some deuoute and lerned men, by
whose instruction bothe he & his people might be taught
the faith and religiō of Christ. Whereof Cleutherius be-
yng verie glad, sent into Britaine two famous clerkes,
Faganus and Dunianus, by whose diligēce Lucie and
his people of Britaine were instructed & baptised in the
faith of Christ. 1294. yerres after the arriuall of Brute.

The citie of Smirna was ouerthrowen with an erth-
quake, for the ressauration wherof, the emperoz remis-
ted tenne yeares tribute.

Marcus Aurelius Antoninus ended his lyfe.

Antoninus Commodus, the. 18. Emperoz, reigned af-
ter his father. 13. yerres. This man, although he were of
nature mischeuous, wicked, cruel, and euen from his in-
fancie

4138 177

4139 178

4141 189

4142 181

Montanus an
heretike.

181

181

sanctie imbrasyng filthie pleasure, gluttony, riot with o-
ther vices: yet by the counsaile of certain wise men, whi-
che appertayned to his father, at the begynnyng of his
reigne his dissolute lyfe was muche reſtreined, but at
length through the importune sute of flatterers, he shut
up his eares agaynst all good reason and counsaile, and
alwaie sought occasions to dispatche out of the way the
moſte wiſe and graue Senators, whyche were as byr-
dels to his naughtynesse. He vsed often times to play na-
ked at weapons with the sworde players, not onely in
the common schooles, but also openly in the Theatre:
wherby he greatly defaced the imperiall maiestie.

Comodus triumphed for his victories ouer y Germanes.
Pantenus, a man of great deuotion & learnyng, was
in high estimation at Alexandria, and taughte in open
schole diuine letters: of whiche occasion the custome re-
mained there alwayes, that certayne most excellent in all
kynd of learnyng, should be chosen to instructe the peo-
ple in godly knowlege.

4144

183

Lucilla, the emperors syſter, for so muche as she was
by hir byother depriued of certayne imperiall honours,
which were geuen to her by her father: by mean of adul-
terie, enticed a noble yong mā, named Quadras, to co-
spire agaynst the emperour: who by counsaile of the more
part of the Senate, committed the whole matter to one
Nuintianus, which watchyng his tyme shoulde slea the
emperour. but he by his rashnesse was detected, taken
and straightly examined, and vttered the whole conspi-
racie. For which cause Commodus kendled a greuous
hatred toward the Senators.

4148

187

Perennius, whome Commodus had made gouernor of
the empire vnder him, for so muche as by priuie meanes
he aspired to y imperial auctoritie, was put to deathe.

4149

188

In these days was great quietnesse in the church, and
many noble men of Rome were conuerted to the faith:
among which was Appolonius, who readdyng openly in
the Senate a booke that he had made in defence of chryſti-
an religion, was after beheaded.

The

The Capitoll & a librarie were burned with lightning.
Maternus, a souldioꝝ, conspired to slea Commodus:
but he was disclosed by one of the same cōsuration, and
so pꝛeuented.

Cleander whom the emperor had aduanced from a
seruant to high dignitie in Rome, vsed greate crueltee
and exaction towarde the people, foꝝ whiche cause they
reised a great commotion. The emperoꝝ to satisfie the
people, commaunded Cleander to be put to deathe, and
his head to be caried aboute the citie.

Claudio the .13. byshop of Rome r. yeres.

A great dearth and scarcitie in Rome.

Commodus published, that he wold be called Hercu-
les, and the sonne of Iupiter.

The Scottes & Pictes not long frō this tyme ouerthrew
Trebellius the Romain capitain in Brittain. The Bri-
tons, though y couetousnes of Trebelliꝝ rebelled, and
were vāquished. Shortly after Pertinax was sent by Co-
modus into Britaine, & warred against y Scottes: and
with gentlenesse and wise counsell quieted the Britōs.

Commodus, in shoyng & casting the darfe, had so ste-
die a hande, that he woulde hitt what soeuer he appoin-
ted. Therfoꝝe to shewe his cunnynge in these leates, in
the open sightes he killed a great multitude of beastes.

In this tyme were in y church many byshoppes of exel-
lent learning & Sanctimonie, as, Serapion of Antioch,
Demetriꝝ of Alerādia, Theophilꝝ at Cesaria, Bacchi-
lus of Cozynthē, and Policrates among the Ephesiāns.

Lucius, kynge of Britaine, deceased: after whose
death, foꝝ so much as of hym remained no heire, y
Britons betwene them selues fell at great distaunce
and warre, which continued to the great disturbance of
the realme, about. xv. yeaeres.

The temple of peace, with many other sumptuous
places in Rome, were destroyed with fire.

Sterres appered in the daie tyme: of the which some
beyng dꝛawen in length, seemed to hang in the ayre.

Commodus the emperoꝝ was strangled to deathe, by
Lactus

The yere
of the
worlde
4151

The yere
of Christ.
199

4152 191

4153 192

4154 193

Lætus, Electus, and his own concubine Martia.

Pertinax was contraigned by the Senate to take on him the gouernace of the empire, who endeavoring to reduce the common weale to a good order was cruelly slain of the soldiers, whā he had reigned onely two moethes & 25. daies.

Whan Pertinax was slayn, the souldiours published, that they wold aduance him to the imperiall auctoritie, which woulde mosse liberally reward them. Of whome Julian, a lawyer, bought the Empire, promisyng them great giftes: for which dede he was abhoyred of the hole city, and not longe after hated also of the souldiours: because he was slacke in fulfilling his promyses.

This disdainur of the people toward Julian, was occasion, that Pescennius Niger was named emperour of the souldiours in Surie. But he lingered at Antioch, & made not toward Rome against Julian.

Wherfore in the meane time Seuerus was pronounced emperour of his souldiours in Illyria.

This mā, wth al speede possible, went wth an army into Italye, & caused Julia to be slain. Whā he came to Rome, he had the imperial auctoritie stablished by the Senate. Incontinēt he augmented his army & wet against Niger: but fearing that Albinus, being as then of great power in Brittain wold in his absence conspire against him, vnder faire pretence caused him to be proclaimed partaker of the empire.

At Chinum, a citie of Asia, Seuerus discomfited Centilius, the capitaine of Nigers host. Agayn, in Bithinia the souldiours of Niger wer ouerthrowen, and lastly in Cilicia Niger him selfe was vanquished and slain.

The Moores spoiled Laodicea, and brent Dyrrus.

Getrahell, the Brother of Ethodius because his sons were not of sufficient age to guyde the realme, was ordeined king of Scottes, he was of false and subtilt wth, and geuen to such cruelty, that for feigned causes he slew al the frendes of Ethodius, to the entent to defraude his helthes of the croune. wherfore he was murdered of his familiars, whan he had reigned 4. yeres.

Seuerus, after his returne from Surie, fearing that Albinus

The yere
of the
vworld.The yere
of Christ
2014

Albinus (whom before he had made partaker of the empire) would endeavour by some private means to defeat him and his posterity of the imperial succession, caused him to be proclaimed his enemy, & went against him with all his power into France: where he vanquished & slew him, and in despite of the senate, sent his head to Rome.

A great controversy rose in the church between the bishops of Asia and Europe, concerning the feast of Easter. Victor, being then bishop of Rome, by his sentence would have excommunicated all the churches of Asia because they kept their Easter the 14. day of the first month, according to the use of the Apostles, for which cause he was sharply rebuked, both of Irenaeus bishop of Lyons, and many others, as not sufficiently considering the unity of the church.

Severus returning to Rome, outlawed and put to death many of the senators and noble men of Spaine, France, and Italy.

Donalde an humble and gentle prince, was chosen king of Scots, and reigned, 21. years. He was the first king that coined any money of gold or silver. for the Scots used before exchanging of Mercimonies, and had no money of their own, but of the Britons, and Romans and other external nations. About the year of our Lord 203. this Donalde procured certain wise and learned men, to instruct him, and his wife, children, and subjects, in the faith of Christ, which happened, 533. years after the beginning of the realm of Scotland.

Eusebius, the 14. bishop of Rome. 20. years.

The emperor Severus, passing into the east partes, spoiled Arabia, made league with the king of Armenia, put to flight Artabanus, king of the Parthians, and took their city Ctesiphon, & vanquished also the Adiabens.

Abagarus king of Persia.

Laetus, proconsul of Egypt, in his time was a grievous persecutor of the Christians in Alexandria: in which the Leonides, Origenes father was beheaded, and Origenes himself being then but a child, despised martyrdom.

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
gum B
tanni.
14

4166

207

done with his father.
Aquila, prouost of Egypt, vnder whome the persecu-
tion continued.

4169

208

Parcilfus, bishop of Hierusalem, fled into the deserte
for feare of persecutiō, in his place was ordeined Dias.

In this tyme continued the foresaid discōrd among
the Britons, which thing moued Seuer^s to make
hast into that contrey, aswel to quiete the realme,
as to kepe back the Brites & Scots, which bered them in
warre. He caused a wall of turres & great stakes to bee
made of h length of .112. miles (or after some) repaired h
wall of Adrian. It began at Dyne, & reached to the Scot-
tishe sea. This Seuerus gouerned Britayn .6. yeares.

4170

209

Germanus succeded Dias in the byshoppe of Hieru-
salem, and after him Bozdis, the .rrir. bishop.
Parcilfus came abroade againe out of the desert, and
was desired of the people of Hierusalem to take againe
the byshoppe.

4171

210

Tertullian, a great lerned man of Carthage, was in
this tyme verp excellent in diuine scriptures. He wrote
many noble woorkes in defence of christdom: But being
in his middle age made a priest, he was bered with sūdy
wrynges and displeasures by the enuie of the clergie of
Rome: & therfore at the last, fell into the heresie of Mon-
tan^s, which he enterlaced with his bookes that he wrote.

4172

211

Eugene, after Clement & Panteus, was admitted
to the office of a doctoz, or open teacher of diuine scrip-
ture and christian faith in Alerandria.

4173

212

The Brites and Scottes with their leader Fulgent^s,
perced Britaine, and destroyed muche of the contrey be-
yonde Durhan: with whom Seuerus mette, nere vnto
Poike, and gaue them battails: in the ende wherof he
was slaine, and was buried at Poike, the Latin chroui-
cles testifie, that he died of the gout.

4174

213

Amanus Caracalla succeded his father in the Em-
pire, and reigned 6. yeres. Of nature he was cruel
and fierce, very tolerant of all peines and labors,
& especially in warfare, whereto he seemed to bee framed

of na

of nature. There was alwaye mosse infest enenitie betwene him & his brother Geta, whiche their father being in life, could neuer ertinguish. wherfoze this man began his reigne with domesticall murther, sleing his brother, whom his father had made partaker of the Empire.

Alexander, the. 30. bishop of Hierusalem.

Selepiades byshop of Antioch.

2 The emperour put to death all theim, whiche were of any acquaintance or familiaritie with his brother Geta. 4175 214

4 Bassianus married his fathers wyfe Julia, beinge entitled thereto with hir excellent fauour and beautie. He made hot bathes in Rome. 4177 216

5 At the city Alerandria he commaunded all the vallant yonge men to be slayne, for displeasure that he had conceived towarde the citye, for ouer liberall bourding and gesting at him and his father Seuerus. 4178 217

6 Bassianus Caracalla, vnder pretence of marriage, passed the riuer Euphrates, and entred into Parthia where he was receiued of the king & his nobles with great honour as coming to mary his daughter. But Bassianus sodenly gaue comandement to his army, to compasse the Parthians, & slea the al without mercy: which thing they did in such wise, that the king him self hardly escaped the danger. And so, whom the emperour could not overcome by manhode, he vanquished by falsehoode and vntrouth. 4179 218

But Britain was as yet no king but the emperour was accounted as kynge, wherfoze (as some write) Caracallus, a Byton of lowe byzth, but valiant and hardye in martiall dedes, purchased of the emperour the keeping of the costes of Britain: by meanes wherof he drew to him many knights of his contrey, & arreared deadly war against the Romans, hauing the better hope, for that he heard of the death of Bassianus the emperour, which aboute thys time was slain by one of his seruantes, betwene Edissa, and Carras, cities of Mesopotamia.

But Polidoze affirmeth, that this Caracallus tooke on him the gouernance of Britain in the tyme of Dioclessian: and saith, that this lande was in good quietnesse the

The yere of the
worlde.

4180

The yere
of Christ.

219

space of .76. yeaeres. With whome the Latine hystories
seme to agree.

Macrinus, & his son Diadumenus, wer named empe-
rozs by þ souldiozs, and reigned one yere & .ii. monthes,
he was cruell, couetous, and muche geuen to pleasures.
Artabanus, king of Parthie, for the great iniurie and
reproche done to him by Bassianus, warred bypon the
Romains. Against whom went Macrinus the emperoꝝ,
and fought prosperously, after whiche battaile, a peace
betwene them was concluded.

Macrinus, for his auarice and tyrannie, was betrayed
and slaine of his own people, with his son Diadumenus.

Martius Helio-gabalus was made emperoꝝ by the soul-
diozs. This beastly monster left no memoꝛie but of his
glotomie, lechery, mischeuousnes, & ribaudry. I willing-
ly let passe, how filthily he deformed his propre kind. He
was neuer .ii. days serued with one kind of meat, he ne-
uer woꝛe one garnet twise, neuer copanyed twise with
one womā, sauing his wife. In his lampes he vsed balm
and filled fischepondes with rose water, he woꝛe in his
shoes most costly precious stones finely engraues, & vsed
no vesture but of gold oꝝ sumptuous silk, called Helose-
ricū. Som days his copanie was serued at meale with the
braines of Ostriges & a strange foule named Pheno-rop-
terle: an other day with þ tonges of Poppingays, & other
swete singyng birdes. Whā he sojourned in places ne to þ
sea, he neuer vsed fische: in places far distant frō the sea,
al his house was serued with most delicate fishes. At one
supper he was serued with, 7000. fishes, & .5000. foules.
Often, whā he remeured in progresse, there folowed him
500. chariots laden only with haundes, comon harlots, &
ribaundes. He sacrificed with yong children, & promoted
to mosse highe dignitie in the common weale cartars,
minstrels, haundes, and most vncleane personages. In
fine, to al honestie & good order he was a deadly enemy.
Whan he was warned of Astronomers, that he should
die a violent death, he prouided ropes of silke to hange
him selfe, swyꝛdes of golde to kille him selfe, and strong
poison

4181

220

311

poysen in facinctes & emeraudes to poysen himself, if he were forced thereto. mozeouer, he made a high tower, hauing the floore of bozdes couered w gold plate bordered w precious stones, fro which toure he wold throw himself downe, whan he was pursued of enemies, but notwithstanding all his prouision, he was slain of the souldiers, drazwen through the citie, and cast into Tyber.

7 Calistus the. xv. bishop of Rome. v. yeres.

Aurelius Alexander Seuer^s, the son of Damea, reigned 13. yeres. he was vertuous, wise, gentle, liberall, sincere, & to no mā hurtful. by the diligence of his mother, he was euer from his infancie brought vp in studie of good letters, & al maner of honest learning, aswel martial as ciuile. he reuerenced learned mē greatly, & did nothing in the comon weale without the assistance of wise & lerned counsellors. It is written, that he bare such a stomack toward corrupt iudges, that whā he chanced to mete with any of them, by the commocion of his mynd, he wold cast vp choler, beyng so moued, that he could not speake, and was redy with his. ii. fingers to put out their eyes.

4185 224

Philatus bishop of Antioche.

Alexander dismissed from his court al superfluous seruantes, saying, that he was no good pupill, which sedde idle seruantes with the bowels of his common weale.

Ethodius was ordeined king of Scotland, and reigned. 16. yeres. he was dull of wit, geuen to auarice and gatherng of riches, and nothing mete to governe the roialme. Wherfore his nobles toke on them the charge, and so continued all the time of his reigne.

Alexas, a Duke of Rome, was sent to subdue Carassus, which vnlesfully vsurped regally in Britain to whiche Alecdus, fortune was so fauourable, that he chased Carassus, and lastely due hym, whan he hadde reigned. viii. yeres.

4187 226

Alexander the Empero^r forbade, that greate officers should haue substitutes, or vicegerentes, and commaunded euery man to doo his owne office diligently.

Artaserres, the Persian, due Artabanus kyng of the

4188 227

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ.

4190

229

Parthians, and restozed that kingdome to his sygnorie of Persee, chalenging also of the Romains all Asia, and part of Europe, as due to his dominion.

Theodoruz, called also Gregory, & Anthenodoruz disciples of Dygene, & bishops of Ponte, were famous.

Aphricanus, a man excellent in the knowlage of diuine scriptures, flourished.

Alectus the Romain, whiche gouerned the Britones, after he had subdued the lande agayne to the Romanes, vsed among them much cruelty and tyranny. Wherefore thei entending vterly to expel the Romans, moued a noble man, called Asclepiodatus, to take on him the kingedome: who gathered a great power, and made sharp war vpon the Romans, and chased them from contrey to contrey, vntil at length Alectus kept him at London for his most surety: whither Asclepiodatus pursued him, & neere to that city gaue to him batail, in which Alectus was slain whan he had gouerned Britain. 6. yeres.

4193

232

Asclepiodatus, after Alectus was thus slain, girted the city of London with a stronge siege, and therein Linus Gallus the Romain capitaine, ere it were long, by knightly force and violence, entred the city, and slue the forenamed Gallus, nere vnto a brooke there at that day running, into which brooke he threwe him by reason wherof it was called Gallus or Wallus brooke, and at this day the street, where sometime that brooke ranne, is called Wallbrooke. After which victory Asclepiodatus gouerned Britaine. 30. yeres.

Fermilianus bishop of y city of Cesaria in Cappadocia.

Alexander the emperor (as sayth Lampadius) ouercame the Persians. But Herodian affirmeth, that partly throughe his owne slacknesse, partly by the great multitude of the Persians, he was put to the worse.

The Romayne capitaine F. Celsus hadde prosperous successe in the warres in Mauritania, likewise Marcus Marcinus in Illiria, and Julius Palmatus in Armenia.

Dygene fledde to Cesaria, leauyng Peracles in hys roome at Alexandria.

4194

233

Pon

Pontianus, the. 17. bishop of Rome. 6. yeres.

About this time the emperour Alexander, by the coun-
saile of his mother Pampha, se: for Digenes to Rome being
meued wth the fame of his excellent learning & godly life.

At Mense in Germanye, Alexander wyth hys mother
Pampha was slain by Maximinus, whom he of a mule-
tour had aduanced to high dignities.

Demetrius bishop of Alexandria died whan he had ben
bishop. 43. yeres. after whom folowed Heraclas.

Maximinus was emperour after Alexander, and reig-
ned. 3. yeres. This man in his youth had ben a mulettoz
in Thracia. After he came to Rome, and there practised
seates of armes, wherin for the wonderful bygnesse and
strength of his body, which he had ioyned with excellent
boldnes of mind, he so profited, that in chivalry he passed
al men of his time. Wherefore he was set vp of the souldi-
ours against Alexander. After whose death he exercised
great tyranny toward his friendes. Of him it is written,
that he did eate euery day. 40. pound of flesh, and dranke
5. gallons of wyne.

Maximinus banquished the Germans: and in his re-
turne shewed great cruelty to the Romans.

Dionysius the disciple of Digenes, succeeded Heraclas
in the scholl at Alexandria.

Maximinus persecuted the Christians.

Verillus, bishop of a towne in Arabia, named Bosse-
na, taught that Christ nether was before his carnal nati-
uitee, nor had any proper diuinitie: but onely the deitie
of god the father dwelling in him: whom Digenes confu-
ted and brought agayne to the vnitee of the church.

The people of Asstake, not sufferyng the crueltye of
Maximinus, chose Gordian, an aunciente Senatour, to
be Emperour: wherof the people of Rome were verie
glad. But Capellianus, prouost of Mauritania, for dis-
pleasure that he bare towarde Gordian, wente agaynst
him with a strong armye, and in battail slue his son, and
discomfited hys hoste. Wherefore Gordian, fearynge to
come into his enemies handes, hanged him selfe.

Anthe

4196 235

4197 236

4198 237

4200 239

C Antherus bishop of Rome one month. and after hym
Fabian. 12. yeres.

C Maximus, Balbinus, and Gordian a childe, were na-
med emperours of the senate against Maximinus, who
not long after was slaine at Aquileia of his souldiours.

C Babulas bishop of Antioch.

Atherco, after the slaughter of Ethodi⁹ his father was
chosen king of Scots, & reigned. 12. yeres. At the begin-
ning he shewed some tokens of honest towardnesse: but
after he was so inuolued in al vncleane vice & effemina-
t lust, that he was not ashamed to goe in the sight of y^e peo-
ple playng vpo a flute, & reioiced moze to be a fidlar thā
a prince: finally being pursued for rauishyng the daugh-
ters of Pathalas, a noble mā of Argile, he slue him self.

C Maximus and Balbinus, for that they were not fau-
rable to the souldiours, were slaine at Rome: by whiche
occasion Gordian the childe reigned alone. This Gordia
accustomed to say, that he was a wretched prince, from
whom by flattery the truthe of matters is hid.

C Sapoze king of Persians. 31. yeres.

C Sabinianus reised a sedicion in Affrike against Go-
dian, which was quieted by the prouost of Mauritania.

C Gordian toke to wife the daughter of a wise and well
learned man, called Vistheus, by whose counsaile also
he gouerned the empyre with greate fauoure of the se-
nate and people of Rome.

Porphirius, the disciple of Plotine, and deadly enemy
of christian religion, flourished in Rome. Theopompus
the philosopher at Cherona, Picanor the sophister at A-
nes, Africanus also a man of excellent learning, which
wrote to Origene, were famous.

C Gordian went into the East against the Persians. In
his iourney he vāquished his ennies in Thracia. In Su-
ry by the counsaile of Visthe⁹, he overcame Sapo^r king
of Persie, and by force dyone him out of Surie: He reco-
uered Antioche, & subdued agayne Carras and Nicbis.

C Vistheus died, in whose place the emperoure made
Philip prefecte of the pretorie.

C Gordian

Anni re
gum Bri.
tanni.

Gordian was slaine by Philip in the borders of Persie. When the Senate had knowledge of the death of Gordian, they named Marcus to be Emperour: who died in fewe daies after. In his place they chose Seuerus Hostilianus; which shortly after in like manner, by the negligence of physicians, in cutting of a veine, finished his life. Philip, which slue Gordian, was made emperoz by the souldiours, & reigned 5. yeres. He was y^e first emperoz that professed Christ, & was baptized with his wife & childre, for enuy wherof he was slaine of his successour Decius. Origene wrote certain epistles to Philip, concerning Christian religion.

A new heresie begā, teaching y^e the soule shuld die wyth
the body, & both rise together at the general iudgement.

This heresie was confuted by Origene.

At þe same time were other heretikes named Helche said to
which denied certain scriptures, & reiected al paules epi
stles, which heretikes were in like maner confounded by
Dionysius bishop of Alexandria.

The 4. yere of the reigne of Phillip was the 1000. yere of the city of Rome, which was solempnised wth great preparation of lightes and plaies.

Egyptian, bishop of Carthage, a man of passing devotion, learning, and wisdom, was famous.

Philip the emperour was slain by Decius at Nerone,
and his sonne at Rome.

Decius took on him the imperiall auctoritie, & reigned
ff. yeres, he was valiant in armes: but implous toward
chriſten religion. As ſone as he was admitted, forth with
he publiſhed a perſecution againſt the chriſtians.

After the martirdom of Fabian bishop of Rome, succeeded Cornelius, and lyued.iii. yeares.

In Alexandria Dionysius their bishoppe was cruelly
tormented, and many other martired and put to death.
All kyndes of paines were inuented, to constrain them
to forsake their religion: by which meanes diuers for
seare denied Christ, some befoze their paynes, and some
in the me of their tormentes; of which, many repenting

were

The yere
of the
world

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
rum
Br
tanni.

4215

252

were after by the counsaill of Cyprian, receiued into the Church. Of this occasion sprang the heresie of Pouaciā, which taught, that they, whiche had ones forsaken the faith, should not be receiued againe to penance.

Alexander, bishop of Hierusalem, was martyred, after whom succeeded Pazarbanes.

In Antioch Babylas was martyred, and Fabian was made bishop after him.

Origene suffered great persecutions and troubles for the faith of Christ, on whom Satan leste nothyng undone, wherby he might hinder Christian religion.

Malcolme took on him the kingdome of Scotland, by force murder and tyranny, and trusting to the counsaile of witches and inchauntors, was slain of his owne seruant Murrey, whom of al men he bled most familiarly, whan he had reigned. xi. yeres.

Decius quieted the commocion in Fraunce, and after made warre against the Gothes, in which he was put to flight, and drowned in a river of Thracia, named Abrys, and his sonne slaine in battayle. Suche is the ende of tyrannes and murderers.

4214

253

Marius Gallus was made emperor of the souldiours and his son Volusianus named Cesar.

The Scithes spoiled the prouinces of the Empire, and slew. 100000. men within the wals of one citie of Thracia, called Hadrianopolis. Gallus bought peace of them with vnnumerable money, and paid to them tribute, to the great reproche of the Roman empire.

The Parthians conquered Armenia, expelling the king Artabates, whose children yelded them to the Parthians.

The Justice of god reuenged the persecutiō of the Christians, sending a dangerous pestilence, which so raged throughout the empire, that vneth any prouynce, citie, or house escaped this general plague.

A controuersie rose in the church, whether heretikes returning to the faith, should be rebaptised or no. This question was chiefly in controuersie betwene Cyprian bishop of Carthage, and Cornelius bishop of Rome. Cyprian,

12

2

m Bri-
ani. pplan affirmed, that they should be rebaptised, and Coz-
nelius the contrary.

23. Aemilianus, in the prouince of Messia by treason affe-
cted the empyre: agaynst whom Gallus and his sonne
went forth with an army, & in battayle were both slaine.
Aemilianus took on him the Empyre, who being ob-
scurely bozne, reigned moze obscurely. For in the thirde
month he was slaine.

4215

254

Lucius, the .x. bishop of Rome. viii. monthes, and af-
ter him Stephane. 2. yeres.

Demetrianus bishop of Antioche.

4. Valerianus, and his son Galienus, were aduanced to
the empire: This Valerianus (as Trebellius saith) was
a wyse and valiaunt prince, and a right good Emperoꝝ,
onely in that, vnto: that he had a naughty sonne
partaker of the Empyre: But Eutropius saith, that he
was vnwyse & vnneste for the gouernace of the empire.
Thys is notable, that all the noble men, which he made
captains ouer the souldiours in diuers prouinces, were
after in sedicious comocions named Emperours of the
souldiours, whom they gouerned.

4216

255

26. Sabellius the heretike, denied Ch:ste to be the son of
god, & said that he was not the first begotten of al creatu-
res. He denied also the vnderstanding of the holy ghost.

4218

257

*Sabellius
heretike*

Valerianus persecuted the chysten people.

27. Valerianus, making war in Mesopotamia, was van-
quished and taken prisoner of Saporis king of Perse, &
there led y residue of his life in moste vile seruage. In so
much y Saporis vsed him for a stoole to leape on his hors.

4219

258

When Valerian was thus taken, his sonne Galien-
reigned alone: who neuer ones profered to reuenge the
ignominie of his father. This Galienus, for his cruelty
and filthy liuing, riote, and byhonest pleasure, was odi-
ous vnto al men, and abhorred of al the prouinces of the
empire. So that in his tyme were moze rebelles, which
toke on them the names of emperours, than had ben true
emperours from the tyme of Julius Cesar to that day.

8. In France the souldiers, in despite of Galienus, chose
a noble

4220

259

They ere
of the
worlde.

4221

They ere
of Christ.

260

THE THIRDE PART OF

a noble man to be emperour, called Posthumus.

Ingenius was named emperour in Pannonie.

Odenatus, a valiaunt capitaine of the Romains, and chiefe ruler of the contrey of Surie, called Palmirena, takyng on him the name of an emperour, by force of armes recovered to the Romaynes the city Pissibis, al Mesopotamia, and entred with his hosse into Ctesiphon: he ouerthrew Sapoze in batail, and put him to flight.

The emperour Galienus vanquished and slew Ingenius, which rebelled Pannonie, and vsed extreme crueltie towarde the souldiours and other inhabitantes.

Regilleanus was chosen Emperour in Bessia neere to Pont. This mā, after he had ouercome the Sarmatians was slayne of the people called Korolani.

In Illiria, now called Sclauonie, Aureolus obteyned the imperiall dignitie.

Galienus quieted the persecution that was moued against the Christians.

At this time hapned a great discencion in Britaine betwene Asclepiodatus their kinge, and one Coil Duke of Colchester: wherby was arised a greuous war in which Asclepiodatus was slaine.

Coil, toke on him the kingdome of Brittain, and gouerned the realme the space of 27. yeres of him is no notable thing in writting.

Aemilianus affecting the empyre in Aegypte, was taken by Theodotus, whom Galienus sente agaynst him.

The Almaines spoiled France.

Macrinus, being chosen emperour in Sclauonie, was slaine of Aureolus, who befoze hadde obtained the Em-pire in those partes.

A certaine bishoppe of Aegypte, called Papos, taught that the kingdom of Christ should be a. 1000. yeres here in erth, wher he elect shuld reign in al volupte & pleasure

Findok, the eldest sonne of Athirco, was made king of Scots, he kept peace w the Romans & Brittons, & quieted the rebellio of Donalde, a noble mā of he Isles, by whose counsaill, thzough he consent of his own brother Carace he was

And
gum Br
tanni.

29

30

2

was after ward slain, when he had reigned .v. yeres.

Grece, Macedonie, Ponte, and Asia were vered and spoiled by often inuasions of the Scithes and Gothes.

Peruallous earthquakes in Asia and Italye. A greate darkenes of the ayre continued many dayes together: A great pestilence also reigned in diuers countreys.

Odenatus, hauing prosperous successe against the Persians obtained the empire of al the east parts. This Odenatus profited so muche the empire, y if he had not ruled in the east, the power of the Romans had gretly decayed, and the empire had ben subdued by forein enemies, seing it was deuided into so many partes within it selfe.

Galienus proclaimed Odenatus to be partaker of h^e empire and calling him August^{us} coined money in his name.

Odenatus, with his sonne Herode, was slaine of Proneus his cosen germain, who called him selfe emperor.

Posthumius was slayne in Fraunce by the treason of Lollianus, which reigned after him.

Paulus Samosatenus, an horrible heretike, taughte, that Chyste toke his begynnyng of our ladie, and was a man only of our common nature. Which heresie was condemned by a generall counsayte, and Paulus excommunicated.

Zebenna, wyfe of Odenatus, a woman of lustie courage, and of great policie in warre, with her .2. yong sonnes, Herennianus and Timolaus, in despyte of Galienus (who consumed his lyfe in lechery and bankettyng) toke on her the gouernaunce of the easse, and was called Emperesse.

Victorinus, which ruled in Fraunce with Posthumius, Que Lollianus and retained the dominion of France alone. But for his hoiedome and aduoutrie he was slaine of the people. Than Marcus reigned there only 3. daies, and after him Tetricus.

Tetricus was banquished of Aureolus emperor of Sclauonie, whiche aided Galienus in diuers battailes against them, whiche rebelled in France. Not long after, variance happened betwene Galienus, and Aureo-

lus.

4226 265

4227 296

4228 267

4229 268

4230 269

Theyerc
of the
worlde.

Theyerc
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

And
gum B.
ranni.

421

270

lus so; the imperfall aucto^rlste, so that deadlye war was
arreared: in the ende whereof Aureolus s^ue Gallienus
and his brother Galerian, nere to Millayne.

¶ Claudius obtained the empyre of Rome, and was na-
med of the souldiours, cholen and confyrmed of the Se-
nate, and reigned one yere and .9. monthes, for his vali-
ant p^{ro}wes, excellent and princely vertues, he deserued
great prayse of the Romaynes. For he restored the em-
pire, which by dyuers commocions was greuously sha-
ken in the reigne of Gallienus.

¶ The emperor Claudius overcame Aureolus, which
in the countrey of Pannonie had vsurped the empire a
lōg space. he vāquished also h^{is} terrible hostes of h^{is} Scythis
& Gothes. In which 320000. of diuers contreis of h^{is} Bar-
barous people had takē armes against the Romans and
had also on the sea 2000. ships, which army a wonderful
multitude were taken and slain by Claudius and his ca-
pitains, both on the water and on the lande.

422

271

Claudius subdued the Samaritanes and Germaines.

The people of Sury, named Palmireni, warred vpon
the Egyprians: but Claudius recovered Egyp^t to the em-
pire, and shortly therupon finished his life.

Quintilius, a noble yong man, and brother of Claudi-
us, reigned onely 17. daies, and was slain of the souldi-
ours at Aquileia.

423

272

¶ Aurelianus, for his ballant p^{ro}wes and expertnes in
marcial policy, was made emperor. He of nature was
seuere & rigorous, but a diligent & sharp corrector of disso-
lute maners. The people said, y^e he was a good phisicion
sauing y^e he gaue to bitter medicins. This mā, being sick
neuer set for phisicō, but cured him self with abstinence
he overcame the Sarmatians, & the people of Germany
called Marcomanni, which spoiled the city of Millain.

424

273

In Thracia and Illiria, the emperor vanquished the
Gothes, and s^ue their Duke Cānnabam. He conquered
Bithunia, & recovered Theana nere to Emessa he over-
came Zebennia, o^r Zenobia, which named hir selfe em-
p^{re}esse of the easie, and besieging the cyt^ye Palmirena,
toke

toke and brought her prisoner in triumph to Rome.

Donalde king of Scottes one yere, he was taken in battle by Donalde of the Isles, and shortly after died.

Galerius subdued a Roman Duke called Firmus, which by treason affected the empire in Egypt.

After the death of kynge Donalde great trouble was in Scotlande. for Donalde of the Isles toke on hym the crowne, and used much tyrannie the space of .12. yeres. he neuer loughed but when he harde of the discorde and slaughter of his nobles, and therefore in the ende for his crueltie was slaine of Craithlint the sonne of Findoke, with .200. of his naughtie counsaillours.

Eusebius, byshop of Laodicea was famous.

Tetricus, which was named emperoure in France, yelded him and his holste to Aurelianus.

The emperour Aurelianus fortified the wals of Rome & so augmented the city, that it was in compasse 50. miles he published a persecutio against the Christians. And shortly after, going w an army against the Persians, betwene Heraclea & Byzance, was slaine of his secretary Onesias.

Tacitus was emperour .6. monethes, and after him Flozinus his brother .11. monethes: which both beyng chosen of the Senate, were slaine of the souldiours, the one at Ponte, the other at Tarsis.

Araranes kynge of Persie.

Probus the emperoure reigned .6. yeres and 4. monethes. he is nūbered among the most renowned princes. And was famous in martiall affaires as wel when he was private, as after he had obtained the imperiall autorite, he quiered France, subdued the Germans, & lue of the 400000.

Panes, auctour of the sect of Maniches, was in these days. He was a Persian bozne, in maners rude and barbarous, and of a fierce and a cruel nature, and without all modestie, he endeouored to perswade the people, that he represented the fourme of Christe. sometymes he sayed, that he was Paracletus, that is the true comforter, that was promised by Christe. His folowers denyed Christe to haue taken veray flesh. They selected also the olde

The yere
of the
world.

The yere
of Christ.

4235

274

4235

275

4238

277

4239

278

4240

279

Manichaeus

The yere
of the
verie

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ann R
gam. Br
tanot.

4241

280

testament; and part of the newe.

Probus the emperoz in Allyria subdued the Sarmatians: In Thrace the Gothes by composition, yelded to him. Passing into Asia he slewe the notable robber Balsurius, and overcam the monstrous people called Blemix, whiche haue no heades, but their eyes and mouthes in their breastes. He restozed Ioppe and Ptolomais to the empire, and made peace with Parseus king of Parthie. He vanquished also Saturninus, which traiterously rebelled in Alerandria.

4242

281

Cyrillus bishop of Antioch was famous, whose woordes we haue at this day.

Proculus & Bonolus named themselves emperors at Agrippina in France, but they wer quickly subdued by Probus, which in al hast led against them a strong armie.

4244

283

Probus, by the labor of his souldiozs, caused a gret hill in Syria, called Almus, & the mount Aureus in Mesia, to be set with vines: Not long after he was slaine of his souldiozs, because he made them to labor so soze, & not so much as in winter suffered them to be at rest. It was his saying also, that souldiozs ought not to spend coine and victails, except they labored to profite the common weale.

4245

284

Carus was made emperoz of the souldiozs: he, with his son Numerianus, a yong man of great towardnesse, toke in hand the warres that Probus had prepared for, against the Persians, and when he had obtained all the lande lyeng betwene Euphrates and Tigris, without resistance of any aduersarie, purposing to extend further the boundes of the Romain empire (as some write) was slaine with lightning. Numerianus his son (whose eyes were soze with weeping for his fathers death) was murdered by Aper his wyues father.

4747

286

Diolecian succeeded Carus in thempire, and reigned 22. yeres. He descended but of a base and unknownen familie: in so muche that he was supposed to be the son of a notarie. Of witte he was sharpe, quicke, and subtil, of nature geuen to crueltie: In politike affaires, studious and diligente, towards christen religion impious and cruell.

19.

20

22

23

24

cruell. At his first entree with his owne handes he slewe
Aper, the murderer of Numerianus: and not long after
in a leopardus battail; banquished and slew Carinus,
the yonger sonne of Carns, whiche for his crueltie and
filthie life was detested of all men.

Craithlint, the son of Findoke, after h deth of Donald
the tyran, was made king of Scotts, & reigned. 24. ye-
res, with great wisdom & iustice. In his tyme hapned
great variance betwene the Pictes & Scottes (which con-
tinued frendes from the tyranny of Fergus the first king
of Scots to these daies) for: Keling of a grephoid, wherof
ensued great murder & slaughter of men on both parts.

After that Dioclecian was aduanced to h gouernace of
h empire, there hapned diuers comotions in sundry pro-
uinces: wherfore fearing h he alone shold not be able to
sustein h tractaile of so many leopardies, he made Maxi-
mia, surnamed Hercule partaker of the empire, & sente
him in to Gallia, to quiete h comociō, which was meued
by Amandus & Aelianus: whomin he easilye banquished,
and for that tyme brought France into a quietnesse.

Holidore, and the latine historiographers, referre the
storie of Carausius, Alectus, and Asclepiodatus, to this
time. And the Scottishe historie saith, that he was a no-
ble man of the Scottes & uncle to kyng Craithlint. but
let the reader solo w his owne iudgement, and that shall
seeme to him mosse veritable.

Constantius, a Duke of Rome, was sent into Bri-
taine to reconer the tribute, shortly after whose ar-
riuall Coil, whiche than was kyng, died. wherfore the
Bystons, to haue moze suretie of peace, willed this duke
to take to wife Helena, the daughter of Coil, whiche
was a wonderfull faire maiden, and therewith wel lear-
ned. This Constantius, when he had recovered the tri-
bute, returned with his wife Helena to Rome, as chief
ruler of Britaine.

Because of diuers wars that rose in many prouinces
the two emperors chose to them. ii. other noble mē, Ga-
lerius, & Constantius (which was besoze sent into Bri-
taine)

A. ii.

taine)

The yere
of the
world.

The yere
of Christ.

4248

287

4250

289

4252

297

4253

292

taine) to helpe theim in their affaires, whom they called
Cæsars. Galerius was sent into the east partes agaynst
the Persians. Constantius had the tacion of Fraunce.

4259

298

Dioclecian, after he had subdued Achilleus, that rebel-
led in Egypt, conquered & utterly destroyed two noble &
riche cities, called Busiris & Copon. he subdued also the
city of Aleradyla, & put many of the noble men to death.
Parfes king of Perse, troubled the contreis of Arme-
ny & Mesopotamia with deadlye war: This Parfes had
a son so beastly & cruell, that whan his father gaue vnto
him a pavilion of camels skinnnes, sumptuously wrought
betwene with gold, and demaunded, whether it pleased
him, he answered that it would please him much better,
if he might be kyng, that he might make a more gorge-
ous pavilion of mens skinnnes.

4260

299

Constantius in France proued Fortune in one day to
be both froward and fauourable. For at the first he was
chased, and so egrely pursued of the Almans, that vneth he
him selfe might be drawen by a corde ouer the walles of
the city Lyngona: And within lesse than .v. houres his
holte was augmented, and he slew of the Almans well
nere. xl. thousand: whereby their power was greatly
decayed, and France in more quiete.

4264

303

Galerius, which was sent against the Persians, being
vanquished in battaile, fled to Dioclecian, of whome he
was so vngently receiued, that whan he met hym in his
tozney, the space of a mile that he ran by his chariote, he
had not of him a word. But Galerius, being nothyng
therewith discōforted, repaired his armie, & in Armenia
the greater, ouerthwe the Persians, conquered al As-
siria, brought in subiectio the v. prouinces beyōd the ri-
uer Tigris, & returned to themperoꝝ with great spoile.

Dioclecian and Maximian triumphed for their great
victories, after whiche triumphe Dioclecian gaue com-
mandement, that he would be worshypped as god, say-
eng, that he was brother to the sonne and the moone;
and adorning his shoes with gold and precious stones,
commaunded the people to kisse his fete.

By the lust iudgement of God for certain eniunitie
bled in the church, the greatest and most greuous perse-
cution of the Christians was moued by Dioclesian: who
in the moneth of Marche, when the feast of Easter was
nigh at hand, commaunded all the churches of the chri-
stians to be spoiled and cast to the earth, and the booke of
holy scripture to be burned: and that all christian men,
that were of any authoritie should be (as it were) disgra-
ded, & remaine as persons infamous. And furthermore
that no seruant, remaining in the faith, should be made
free, that all prelates and chief ministers of the church,
should be with all tormentes constrained to worshipping
ydoles. This persecution continued. x. yeares.

Dioclesian, and (by his counsaile) Maximian, gaue
by the imperiall auctoritie, and led the residue of their
lyfe as priuate persons.

Constantius and Galerius, which before were named
Cesars, succeeded in the empire: betwene whom the go-
uernance therof was thus diuided, that Galerius should
rule in Illyria, Asia, and all the east partes: and Consta-
tius in Italy, Spaine Fraunce, and Brittain & Afrike.
But he as a moderate and wise prince refused Afrike &
Italy, and reteined only Spaine, France and Brittain.
This Constantius was a man of great affabilitie, clemency
and gentlenesse, and therewith very liberall, intending
alway to enriche his subiectes, little regarding his owne
treasure, thinking that to be his, that the commons had.
Wherefore he sayd, that it was better that priuate per-
sons had the common treasure, to the vse of the weale pu-
blike, than to be locked up in princes coffers. In feastival
days, when he had his nobles to any banquet, he borrowed
plate of his frendes to furnishe his cupbordes.

Galerius, the other emperor, was of maners right co-
mendable, saying that he was cruel towarde christian
people. For whiche cause he was stricken of God with
extreme and vile sicknesse, as after shall appeare.

Galerius chose by adoption. ii. noble men, of which Mar-
tinian he made gouernor of y^e east, & Seuerus of Italy &
Afrike.

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRD PART

And to
gum Bri
canni.

4270

309

While this Seuerus was absent fro Rome, the souldiours chose one Parentius, the sonne of Marimintian, to be emperor: against whom whā Seuerus came with an armie, being forsaken of his souldiours, he was constrained to flee, and nere to Rauenna was taken and slaine. This Parentius was a cruell tyran. Of his incontinence and other vices be many examples in the historie named Tripartita,

4271

310

Constantius died in Yorke, after whom Constantine succeeded, as well in the kingdome of Britaine, as in the gouernance of other realmes, that were subiecte before to his father. This Constantine was a right noble and valiant prince, and sonne of Helena, a woman of great sanctimonie, and bozne in Britayne. He was so myghtie in martial prowesse, that he was surnamed the great Constantine. And had the faith of Christ in such reuerence, that alway moste studiously he endeouored to augment the same. In witnesse of his belesse he caused a booke of the gospels to be caried before him: And made the Bible to be copied out, and sent into all partes of the empire. Of this man the kynges of Britayn had sayde the priuilege to weare close crownes or Diademes.

Galerius, emperor of the east, whē he herd of y death of his capitain Seuerus, made Licinius partaker of the empire. This Licinius in feates of armes was expert & cunning: but he hated learning so extremely, that he said, it was a pestilence and poison in the common weale.

Elenco, make, after y death of his consen Cairthquint, was ordeined king of Scots, and reigned. xlviij. yeares.

4272

311

Marimintian Hercules, desirynge to bee emperour againe, came to Rome, and by priuie meanes endeouored to defeate his owne son Parentius of the empire. But he was reiected of the souldiours, & dnyen from Rome. Wherefore he fled into France to Constantine his sonne in lawe, whom also he layd in waight traitterously, opening his pretended malice to Fausta his daughter, the wife of Constantine. But she abhorryng the impious mynde of hir father, disclosed the matter to her husband.

ol re
m Bri
nni.
4

band: who commanded Hercules to be taken & slayne.

In the 10. yere of the persecution, Galerius the chiefe minister therof, fell into a wonderful sicknesse, hauing a soze risen in the nether part of his bealy, which consumed his priuite membrzes: from whence swarmed greafe plentye of woymes, which were engendred of the putrefaction. This disease coulde not be holpen with any surgery or phisike. Wherefore he cōfessed, that it hapned for his cruelty to ward the chystians, and called in his proclamations, which he had published agaynst them. But not withstanding he died miserably, and (as some write) not sustaining the stench of his owne soze, flue him selfe.

Maximinus, whiche a litle before hadde taken on him the name of an emperour in the east, kept secret the commaundementes of Galerius: wherin he forbade the persecution of the chystians: and after his death most cruellye tourmented them in euery place. And to the intente to corrupte the youthe, he feigned actes of Idolatre and Christ, whiche he caused openly to be read to childzen in theyr scholes.

Darius, the sonne of Parses, king of Persians, kept warre with his brother for the kyngdom, and being put to the worse, fledde to the Romans.

6 Constantine came with a parte of his armye agaynst Maxentius, whiche verced the Romanes with greuous exaction and tribute. When he was in his iorney, by a vision in the nyght, he sawe the signe of the crosse in the element, shynyng like fyre, and an angell therby, sayyng in this wise: Constantine, in this signe thou shalt overcome. Wherewith being greatly comforted, shortly after vanquished the armye of Maxentius: who sleeping out of the battaille, was drowned in Tyber.

Maximinus, which did persecute the chystians in the east parties, warred agaynst Licinius: of whom he was ouerthrowne, & as he was prepared for an other battaille, ended his life miserably, of a rayn in the guts, whereby the empire was only vnder the dominion of Constantine and Licinius, which was before diuided in foure partes.

D. illi.

Lici.

The yere
of the
world

4274

The yere
of Christ

313

responsory

4274

313

4274

313

4274

313

4274

313

4274

313

4274

313

4274

313

4276

315

responsory

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

4277

316

Licinius, obtaininge the dominion of Asia, restored the Christians from banishment.

Dioclesian finished his laste daye nere to Solome, before his death wha he was entised by Hercules to take on him againe the imperiall auctoritie, he answered in this wise: If you did see the herbes which I haue planted and sette here with myne owne handes, you woulde neuer desyre to be emperoz againe.

4278

317

Crispus, and Constantius, the sonne of Constantine, and Licinius his nephew, were made Cesars.

4279

318

Lactantius was famous and wrote his worke, De divinis institutionibus to Constantine the emperoz.

4280

319

Constantine forbade al persecution of the christians.

4281

320

Licinius, emperoz of the east, persecuted the christians, and expelled them out of his palaice, pretending this cause, that they prayed more for the prosperous successe of Constantine, than for him.

4282

321

Basilus bishop of Amasia in Pontie, was martyred.

4283

322

Constantine ordeined the Sunday to be kept: and that men vacant from other occupations, shold employ them selfe onely to prayer.

4284

323

Eustathius byshop of Antioche.

Arrius, priest in the church of Alerandria, began first this heresie, that the sonne in deitie was not equall with the Father, nor of the same substance, but onely a mere creature. Unto this error he induced a great part of the worlde, beyng than chastened, and many famous clerkes and great learned men.

Arrius was excommunicated by Alexander, whiche was than bishop of Alerandria.

A noble mā, called Alexander, in a comotio at Carthage was named emperoz, and shortly after was subdued by a cōpany of souldiours that Constantine sent against him.

4286

325

Ciuite warre betwene the emperors Constantine and Licinius. The first battayle was fought in Hungarie, where Licinius was overthowen: than he fled into Macedonia: and repayring his army was agayne discomfited. Finally, beyng vanquished bothe by sea and lande,

Abarr
gum Br
tanni.

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

be

he lastly at Picomedía yelded him selfe to Constantine, and was commanded to liue a priuate life in Thessaly, where he was slain of the souldiours.

Helena, the mother of Constantine at Ierusalē found the crosse, on y^e which Christ suffered his passion, & the 3. nailes, wherewith his feete and handes were perced.

At Picena was called a general counsaile, in the which the emperoz Constantine was present, with 318. bishops by whome was determined against Arius, that the son was equal with the father, which decree was confirmed by the emperour: and Arius with. vi. other bishops, banished. In this counsaile whan certaine bishops would haue ordeined, that priestes shoulde not thens forth company with their owne wyfes, Vaphnutius, a manne of great vertue and learning, vehemently withstode their myndes, sayng: that it would be cause of hooredom and aduoutrie.

Octavius, Duke of Iesses, or weast Sarones, whom Constantine made liutenant in Brittain, rebelled, & endeuoured to expel y^e Romans out of y^e land, wherof whā Constantine had knowlage, he sent against him a Duke named Trahern, with certain legiōs of souldiōrs, after whose arriual in britain was fought a fierce bataill nere to Winchester, in which Trahern was put to the worste and constrained to flee toward Scotland: whom Octavius folowed, and in Westmerland gaue to him the seconde battail, in which Octavius was chased, and Trahern was victoz, who pursued him so egrely, that Octavius forsoke the lande, and sayled to Norway.

Octavius, repairing his armye, came agayne into Brittain: but in the meane tyme an Erle, whiche fauoured his partie, by treason murdered the forenamed Traherne, and than Octavius (called in the english cronicles Octavian) reigned in this lande, at the least. 54. yeares. In which time (as saith the Scottishe historie, he was troubled with often warres by the Romanes. Polidore sayeth that this realme was in good quiete al the time of Constantine and his successors, until

4288

127

1211
1212

1213

1214

1215

1216

1217

1218

1219

4290

329

till the .v. yere of Gratian, and maketh no mention of this Octavius. Whiche thyng I speake not for any re-
proche to Polidore (whom I knowe right well to haue
folowed most certayne and commendable aucthors) but
onely to shew to the reader the diuersitie of histories.

Crispus, the sonne of Constantine, and the yonger Li-
cinius his nephew, with many other noble men, by the
envious suggestion of Fausta, the emperors wife, were
vnjustly put to death.

Constantine, according to the custome of the Romans
solemnised the .xx. yere of his reigne with great bankets
and feastes: at the whiche were all the bishops and prie-
stes that assembled in the counsaile of Nicene.

Arnobius, the Rhetorician, flourished in Affrike, and
wrote diuers bookes of Chyistian religion.

Constantine repaired Dyebena, a cite of Bithinia, &
called it Heleonoples after his mothers name.

At Antioch y Arrians wer of such power, that thei had y
rule of al y church, & banished their bishop Eustathius.
Constantine, perceuing y his wife Fausta had caused hi
for false pretended causes, to put to deth his son Crispus
w other of the nobility, commanded her to be beheaded.

Juuenius, a priest of Spayne, wrote the gospels in he-
roycall verses.

Athanasius was ordeined bishop of Alexandria, a man
in holinesse of life and great learninge, very excellent:
and for the faith of Chyrist sustained many and great per-
secutions of the Arrians. For whan, in the counsaile hol-
den at Laodicea, and other places, with most puissant ar-
gumentes he confounded their heresie, he feared almost
the whole worlde against him, whiche at that time was
infected with that diuelishe error.

The emperour repaired and augmented Byzance, a ci-
tye of Thrace, & named it Constantinople. He conueied
from al partes of the worlde the most notable and fayre
imagerie, tables, paintinges, caruynges, to adourne
and garnishe the same.

Constantine gaue large giftes and yetely retenehewes to
the

the maintenance of the clergy & p[re]achers: wherupon the
b[is]hop of Rome fathereth h[is] fond donacion of C[on]st[an]tine.
6 **Sapor**, kyng of the Persians, persecuted the p[ro]fes-
sors of Ch[ri]stes religion: at whyche tyme were. 16000.
Ch[ri]stians martyzed. Constantine wrote to the kyng of
Persie, willing hi no more to persecute h[is] ch[ri]stia[n] people
Ant[oni]us the heremite was famous.

4295 334

7 **The temples of the Gentils** wer destroyed, by the com-
maundement of the emperour Constantine.

4296 335

8 **The Romans overcame the Gothes** in Sarmatia.
A wonderful pestilence & famine, wherwith an vnnum-
erable multitude miserably perished in Surie, Cilicia,
and other places, which was iustly sent of god, for the ex-
treme cruelty that was (not long afoze) exercised agaynst
the ch[ri]stians among al nations.

4297 336

11 Constantine was baptized of Eusebius b[is]hop of Ni-
comedia: and shortly after ended his life in the same city
and was buried at Constantinople.

4300 339

After his deathe the empyre was deuided agayne into
iii. partes, betwene his. iii. sonnes.

12 Constantius reigned with his brethren, and after their
deceasse. 24. yeres. In maners he was indifferent of na-
ture vnapt to generacion, very temperate in liuing. He
made a law, that pheasantes, & other like delicate mea-
tes, should not be vsed in feastes. it is said, he did neuer
spet. In iudgements he was iust and rightuous, but he
fauoured the sorte of Arrians, and therefore was alway
cruell toward the catholike b[is]hops.

4301 340

3 Athanasius, whiche before was banished: by the help
of the yonger Constantine, that ruled Fraunce, was re-
stored agayne to his b[is]hoplike. But he taried not longe
therin quiet. For the Arrians had infected Constantius
emperour of the east, and caused him to expell Athanasius
agayns from Alerandria.

4302 341

The church at this tyme was in miserable state and
condicion. For in euery city were men of diuers sectes,
opinions and doctrines, whiche moste infestly did perse-
cute eche other: and specially the Arrians so furiously ra-

ged

god, that manie conuocious and frages were made by them euen in the churches and houses of prayer, and not a few men slayne. Whiche ruffling and busynesse alienated many of the gentylles from the fayth, and caused them to returne to their idolatry.

Sapor, king of Perssee, wasted & spoiled Mesopotamia. Many cities in Asia, and the East partes, were overthrowen with earthquakes.

Constantians fought against the Danes and Sarmaciās, Constantine, which ruled in Fraunce and Spain, being not contented with his portion of the empyre, but desyring to be lord over all, made warre against his brother Constantians in Italye, and was slayne of the souldiours, that his brother sent to appease his malice, nere to the citie Aquileia: wherby Constantians alone obteyned the dominion of the weast.

Arrius (whose mischeuous heresie hadde caused much ruffling in the churche) about this time finished his life miserably, auoyding his guttes at his fundament, as he was dooing the nedes of nature, a little befoze he should haue disputed openly with the deuoute and great clerke Alexander bishop of Constantinople.

Macedoneus, a priest of Constantinople, taught, that the holy ghost was a creature, & no god. Betwene this man & one Paulus was great strife, whether of them should succede Alexander in the bishoprike of Constantinople: so that Hermogenes maister of the chivalry was slain of the people, whan he came with the emperours auctorite to stablish Macedone, whome the Arrians fauoured.

Sapor, king of Perssee, bered the Christian people with a greuous persecution.

Eusebius, being ordeyned bishoppe of Constantinople by Constantius the emperour, fauoured the Arrians exceedingly: and caused a counsaile to be holden at Antioch, where for so much as the more part were Arrians, their doctrine was allowed, and vniuersall sentençe geuen against Athanasius, for false accusacions.

An

4303

342

4304

343

4305

344

4307

345

14

15

16

18

An earthquake in diuers places, and specially in Antioche, where it continued the space of a whole yeare.

Athanasius fled to Constantius emperor of the west: of whom he was gently receiued, and by his helpe restored to his bishoprike of Alexandria.

21 A counsaile was holden at Sardis: where 305. bishops approued the actes of Nicene counsaile. But the bishops of the east refused to be in their company, and assembled them at Philopolis: where they cursed the sentence of the foresayd counsaile of Nicene.

22 Constantius had euill fortune in his warres againste the Persians. For he encountred them in eight great battles, in the which he was alway put to the worse: and in this yere, whan he had almost obteyned the victorie, and had them at a great vantage, by the foolish rashenes of his souldiours, he was put to flight, and constrained to make a dishonorable peace, with losse of many great cities, as Singara, Bizadda, Amida, and Picibis.

24 Constantius, geuyng him to voluptie and pleasure, was slaine in a citie named Helena, of his owne Duke Magnentius: whiche tooke on him imperiall auctoritie at Augusta in Fraunce.

25 Constantius in the east hearing of the death of his brother, prepared for warre against Magnentius, and ordeyned Gallus his kynseman lieutenant in the east partes, where he practised great crueltie.

Constantius yet ones agayne, by the exciting of the Arians, did persecute Athanasius, and droue hym from Alexandria.

Britannion, an auncient capitaine, was named emperor in a commocion of the people of Illiria.

In like maner Procopianus was chosen emperor at Rome in a seditious conspiracie of his souldiours: and was slain by the treason of Heraclides, who sauored Magnentius, which vsurped imperiall auctoritie in Fraunce.

6 Britannion, leauing of his purple and other imperiall insignes, submitted himselfe to Constantius the emperor, and desired pardon: which he easly obtained, and

was

4310

349

4311

350

4313

352

4134

353

4315

354

Theyere
of the
worlde.

Theyere
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Annals
gum B
tanni.

was receiued with great fauour and gentlenes.

Magncencius, going with an armye againſt Conſtancius, committed the tuicion of France to his brother Decentius: and at Mursa was vanquiſhed and put to flight. In þe batail were ſlain 54.000. fighting men: wherby the puiſſance of the Roman empire was ſore appaired.

Magncencius was diſcomfited and ouerthrowen the ſecond time: & therfore in a furions rage or madnes wounded his brother Deſiderius, ſlue many of his frēdes, and laſtly killed him ſelfe with his owne weapon. His other brother Decentius did hang him ſelfe at Senonx.

Photinus denied the diuinitie of Chriſte, and taughte that he was not befoze the carnal cōception of our lady.

A counſail was aſſembled at Sirmium: where the ſaid hereſie of Photine was condemned.

Gallus, with great tyrannie oppreſſed the ſelues and ſlue of them many thouſandes. He burned alſo Diocęſaria, Tyberiadis, & Dioſpolis, with diuers other townes. Wherfoze Conſtancius the emperour depriued hym of al aucthority, and after he had baniſhed him, commanded his head to be ſtricken of.

Condoundus and Vademar, kynges of Almayne, waſted the bozders of Fraunce. The Romaynes made peace with the Almaynes.

Sapor, kyng of Perſee, chalenged Armonye, and beſieged the city Nicibis.

Conſtancius toke Iulianus by adopcion; and gaue his ſyſter to hym in mariage: he made him Ceſar, and committed to his tuicion the countrey of France.

Chondomarius, Veſtralpus, Arius, Uerſcinus, Serepeon, and Datozius kynges of Almayne.

ſiluanus, being made Ceſar in France, by a rebellion of the ſouldiours was ſlaine befoze he had reigned. 2. monthes.

Aetius, a Sophiſter, endeuored by ſophiſticall Syllogiſmes to proue and conſirme the Arrians doctrine.

After the death of Fincemake kyng of Scottes, becauſe hys heyyes were but chyldren, ſierce warre was reared

4316

355

4317

356

4318

357

4316

358

a Bri-
ai

reared betwene two noble men called Anguliane & Ro-
mak, for h gouernance of h realm. After of ensued much
trouble and ruffling in the realm of Scotland: And gret
displeasure therby was engendred betwene the Scottes
& Pictes. For so much as Romak by their asde, toke on
him the kingdome, and used great cruelty. 3. yeres.

31 Julian ouercame the Almaines in France, & by knight
ly force droue them beyond the Rhine. He recovered A-
grippina, & deliuered. 1100. Romans, which by law of ar-
mes serued the Almaines. Pere to Argentine he vtterlye
banquished the whole power of the Almaines: and after
h great victorie, was of the souldiours called emperour; and
Augustus: wherwith Constantius was greuously displea-
sed, & comāded him by ambassadores to refuse those na-
mes, which were profered to him by the souldiours.

4320

359

Victorinus, the Rhetorician, and Donatus the Gram-
marian, were famous.

32 Through out Asia and Pont was a great continuall
earthquake. The emperour banquished the Sarmaciās,
and the people called Quadi.

4321

360

3 A counsaile was assembled at Arminium, in the which
200. bishops of the west established the counsaile of Nicene
But the Arrians would nat agree thereto. The bishops
of the east, by the comandement of Constantius held a
counsaile at Nicomedia, and from thens wer transferred
to Seleucia, and there endeuoured to cōfirme the heresie
of the Arrians.

4322

361

Sapor, king of the Persians, with a great army besie-
ged and toke A nida, and slew many of the Romaynes.

Julianus the C-sar, ledde an army against the Almai-
nes, which by force had taken & possessed certaine cities,
wherin he had reserued corne and vitayles: & chased the
in such wise, that their kinges were faine to desire peact.
Which after entreatie was to them graunted.

The emperour ouercame the Sarmacians, yet ones a-
gaine rebelling.

4 Singara and Bambica, noble and great cities, were
taken, and certayne legions of the Romayne souldiours

4323

362

same

Theyere
of the
worlde.

Theyere
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni R
gum B
tanni.

slaine, by Sapor, king of the Persians.

¶ When the nobles of Scotlande had slayne the tyran
Romak, Augustane was ordeined king: betwene whom
& the Pites was greate warre for the death of Romak,
in the ende wherof both Augustane and Pectanus, king
of Pites were slaine. Then was Fethelmak crowned
king, which vanquished the Pites, and was after slaine
in his bedde by .ii. Pites, which were his seruantes.

¶ Macedo, bishop of Cōstātinople, practised extreme cru-
eltie in the church, cōstraining & christen men to receyue
the cōmunion with & Arrians, in suche wise, that if wo-
men or children refused to do & same, he did either cut of
their pappes, or by such other cruel tormēts, force them
thereto. He caused muche tumulte & busines in & church.

¶ Julian, being cōstreined of the souldiōrs at Paris in
France, toke on him the name of Augustus and imper-
riall auctoritie.

¶ Constantius departed out of this life: in a citie called
Noplocris, betwene Cilicia and Cappadocia.

¶ Julian succeeded Constantius in the empire, & reigned
it. yeres, he was but of small stature, of wyt apt to lear-
ning, eloquence & knowlege of sciences. In many poin-
tes he was esteemed like to Titus: in successe of warre &
martiall prowesse he was cōpared to Traian: in clemē-
cie & gentlenesse to Antonine, in moderation & temperate
gubernesse to Aurelius: & in studie of good letters euē to
& chief philosophers. ¶ Whā he was yong, he so profited
in christen learning, that he read openly holy scripture in
picomedia. But after, by the counsaile & cōpany of Li-
banus the Rhetorician, he fell againe to the idolatrie of
the Pagans, and is therfore called Apostata, & is, one &
forsaketh his profession. He did not persecute & christiāns
with so open crueltie as other princes had done, but ab-
steined from bloodshed, & endeouored by craftie means to
withdrow them from their belefe: aduācing them to
honour and dignitie, whiche dyd forsake Christ: and lea-
ving them as vile and abiect slaues, that continued in
their religion. In his tyme were many godly and well
learned

4324

363

4325

364

of London

learned men, whiche withstode bothe his crafty assautes and painted philosophie: amonge the whiche was Apollinaris, that wrote a booke to Iulian.

Iulian gave commandement, that Christia men shuld not be traded and broughte by in the knowlage of good letters, sayng, that he and his adherentes pilosophiers were wounded with their owne feathers. He opened againe the temples of idolles.

Athanasius, whiche was returned from banishment to Alexandria, by the intercession of southsaies and Nicomantiars, was by Iulian expelled againe fro the city.

Iulian, And the Iewes, endeoured to bulde againe the temple of Hierusalem in dispite of the christians: but they were prohibited, and letted of god with tempestes, wyndes, lyghtnynges and earthquakes: by the whiche many of them were slaine, and their wodke destroyed.

Iulian, goyng against the Persians, spoiled Assyria, and conquered many townes and cities. And at lengthe pzeasyng rashely into battail among his enemies, was slaine. At whiche tyme (as it is wrytten) whan he had receiued his deathes wounde, he takinge his hande full of bloude, and castynge it into the ayre, sayed in this wise: Vicisti Galilee, that is, Thou man of Galilee, thou hast the upper hande, meanyng of Christ, whom he called alway Galileus.

Iulian (a godly man, which had suffered gret reproch for the faith of Christ in the tyme of Iulian, was chosen emperour of the souldiours in their extreme necessitee, who refused that auctoritie a good space, sayng, that he beinge a christian coulde not be gouernour of Paganes and infidelles, at which time the whole hostes with one voyce cried, we be christians, and forsake utterly our idolatry. This Iulian beinge put to the worlde in a battaille against the Persians, of necessity was constrained to make a dishonorable peace, for besyde the losse of vi. prouinces beyond the riuer Tigris, he was bounden not to aide the king of Armonie their sworne freinde, to which thinge the Romaines were neuer constrainede before that daye.

R

Iulian

4327

366

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

Julian called from banishment the byshops, whiche were exiled in the tyme of Constantius and Julian, and shortly after fynished his lyfe of an ague, whan he had reigned .viii. monethes.

About this tyme one Eugenius was made king of Scottes. Here the Scottish history maketh a long processe of the fierce and cruel war that he kepte against Marimus the Romaine capstaine, and the Pictes and Britaines, which I thinke to be of no more credite than the residue of their history, & they haue feigned from the beginning For vndoubtedly if they had put the Romans to somuch trouble, as their chronicles shew, both in the tyme of the conquest & after: Cesar, Tacitus, Ptolomei, Plinie, & other wold haue made some mencion of the Scots, as they doo of the Etrinoabantes, Cenimagues, Segontiacs, Bibrices, Brigantes, Silures, Icenes, and diuers other.

4328

367

Valentinian folowed in the empire, & reigned .ii. yerres. He was a very good emperoz, comely in visage & countenance, of a goodly personage, & had a sharp & fine witte, in maners most like to Aureli^{us}, of nature seuer & graue, infest against vice, and specially couetousnes. In his communication he was cleane & peked, and of custome spake but seldom. In al his actes he obserued oportunitie of tyme and place, with great discrecion: and was very cunning in painting, caruyng, and making images of ware of clay. He fauoured much christian religion, and was a great maintainour therof. He made his brother Valens partaker of the empyre, and committed to him the east. Procopius by treason, usurped imperiall auctority in Bythmia.

4329

368

In Phrygia the souldiours of Procopius forsoke him, and went to Valens: by which meanes Procopius was taken, bounden, deliuered to the emperour, and by hys commaundement beheaded.

Valens was baptised of Eudorus, a byshop of the Arians, whiche beyng in great fauour in the emperours court, wrought much trouble to the catholike byshops.

Valens went with an army against the Gothes, which

pas

passing y river Danubie, ouerrode y contrey of Thace.
At Constantinople sell haylestones of woderfull big-
nesse, with which many men were slaine.

In France wol descended fro the ayre mixed w raine.

Valentinian made Gratian his sonne Augustus.

The Frenchmen, about this time, first obtained their
name of Valentinian, to be called Franci, that is, fierce
and valiaunt, because they chased the Alains out of the
marishes and fennes of Neotides: and for that dede he
forgaue them ten yeaeres tribute. They were called be-
fore Sicambri, and had their beginning of the Troias.

A very greate earthquake in Bithynia, whiche ouer-
thwe the citie Picea.

The doctrine of the heretikes, named Pessaliani, be-
gannt, whiche denied the grace of baptishe, and saied,
the holy ghoste came onely by prayer.

The folowers of this heresie gaue them to sleape and
sleynesse, and called their dreames prophécies.

Basilus was famous, a man of incomparable vertue
and learning, borne in Cappadocia. He was taught of
his father as well grammier as other learynges called
Quadrualles. Afterwarde he went to Athenes: where
whiles he exactly studied in Philosophie, Gregorius
called Nazianzen, being than wholly dedicate to the stu-
die of scripture, and louyng Basile entierly, came into
the schole, where he read in a chaire, and takyng him by
the hand, brought him into a monastierie, where layng
a part all bokes of philosophie, they onely entended to
readyng of scripture: at length diuidyng them selues,
Basile wente about Pont, teachyng the people the true
faith, and at this tyme was made byshop of Cesarta.

Valentinian the emperoz maryed an other wife, and
therefore published a law, that who so wolde, might take
two wyues.

The kyngdome of Spayne tooke his beginnyng of
one Athanaricus.

Athanasius, other wise called Alaricus, kyng of Go-
thes, persecuted the Christians, & with extreme crueltie

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ

4334

373

drove them out of his realme to the Romans.

Athanasius, some what before this tyme, fled from Alerandria, and lay byd. vi. yeres continually in a drie sekerne: where he neuer saw the sun shine. But than was he discovered by a maiden, and fled esloones by the help of god, and wandred abroad the world, notwithstanding that princes, the people & their hostes, did persecute him: bringing also a common harlot, which affirmed, that he had accompanied with her: but he, sustaining all thinges with a wonderful pacience about this time died, after he had bene bishop of Alerandria 46. yeres.

4337

379

Eunomius, a gret heretike of the sect of Arrius, wher to he added also of his owne malice, that the son was in al pointes unlike god the father: and that the holy ghost had no medling with the father nor with the son. Moreo ver, he affirmed, that al thei which kept the faith, that he taught, shuld be saved, had they committed neuer so gret a synne, and continued therein.

Pania, Quene of the Sarracenes, a womā of valiant courage (which in dyuers battailes hadde ouerthowen the power of the Romaynes in Palestine) made peace with the emperours.

4338

377

The Sarones, and Burgonnions, being the people of France, were chased & subdued of Valentinian y emperor. **A**mbrose, bishop of Milleine, was famous. He was of such holines, such gentlenes, suche excellent wisdom, that not onely in his life tyme, but also after his deathe, he was had throughtout the world in honoure and reuerence. He was a Roman bozne, of a noble and auncient house, & had bene consul there. Than he was on a time sent of Valentinian to Milleine, to quiet a sedicion, whiche was among the people for election of a bishop: after he had exhorted them to concorde, sodenly they all with one voyce chose him to be their bishop: moued with the voyce of an infante, whiche cried: Ambrose is woorthie to be bishop.

The Frenchme denied to pay any more tribute, wherfore the emperor made fierce warre against them.

43

48

4

Ag

Valentinian preparing warre against the Sarmatians, whiche brake into Hungarie, ended his life with a sodayne bledying, at a towne called Bygon.

Valens reigned after his brother 3. yeres. He fauored ouermuch the Arrians, & therfore was cruel toward the true christians. He commanded; that monkes and solitarie persons, which (both for meditation and for feare of persecution) had fled into wildernes, or other secret places, shold be sent in warfare: And them which repined, either he put to death, or caused to be extremely punished.

Gratian, emperour of the east, made his yonger brother Valentinian equall with him in the empire, by whiche meanes there were together. iiii. emperours.

Apollinaris, of Laodicea, taught that the diuinity and humanitie of Christ were bothe of one nature.

The people called Hunni (as it were) sterred oute of their caues, with outrageous fury, made war vpon the Gothes, and droue them oute of their countrey: whiche fled to the emperour Valens. Who receyued them, and gaue them licence to inhabite in Pannonia.

Gratian ouercame the Almaines, and slewe of them well nere. 30000.

The Scottes saye, that aboute this tyme, after longe and cruell warre they were vtterly extermined and dymmen out of their realm into Ireland and other countreys by Maximus the Romaine, the Pictes and Britains.

The Gothes desired Valens to send them certain learned men, to instruct them in the religion of Christ: who set to the Arrians, by whom al the Gothes wer infected wth that heresie, in the which they continued a longe tyme.

Theodosius, father of that Theodosius, whiche was after aduanced to the empyre, beyng sente into Africke, with an army, vanquished Thirmus, who by treason aspyed to the imperiall crowne. In rewarde wherof Valens, for enuy, and fearging his successe, commanded him to be beheaded.

The Gothes whiche befoze fled to Valens, not sufferynge the auarice of a Romaine Duke, named Mari-

R. iii.

nus;

he yere
the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

mus, rebelled and slue a great numbꝛe of men in Thracia, and ouercame Valens also in battayle: who beyng chased, fled into a cottage, whiche, the Gothes, that pursued, compassed and set on fyre. And there was Valens burned of them, whome he caused to be corrupted wpyth the heresie of Arius.

4342

381

Gratian, and his brother Valentinian, reigned after Valens. vi. yeres, he perceiuing the empire to be in gret danger of the Gothes, and other barbarous people whiche than were in armes, made Theodotius felowe with him in the empyre, and committed to hys manhode the east partes. This Gratian was indifferently well learned, eloquent, and muche practised in the arte of Rhetorike. He had a gret delite to cast the dart. In martial & ciuile policy not so wel instructed as becomed an emperour. Theodotius vanquished the Gothes, & by force droue them out of Thracia, and after made league with Athanaricus their king.

4343

382

The Lumbardes ouercame the people called Mandall. Theodotius ordeined by open decree, that the christia saiethe shoulde be purely taughte, and that all Christian men shold beleue, that the diuinity of god the father, the sonne, and the holy ghost, was one, contrary to the opinion of Arius and his adherentes.

4344

383

Maximus, sonne of Leonine, and cosin Germanus to Constantine the gret, was made king of Britayn. This man was mighty of his hands: but for that he was cruel, and pursued somedeale the christians, he was called Maximus the tyrant. Betwene him & one Conon Periodok a Britayn, was strife and debate, in whiche they both dyed diuersly. But at length they wer made frendes. A synode was assembled at Constantinople of 180. bishops against Macedonius: who denied the holy ghost to be god. This synode ordeined first Patriarkes. The Arians were constrained to forsake the churches that they helde by force the space of 40. yeres. Martin, bishop of Turon, was famous. Theodotius, being taken with a greuous sicknesse, was

was baptised and shortly after recovered.

Athanasius, king of Gothes came to Constantinople to visite Theodosius, and within fewe daies died there, and was buried honourably.

Marinus, kynge of Britaine, made warre vppon the Galles, & sailed into Amarica, now called litle Britain: & subduing that contrey to his lordship, gaue it to Cono Meriodok, to hold for euer of the kings of gret Britain.

Arcadius, the son of Theodosius, was made Augustus. Theodosius laboured much for the vnitie of the church, in the which had ben a schisme of long time.

Marinus, kynge of Britayn was constrained of the souldiours to take on him the imperial crowne, and therfore being in Fraunce passed further into the landes of the empyre, and subdued a great part of France, and all Germanye. Gratian the emperour, of him was putte to flight at Paris and slayne at Lyons.

Valentinian, the brother of Gratian, being driven out of Italy, fledde into the east to Theodosius: of whom he was with all gentillesse entertained.

Whiles Marinus was occupied in his wars in Italy, Melga king of Pictes, & Cnanius, leader of the Hunnes, betrayed the Britains: wherof whan Marinus had witting, he sent a capitaine, named Gratian, to resist their malice.

Saint Ursula, with the. 11000. virgins, which were sent into littell Britayne, to bee married to the forsayde Conon and his knightes: were slayne of the Barbarous people beyng on the sea.

Hierome, the famous doctour and interpretour of holy scripture, flourished at Bethlem: and for his excellent learning was renowned in all the worlde.

Theodosius, hearyng of the death of Gratian, spedde him with an army against Marinus (which warred against the empire) and at a city of Italy, called Aquileia vanquished the said Marinus, and him beheaded.

And Agathius, the chiefe capitaine of Marinus, slewed him selfe.

Victour his sonne was slain of Abjogalles in France.

revere) The yere
the of Christ.
of the worlde.

4352

391

Forthwith, the foresaide Gratian, that was sente in
to Britaine of Maximus to defende the lande from
Barbarians, toke on him the kingdome of Brittain, &
exercised al tyzannie and eraction vpon the people. For
whiche cause he was abhorred of the Brittaines.

In a sedicion in Thessalia, there hapned certain iusti-
ces and noble men to be slayne of the people: wherwith
Theodotius the emperor beyng greatly meued, com-
maunded. vii. thousande of them to be slaine, punishing
the guiltlesse together with the offenders. Of which acte
whan Ambrose byshop of Milaine had knowlage, he ex-
communicated the emperor, & for that deede had
to the church, vntill he hadde dooen open penance. To
whom Theodotius gentilly obeyed, & for that deede had
Ambrose euer after in most high estimation & reuerence.

4353

392

Algelmundus, the first kyng of Lumbardy.

4354

393

A fyrie signe hanged in the ayre, like to a culuer by the
space of. xxx. daies.

4355

394

The Britains, abhorryng the cruelty of their kyng
Gratian, by one assent set on him, and killed him, after
he had reigned. liii. yeres. Than was the realme of Bri-
taine a good space without head or gouernour: in which
time they were now and then vexed with the foresayde
Barbarous people, and other externall enemies.

4356

395

To this time wer ordeined in the church certain pre-
stes, whiche shoulde examine and confesse them, that af-
ter their offences did openly repent, before thei receiued
the communion: vnder pretence of this confession, a dea-
con in Constantinople did commit fornicatio with a no-
ble woman. For which cause Pectarius their byshoppe
didde abrogate confession, committing euery man to his
conscience in receiuing the sacrament.

A Duke, named Abrogastes, by treason slew Valenti-
nian the emperor of the weast, and aduanced Eugen-
ius to the imperiall crowne.

Placilla, the wyfe of Theodotius, died, a woman of
great sanctimonie. She accustomed to visit the hospital-
les and places of poore people, ministeringe to theyn all
thynges necessary with her two handes.

gum Bri-
tanni.

Ar

Bri.

Arcadius, the elder son of Theodotius, reigned wyth his father in the east, and Honorius the yonger was proclaimed emperour of Italy and the weast partes.

In the time of Theodotius, a child was born in Palestine, being deuided from y navel by ward as it wer into two bodies, enery part hauing al senses & perfect members of a man. When the one did eate, the other did not, somtimes the one played with the other, as it were two childzen: The one part liued foure daies after the other.

Theodotius banquished and toke Eugenius the traitour, and commanded him to be put to death.

Abrogastes kelled him selfe with his owne weapon. Ioannes Anachorita was famous. He hadde the gifte of prophecie.

Augustine the most famous and lerned doctoꝝ of Christes churche was bishop of Hippone a city in Afrike.

This man was of such excellent wit, that in his childehode he learned al the liberall sciences, without any instructoꝝ: & in all partes of philosophie was wonderfully learned. At the beginning he fauored the opinions of the which he called Maniches. but by the continual praiser of his good mother, Monica: & the perswasion of holy saint Ambrose he was conuerted to the true faith. They both being replenished with the holpe ghost, sang the psalme Te Deu: answering mutually one to the other. After, in praiser, writing & preaching, he so much pposited the churche, y his name is worthily had in reuerence of all men.

Theodotius the emperour died at Milleine.

Arcadius obtained the imperial dignitie, and reigned with his brother Honorius. xiii. yeres. but for that they were yet but childzen, Theodotius befoze his death ordeyned iii. noble men, to be gouernours ouer the iii. partes of the empyre, that is to say, Gylde in Afrike, Rustinus in the east (as tutour of Arcadius) & Stillico in Italye and the west, as gouernour of Honorius, the yonger sonne: Whiche iii. Dukes after by treason successiuelly attempted the imperiall crowne.

An earthquake continued many daies. The elemente shynng

4357

396

4358

397

4359

398

4360

399

4361

400

Shynng lyke fyre, seemed to burne.

C Prosius, the hystoriographer was famous.

Chrysostomus, the noble clerke, who for his excellent eloquence is named the golden mouthed doctoz, was ordeyned byshop of Constantinople,

Cydo, gouernoz of Afrike, toke on hym kyngly auertozitic in Mauritanie, and cruelly put to death the sonnes of his bzother Pascazel, who therfoze fled into Italy, and obteyned ayde of Honorius the emperour, and shortly after, with. 5000. men of warre, vanquished his bzothers armie (in the whiche were. 70000. fyghtyng men) and commaunded hym to be strangled to death.

The same Pascazel beyng proude with the successe of that battaile, named hym self emperoz, and within few dayes was slayne of the souldiozs.

4362

401

About this tyme, as witneseth Volateran, p. Hunes brake into Panonia, & in bataile ouertam p. Romains.

A controuersie was in the church, whether God were corporate, and had a body, and all membez thereof, to the likenesse of men: whiche opinion was obstinately affirmed of certaine simple and vnlearned monkes, & solitarie persons of Egypte.

This opinio caused somuch trouble in the church, that Theophilus bishop of Alerandria, & Epiphani^{us} of Cyprus, endeuored to haue disanulled & burned p. booke of Origene, for p. they semed to teache the contrary. They hered also Chrysostom^{us}, because he wold not cofset therto

4363

402

The Gothes, which sens the reigne of Theodotius had ben frendes with the Romains, and in wages vnder their capitaines, rebelled and brake into Italy, by the means of Stillicio: for he traitterously caused the emperoz Honorius to put them out of wages, to the entet that they for displeasure should rebelle against the empire: that be in the meane tyme myght moze comodously by treason, transferre the impertall crown to his son.

He entised also the Aleines and Mandales to take armes agaynst the Romains.

4364

403

Chrysostomus, bishop of Constantinople, was exiled in

to Pont, by meanes of Theophilus of Alexandria.

At Pelentia the Romans fought a dangerous battail against the Gothes: not withoute losse of many men on both partes. Stillico, the Romain capitaine feigned him to fly: But yet the Gothes at that time were driue back.

The frenchmen, passyng the ryuer Rhyne, inhabited Treueris in Gallia, and the contrey lying there about.

Chysostome died in exile.

Britain about this time was vered with the irruptions of Pelga kyng of Pictes and other barbarous people.

There fel a great haile in Constantinople and the suburbs thereof.

Two terrible nations of the Gothes were in armes against the empire: the Ostrogothes, being Paganes, whiche had a mighty and valiant capitaine, named Rhadagaisus: and the weast Gothes, whiche were Chyristened, and had to their leader Alaricus.

Rhadagaisus, king of the Ostrogothes, invaded Italy with a terrible armye of 200000 men: at wherche tyme the Romaines were in such feare, that many of them blasphemynge Chyrist, laid the faulte of so greuous damage vpon chyristian religion. But that great army shortly after being inclosed and compassed with the hostes of the Romans in certain mountaines of Etruscane, was slayne and taken well nere all together.

Ruffin, gouernor of the east, intised Alaricus, king of the Wisigothes, to make war vpon the emperour Arcadius, to the entent that in time of the tumulty, he might (by hys conspiratores) be aduanced to imperial auctoritie: whose treason beynge disclosed, he was slaine of the souldiours, and his head set vp at Constantinople with his right hand.

Caianus also trussing to the aide of the Gothes, raised ciuile warre, & was vanquished, put to flight, & slaine.

Stillicon prolonged the warre with the Wisigothes: and therfore was he commanded of Honorius to make peace with theim. Honorius also granted to the Gothes to inhabite in France, whiche at that tyme was possessed of the Frenchmen, Alienes, & other barbarous people,

4365

404

4366

405

4367

406

4368

407

4369

408

The yere
of the
v world

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

An
gum
tani

4370

406

ple, that were llered bp by the counsaile of Stilico.
Constantius, a man of no estimation or dignitie, nor
hauing any vertue woorthy a noble man, for the onely
hope of his name, was made emperor of the souldiours
in Britaine. This man passed into Gallia to quiete the
Barbarous people, that wasted that contrey: but he pre-
uayled nothing against them.

4371

407

Constantine, sent his sonne Constant into Spaine, a-
gainst two noble men Dindinius & Aerintanus, whiche
kept the streightes of the moûtains called Pyrenet, both
against him and the Barbarous people.

4371

410

Arcadius, emperor of the east, departed out of this
life at Constantinople. He before his death ordeined Al-
dericus kyng of Persians to be gouernour of his yonge
sonne, and defendour of the empyre.

4372

411

Theodotius, surnamed the yonger, being yet a child,
was made emperor after his father and reigned in the
east. Of maners he was indifferent; but very negligent
in things pertainning to the common weale. In so muche
that he would subscribe, and signe bills of request, which
he neuer saw, nor knew what was contained in the, whi-
che negligēce his sister Pulcheria rebuked in this maner
causing him after his facton to subscribe to a byll, in the
which was desired the perpetuall bondage of his wyfe
Eudoria, whom he loued entierly: wherwith he being a-
bashed, and shewing a paire of redde chekes, ceased to be
so negligent in matters pertainning to the weale publike.

4373

412

The Vandales beyng chased of the Gothes went out
of France into Spayne.
Attalus affecting the empyre in Rome, was immediat-
ly brought in subiection.

4373

412

Stilico, contrarpy to the league whiche was made
with the Gothes, upon easter day, whā for religion they
absteined from al labour, and fearynge no enemies, had
cast of theyr armour: sente agaynst them a Jew named
Saul, with a company of souldiours. Who comynge so-
deinly vpon the said Gothes, slue of them a great num-
bre: with which iniurie their king Alaricus beyng irri-
tated

tated, after he had reuenged him on the souldiours of Stilico, in his fury turned his whole power against the city of Rome which shortly after he toke. And whan he had spoiled it, by the space of .3. daies, departed: and toke with him Placidia the emperours syster, whom after he gaue in marriage to Ataulphus his kinsman.

Nowe was the treason of Stilico detected, whiche he had of longe time dissimuled and kept close: and he therfore was beheaded, with his sonne Eucherius.

At this time the Roman empyre, the fourth Donarchy of the world, which had of long time flourished beganne first to decline, which hapned from the beginning of the city .1163. after the kinges were expelled 919. yeres.

Honorius the emperour sent a noble man of Rome, named Constantius, with an armie against Constantine, which was chosen emperour in Britaine, and was now in France: whom he easily vanquished, and caused to be slayne.

Constans, the sonne of Constantine, who was sente into Spaine, was murdered of his owne duke Gerontius: wherby Honorius recovered to his dominion both the lande of Britayne, and the souldiours, whiche fauoured Constantine.

Theros a holy man, was by the surpe of the people put from his bishopryke of Meliaunce, and Patroclus ordeined in his place. Whiche thing caused great discention among the byshops.

Ataulphus was ordeined King of the wisigothes: who entended the better destruction of the city of Rome, and to haue builded an other citey in the same place, whiche shoulde be called Gothia, and the emperours therof Ataulphi. But he was mitigated by the gentill intercession and praiser of his wife Placidia, the emperones sister. Two bretherne, called Ionius and Sebastianus, whiche in France toke on them princely auctority, were subdued and slayne.

Pelagius, an horrible heretike lyued in Britayne. He taught that men wer not saued and iustified by the mere mercy

4374

413

4375

414

Pelagius d. 420
A.D. 420

They were
of the
world

4376

4377

4378

4379

The yere
of Christ.

415

416

417

418

THE THIRDE PART OF

Annie
gum B
canni.

mercy of god, for þe death & merite of Iesu Christ: but þe by
their own good woꝝkes & natural operaciōs me obtained
before god perfect iustificatiō, & remitiō of sins, this er-
roꝝ saint Augustine cōfoundeth in many of his woꝝkes.

Attalus, by the helpe of the Gothes, vsurped imperial
auctoꝝty in France, and passed from thens into Spayne
and froin Spayne into Afrike.

¶ Heraclianus, a Roman Duke, being sent into Afrike
against the fautors of Attalus, craiterously tooke on him
imperiall auctoꝝtie.

¶ The Burgonnions obtained the part of France nere
to the riuier of Rhine.

¶ Heraclianus, by the counsaile of his companion Sabi-
nus, prepared a wonderfull naute; in the whiche were
4070. shippes: and with theim made towarde Rome a-
gainst the emperour. Shorly after his arriual, he was
discomfited, and shamesfully put to flight, in suche wyse,
that he was constrained to flye to Carthage in a small
shippe, wher he was slayne shorly after.

¶ The Jewes, whiche from the tyme of Alexander the
greate, to this day, inhabited the city of Alexandria, for
a sediciō, whiche they caused, were noye driven out of
the city, and all their goodes taken from them.

¶ A woman, named Hippacia (so excellently learned,
that she passed al the philosophers of that tyme) did reade
openly in the philosophy schole at Alexandria.

¶ Attalus, the traitoꝝ, being forsaken of his adherents,
was taken in Afrike, and sent to the emperour.

¶ The Gothes slue their king Ataulphus, for that he de-
sired peace with the Romans & chose him Hegeric: who
for like cause thei also murdered, & lastly advanced to be
their kyng a noble mannie, called Mallia: who after cer-
tain misfortune on the sea, contrary to their expectatiō,
made league with Constantius the Roman, whiche at
that tyme had subdued the Barbarous people in Spaine.

¶ Zozimus, bishoppe of Rome, ordeined, that no priest
shold drinke in common taneries.

¶ Mallia, king of the Gothes, restored to the emperour
his

his sister Placidia, wife of Ataulphus: whiche was after married to the renowned Duke Constantius, who hadde subdued diuers rebellious traitors, and quieted the Gothes and other Brabarus people, which than were in armes agaynst the Emperre, as the Vandales, Suenes, Burgonnions, and other.

A counsaile of. 207. byshoppes was assembled at Carthage against the heresie of Bellagian and other, where saint Augustine was present.

The emperor Honorius triumphed for the victories achieved by his marcial knighthood of Costas his Duke.

Pharamunde the sonne of Parcomirus, a man garnished with all knightly vertue, was ordeyned the firste king of Frenchmen. 1556. yeres, after Brute began his dominion in this Ile of Britayne.

Constantius confirmed the league made with the wisigothes, and gaue inhabitaunce to them in Aquitania, and certain cities nere about.

Honorius made Constantius fellow with him in the empire.

Constantius dyed.

The Scottes (according to their histories) vnder their king Fergus returned out of Ireland into Albion, continuing the reign of 3. kings (that is) Fergus, Eugeni, and Dongarde, pursued the Britains in most cruell wars, but here they dissent from the english chronicles, as wel in the computation of the time, as in the relation of the whole story. For after Beda, Gildas, and other auncient credible writers, the Scots came first about this time out of Ireland into that contrey, which of the was after called Scotlãd. But how so euer these histories agre, truth it is, that the Scots being confederate with the Pictes not long from this time, by consent of all writers, invaded and spoiled the land of Britain so cruelly, that the Britains were constrained to send for aid to the Romans: promising that they wold be perpetually subject to the empire. Which request was harde, and a capitayne sent, with a legion of knights: who within few daies chased their enemies out of the land: and teaching them to make a

walle

434

4380 419

4381 420

4382 421

4383 422

4384 423

4385

424

wal of turues and stakes from the water of Humber to the
Scottish sea (wherwith their enemies might be kept back
out of the land) toke leave of the Britains and departed.

Barbaranes, king of the Persians, did persecute the
christians: For which cause deadly war was arised be-
twene the Persians and Romans. Ardaburus, a Roman
captaine, spoiled the countrey called Azazena: After which
misfortune the Persians beganne to intreat for peace.

Castinus, a duke of the Romans, was sent againste
the Mandales, whiche wasted the landes of the Empire
in Spaine. Against whom he somewhat preuayled by the
healpe of a valiant knight named Bonifacius, whiche
came out of Afrike to ayde him in the busines of the em-
pire. But Bonifacius shortly after not sustaining the en-
uious tyranny of his capitaine Castinus, retourned into
Africke; after whiche tyme Castinus achieved nothing
worthy memozy.

4386

425

Placidia, the wyfe of Constantius, after the death of
her husband, for certayne displeasure was giuen from
her brother Honorius, with her two sonnes, and fled to
Theodotius emperour of the east, and was of him gentilly
intercepted.

4387

426

Honorius emperour of the west, departed out of this
life at Rome.

A certaine Roman, named Ioannes, by the aide and
maintenance of Castinus, invaded the imperial crown.
This Ioannes made into Afrike, entendinge bothe to
vanquish the fore named Boniface enemy of Castinus,
and also to subdue that countrey to his dominion.

In the meane time Theodotius made Valentinian, the
sonne of Placidia, Caesar: and sent theim with ayde into
Italy, to recover the imperial auctoritie. Who not long
after conquered the city Rauenna, whiche shutte the ga-
tes at his coming, vanquished Ioannes the tyrant,
sent in banishment Castinus, and pardoned Aetius, a no-
ble man, for by his meanes he quieted the Hunnes, which
had armed them against the Romans.

4388

427

Valentinian by the ordinance of Theodotius, was
proclat.

proclainned Augustus, and emperor of the west partes.

Perce about this time the Britains were invaded again by the Pictes and Scottes: which notwithstanding the foresaied wall, that was made by the Romaynes: spoiled the contrey very soze. So that thei were driue to seke for new help of the Romans, who sent to the a cōpany of souldio:rs: which again chased the Picts, & made a wall of stone of the thicknesse of 8. foo te, & in height. 12. foote. Which thing whan they had done cōforting y Britains & admonishing them hereafter to trust to their own manhode and strength, they returned agayne to Rome.

Vonifacius, befoze mentioned, was famous & in gret auctoritie in Afrike, so that his power was suspected of Valentinian the emperor. Who therfoze sent agaynst hym two Romaine capitaines, Mauortius and Galbio, which both wer of Vonifacius vanquished. Than was that war committed to a Duke, named Sigisfuldus, whiche somewhat preuailed, & abated the power of Vonifacius. Who mistrusting his own strength, entised the Vandales out of Spain, into Afrike: which at their comming spoiled the countrey of Mauristania & Afrike with great cruelty, of which tyrannic saint Augustine complaineth.

Pellorjus, byshop of Constantinople, endeouored to byinge into the churche a new heresie: teaching, that the onely manhode of Christe was bozne of the virgine, and his deitie geuen to him after for his merite.

Aetius, the Romayn, recovered the part of Gallia, lying about the riuer Rhine.

The frenchemen subdued Dilaunce and Paris, with much of the countrey annexed thereto.

Clodius, the sonne of Pharamunde, was made kinge of France, which was also named Crinitus. This man, to enlarge his kingdome, made warre vpon the Turyniges and Germaines, inhabityng the countrey beyonde Rhine, & them subdued. Whan he had ruled the frenchemen xij. yeres, after many victorions deedes, he dyed.

Genfericus, kinge of the Aleines and Vandales in Afrike, besieged the city Hippone, where saint Augustine being

4390

429

4391

430

Mopmire

Jorish

4392

431

The yere of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

beynge byshop, in the thyrde monethe of that sieg ended
his life.

4324

433

The Scots & Picts yet ones again entred the land of Britaine, and spoiled the countrey, and chased the comons so cruelly, that thei were altogether comfortlesse, and brought to suche misery, that eche robbed and spoiled other. & ouer this, the ground was untilled: whereof ensued great scarcity and hunger and after hunger deth. In this necessity thei sent for aid to Aetius the Romain capitaine, being then occupied in wars in a part of France. But they had no comfort at his hand. And therfore were forced to send ambassade to Alboenus king of little Brittain, to desire aide and comfort: which they obteyned, on condicion, that if they atchiued the victorie, Constantine his brother should be ordeined king of gret Brittain, for to that day they had no gouernour. Which thyng of the ambassadours being granted, the saide Constantine gathered a company of souldiours, and went forth with the. When he had manfullye banquished their enemies, and obtained the victorie according to promise made, he was ordeined their king, and guided thys land .x. yeres, with such manhode and policie, that he kept it in quietnes, and from danger of strange enemies.

Here endeth finallye the dominion and tribute of the Romaines ouer this lande of Britaine, which had continued the space of .481. yeres, from that time that Brutus began to rule this land.

1541. and after the city of Rome

was builded a thousand five hundred eighty and five.

The ende of the firste booke.

The prologue to the seconde booke.

Hitherto haue we compendiouslye noted the gestes and actes of Brytons, and their princes, while the lande was subiecte and tributary to the Romaines. For the more credite, annexing alwaies the histories of the Romaines and other external realmes, in which was done

Done any thyng woorthye memoire. Mengling also the
most notable thinges, pertainyng to Christes church and
our faith. In which (as nere as my simple wit and lear-
ning could compasse) I haue diligently obserued the cōti-
nual course & order of hys histories of euery contrey, whose
actes be in this worke touched, that accordyng to my first
promise, the diligent reader may behold as in a mirrour
or glas, the state & condicio at al times, not only of Eng-
land, but also of Italy, France, Spain & other partes of
the world. After which sort (god willing) I purpose to go
forward, in the part folowynge: concerning this realm of
England, is chiefly to be marked, how the Saxones, af-
ter they first entred this land, by crafty meanes augmen-
ted their rule and dominion vntil at length they chased h
Britons, & by force of armes droue them al together out
of their contrey, and for y thei were named Angli, called
this land after them Anglia, which was deuided a cer-
tain of time into 7. kingdomes, & after reduced to one mo-
narchy by Aluredus, king of west Saxones. here also ye
may note, the increase of the kingdom of France: & ther-
by the power of the bishop of Rome: and the gret ruine &
decay of that most flourishing and victorizous empyre of
Rome. Whiche in puisaunce so farre surmounted all o-
ther Monarchies and kyngdomes: as the fierce Lyon in
myghte and courage dothe passe the other common bea-
stes: whiche (not withstanding) was so ouerroonne of the
Barbarous people in these latter daies, that the cite of
Rome, whiche. 700. yeres hadde continued as ladye and
smyrelle of the world, within the space of. 100. yere was
four tymes taken and most cruelly spoiled, with all
the contrey of Italy: to the manifest exampls,
that nothing in this worlde is of suche
Strength and power, that it maye,
alwaye continue and en-
dure. But let vs re-
turne to our
purpose.

The yere
of the
vvorlde.

The yere
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

The seconde boke.

Annals
gum B
121.11.

4394

433



HEN IT FOLOVVETH : whan
Constantine, bzother of Alboenus had cha-
sed & ouercome the Picts & Scots (as is be-
foze said) he was crowned king of great Bri-
tain, and guided the land the space of .x. ye-
res in quietnes.

4395

434

In the tyme of this Constantine of Britain, reigned a-
mong Scots one of the same name, which was a wicked
prynce, geuen wholly to fylthy lust & pleasure, and wyth-
out al vertue of policy or noblenes. Wherefoze in the end
he was slaine for rauishing a noble mans daughter.

A synode of .200. bishops was assembled at Ephesus,
in the which Pelagius and Pelagian were condemned
Bonifacius, retourning from Afrike to Rome, ouer-
came Aetius in battayle, and was aduanced to be mai-
ster of the chynalry. Within short space after he died, and
Aetius was than restozed to his former estate and digni-
tie, by the helpe of the people called Hunni.

4398

437

The dominion of the frenchmen was encreased so mu-
che, that the Romaines had no moze of the land of Gal-
lia in their rule, than that which lieth from the riuier of
Ley, vnto Rhtne, which is called Gallia Lugdunensis:
their king also ouercam y Euringes, & the Germayns.

The Vandales were made frendes with the Romai-
nes, and had inhabitance geuen to them in Afrike.

Aetius, the Romaine, ouercame Gundicarus king of
Burgoyne, and at his instant prayer made peace.

4399

438

The Gothes brake their league with the Romans, &
spoiled certayne towncs in France, and besieged the ci-
tie Parbonense, whiche was deliuered from their assau-
tes by Litorius a Romaine capitaine.

4400

439

Valentinian went toward Constantinople, to the en-
tent to take in mariage Eudocia, the daughter of Theo-
dosius.

Genes

nise.
m Bri.
oni.

Gensericus king of the Vandales & Alimes endeavoring to save h^e herselfe of Arrius in Africke, did persecute p^r catholicke bishops, & most cruelly put many of the to death.

Certain pyzates with great tyranny robbed and spoiled the Ile of Sicillie.

The Romaines, by the helpe of the Hunnes, soughte luckily against the Gothes in France.

Plutius the Roman, trusting to witchcraft & answers of idols, fought a battail wth the Gothes, & was of them wth great dishonour put to flight. After which time peace was taken betwene the Romaines and the Gothes.

Gensericus, king of the Vandales, by deceit toke and spoiled Carthage, and subdued it to his dominion. 585. yerres after it was conquered of the Romans, and made a parte of p^rovince of the empyre. And thus beganne Africke to be subiect to the Vandales.

The same Gensericus warred cruelly on the Ile of Sicillia. For whiche cause Sebastianus a Romanie, coming out of Spayn, invaded Africke, and caused Gensericus to returne and leave Sicillia.

In the court of Constantine, kyng of Britaine, was a certayne Picte, in so great fauoure and auctorytie wth the kyng, that he might at al tynes come to his presence wh^o watching his tyme, by secreete meane traiterously slew the kyng in his chambr.

Jan Constantius his eldest sonne, whiche for his duille and simple wit, was made monke in Winchester, by the meanes of Noztyger Duke of Cornwalle, was taken out of the cloyster and made kyng, under whose name the foresaid Noztyger ruled all the land, and v^sed great tyranny.

Peace was made betwene the Vandales in Africke, & the Romaynes, and certayne limites and bondes p^rscribed for the marches of both these lordshippes.

The Hunnes, falling at distance with the Romans, spoiled and ouerronne Thracia and Illiria, and by force subdued all the countreys, euen to the mountaynes of Grece, called Thermopile.

S. III.

Attila,

4401

440

4402

441

4403

442

4404

443

Theyere
of the
worlde.

4407

The yere
of Christ.

446

Attila, king of the Hunnes, slew his brother Bletas, and inforced the people to be subiecte vnto him; wherby he obtayned the kinglydome alone, that before was deu-
ded into two partes. This Attila was a cruell and fierce tyranne, and at this time terrible to the whole worlde. For within few yeres he had subdued to his lordshipp al the Barbarous people of Scythia, and the north partes, as the Ostrogothes, Suetes, Marcomannis, Herulis, Tharilingis, Turinges, Ruges, and other.

Congallus y son of king Dogard, was ordeined king of Scotland after y deyth of Cosstantine. He was geue to peace, quietnesse, & iustice, & was a good and moderate prince.

Eutices, the heretike, and Abbote of a monasterye in Constantinople was famous.

Constans king of Britain was slaine of certain Picts or Scots, whom Vortiger had ordeined for the kings body. Wherof whā Vortiger had knowlage, he wept & made semblant of great sorow and heauynesse, and caused the said Scots or Picts to be put to death, though he in dede was the chiefe causer of their treason and murder.

Aurelius and Alar, the kinges yonger bretherne, fled into litle Britayne.

Vortiger was by force ordeined king of Britayne, and gouerned the realme. xvi. yeres, not withoute trouble. For the nobles of Britain suspected, that Con-
stans was not murdered without his consent; and ther-
fore alienated their mindes from him.

In Britayne, was so great plentie of corne and fruite that the lyke had not bene sene many yeres before: whiche plentie was cause of idlenesse, glotounie, lechery, and other vices: so that throughe their incontinente and riotous luyunge, ensued so great pestilence and mortallitie, that the liuing, scantly sufficed to bury the dead.

The Picts and Scottes also hauing knowlage of the death of their knightes, whiche were slaine by Vortiger, for murdering of the kynge, invaded, and in most cruel wyse spoyled the lande of Britayne.

Whā Vortiger, being sore auailed, so much as he knew

Johnes

4408

447

4408

448

4410

449

4411

450

John
laye

And so he entred of his people to be alienated fro him (as
ter (some men's opiniō) sent for h̄ barones named Angli,
which had no place to dwell in & gaue to the inhabitaunce in
Kent. By their help & manhode, in many batails he ban-
quished & droue back the Dickets and other enemies: and
therfoze had themouer after in great loue and fauour.

Peroneus was ordeined king of France, the which was
strong & martial in al his deedes, & there vnto right pro-
fitable to the realme. He was present in the batall against
Attila h̄ Hūne, wher he w̄ his knightes fought māfully.
Of this Peroneus descended al the kings of the frenche
men, til the tyme of Pipin, father vnto Charles the great.
In his tyme Gallia was first called Fraunce.

The Synode Chalcedonenſe was assembled, where
were present. vt. hūndred biſhops, whiche condemned
Cutices and Dyoscorus, notable and famous heretikes.

Theodotius the emperour departed out of this life at
Constantinople, in whose place Martinus was made
emperour of the east, and reigned. vii. yerres. This man
loued ſomuch quietneſſe, that he was wont to ſaye: that
a prince ſhuld not to arme him, if he coulde by any mea-
nes obtayn peace. In his tyme was the terrible viage of
Attila againſt the Romans, of the which I wyll now
ſpeake. Fyſt the Gothes, than the Vandales brake into
Dannonia, and laſtlye the Hunnes, which retrained the
dominion therof, and of them was that countrey after a
certayne ſpace of tyme, called Hungary. This cruel peo-
ple cauſed great ſlaughter in al Europe. For their tyrant
Attila, gathering a mighty armye of. 300000. men inua-
ded Germany: where in moſt cruel māner he ſpoiled ma-
ny cities: And from thens ſped him toward France: and
toke priſoner the kyng of Burgoyne.

At that tyme Aetius, maſter of the Roman chivalry,
was ſtill in a parte of France, and had made peace with
the Gothes, the frenchemen, and other: to the entenſe
that they ſhould hynde together their puiſſance, myght re-
ſiſt the power of the tyrant Attila, who in this paſſyme,
had ſente to Theodorich, kyng of the Gothes, wrythyn

Egaladon

4413

452

4413

4413

4413

4413

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

him to forsake the Romayns, and fauour his partye. but Theodorich would in no wyse be confederate with that Pagan, and Barbarous tyran.

4414

453

¶ Wherefore in fine, in the fieldes of France named Catulentes (which contained. 100. leagues in lengthe, and 70. in breadthe) both the hastes mette (that is to say) Attila with al his puissance, and the Romaines, with theyr whole strength and power.

¶ Histories do testify that there was neuer so gret a multitude gathered in the west partes: with the Romaynes were the frenchmen, Burgonnions, Gothes, and al the west parts: with Attila the Suenes, Herules, Turings, al the people of Scythia, and the north parts. The batail continued from the son rising to the euentide: and than was Attila of his enemies put to the worse, and losse of his men. 18000. and was brought into such a streyghte, that he would haue slain him selfe.

¶ Theodorich, kyng of the wisigothes, in this conflicte was slaine. Wherefore Eurismunde his son, to reuenge his fathers death, would haue pursued Attila, and bytterly vanquished his whole power. Which thinge undoubtedly he had brought to passe, hadde not Aetius the Romaine chaunged his minde. who feared, if he had subdued Attila, that he with his Gothes being inflate wyth so gret a victorie, would haue broken league, and turned his power vpon the Romaine empire.

4415

454

¶ But this counsaile of Aetius was euill. For Attila, by this meanes hauing leasure returned into Hungary, repaired his army, and immediately wth great cruelty, murder of men, & spoiling of the contriets, brake into Italpe, & after long siege toke the city Aquileia. Than was Leo bishop of Rome sente to desyre of him peace: which, contrary to the expectation of all men, he obtained, on this condition, that Rome shoulde be to him tributary.

4416

455

May 21

Summers

¶ Attila, after league made with the Romans, required Honoria, the emperours sister to wife. In his marriage geuing him self to banquetting and drunkenesse, he deuoured chaffed his stomacke with wine, and so suddenly ended his life.

life in the middes of his festinges, where by it chaunced,
that whom the power of the whole empire could not re-
sist, a cuppe of wyne utterly banquished.

From that time that the Romain empyre began first
to decay, to this yere the Romaines had losse all Germa-
ny, Dacia, Sarmatia, & other prouinces lying nere to
ruer Dunake and Rhyne: also a great parte of Spayne,
and most part of Fraunce, with Britayne, of the whiche
none were after recouered to the Romaines.

9 Hengist, one of the leaders of the Saxones, found mea-
nes, & Hoztiger, king of Britain, did marry his daughter
Holwen, a maiden of wonderful beauty and pleasantnes
but infierant and Pagane. For hir sake the king re-
pudiated his lawful wyse, by the which he had receiued 3.
sonnes. For which dede wel nere al the britains forsake
him. And the Saxones daily encreased bothe in fauour,
multitude, and auctorite, and from this time sought al-
way occasions to extinguishe utterly the power of the
Britains, and subdue the land to them selfe.

4417

456

Venece & famous city, was first founded of the, whiche
fearing the cruelty of Attila, fled fro the contrey about
Aquila into those plades, where now Venece stādeth.
Valentinian, the emperor, enuynng, or rather fearing
the prosperite of Aetius his Duke, commaunded hym to
be put to death: and after demaunded of his familiars,
whether it wer not well done. To whom they sayd, that
the dede woulde shortly declare it selfe: but yet in the
meane time, that he hadde with his leste hand cut of his
right: meaning that Aetius had bene of longe tyme the
Rape of the empyre.

There hapned contention betwene the sonnes of Attila,
for the succession of the kingdom: where by they shortly
had lost al that their father had left them. For the Ge-
pides, with their king Ardaricus, making sodein warre
vpon them, discomfited their host: and scatered the with
their people into diuers contreys. After whiche example
many other nations forsake their dominion, and refused
to be subiecte vnto them.

Kici

The year
of the
world

4412

The year
of Christ

457

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ann
gum
canni

Cladius, kyng of Quithers, invading Spaine, was
chased and driven backe.

Elentinian the emperoz, was slain of Thrasila, one
of the souldiours of Aetius, whom before he had wrong
fully put to death.

Marinus after him invaded the imperial crowne, and
whan he had reigned two monthes, was slain.

Gelertus, kyng of Maadales in Afrike, by the enticement of
Eudoria his emperesse, with a mighty army invaded Rome,
toke the city. But by the intercession of Leo, being than by-
shop, he abstained from slaughter: and taking with him all his
riches of Italy, returned againe into Afrike. This hap-
ned, 4. yerres after the city was first take by the Gothes.

After this time the maiesty of the Romain emperours
was bitterly decayed. For most vile and unworthy per-
sonnes, of no noblenesse or vertue, invaded the imperial
crowne, and vsurped the same at their wil and pleasures.

Paulinus, bishoppe of Nola, a citie in Italy, gaue all
his substance for the redemption of his citizens, whiche
were ledde away as prisoners of the barbarous people.
And finally committed his owne body to prison, for the
deliuerance of one poore widowes sonne.

4419

458

Aufus toke on him imperial auctoritie in France, and
at Placentia within few daies was agayne deposed.

4420

459

Martianus, emperoz of the east, ended his life at Con-
stantinople, being murdered of his owne people. After
whom Leo, a Gette borne, was aduanced to the empire
and reigned, 17. yerres. This man made his sonne parta-
ker of the empire, who was also called Leo.

4421

460

Maxorianus toke on him the gouernance of the empire
of Rome and the west, and reigned, 6. yerres.

Childericus was ordeined kyng of France. This man,
for his lechery and voluptuous lining, became odible to
his subiects: and therefore soone after was faine to vowe
his realme, and went to the kyng of Turinges: in whose
place the frenchemen chose Regius to their kyng.

The Sarones covenanted with the Britains, that they
shuld attend to their wordly busines: & the Sarones (as

the

- ouldiozs) shuld defend þ land fro the incurfio of al ene-
mies. For the which seruitoe the Britains shuld geue to
thein competent meat & wages. And vnder this ppretence
caused moze Sarones to be sent for, entending at con-
nient tinte, by force to haue the land in their subiection.
14. ¶ Saint Germaine came into Britayn to reduce them
from the heresie of Pelagian, to the faith of Christ. 4422 461
15. ¶ Valerian, emperour of Rome, was murdered of cer-
tain traitours, nise to the river Rhyia. 4424 463
- ¶ The Britaynes, considering the dayly repayze of the
Sarones into this realme, shewed to their king the ieq-
pardye that might thereof ensue, and aduertised hym to
auoyde the danger, and expell them out of the realme.
But al was in vaine. For Maxtizer, by reason of his wife
boze such fauour towarde the Sarones, that he woulde
in no wise here the counsaile of his subiectes. Wherefore
they, with one will & mynde, depriued him of hys royall
dignity, and ordeined to their king his eldest sonne Max-
timus: whan Maxtizer had reigned .16. yeres.
- ¶ Seuerus, by confederacie of certain Romaines, was
aduaunced to the imperiall auctorite in place of Valeria-
nus, and reigned .iii. yeres.
2. ¶ This Maximus (as before is saied) beyng made kyng,
in all haste he pursued the Sarones, and by his marciall
knightthode vanquished them in .iiii. greates battayles,
beside conflictes and skymishes, untill at length he was
poysoned by meane of a woman his stepmother: after he
had reigned .vii. yeres.
3. ¶ Procopius, king of Alcines, comyng into Italy, was va-
quished and slain of a Romain senator called Ricomir.
4. ¶ There hapned a fire in Constantinople, by the inpych-
a great part of the city was destroyed. 4428 467
5. ¶ Anthemius was set into Italy of Leo, emperour of þ east
to take on him þ imperial auctorite at Rome, and gover-
nance of þ west: betwene this Anthemius, & a noble ma of
his affaite called Ricomir, was greates strife and vari-
ances, for which the said Anthemius was deposed.
7. ¶ Seruanus, lieutenant of Gallia, namyng him selfe
empe- 4431 479

emperor, was banished by Anthemius.
Childebertus was againe restored to his regalitie in
France: and soone after subdued a Saxon prince named
Onager, and conquered the city of Durance; & passing
ouer the ryuer of Ley, subdued to his signorie the coun-
treys of Ango and Maine.

Vortiger obtained againe the kingdom of great Bri-
tain, & reigned after this time. 9. yerres: but shortly
after, Hengistus (which was chased of Vortimer into the
isle of Thanet) perced the land wth a numb^r of Saxones: but
wha he herd of the great assēble of the Britains made a-
gainst hi, he treated for peace, which in fine was concluded.

Romanus, a senator of Rome, affected by priuy mea-
nes the empyre, and was therfore beheaded.

Casper likewise at Constantinople laid priuy wayte to
slea the emperor Leo; and named his son Cesar: which
treason being detected, he and his son, were put to deth.

Gensericus, kyng of the Vandales, endeouored ones
againe to inuade Italy: but he was driuen backe of Ba-
silicus a Roman capitaine; and constrained, with dyf-
ficultie to retorne to Africke, whens he came.

Calamir and Theodomir, kings of the Ostrogothes,
breaking into Illiria, and waiking that countrey, ceased
not untill the emperor Leo had granted to them Hun-
gary and Pelia to inhabite, and tooke of them Theodori-
cus, the yonge sonne of Theodomir for ostage.

Leo sent Olymbrias to depose Anthemius empero^r of
Rome, for discorde that had bene of longe time betwene
him and his kinsman Ricomir.

Ricomir slew Anthemius in Rome, after whom O-
lymbrias gouerned the empyre. vii. monethes.

At Rauenna, the souldiours named Elicerius to be em-
perour of Rome.

The Saxones in Britaine, by priuy gyle and treason
gotte the kyng Vortiger into their handes, and kept him
as prisoner and by that meanes constrained the kyng to
grant vnto them thre countreys in the lande of Britaine
(that is to say) Kent, Suffe, Suff. North. Than Hen-
giff be.

4432

471

4433

472

4434

473

4435

474

4436

475

gill began his lordeship ouer Kent and sending for more
Saxones, to bewelde the other prouinces, shortly after
made war vppon the Britains, and so chased them, that
he kept his kingdom of Kent in peace & war. 24. yeres.

Uotiger fled into Wales, and there builded a Castell
of whiche building and impediment of the same, and of
his Prophete Martine, the common voyce of the people
speaketh many thinges.

Conrannus for so much as the childzen of his brother
Congallus were but yonge, was ordeined king of Scot
tes, and guided them in good peace and quietnes a long
space: but at the lasse he was slayne for extortion, that
somset his chauncellour vsed in his name.

Extortion

Pepos a senatour, deposed Clicerius from the imperi
all auctority, and causyng hym to bee ordeyned bishop of
Solonia, a cite of Dalmatie, by force was made Empe
rour of Rome, to the great vniquietnesse of Italy.

4437

476

Leo emperour of Constantinople, departed out of this
life. After whom Zenon was aduanced to the gouernace
of the weast empyre. This Zenon was a man of vnkno
wen birth, no lesse illfaoured and defourmed in maners
than in visage and countenance. He reigned. xiii. yeres,
not as an emperour, but like a cruell tyranne.

Peroslas, kyng of Persians, was vanquished in bat
talle, and chased of certayne of the Hunnes, which were
sparkeled into those partes.

While Zenon was absent from Constantinople, The
rina his wyues mother aduanced Basilicus hir brother,
to the imperiall dignitie: wherof whan Zenon had wit
tyng, he fledde into his countrey Asauria, purposyng to
leade there a priuate lyfe. But shortly after beyng resto
red to the empyre, he exiled Basilicus, with his sonne to
Lemnis, where they both were famished to death.

4438

477

Pepos, emperour of Rome, sent a capitaine, named O
restes, to defende the partes of Gallia, from the incursi
ons of the Wisigothes: who commynge to Rauennia, by
treason aduanced his sonne Augustulus to the imperiall
croune: wherof whan Pepos had knowlage, he fled to
Dalmatia.

Than

4439

478

Than Orestes, with his son Augustus, made league and bonde of frendship with the Vandales, which ruled Africke: thinking that if thei were his frendes, he should possesse the Empire in quiete. But whyle he feared the south, a greater storme and tempest came from the north. For the Barbarous people called Heruli, and the Turinges, with their capitain Odoacer, breaking into Italy, slew the said Orestes, and wasted the countrey moze cruelly than any had doone befoze this tyme. And at the citie of Rome this Odoacer toke on hym the impervall crowne, and reigned as emperour of Italy. xv. yeres.

Than had the Barbarous people the dominion almost of al the empyre.

The Wisigothes ruled in Spain, the Aleines in Gitan and Gascoyn, the Frenchmen in the residue of France: in Affricke the Vandales, the Sarones in Britayne, the Ostrogothes in Ppse and Hungary, in Italy and in the city of Rome Herules and Turinges, onely the name of the empyre remained with Zenon in the east.

4440

479

The Lumbardes, with their king Andoyn, began first to inhabit h contrey nere to h riuer Dunake or Danube. Aurely surnamed Ambrose, and Ater the byethern of Constant, kyngs of Britaine, whiche was Rayne by the treason of Hoztiger, landed with a nauy of ships at Totnes: and by the help of Britains which gathered to them in al hast, made war vpon Hoztiger, and burned him in his castel in Wales, where he kept him so: his most sure defence.

4442

481

Aurelius Ambrose was ordeined king of Britains: whiche immediatly spedde him with an armye toward Poyke, against Octa sonne of Hengist, whiche with his Sarones kept that city, where he discomfited and toke prysoner the said Octa.

The hysto:ys of Scotlande saith, that the Pictes and Scottes were alied with this Ambrose, and made theim partakers and chiefe doers, in all the victories, that the Brytaines atchieued against the Sarones.

4443

482

ASaxon named Hella with his thye sons, and a company

pany of Saxones, laded in h south part of britain, slew h
britains & chased many of the into deserts & woods, & sub
dued h contreis of Southeray, Somerset, Devonshire,
Cornwall, & was called h kingdom of South Saxones.

¶ Zeno made league with the Vandales; without pre
script of time, which continued to the reigne of Justine.

Clodoueus was made king of France, after his father
Childike, and reigned .xxx. yeres. In his tyme he made
war against the Almaines and Burgonions, and ouer
came them in battaile. He was the first chystened kynge
of Fraunce, and was also called Clodoueus Lowys.

Theodoricus, king of the Ostrogothes, beyng entirly
loued of Zenon the emperoz was made consul of Rome

¶ Honoricus, king of the Vandales in Afrike, being in
fected with the heresie of Arius did persecute the Chri
stian people, and banished. 34. catholike bishops.

¶ Theodoricus king of the Ostrogothes, obtained of Ze
non the dominion of Italy. And therfore sped him wyth
all hast against Odoacer and his people, whiche by force
dyd withholde that countrey from the Emprre. By the
way he banquished Strapula kyng of Cepydes, and o
ther enemies that made warre vpon him in his iourney.

¶ Here to the riuer Soucius the said Theodorich put to
flight and chased Odoacer and his holse; and like wise a
gayne in a nother bataile at Verona.

¶ Cabades, king of the Persians, published a law, that
women shuld be comon to al me, which to their pleasure
wold abuse them. For the which law he was deposed of
his own people (not susteyning the impiety therof) & cast
in priso: in whose place Zambases was chose to be king.

¶ Odoacer, being ouercome in battaile of Theodorich,
fled to Rome, and founde the gates shutte agaynst him:
wherewith he beyng sore greened, spoyled with swoorde
and fyre as muche of the countrey lyng aboute, as he
myght come to. Whens he fledde to Rauenna, where he
was besieged of Theodoriche the space of 3. yeres.

¶ In the meane tyme Gundabalde, kyng of Burgoyne
entred into Italy, and cruellie robbying and destroying
many,

4445 481

4447 486

4450 489

4451 490

4452 491

4453 492

many riche cities, returned home, with great spoile, and ledde with him a great numbre of prisoners.

Clodoneus, kyng of Fraunce, toke in marriage Crothilde, a maiden of excellent fauour and beautie, whiche was right inheritor to a great part of Burgoyne, and neece to Gundabalde than king: which Gundabalde by treason had murdered his own brother, the father of the fozenamed Crothild. For which cause was after arrered deadly war betwene Clodoneus & the king of Burgoyne.

The kingdom of the East Sarones began in Brittain vnder a Duke named Uffa: the kingdome wherof conteined North. and Suff. the kynges of that lordshipp were called Uffynes great murder & veracion of the Britains was at the entring of these Sarones.

4454 493

Adoacer, whiche was besieged at Rauenna, being so streigned with gret scarcite & hunger, yelded to Theodorich: by whom both he & his son was after put to death.

Theodorich, whan he had vanquished Adoacer, was receiued into Rome of all the Senate and people with much myght and gladnesse, and reigned as lord of Italy. 33. yeres, he was very desirous of peace and quietnes and so profitable to all Italye, and therewith so benigne gentill and moderate a prince, that Rome had neuer abetter gouernour chosen among the ancient senators then was this Barbarous kinge, hauyng his progenie of the rude people of the Gothes, he gaue much to the church, & large stipendes to preachers and ministers of the word of god. But yet he fauoured the heresie of Arius, as all other Gothes did.

Zenon ended both his life and reigne at Constantino ple, after whō Anastatius obtained the imperial croune which might be numbred among the good Emperours, if he had not bene corrupted with the heresie of Eutices wherby he became odious to the true christians, and persecuted somewhat the catholike bishops.

4456 495

Cabades, kyng of the Persians, through the diligent labour of his wife, was deliuered out of prison: And by the helpe of the Hunnes, beyng restored to his regality, made

made warre vpon the people of Armenia and Mesopotamia, and toke the citie Amida.

Theodozich, whan he had slaine Oboacer, gaue inhabitaunce to his people, called Heruli, in a parte of Italye nere to the Alpes.

Anastatius in the east recovered again the city Amida, y was taken of the Persians, & made peace for .7. yeres.

There hapned a great tumult and discencion, and almost a ciuil warre in Rome, for the election of Symmachus their bishop: in the whiche many men were slayne. This discencion was quieted by Theodozich.

Trāsamundus kyng of Vandales, in Afrike, banished 220. bishops, for that they resisted the heresie of Arius.

Olympius, an Arrian, blaspheming the trinitie was sodenly striken with lightning.

In the end of the reign of Aurely, the king of Britain, Pascentius, the yongest son of Mordiger, who for feare of Aurelius fled into Irelande, inuaded this land with a gret army: at which season Aurelius was sick at Winchester, & therfore set his brother Aler to resist the malice of Pascentius, he ouercam his enemies, & in the flight slew Pascentius & Guillamour king of Ireland. In the meane time Aurelius died (as some write) by force of poyson.

Aler, surnamed Bendragon, was crowned king of Britaine, and reigned .xvi. yeres. He was enamored vpon the Dukes wife of Cornwall, and to obtayne his vnlesful lust, made war vpon her husbāde Carolus, and slew him in battail.

Clodoueus, king of France, warred against the Burgomions, and annexed to his lordship all the towncs and cities, lyng betwene the riuer of Leyz and Seyne.

Theodozicus, comming from Rauenna to Rome, shewed him selfe very gentill, pleasant and liberall toward the people. For he gaue great plenty of corn, and repaired many ruinous places, not onely in Rome, but in all Italy, whiche were destituted with the irruptions of the barbarous people, and redeemed also a wonderfull multitude of captiues, with his owne treasure.

A

Clodo

4457 496

4460 499

4461 500

4463 502

4464 503

he yere The yere
fthe of Christ.
worlde.

1465

504

Clodoneus, the frēch king kept war with the Almaines in the which whan he was put to the woꝛse, after earnest praier made to Christ (whō Crothilde his wife did woꝛship) he vowed, y if he might escape that danger, & obtain the victoꝛy, he wolde be baptised, and receiue the faith of Christ. After which victoꝛy obtained, accordyng to his petition he returned into France, and was baptised of the holy man Remigias, with a great part of his people.

Theodoricus, to the intent he might liue in quiete, entertained meanes of Affinitie wyth dyuers of the Barbarous princes. He toke to wife the daughter of Clodouey kyng of Fraunce. He gaue his syster to Honoricus king of Mandales, one of his daughters he married to the king of the Wisigothes, and the other to the king of Burgoin.

4471

510

Anastatius the emperour builded a citie in Desopotamia, that was called after his name Anastatia. He walled also the city of Armenia named Theodossa.

4472

511

Clodoneus made war vpon Alaricus king of the Wisigothes in Spain, pꝛeseding this only cause, that he was an heretike of the sect of Arius, & had of him y victoꝛy. And was therfoꝛe presented from y emperoz Anastatius wꝛ great gifts of pryce & honour. And also admitted for a cōsul of Rome, which was at that time a dignity of most honoz. For enuy wherof, & because he had warred on the Wisigothes, both enmity and cruell war was reared betwene Theodorich king of Italy, & Clodouey of Frāce.

4473

512

Theodorich, the sonne of Clodouey subdued the Albienſes, Ruthenes, and Auerncs: he cōquered also Gascony and Tolous, and subdued them to the Frenchmen. Vitellianus, a capitain of the Romans, arrered a gret & dangerous cōmoction in y north parts: & to be at quiet received great and rich gifts of Anastatius the emperour.

4475

514

Clodouey, king of Fraunce, departed out of this life, leuyng after him. iiii. sonnes, betwene whom the lande was thus deuided: the eldest sonne Clodomys was appointed to the lordshyp of Orlance: Theodorich to Aufracy: to Childebert was geuen the countrey about Paris: to Lothayze Soysons. Betwene these. iiii. bꝛethern

and

and their children hapned great debate & deadly warre,
to their possessions and lordships, which was partly ap-
pealed by the meanes of their mother Clothilde.

Chorinda, the .50. bishop of Rome. .1v. yerres. .18. days.

21 Arthur, the son of Uter Pedragon, a strepling of
.15. yerres of age, began his reigne ouer Brittain, &
gouerned, the land. .xxvi. yerres, hauing continuall
warre & moztal batail with the Saxons. Of this Arthur
be wrote many things, in y english chzonicle, of final cre-
dence, & far discozant frō other writers. But yet al agre
y he was a noble & victozious prince in all his dedes: and
they testifie y he fought. .xii. notable batailes against the
Sarōs, & was alway victoz. But not withstandyng he
might not clerely boide them out of his lande, but that
they held their contreys, which they were possessed of.

2 The clergie and people of Rome were brought to co-
cord and vnitie, which befoze fell at distance for the elec-
tion of their byshop.

4 Anastatius emperoz of Constantinople, being corru-
pted with y heresie of Eutices, published, that mē shuld
worship God, not vnder. .iii. persons, as a trinitie, but as
a quaternitie, conteining in it soure persons: and coulde
not by any counsaile be bzought from that diuelyshe er-
roure: but repelled from him diuers byshops with greate
reproche, whiche came to persuaide hym the contrarpe.
Wherfoze he was not long after, strikē with lightning,
and so lastly perished, whan he had reigned. .28. yerres.

5 Justinus by gile and crafty meane obtained the impe-
riall auctoritie. For with the money that was genen to
hym to purchase the good wille of the souldiours, that
Theocritianus might be emperour: he bought the fauor
of the souldiours for hym selfe, and of theym was made
Emperoz without resistance. This man in his youthe
was a swine heard, and after, geuyng hym self to war-
fare, for his to wardnes therein, within few yerres waied
so expert & cūning in seates of armes, that he was aduā-
ced to high dignities, & lastly obtained the empire, whiche
he gouerned with great policie and wisdom. .ix. yerres.

T. ii.

Justine

4478

517

4479

518

4481

520

4482

521

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

4483

522

Justin banished all the bishops of the Arrians, Pa-
niches, and other heretikes and endenoured to restore a-
gaine the pure and sincere christian faith.

The 4. kingdom of the west Saxons began in Britain
vnder a Saxon called Cerdicus: they landed fyrste at an
hauen in Portth. called Portmouth. With this Saxon
Cerdicus & his people, Arthur had muche trouble & war.
This lordeship conteyned the west parte of England, as
Wylshiere, Somersetshiere, Berk. Dorset. and other.

4484

523

Theodorich, king of the Ostrogothes, whiche had the
gouernance of Italy, fauouring the sect of the Arrians,
and hauyng knowlage, how that Iustinus dyd banyshe
them from their churches: sente ambassades to the sayed
Iustine, willing him to call home againe the Arrian, or
els he woulde spoyle Italy and Rome wyth swoord and
fyr. Iustine fearing the power of Theodorich, permit-
ted the Arrians to returne to their churches.

4486

525

John. 51. bishoppe of Rome. 11. peres. 9. monthes. rbi.
dates.

Ilderichus was made king of the Vandales in Africke.
He fauoured the true saythe of Christe, and called from
banish ment the bishops, which by his predecessours had
bene of long time exiled.

Theodorich banished John byshop of Rome, whyche
was famished to death.

Theodorich put to death Symmachus and Boetius. 2.
noble men of Rome, so; that he falsly suspected theim of
treason.

Procopius writeth, that Theodorich (as he was at sup-
per serued wyth a fylles heade) ymagined, that he sawe
in that fylles head, the visage of Symmachus, bytynge
his nether lyppe, and beholdyng hym wyth a fierce and
terrible countenance. With which imagination, he con-
ceiued such terro; & feare, by h remozse of his conscience, y
he neuer after prospered, but pining away ended his life

4487

526

Eurgenes, kyng of Iberia, fledde to the Romains, be-
cause that Cabades, king of Persia, wold by force, haue
constrained him to forsake the faith of Christe.

Felix

Felip. 52. bishop of Rome, 4. yer. 11. monthes.

After the deeth of Theodozich, Amalasuntha his daughter, with her yong sonne Athalaricus, obteyned the gouernance of Italy and Rome.

This woman was of so great vertue and to wardnesse and in al her behauiour had such a princely maiesty, that neuer mā did behold her without great reuerence. She was a woman of wonderfull silence, although she were both in Greke and Latine excellently learned, and had skyll in the languages of all nactons, which had to dooe wyth the Romayne empyre. She hadde (I thynke) that sentēce of Sophocles, prynced in her mind, The ornamēt of a woman is splnce: In al thinges pertainyng to the common weale, she behaued her selfe, with suche wysedome and iustice, that no man was with her offended.

Justinian was made emperour of Constantinople. He came but of a poore kynred: for his mothers brother Justinus, emperour befoze him, was but a swyne herde.

4491

530

He succeded his vncle, and gouerned the empyre noblye the space of. 39. yer. and augmētēd it honourably, and caused the lawes ciuile, which wer disperced in infinite volumes, to be reduced into fiftie bookes, called the digests: & caused to be made. 4. bookes of Institutes, & lyke wyse & Code, cōteynyng & decrees of emperors: although he him self knew no letters. He was an excellent prince, if he had not bene corrupted with the heresie of Eutices.

I thinke this man in nothing more happy, thā in that he had in his time. 11. noble and ballant capitaines (that is Bellizari⁹ and Parles, by whose vertue and marciall knighthode he utterly ertinguiſhed the power of the Gothes and other Barbarons people, which of longe tyme possessed the landes of the empyre. Of the noble actes of these. 11. capitaines, and holwe vnthankefully they were rewarded, some what hereafter shall appeare.

Bellizartus, was made soueraigne capitain of the emperours army: and had committed to him the tuicion of the east partes. In Mesopotamia he discomfited and slue the Persians: and agayne nere to a place called Batala,

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

he vanquished them and slue their capitaine Permojoe.
Boniface. 53. bishop of Rome. ii. yerres. 26. daies.

Dozothheus president of Armony.

Hellistheus kynge of Aethiopes.

Emipheus kynge of Homecites.

4493 532 Mercurius, called also John, the. 54. bishop of Rome
ii. yerres. iiii. monthes.

Theudis, king of wisigothes in Spayne.

4495 534 Cosroes was ordeined kyng of the Persians, & reig-
ned. 48. yerres, he made peace with the Romaines for
an. iio. yerres.

There hapned a sedicion in Byzance, where Hippati-
us by treason was named emperour: in the whiche sedi-
cion were slaine. 30000. men. Hippatius the chiefe cap-
taine, with other autors of that commocion, wer taken
and beheaded.

Agapitus. 55. bishop of Rome. ii. monthes. 18. dayes.

The silk wozmes about this tyme were first brought
out of India into Europe.

Eugenius, y son of Cogallus, was made king of Scot-
land after Conrannus, & reigned 34. yerres. the Scottis,
hystorie affirmeth, that he w his Scottes was present in
the batails, that Godfred fought against Arthur.

4486 535 Amalasuntha, quene of the Ostrogothes, and gouer-
nour of Italy, after the death of her sonne Athalaricus,
chose her kinsman Theodotus to be with her partaker of
the kyngdom. This Theodotus was a man of little fo-
wardnesse, hauing a frowarde and vngacious mynde,
very vnnete either for marciall or ciuile affayres. And
yet was he bothe in Greke and latine exceedingly well
lerned, and folowed Platos discipline. He wrote an hi-
stoy of the notable actes of his time.

Theodotus, king of the Ostrogothes, by the counsaill
of Amalasuntha, fought prosperously against the Bur-
gonions and Almatins, which wer sent of Theodobert
kyng of Austracie, to spoyle Lyguria, Aemilia, and the
countrey of Venece.

The Vandales ordeined Gilimer their king, and call
Alderich,

16

18

19

Aldersch, Amere, and Euagene in p[er]sien.

Theudis king of the wisigothes in Spaine. 17. yerres.

Theodotus without cause banished Amalasuntha in to Luscia; and there commanded hir to be beheaded, no thing mindful of y^e benefit which he had of her receyued.

Shortly after he set Agapitus bishop of Rome, in ambassade to Iustinian, to excuse his wicked dedde. For the emperour threatened, that he would reuenge the deeth of that noble woman.

Siluerius for money was made bisshope of Rome by Theodotus.

Iustinian dismissed fro warfare al Paganes & heretikes.

Bellizarius vanquished the Vandales in Afrike; and toke their king Gilamir in plain fielde: whom he sent to the emperour. He recouered agayne Carthage, with all Afrike, to the Romayne Empire. 96. yerres after it was first wonne and withholden by the Vandales.

The same Bellizarius being sent of the emperour to deliuer Italy from the Gothes, sped him selfe into Sicilia, where he remained a certain tyme, pretending no cause of enmitte with the Gothes: but suddenly set vpon the city Catina, whiche he tooke with other moe, and by the laste daye of his consulship, subdued all Sicilia, that was wholly before vnder the power of the Gothes.

Vigilius, the. 57. bishop of Rome. 18. yerres.

Bellizarius passed from Sicilia to Afrike, to wythstand the tyrannie of Steza, who hadde beset Carthage with a stronge siege. And whan he had subdued his enemies, and quieted that prouince, he returned into Italy.

In thys passyme the Gothes invaded Delmatia: against whom went Mauritus a yonge man of lusty courage, the sonne of a noble man called Mundus, who in the sight was of theym taken and slayne: whereof whan his father Mundus had witting, as a man in rage of fury, made toward the Gothes, & at the first encounter vanquished the, and pursued so egrely, that vnwares he fell into the handes of his enemies, and of them was slayne.

Cripa, a capitaine of the Gothes, toke the cite Solo-

L. lili.

nz; and

4497 536

4498 537

4499 538

The yere of the
of Christ
vvrld

na, and expelled the Romains out of Delmatia.

¶ Bellizarius, comming to Italy, tooke Naples, and diuers other cities.

4500 539. ¶ Theodotus, for his cowardise, was deposed of the Gothes, and a valiaunte warriour, named Vitigis, chosen kyng in his place: whiche reigned. v. yeres.

¶ By the commaundement of this Vitigis Theodotus was slayne of Optaris.

Bellizarius was receiued into Rome, and the Gothes expelled.

¶ Constantianus, one of the capitains vnder Bellizari^s recovered from the Gothes Delmatia and Liburnia.

¶ Childbert, Clodomir, & Lothaire, kings of Frace, made sharp war vpon Sigismund king of Burgoin: in y^e which Clodomir was slain. But y^e other bzetherne mainteined the war in such wise, that they toke Sygismund, wth hys wife & childzen, & obtained the porcion of Burgoin, whiche by inheritance was dewe to their mother Clotylde.

4501 540. ¶ Vitigis, kyng of the Gothes, compassed the citie of Rome with a harde & dangerous siege, by means where of was famine and scarcitie in Rome.

Arthur, the Britain, whan after many and diuers battalles, he had set his lande in some quietnesse, he betoke the rule therof to his neww^e married, and with a chosen army (as sayeth Galfride and other) sailed into France: where he did meruaylous thynges, and banquished Lufius Hybertus, the Romaine capitaine, which thing seemeth not to agree with other histories.

¶ Childbert king of midle Fraunce, hearyng, that Almaric king of the Wisigothes in Spain, misse intreated his sister, made war vpon him, toke the city of Tolet: & lastly him subdued, & set his sister in her former estate.

4502 541. ¶ Vitigis sent ambasade to Cosroes, king of Persians, willing him to make warre vpon the Romain empire.

The kings of France warred against the Wisigothes in Spain, and constrained them by force to forswear the heresie of Arius, & embrace the true faith of Christ.

unfication of our
day for Monday. The feast of the purification of our lady was first ordeined

Deined for a great pestilence y reigned at Constantinople.
Syluerius, bishop of Rome, for enuye was banished
of Theodoza the emperesse.

After that Bellizarius had receiued newe ayde into
Rome, from the emperoz, Vitigis the Gothe, lefte the
siege, and made league for. iiii. monethes.

Alboynus, kyng of Lumbardie, kept deadly warre a-
gainste the Gepides, whome he discomfited and put to
flight, and slew in batails their kyng Commundus, and
of his sculle made a mazar, which he bled ever after in
his bankettes. After whiche tyme the Gepides had no
kyng ouer them, but were partly confounded with the
Lumbardes, partly subiect to the Banares.

The Hunnes inuaded Europe, & spoyled the contrey
euen to Byzance: they destroyed y citie Potidea, & retur-
ning to their contrey toke with them. 120000. prisoners.

Germanus, the Romain deputie, subdued Stoza, whi-
che rebelled agayne in Afrike.

Millain, with diuers noble cities, forsakyng the Go-
thes, yelded to Bellizarius.

The Gothes besieged Ariminu, and wer dyuen from
thens by the policie of Bellizarius.

Millaine was agayne yelded to the Gothes.

Cosroes, kyng of Persians, breakyng his league, war-
red vpon the prouinces of the empire, and tooke the ci-
tie of Antioche.

Bellizarius by knightly force subdued Rauenna, and
toke Vitigis kyng of Gothes, and brought him to Con-
stantinople to the emperoz, the. v. yere after he beganne
to make warre in Italie: After whiche tyme Fortune
chaunged her copie, and the Gothes, by the negligence
of the Romain capitains, with wonderous successe, had
alway the vpper hande.

Horred, whiche had the gouernance of Britayn, in
the absence of Arthur, by treason was crowned kyng,
through the healpe of Cerdicus kyng of west Saxons.
Of which treason whan relation cam to Arthur, beyng
than in France, with all haste he made into Britayne:

A.D.

where

where he was mette of Mordred, which gaue hym. iiii. strong battayles, in the which many noble and valiant knightes perished: and lastly in a battayle foughten besyde Glassebury, Mordred was slaine, & Arthur wounded vnto death.

The Scottes say that this Mordred was kyng of Wales, and that Arthur was slayn in battail, the Britains discomfited, and Guanoza the queene taken prisoner by the Scottes with great spoyle.

4504 543

Constantine, kinsman to Arthur, by assent of the Britains, was ordeined king of Britain, and reigned. iiii. yeres. This man was by the two sonnes of Mordred greuously bereft, for they claimed the lande by the right of their father, so that betwene them was foughten sundry battayles: in the which lastly the two brethren were vanquished and slayne.

Gildas the englishman flourished in the tyme of this Constantine.

4505 544

Aldouadus was chosen king of the Gothes in Italy, & reigned. ii. yeres, he subdued againe to his lordship, all the countrey of Venece, and the lande lyeng betwene the riuer Po, or Padus, and the Alpes. He ouercame in battaille Vitalis the Romain capitaine, and slewe of his souldiours a multitude.

Bellizari⁹ was made capitaine against the Persians, which breaking their league, warred vpon the prouinces of the empire: the citie Sifauranum was yeldd, with others.

4509 545

Aldouadus put to death a noble man of the Gothes, named Arayas: For enuy wherof he was slayne of his owne men: and one Ardaricus chosen kyng in his place who reigned onely. v. monethes.

Aurelius Conanus, a Britayn, arreared mortall war against Constantine the kyng: and after soze fight slew hym in the fiede, whan he had reigned. iiii. yeres.

4506 567

Aurelius Conanus, was crowned king of Britain. He was noble, hardy, and therewith very liberall. But he was a man, that cherished suche as loued strife and discencion within his realme, and gaue light credence

credence to them, whiche accused other, were it ryght or
wronge. He toke by strength his vnckle, which was right
heir to the crown: & died whan he had reigned iii. yerres.

Gotilas, a puissant and balliant warriour, was chosen
kyng of the Gothes in Italy, and reigned. ii. yerres. He
was not only mighty in armes, but also benigne, gentil
and shewed great fauour to theym, that were by him o-
uercome, wherby he subdued moze thā by dint of sword.
By knightly force and policy he vāquished the Romans
and toke in battail al the imperiall insignes.

The kingdome of Northumberlande beganne first in
Britain vnder a Saron named Ida. This lordship was
first deuided into. 2. kingdoms, & one was called Deyra,
which contained & land scō Hūbze to Tine: & other Bre-
nitia, which included & contrey from Tine to the Scot-
tish sea. After this day & Britans discrefed daily in lord-
ship and rule, and dze to them toward Wales, so that the
contrey about Chester was the chiefe of the lordship.

Gotilas the Gothe subdued Brutia, Calabria, Apulia
and Lucania: he vanquished and tooke Demetrius the
Roman capitain, & recouered again the citie of Naples.

Vortiporius, the sonne of Conanus was ordeyned
kyng of Britain, of whom is litle memozy left, sa-
uing that Gwydo testifieth him to be a victorio^s prince, &
that he in diuers batails discomfited the Sarones.

Iustinian the empero^r made peace with Cosroes, king
of Persians, for. vii. yerres.

The Herules, about the riuer Dunaude ouercame the
Sclauines.

Artabanus a Romain deliuered Afrike and Carthage
from the cruelty of a tyranne named Gontharis.

Iustinian was constrained of necessitie, to sende Bel-
lizarius agayne into Italy, to withstand the furge of the
Gothes.

John, prouost of Afrike, subdued the people of Mauri-
tania, rebelling again the empyze, and chased theym to
the uttermost partes of Afrike.

A general synode holden at Cōstantinople against the
erro^r

4508

547

4509

548

4510

549

4511

350

erroz of Theodosius, where it was concluded, that our Lady was the mother of God, and not of man onely.

Totilas, by force of armes, dearth, & famine subdued well nere all Italy: and after long siege, toke the citie of Rome, and spoyled it with swoorde and fyre, ouerthrowing the walles & towres euen to the ground. He expelled all the citezens out, and left the citie almost desert, that it should not after aide or succor his enemies.

4512

351

A great earthquake was almoste in all partes of the worlde. In Sicilia a quau of the earthe swalowed the mydle part of the citie, with many of the inhabitantes where the voice of them, that wer swalowed, was herd crying for helpe and succour.

The Sclauines inuaded Illiria, of whom that countrey was after called Sclauonie.

Bellizarius recovered the citie of Rome, being almost desolate. And within the space of. 24. dayes, repayred the citie, and builded the walles in suche wyse, that he withstode many great & dangerous assautes of Totilas

Theudis, kyng of Spayne, was murdered of the Gothes, for that he in his aray resembled rather a dizard or stageplayer, than a prince and gouerno.

4513

352

MAlgo, a duke of Britayne, began his reigne ouer the Britaynes, and gouerned them. 35. yeares: as wyters accorde: this Malgo was the comlyest and most personable man of all the Britons than liuyng, and therewith endued with knightly manhode: but he delyted in the foule synne of Sodomie, and therefore was greatly persecuted of his enemies the Saxones.

The Barbarous people obtained the dominion of all the West partes of the empire.

Endesillus king of the Visigothes in Spaine, whan he had reigned not ful one yere, was deposed and put to death by his people, because he rauished certaine noble matrones at Hyspall. After him was ordeyned Agila, whiche reigned. 6. yeres.

4514

353

The Romains, & the people called Lazi, being with the confederate, vanquished the Persians nere to Petra.

The

The Sclauiues chased the Romaynes in the contrey of Illiria.

Belizarius retourned from Italy to Constantinople partly by the intercession of his wife Antonine, partely for that he dispeyred that Italy might be recouered from the dominion of the Gothes, whose power was at thys tyme wonderfully encreased.

The Gothes spoyled and wasted the lande of Sicilye.

Germanus, a noble man of Constantinople, was sent into Italy by the emperour against the Gothes: who in his in iourney died in Illiria.

3 Totilas, king of the Gothes, by the treason of certain souldiours of Aauria, obtained againe the city of Rome at whiche tyme he dyd not spoyle it, as he had doone before, but so costlye repayred many places, and bled suche clemencye and gentlenesse towarde the citizens, that he was no we counted as a father, whiche before had ben a cruell tyranne, and spoyler.

4515

554

Lothayre, kyng of Sopsions in Fraunce, committed the rule of the prouince of Guyan to his eldest sonne Gramiris: who contrarpy to the mynde of his father, oppressed the people with exactions: and was therfore commanded by his father, to retorne from thens.

Gramiris being here with greatly meued, fled to his vncle Childebert, whom he stered to make warre vpon his own father.

4 Gramiris was taken of his father in battayl, and buried with his wife and childzen.

4516

555

Parles, a noble and valiant knight, was ordeined capitayne of the warres in Italye. This man was no lesse renoumed for his pity and godlinesse, than for his warly policy and marcial knighthode, and therewith (of nature) was gentil and liberal. Under him fortune smiled again vpon the empire, and the power of the Gothes decayed.

The Gothes spoyled & robbed the countreys of Grece, called Cozira, Epirus, Arcanania, Aetolia, and also greatly troubled the seas.

Perre to the citie Ancon the Romaine capitaines (in a battail

bataill on the sea) vanquished and slewe the Gothes, and destroyed many of their shippes: and after that, setting on lande, chased them with great slaughter of men.

Pelagius, the. lviij. bishop of Rome. vi. yeres.

The great beneficence, gentlenesse, and liberalitie of Iustinian moued many strange princes, to strength and ayde hym in the warres agaynst the Gothes in Italy.

4517

556

Parles, with a puissant & mightie armie, entred Italy. At Tagina, by the helpe of the Lumbards, the Gothes were put to flight, and they kyng Totilas slayne with. vi. thousande of his souldiours. Parles sped hym in all haste towarde Rome.

Gobazes, was king of y Lazes, sometime called Colchit
Permozoes, capitain of the Persians in the east, recovered Petra, and ouercame the Romains: for whyche cause Bessa, the Romaine capitayn was disgraced, and discharged of his armie.

4518

557

Teias, a valyant knyght, was ordeined kyng of the Gothes: who forthwith made league with Amingo and Lothayre the kynges of Burgoyne and France, and of them receiued great ayde agaynst Parles.

Parles recovered the cite of Rome. at Tarētum the Gothes were discomfited.

Sysualdus kyng of the Bzentes, or Herules, whiche hitherto toke parte with the empero, forsoke Parles, and alied hym with the Frenchmen and Lumbardes, & together with them, ouer runne the contrey of Italye, bothe agaynst the Gothes and also the Romayns.

Italy on all partes was assailed with most cruel warres. For Parles diuiding his puissance in diuers parts, set vpon the Gothes, & the cities with them cōfederate. And in like maner Teias, seperating his Gothes in sundry costes, warred vpon the frendes of the empire.

The Persians about Onagaris, with great reproche chased and slue the Romaines.

Agila kyng of Spain, was murdered of his owne people
Parles vanquished and vterly subdued the Gothes, in a battaile nere to Piceria: in the whiche Teias was

4519

558

slayne

flaine, with an hundred thousand souldiours. After whiche victory, both the kyngdom & name of þe Ostrogothes decayed in Italy. This happened. 64. yere after the Gothes first possessed Italy vnder their king Theodorich.

Athanasildus was after Agila kyng of the Gothes in Spayne, he reigned. 14. yeres.

8 ¶ Parles remained as gouernour of Italy. 16. yeres. 4520 559

9 ¶ Martinus and Iustinus, the emperours capitaines in the east parts, ouercame the Persians, and slew of them xii. thousande. 4521 560

Zates was ordeined king of the Lazes by the emperour.

¶ Parles, after the death of Velas, granted peace to the Ostrogothes, and receyued by dedicion all the cities of Tuscya. 4522 561

¶ The Gothes conspyred with the frenchmen and Burgonnions (which feared the prosperous successe of Parles) and inuaded the partes of Italy nere to Fraunce.

But they in two batayles were vauquished by Dagistellus the Romaine: Auidis, capitayne of the Gothes, was taken, and sent to Constantinople. Amingo, Duke of the Burgonnions, was slayne. Lothayre, kyng of Fraunce escaped by flight.

¶ Iustinus was made prouost of Armenta & Cholchis, 4523 562
¶ Cosroes, kyng of Persians, made peace wyth the emperour.

¶ A great earthquake, wherewith the city Berintho was ouerthrowen, and the illes, called Col, greuously shake. Lothayre kyng of Fraunce died, and lefte after hym xiii. sonnes, whiche were all of peruerse and frowarde disposicion, and especiallve Arithbertus, the eldest, who in filthy pleasure was more corrupt, than any woman, and ended his lyfe in the embrasyng of harlottes.

¶ Childerich reigned in France, with his brethren, and after their disceale. 24. yeres. He was wrapped in moztall warre and trouble of the world, sometyne by right, sometyne by wronge. For betwene these brethren happened often debate and strife. He toke to wife Golsanda, the kyng of Spaynes daughter, whom he did after repudiat.

blate, casting vnlaful loue to one of her maydens, cal-
led Fredegunda. For whose sake, he put from hym also
his second wife Andouera, a woman of great byrth, and
made the said Fredegunda queene.

4527

566

In the later daies of Iustinian the Hunnes wasted the
countrey of Thracia and Grece, and were vanquished
and slayne by the noble capitayn Bellisarius: whose end
I thinke woorthy of memozy, that we maye thereby con-
sider the ingratitnde of men towarde those persones, at
whose hand the common weale had receiued most highe
benefits. This noble man, by whose policy and knyght-
hode the Persians were vanquished, the Vandales sub-
dued, Afrike recouered againe to the empyre, & many tri-
umphant victozies atchieued on the Gothes: in his later
daies was constrained to begge his bread from doze to
doze, & lastlye, as a miserable begger ended his life. For
Iustinian the emperor, for a light cause and smal trifle
berest him of his sight, and sent him in exile.

4529

568

Germanus, a Romain capitayne, in a battayle on the
sea, vanquished a great multitude of the Hunnes: and a-
gaine on the lande vtterly subdued the remnant.

John the. 59. byshop of Rome. 12. yeres. 11. monthes.

Iustinus, the second, after the deth of Iustinian, obte-
ined the imperial crown. A man surprized with pride, con-
temning pouerty, and most cruelly murdered the nobi-
lity. In auarice his desire was so vnfaciate, that he cau-
sed yron chestes to be prepared, in the whiche he myghte
locke vp that treasure, that by vntrust exactiōs he had ex-
torced of the people. He fell also into the heresy of Pe-
lagian, and not long after, was berest of his witts, and
so ended his lyfe, whan he had reigned. xi. yeres.

Stigebert, Duke of Austracie, haung aide of his bro-
ther Chilberich, warred vpon the Switzers, and theim
vanquished.

Conwall was ordeined king of Scottes and reigned
x. yeres. He was a mā of great deuocion, and gaue mu-
che to churches. He made many lawes concernyng the
libertie of priestes. In his tyme S. Colme of Irelande,
and

and Pungo the holy bishop of Blasque were in Scot-
lande.

20 ¶ Parles (by whose knighthode and wisdom the Go-
thes were expelled out of Italy) by the envious complaint
of certaine noble men, and the malicious suggestion of
Sophia the emperesse, was sent for by letters fro Italy:
and because he was an Eunike, with words of reproch
commanded to returne to Constantinople, to distribute
flare & varne to the emperesse handmaidens, with whiche
wordes he being greatly moved, wate agayne in this
wile, That for their unkyndnesse he would begynne to
spyn such a threde, that the emperesse, with al her power,
should neuer be able to make an ende therof. And forth-
with departed from Rome to Naples, where he remai-
nyng, intised the Lumbardes to warre vpon Italie.

4532

571

¶ Chilperich, king of Soysons in Fraunce, repudiat his
seconde wife Gollanda, & toke Fredegunda a womā of
excellent beaultie, whō before time he had vsed as wife.

21 Longinus was sent of the emperoz to succede Parles,
in the gouernance of Italy: who ordeined and brought
in newe maiestates in Rome called Exarchi, and chan-
ged muche the ancient forme of gouernance in Italy.

4533

572

¶ Athanagildus, kyng of Spayne, died at Tolet. After
him succeded Lymba, who after. iii. yeares, gaue the
principate to his brother Leonogildus.

2 ¶ Parles, by the counsaile of John the bishop, was cal-
led again to Rome, & made cōsul, but wittig to h emperoz

4534

573

3 ¶ Parles ended his life in Rome, after whiche time Hū-
bardes invaded Italy, leauing the countrey of Panno-
nie to the Hunnes, of whō it was after called Hūgarie.

4535

574

¶ The Lumbardes, partly by force, partly by dedition,
receiued Vincentia, Verona, Pillayn, and diuers other
cities of Italy.

4 ¶ It was not long from this tyme, that warre was ar-
rered betwene Chilperich of France, & his brother Si-
gibert, for certaine lande that he claimed of his brother:
Chilperich, at first had somewhat the fordele, but in fine
peace was concluded.

4536

575

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

Leonogildus was ordeined kyng of the wisigothes in
Spain, & reigned. 18. yeres. He chased the Sutzers out
of Spaine, and slew their kyng Andeca. 17. yeres after
they had first settled their kingdom in that countrey.

4537

576

Chilperich brake y^e league made with his brother Si-
gibert, and sent his sonne Clodouey to warre vpon the
toynes called Burdeaur, in the prouince of p^ecultria.

4538

577

Alboynus, kyng of Lumbardes, conquered Daue: &
possessed all Gallia Cisalpina (now called Lumbardie)
and a great part of Italy lyeng next to the Alpes.

Entreatie of peace was made betwene Chilperich &
Sigibert: who beyng accorded, fel at agrement, to make
warre vpon the thirde brother Gunthranus.

4539

578

Alboynus, king of Lumbardes, at a banquet (drinking
in a mazarre beyng made of the scull of Comundus his
wines father, with wordes of reproch, minded his wife
of hir fathers death. Therewith she beyng greued, and
entendyng to reuenge hir fathers quarell, first commit-
ted aduoutrie with a noble yong mā, called Helmelchil-
dis, & after entiled him to slea hir husband: which thyng
done, they bothe fearyng the crueltie of the Lumbards,
fledde to Longinus, lieutenent of Italy, takyng with
them great treasure and ryches.

Ethelbert, king of the Saronis in Kent, gaue battaile
to Ceawlinus kyng of the west Saronis: in which fight
were slaine. ii. dukes of Ethelbert, and him self with his
people chased. This was the fyrst warre betweene the
Saronis, after they had lande and dwellyng within the
countrey of Britaine.

Chinnatall, brother of Conwallis reigned in Scotlād
iii. monethes, and after him Aidane. 7. yeres. In his
time variance hapned betwene the Pictes and Scottes,
because that Lerudeus kyng of Pictes wold not restore
to Aidane certayne traitors which fled out of his lande.

4540

579

Justine the emperoz died: after whome Tyberius,
chiefe gouernoz vnder him, and by adopcion his sonne,
obtained the empire. This man was wyse, valiant, iust,
mercifull, liberrall toward the poore, & in religion a true
Christi

25

26

27

Abre.
in Bri
on.

Christian. He on a tyme seing in the flooze of his palace
the signe of the crosse vpon a great marble stone, moued
with religiō, comanded the stone to be take vp: vnder y
which he found an other like vnto y same, & vnder that y
thirde & the fourth: which all beyng remeued, he found in
the same place inestimable riches of money. And moze
ouer, the treasure also that Iudas had hyd in the groū
was to him disclosed, which was almoste innumerable.
And the great richesse that Rosimund brought into Ita
ly, to Longine the lieutenant, he also receiued. Thus
God prouideth for liberal princes y be good to the poore
Rosimunde, by the counsaile of Longinus, lieutenant of
Italy, gaue poison to hir new husbāde Helmechildis:
who immediatly perceiuyng y strength of the poison by
him receiued, inforced to her drinke y remnāt. And so the
both ending their liues w one poison, were worthily re
warded for y aduoutrie & murder by the before committed

I ble. Puy. for
liberall. y. Iudas
enr.

I com. f. m. f. A
no. w. d. m. f.

Cutwalphus, the sonne of Cerdicus, king of the west
Saxones, fought valiantly against the Brittaines, and
herast them of, with great tolines.

Clephis, a fierce and outrageous tyran, was chosen
kyng of Lombardes, which subdued to his lordship dy
uers cities of Italy: and not long after, for his crueltie,
was slaine of his owne people.

Sigibert, making sharpe warre vpon his brother Chil
perich, besieged him in the citie of Turney, & was there
slain by the deceit of Fredegūde, the wife of Chilperich.

454

550

After the deth of Cutwalphus, before named, his bro
ther Ceawlinus, desirous of honoz, made sharpe warre
vpon the Britains, and toke from theim the famous ci
ties of Gloucester, Worcester, and Bath.

454

551

The Lombardes, after the deth of Clephis, chose by
to them 30. dukes or capitains, by whose guiding, with
in the space of one yere, thei subdued Arbinia, Umbria,
Picena, Pelignia, Parha, Samnites, Campania, and
dyuers other countreys of Italy: toward the which they
bled moste extreme crueltie.

454

551

Delagius, the, St. bishop of Rome. r. yeres. xl. monethes.

A. ii.

Ce.

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ

4545

584

Cæsar Julius, king of weast Saxons, made new warre against Balgo and the Britains, and after long warre obtained of them the victorie.

4546

585

Tiberius the emperor chased þe Persians, & droue the out of þe boundes of the empire. He recouered again Mesopotamia, & returned with great pray and riches.

The Lombardes, perceiuing the Romaines to bee greatly aided of the Frenchmen, puisantly invaded the countrey of France, called Parbone, wher they chased the burgonions, and slew Amatus the emperors deputie, with a great numbre of souldiours.

4547

586

Caricus began to rule the Britains. This man (as witnesseth all writers) loued ciuile warre, and was so odible both to God, and also to his subiectes, that they excited the Saxons to warre vpon him: which toke from him a great part of his lande.

Mauritius, after the deeth of Tiberius the .ii. was ordeined emperor at Constantinople, and reigned .xiii. yeres. This man sent a great summe of money to Chilperich, one of the kinges of France, to the entent he shold make warre vpon the Lombardes.

The Romain capitaine Dammolus, by the helpe of the Frenchemen, put to flight the Lombardes in the borders of France.

4548

587

The Saxons whiche accompanied the Lombardes, whan they first invaded Italy forsoke theim, and made aliance with Sigibert king of Austracie: and shortly after returned to warde their owne countrey.

4549

588

The Saxons, in their returne were discomfited and slayne of the people called Sueni: which lens that tyme helde the contrey, that is now called Suenia, or Suede.

Claudie, one of the Dukes of Sopsions in France, fearyng that his aduoutrie committed with the queene Fredegunde should be disclosed, by her counsaile slew Chilperich the kyng.

Chilperich, left after him one yong son, named Clothaire, whom his mother Fredegunde committed to þe tuition of Gunthyanus his uncle, & than king of Dillande.

The

The Barons, bearyng of y^e discrecion betwene Careti-
cus and his Britaines, accompanieng them with Gur-
mundus, kyng of Irelande, made warre vpon him: in
suche wise, that he was faine to take the towne of Syce-
ster: where they assaunted him so sore, that he with his me-
sted fro thens into Wales: by which means he lost a great
part of his dominion: and shortly after ended his life.

The Britains, which were chased of their enemies
into Wales (as I before saied) helde theim in that
partes, and assaunted y^e Barones som while in one
coast, & som while in another, vnder sundry Dukes, and
so continued the space of .24. yerres.

Gregorie was sent to y^e emperour, to excuse Pelagius
so: that he was chosen and admitted bishoppe of Rome
without his consent.

A noble man of Constantinople, named Smaragdus,
was ordeined lieutenant of Italy, and sent of the empe-
ro: with an armie, to deliuer Italy frome the Lumbar-
des. Who at his commyng toke the towne called Clas-
sense, discomfited the Lumbardes, and slewe their capi-
taine Feroaldus, with many of his souldiours.

The Lumbardes, which had ben the space of .x. yerres
without a king, vnder the gouernance of Dukes, orde-
ned to their kyng, a valiant yong man, called Antharis,
the sonne of Clephis.

Leonigildus, king of Spain, slue his owne son Hermi-
gilde, because he wold not cōsent to the heresie of Arri.

In Britain Ethelfridus gouerned the north Barons,
who made suche continuall warre vpon the Britains, &
chased them so sore, that it is thought he slue mo of them
than all the other Barone kynges. By his crueltie the
faith of Christ was almost vtterly extinguisht among
the Britains, whiche hadde continued sens the tyme of
Lucie about 400. yerres: & many of the Britains were
chased out of the lande.

Antharis, kyng of Lumbardes, inuaded Hissia, and
spoyled the countrey with sworde and sper. He discom-
fited Francis to the president of Gallia Cisalpina, and
toke

4550

589

4551

590

4552

591

4553

592

4554

593

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

toke the city Cumus.

By ouermucheyne rayne hapned a great floude in all the countrey of Italy: so that the riuers ouerflowed manye cities and towne, to the greates domage of the inhabitantes, by whiche vnreasonable weather rose also great dearth, pestilence, and famine: by occasion wherof Gregorie ordeined first the latinitie to be song in .7. partes.

Richardus was ordeined king of Spayne. This man calling a counsaill at Tolet, condemed the heresy of Arri^o & caused the catholike faith to be receiued of his people. Childeberty, one of the kinges of Fraunce, gaue his sister in mariage to Richardus of Spaine, relectyng the affinitie of Antharis the Lumbarde: who also despyed his sister to wyfe.

Antharis married Teudelina, the daughter of the king of Bauarie.

Childebert king of Fraunce makynge warre vpon the Bauarians, chased theyr kyng Garibalde oute of his contrey, and possessed his lordshipp of Bauarie.

Teudelina, with her brother Gonduald fled into Italy to Antharis.

Childebert belleged the city of Trent in Italy, & spoiled the countrey there about with much cruelty: wherby he put the Lumbardes in great dreade, and caused them to feare muche his power.

Luiba, the sonne of Richardus, was kyng of Spayne .2. yeres .5. monethes. He was slaine by h^{is} treaso^r of Aictor.

Agilulphus succeeded Antharis in the kyngedome of Lumbardie: who forthwith made peace with the frenche men.

Guthranus king of Doliaunce made Childebert his heyre.

Aldiane kinge of Scottes being confederate with the Britaines, about this time, warred fiercelye against Ethelfride kyng of Northumberland and the Wictes, and ouerthrew them in two great battailes.

Gregory the first (surnamed the great) was ordeined bishop of Rome. This man, because that Italy had bene

of

4555

594.

122

595

4556

595

of long time disturbed with continuall warres: and ther
foze al thynges out of honest order, entending to reduce
the church to some good and commendable fourme of re
ligion: ordeyned diuers new ceremonies: which in pro
cede of tyme, by his folowers, brought into the church
dyuers abuses, well nere vntollerable.

- 8 **A** Romanus, beyng ordeyned lieutenant in Italy, reco
uered many townes, citics, and castels, to the dominion
of the emperour.

4557

596

The Britains, beyng chased out of their contrey into
Wales, the Saxons obteyned the whole dominion of
this Ilande, sauing a part of Scotland, which was sub
iecte to the Pictes and Scottes.

- 9 **A**lmericus, king of Spayne. He was slayne of his peo
ple, whan he had reigned, vii. yeres.

4558

597

- 11 **G**regory sent Augustine, Melitus, and John, with o
ther goodly and well learned men, to preach the christian
faith to the Angles: whiche were fyrste receiued of
Ethelbert king of Kent, who they conuerted to the faith
in diuers of his people. This Ethelbert (as some me wisse
first began to builde saint Pauls church in London.

4560

599

- 15 **T**he first contention for the primacie of Rome began
betwene Gregory & John, patriarke of Constantinople.
For Maurilius the emperour commaunded, that John of
Constantinople should be proclaimed y vniuersal bishop
or chiefe prelate. But Gregory bishop of Rome, woulde
in no wise suffer that, sayng: that no mā ought to claim
among christian men, to be the vniuersal bishop. For he
that so did, dimished the honoz of other bishops. For this
cause was great enmity betwene Gregory and the em
perour Maurilius. In so much, that he willed the Lum
bardes to invade the city of Rome.

4564

603

- 16 **G**allinicius, the .4. lieutenant of Italye, made peace
with Agilulphus the king of Lumbardes.

4565

604

Childebert, king of Daliance in France, ordeined one
Tassilo to bee kynge of Banaria. Thys Tassilo, by the
wil of Childebert, endeouored by force of armes to bring
the Slauiues to the faith of Christ. But Cacanys their
king

he yere
fche
vorlde.

The yere
of Christ.

kyng so manfully with those, that he slew and destroyed well nere the whole hoste of Tassilo.

The Hunnes, making warre in Pannonie, were discomfited and slaine by Theodosius and Germanus the emperors capitains, & the contrey of Pannonie was recovered to the empire: wherewith the Lumbards found them selues greued: because they gaue inhabitaunce to the Hunnes in that countrey at their departing.

Condamiris, kyng of Spayne, reigned. ii. yeares.

4566

695

Childebert of France was slain with poyson. He left after him. ii. sonnes, Theodobert, to whom he gaue Austracie: and Theodorich, which hadde the prouince of Burgoyne.

17

The Saracens spoiled & destroyed a great part of Sicily. Sinaragdus was againe made lieutenant in Italy, after the death of Gallinicus.

Rome was besieged a whole yeares space by Agilulphus kyng of Lumbardy, but it was so well defended, that he departed thens in payne.

The Hunnes warred vpon certain places of middle Fraunce, and dyd therein great harme. But by meane of riche gistes, by them receiued of Brunichilde, they left that countrey, and drewe toward Sopsons: where they were discomfited and dyuen backe by Clothaire, beyng than kyng of that prouince.

Mauritius the emperour, for his couetousnesse beyng odible to the people, & specially for that he receyved the souldiours wages, was slaine by Phocas, with his wife and children at Chalcedo.

4567

606

Phocas was ordeined emperour of Constantinople, and reigned. viii. yeares. This man, for hadde and prosperous successe in warre, was to the common weale right profitable: but in auarice, and ouermuche burdeynng his people with exactions, he was no lesse to be blamed then his predecessour.

There appered a blasing starre of wonderfull greatnes. Kenneth the sonne of Constantine was ordeined kyng of Scotland, and reigned only. liii. moneths. And after

after him Eugenius the fourth of that name. xv. yeres.
He was a iust & vertuous prince instructed in his youth
by the holy man Colme. He commaunded all iuglars,
minstrelles, scoffers, and suche idle persons either to a-
uoyde his lande, or to fynde some honest craft to liue by.
Agilulphus, the Lumbarde, spoiled Cremona, and
toke Mantua.

Sisebuta, kyng of Spaine reigned. ix. yeres. vii. mo-
nethes. He receiued the true faith of Christ, and greatly
faouered and augmented the same. He arriuyng in A-
frike, with a nauie of shippes, subdued to his lordshippe
many prouinces of that countrey.

20. Sabastianus was made bishop of Rome. He so muche
enauied the name of his predicesor Gregorie, that vnieth
he would suffer his booke to be published. In his tyme
was a great dearth and famine.

4569

608

About this time were sene many strange and vncouth
syghtes: among other the monsters of the sea shewed
them to the people the spate of halfe a day.

Leunigi a Thracia was made h. vi. lieutenant in Italy.
Boniface h. 4. was bishop of Rome. 6. yeres. 8. months

After the Barbarous people had disturbed the whole
worlde with deadly & cruell warres, and infected all the
least partes (specially Italy) with moste abhominable
vices and all kynde of naughtie liuyng, true learning
religion and godlynesse greatly decayed among christen
men, and couetousnesse, arrogancie, & desyre of worldly
pompe reigned not only in the hertes of princes and the
common people, but also especially of byshoppes and
prelates of the church: so that a little before this tyme
John the patriarke of Constantinople, of an intollerable
pride, made suite to Mauritiuss the emperour to be called
the vniuersall Bishop, whom Gregorie than bishop of
Rome vehemently withstode, & wrote against him very
extremely in diuers epistles: saying, h he fynd broughte
in the example of Antichrist into the church, for that he
claimed to him the name of an vniuersall byshop, to the
derogation of al other, with diuers like wordes of great

Baronius
Gregorius
unus de
apostolicis

U. II.

reproche

reproche. Upon that occasiō geue by John bishop of Cō-
stantinople. Boniface beyng now at this time made bi-
shop of Rome, obtained of Phocas hē emperoz, to be cal-
led hē Aniuersal & chief bishop, nothing regarding either
hē cōmandement & instruction of Christ, saying to his di-
sciples, hē they which wold be highest amōg them, should
be lowest: either els hē erāmples of godly mē before time,
and decrees of ancient cōcils, which did alway abhoze
hē suche titles & names of extreme pride, shold be vsed in
hē church. For S. Cyprian wryting oftē to Cornelius by-
shop of Rome, neuer calleth him otherwise thā brother,
or fellow bishop, the like is found in hē works of Tertullia
Hierom, Chrysostom, Augustine, & other ancient wryters.
yea & the Cōcil of Carthage held in hē yere of our Lord
419. (where. 217. bishops were present) because hē aucto-
ritie of the bishop of Rome was somewhat thā in contro-
uersie, decreed, hē none shold be called the Chief bishop,
but only in this wise, The bishop of hē chief see, which
honor thei gaue thā to Rome, because it was and had be
the Seate royal of hē empire: not to establishe any aucto-
ritie ouer other churches: these things I say, nothing re-
garded, Boniface began first to vsurpe that primacie, hē
the Romain bishops haue euer sence, falsly alleged to be
geuen them by hē scripture aboue other bishops. Where-
fore, seying that Gregorie esteemed John of Cōstantino-
ple to hang into hē church the erample of Antichrist, be-
cause he sued for hē name of vniuersall bishop: euery mā
may easily iudge, what is to be thought of all the succe-
ssors of Gregorie in the see of Rome, which haue not on-
ly taken vpon them that name to the derogation of all
other bishops, as Gregory cōplaineth, but also to be cal-
led The head of the vniuersall church, Christs vicar in
earth, with other names & titles of blasphemie, to hē great
dishonor of god: calēging also & vsurping) vnder this pre-
tence) a full iurisdiction & auctoritie, not onely ouer the
whole clergie, but also ouer emperors, kinges & princes
of the world, altering & disposing their realmes & king-
domes at their owne pleasure, by rearing of most deadly
warres,

warres to y^e utter disturbaunce of al christendome. And that
is most intollerable, anasing themselves in their decrees
to haue autoritie aboue y^e word of God, & that the inter-
pretatioⁿ therof was only in their hādes: because as they
say) thei could not erre, and yet by their erroze & dinelish
ordināces haue brought into y^e church, all naughty doct-
rine, superstition, & depzauing of gods worde, whereby
thei haue welnere vtterly banished true religion, & the-
wed themself to be the chief head & mēbre of Antichrist.
Parasini and Meneti, people of Asia, with mutual war-
res pursued eche other very cruelly.

The Hunnes, called Auares or Bauares, invaded the
prouince of Formiulii, ouercame the Lumbardes, & in
battaile slewe their capitaine. Gylsulphus, whose wyfe
Romilda beyng enamored vpon the beautie and comely
personage of Cacannus, king of the Hunnes, betraied
to hym the citie of Formiulii, on this condition: that he
should take hir to his wife. Who vsed hir as wife onely
one night, and than commanded her with most greuous
tormentes to be put to death, taking of her worthy pu-
nishment for hir treason and vncleannesse.

Formiulii was wasted and spoyled.
The Sclauines perced Histria and Dalmatia, & sub-
dued to them all that countrey.

Aduane, Duke of Northwales, was made soue-
raigne of the Britains, who comyng out of Wales
les, gaue stronge battaile to Ethelfride, kyng of
Northumberlande, their most deadly ennemie, & in di-
uers encounters so discomfited the said Ethelfride, that
he was forced to entreate for peace. After which concord
made betwene these two prynces, thei continued at their
lyfe tyme as two speciall and longyng frendes.
Goth was, kyng of Verriās, invaded y^e lands of y^e empire
& toke fro the Romans many citie & contreys: at which
tyme the empire began first to decay in the east partes.

There was at the same tyme a commocion in Africke,
by the treason of the lieutenant Heraclianus, father to
Heraclius, whiche after was emperoz.

Phocas,

413

710

4573

710
A inst & say for
the bnd

4574

710

710

710

777

777

612

777

611

777

777

777

4575

614

Heracius the emperoz was slaine by Heraclianus.

Heraclius, by means of his father, was aduanced to h
empire, & crowned with the imperial diademe by Sergi
patriark of Cōstantinople. He reigned. 31. yeres. In his
time fel much aduersitie to h Romaine empire in h east.

4576

615

Theodobert and Theodozich, kinges of Austracie and
Burgoyne, by the counsaile of Brunichild their grand
mother, made warre vpon Lothaire their cousin & kyng
of Soylons. In whiche warre was so great slaughter,
that the course of the riuer Arūne was stopped with the
multitude of dead corpes, which were caste therin. But
the moze parte fell on the souldiours of Lothaire.

Richardus, kyng of Spayne reigned one yere.

Cleutherius was ordeyned the. vii. lieutenant of Italy.

4577

616

The Persians toke the citie of Hierusalem: wherein
they slewe of the Chastien men. 90. thousand, and toke
the holy crosse with them into Persia.

4578

617

Cleutherius toke the citie of Naples, and ouercame
Campsinus, capitayn of the Lumbardes, & made peace
with them for. v. yeres.

An other battail was fought betwene Lothaire & his
kinsma Theodobert hig of Austracie, in which Lothaire
was discōfited, & with great losse of his mē fled to Paris
Deusdedit, the. 66. bishop of Rome. iii. yeres.

Suitilla, the sonne of Richardus, kyng of Spayne
reigned. v. yeres. He made his sonne Rachimir felowe
with him in the kyngdome.

4579

618

Ringliffus and Quincellinus, after the death of Col
wolphus, ruled togectly the principalltie of West Saxon
nes in Britayne: which in h beginning fought against
the Britains at Ampton beside Drenforde, and wanne
of them the towne, with other holdes.

4580

619

The Persians toke Alexandria in Aegypte, and after
the death of Heraclianus, the emperors father, subdued
to them Carthage, and all Africke.

The emperoz desired peace of the Persians, whiche
he coude in no wyse obteyne.

4581

620

Heraclius proclaimed Constantine his sonne partaker
of the

of the empire.

Heraclius, the emperor, wente forth in his biage against the Persians: whom in diuers great battailes he vanquished and slew of them many thousandes. This warre continued. vi. yeres.

Boniface, after Deusededit was made bishop of Rome he firste ordeined, that they which fled into churches, should not be taken thens by violence.

Cleutherius, the emperors lieutenant, traisterously framed by himselfe kyng of Italy. For whiche treason he was slain of the other capitains, & his head sent into Cōstantinople.

After whom Isaac was lieutenant of Italy, Adoaldus succeeded his father Agilulphus, and gouerned the kyngdom of the Lumbardes.

Deedly mallice was kindled betweene Theodorich, kyng of Bregoyne, and his brother Theodobert.

Ferquharde the eldest sonne of Cagenius was kyng of Scottes. xii. yeres. In the tyme of this mans reigne by his negligence was great diuision and debate among the nobles of the realme.

Warre betwene Theodorich and Theodobert, in the whiche Theodobert and his hoste was discomfited at Doull, and fled thence to Coleyne: where by treason he was slaine, and his head conueighed to his brother.

Theodorich, being enamored by his brothers daughter, wold haue taken her to wife, had not his grandmother Brunichild withstode his purpose, because she was so nere of his blood: wherewith Theodorich was sore displeased, & threatned to slea his grandmother: because she before time had enticed him to make warr upon his brother Theodobert, vnder this pretence, y he was not his olde brother, but the sonne of a gardiner. Brunichilds feating his manasinges, found meanes, y he was shortly after poysoned: & than did Clothaire rule France alone, which a good season was diuided into. iii. lordshippes.

Edwyn, the sonne of Ella, which was persecuted of Ethelred, kyng of Northumberland, made sore warre vpon the said Ethelred, & slew him in playne battaile:

4582

621

4583

622

4585

624

an d

4586

625

and than ceased into his possession the kingdom of **þo** thumbel-
lande. This **Eðwyne** was the firste Chastian
king of that countrey.

The thye sonnes of **Ethelbert** fled into litle Britain.
Siroe, the eldest sonne of **Costoas** of Persia, soz enuy
that his father pzeferred his yonger bꝛother in the king-
doine, by a conspiracie imprisoned his owne father, his
yonger bꝛother, with their wiues and childꝛe, and com-
manded them to be put to death. And then made league
with the emperoꝛ, on condition that all the landes, that
the Persians had wonne by foꝛes of armes, should be a-
gaine restozed to the empire, and the holy crosse withal.
Heracle recovered **Afrike** & **Egipt** to þe empire of **Rome**.

Mohomet of Arabia, while there was great confu-
sion of thynges both in the east and west, began
his erroꝛ. He came but of a bale stocke, and be-
ing fatherlesse, one **Abdemonaples**, a mā of the house of
Ismaell, bought him foꝛ his slaue, and loued him great-
ly foꝛ his fauoure and witte. **þo** whiche cause he made
hym a ruler ouer his marchandise and other businesse.

Than one **Sergius**, a monke, which foꝛ heresie fled in
to Arabia, instructed him in the heresie of **pelagius**. In
the meane season his maister died without childzen, lea-
uing behynd him muche riches, and his wife a widow of
50. yeres of age, whom **Mohomet** married: and whan she
died, was made he yꝛe, and greatly encreased in riches.
And foꝛ his magicall artes was had also in great honoꝛ
of the foolish people. **W**herfoꝛe by the counsaile of **Ser-
gius**, he called himself the great pꝛophet of god: & shor-
ly after, whan his name was published, & of great aucto-
ritie: he deuised a lawe oꝛ kind of religion, called **Alca-
ron**: in the which he toke some parte, welneꝛe of all the
heresies that had ben befoꝛe his tyme. **W**ith the **Sabel-
lians** he denied the **Trinitie**: with the **Maniches**, he as-
sirmed to be but tꝛo persons in the deitie: he denied the
equalitie of the father and the sonne with **Eunomius**:
and said with **Macedone**, the holy ghost was a creature:
and approued the multitude of wiues with the **Nicola-
tes**;

13

tes the borrowed of the Jewes circumcision, and of the gentiles much superstition, and somwhat he toke of the christen veritie, beside many diuelishe fantasies inuented of his owne bzain. Those that obeyed his law, he called Sarasés. Whā he had liued xl. yeres he died of h falling sickness, which he had of long time dissembled, sayinge, whan he was taken therewith, that the angell Gabriell appeared to hi n, whose brightnesse he could not behold. Honorius, p. 68. bishop of Rome. xii. yeres. xi. months.

14 About this season began the kingdome of Mercia, in middle England, vnder the strong paynym & Saxon called Penda. Which lordship contened Huntingdonshire, Herefordshire, Gloucestershire, & other. And was greatest of al the other kingdoms. At that time reigned in diuers partes of this land. 7. kings: Sybertus among the east Saxons, Redwold king of East Angles, no w. Doff. Suff. Ethelbert king of Kent, Ethelwolphus of Southsex, Kinguluz and Quincellinus of Westsaxons; Penda of Mercia: Edwyne of Northumberland.

Siroe gouerned the Persians one yere. And after him his sonne Adheser an other yere: and than was Hormisdas their kyng.

15 Elsecandus expelled his owne brother, obteyned the kyngdome of Spayne, and reigned. vii. yeres.

Quincellinus, kyng of weast Saxons, for a certaine gudge & displeasure, sent a swordma by priue means to slea & murder Edwyn of Northumberland. for whiche cruell intētion, being shortly after espied, Edwyn made fierce warre vpon Quincellinus, & hym vanquished in battaile, and slew a great numbre of his souldiers.

Brunichild, a Woman of peruerse & euil disposition, maligned alway against Clothaire king of Fraunce hir nephew: and therefore excited one Sigil berde to claime the lande of Austracie. But in the ende this Sigil berde was taken and slayne, and Brunichild for hir manifold mischietes put to most vile and shamefull death: whiche rather than had bene occasion of the death of. x. princes, besyde other.

Edwyn,

4587

626

4588

627

Edwyne, king of Northumberland, was baptised of the holy bishop Paulin, & after him many of his people.

Elothaire released to the Lumbardes the tribute of xii. thousand poundes, that was set vpon them by Genuthranus his vnckle.

Edwyn, king of Northumberland, for the refreshyng of waifairyng men, ordeined certain cuppes and dishes of yron to be fastened by such clere welles and fountaines, as dyd renne by the waite side.

Dye waldus, king of Cassangles, turned to the faith of Chryste.

Kyng Ferquard of Scotlande for his crueltie and negligence in the affaires of the comon weale, was of his lordes disgraced and cast in prison, for sozow wherof he slewe himselfe.

4492

631

Dagobert was ordeined kyng of Fraunce after Clothaire. In the first beginning of his reigne one Heibert his halfe bzother, claimed a part of the kyngdome, and for the same made some steriing. But the matter by wise counsaile was quieted, and Heibert contented with a porcion of land assigned to him in Guyan.

Donewalbe the third sonne of Eugenius was ordeined kyng of Scottes, and gouerned the realme vertuously and wisely. xv. yeares.

A noble man of the Lumbardes, named Artoaldus, depoynting Adiolde, obtained that kyngdome, and made peace with the Romaines.

4524

633

Penda, kyng of Mertia, and Cadwane of Britayn, enuyng the prosperitie and quietnesse of Edwyn of Northumberlande, made on him deadly warre, in the which Edwine was slaine: after whom Caulfricus, the eldest sonne of Ethelfride, and his vnckles sonne Ofricus, gouerned iointly the kingdom of Northumberland. Whiche bothe being miscreantes, toured the people againe from the fayeth of Chryste.

4595

634

The soynamed kynges of Northumberland wer both slayne in battaile of Cadwane and Penda, kynges of Britayne and of Mertia.

Than

hurre-
um Bri-
pai.

Ethan did Oswalde, the seconde sonne of Ethelrède,
take vpon hym the kingdome, against whom Cadwane
kynge of Brytaines, made fierce warre, and was of him
banquished and slaine.

Suintilla, the. ii. of that name, kynge of Spayne. iiii.
peres.

The emperor Heraclius beyng greatly delyled with
the dilusions and enchauntementes of witches and sooth
sayers, was monished, that a greuous stroyme shold come
to the empire by the circumcised people. Therfore inter
pretynge it to be spoken of the Iewes, he inforced all that
were vnder his dominio, vnwillingly to professe h faith
of Christ, but this thing was ment of the Sarasens, whi
che after inuaded the empyre with great cruelty.

Adwalpyne, the son of Cadwane, began his reign
ouer the Brytaines. He was valiant and mighty,
and warred strongly vpon the Sarones, and made
Pend a king of Mertia to him tributary.

Kingilphus, king of weast Sarones, was tournd to
the right beliese, by a holy man called Berinus.

Segebert, king of Estangles, or Northfolke, ordeined
good letters to be learned, and erected scholes in diuers
parts of his dominio, as he somtime had sene in France.
By him was h first common schole founded at Cambridge.

Dagobert, kynge of Fraunce, whiche before had lyued
as a moderate & good prince, wared now a cruell tiran,
and with exactions pilled his people: and beside his cru-
elty he was geuen to al sensual lust of the body. He most
cruelly destroyed the countrey of Poeters, and eared the
stretes of their city, and sowed therein fault, in token of
bitter destruction. He subdued also the Slauiues & Gal-
coyns, and shewed toward them great crueltye.

Heraclius, the Emperour, fell into the heresye of the
Monotholites, whiche beeleued, that there was but one
will in Christe.

Seuertinus the 69. bishoppe of Rome one yere. ii. mo-
nethes.

Tulga king of the Gothes in Spaine reigned. 2. yeres

¶

The

4596

635

4597

636

4598

637

4599

638

The yere
of the
worlde.

4600

The yere
of Christ.

639

The Arabians, their name beyng chaunged and cal-
led Sarasens by the leadyng of Mahomet inuaded Per-
sia, and ouercame theyr king Dymisda: by which meane
Persia was subdued to Mahomet and his law.

John the. 4. of that name, bishop of Rome, one yere
ir. monthes.

4602

641

In Kent there reigned a Sarone named Ercombert,
which held that principate. 20. yeres nobly. He reuiued
again the chistian faith, which was greatly minished in
diuers places of his kingdome. He destroyed the temples
of the Gods, and ordeined Kent to be fasted.

Lout

Cindasulindus reigned amonge the Gothes in Spain
r. yeres.

Theodozus, which was son of a bishop in Grece was
made bishop of Rome, and liued. 6. yeres. 5. monthes.

4603

642

The Sarasens forsoke the obedience of the empero:
for so much as they were dimitted out of wages, where
bee fore they were as hiered souldiours vnder the empe-
rours capitains. They conquered Damascus, toke Phe-
nicia, spoiled Antioch, besieged Hierusalem, and subdued
to theyr sygnorie all Aegypt. It is vneth credible, howe
much the power of thys kyngedome encreased within
shorte space.

Kotharis, kyng of Lumbardes, beyng infected wyth
the heresie of Arius, ordeyned, that in euery city should
be. 2. bishops, a catholike and an Arrian.

Heraclius the emperour, after the death of hys wyfe,
toynd to him in mariage his owne natural daughter, by
his first wyfe: & not long after, dyed of a straunge disease.

4604

643

Elenwalcus, king of west Sarones in Britaine, was
dyned out of his kingdome by Penda, and kept from
thens by force the space of. iiii. yeres.

Constantine, the son of Heraclius, succeeded his father
in the empyre. When he had reigned. iiii. monethes, he
was slaine by the treason of his step mother Martina. In
his tyme Theodozus was made lieuetenant of Italye.

Heraclianus was made emperor by his mother Marti-
na, and reigned not full two yeres.

Penda,

am Bri-
toni.

Penda, king of Mercia warred vpon Oswald the good
and holy king of Northumberland, and slew him in bat-
taile, with many of his knightes.

10

¶ Martina, the emperours mother, for the murder that
he had before committed, by the iudgemēt of the senate,
had her tounge cut out, and was also banished with her
son the emperour, whiche had his nose cut of, in token of
reproch. For that he was consenting to that cruel deede.

4605

644

Constans was made emperour. This man fauoured the
heresy of the Monotholites, & was therewithall verie co-
uictous. For which causes he became odious to his subiec-
tes, and was slaine, whan he had reigned 27. yeres.

¶ Clodouey, the younger sonne of Dagobert, began his
reigne ouer the middle part of Francker and his elder bro-
ther Sigibert was made kyng of Austracie or Lozayne.
This Clodouey was also called Lowes.

4606

644

¶ Oswic, the brother of Oswald, obtained the kingdom
of Northumberland in Britain. Who slew Oswine his
brothers sonne, and made Edilwaldus partaker of hys
kyngdome.

4607

646

¶ Ferguharde the son of the late king Ferguharde, was
made kyng of Scottes, and reigned. xliiij. yeres. This
man in his priuate life was liberal aboute his power, but
whan he was aucthorised king, he became a cruell, coue-
tous, and gloutonous tyran: wherfore he was stricken
of god with a vyle and painful sicknesse, wherof he died.

¶ Kenwalcus, kyng of weast Saxones was restored to
his kyngdome by the helpe of Anna king of Eastangles.

4608

647

¶ Martine was ordeined the. 72. bishop of Rome.

¶ In France was suche dearth and scarcity that a quar-
ter of wheate was solde for fīue nobles. Wherfore king
Clodouey, to succour the pooze people, caused the church
of. S. Denies, that his father hadde couered with syluer
plates, to be rased vp, and couered again with leade, and
that syluer to be distributed among the nedy folkes.

4610

649

¶ Martine bishop of Rome assembled a counsaile of 105.
bishops: In the whiche Cirus, bishop of Alexandria, and
Sergius, Pyrrhus and Paulus, whiche successiue had

4611

650

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ.

vene biſhoppes of Conſtantinople, were condemned for
heresie.

Recisuinus was ordeined kinge of the wiſigothes in
Spaine, and reigned. 18. yer. 11. monethes.

4612

651

By the exhortation of Martin biſhop of Rome, Theo-
dotus the lieutenant of Italy, gaue battail to Rotharis
the Lumbard nere to the river Scultena, where he was
vanquiſhed and beate, with the loſſe of. 7. thouſand ſoul
dions. Wherof Rotharis being very proude, annexed to
his kingdome, all the contrey of Lygary.

17

4615

654

4617

656

Æwale' builded y biſhops ſee of Wincheſter in britain.

Wenda, king of middle England, made war vpon An-
na, king of Eſtangles, and ſlew him in open field. With
which victoꝝ Wenda being elated in pride, ſent his deſi-
ance to Oswie of Northumberland. Who hearing of the
comming of that tyran, proſered to him great giſtes, and
faire condicions of peace. Wenda obſtinately reſuſed all
entreaty of conçoꝝ: And therfore ſhortly after he was
ſlaine in batail, with. 30. of his moſt noble capitaines, al-
though he had thair the numbꝛe of people that Oswie
had. And thus this heathen & bloody Pagan ended his
cruelty. Which with diuers wars a long ſeaſon had toꝝ-
mented the lande of Britayne.

26

22

Martine biſhoppe of Rome was baniſhed by Conſtan-
tine the emperour. After whiche tyme the biſhop: pke of
Rome was voyde. xiii. monethes.

A great famine and dearth, thꝛough which many died
for lacke of ſuſtinance.

Bennet, the monke, and maſter of the reuerent Beda
was famous in Britayne. Thys Bennet brought firſte
the craft of glaſynge into this lande.

4618

657

The Saracens, which with great cruelty and continu-
al wars had ſpoiled Aſia, and Aſiike, perced Europe.
They ſubdued the Rhodes, waſted and pillied Sicily, &
with vnſpeakeable tyranny, afflicted the Ilandes called
Cyclades.

4619

658

Eugenius the. 73. biſhop of Rome. iii. yer.

Olympius, lieutenant of Italye, with much labour
and

4

and great losse of men, expelled the Saracens out of Sicily, and by ouer great travail fell into a mortal disease, of the whiche he died. After him was Theodorus lieutenant of Italy.

Custaltianus bishoppe of Rome. ciii. yeres.

Hodoualdus, kynge of Lumbardes, beyng taken in aduoutry, with a noble woman, was slain of her husband.

28 **A**rithbert obtained that kingdome, who shortly after was murdered by a conspiracy of traitors: & left after him 2. sonnes, Wertheres & Gundebert, whiche were driuen out of their kingdome, by Grimoalde duke of Boneuet, who vsurped kingly auctoritie among the Lumbardes.

Clododel of France, commyng into Italy to ayde the two byetherne, was driuen backe by Grimoalde.

Vitalianus, bishop of Rome, ordeined Organs firste to be vsed in the churche.

Constance y^e emperour made his son felow wth him in the empire, & thā led a puissant army into Italy, pretending to deliuer y^e contrey from the seruage of the Lumbards, but he, as a cruel prince, vsed all extremity toward y^e cities, which he subdued, and was vanquished of the Lumbardes. When he came to Rome al the ancient ornaments of y^e city, which his predecessors had geuen to the furniture therof, he toke with him, & departed from Italye toward Constantinople, more like a robbour, thā a helper.

Theodorus Calliopa, the. xi. lieutenante of Italy.

About this time the element seemed to burne like fyre, the space of tenne daies. A blasynge starre appeared ii. monthes. Wonderfull stormes of raine fell continually from aboue, and so great plenty of thundre & lyghtnyng, that the like therof had not bene sene.

Great mortality and sicknesse in Britayne which continued and encreased more and more during the tyme of this Cadwalline, and his successor.

Cissa builded the abbey of Abyngton in Wyltayne.

In these daies monkes were in great estimation, & the sectes of religio began to swarme throughout the world.

Paldwine the sonne of Dowald was aucthorised king

theyere
fche
world e.

4627 666

4630 669

of Scottes, and reigned .xx. yeeres. He made peace with the Pictes and Saxones, and at the laste was murdered of his wife for suspicion of aduontry.

Clothaire, kyng of France, after his father Clodouet Disorde amonge the Lumbardes, where one Lupus, Duke of Forumuli, affectynge the kyngedome, made warre vpon Grimoald, in the ende wherof, after diuers battayles toge foughten, to the greate losse of both parties, Grimoalde obteyned the victorie, by the ayde and manhode of the Bauarians, and Lupus was slain in the field, and the cite of Forumuli greuously spoiled by the said Bauarians.

The Sclauines endeuoured to reskoe Arnesfride, the sonne of Lupus, to his fathers Duchie: but they werodit uen back with great damage and losse, by one Aetaris, gouernour of the city Vincentia.

Wamba was ordeyned kyng of Spayn, and reigned 9. yeeres.

4631 670

Constance the emperour was slain of his people, after whom Bissellus toke on him the imperall crowne, whiche shortly after was murdered of the souldiours, and Constantine the sonne of Constance aduanced to the empire. This man had prosperous successe in his warres against the Saracens.

4632 671

Adeodatus s. 75. bishop of Rome. 4. yeeres 2. monethes. Theodrich, kyng of France, gaue him to pleasure and idlenesse and neuer would he we him selfe to his people but ones in the yere, that is, in the kalendes of May. Under him Chozyme, master of his palatse, gouerned the realme, and vsed muche crueltye. For the whiche bothe he and Chozyme became odious to the people. Wherefore the nobles inclosed them both in a monastery, and made Childerich their kyng. After of they shortly repented for so moche as Childerich was a man of light maners, and in his liuing dissolute and dishonest.

4633 672

4638 677

Wamba, kyng of Spayn, discomfited and ouerthrew the Moores, which perced this land in a nauy of 270. ships. The Saracens spoiled and wasted the land of Sicilly toke

take the city Syracusa: and in most rehell wyse slew the
citizens, and retourned to Alexandria with greate praye
and riches.

44 Baldada kyng of Sarafens.

44 Wamba, kyng of Spayne forsoke his regalitie and be-
came a monke, after whome succeeded Cringius, and res-
igned. viij. yeres.

Childerich of France caused a noble man of his realm
named Helyde, without gilt or trespass, to be bounden
to a stake, and there beaten euen to the death. For which
cruelty his lordes and commons beyng greuously offen-
ded, conspired together, and slew hym with his wyfe, as
they were in huntynge.

Theodoriche was agayne made kyng of France, by
consent of the nobles.

Edryde, kyng of Northumberland, claimed the lande
of Etheldred, kyng of Bertia: for the whiche was greate
warre betwene those two princes.

Constantine the emperour vanquished h Sarafens and
made the tributary to him. At which time fel of the Sara-
fens, 30. thousand: by meane whereof their power was
greatly appaired. & a certain space after in moze quiete.

Agatho, the. 77. bishop of Rome. 2. yeres. 6. monthes.

Theodosius bishoppe of Canenina, submitted him self
and his church to the see of Rome, whose auctoritie was
before tyme equal with the Roman bishop.

6 The Bulgares invaded the countrey of Thracia, and
after made league with the emperour, and had geuen to
them to inhabite, the fertyl and plentiful countrey nere
to the river Duna or Danubie.

7 The 6. synode was holden at Constantinople, of 289.
bishops: where was condemned the heresie of the Mono-
tholites. In this synode it was permitted to the priestes
of Grece, to haue wyfes, but not to the Latines.

Kenelwynus, kyng of weast Sarones vanquished and
chased the Britains.

Leo the seconde was bishop of Rome. viij. monthes.

Edryde, kyng of Northumberland, was deposed.

4639

678

4940

679

4641

680

4642

681

The yere
of the
worlde.

4643

The yere
of Christ.

682

Scots and Pictes, & of them was discomfited and slaine.

Chozyne, breaking out of the abbey, where he was enclosed, by force constrained Theodoziche, the kyng of France, to obey to his pleasure in al pointes, and make him maister of the palatice; depoynte and puttyng to death Hyndesyle, whiche was in possession of that office.

Bennet the. ii. was bishop of Rome. r. monthes. In his time Constantine the emperour published a law, that all men should beleue, that manne to be the true vicar of Christe, whych the clergie, the people of Rome, and the souldiours, should chose to be bishop, withoute any taryng for any auctoritie of the emperour of Constantynople, or the deputie of Italye, as the custome and facion was euer before that day. Here the bishop wretched bys necke from the emperours subiection.

Ablasig staves appeared in Italy both day and night from Christmas day to Tweluetpde.

Eunipert succeeded his father Grimoalde in the kyngdome of Lumbardie.

4644

683

Cadwallader was ordeined kyng of Brittaines, and ruled onely. iii. yeeres. He vanquished and slewe Lothayre kyng of Kent, and Athelwold kyng of south Sarones.

4646

685

Within the space of. 7. yeeres, had ben in Rome. 6. bishops, that is Agatha, Leo, Bennet, John, Cono, & lastly Sergius: at whose election was great strife & variace betwene the people, for so much as a priest named Pascahis, the bishops treasurer, had with riche giftes corrupted John the deputye of Italy, that by force he might be aduanced to the bishoprike: by which meane & people wer so deuided, that the matter was like to haue bene decided by dent of sword in the middes of the city.

Aegipsa reigned amonge the Gothes in Spayne. vii. yeeres. He slew a Duke named Faulla, to the intent he might haue his wyfe.

Eugenius the. v. of that name was kyng of Scottes and reigned. xiii. yerer. In his tyme as saith the hystoie of Scotland he watred vpon Costred king of Northumberland.

48

berlande and slew him in battayle.

Cadwallader, kynge of Britayne, forsoke his kingly auerxitie, and became a religious man. He was the last kynge of Britayne. And this lande after his tyme, was called Anglia, and the inhabitance therof Angels, or Englishemen, and the Brittaines were called Welshemen, which name they toke of a Duke called Wallus. Thys happened. 1792. yeres, or as saith Fabian. 1822. after that Brut first arrived in this Iland: after the conquest of Cesar. 735. yeres: from the entreyng of the Sarones vnder their leaders Hengist and Horsa in the tyme of Woxtiger, 236. or nere there about.

The fyrst yere of the Sarones reign, after the Brittaines were vtterly expelled, and their kingdome finished, whose power was deuided into. 7. kynngdomes as is before mencioned.

Martine and Pipine, brethern & noble men of France made warre against Ebozine, maister of the kynges palaice, and wer of him put to the woyle, and constrained to flye, the one to the city of Laon, the other to Austracy. Constantine the emperour ended his last day: at which time the Saracens inuaded and wonne by force of armes the countrey of Afrike and Libya.

In Britain, among the west Sarones, reigned a noble man called Ielu, of great power and wisdom, & therewaliant and hardy, & in feates of armes verve expert. He mainfeined such war against the Kentish Sarones, that he constrained the to seke & intreat meanes of peace, geuing to him for the same great giftes. This man builded first the College of Welles, & the abbey of Glassebury. He paid the Peter pence first to the bishop of Rome.

Iustinian sonne of Constantine, succeeded in the imperial aucthority. He banquished the Saracens, & enforced them to be with him at league, by condicions, wherof he receiued again Afrike & Libya, and had of the for y space of. x. yeres, in way of tribute, euery day a thousande nobles of golde, one great hoyle, and a seruant.

Cunibert, kyng of Lumbardes, died, & left after him

Aupth

4647

686

4647

686

4648

687

THE THIRDE PART OF
Luythpande, his sonne and heire in the succession of a noble man called Aspande.

Ragimbertus, a Duke of the Lombardes, finding himselfe greued, that Aspande was made protectour, and preferred beefore him: assembled his power, and gaue sharpe battaile to Aspande, nere to Banoria, in which fight he obtayned the victory, and shortly thereafter ended his life.

Eugenius the 6. of that name reigned: 14 yeres in Scotlande. He made peace with the Northumbers and hated extremely the Pictes.

Justinian the emperour, contrary to the league, which was made by his father, warred upon the Bulgares, and cruelly spoyled their countrey with sword and fire: at which tyme the Bulgares caused the streights and narrow places, by the which he must needs retourne, to be well fenced with strength of men, and so at length inclosed the emperour, that he was fayne to entreat means of peace & returned to Constantinople, with small wo.

Pipine made war upon Theodorich, king of France, and by force obtayned to be maister of the palatse after he had slayne Barthayre, which was chosen to that office after the death of Ebozine.

Arithbertus took on him the kingdome of Lombardy, vanquished Aspand, & took hyonge king Luythpande. A duke of the Lombardes, named Rotharis, made himselfe king, against whom Arithbert went with all speed, and at the city Bergomum took Rotharis, and him commaunded to be put to death.

Clodouei, the sonne of Theodorich, began his dominion ouer the realme of France. Of him writers leste no manner of memory, soundyng to good or euil, but that Pipine continued as maister of the palatse, and governed the realme vnder him.

Aliza, the son of Aegipia, reigned among the Gothes in Spaine, 9 yeres. He was a man of euill and naughtye disposition. For he cruelly put out the eyes of Theodbert the son of Recensuindus, which was right heire to the

the crowne, and sent him in erile but he, by the prouidence of god, married a wife, on the whiche he begot Roderike, which after ward, by the help of Pelagius, banished this Aitiza, and succeeded in the kingdome.

Aitiza, kyng of Spayne, a man outragiously geuen to filthie pleasures, publishcd, that it shoulde be lawfull to al priettes to kepe as many concubines as they listed.

Iustinian the emperour, for certayne displeasure sent Zacharias, maister of his chynalrye, to bring to him Sct. gius the Romaine bishop. But the souldiours beyng as than at Rauenna, withstode the emperours commaundement, and defended the bishop.

Leo, a senatour of Constantinople by the endeuour of Gallinici³ the patriarke, deposed Iustinian, and cutting of his nose, sente him in erile to Chersona. This Leo reigned .iii. yeres.

Abdieteck, kyng of Sarasens, yet ones againe invaded Afrike, and was driuen back by John maister of the emperours chynalry.

Amberkeleth, a cruel tyranne, reigned in Scotland 2. yeres, and was slayn by one of his seruantes, as he was goyng with an army against the Pictes.

The souldiours beyng in Afrike, throughe the greate slooth and negligence of Leo, aduanced one Absimar² to y^e empire: who sped him in all hast, to Constantinople against Leo, whom he toke, and cutting of hys nose, cast him in y^e son: and reigned after him in Constantinople.

Eugenius the .vii. was kyng of Scottes, 18. yeres. He was mightye of bodye, and of honest manners: he made peace with the Pictes, and caused the actes of his auncetours to be put in writing, and commanded historiographers, to be founde of the common cost.

Theophilact was ordeyned the xiii. lieutenant of Italy. At whose comyng the people, moze inclined to the gouernance of the bishoppe of Rome, than of the emperour. In so muche that the souldiours would haue slayn they^e deputie, had not meanes of quietnesse bene intreated.

For what cause this hapned I can not say, except it wer

4657

696

4658

697

4659

698

4661

700

fo?

for the cowardise and great negligence of the emperors
of Constantinople, whiche seemed in a maner to neglecte
the gouernance of Italy.

¶ John, the vi. of that name, and a Greke bozne, bishop
of Rome, iii. yeres.

The Lumbardes, percesuing to be discorde betwene the
Italians & their lieutenant, inuaded Campayne, & toke
certain cities. But by the intercessio & rich gifts of John
the .6. bishop of Rome, he was quieted, & restozed again
the captiues: at whiche time the bishops of Rome began
first to weast to them the gouernance of Italy.

Costa the brother of Roderike was kyng of Spain .5.
yeres. vii. monthes.

Iustinian fledde from Chersona (where he was in ba-
nishment) to the king of Bauary: of whom he was gen-
tillly receiued at his first coming: but after being corrup-
ted with money, he would haue betrayed him to Abisma-
rus the emperour. Wherof whan Iustinian had knowlage
he fled to the king of Bulgares, called Trebellio.

The Aegiptians about this time sozoke the empire of
the Grecians, and chose to them a kyng of theyr owne,
which was called Caliph.

Arithbert, kyng of Lumbardes, gaue a great part of
the Alpes to John the bishop of Rome in the name of S.
Peter: wherof began first the great possession of the Ro-
maine bishop.

Hilinus, bishoppe of Rome onely xx. dates, and after
him Constantinus. vii. yeres.

Pipine, maister of the palaice, vnder Childebert kyng
of Fraunce atchieued many noble victozies agaynst the
Germanes, dwelling beyonde the riuer Rhine.

Iustinian, by the helpe of the Bulgares, was restozed
again to his empire: after whiche time he shewed won-
derfull ertreeme crueltye, towarde his aduersaries and
theyr alies, soz so often as he moued his hand to wipe of
the fylthe from his nose, whiche was cut of, he comman-
ded one of his enemies to be put to death.

Roderike reigned. iii. yeres in Spayne, whose naugh-
tie and

4662

701

4663

702

4665

704

4667

706

16

19

21

and vnclean life was cause that the Sarasens bzake in-
to Spaine and expelled out the Gothes. For Justinian
because Roderike had rauished his daughter, priuily en-
tised the Sarasens to come out of Afrike into Spaine:
of whom Roderike was slaine in battaile.

Colrodus, kyng of middle England, warred againste
Jelo, kyng of west Saxons: in which warre they sped
so vnghappily, that it was harde to knowe, whether of
bothe had moze domage or hurt.

Pipine of France departed out of this life, and lefte
foz his heire Charles, surnamed Martellus, begotten of
his concubine Alpayde.

Asprande the Lumbard, which was ouercomen in ba-
taille of Arithbert, trusting to h aide of the Bauares, en-
tered Italy, & met with Arithbert & his army, nere to Li-
cinu, where he had of him h vpper hand. Arithbert in the
fright was drownded in a riuer. After whome Asprand by
h whole consent of the Lumbards, was made kyng, and
the thirde moneth after died, leauing foz his heire his son
Luythpzd, which after his father gouerned h Lumbards.

The Sarasens dwelling in Lybia obtained the posses-
sion of all Afrike, & from thens (by the intisement of Ju-
stinian) sailed into Spain, from whens they expelled the
Gothes, slew their kyng, and subdued to them well nere
all that contrey, at which time Spayne fozse obeyed to
the Sarasens, which they diuided into diuers kingdoms
the first at Corduba: an other at Hyspalis: and the thirde
at newe Carthage. After which forme they helde that
contrey, vntill the tyme of Ferdinande the. iiii. whiche
droue them out of a great part of their dominion.

The Christians, that remained gathering together in
Asturia and Biskeythole one, called Pelagins, to their
kyng, whiche reigned among them. xx. yeaeres, making
often warre vpon the Sarasens. He was no moze called
kyng of Gothes, but kyng of Castile and Legio.

John of Beuarley died in Britaine.

Justinian the emperoz, goyng about to subuerste and
destroy the citie of Pont, called Chersona, was banquisht.

4670

709

4671

710

4672

711

4673

712

4674

713

shed in battail, and slain by one Philippicus, whom not longe befoze he had banished to the same city.

Johanes surnamed Thocapos h 14. lieutenat in Italy
Philippicus take on him the imperiall croune, and reigned. 2. peres. This man at the beginning was by the bishop of Rome pronounced a Scismatick, and his name defended to be mencioned in any diuine seruice or common pzaiers: because he commanded images to be taken oute of churches, for auoiding of Idolatry.

4676

715

Stephen the seconde, or after some, Gregoꝛye the. 2. was bishop of Rome. 17. peres.

Anthemius deposed Philippicus: and after he had be-
rest him of his sight, cast him into prison. This Anthemius helde the imperiall auctoritie. iiii. peres.

Dagobert, the younge king of France was left vnder the tuition and gouernance of Plectrude, the wife of Pipine, and Theodowald master of the palaice. this Theodowalde exercised such tyrannies, and set vpon the people suche exactions and tallages, that great disencion & variace hapned betwene him & the other nobles of France In so much that lastly he was of them slain, and one Ragafrede ordeined master of the palaice in his place.

4677

716

Plectrude, stepmother of Charles Martellus, helde him in prison at Coleine, so longe vntill that the king of France, and Ragafrede had taken, robbed, and spoyled a great part of his heritage of the countrey of Austracie. But not longe after, Charles by fauoure of his keepers, brake prison, and was at his liberty.

About this time h Germaines receiued h faith of Christ. Nozdake was kynge of Scotlande, and reigned. xvi. peeres. In his tyme the foure dyuers people of Albion had peace betwene them selfe, that is, the Brytains, the Angels, the Scottes, and the Pictes.

4679

718

Anthemius the emperour sent sooꝛth an army against the Sarasens. Which went not soꝛwarde on their tourney, but among them self chose one Theodosius to their emperour: he immediately tourned his whole power against Anthemius, and by strengthe depriued him of the empire,

28

30

31

33

empire, and made hym a monke.

The Moores, within the space of .xx. yeres, had amōg them no lesse than .xv. kynges. For whan that one gouernour coulde not please all the people, either by some treason he was of them murdered, or els for feare he left his regalitie, and became priuate. Which stubburne forwardnesse of the people whā Acabath, a noble mā, perceived, he tooke on hym the gouernance of the realme, and shortly with put to death, the numbere of .300. of the chiefe capitaines of that seditious people, and after reigned a good season in quietnesse.

After the death of Dagobert, one Daniel a p̄iest, for his wisdom and experieñce in ciuile policie, was by consent of the nobles made kyng of France.

4 Charles desyrous to reuenge the iniurie done to him by his stepmother Pletrude, and her allies, gathered a great company of souldiours, & nere to Denfe fought a strong bataile with Ragafrede maister of the palaice, in the which he was pur to the worse. But shortly he recovered his host, which was disperkled, & fought eftsones, at a place called Albane, wher he obtained victorie. Thā thirldy these two hostes encountred in a field called wine field, where was present Daniell the kyng, and Eudon Duke of Gascoin: at which time was foughten a sore bataile, where Charles was victour, and chased the king & his other enemies to Gascoin. For which victorie he triumphed, and aduanced one Clothayze to the kingdom who shortly after died.

4680

719

In this pastime Leo deposed Theodosius the emperour, whan he had reigned not fully one yere.

5 Zulemō, capitain of y Sarasens in Asia, invaded Thracia w a great power, of the which, part besieged Constantinople, parte spoiled the contrey of Bulgary: with whō the Bulgarians met, and slew of them .22. thousand.

4681

720

Charles was made frende with Daniell, and restored him to the kingdom of Fraunce, and pardoned also Eudon Duke of Gascoyne.

4683

722

The Sarasens, the seconde yere that they besieged Constantinople,

4684 723

Constantinople, beyng constrainede bothe with famine and pestilence, gaue vp the siege and departed thens to Asia.

Charles of Fraunce vanquished the Sarones.

When Jew had gouerned the west Sarons in Britaine, the space of .37. yeres, by the assidue labour of his wife, gaue vp his regall power, and became a poore man, and went to Rome in pilgrimage.

4685 724

After hym Ethelarde was king of the West Sarons, in whose tyme the reuerent Beda was famous, & wrote in his booke called Anglica historia, to Offrike kyng of Northumberlande.

About this tyme was a clypse of the moone, whiche from the first rising to mydnight appered red as blood. In like maner appered two blasing starres, of the whiche one prevented the sunne rising, the other folowed his goyng downe.

Luythprande, the Lumbarde, toke Clusum, and besieged Rauenna, which he toke, and was after restored by aide of the Venetians.

Charles of Fraunce subdued the Bauarians.

4686 725

Leo the emperour comanded Paulus his deputie to leue a new tax in Italy: but he was prohibited by Gregorie the bishop of Rome: who, hauing aide of Hubartdes, by force of armes withstode the emperours deputie.

4687 726

Leo gaue commandment, that al, that were vnder the empyre, shoulde take awaye the images and pictures of saintes out of churches, for auoyding of Idolatry. But the bishop of Rome did resist the emperour, and wrote in to all partes of the worlde, that neither for feare nor in treaty, they shuld obey the emperours commandment in this behalfe: and w so vehement persuations, wdzew the people of Italy from the obedience of their emperour Leo, that they would haue chosen them a new emperour.

The cities of Italie, refusyng the office of the lieutenantship, chose to them eche citie his proper gouernour, whom they called Dukes.

Pelagius, kyng of Castile, by the healepe of God reduced his borderers to the faith of Christ.

At

At Rauenna the people takyng partes some with the emperoz, some with the bishop of Rome, reised a greate sedition: in the whiche Paule the emperozs deputie, and his sonne, was slaine.

Theodozich began his reigne ouer the Frenchemen. He was from his yong and tendre age nourished in the house of Punnas in womans clothyng, and lastly espied to be the sonne of Dagobert: and by consent of Charles, admitted to be kyng.

Charles, heryng of the rebellion of y^e Sueues, assembled an host, & them subdued: which thing being done, he returned his power against an other people of y^e Almaines, whom in like maner he brought into subiection.

And the Emperoz commanded all images to be taken out of the churches of Constantinople, and to be burned: and put to death them that wold not obey.

Cudon Duke of Gascoyne, rebelled against the king of France. Wherfore Charles, maister of the palaice, sped him into Gascoyn, wher he gaue to Cudon so sharp battaile, that he was faine to hide him in vnknownen and secrete places of his countrey.

Cuthbert was kyng of weast Saxons in Englande. This man made often warre vpon Ethelwald of Mercia, and spedde therein diuersly. In his time appered. ii. blasfymg sterres, casting as it were byenning brandes toward the North.

Wha Cudō, duke of Gascoyn, perceined, that he alone could not withstand the power of Charles, he excited the Sarasens, that were in Spayne, to invade the countrey of Charles: whiche perced France with an exceeding host of people, and toke the cities Burdeaur, and Poytters, with other: wher they shewed extreme cruelty. Charles in this pastime was reconciled vnto duke Cudo, & at Solwers met with the Sarasens, wher he bare him so knightly, that he slue of the Pagans (by y^e accorde of all writers) 385000. and odde, and of the Frenchmen, were slayne a thousande and. v. hundred onely.

And made his sonne Constantine felowe with him in

4689

728

4690

729

4691

730

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

the empire.

4692 731
Isabella, king of Spayne, reigned. ii. yeres, and was
slaine and deuoured of a beare, as he was in huntynge.
The Burgoinis rebelled, and made sharp warre vpon
the Frenchmen: whose furie was appeased by the man-
hode of Charles: and they brought vnder subiection.

4693 733
After the death of Cudo, Charles passed the ryuer of
Leyz, and conquered Burdeaur, and subdued to hym
Gascoyn, and set that prouince in good order.

Edwine the son of Eugenius the. vii. reigned in Scot-
lande. xrr. yeaues. This man was geuen to iustice and
peace, and kept the league that was made with the By-
tains, Englishmen and Pictes.

Charles leuied a subsidie of the spiritualtie, to mayn-
tayne him against the enemies of France. For whiche
cause the priestes were sore greued, and sained after his
death, that for that dede a certaine bishop saue his soule
in great tormentes.

4695 734
Alphos, surnamed Catholic^e, reigned in Spain. 19. yeres.
Gregorie of Rome, assembled a synode of the bishops
of Italy: in which was decreed that images shold with
great reuerence be styll kept in the churches.

The holy man Beda, which for his learning and god-
ly lyfe, was renomed in al the world, ended his last day.

Ashinus and Amozteus, kynges of Sarasens.

4696 735
The Sarasens, accompanied with the Aligotthes, in-
uaded Gallia Parbonensis, and by treason toke the ci-
ties Aignon and Parbone. Against whom Charles ac-
quitted him so knightly, that he recovered the cities, cha-
sed his enemies, & slew their chiefe capitaine Amozteus.

Ciuile warre among the Lumbardes.

4697 736
Alphons, kyng of Spain, which toke in marriage Do-
nosuba, & sister of Isabella his predecesdor, utterly roted
out of his realme & heresie of Artus, which was renued
after the death of Richaredus. For which cause he was
called Catholicus. He recovered also diuers towne, and
expelled the garrisons of the Moores and Sarasens.

4698 737
Charles, by the ayde of Luythprand, kyng of Lubar,
die,

die, chased the Saracens, whiche had taken the citie of
Doliance, and drove them cleane out of the landes of
France, by the terror of his name.

52 **T**ransemunde, a duke of Lumbardie, rebelled against
the kyng. Whom Luythpand wth great puissance vāquish-
ed in bataile, & brought in subiection all y^e was vnder y^e
gouvernace of y^e said Transemund: which after y^e discom-
fiture fled to Rome. Wherfoze y^e kyng Luythpand sent
to the byshop & the people, requyring y^e either they wold
send to hym the traitor, or els put him to death. Whiche
both thyngs beyng denied, he wth his armie certain daies
besieged y^e citie of Rome. But whā he perceiued, that he
therby p^{ro}fitied nothing, he left the siege, & assailed & toke
diuers citie belonging to y^e Romains. For which citie
such warre and debate was after betwene y^e Romains &
the Lūbardes, y^e Luythpande againe besieged y^e citie so
fiercelly, that y^e byshop desired aide of Charles of Frañce:
who by his frendly perswasioⁿ withdrew Luythpand his
godfather frō the siege, & set the Romains at libertie. At
which time the defence of the Romains & Italy was tra-
nsfated from y^e emperoz of Cōstātinople, to y^e frenchmen.
CCharles Martellus of France ended his life, leauing
after him. iiii. sonnes, that is Charlemain, to whō he be-
queathed Austracie, Sueuia, Almayne, and Thuringe:
Pipine, to whom he left Francia: to Griffon the yōun-
gest, he gaue little or nothing.

5 **Z**acharias, beyng ordeined byshop of Rome, made
league with Luythpande the Lūbard: by compositi-
on wherof, were restozed the. iiii. citie, that were taken
from the Romains. And mozeouer, the kyng of Lūbar-
dy gaue diuers citie and places of Italy to the Romain
byshop, in the name of S. Peter.

Childebert, after his brother Theodorich, reygned in
Fraunce. This man was of a moze quiete nature than
was nyete for the gouernance of so troublous a realme,
wherfoze he vsed the helpe of Charlemaine and Pipine,
to appeare and quiete the farie of his enemies.

5 **C**onstantine, the son of Leo, succeeded his father in the
P. ii. empire,

4698

737

4699

738

4793

741

4704

743

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

empire of Constantinople, and reigned. **xxxv. yeres.**

Cluythprande of Lumbardy finished his last day, and left as kyng, his sonne Hildebrand; whom the Lumbardes immediately depose, and in his place chose a noble man, named Rachisus.

Cirantomelinus aboute this tyme was kynge of the Moozes, Gomo of Denmarke, Seyta of the Hunnes in Hungarie.

Charlemaine subdued the Sarons, and toke of them one Theodorich in waite of hostage.

4705 744

The emperoꝝ Constantine with a greate nauie sailed foorth agaynst the Sarasens in Aegypt, in which meane tyme one Arthausus, by traitterous means, invaded the imperiall crowne, and was confirmed of the people.

Wherof whā Constantine had knowlege, he returned wth his armie, & besieged the citie of Constantinople, & toke the said Arthausus: whom he bereft of his sight, & condemned to banishment, with other of his conspiratoꝝ.

Criffon, the yongest son of Charles, a man of fierce & wyld nature, beyng discontent with such bequest as his father to him had geuen, arrered war vpo his other bꝛetherne: who behaued them so wisely, that without notable battaile they toke their bꝛother, & kept hym in ward.

4706 745

Sygebert was auctoꝝised kyng of West Sarons in Britaine. He was cruel, and tyrannous toward his subiectes, and touned the ancient lawes and customes, after his owne will and pleasure. And because a certayne noble man, some deale sharply aduertised hym to change his maners, he maliciously caused the same person to be put to death. And soꝝ so muche as he continued in his malice, and woulde not amende, he was depꝛiued of all kingly auctoꝝitie, and lastly, as a person desolate and forlorne, wandꝝyng alone in a woodde, was slaine of a swineheard, whose lord and maister (he beyng kyng) had wꝛongfully put to death.

Charlemaine, beyng of greate power in Fraunce became a man of religion, and yode to Reme.

4709 748

Renalphus, of the lynesage and blood of Cerdicus, first kyng

king of weast Sarons, reigned in that kingdom. 31. yer-
res. The vertue of this man far passed his fame. At the
beginnyng he appeased certaine murmures & grudges,
that were among the people, for the depoling of his pre-
decessor Sygebert.

Grifon, the yongest sonne of Charles, whiche in this
pastime had ones or twise beted his brother Pipine, di-
sturbed also Tassilo, duke of Bavarie, & disleised him of
his lordship: for which cause Pipine went against his bro-
ther, & restored hys said Tassilo to his possessions. After whi-
ch time Grifon fled to hys duke of Cypar, named Gayser
Zacharis king of Labardie, brake hys league, which he
had made with the Romaines for the space of. xx. yerres, &
inuested the countrey about Rauenna, and besieged Pe-
rusia. To whom went Zacharie the Romaine bishop, &
in such wise enchanted him with his exhortations, that
he did not onely leaue the siege, but also renouncynge
his regall power, became a religious monke.

Pipine, gouerno: of France vnder Childerich, enter-
ding to defeate his lord & soueraigne of hys kingdom, and
to obtaine the same: by his ambassado:rs demaunded of
Zacharie, bishop of Rome, hys bounden frend, this ques-
tion: Whether he were more wo:thie to be king, which
was kyng only by name, and naturall succession: or els
he, which bare the burdein of the kingdome alone, and
yet lacked the dignitie of a king, meanyng him self. To
whom the bishop answered, that it was more rightfull
that he which toke the charge of all thynges, shoulde be
called kyng. On whose iudgement Pipine presumyng,
deposed Childerich, and made hym self kyng. In whom
beginneth a newe progenie of the kynges of France.
For this Childerich was the laste kyng of the stocke of
Meroneus, the first christian kyng of France.

Aistalphus was made kyng of Lumbardie.

Zacharie, bishop of Rome, alloiled Pipine, and the o-
ther frenchemen, of their othe of allegiance and fealtie,
that they had made to Childerich, and confirmed Pipin
in the kyngdom of France.

4710

749

4711

750

4712

751

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ

4713

752

Phzoilla reigned in Spaine. 12. yeres. He vanquished the Sarasens, which troubled the Caletes, and slew of them. 50000.

Griffon, endeauyng to sere the people of Guyan against his brother Pipine, was of them slaine, for auoiding of further danger.

Aistulphus, kyng of Lumbardes, set a tribute vpon the Romans, which because they would not pay, Stephen (at that tyme bishop) went into France, to desire aide of Pipine against his tyranny of of his Lumbards. Who met with his bishop in the way (as saith Platine) kissing his fete, went on foote by his horse the space of. iii. myles.

4714

753

Pipine, entreyng Italy with a great power, beclipped the cite of Paue with a strong siege, and inforced Aistulphus to intreate meanes of peace, which was to him graunted on condition he wold restore to the bishop, all that belonged to the church of Rome.

4716

755

The Turkes brake first out of the mountaines called Hyperborei, and invaded Asia. The cause wherof was, that the Persians, being ouer set with warre of the Sarasens, desired aide of the Turkes: which beyng readye at their request, entred Asia, and first ouer ran the Hali-ans, after the people of Colchis, Armonie, and the lesse Asia, & lastly vanquished the Sarasens: betwene whom peace was made on this condition, that the Turkes shold reigne in Persia, and be called Sarasens.

Aistulphus of Lumbardie brake the league with his Romans, & besieged their cite. iii. monethes: wherof whoso Pipin had knowlage, at his desire of bishop Stephen, he perced Italy, he sieged Aistulphus in Paue, & constrained him to yelde to his mercie. Pipine gaue his gouernace of Italy to his bishop of Rome, nothing regarding his auoidance or desire of the emperor of Constantinople, which willed him to the contrary: at which time his lieutenantes ended their power in Italy. Here may a man perceiue, howe vaine it is, that the fautors of the bishop of Rome say that Italy was geuen to him by great Constantine.

4717

756

Ossa, a noble man, reigned in Pertia or middle Englands.

67

68

71

glande. He had warr with the Posthumbers, and then
for the time subdued. He warred also against Etheldred
king of Eastangels, and vanquished and tooke prisoner
Egbert king of Kent.

Constantine the empero; did persecute thesm whiche
worshipped images.

Tassilo, kyng of Banarie, submitted hym to Pipine.

Aistulphus, kyng of Libardie, dyed as he was in hu-
tyng: after whom Desideri; by force obtained the kyng-
dome, & was confirmed of Paule beyng than byshop of
Rome, to whō he fled for succo; when he was ouerset in
battaile of Rachisius, the brother of Aistulphus.

The Sarons called Saplons, disturbed the Frenche
men, and were forced of Pipine to aske peace, vpon con-
dition that perely after they should yelde to the Frenche
kyng. 300. good horses in way of tribute.

Offa, kyng of Mertia in Brittain, builded the church
of Mithcom, and the abbey of S. Albons. He chased al-
to the Britains o; Welshemen, into Wales, and made
a famous dyke betwene Wales & the vtter boundes of
Mertia, which is now called Offedike.

Pipine made warre against Gayser duke of Guyan,
because he required a tribute of the priestes o; spirituall
landes within his duchie. This warre was troublous
to Pipine, and continued long.

Eugenius, the. viii. was kyng of Scottes, and was
slaine of his lordes for his auarice, filthy lust and cruel-
tie, when he had reigned. iii. yeres.

Thelessus, king of Bulgarie, inuading Thracia was
put to flight of the empero; & chased into his countrey:
wher for that misfortune, he was slain of his own people
Sabinus was king of Bulgarie, who agreed to p. em-
pero; in abrogation of the images. For whiche cause he
was shortly after depriued of all kyngly dignitie of his
subiectes, and fledde to Constantinople. And after hym
was Paganus made kyng of Bulgary.

Aurelius, by treason, murdered hys brother Phroill,
and obtained the kingdome of Spayne, and reigned. vi.

peres

4718

757

4719

758

4721

760

4722

761

4724

763

4725

764

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

peres. To the intent he might eschue the indignation of the people, he toke for his hest, by adption, the soonne of his brother named **Meremunde**.

Fergus, the .iii. was made king of Scotland, and reigned .3. peres. He was a soule drunken glutton, & so outrageously geuen to harlottes, that he neglected his owne wife, & brought her to such penurie, that she was faine to serue other noble women for her lyuyng. Wherefore she murdered him in his bed, and after she we her selfe also.

4728

767

Great disencion and tumulte was in Rome for the election of their bishop. For a noble man of the **Lumbardes** had by force aduanced his brother **Constatine** to the bishoprike, being but a lay persone, and not within orders: whom the Romans after deposed, and disanulled whatsoeuer was by him decreed.

82

Cuyan, after long warre, was subdued to the signory of France by **Pipine**, which shortly after ended his life.

4729

768

Carolontianus & **Charles**, surnamed the great, began their dominion jointly ouer the Frenchemen. **Charles** maine had to his portion middle France: and **Charles** possessed **Austracie**, with the other deale of Fraunce.

Soluathius reigned in Scotlande .rr. peres, and than died of the goutte. In his time rebelled **Banus** of the ile of **Lyre** and **Gillowham** of **Gallowaye**, whiche were brought to due obeysance.

4730

769

Desyderius king of **Lubardie**, comyng to Rome vnder pretence of religio, pryncipally rebuked one **Paulus** emperor's chamberlain, which abode as then in Rome: for he did not punish rebellious people, nor endeuor to bring againe the gouernance of Italy fro the bishop to the empire. By whose wordes **Paulus** being fered, put to deth, & cast in prison diuers, whiche fauored the partes of the Frenchmen & the bishop, & began to take vpon him in the emperor's behalf. To quiet this trouble, **Stephen** the .iii. sent for aid to **Charles** of France. For the bishops of Rome, whan any thing was done contrary to their mynde, which they could not amende with their manasynge, vsed to complaine to the French kinges, & desyre succor of them: by

whose

whose power & maintenance, they in p[ro]cessie wer made lordes of the world, and subdued to their beckes al other princes.

Hunildis, whom Pipine had made ruler of Guyan, rebelled agaynst king Charles, whome Charles, subdued and vpo faithfull promise of his good abearng, restored hym to the gouernance of Guyan.

Ello dyving away Heremunde, possessed the kyngdome of Spayne. vi. yeres. He toke to wyfe Egimanda the wydow of Aurelius.

36 Charlemain, the brother of Charles, died: whose wife Bertha, w her sons, fled to Desyderius the Lumbarde.

4732

771

Charles began his warres agaynst the Sarones, whiche continued the space of. iiii. yeres.

37 Constantine the emperour, setting forthe a nauye of ii. thousand shippes agaynst the Bulgares, by a wonderfull tempest lost a great part of them.

4733

772

Desyderius, king of Lumbardes besieged Rauenna, & with sword & fire wasted the countrey about. And whan he had taken diuers cities, and townes, belonging to the Romain bishop, he toke his iourney toward Rome.

38 Whan Adrian, bishoppe of Rome, perceiued, that bys threatening of excommunication coulde not stoppe the rage of Desyderius, he desired help of Charles: whose coming into Italy feared so much the Lumbardes, & Spoletum, and diuers other cities, by meane of ambassade yelded, and swore to be true to bishop Adrian. Charles, after he had discomfited the Lumbardes in diuers batails, entered Rome: wher he was receined with gret pompe, and made perpetual league with the bishop, confirming the gifts that his father Pipine had granted, and restored what so euer was taken a waye by the Lumbardes.

4734

773

39 Charles, whan he had conquered Hauic & Millaine, did sette Frenchmen to be rulers therein, and banished Desyderius, with his wife, to Lyones.

4735

774

Here endeth the kyngdome of the Lumbardes: and Italy was in the bishops dominion.

The Sarones invaded the Frenchmen.

(Charles

of the
vworld

of Christ.

4736

775

4737

776

Charles banquished, chased and slew the Sarones in
drier conflictes, and stronge battailes.

Charles ones againe overcame the Sarons, and toke
them to mercede.

To subdue certain rebelles Charles returned into I-
taly, toke the city Forumoliuni, obteyned Taracunt,
and beheaded Rotgandus.

Constantine the emperour, goyng against the Bulga-
res, forced them to aske peace: which, when they shortly
after brake & rebelled, he manfully banquished & subdu-
ed them, and returning to Constantinople, triumphed.

Mauregatus, the sonne of Alphons Catholicus, by his
concubine, after the death of Sillo, by the ayde of the
Moors, obteyned the kingdome of Spain, and reigned
iii. yeres.

4738

777

The Saracens, inhabiting the boundes of Aquitain,
desyred ayde of Charles agaynst thei owne kynge. At
that time reigned in Spain, 3. kinges of the Saracens.

Charles gathering a great power, went toward Spain
where he toke and destroyed the city Pampilone: and af-
ter fierce and strong batayls, and great murder on bothe
partes, banquished the miscreantes, and made them tri-
butary, he subdued to his signory and to Christian faith,
all the countrey of Spayne, adioyninge to Fraunce and
Gascoyne. In his returne, by treason of a certain Duke
named Gavelon, he lost many of the noblemen of France
among whom were Rowland and Olyver.

Kenulphus, king of weast Sarones in Byttain, as he
haunted to a woman, whiche he kepte at Merton, was
slayne by treason of one Elito, the kinsman of Sygebert
late king.

4739

778

Bythicus, of the blood of Cerdicus, was made king
of weast Sarones, and knightly ruled his land the space
of. cxiij. yeres. He married one of the daughters of Offa,
king of Mercia, by whose power he expelled Egbert, &
was an vnder kyng in the lordship of weast Sarones.

Constantine the emperour died, whose body Hyrene his
sonnes wyfe, by the counsaill of bishop Adrian, tooke vp
after

Ann
regum
Angli
90
91

92

93

after it was buried, and caused it to be burned, and the
ashes cast into the sea, because he disanulled images.

Certayne of the Sarones, after they had receiued the
saythe of Christe, came to Rome, where the bishop gaue
them inhabitance, in the mount called, Collis Vaticanus.
Leo, after his father, obtained the imperial auctoritey,
and reigned. v. yeres.

The Sarones rebelled agaynst Charles, and wasted
his countrey as farre as Colleine: whom he vanquished,
and chased agayne into their countrey.

Warimunde reigned in Spaine. 2. yeres.

Leo the emperoz made war vpon the Saracens dwel-
ling in Sury. 4741

The Sarones alwayes rebelling, were alway by Char-
les put to the worse. 4742

Alphons furnished the chaff, was kyng of Spaine. 41.
yeres.

Leo the emperour, ended his life of the sicknesse called
the carbuncle. 4743

Constantine the. vi. reigned with his brother Hyrene
ix. yeres, beyng but a childe. 4744

The Danes first entred this land of Brittain. But by
the strength and puissance of Britithiens, and other kyn-
ges of the Sarones, they were driven backe and compell-
ed to voyde the lande. 4748

The Grecians, which were yet in Italy, by the coman-
dement of Constantine the emperour, warred on the Ita-
lians. With whom encountered certain Dukes of Italy
euen to great damage & losse. After which time the
Grecians were more quiet in Italy a longe season. 4749

The Frenchmen ouercame the Basiliarians and Sclav-
onians, and subdued them to their lordship.

Athaus was ordeined kyng of Scottes and reigned
31. yeres. In his time was made the solemne league be-
tweene Scotlande and France, agaynst the Sarones &
Englismen: which took such effect, that euen less
that day the Scottes haue more inclined to the French-
men, than Englismen.

Hyrene

Theyere The yere
of the of Christ.
vworld

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
regur
Angli
104

4750 789

Hyprene emperesse, and her son Constantine, perswaded with the counsaile of Therasius bishop of Constantino-ple, held a counsaile at Picea, where it was decreed, that images should again be restored to the churches.

4752 791

Charles of Fraunce, leading an army against the A-uares: after he hadde them subdued, entred Pannonie, where he wasted and spoiled the countrey lyngge about the riuer called Liaba.

4753 792

Constantine the emperour, being come to ful age, wold not suffer his mother Hyprene, to be any longer partaker or equall with him in the empire, but deposed hir of that estate, and reigned alone. vii. yerres.

4755 794

Godfrey king of Danes. Eleophilus & Stephen, certain bishops, being sente of Adrian to Charles, helde a counsaile in France: by aucto-ritie wherof the synode of Constantino-ple, & the Gre-cians, concerning abrogation of images was disannulled and fordoen; and the heresy called Feliciana, condemned.

4756 795

Charles of Fraunce gaue names to the. xii. monthes and wyndes in his mother tongue.

4757 796

Balthicus, king of west Saxones, was poisoned by his wife Ethelburga, for whiche dedde, the nobles or-dered, that from thensforth the kynges wyfes shoulde not be called queenes, nor suffered to sitte with them in places of estate.

4756 795

Ebert the Baron, which by Balthicus was chased out of the realme of Britaine, hauing knowlage at this tyme of the death of Balthicus, returned out of France, & in so knightly wise him demeaned, he obtai-ned the gouernance of west Saxons. He tamed & tamed men, vanquished Berthulphus, king of middle Englad and subdued to his signory and obeisance, the Kentishe Saxones, East Saxones, and Northumbers: & reigned as king ouer the more parte of Englad, the space of. 37 yerres. He self commanded this land to be called Anglia,

4757 796

and the inhabitantes therof Englishmen or Angles. The Haurians, rebelling against the Frenchmen, were subdued by Henry Duke of Foranulst, who sent

inestimable riches of spoyle to kyng Charles. Thudes,
pryce of Auares submitted hi self & his people to Charles.

The Sarons, forsaking the fayth of Christ, were van-
quished and subdued by Charles, and losse of their soul-
dours, 3000. and theyr countrey wasted and spoyled.

Adelphonsus, kyng of Gallyce & Asturia, encountered
with the Sarasens in Spain, and conquered their chiefe
and regall citey Rugsebourne, and gaue it to his sould-
ours to spoyle, and sent great and rich giftes to Charles
of the praye that he had taken in that warre.

Byenes, beyng soze greued with the yl demeanour of
her son Constantine the emperoz, by priuie meanes gat
hym into her bandes, and putting out his eyes, cast him
in pryson: where, soz sozowe he died, and his mother rei-
gned after him. lxxi. yeres.

The sunne lost his light the space of. xviii. dates.

Pascalis and Campulus, priestes of Rome, conspired
agaynste byshop Leo, and accompanied with men of ar-
mes, set vpon him in time of procession. But by the help
of Abbinus his chamberlain: he escaped, beyng soze bea-
ten and wounded, and so fled into Fraunce to Charles:
who restored him to his bishoprike.

Charles, came to Rome, and harde the accusacions of
Leo, concerning the sozesaide conspiracy: at which tyme
Leo was purged of all crime, because he sware, that he
was not gilty of such thinges, as were laid against him.
For it was not meete (saied the people and the priestes)
that any man should iudge the Apostolike bishoppe, but
that he should behis own iudge. Wherefore, by hys own
othe, he was quitted, & his aduersaries condemned.

Leo, for this benefite, caused Charles to be proclaimed
emperoz of Rome, & crowned him w the imperiall Dia-
deme in h citey, after h ancient custome of h Romas. This
happened. 468. yeres after h Constantine h great, trans-
ferred h imperial seate from Rome to Constantinople, & 330.
yeres after Rome had ben wout h name of an emperoz.

Thys Charles (by consent of all wynters) was sayre,
and semely of personage, and of lustye and v altaunt cou-
rage,

4759 798

4760 799

4761 800

4762 801

4763 802

rage. Of his strength, wonders are told. His guise was
to eate at one meale a whole hare, or two hennies, or a
whole gosse, or like quantity of other meat, & drinke ther
to a litle wine mengled w water. For his noble prowes
and victozies he was named Charles the great. And not
withstanding his great might & honoz, yet was he meke
lowly in hert, and milde & gracious to the poore. He set
his sonnes to learne as well good letters as marcial fea-
tes: & his daughters to spinning of wooll work. He was
expert in all speaches, & neded no interpretour. At meale
he vsed to haue some notable thing read, and specially of
S. Augustine De ciui. Dei. Finally, in him was nothing
to be discommended, but y he kept his daughters so long
vnmarried, and suffred the Romani bishop ouer much to
abuse his auctozity in establishing his vsurped power.

Aaron, king of Persie, sent great giftes to Charles, de
syng hym of amitie and aliaunce. In like maner diode
Hyrene the empyesse of Constantinople.

Charles transferred al the Sarones, dwelling beyond
the riuer Albia in Boheme, into the countrey of France
of which people came the Brabanters and Flemmyngs.

Pycephorus, a senator of Constantinople, deposed Hy
rene, sent her into banishment, and reigned. viii. yerres,
after her. He made league wyth Charles, and was at a
greement for the boundes of both their empyres.

Charles began his warre against the Hunnes, which
continued. 8. yerres, & than he vtterlye vanquished theyr
whole power, and brought them in subiection. At which
time al the glozy of the Hunnes decayed, all their nobili-
ty perished, and the great riches, that they of longe time
had gathered, was taken from them and spoiled.

Charles, the yonger, vanquished the Bohemes.

The Danes, with a great host entred this land of Bri-
taine the seconde tyme, and spoyled the ile of Shepet in
Kent. Against whom Egbert the kyng spedde hym with
his power, whome the Danes compelled to forsake the
fielde. After whiche tyme some of the Danes continual-
ly abode, in one place or other of this lande.

The

764

803

766

805

767

806

769

808

12
14

The Sarasens waisted the Ilandes of Sardinia and Corsica.

Lewys the sonne of Charles, went wyth an armye agajnst the Sarasens, whiche inuaded Spayne.

Pricephorus, emperour of Constantinople, toke Populanium, a city of Hetruria, and cast it to the earth.

Pipine, kyng of Italy, warred vpon the Venetians: because they fauoured moze the part of Pricephorus, thā of Charles hys father and the French men. After which warre they were made frendes, and the Venetians, suffered to vse their auncient liberties. 4770 809

Pipine died at Willaine.

The Danes ouercame þ lands of Charles in Germani.

Charles made peace wyth Pricephorus, 'emperour of Constantinople, and with Abulazar king of Spayne. 4771 810

This yere was double eclipse, bothe of the sonne and of the moone. 4772 811

Pricephorus, emperour of Constantinople whyche in diuers encounters had vanquished the Bulgares, was lastly slain of Chrummus their king. After whom Staurattus his son obtained the empyre: and befoze he hadde reigned fully one yere, was murdered by his kinsman Michael, who vsurped the imperial croune! 2. yeres. 4773 812

Hemming, king of Danes after Godfrey, made league with Charles: & recompensed him for the iniuries done by his predecessour Godfrey.

Abumelach, king of Sarasens in Spain, made league with Charles. 4774 813

Lewys was made soldw in the empyre with his father Charles: and Bernharde, son of Pipine, kyng of Italy.

After the death of Hemmingus, kyng of Danes, ciuile warre was arered betwene Sigefrede and Amilo, for the succession: at which time was slain. 10949. of Danes: and than was Herolde and Reginfride ordeyned kynges.

Michael, emperour of Constantinople, after dyuers victories obteshned on the Bulgares, was at the lengthe by them chased: and fledde to Constantinople, where he gaue 4775 814

4776 815

gane by the imperial auctoritie and led a private life. In his place was chosen a noble man, called Leo, who forth with vanquished & drove backe the Bulgares, which wth their army had besieged the citie of Constantinople. Charles the great ended hys, lye, and was entred at Aquilgrane.

4777 816

Leuys, the sonne of Charles, succeded his father, as well in the gouernance of the empire, as in the kingdom of Fraunce, whiche he ruled. xlv. yeres well and nobly. For his gentlenes he was surnamed Leuys the mylde. He made his sonne Lothayre partaker of the empyre.

4778 817

Leuys vanquished the Danes, and restored Harold to his kingdome, whom they befoze had expelled.

4779 818

Pascall, being made bishop of Rome without the consent of Leuys, somwhat to the discontenting of his mind in all hast excused hym selfe by letters, fearing greatlye the emperours displeasure.

4780 819

The Gascoines, whiche rebelled against the Frenchmen, were vanquished and brought in subiection.

Great discorde was among the Sarasens, in so muche that their kingdome was deuided into. 4. partes. 2. ruled in Spain, one in Aegypt and Afrike, an other in Surry and Araby.

4782 821

Moorde was broughte to Leuys, the emperour, that Bernarde his kinsman and ruler of Italy, by the counsaile of certaine bishops, gathered to hym great power, and endeouored to withhold from his dominion the countrey of Italy: whome he subdued, and put to death, and of his altes, part he banished, parte he inclosed in monasteries, as the byshop of Myllayne, the bishoppe of Cremona, the bishop of Dilyaunce, with others.

The countrey of little Britain rebelling was broughte agayne in subiection.

Conwallus succeded Achatus in the kingdom of Scotlande, and reigned. v. yeres.

Leuys the emperour made Lothayre his eldest son partaker of the empire, his second son Pipin he ordeined king of Guya, & his yongest, called Leuys, of Bayo, or Bauarie.

Dichae I,

Michael, surnamed Balbas, after he had trafterously murdered Leo, by force obtained the empire of the east, and reigned. ix. yeres.

Raimiris son of Heremud reigned in Spain. 6. yeres.

Lothaire, eldest son of Lewis, being set of his father into Italy, was there annointed kyng by the bishop of Rome, & named Augustus. But because certain of the Romans refused to do him due obeysance, he returned to his father to Paule, desiring of him aid to subdue his rebels.

At this tyme (saith Fabian) the Danes entred the seconde tyme into this lande of Britayne.

Lewys, with the Swedes spoiled the countrey of little Britayne, which refused to obey him.

Dongallus reigned in Scotlande. vi. yeres, and as he was goyng with an army against the Pictes (in the quarrell of Alpine, a Scotte, whiche claimed the crowne of Pictes) was drowned in a river.

Aydo, whom Lewis had made pious of Guyan, rebelled, trusting to the aide of the Saracens in Spayne, and by craftie meanes toke and spoiled the citie Alfonso. Many citie in the hither Spayne, yelded and became subiect to the Saracens.

The Saracens inhabited Crete, and subdued the same well nere wholly to their dominion. They vanquished the Greekes in two great battayles.

A great sedition in the citie of Venice, by meane of D. Velerens, which was (not long after) slain by Partiacus, than chiefe gouernor of Venice.

The Saracens in diuers quarters wasted most cruelly the landes of churchehome. The Saracens of Spayne ouerran the countrey lying betwene Spayne and France. They which were in Affrike, spoiled and vied Sicily, and the Saracens of Asia invaded Crete.

Lewis the emperour ordeined, that the ministers of the church and worbe of God, should not be subiecte to any humaine seruage: and appointed to them certain liuinges, wherby they should not be contrayned by pouertie to forsake their duetie and office of preaching.

4784

829

4785

824

4788

817

+18

827

218

825

Theyere The yere
of the o' Christ.
of the
worlde.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ann
regum
Angli
94

4789

328

Judith, the wife of Leuys, whom he loved entirely,
& had receiued by hir a son called Charles, was against
his will from him diuorced by auctoritie of the bishop of
Rome, and suite of his owne children.

Boniface erle of Corzica, with a strögg nauie perced A-
frike, & robbed & spoiled the contrey betwene Utica and
Carthage, in such wise, y he caused the Sarases to leaue
Sicilie, and returne to the defence of their owne contrey.

4790

329

Ordonius reigned in Spaine ten yeares.

Leues the emperoz by ströggth recouered his wife Ju-
dith to his companie, maugre all his enemies. For whi-
che dede Lothaire his son, with other barons of Fräce,
assembled their power, and intended to haue depriued
Leuys of all imperiall and kingly dignitie.

Alpine the son of Achaius was made kynge of Scot-
tes, he pursued the warre against the Pictes, and slawe
their king Feredech, but not long after he was vanqui-
shed and slaine by Wyrdus king of Pictes, whan he had
reigned. iiii. yeres.

4792

331

Theophilus was ordeined emperoz of Constantinople.

4793

332

Ethelwolphus, the son of Egbert, began his reigne
ouer the moze part of Englande. This man in his
youth was willing to haue ben a priest, and entered
the ordre of subdiacon: howe bee it after, he married a
wyfe, of whom he receiued. iiii. sonnes, whiche reigned
after him successiuelly.

4794

333

The. iiii. sonnes of Leues, deposed their father, and
kept him in prison, diuidyng betwene them his empire,
and other possessions.

4795

334

Leuyus, by the diligent meanes and labor of Guilliam
stuarde of his landes, and certayne other nobles, was a-
gaine restozed to his imperiall auctoritie, & gently par-
doned the obstinacie of his children.

4796

335

Theophilus, emperoz of Constantinople, twyse en-
countred the Sarasens, whiche spoiled Asia: and was
twyse banquished and put to flight. The citie Amozium
was taken and beaten to the grounde by the Sarasens.
Chenneith reigned in Scotland. xx. yeres. He maintei-
ned

ned the warr against the Pices so fiercely, y^e he vanquished them in diuers great battails, ouer their king, & lastly chased them vtterly out of the boundes of Scotland, a D. Cli. yeres (as saith the Scottish hystorie) after they began to haue dominion of that contrey, fro the coming of Scottes into Albion after their opinion. 1421. yeres.

Lewys, taking again to him his wyfe Judith, was againe bered with warre by his sonne Lothaire, whiche shortly after mistrustyng his strength, submitted him to his fathers mercy: whiche gently so gaue him.

About this tyme Gregorie the. iiii. ordeined firste the feast of all saintes.

The saracens, wth a greater power thā euer they had done before, inuaded Italy, besieged y^e city of Rome, & inmost cruell wise destroyed y^e suburbes & countrey there about.

The Normains infested the Frenchemen.

Pipine, sonne of Lewys the emperour, died: whiche oftentimes had ben vnfaithfull to his father.

Alphons the thirde, surnamed the greates, reigned in Spaine. xl. yeres.

Lewys, made his yonger sonne Charles king of Sicilia, or Normandie.

Lewys, whan he had disposed his empire and kyngdome to his children, ended his lyfe, with moste gentill hert, sozgeuyng the vnkynnd trespass of his son Lewis: whiche thyrse hadde bered him with deadly warres. At which time remembryng the vnnaturall myndes of his owne children, soz soz he fell in such lamentable wepyng, that he coulde not speake a good space after. He was buried in Beauls, by his mother Hildegarde.

Not long after the death of Lewes, great distance & warre chaunced betweene the thre bretherne, soz the diuision of their fathers landes. For Lewes and Lothaire, maligned against Charles their yonger brother, because the chiefe of their fathers landes, that is, myddel France, was assigned soz his porcion. Wherefore ere it were long, soz this cause most cruell warre was arred. In whiche, Charles with his souldiours behaued

Z. ii.

them

4758

817

4800

839

4801

840

The yere
of the
worlde.The yere
of Christ

4802

841

heim so manly, that his bretherne were vanquished in
battaille, and forced to forsake the fildes. At whiche con-
flict were mo Frenchemen slaine, than euer was afore
that day. When this battail was thus blooddily ended,
entreatie of peace was made by agreement whereof,
France was diuided into thre parts, to Lothaire was ge-
uen Austracie, with the landes of the empire; to Lewes
Germanie and Guyan; to Charles, myddle France, and
the prouinces of Normandie and Burgoine.

4804

843

¶ Sergius was ordeined byshop of Rome, who before
was called Disper, (that is) hogges snoute: which name
because it semed vile and vncleane, he was permitted to
chose the name of one of his predecessors bishops: which
custome remaineth among them to this daie.

¶ An other compaign of the Danes invaded Englande,
and hered the inhabitantes with all crueltie, and especi-
ally the countrey of Kent. But in the end they were con-
streigned to forsake the lande, and aye to their shippes,
bearyng with them great rychesse and treasure.

4805

844

¶ Alphons, king of Spaine, mistrustynge that his
brethern had conspired by pryuy meanes to dispatch him
out of lyfe, commaunded their elen to be put out, and them
to be caste in pryson.

¶ The discorde of the Frenchemen caused many forain
enemies to invade the lande of the empire.

4806

845

¶ The people of Germany, called Abroditi, forsaking h
dominion of Lewes, were brought againe in subiection

4807

846

The Normanes or Danes, invaded the countrey of
Aquitaine.

The Britaines rebelled: against whom Charles war-
red. x. yeres.

Michaell, the sonne of Theophilus, gouerned the east
empire, together with his mother Theodoza. xi. yeres.

A great earthquake in Rome.

4808

847

¶ Ethelwolp^h, king of Englad, yode to Rome: where
he repaired the English schole, which was first founded
by Ossa, kyng of Vertia. This schole was after turned
to an hospitall for Englishmen, which came to Rome.

The

The Sarasens of Mauritania vanquished the Greck
ans and people of Venice in a great battayle on the sea,
and after Inuaded Delmatia, and than with their power
entred Italy, where they toke and most cruellys spoiled
and cast to ground the city Ancona.

At the city Ostia, in Italye, the Romains fought pro
sperously, and vanquished the Sarasens.

The Normans or Danes perced the realm of France
by the riuer Lepy, and ouerode the countrey of Guyan,
and toke and spoiled many famous cities, as Burdeaur,
Sanctone, Engolisme, Turone, Poitiers, Paris, and o
ther: at whiche time Charles warred in Britaine.

Clothaire made Lewis his sonne felow in the empire.

Ethelwolphus, kynge of Englande, first founded the
vniuersitye of Orenforde, whiche somme wyters attri
bute to Ossa kynge of Pertia, that was in the tyme of
Charles the great. 60. yeres befoze this time.

A great famine and dearth in Germany.

John, the. vii. bishop of Rome. This was an English
woman, which in her youth beyng arayed in a mans ap
parel, copanied a leaured man (which kept hir) to the ci
tie of Athenes: where by hir wit, diligence, and daily he
ryng of learned men, she becam excellent in the know
lage of good letters. Wherfoze she dissimuling still hir
propre kind, cam after to Rome: & for the opinon of her
great learning, was chosen bishop. But by her lightnes
she declared hir selfe to be a woman. For not long after
she trauailed with child in the middes of the strete in pro
cession time. Whiche great reproche vndoubtedly was
shewē to h^e see of Rome, by the certain prouidence of god.

Ethelwaldus, after the death of his father, beganne
his reigne in England. He married a woman, whi
che his father had kept befoze as his concubine: and
died, whan he had reigned not fully one yere.

Donald h. v. of that name (a vicious & wicked prince)
reigned in Scotland. vi. yeres. In his time Olbret and
Ella capitaines of the Englishmen & Vitalines, made
warre vpon the Scottes, toke their kynge, and subbued

4810

849

4811

850

4812

851

4815

854

4816

85

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ann
regum
Angli

all the contrey from Striuelong to the Irishe seas, and from the water of Forth and Clide to Cumber.

Lothaire, soooke the dignitie of the empire, and became a monke. He diuided his landes betwene his .iii. sonnes: to Lothaire, the part of France called Lozain; to Charles, the countrey of Parbon; to Lewis the gouernance of the empire, which he guided. xxi. yeres.

4817

856

Ethelbert, the brother of Ethelwald, was ordeined king ouer y^e more part of Englande. In the beginning of his reigne, y^e Danes entred y^e west part of y^e realme, & spoiled y^e contrey afoze them, till they came to Winchester: & by strength toke the citie. But by y^e kyng and his Dukes, they were forced to leaue Winchester, & in fleeing toward their ships, lost a gret numb^r of their men. Charles, whan he had vanquished Horemouius and Crispotus, capitains of the Britains, and brought them in due subiection, was proclaimed king of that contrey, and returned into Fraunce.

4818

857

Theodoza, which gouerned y^e east empire, because she contentned images, was of hir owne sonne Michaell inclosed in a monastierie, and kept as prisoner. After whiche tyme Michaell reigned alone. xiii. yeres.

4821

860

Lewes king of Germanie in diuers battails vanquished the Sclauines, whiche refused his dominion, & toke their prince Rastiz: whome because he had broken his league, he bereft him of his sight.

Tyber ouerflowed Rome, insuch wise, y^e thei used botes. At Virium, a citie of Italy. iiii. days together it rained bloode.

78

863

Constantine the second, a good & vertuous prince, reigned in Scotlande. xlii. yeres.

4824

863

Ethelred, the .iii. sonne of Ethelwalphus, toke on him the gouernance of weast Barons, and other prouinces of Englande. He was a man framed of nature as wel to peace as to warr. Among his subjects, he was milde, gentill, louyng, and pleasant against his aduersaries, seuerer, fiercer, valiant, and hardie. He liued in continuall warre with the Danes: which all the time

of

L ANOVETTES CHRONICLE.

1^o Theyere
of the
worlde. The yere
of Christ.

of his reigne, vered this lande with most deadly warres.
A company of Danes landed in Northumberland: &
after many skirmishes and battailes to them geuen, by
strength they possessed and helde that contray the space
of 69. yeres, and tooke also the citie of York.

An other company entred in the prouince of Mercia, &
take the towne of, Spotingham: from whens they were
shortly expelled by Ethelred and his knyghtes.

Nicolas the first, bishop of Rome, decreed, that no secu-
lar prince, or emperor shold be at the counsaile of the clergy.

The Saracens, breakyng into Italy, destroyed the citie
called Beneuent. Against whome the emperor Lewys
sought prosperously, wth the aide of his brother Lothaire.

The Normans invaded diuers prouinces of France:
whom Charles was fayne for that tyme to please with
ryche giftes and treasure.

The Bulgares, whiche to this day dissented from the
churche of Rome, agreed with the in al things. At whi-
che tyme their king forsaking his regalitie, becam a monk
Eueropilus, kyng of Dalmatie; wth his people the
Sclauines, receiued first the religion of Christ. The king-
dome of Dalmacie was diuided into .iiii. partes: the na-
mes wherof remaine at this day.

A counsaile was holde at Constantinople: where af-
ter many wordes had for the vnitie and concorde of the
Latins and Grecians: it chanced, that the olde variance
toke place, and was againe renewed.

A company of the Danes entred the contray of Nor-
wiche they slew the holy kyng Edmund, which gouer-
ned the prouince of Norfolk: because he would not for-
sake the faith of Christ.

Basilius by treason murdered Michael, and possessed
the empire of the east: 69. yeres.

Lothaire, kyng of Lozain ended his life at Placence:
of whose landes Charles king of France, by strengthe
toke possession: for whiche cause was great debate be-
tweene him and his elder brother Lewys of Germaine.

The contray of Lozain was diuided betwene Charles

4826

869

4828

867

4829

868

4830

869

4831

870

The yere The yere
of the of Christ
worlde.

4832

871

THE THIRDE PART OF
and Lewis: wherewith Lewis the emperour was soze
grieved, and sent a sharpe message to them, that neither
the tene nor the tother, shold intermitte with the landes
of Lothayre, to the whiche he had most rightfull title.
The Danes, which afore had perced the countrey of
North, landed again in Southerie, & continued til they
came to Readyng, and toke the towne & castell: at which
time, while Ethelrede was buised against them, he had
wozd of y landing of Osrike, king of Demarke (as say
the english cronicles) with an other copanie: to whom y
king gaue many strong battailes: but in the end he was
put to y woze, & receiued a wounde, wherof he died.

4833

872

Alured, the. iiii. sonne of Ethelwolphus, began
his reigne ouer the moze part of England. This
man was of faire stature & comely personage, no
lesse renouned in marcial policie, than in cille gover
nance of his common weale. He was wise, discrete, and
learned, and fauored good letters excellently well. In
youth somwhat he was disposed to the vice of the fleshe,
and therfore besought God to chastise him by some con
tinual sicknesse, wherby he might serue God the better,
and yet not be made vnapt to wo:ldly businesse. Wher
fore, by the ordinaunce of God, he was taken with the
euill, called Ficus, and was thereof sicke a long space.
Alured, in the first yere of his reigne, in sundry pla
ces, fought. vi. times with the Danes: by meanes wher
of his people were so weakened, that he was gladd to
make peace with his enemies.

4835

874

A wonderfull multitude of the flies, called Locustes,
bered well nere all the countreys of France. This flye
burneth the corne with touching, and deuoureth the rest
due. Wherof ensued a great scarcitie & dearth in France.

About this time (as saith the Scottishe historie) Hun
gar and Hubba the brethern of Cadanus king of Den
marke, with a great companie of Danes, innaded Scot
land, with whom their king Constantine mett, and at the
first encounter put them to the wo:zse, but after by the
negligence of his souldiours, he was vanquished, taken,
and

and slayne: wth 10000. Scottes whan he hadde reigned
xiii. yeres.

Salomon, kyng of Iudomains, died: after a whom a ci-
uile warre was reised betwene Pasquistanus, and Tur-
fandus for succession in the kyngdome: wherby many of
the Iudomains were slayne.

Belles were first used in Grece.

The Danes brake the league made with Alured, wher
foze in as secrete maner as he might, he assembled a cho-
sen company, and sette vpon them sodeynly. And after
the firste discomfiture, helde them so shorte, that he con-
streigned them to geue hostages for surety of peace.

Ethus reigned in Scotland. iii. yeres. He was so Wolfe
that in runnyng he could ouertake a hart or greyhound.

Charles surnamed the Walde: kyng of France, obtai-
ned by great gifts of John, bishop of Rome, to be admit-
ted to the imperial auctorite. Wherwith Lewys kyng of
Germany, his elder brother, was much displeased. But
this Lewys, before he could reuenge his quarel ended his
life. Than Charles of France seyled vpon the land and
prouince of Lozain. For which inturpe, & also to recouer
the empire to the Germainis, Lewes, the son of the for-
named Lewys of Germany, with his brethren Charles
& Charlemaine (gathering to them a great power) set v-
pon his vnkle Charles of France, and him vanquished,
put to flight and chased: and after that diuided the lands
of his father betwene him and his brethren.

Gregour reigned in Scotland. 18. yeres. This was a sage
wise & ynfant pynce, and a man of great prowes. He re-
couered Fisse & Louthian & the contreys that wer taken
from the Scots by the Danes or other ennies. He drove
the Danes out of Northumberland (as affirmeth h^e Scot-
tish history) and made that prouinte tributarie to him, he
toke from the Britains Chumber and Westmerlande,
and vanquished and subdued the Irishemen.

Charles the emperour sickened at Mantua, and there
was poisoned by one Hedeckias, a Jew, whome he bled
for his phisicion.

Catius

4837

876

4838

877

4839

878

4840

1842

843

145

879

881

882

883

884

Carlus, the son of Alphons king of Spain, 3. yeres.
Charles surnamed the 3. sped hi toward Italy to claine
the imperial crowne: but John the bishop, not willing to
make him emperoz, but wold þ imperial auctorite shold
remain in the Frenchmen, fled into France, & auctozed
king Lewes, the flāmerer, and son of Charles, the bald.
But after. ii. yeres he returned to Rome, and annoin-
ted Charles the thyde, and crowned him with the impe-
riall Diademe: by which meanes the empire came again
to the Germaines.

This Charles defended Italy from the inuasion of the
Saracens.

Lewys & Charlemain, the sonnes of Lewys the flā-
marer, were proclaimed kynges of Fraunce. Betwene
whom, and Lewys of Germanye, fell strife and debate,
by the meane of tivo French gentillme, called Gosseline
and Conrade, whiche excited Lewys the Germaine to
warre vpon the. ii. younge kynges.

Ordonius succeeded his brother Carlus in the kyng-
dome of Spayne, and reigned. viii. yeres.

The Normains or Danes, invaded, robbed, and pill-
led the contreys of Fraunce, about the riuier Raze.

Ordonius king of Spain, by his vntrowth, deceyued,
and putte to death the. iiii. C. rles of Calyce. For whiche
dede the prouince of Calyce forsoke hys dominion, and
ordeined to them certain iudges, to whom they commit-
ted the gouernance of their realme.

The Normains continually robbed France, and pos-
sessed many partes therof, as Campain, and the contrey
about the riuier Liger.

Martine the. ii. was bishop of Rome one yere.

Lewys, kyng of Germanye, died: wherfore Charles,
the emperour departed from Italy, to take possession of
his brothers landes.

The Danes conquered, bzent, and cast to the ground,
Treuers, and banguished the Frenchmen.

Lewys, kyng of Fraunce, ended his life, after whom
Charles, or Charlemain his bzother, sel at communica-
cion

tion of peace with the Danes. And finally concluded that
they their king (to confesse the faith of Christ, and to
be christened) should enjoy the whole prouince of Frise.

After this time, the space of 50 yeres, the emperour of
Rome was vexed with ciuile warres, and all kinde of
misery in so much that by the intury of these times, ho-
nestie greatly decayed, and the name of learning & good
letters was almost forgotten.

Alured of England was soze ouerset with new com-
panies of the Danes. But at length, takinge to hym a
valiant courage, he enterprised to espy the maner of his
enemies, in this wise he did on hym the habite of a min-
strel, and with his instrument of mulyke entred the ten-
tes of the Danes, & in thewyng them pastime and songe
he espied al their slooth and idenes, & hard much of their
counsaill. Than ptiuly returning to his army, w^{ch} a chose
company fel vpon the Danes in the night & slew of them
a great numbre: and lastly concluded a peace, on conditi-
on that as many of them as would be christened, shoulde
inhabite the prouinces of East Angles, and Northumber-
land, the other to depart into Fraunce.

Adrian, bishop of Rome, one yere. He obtayned, that
the emperours auctoritie shoulde not be looked for in the
creation of the Romain bishop.

15 Charles the emperour, after the death of his kinsman
was kyng of France. 4847 886

By the counsaill of Potus, Alured kyng of England,
ordained the first grammer schole in Orenforde, & fran-
chised that towne with many great liberties.

The Normans besieged the city of Paris, and after
pode to buye, destroyng the contrey before them.

Leo, the sonne of Basile, emperour of Grece.

The Hunnes, a people of Scythia, breaking out of their
owne countrey, inuaded Pannonie, expelling the Gopi-
des and Auares: and ioynged theym with their kinsmen
the Hungares.

Phobila, expelling his brothers children: toke on him
the kyngdome of Spayne: and whan he had reigned one
yere,

4848 887

4852 889

4752

891

pers, died, being taken with leapy.

Certain of the Danes returned again out of France into England, and besieged the town of Rochester; and were driven backe by kyng Alurede.

Charles the emperour, for his negligence, was deposed and Arnolphus his nephew chosen emperour in his place who reigned. xii. yeres.

Eudo, son of Robert duke of Angoulv, was made kyng of France & protector of hys yong prince Charles hys simple.

The Lombardes, partly desiring to renew their kingdom, partly contemning the feblenes of the Romans; ordeined Beringarius to be emperour: an other company, dissenting from thein, made Guido kyng of Italye: whiche was before Duke of Spoletum: betwene which two noble men was after arreared deadly warre.

Alphons the. 4. reigned. v. yeres in Spayne.

Leo the emperour, by ayde of the Turkes, at the first encounter vanquished the Bulgares. But afterwarde trusting to theyr false pretended peace, he was putte by them to great damage.

4853

892

The Danes with most egre cruelty entred. liii. parts of this lande together, and whan they were expelled from one parte, forthwith they passed to an other. Yet that notwithstanding, the good and valiaunt kyng Alurede, behaued him so wisely, that by the ready assistance of his people, he had of them alway the upper hande.

Guido, kyng of Italy, chased Beringari⁹ out of his countrey to Arnolph hys emperour, which as than was occupied in the wars against the Romans, whom he subdued.

At election of Formosus, bishop of Rome, was great strife and variance: but in the ende, he by Mars and money, obteyned the bishoprike.

4855

894

Arnolph entred Italy against Guido, and toke Bergamum: and hunge their Erie Ambrose vpon a gibbette.

Zuensteibaldus, Duke of Moravia, rebelled agaynst Arnolph, whiche had committed to him the Dukedome of Bohemie: whom so, so muche as he coulde not bynge in subiection by his owne power, he desyzed healep of the

Hun,

Hungares: by whose assistance he brought the Duke to
due obeysaunce.

Donalde the. vi. reigned in Scotland. xi. yerres. He made
a law, that al men that did forswear them self, or speak
of the diuel, shulde be burned in the lips with a hote yron.

The Normans besieged Paris the second tyme.

England was bered with. 3. maner of scourges, war of
the Danes: great mortality of men: & moeyn of beastes.

Arnolph went into Italy the second tyme: and by force
entred the city of Rome, and was crowned with the im-
periall Diademe, by Formosus the bishop.

Raimiris, kyng of Spayne. xix. yerres. He cast his bro-
ther Alphons in pryson, and berefte hym of his syght: be-
cause he denied the faith of Chryste.

Stephene, the. vi. was ordeyned bishop of Rome, whi-
che so envied h name of his prediceffour Formosus, that
he abrogated and dissolued his decrees: and takyng vpye
his body after it was buried, cut of his head and fingers
of his right hand, and commaunded theim to be cast into
Tyber: and than buryed his body in a pryuate sepulchre
which cruel drede some attributed to Sergius, that la-
boured for the bishoplike together with Formosus.

In Rome were. 5. bishops within the space of. 3. yerres,
that is, Boniface the. vi. Stephene the. vii. Romanus
Theodosius the. 2. John the. 9. who reigned. 2. yerres: and
than succeeded Bennet the. liii.

Charles, beyng of iust age, take on him the kyngdome
of Fraunce: who for his modellie, sinceritye, and inno-
cencie of lyfe, was surnamed Symple, and was nothyng
framed of nature for worldly busynesse and troubles of
warre: and therfore he ceased alwaye from warrefare,
and gaue him to quietnesse.

Edward, the elder sonne of Alured, beganne hys
reigne over the moze part of England, & gouerned
this lande well and nobly, xliiii. yerres. In know-
lage of good letters he was not to be compared to his fa-
ther. But in honour, worship, and marshall prowes, no-
thyng inferior. And was also verie profitable to the
com-

4856 895

4857 896

4858 897

4861 900

4862 901

comon weale in building & repairing many castles, townes, & cities, which were rased & broken by þe Danes. He in his time adioined to his lordship al this Iland, sauing only Northūberlād: which was possessed of the Danes. **A**uido, the Lumbarde, ended his lyfe: after whom **B**eringari⁹ obtained the kyngdom of Italy. But the Lumbardes, not beyng content wth one, ordeyned for theyr king a valiant and marcihall yonge man, named **L**anthbert, the sonne of Auido.

4863 902 **A**rnolph emperoz of Germany died of the lousie euyll. **E**dward of England made war against **C**onstantine kinge of Scottes, and forced him to desire peace. Shortly after he quieted the Welshemen.

4864 903 **A**lews, the sonne of Arnolph, was chosen emperoz of Germany. He was neuer crowned wth the imperiall Diademe at Rome. For **B**eringarius þe Lumbard, held from hym by force, the dominion of Italy.

4866 905 **C**onstantine the thirde of that name was ordeined king of Scottes, and reigned. xl. yeres.

Alexander, a man wholly addyct to all filthy liuyng, was made emperour of Constantinople.

Lanthbert, the sonne of Auido, was slayne by treason as he was in huntynge. After whome the Italians chose **A**lews the sonne of **B**oson to their king.

Adeluoldus, the brother of king **E**dward of England beyng excited of the Danes of Northumberlande, made war vpon his brother: whom **E**dward banquished, and so egrely pursued, that he constrained him, with many of the Danes, to forsake the lande, and flye to Fraunce.

4867 906 **S**ergius, a man rude, vnlearned, very proud and cruell, was ordeyned bishop of Rome. He commaunded the body of **F**ormosus to be taken oute of the sepulchre, and cast into Tyber.

In this time, within the space of. ix. yeres, had bene in Rome. ix. bishops, of the whiche **W**ennet the. iiii. reigned. iii. yeres. And none of any estimation, or learning but all cruell, malicious, and proude. At which tyme the bishops of Rome, setting asyde all honesty, beganne to be openly

be openly naught, as Platine (that wyrteth theyr lines)
doth greatly complayne.

Constantine, a man of good disposiciō, was auctoꝛised
emperour of Constantinople: who by treason was imme-
diately deposed. Romanus, soueraign capitain of his ar-
mye, vsurped the imperiall auctoꝛity. 39. yerres.

Canoldus, the brother of kyng Edward, with a com-
pany of Danes, landed agayne in England: where after
soꝛe fyghte (in the whyche Adeltralde was slayne) peace
was concluded betwene Edward and the Danes.

Kollo the Dane made sure the pꝛouince of Normandy
that was geuen to hym by the french kyng, and renued
the league: which euer after he kept sꝛmely.

7 The Hunnes oꝛ Hungares, molested al partes of Eu
rope with most cruell warres. 4868

907

The Bauares, encounting wyth the Hunnes, were
chased and slayne, with their capitain Luythalde.

8 The Hunnes subdued the Bulgares, and made them
tributary. 4869

808

9 The Hungares brake into Almain, wher they spoiled y
land, & put to flight Leuys y emperour. Not long after
they perced Italy, & ouerrenning y contrey, filled euery
place wth murder, both of man womā and child, wth whom
Berengarius mette in the fiede, and was put to flight. 4870

909

10 Edward of England vanquished Ericus chiefe lorde
of the Danes, which possessed North. and South. and
subdued that pꝛouince to his signozie. 4871

016

11 In this tyme a noble woman, named Elleda, sister to
kyng Edward, gouerned the pꝛouince of middle Eng-
lande. This woman whan she had ones assayed the pai-
nes, that womē suffer in trauailing with childe, euer af-
ter hated the embzasynges of her husbāde, sayng, that
it was not seemely for any noble woman to vse such fleshy
ly llypyng, wherof shuld ensue so great sorow and paine.
A great nūbre of Danes, which in tyme of Alured were
driuen out of this land, returned into the west countrey
of England, which hauing word, of the kings cōming ag-
gains^t them, after certain robberies, fled into Irelande.

4872

911

Chunrade

The yere
of the
world

4873

The yere
of Christ.

913

Chunrade, nephew to Leuys the .3. and Duke of east France, was by the counsaill of Otto, Duke of Sarone, made emperour, and was the last emperour of the stocke of the great Charles. After whom the empire was transferred to the Sarones.

4874

913

Arnold, Duke of Bauarie, Burchard Duke of Suane Guerharde Duke of east Fraunce, and Gislebert of Lozain rebelled against Chunrade the emperour: whom, by his wisdom and policy, he brought to due obeysaunce.

4875

914

Beringarius of Italye toke prysoner Leuys, whiche was set vp as kyng against him by the Italians, and deprived hym as well of his regalitie as of his sight.

4876

915

Charles, king of France, by the māhode of his knyghtes recovered to his lordshyp the prouince of Lozayne.

The Hungares wasted the countrey of Almayne.

Edwardus reigned in Spayne, v. yeres.

4878

917

Elmeda, princeesse of Hertia, whiche hadde tamed the Welshemen, and in dyuers batails chased the Danes, ended her life. After whose death Edward held that prouince in his owne hande.

4879

918

The Hungares, leuyng Almayne, came into Lozain, and the countrey annexed thereunto, which they spoiled without merce.

4880

919

At Potttingham two kynges, that is to saye, of Scotland and of Wales, yelded them to king Edward of England, & chose him for their chiefe lord and soueraigne.

Chunrade the emperour gaue place to nature, and by his brother Guerharde sent the imperiall insignes to Heric Duke of Sarone, and him appointed to be emperour.

4881

920

Henry the first was proclaimed emperour. This man was of greate vertue, wysedome, and sobrenesse: and for his worthynesse in armes maruellously praysed: at his election repyned Arnold duke of Bauarie: whom with wise counsaill and gentill exhortation he appeased. This Henry was the first emperour of the Sarones, and was neuer crowned of the Romaine bishoppe, neither had the dominion of Italy.

4882

921

In Spayne Sanctus, surnamed the grosse, was kyng v. yeres.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Annales
regum
Angli

et. yeres. He was so wonderfull fatte of bodye, that he was neuer in health. Wherefoze to be holpe, he yode to Abdemarus, kyng of Sarafens, whiche in the science of phisike was very expert. In the meane season, Ddonti- us by treason vsurped the crowne. But Santius, by help of the Sarafens, recovered his kingdome, and punished the rebelles.

Robert, Duke of Guyan, and brother of Eudo laste king of France, contrary his trowth and allegiance, ceased certain cities and holdes of the inheritance of kynge Charles, and was by him vanquished and slayne.

4883

922

Henry the emperour of Germany ouercame y Hungares

The Sarafens of Afrike invaded and robbed the countrey of Calabrye and Poyle, possessed dyuers cities of the Romains, and the prouince of Boneuente, & consulted betwene theim selfe of the bitter destruction and deuastacion of Rome: whom John the .x. being than bishoppe, by the helpe of Romanus the emperour of Grece, and Landolph Duke of Boneuent (as witnesseth Lyuthbert) put to flight, & slew of them a great numbze. But Blon- d' referreth the occasiō of this inuasion of y Sarafens to Romanus, & the Duke of Boueuent, and affirmeth this victo- ry to be atchieued by Albericus Erle of Petruria.

4884

923

After the death of Kollo, Duke of Normandy, succeeded his son Willlam, whiche was of great auctorite among the Frenchmen.

Charles, king of Fraunce, returning from the victo- ry, which he had obtained, against Robert Duke of Guyan, by treason was taken, cast in prison, and lastly slaine by Hebert Erle of Mermonds, and brother in lawe to the said Duke of Guyan.

4885

924

Henry emperour of Germany made league with the Hungares: and shortly after recovered from the French men the prouince of Logayne.

Rodolph, Duke of Burgoyne, prouoked of the Itallians, entred Italy, and ouercame Beringari: whom he deprived of all kyngly auctorite, and reigned as kyng of Italy, iii. yeres.

4886

925

Adelstane, after the death of Edward his father, beganne his reigne in England. He was a prince of woorthy memo^{ry}, valiant and wise in all his actes, and brought this lande to one Monarchie. For he expelled utterly the Danes, subdued the Scottes, and quieted the Welshmen.

4887

926

Flambert by treason murdered Beringarius of Italy. For whiche cause, the .iii. daye after, he was slaine of a souldiour of Beringarius, named Milo.

Thymeon, kynge of Bulgares, with diuers inuasions, vered soze the Grecians: whose furie to appease, Romanus the emperour gaue the daughter of his son Christoffer in marriage to Peter, the son of Thymeon, and by that aliance was with him at peace.

Salarde, Duke of the Hungares, brake into Italye, & destroyed with fire the city Paue.

Burcharde, Duke of Swaue, which came to aide Raulf, kyng of Italy, was slaine at Millaine. For which cause Raulf left Italy, & returned into Fraunce. After whos Hugo Duke of Aquitaine was proclaimed king of Italy.

Constantine, king of Scots, rebelled & disquieted wth often inuasions, the costes of England: and being ouercomen, and made subiect to Adelstane, swoze to be his legeman. Which thing diuers kinges of Scotland after him in like maner perfo^rmed. But of this homage doing, the Scottissh cronicle maketh no mention.

4888

927

Algina, wife of Charles the simple, hearynge of the murder of her husbände, and mistrustynge the Frenche men, fled secretly with hir sonne Lewis into England to her brother Adelstane.

Raulfe, Duke of Burgoyne, after the departing of Algina, and her son, by agreement of the lordes of Fraunce was ordeined king, and reigned after some wyppers. xii. yeres: but more verely. ii. yeres.

4889

928

Guido, Marques of Tuschia, imprisoned John bishop of Rome, and commaunded hym to be beheaded.

Henry empero^r of Germany subdued the Slauiues, and toke the city Brenneburgh. He made tributarye to hym

him, the people of Dalmacie, & banquished the Bohemes
Ethilfane, & Atheistane, kyngs of Englande; after the
death of Sythericus, king of the Danes in Northumber
lande, ceased that prouince into his owne handes, and
put out of possession his sonne, which fledde to Constan-
tine king of Scottes.

5 **L**ewys, the sonne of Charles the simple, after the deth 4890 929
of Kaulke, was despyed of the nobles to retorne oute of
England with his mother Elgina, and take possession of
the kyngdom of France. Wherin he reigned. 27. yeres.
Ethilfane of Englād gaue his daughter Edith to Otho
son of Henry, which Otho was afterward emperour.

Leo, the. vi. bishop of Rome. 7. monethes. And after
him Stephen the second. ii. yeres.

7 **T**he people called Redarii, rebelled, and refused the 4892 931
dominion of Henry the emperour: whom Bernarde and
Thiatmarus his capitains, subdued, and slew, and toke
prisoners to the numbze of. 220. thousand.

In Fraunce fell so great a dearth and scarcetye, that a
quarter of wheate was worth. 20. poundes of that mo-
ney, which is in value after sterling. money. l. shillings.

Arnolde Duke of Banater, ledde an army into Italye 4893 932
against Hugh the king: where he was receiued of the ri-
tie Verona. and toygning in battayle with Hugh, was
chased, and with great losse of his men returned into his
countrey.

At the city of Gean flowed a well of bloudde.

John the xi. was bishop of Rome v. yeres.

William, the. ii. Duke of Normandy, sonne of Rollo,
was slaine by treason of Arnolde Erle of Flaunders. He
lefte after hym a sonne, that was to younge to rule that
Duchy, whiche thyng caused great trouble betwene the
Normains and Lewys king of France, who endeuored
to bring that countrey agayn to his dominion, and toke
on him the tuition of the young Duke, named Richard,
Raimirus the. i. beyng but a childe obtained the king-
dome of Spayne, and reigned. 25. yeres.

The Hungares exacted tribute of the Saxones, and 4895 934
with

with a puissant army inuaded the Turinges, whom he
re the emperour ouerthwe.

The Saracens, landed on the sea coste of Galice, & were
driven backe by the Erle of Gundelalue at Santium.

4896

935

The Saracens of Afrike with a mighty company, en-
tered Italy, and spoiling the sea costes of Petruria, toke
Seane: and most cruelly intreated man, woman & child,
sparing no kynde, condicion, or age.

An other company perced the contrey of Germany, e-
uen to Aquisgrane: where encountring with the inhabi-
tantes, Sagitus their capitayne was slaine.

Henry, emperour of Almayne, ouercame the Danes,
that warred on the Fresones, and made them tributary
he caused also Puba their king to receiue Baptisme.

4897

936

Inger, king of y Northmains, which bee called Ruski,
came to Constantinople in a nauy of. 1000. ships: where
Romanus the emperour met with them, with a smal num-
ber of gallies, and casting fire into their ships, destroyed
their nauy, and toke of them many prisoners.

Leo the. 7. was bishop of Rome. 3. yeres.

The son of Sythericus the Dane, that fled into Scot-
land, being alied with Constantine the kinge, & by hym
ayded, returned into Englande, and warred vpon Ethil-
stane: of whom they were vanquished & slain, with many
of their souldiours. Ethilstane subdued also the Britains,
that dwelled at Berforde, and made them tributarie.

4899

938

The Hungares waiked with fire the contreys of Ger-
many, France, and Italy.

Otho the sonne of Henry was ordeined emperour af-
ter his fathers discease, and reigned nobly. 36. yeres.

This man was excellent, as wel in the gyftes of nature
as of witte and fortune: whose fierce and valiant courage
was so tempered with gentlenesse, that he is worthily
numbred among the moste noble princes. For he did not
onely profite his realme, in subduyng sozayne enemies,
but also in appealyng the malicious fury of certayne re-
bellious traitours: amonge the which were Guerberde,
Erle Palatine, and Gisbert Duke of Lozain, which set

bp against him Henry his elder brother: with whome he fought puiers batailles, and lastlye finished hys warre, that had continued 6. yeres.

The Saxones put the Hungares to gret damage and losse of men, by mean wherof they were in moze quiete a good space after.

Edmunde, the brother of Ethil Kane, toke on him the gouernance of this realm of England: whose shorte reygne, take from him the renowne of moste hyghe praisses, that should haue redounded to his posteritye: for he was a man disposed of nature to noblenes and iustice.

The Danes, remainyng in Northumberlande, wyth other that came out of Ireland, and the ayde of straunge nacions, invaded this realme of Englande: and by Edmunde were diuen backe and slayne.

Beringarius the. iiii. whiche befoze had entred Italye agaynst kinge Hugh, perceluting the great preparation, that Hugh made to wythstande hym, fled to Harmanne Duke of Swaue.

Hugh, king of Italy, besieged Frarinetum: and by the helpe of Romanus the emperour, burned and destroyed the nauy of the Sarasens.

Otho, emperour of Almaine, began his warre against Bozlaus of Bohemie, whych trayterously murdered his natural brother Alincelaus, a mā of great religion & iustice: which war continued to h. 15. yere of Otho. Lewys kyng of France invaded Lozain, and by Eberharde and Giselbert his capitains, toke the citty Bisacum.

Stephen the. 8. bishop of Rome. 3. yeres.

At Andermake, by the souldours of Otho, Eberhard the traytour was slayne, and Giselbert in the flight was drouned in the riuer of Rhine. Whereof whan Lewys had witting, he fledde into Fraunce, and Otho recouered Bisacum.

Lewys, kyng of Fraunce, warred vpon the nobles of Normandy, for the recoverey of Richard the yong duke which was priuily conuected from his court, to the Erle Barnarde.

The yere The yere
of the of Christ
in worlde. Anno

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ani
regna
Ani

4905

944

The Normans being onerfet, submitted them to the king, and restored the childe.

Martine the seconde, was bishop of Rome. iii. yeres.

Alberike king of Rome.

Abdara, king of Sarasens in Spain, was vanquished in batail, of Hadamyre & most Christiā king of Calyce.

Malcolme the sonne of Constantine, reigned in Scotlande. xv. yeres, and at the lasse was slayne by conspircie of certayne traytours.

4906

945

Stephen and Constantine the sonnes of Romanus, emperor of Constantinople, depriued their father of all imperiall auctoritie, and sent him in exile. And whiles they attempted to work the same treason toward Constantine the sonne of Leo, they were bothe taken and cast into a monasterie, as into a perpetuall bondage: after whych tyme Constantine reigned in the east. 16. yeres.

A blaspheming sterre appeared in Italye.

4907

946

Edmund king of England ended his life, after whō succeeded his brother Edoard. For Edoard & Egoare his sons, were thought to yong to take on the so great a charge. This Edoarde had the earnest fauor of his commons, because he was a great mainteinour of al honest & most enemy to naughty and unruly persons. For hys expertnes in seates of armes, he was much commended, wherby he quieted & kept in due obeysance the North-ethumbers and Scottes, and expelled the Danes.

Agapitus the seconde, bishop of Rome 9. yeres.

4908

947

Henry the brother of Otho the emperor, beyng besieged at Hersburge, submitted hym selfe to his brother: of whome he was pardoned: and after the death of Berthold Duke of Bayon, was aduāced to the said Duchie. Henry, Duke of Bayon or Bauarie, tooke the city Aquileia, & at Justinopolis chased and slue the Hungares.

Beringarius, which afore tyme fledde into Swaue, returned w an army into Italy: at which time the Italias forsoke their king Hugh, & by communication concluded, & Lothayre, the son of Hugh, shoulde be named king w Beringarius. But the chiefe auctoritie remained wth Beringa

Berlingarius: whiche ruled with great avarice and ty-
rannie.

3 **Paris**, king of the Hungares, entred Italye, preten-
dyng great cruelty: but by the prayers and riche gystes
of Berlingarius, he returned into his countrey, without
doing any further harme.

4909 943

4 **Harolde**, king of Denmarke being expelled his kyng-
dome by his sonne Swenon, was excited of his kinsmen
the Normains, to set vpon the countrey of Fraunce: and
so toke **Leuys** the kyng prisoner, whom after ward, he
restored to the Frenchmen, and set **Richarde** in posses-
sion of his fathers Duchie of Normandy, which was now
of age to take charge therof, and married the daughter of
Hugh Legraunt, Erie of Paris: whiche marriage was
cause of moze trouble betwene the Normains and king
Leuys: whome **Otho** also the Emperour ayded in hys
warres. But yet notwithstanding the Normains hadde
alway the upper hande.

4910 949

5 **Otho** led an army againste **Boislai** kyng of Boheme
and him besieged in **Pew** citie: where **Boislai**, not able
to susteyne the power of **Otho**, yelved: and being recon-
fided to the emperour, continued his true subiecte.

4911 950

6 **Otho**, after the death of his first wife, at **Pavie** in **Ita-**
lye toke in marriage a noble woman, called **Adelhaide**,
late wife of **Lothayze** the sonne of **Hugh**, and kyng of **Ita-**
lye: which woman was suppressed with shamefull in-
juries by Berlingarius, who with all tyrannie greued
the Lumbardes and other Italians.

4912 951

Berlingarius, fearing the might and puissance of **Otho**,
submitted him, with all his power, & became his subiect.

Lyndolphus, the son of **Otho**, finding him self greued
wth the foresaid marriages, gathered to him a great power
against his father, so that eche of them greued other, with
cruel war, until at length **Lyndolphus** was reconciled to
his father, notwithstanding he had at divers meetings,
shewed him selfe very disobedient and subburne.

4913 952

The Hungares wasted the contrey of France and **Ma-**
natia, with sword and fire.

4915 954

he yere the yere
of the of Christ.
worlde.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
scum
1881

4916

955

Edwyne succeeded his uncle Eldrede in the kyngdom of Englande: of whome is left no honest memorie, for one heinous acte by him committed in the beginning of his reigne. In the selfe day of his coronacion he sodenly withdrew him self from his lordes, and in the sighte of certain persons, rauished his owne kinswoman the wyfe of a noble man of his realme, and after ward slew her husband, that he might haue the vnlawful vse of hir beauty for which act, and banishing of Dunstone, he became odible to his subiectes, and of the Northumbers and people of middle England, that rose against him was depriued of his regalitie, whan he had reigned. 4. yeres.

4917

956

Otho, emperour of Almayne, nere to the ryuer called Lech, with greate power and manhode, put to flight the Hungares. And shortly after vanquished the Sclauines Lothayre, the sonne of Lewys, begotten on Goberga the emperours sister, succeeded his father in the kingdom of France, & reigned. 30. yeres. This Lothayre had much trouble with the Normains a long season, because he endeoured by false & vnfaithfull meanes, to betray duke Richarde. But he, by the healpe of the Danes, in suche wise compassed his matters, and so muche endamaged the lande of France, that Lothayre was gladd to be reconciled, and make recompence for all iniuries by hym done to the saide Richarde.

4918

957

John the. ii. was bilhop of Rome. 5. yeres. **A**leremunde was proclaimed king of Spaine, and reigned. vii. yeres. he by the helpe of Ferdmande, Erle of Castile, warred against Almanzor king of Saracens, and at the fyrrst encounter obteyned of him the victorie. But after the Saracens repairenge his armye, chased Aleremunde, scattered his hoste, and destroyed the church of Compostella. In the third battayle Aleremunde vanquished the Saracens, and putte them to great damage and losse of men.

958

At this tyme appeared the figure of crosse in the garments of diuers men.

Edgars

Edgare, brother of Edwin, began his reigne in England. He was a pynce of worthy memorie, for his manifold vertues greatly renowned, so excellent in iustice & sharpe corrections of vices, as well in his magistrates as other subjects, that neuer before his days was used lesse felonie by robbers, or extortion or byberie by false officers. He chastised also h great negligence, couetousnesse & vicious liuing of h clergie, & brought them to a better order. Of stature he was litle, but of mynd valiant & hardie, & very expert in marciall policie. He prepared a great nauy of ships, which he disposed in.iii. parts of his realme, and had souldiours alway prest and redy against the incurfions of forain and strange ennemies.

Ludwallus, pynce of Wales, payed to him verely, in way of tribute. 300. woulfes. By meane wherof, within.iii. yeres, in England and Wales myght scantely be found one woulfe. This Edgare in his flourishing youth was somedeale geuen to the lust of the fleshe, which he after greuoufly repented.

Canulph reigned in Scotland. ir. yeres. He kept peace with the Englishmen & vanquished the Danes that inuaded his realme.

Cephephorus emperour of Constantinople.

4922

961

Otho, the yonger, was ordeined and annointed king of Rommattia.

A noble man, called Cneus, Erle of Bigorre, deliuered the prouince of Spain, called Pauarre, from the domination of the Sarasens, & was therfore named the first kyng of Pauarre. After whom reigned his sonne Garflas, which fought also prosperously againste the Sarasens, and augmented his kyngdome.

Otho, emperour of Almain, sped him toward Italy, to quiet h fury of Beringarius, & John, which in a sedition was made bishop of Rome, & whā he cam into the citie, was of al h people saluted by h name of Augustus, & by the whole consent of the Italians proclaimed emperour.

4923

962

The emperour depriued Beringarius, & Adelbert his sonne, of the kyngdom of Lombardie, and condemned

4924

963

thelm to banishment, the tone to Austrich, the tother to Constantinople.

Otho aduertised John, the bishop of Rome, to refoyme his naughtie life, and forsake the concubines, whiche he nozished openly: but all was in vaine. Wherefoze Otho called a counsaile: by auctoritie wherof John was condemned, and fearing his punishment, fled into desert, and one Leo was chosen byshop.

4925

964

The Romans being his kinsmen of John, deposed Leo & set John againe in the bishoprike. Which within short space was taken in aduoutrie & slain. After this, the people contrary to the mynde of Otho, chose Bennet. But he forced them to admit Leo, & depose his forsaide Bennet. At whiche tyme the election of the byshop was transferred from the people & clergie of Rome, to the emperors.

Bennet the. v. was bishop of Rome. vi. moneths, and after him Leo the eight one yere.

Alphons, the. v. king of Spaine, reigned. 37. yeres. he profered his sister in marriage to a prince of the Saracens to the entent he shold aide him agaynst the kyng of Corduba. But the maiden wold be in no wise coupled with the Heathen Pagane.

927

966

John, the. xii. bishop of Rome. vii. yeres. He was taken and cast into prison by Josede Erle of Campayne, through the counsaile of Peter prouost of the citie.

Kyng Duffas reigned among the Scottes. iiii. yeres, and was slain by the treason of a noble man called Donevalde. After his deathe appeared no sunne, moone, nor sterre in the firmament the space of. vi. monethes.

929

968

Otho, the yonger, was sent for to Rome by his father, and there crowned & proclaimed partaker of the empire.

930

969

Otho expelled the Saracens out of Italy, which of long time had holden by force the mount Gargarus, fro whens (as out of a castell) they oftentimes invaded Italy.

He subdued also the Grecians, which inhabited Calabria, and made them tributarie.

The people of Constantinople, hearing of his ouerthrow and discomfiture of their Grekes in Italy, layde all the might

Theyere The yere
of the of Christ
world
4938

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
regni
Angli.

977

phed, was by treason of certain of his subiects poisoned.
Basilus and Constantine the. ii. sonnes of Romanus,
were made emperors of the east: which inuaded & spoy-
led the countrey of Surie, and expellyng the Saracens
recovered the yle of Crete.

Kenneth reigned in Scotland. 25. yeres. In his time
Danes arriued in Angus with a great cōpany, & wasted
the contrey very soze, with whom the Scots met, & after
soze fight and gret slaughter (by the manhod of one Hay-
an vplandishe man, & his. ii. sons) obtained the victorie.
This Kēneth was slain by mean of a lady called Fenel-
la, because he had poisoned Malcolme, prince of Cūber.

The emperoz of Germanie vanquished the Bohemes,
and wasted their countrey.

Edward, kyng of England, while he was hunting in
new foze (by chance) lost his cōpany, and rode alone to
refresh him at h castell of his stepmother Alphrede: wher
he was, by hir counsaile, trastrously murdred, as he satte
on his horse. After his death God shewed for him diuers
miracles. Wherfore he is numbred among the saintes
and martirs. Beseze the death of this Edward appered
in this lande a blasfing sterre of meruailous greatnesse.

4939

978

Edelrede, or Ethelredede, the sonne of kyng Edgare
and Alfrede, was ordeined king of Englande. He
was goodly of shape and visage, but wholly geuen to y-
delnesse, and abhored all princely exercises: a louer of
riot, lechery, and dyonkennesse, and bled extreme cruel-
tie towarde his subiectes, hauyng his eares open to all
vniust complaintes. In feates of armes, of all men most
ignozant. His crueltie made him odious to his subiects,
and his cowardise encozaged strange enemies to inuade
his kingdom. By meanes, whereof, this lande was soze
afflicted with warre, famine and pestilence. In his time
decayed the noble kingdome of Englande, and became
tributarie to the Danes.

Lothaire, kyng of France, inuaded Lozaine, & spoy-
led the countrey, euen to Aquisgrane. At which time
tho the emperoz was so sodeinly by hym distressed, that
hardly

hardly he escaped the danger: who shortly after assembled a strong armie, & recouered h^e p^rouince of Lozain. After foze Lothaire returned to Paris, whom Otho pursued, entred the land of France, & burnt & destroyed h^e contrey about Paris. But in his returne (as he passed the riuer Arona) he was greatly endamaged, bothe by the violence of the water, and also by the Frenchmen, which set by upon his reareward, and slew many of his souldiours.

The emperors of Grece, coming with an army into Italy, destroyed Pathera, cōquered the city Barum, & slue the cittisens therof: After which time the contrei of Pouille and Calabze by agreement was restored again to them.

Otho the emperoz goyng toward Italy, in his iorney invaded Sclauonie and Dalmatie, and with great pray and riches came to Rome.

The Danes arrived in sundry places of England, as in the yle of Themet, in Cornwall, and Sussex: and after many domages by theim done, & rich giftes receiued of the kyng, they returned into their owne countrey.

Otho the emperoz, entendyng to subdue the contreis of Pouille and Calabze to the Romaine empire, ledde an armie agaynst the emperors of Grece. At whiche tyme his hosse was discomfited, and he himselfe taken, (as he fled in a littell fether bote) of certayn pyrates, and caried into Sicilie: From whens, whā he was after deliuered: he turned all his wrath upon the people of Boneuent, which in the foresaid battaile traisterously forsoke hym, and were chiefe cause of that discomfiture: whose citie he toke, spoiled, and destroyed.

Otho, the.iii. of that name, after the death of his father, by the consent of the nobles of Germanie, was admitted emperoz, beyng but a chylde, and reigned. xiii. yeres, not withstanding the malice of Henry Duke of Bauarie and other, which a certaine space repined.

John, the. xvi. and his successor John the. xvi. bishops of Rome, for their crueltie and wickednes, were slayne of the Romaines.

Crescentius, vnder the name of Consul, toke on him the

4940 979

4941 980

4942 981

4945 984

4946 988

4948

987

4949

988

4950

989

4951

990

4954

993

4956

995

the gouernance of the cite of Rome.

Clewes, the. vi. and last king of the progenie of Pipin, was made king of France, and reigned (as some write) thre yeres: but moze verily one yere.

Hugh, the son of Robert, who descended of Hugo Le graunt Erle of Paris, vsurped the crowne of Fraunce.

Charles, Duke of Lozaine, the sonne of Lothaire, & vncle to Lewys the last kyng, as mooste rightfull heire, made claime to the crowne of France. But at the cite Laone, by the treson of the bishop Anselme: he, with his wife, was geuen into the handes of their enemies, whiche sent him to Doliance, there safely to be kept.

The Danes perced this lande in so many places, that the kyng Ethelred was to seke, to whiche coast he shold first go to withstande his enemies. In conclusion, for auoidyng of further danger, he was compelled to appeace them with great summes of money. But whan the money was spent, they fell to newe robbing: and than the kyng gaue to them moze money; but they ceased not to spoile the lande, and lastly besieged London.

Elfricus, admiral of England, traitterously fled to the Danes: & After being recõiled, fled to the second time.

While this persecutiõ continued in England, by mean of a bishop, named Elphegus, a peace was concluded: at which time (as Polidore witnesseth) the kyng made his lande tributarie to the Danes, the payment wherof, from the summe of. r. thousande poundes, in felwe yeres reised to. 50. thousand. The bloudy fire, the burnynge feuer, with diuers other maladies bered the people throughout all Englande.

Otho the emperoz, comming to Rome, was receined of Crescentius, & the other Romaines, wth great obeisance.

Otho ordeined Gregorie the. b. bishop of Rome, whiche was a Saxone bozne.

Ahan Otho was yet scarcely departed out of Italy, Crescentius, and the Romains, findyng them self greued with the election of Gregorie, expelled him out of the cite, and chose in his place John the. 17. a Cristian, and

10

11

12

16

18

and a man exceeding riches: **C**rescentius, foreseeing trouble & warre to be at hand, repaired and fortified the walles and gates of the citie.

19

The emperour returned againe into Italy, and besieged the citie of Rome. Crescentius, and the new bishop, fled for their sauegarde into the mount Adrian. Frome whens they wer by strength taken, and Crescentius put to death, and John the bishop bereft of his sight.

4957

996

Gregorie was agayne authoized bishop: who by the consent and counsaile of Otto, ordeined the princes of Germanie, electours of the emperour: whiche order and maner is kept to this day.

Richard, the second of that name, was ordeined king of Poymandie: who for his mannesse & policie in warre was greatly praised.

21

Etheldrede, kyng of Englande, toke to wife Emma, the sister of Richard Duke of Poymandie: whiche for her beautie was called the flower of Poymandie.

4959

998

22

Robert, the son of Hugh Capet, began his reigne ouer þ land of France. This was a vertuous man & cunning in many sciēces, much geue to studie, & fauored wel good letters. He made diuers himnes sequēces, & responses, and buylded many churches & castels. In the beginning of his reigne, by the aide of Richard Duke of Poymandie, he restored erle Boiward to his castel of Selion.

4960

999

23

Stephen was made the first king of Hungarie, and reigned. 39. yeres.

4961

1000

Alphons, king of Spayn, besieging the citie Tisum was wounded with an arrowe, and thereof died: after whom was chosen Heremunde, that reigned. x. yeres.

Egelrede, king of Englād, being greatly enhanced in his own mind, for þ marriage of þ dukes sister of Poymandie, sent forth into all partes of his realm secrete & straite commissions, charging the rulers, þ vpon a certain dape & houre assigned, the Danes (which proudly vled greif crueltie in the land) shold be sodeinly slaine. And so was it done. Which thing was after, cause of great miserie.

Constantine reigned among the Scotts. iii. yeres. by means

Darius

4963

1002

mean of him & Malcolme h son of Kenneth, the realme of Scotland was miserably tormented with ciuile warre. Henry, Duke of Burgoin ended his life: who, soz so much as he died without issue, by his will ordeined Robert, king of France to be his heire. But the Burgoins refusing to be vnder his dominion, rebelled, and were by him vanquished, and brought in due obeysance.

Osueno, or Suayne, king of Denmarke, hearing of h murder of the Danes in Englad, and being soze meued therewith, landed with a strong army in diuers partes of this realme, & so cruelly, without mercy and pittie, spoiled the countrey, and slew the people, that the Englishe men were brought to most extreme and vnspcakable miserie: but yet after a certaine space peace was intreated: soz which the Englishe men payd, 30000. poundes. how bee it, diuers princes of the Danes still continued, wasting the land in diuers places.

Crino reigned in Scotlande. iv. yeres, agaynst hyn Malcolme made sierce warre soz the crowne, which was appeased by the counsaile of a bishop called Forthadus.

964

1003

Henry duke of Bauarie, by the consent of the princis electors of Germanie, was ordeined emperoz: who was famous, aswell soz his godly wisdom, as soz his marciall prowesse & many notable victozies, that he knightly atcheued of his ennemies. At his first entre he subdued certains rebelles, as the Bohemes, the Wandales, & quieted Lozayne and Flanders.

966

1005

Godfrey succeeded Otho in the dukedome of Lozaine. A great famin & pestilence afflicted almost h hole woorld.

967

1006

The Sarasens diuiding theyr hostes in twoo sundrye partes, landed in Italy, toke Capua, and besieged Barum. Agaynst whom Arceolus, duke of Venice, and Gregorie, a capitaine of Constantinople, ioynnyng together their puissance, went in all hast, and obteyned of them a noble victorie.

968

1007

970

1009

The Turkes toke the citie of Hierusalem.

The citelins of Adria bered the borders of Venice, with robbing and pilling the countrey: whom Arceolus, with so greate

so great murder vanquished, that neuer after they attempt
pted to inuade their neighbours.

The Scots not sustaining y^e tyrāy of their king Grime
rose by against him, wherof ensued much trouble in Scot
land. Malcolme vanquished & slew Grime, toke on him y^e
kingdom, & reigned. 31. yeres, to him y^e lordes of Scotlād
graunted firste the wardes and mariage of their heyres.

34 Henry the Emperour fyfthe founded the bishopricke of
Babenberge in Germany.

4972

1011

Ferdinande, the son of Sanctius, Erle of Castile, was
made kynge of Spayne. He married the daughter of Al-
phons king of Legio, and syster of Meremunde: wherby
he was king of Legio, in the right of his wife.

15 Sueno, or Suaine, kyng of Denmarke, repented him
of the former couenantes made with the Englishmen:
and thinking to attain the whole dominion of this land,
with a strong army entred first Northumberlande, than
middle Englande or Mertia, and so wente foorth tyll he
came to the cite of London: whiche he besieged, and de-
stroyed the countrey of Kent. At this tyme Egelrede the
king, despeiringe of all recouerey (not ones profering to
resiste his enemies) with his wife and childzen, fledde to
Richarde Duke of Normandy. And than possessed Swe-
no the whole kyngdome of this realme.

4973

1012

About this time Dianus & Dnetus. 2. capitains of the
Danes, inuaded Scotland, vanquished king Malcolme,
and subdued Burrai: But not longe after Malcolme re-
paired his army, discomfited the Danes, & slew Dnetus.

Henry the emperour of Germany, rode toward Rome
where he was annoincted emperoz by the bishoppe, and
than taking with hym the imperiall Diademe, marched
with his army toward Capua. He vanquished the Sara-
sens, and forced them to forsake Italye, he pursued also
with great wrath Bubaganus, a capitain of y^e emperors
of Constantinople, whiche fauoured the Sarasens. He
wan the city of Troye, which the Grecians had builded
where somtyme Anniball pitched his campe.

4974

1013

Camus an other capitain of the Danes inuaded Scot-
lande

The yere of the
of the of Christ
vvor lde.

4975

1014

THE THIRDE PART OF
lande and nere to Farre, was discomfited and slaine, the
place at this day is called Camustand.

Canutus by commaundement of Hueno, brake againe
into Scotlande, with whom the Scots fought a terrible
battaile to the great domage of both partes, after which
battaile a peace was agreed.

¶ Huane the Dane, after much scathe done to the realm
of Englande, ended his lyfe. And than succeeded Canut
his sonne: but the Englishmen sent again for Ethelred
out of Normandy: who by the healde of the Normains,
and present assistance of his commons, expelled Canut.

4977

1016

¶ Canutus returned again into England, where he spa
red nothing that might be destroyed with sword and fire.

¶ In this time kyng Ethelred ended his life, when he
had reigned. 38. yeres. After whose death variaunce fell
betwene the Englishmen for election of their king, for
the citizens of London, to certain other, named Edmund
the son of Ethelred, a young man of lusty and valiaunt
courage, in marciall aduentures both hardy and wise, &
could very wel endure all paines, wherfore he was sur
named Ironsyde. But the more parte favoured Canut
the Dane. By meanes wherof betwene these two marci
al princes wer foughten many great batails, in the whi
che either part sped diuersly, to the great slaughter of the
that toke their partes. But lastly it was agreed, that the
two capitains should try their quarel betwene them sel
fes onely. In whiche fight, although Edmund seemed to
haue the upper hande, yet he condescended to diuide the
realm, and make Canutus felow with him in the kyng
dome, which agreement was at last concluded.

4978

1017

¶ In this time was an English Isle, called Eborac, whi
che by his falshode had wrought much hurt to his natu
ral contrey, and lastly was auctor of the death of the no
ble king Edmund. And therof himself brought first know
lage to Canutus the Dane, saying in this wise: Thus
haue I done Canutus for the loue I beare towarde you.
To whom he answered: seing for my loue thou hast mur
dered thine own soueraigne lord, whom I loued moste
intierly:

Ani
regun
Angel

37

31

interly: I shal in rewarde therof, eralt thy heade aboue all the lordes of England. And forthwith commaunded him to be beheaded, and his head to be set vpon a speare on the highest gate of London.

Vhan Canutus was stablished in the kingdom, he had knowlage, how Olanus, king of Norway, in his absence inuaded the countrey, of Denmarke. Therfore in al hast he sped him thitherward, & by þe māhode of þe English souldiours obtained of the a noble victorie, & recouered Norwai to his signorie. Therfore whā he returned into England, he demeaned him toward al mē, as a sage, gentil & moderate prince, & so continued. 20. yeres.

Chunrade was chosen emperour of Rome, and reigned 15. yeres: he caused hys sonne Henry to be made Cesar, at Aquilgrane.

Canutus called a parliament at Drenford, where it was decreed, that Englishmen and Danes should holde the lawes of Edgare late king.

Constantine, after the deth of his brother, gouerned the empire of Constantinople. iiii. yeres.

Robert was ordeined Duke of Normandy, which was the father of William conquerour.

Chunrade after he had quieted the Sweues, yode to Rome, & there was crowned with the imperial diademe.

Henry, the son of Robert, was named king of France to whom his mother Constance, was so unkind, that she would haue preferred hir yonger son. Therfore Henry was forced for succor, to resort to Robert Duke of Normandy of whom he was gently receiued, and by his help restored to his kingdom, and reconciled to his mother.

Romanus emperour of Constantinople, reigned 5. yeres, and. 6. monthes.

Chunrade, emperour of Rome, went with an army against the Hungares, and them subdued.

A noble man of Spain, called Roderike, expelling the Saracens, toke the famous city Valentia.

Canutus yode in Pilgremage to Rome.

The Burgontons submitted them to the obedience of Chunrade

4979 1018

4986 1025

4987 1026

4988 1027

4990 1029

4991 1030

4993 1032

4994 1033

the yere The yere
of the of Christ
worlde.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ani
regum
Angl.

Chunrade the emperour, by whiche meanes Burgoyne was deuided in two partes: the one butting vpon Cam payne was subiecte to the French kyng, the tother, next to Byzance obeyed to the emperour.

Henry, kyng of Fraunce, warred vpon the Isles of Campaine and Flaunders, and wan from them diuers castels and townes.

4995 1034 Canutus entred Scotlande with a strong power, and theim subdued: which at this time refused his empire: 17

4996 1035 Michaell, surnamed Paphlagon, whan he had murdered Romanus, married his wife Zoen & vsurped the imperial crowne of Constantinople. 7. yerres, and. 8. monethes. 18

4997 1036 Henry Cesar, the son of the emperour Chunrade toke to wife the daughter of Canutus kyng of England. 19

4998 1037 The Normans, which a season had helde by force the contrey of Puel in Italy, nere to the riuer Ausidius sought a strong bataill with the Grekes, for the possession of the same: in which fight the Grecians were chased & slaine. 20

William, the son of Robert, after hys fathers departure toward Hierusalem, was proclaimed Duke of Normandy, beyng yet very younge.

Canutus, kyng of Englande, died: who for his vertue and honest life, was worthy to liue perpetually. He was a man of great magnificence, and blessed suche iustice and temperaunce, that in his dayes was no prince of such renowne: and notwithstanding that he was so puissant a prince, yet toward god he shewed him selfe humble and lowe, as by a notable history appeareth, which is written of Polidore, in the ende of his 7. booke, of the history of Englande.

4999 1038 Harold, the sonne of Canutus, by his wyfe Elgina for his swiftnesse surnamed harefoote, beganne his reigne ouer this realme of Englande. In the beginning he shewed some token of cruelty, in that he banished hys stepmother Emma, and toke from her suche Jewelles and treasure as she had. 1

The Danes of Denmark chose to their king Canutus the yonger, otherwise called Hardiknutus, the sonne of the

the elder Canutus by Emma.

The Norwais ordeined king a noble man called Magnus. And thus sodeinly was the noble principate of the Danes seuered in.iii. partes.

Peter the seconde kyng of Hungarie. ii. yeares.

Henry y.iii. of y name, a man of noble corage, was chosen emperoz of Rome, & reigned. xviii. yerres. At his first entring he warred wth Alderike, king of Bohem. But he, hauing aide of the Hungares, put hym to y worse.

Dulcane was king of Scotts. Wakedolwalde and certayne other unruly persones rebelled. In this tyme (as saith the Scottishe historie) Suena kyng of Norway inuaded Scotlande. Which thyng by conference of histories should seme to be somewhat before this tyme.

Dulcane, whan he had reigned. vii. yerres, was slain by his b^{ro}ther germaine Makbeth.

Hardikinitus, king of Denmarke, after the death of Harold, was ordeined king of England. He for the insurie doone to his mother Emma, caused the corps of Harold to be taken out of the sepulchre, and smytting of the head, caste it into the riuer Thamis. He burdened his subiects with exaction and tribute, and in meate and drinke was so prodigall, that his tables wer spred. iiii. tymes in the daie, and the people serued with great excesse. Whan he had reigned. 3. yerres, he died sodeinly, not without suspicion of poysonyng.

In this time was an Erle in Englad, called Godwin a man of great power, and ruled much this land: which vniustly slew Alfrede, the son of Etheldrede, & b^{ro}ther ther of Edward, & used extreme crueltie toward y Norwains, whiche accompanied the saide Alfrede, whan he came out of Normandie to visite his mother Emma.

The emperoz Henrie ouercam the Bohemes, & made them tributarie.

Peter kyng of Hungarie, for his lecherie and cruelty was depriued of his roiall auccozitie of Aba, and fledde for aide to Henry emperour of Germanie.

Humfrey the Pazman, and b^{ro}ther of Drogon, succeeded

Ab.iii.

ded

5000

1039

5001

1040

5002

1041

prodigall

5003

1042

ded in the Erledome of Buell.

Hardikinit ended his life: after whose deth the Danes were beaten, slain and driuen out of this land into their owne contrey. 28. yeres, after Hueno began first to reigne.

5004

1043

Edward, the son of Egelrede, or Etheldrede, by the aduise of Godwine & Leofricus erle of Chester, after the death of Hardikinitus, was sent for out of Normandie, to take on him the gouernance of this realme of England: which he guided with muche wisdom & iustice. 24. yeres. From whom issued (as out of a fountain) very godlinesse, mercy, pitie, & liberalitie toward the poore, gentleness & iustice toward all men. And in honest life gaue most goodly example to his people. He discharged the English men of the great tribute called the Dane gelt, which was ofte before tyme leuied to the impoverishing of the people. He subdued also the Welshmen, which rebelled & made war upon their borderers. Peter kyng of Hungarie was again restored to his kingdom, and Aba or Alboine, by the helpe of the emperour Henry expelled.

Magnus kyng of Norway, hearyng of the death of Hardikinitus, with a great puissance invaded Demark and expelling Hueno the lieutenant, subdued the contrey to his signory. By which meane Denmark became subject to the Northgaines.

Michaell Calaphates, which was adopted by Zoe, with great unkindnesse sent her in banishment. Wherefore he was bereft of his sight, and put from the empire. After whose Constantine Ponomachus was made emperor of Constantinople, and married Zoe the emperesse. he reigned. xli. yeres.

5005

1044

The Romans depriued Bennet the. ix. of his bishoprike, and ordeined in his place Spluester the. iiii. Bennet within short space after beyng restored to his see, fearing to be againe depriued, solde his see to one John an archdeacon, who was called Gregorie the. vi.

Malbeth reigned among the Scots. xli. yeres, which

at

mai
gum
agli.

at the beginning did manye thinges to the profite of the realm: but after he became a cruel tiran, & was banquished & slain by Malcolm, by the ayde of the Englishmen.

By the consail of Erle Godwine, and Roberte bishop of Canterbury, Emma, the mother of king Edward of England, for vniust accusacions was put to great iniuries, & was deliuered by miracle, passing ouer .9. plough shares, burning hote as fire, without hurt or domage.

Certain pyzates of the Danes entred England at the hauens of Sandwich, which were chased and dxiuen to their ships.

Henry the emperoz, hauing knowlage of the discorde betwene the bishops in Rome, went thitherward wyth a stronge army. There he assembling a synode, condemned the. iiii. troublous monstres, Bennet, Siluester, and Gregory, and made Switgerus bishop, whiche was named the. ii. Clement: of whom he receiued the imperiall Diademe, and prohibited the Romaynes thensfoorth to chole any bishop. Which thyng was after cause of mosse deadly warres.

Clement was bishop .9. monethes, and after him Damasus. 23. daies, and than Leo the. 9. syre yeres.

Here about this time in Englande fell passyng great snow: after which ensued a greate mortalite of menne, mooreine of cattaille, and by lyghtyng, the cozne was wonderfully bzent and wasted.

Sanctius, the. ii. kyng of Castile, not being contented with his owne kyngdome, invaded Legio, and expelled his brother Alphons: who fled to the Sarasens. He subdued all Portugall and Galice, and chased Garcias.

Eustace Erle of Bolongne: came into Englad: throug whom variance happened betwene kyng Edward and Erle Godwine: who percciuing that he could not wythstande the kynges malice, fled into Flaunders, and was outlawed: Edward repudiated his wife the daughter of Erle Godwine.

Gysulphus, Erle of Puel, invaded the city Boneuent: And by force tooke and withhelde the tribute, whiche the church e

5008

1047

5009

104

5011

1050

5012

1051

5013

1052

The yere
of the
worlde.

5014

1053

1015

1054

5016

1055

criminy & played

5017

1056

THE THIRDE PART OF

church of Babenberge paſeth verely to þ Roman biſhop
Leo, biſhoppe of Rome, hauing ayde of the emperour
went with an army againſt Gyſulphus: and at the fyrſt
encounter was of him vanquiſhed, and taken priſoner.
But ſhortly after he was ſent again ſaulky to Rome.

William, baſtarde Duke of Normandy, aboute thys
tyme came with a goodly company into Englande, and
was honorably receiued: to whom the kyng made great
chere, and at his retorne enriched him with great giſtes
and pleasures: and (as ſom wyte) made promiſe to hym,
that if he died without iſſue, the ſame William ſhoulde
ſuccede him in the kingdome of Englande.

Erle Godwine was reconciled to king Edward, & called
from baniſhment: and for his truth and good abearnyng,
gaue for pledges his .ii. ſonnes Byrnon and Toſton,
which were ſent to the Duke of Normandy, to be kepte.

The Scottes rebelled agaynſt king Edward. Maſter
fore ſewarde, Erle of Northumberlande, aſſembled an
hoſte, entered the lande, ſubdued the Scottes, chaſed the
kyng out of his realme, and gaue the kyngdome to Mal-
colme or Malcolme, ſonne of the kyng of Cumbres, whi-
che the Scottiſh hiſtory ſetteth after this time in the yere
of our lord. 1061.

As Erle Godwine ſate at the table with king Edward
it hapned one of the cuppe bearers to ſtumble, & recouer
agayne, ſo that he did ſhede none of the drynke, wherat
Godwine lough, and ſaide. Now that one brother hath
ſuſteigned that other. With whiche wordes the king cal-
ling to mind his brothers death, that was ſlain by God-
wine, behelde the Erle, ſaiyng: ſo ſhould my brother Al-
phrede haue holpen me, he had Godwine ben. Godwine
than fearing the kinges diſpleaſure to be newly kindled
after many wordes in excuſing him ſelf, ſaid: ſo mought
I ſafely ſwallow this morſell of bread, as I am giltylle
of the deede. But as ſoone as he had receiued the bzeade,
forthwith he was choked.

Victor, biſhop of Rome .ii. yeres.

Algarus, Erle of Drenford, throught ill counſail was
with

Ani
regu
Angl
II

12

13

14

without gylte banished, and fled into Wales: and shortly after was reconciled to the kynge.

Theodoza gouerned þe empire of Constantinople. 2. yeres
Henry emperor of Germany, departing oute of this life, committed his yong son to the tuicion of Baldwine Erle of Flaunders.

15. **C**heswarde, Erle of Northumberlande, died: of whome it is redde, that whan he saw well he shoulde die, he caused his armour to be put on him, and so armed at all pteces sitting in a chaire, said: that so it became a noble man to die, and not lyng as an other meane person.

5018

1057

Henry, the. 4. beyng yet a childe, was ordeined emperor of Germany, and reigned 50. yeres. In his time, by meane of trouble, sedicion, and warre, the Romain empire so greatly was appaired, that neuer after it could be restozed to the pristinate maiesty, nor recouer agayn the former might and puissance. The causers whereof were the bishops of Rome, whiche vered well nere the whole worlde with most cruell and deadly wars, and speciall ye Hildebrande, called Gregory the. vii.

6. The Barons, vnder the leading of Duke Otho, rebelled, and by Ecbert, the emperours capitaine, were banquished and brought in subiection.

5019

1058

Michael, surnamed the elder, emperor of Constantinople one yere.

Great busines and ruffling in Rome for the election and disposicion of certaine bishoppes, as Stephen the. 9. Bennet the. v. Nicolas the. iii.

Andzew, king of Hungary, was banquished of one Bela, depriued of his kingdom. The emperours army whiche came to the rescue, was ouerthowe king Andzew slain, the Marques of Thuringe constrained with hunger & famine, to yelde him selfe to his enemies. Bela by force toke on him the crowne, and reigned. iii. yeres.

7. Isacius murdered Michaell emperor of Constantinople, and reigned in his place. iiii. yeres.

5020

1059

Algarus, Erle of Pertia, whiche was befoze Erle of Drenford, beyng maliciously accused, was exiled out of this

5021

1060

this land by king Edward, the seconde tyme: and fled again to Griffine duke of Wales. Where Edward was greuously displeased, & sent Harold, eldest son of Godwine (which was than of great power) to war vpon the said Griffine who spoiled the countrey of Wales, expelled Griffine out of his lordship, & by his policie reconciled Erle Algarus to king Edwardes grace and fauour.

18

Philip, the first of that name, was ordeined kyng of France. He married Bertha, the wife of Baldwine Erle of Holande; and had by her certaine children: whome after he did repudiate, and coupled to him Bertradam, the wyfe of Fulco, whom he so affectioned, that all thynges were done at her becke and commandement, and would not forsake her, vntil he was constrained by Urbane the bishop of Ronte, to take to him his first wife.

Baldwine, Erle of Flanders, assembled an army, and made toward Spaine against the Sarasens, and subdued Gascoyne to him and to the ponge emperour.

Godfrey, Erle of Puell in Italye, in his death bedde, neglecting his own brethren, made Bagelarde his heire and successor, which was immediately diuyn out of his lordship by Robert Guiscard, Godfreys brother: who after made him selfe Erle of Calabze and Puell.

5022

1061

Ortho Duke of Bauarie.

19

In this yere of our lord after the computation of the Scottes, Malcolme or Malcoline recovered the crowne of Scotland, and reigned .31. yeres.

5023

1062

Alexander the. ii. was ordeined bishoppe of Rome, at whiche time the bishops of Lumbardye woulde haue advanced to that see one Cabolus: by means wherof ciuile warre was arrered, and great armies gathered on both partes. In fine, after soze fight and greate murder, the fauours of Cabolus were chased, and he him selfe hardly escaped. This ruffling continued a longe space.

20

Ortho bishop of Coleine, by prync meanes conueighed Henry the emperour from the ordyng & guidyng of hys mother, and set him in full power to rule after his owne mynde. The empyre at this tyme was chiefly governed by bishops.

Ortho,

Otho, Marques of Thuryage, gaue fyrste title of hys possessions to the bishop of Wense.

Henry, y^e emperoz of Germanie, restozed Salomō to his fathers kingdom of Hūgary & gaue to hi in mariage hys own sister. After which tyme Salomō reigned. 14. yeres

21 **H**arolde, the sonne of Erle Godwine, went into Norway: where he made faithful promise to Duke William, that after the death of Edward, he would kepe the kingdome to his behalfe: on which condicion he brought with him at his returne his brother Tostko.

5024

1063

Cladius, emperour of Constantinople, thooze him self a monke, after whom reigned Constantine. 7. yeres.

22 **S**anctius, kyng of Spain, was murdered by one of hys household seruantes. Wherefore Alphons y^e first, whom he had before expelled, was again restozed to his kingdom.

5025

1064

23 **T**ostko, enuylng his brothers prosperity, vsed much villainy toward him and kyng Edward: for the whiche he was forced to leaue the lande, and fly into Flaunders.

5026

1065

The noble king Edward finished his last day, whan he had reigned 23. yeres 7. monthes & odde daies. He purged the olde & corrupt lawes, & picked out of them a certayne which were most profitable for the commons: & therfore were they called the common lawes. For restitution whereof, hapned diuers commocions and insurreccions in this lande.

Harold, the eldest sonne of Godwine, being of great power in England, and therewith valiant and hardy, to ke on him the gouernance of this land, nothing regarding the promise that he made to William of Normandy. Whereof whan William sent to him ambassades admonishing him of y^e couenants that wer agreed betwene them, Harolde woulde in no wise surrendre to him the kingdome, whiche William claymed, not onely for the promise that was made to hym, but also because he was next of king Edwardes blood.

5027

1066

In this meane time Tostko, which fled out of the land, fled a gainst his brother, the king of Norway who entering in the North partes of England with a great puissance,

saunce, discomfited. ii. Erles, that gaue to him battayle. But Harolde, makynge haste to rescue his people, slewe the kynge, and his owne brother Tosko, and chased the Forways with disworship to their shippes.

¶ When William Duke of Normandy perceiued, that he coulde not by any meane bying Harolde to fulfill hys promise, nor by treatie to yelde to him the kyngdome: by force he entred the land. To whom Harolde gaue strong and sharpe batall, in the ende wherof William by pollicy obtained the victorie, chased the Englishmen, slew Harolde, and toke on him the gouernance of this lande.

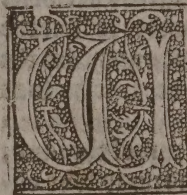
¶ This hapned. 617. yeres after the fyrrst arriual of the Sarons or Angles: in which space they reigned diuersly. First began the kyngdome of Kent, the yere of our lord 475. vnder Engistus: and after that 6. other kyngdomes at sundrye tymes toke their beginning, whiche all at the last were brought into one monarchye, and subiecte to the weast Sarones, by kynge Adelstane, the yere of our lord 9. hundred thirty and eight which monarchy continued 129. yeres debatynge of them fyne and twentye yeres, which space the Danes reigned in this lande vnder Canutus and Harolde.

The ende of the seconde boke.

The thyrde Booke.

502 8

1067



William Duke of Normandy, surnamed conquerour, bassarde sonne of Roberte the. 6. Duke of Duchie, and nephew vn to king Edward the confessor, began his dominion ouer this realme of Englande the. xv. day of October, and reigned. xxi. yeres, one month, with greafe seueritie and crueltie, towarde the Englishmen, bovrdeinyng

despayne theim alwayes wyth greuous exactions. By
meane whereof he caused diuers to fle out of the lande,
some to Scotlande, some to Denmark, & other contreys.
And so; so much as he obtained h^e kingdome by force and
dett of sword, he changed h^e whole state of gouernance of
this com^o weale & ordeined new lawes at his own plea-
sure profitable to him self, but greuous & hurtful to the
people. This Willia was wise & gileful, riche & coneto^r
& loued wel to be magnified, a fair speaker & great dissi-
muler, a mā of comely stature, but sondeale fat in h^e bea-
ly, sterne of countenance & strong in armes, and had gret
pleasure in hunting, and making sumptuous feastes.

The toune of Greter, and the Northumbers rebelled
which both were subdued and greuously punished.

5029

1068

King William builded foure stronge castels, twayne
at Porke, one at Pottingham, an other at Lincoln, whi-
che garrisons he furnished with Normans.

Canutus kyng of Denmarke, being stered vp by cer-
taine Englyshe outlawes, invaded the North partes of
Englande, and entred euen to Porke. From whens he
was chaled by William, and forced to fly to his countrey.

5030

1069

Henry the emperour invaded the countrey of Bauarie.

5031

1070

Otho duke of Bauarie vāquished the Thuringes, and
bered soze Saronie with diuers inuasions.

Godfrey succeded his father in h^e kingdom of Rozayn.

The Scottes wyth thei^r kyng Malcoline, inuaded
Northumberlande, and robbed the countrey.

Eudochia, and her sonnes, ruled Constantinople. vii.
monthes.

5032

1071

Romanus, surnamed Diogenes, marled Eudochia, and
possessed the empyre.

Otho Duke of Bauarie, whiche had often rebelled a-
gainst the emperour Henry, submitted him self, and ob-
teined pardone.

5033

1072

William, king of England, made suche warre vpon
the Scottes, that he forced Malcoline to sweare to hym
bothe homage and feaultie.

William, by the counsaile of the Erle of Hertforde,
caused

neyere The yere
the of Christ.
orlde

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ann
regnd
Angl.

caused the money & riches of the abbeyes, to be broughte into his treasoury. He made also þe new forest in the countrey of Southampton, which to bring about he cast down diuers townes and churches, the space of. xxx. miles, and replenished it with wilde beastes, and made sharp lawes for the maintenance and encrease of the same.

Great contention was betwene Lanfranke bishop of Canterburie, and Thomas of Beke, for the primacye, whiche at length was iudged to the Archebischoppike of Canterbury.

1034

1073

The Sarones, for certain iniuries to them done, toke armes against the emperour. 7

Demetrius, king of Ruscia, expelled his brother out of the kingdome, & despyed ayde of the emperour Henry.

1035

1074

The Sarones were quieted and reconciled to the emperour. 8

1038
forbidde
it by nam

Gregory the 7. being made bishop of Rome, ordeined contrary to the law that was made by Henry the 3. that no emperour should haue to do, with the election or confirmatio of the Roman bishop: and excommunicated all the that receiued any spiritual promotions at the emperours hand, & made other in their places, where as befoze time the emperour had ful power to ordein such bishops as wer within his dominion. With these ordinances Henry the 4. being than emperour, was gretly displeased. This Gregory decreed also, that priestes should haue no moze wyfes, and that they which already had, should be diuorced: and that no man should thensforth be admitted to priesthode, but they vowed perpetual chastity. Against this decree repugned the bishops and priestes of Germany, and withstode it a good season.

About this time the people of Gallo way, and shortly after the Burrafs and other rebelled in Scotlande and robbed the contries, which were brought to obedience.

1036

1075

Michael, the sonne of Constantine Dukas was ordeined emperour of Constantinople, and reigned. 6. yeres. 9

Salomon, kynge of Hungarie, vanquished and ouer came the Hunnes, whiche with an huge great army entered

tered the boundes of Pannonie. And after that loignyng batail with the Grekes and Bulgares, obteneid the victory. But at the last fell great debate betwene him and a noble man of his countrey, called Geisa, of whom after soze fight he was vanquished, and depriued of his kyngdome: and than reigned Geisa. vi. yeres.

Henry the emperour sped him with an army agaynst the Sarones, the seconde tyme, whyche (by the steerynge of certayne pynces) refused hys empyre: whome he constrained by force to submit them selfe, and tharpely punished the chiefe capitains of that conspyracie.

Gregory bishop of Rome, excommunicated the emperour, because he would not obey his ordinances, and depriued him of the imperiall title, and afoyled the people of theyr othe of al allegiance: willyng also the pynces of Germany to chose a new emperour. By whiche meanes diuers pynces rebelled, & the contrey was wonderfully spoiled and bered wth ciuile wars. Diuers bishops of Germany, calling a counsaill, did excommunicate Grego^rye as a cruel tyran and misse liuer. The cruell tyranny, outrageous pryde, diuelish sozcery, and detestable life of this Grego^rye, is set forth at large by Beno^{us} cardinal, where ye may se the very picture of a Romain bishop.

Roger Erle of Hertford, and an other named Raulf conspired agaynst king William of England, being thā in Normandy: which both were by him outlawed, and chased out of the realme, and Erle Malress, that vttered the conspyracy, beheaded.

The emperour, at the instance of his lordes came humble to the bishoppe of Rome, and desired of him pardon and absolucion.

While the emperour was in Italye, the pynces and bishops of Saroni by treasō chose Rodulph duke of Swaue to be emperour. To which traytor Rodulph, Grego^rye set the imperiall Diademe. Whereof whan Henry had knowledge, in all hast he sped him wth an army agaynst the saide Rodulph and the Sarons, wher was foughten betwene them a strong fielde, to the great losse of both partes.

Radulphus

5037

1076

200
1076
1077
1078
1079
1080
1081
1082
1083
1084
1085
1086
1087
1088
1089
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
1095
1096
1097
1098
1099
1100
1101
1102
1103
1104
1105
1106
1107
1108
1109
1110
1111
1112
1113
1114
1115
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153
1154
1155
1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181
1182
1183
1184
1185
1186
1187
1188
1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273
1274
1275
1276
1277
1278
1279
1280
1281
1282
1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
1346
1347
1348
1349
1350
1351
1352
1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372
1373
1374
1375
1376
1377
1378
1379
1380
1381
1382
1383
1384
1385
1386
1387
1388
1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396
1397
1398
1399
1400
1401
1402
1403
1404
1405
1406
1407
1408
1409
1410
1411
1412
1413
1414
1415
1416
1417
1418
1419
1420
1421
1422
1423
1424
1425
1426
1427
1428
1429
1430
1431
1432
1433
1434
1435
1436
1437
1438
1439
1440
1441
1442
1443
1444
1445
1446
1447
1448
1449
1450
1451
1452
1453
1454
1455
1456
1457
1458
1459
1460
1461
1462
1463
1464
1465
1466
1467
1468
1469
1470
1471
1472
1473
1474
1475
1476
1477
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491
1492
1493
1494
1495
1496
1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
1550
1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559
1560
1561
1562
1563
1564
1565
1566
1567
1568
1569
1570
1571
1572
1573
1574
1575
1576
1577
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586
1587
1588
1589
1590
1591
1592
1593
1594
1595
1596
1597
1598
1599
1600
1601
1602
1603
1604
1605
1606
1607
1608
1609
1610
1611
1612
1613
1614
1615
1616
1617
1618
1619
1620
1621
1622
1623
1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658
1659
1660
1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703
1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726
1727
1728
1729
1730
1731
1732
1733
1734
1735
1736
1737
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
2060
2061
2062
2063
2064
2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071
2072
2073
2074
2075
2076
2077
2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118
2119
2120
2121
2122
2123
2124
2125
2126
2127
2128
2129
2130
2131
2132
2133
2134
2135
2136
2137
2138
2139
2140
2141
2142
2143
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
2150
2151
2152
2153
2154
2155
2156
2157
2158
2159
2160
2161
2162
2163
2164
2165
2166
2167
2168
2169
2170
2171
2172
2173
2174
2175
2176
2177
2178
2179
2180
2181
2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188
2189
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
2200
2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210
2211
2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217
2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251
2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259
2260
2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282
2283
2284
2285
2286
2287
2288
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
2300
2301
2302
2303
2304
2305
2306
2307
2308
2309
2310
2311
2312
2313
2314
2315
2316
2317
2318
2319
2320
2321
2322
2323
2324
2325
2326
2327
2328
2329
2330
2331
2332
2333
2334
2335
2336
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
2350
2351
2352
2353
2354
2355
2356
2357
2358
2359
2360
2361
2362
2363
2364
2365
2366
2367
2368
2369
2370
2371
2372
2373
2374
2375
2376
2377
2378
2379
2380
2381
2382
2383
2384
2385
2386
2387
2388
2389
2390
2391
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
2400
2401
2402
2403
2404
2405
2406
2407
2408
2409
2410
2411
2412
2413
2414
2415
2416
2417
2418
2419
2420
2421
2422
2423
2424
2425
2426
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
2436
2437
2438
2439
2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447
2448
2449
2450
2451
2452
2453
2454
2455
2456
2457
2458
2459
2460
2461
2462
2463
2464
2465
2466
2467
2468
2469
2470
2471
2472
2473
2474
2475
2476
2477
2478
2479
2480
2481
2482
2483
2484
2485
2486
2487
2488
2489
2490
2491
2492
2493
2494
2495
2496
2497
2498
2499
2500
2501
2502
2503
2504
2505
2506
2507
2508
2509
2510
2511
2512
2513
2514
2515
2516
2517
2518
2519
2520
2521
2522
2523
2524
2525
2526
2527
2528
2529
2530
2531
2532
2533
2534
2535
2536
2537
2538
2539
2540
2541
2542
2543
2544
2545
2546
2547
2548
2549
2550
2551
2552
2553
2554
2555
2556
2557
2558
2559
2560
2561
2562
2563
2564
2565
2566
2567
2568
2569
2570
2571
2572
2573
2574
2575
2576
2577
2578
2579
2580
2581
2582
2583
2584
2585
2586
2587
2588
2589
2590
2591
2592
2593
2594
2595
2596
2597
2598
2599
2600
2601
2602
2603
2604
2605
2606
2607
2608
2609
2610
2611
2612
2613
2614
2615
2616
2617
2618
2619
2620
2621
2622
2623
2624
2625
2626
2627
2628
2629
2630
2631
2632
2633
2634
2635
2636
2637
2638
2639
2640
2641
2642
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
2650
2651
2652
2653
2654
2655
2656
2657
2658
2659
2660
2661
2662
2663
2664
2665
2666
2667
2668
2669
2670
2671
2672
2673
2674
2675
2676
2677
2678
2679
2680
2681
2682
2683
2684
2685
2686
2687
2688
2689
2690
2691
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
2700
2701
2702
2703
2704
2705
2706
2707
2708
2709
2710
2711
2712
2713
2714
2715
2716
2717
2718
2719
2720
2721
2722
2723
2724
2725
2726
2727
2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736
2737
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
2750
2751
2752
2753
2754
2755
2756
2757
2758
2759
2760
2761
2762
2763
2764
2765
2766
2767
2768
2769
2770
2771
2772
2773
2774
2775
2776
2777
2778
2779
2780
2781
2782
2783
2784
2785
2786
2787
2788
2789
2790
2791
2792
2793
2794
2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
2800
2801
2802
2803
2804
2805
2806
2807
2808
2809
2810
2811
2812
2813
2814
2815
2816
2817
2818
2819
2820
2821
2822
2823
2824
2825
2826
2827
2828
2829
2830
2831
2832
2833
2834
2835
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842
2843
2844
2845
2846
2847
2848
2849
2850
2851
2852
2853
2854
2855
2856
2857
2858
2859
2860
2861
2862
2863
2864
2865
2866
2867
2868
2869
2870
2871
2872
2873
2874
2875
2876
2877
2878
2879
2880
2881
2882
2883
2884
2885
2886
2887
2888
2889
2890
2891
2892
2893
2894
2895
2896
2897
2898
2899
2900
2901
2902
2903
2904
2905
2906
2907
2908
2909
2910
2911
2912
2913
2914
2915
2916
2917
2918
2919
2920
2921
2922
2923
2924
2925
2926
2927
2928
2929
2930
2931
2932
2933
2934
2935
2936
2937
2938
2939
2940
2941
2942
2943
2944
2945
2946
2947
2948
2949
2950
2951
2952
2953
2954
2955
2956
2957
2958
2959
2960
2961
2962
2963
29

Cladislaus kyng of Hungarye. 18. yeres. A prince of greate modestie who was constrained of the nobles to take on him the gouernance of the realme.

Robert Cupscarde toke sainte Seuerines and Consentinio, cities of Calabre, he receyued Salerne by dedicion, and conquered the towne called Aicus.

1040 1079 **H**enry the emperour encountred Rodulph, the seconde and thyrde tyme, and sped diuersly.

Alnoold bishop of Salisbury was famous in England.

1041 1080 **T**he fourth bataille was foughten betwene the emperour and Rodulph, in the end wherof Rodulph was slaine with many Sarones.

Robert Duke of Puel expelled the Grekes out of Italye, and toke from them diuers castels and townes.

Michael, emperour of Constantinople, wyth hys. iii. sonnes, was depriued of all imperiall auctorite, by one Nicephorus, who usurped the crowne. iii. yeres. Michael fled to the bishop of Rome.

1042 1081 **R**obert, the eldest son of William conquerour, by the counsaill and ayde of Philip kyng of Fraunce, invaded his fathers Duchy of Normandy. Wherwith William being greatly displeased, gaue to his sonne stronge bataille: in whiche it fortuneth Roberie to mete vnwares in the field with his father, and bare hym to the earth. But perceyving by the voyce, who it was, forthwith he lepte from hys horse, and saved hys father. For whyche dede he was reconciled, and peace betwene them was agreed.

Robert duke of Puel, went with an army against Nicephorus of Constantinople, to the entent to restore Michael to his empyre.

1043 1081 **W**hile kyng William of England was in Normandy, the Northumbers rebelled.

The Venecians, taking parte wyth Nicephorus, encountered Robert Duke of Puel with his Normans, and obtained of them a bloudy victorie nere to Dirachium.

Gregory bishop of Rome, gathering a synode, condemed by opinion of Beringarius, concerning the sacrament, & excommunicated Henry the emperour the second tyme.

The

The emperor entered Italy with a stronge army, extending to appease the fury of the bishop, and toke the city of Rome. Gregoꝛy, after he had bene a good space besieged fledde secretly to the pormains of Puell.

5044

1083

The emperor assembling a counsaile at Brixia, made Robert bishoppe of Rome, whiche was before bishop of Rauenna, and named him Clement.

Ladislaus, kynge of Hungary, added Dalmacia, and Croatia to the signory of the Hungares. He vanquished the Hunnes, and constrained the Rutenes, which invaded Pannonie to retorne to their owne countrey. He subdued also the people of Polonie, and toke Crocaulia.

Henry the emperor was crowned with the imperial Diademe of Clemente, whom he had made bishop of Rome.

5045

1084

The order of the Cartusians toke his beginninge of Bruno a Chanone.

Alerius depriued Nicephorus of the empire of Constantinople, & made him a monke. At which time the city was miserably spoiled by the Saracens, which wer in the army of Alerius. This Alerius reigned 33. yeres.

Between Henry the emperor and the rebellious Saracens about this time were foughten many sore and cruel battailes, in whiche either parte suffered greate damage and losse.

5046

1085

Kynge William caused a new maner of tribute to be leuied throughout this realme, for euerye hyde of lande (that is). 20. acres. vi. shillinges. And not longe after commaunded a valuacon to be taken of all landes, fees, & possessions: and diligently seche also to be made, what numbre of men and cattaille were within this lande, and accordyng to the quantitie and numbre therof, gathered another payment.

Cletoꝛ was ordeined bishoppe of Rome who not long after was poisoned.

5047

1086

Robert Duke of the pormains in Puell, affectyng in his minde the empire of Constantinople, sailed with a multitude of shippes toward Dalmacia: where Alerius and the Venerians encounteryng him were put to flight and chased.

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF A

Ann
regun
Angl

5048

1087

fed. And again the second time nere to Salinam, shortly
after which victorie, this Robert Gulesard ended his life
Gratisslaus was ordeined the first kyng of Boheme by
the emperour: and Polonie, Lusacia, Slesia, & Moravia
were adioyned to that signorie. In the same yere
Englond was vexed with many plagges for a great
murraine fell among cattail, brenning fevers and hun-
ger among the people, great barrenesse of the earth: and
moreouer much hurt was done in many places with miff
fortune of fire, and specially in the city of London.

5049

1088

Robert succeeded Robert his father in the dukedome of
Buell, who graunted parte thereof to his yonger brother
Bohemunde. Betwene these two brethren was after
sharp warre for possession of certain cities.

Urban the 2. bishop of Rome. 12. yeres.
Alful kyng of Galice in Spayne, which had continu-
all warre with the Satalens, recovered the cite Tolet
to the possession of the christians.
William conqueror (after y he for certain displeasure con-
ceined toward y French kyng, had spoiled & wasted y co-
tre of France) ended his life, in y month of July, & was
buried in the city Caan, in Normady. He had 3. children
Robert, to whome he gaue Normady; Richard, which died
in y floure of his age; William Rufus, & Henry, whiche
were kynges after him, and one daughter named Adela.

5050

1089

William Rufus, the second son of William conque-
ror, began his reigne over this realme of Englond
& reigned. 13. yeres. He was a dour & unstable of hys de-
meanour, very covetous, & therewithal cruel. Wherefore
he burdenned his people with unreasonable taxes; he pulled
y rich, & bare downe the poore, & caused many to lese their
lands for smal causes. Yet had he some vertues, whiche
might have ben to hi a goodly ornament had y unclean
vice of avarice defiled al together. For in martial policy
he was very expert, & diligent in all matters y he wente
about, steadfast & stable of his promise, & mercurious pain-
full and laborious. But the forenamed vices overwhel-
med the vertues, and made him odible to his subiectes.

Robert,

Robert, y elder brother, came with an army into Eng-
land against William: wherof whan he had knowlage,
he entreated meanes of peace.

Gods bishop of Bayen, being alied to the bishop of Dur-
ham, y Erle of Northumberland, y Erle of Shrewsbury,
y others, conspired against William Rufus, & assaulted
divers townes wⁱⁿ England. They excited also agayne
him Robert Curthoysle, duke of Normandy, the seconde
time. But William vanquished the traytors, chased the
out of his realme, and made peace wth his brother. Robert.
Roger Erle of Buel toke Capua, and than passing in-
to Sicily, subdued the citie Syracusa.

Alerius, emperor of Constantinople, erected a place for
poore people and fatherlesse children. He builded also a
college for scholars, and gaue to them revenues.

The Scottes spoiled and toke prizes in Northumber-
land. Wherfore William Rufus prouided a navy, and
sailed thither: where, after dyuers conflictes and shy-
nithes, a peace and unitie was agreed.

The Welchemen rebelled.

Great tempest fell in sundry places of Englande, and
specially in Winchcombe: where a part of the people was
ouerthrowen with thundre and lighening and in London
the wynde ouerturned, 6. hundred houses.

In Englande fell wonderfull aboundaunce of rayne,
and after ensued so great frost, that horses and carts pas-
sed commonly ouer the great rivers. Whan it thawed,
the heauy rakes of ice, brake doune many strog bridges.

The welshemen rebelled. Thei were hanged, and
their king & duke, named Rhes, slain in batall. At whi-
che time William caused much of their woods to be cut
dowen by meane wherof they were braynen by little and
little, to more quietnesse.

Archbie the Archbishoppe of Rome heide a counsaile at
Claremount in France: to be, among other things it
was decreed, that none of the clergys should take the in-
uestiture to any benefyce of a secular prince. The bishop
also made an oracion to the lordes, being there present,

the yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ani
egum
Angl

concerning the recovery of the holy land from the power of the Saracens. After which oratio 100000 men taking on them the signe of the crosse, for their cognisance, made preparation for the viage, whose sovereign capitaine was Godfrey duke of Lozain, with his brother, Eustace & Baldwin: the bishop of Bodie: Bohemunde Duke of Buell, & his nephew Tancredus: Raymunde Erle of Flanders, Robert Erle of Flanders, Hugh Legrant, Philippe the french kings brother, with divers other noble men; and one Peter, an heremite which was chiefe cause of the viage.

At this time many noble men, layed their landes and lordships to mortgage, to provide for the fornamed viage. Amonge whiche was Robert Curthoys Duke of Normandy, he laide his Dukedome to wedde to his brother William, king of Englande, for 100000 poundes.

1056

1095

The Christians, which passed by the ouer Bosphorus, hauinge to their capitaine Peter the heremite (a manne perchance more deuout than expert to guide an army) being trapped of their enemies, were slaine and murdered in great number, nere to the towne called Cinitus.

Malcolme king of Scots, for displeasure, take with the duke of Northfolke of William Rufus, invaded the Marches of England: and in Northumberland was slaine, with his eldest sonne Edward, by Robert, whiche was then Erle of that prouince.

1057

1096

Godfrey Duke of Lozaine sold the Dukedome of Bohemia to the bishop of Churone, for a great sum of money.

In these daies were sene many strange sightes, in the earth, the sunne, the moone, and the sterres.

England and Normandy were greued with rackes, and mozeine of men, so sharpe, that tillage of the earth was put off for that yere: whereby ensued great hunger and scarcitie the yere followinge; and many grieuous vnconth sightes were seene, as hostes of men fightinge in the skye, fire leames, and such other.

Calomans the nephew of Ladislaus, succeeded his uncle in the kyngdome of Hungarie. He was first a bishop and after the death of Ladislaus licensed by the bishop of Rome,

Monte, to marry his beueles widow. He kept war with the
Hutenes, and enlarged greatly his kingdom. But wyth
much cruelty he bereft ~~his~~ his brother Alm^s of his sight.

The Christians, going to Hierusalem, tooke the cities
Picea, Craclea, Darlis, and subdued the countrey of Ci
licia, appointing the possession therof to certaine of their
capitaines.

Donald was king of Scots after Malcolme, betweene
whome and Duncane was fierce war and great trouble
for the crowne of Scotland.

Antioch was besieged: in the .9. moneth of the siege it
was yelded to the Christians, by one Pyrrhus: in which
passe time wer fought many strong batails, to the greate
slaughter & desolacion of the Saracens, and not without
losse of many chistian men. The gouernance of this city
was committed to Bohemunde of Ducl, whose marcial
knighthode was often proued in time of the siege therof.

Arbane, bishop of Rome, for feare of his enemies, hid
him self. 2. yeres in y^e house of Peter Leo, and there died.

Cozbana, maister of the Persians chivalry, was ban
quished and slayne, with an hundred thousande infidels:
in which discomfiture were taken. 15000. camelles.

Cassianus, kynge of Antioch was slayne of the Arme
nians.

About this time William Rufus builded Westmin
ster halle.

Hierusalem, the .39. daye of the siege, was conquered
by the chistians. Godfrey, soueraign captain of the chri
stian army, was proclaimed the first king of Ierusal^m. At
the taking of this city was such murder of m^e, that blood
was congeled in the strete the thickenesse of a foote.

Duncane by force of armes toke on him the crowne of
Scotlande, which he helde a yere and an halfe, and than
was slayne in his bedde: after whom Donald was resto
red to the kingdome.

In England, at a toun called Finchaufter, in Bark
shyre, a wel cast out blood, as before it had booden water:
and after, by the space of .xv. daies, greate flames of fyre

5058

1058

5059

1059

5060

1060

William Rufus
builded Westmin
ster halle.

monday

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
regum
Angl.

5061

1100

were sene in the element. In this passe tyme the Glentians bered the Sarasens dwellynge on the sea costes of Licia, Pamphilia, Cilicia, and Surp.

Salymanne, the greatesouldane of Babilon, was slayne, and the greatescalon yelded to Godfrey: in the which he founde wonderfull riches.

Pascale the second was ordeined bishop of Rome: who more lyke a stronge warriour, than a good bishop, wryth force of armes subdued many of his ennemies, wherewithhelde from him certaine of S. Peters patrimonye. Many bishops of Rome in this tyme were chosen in dyuers partes, and shortly after agayne deposed.

5062

1101

Edgare the.iiii. sonne of Malcolm beynge sente for of the Scottes, made claime to the crowne whiche he obtayned after he had discomfited Donalde in a stronge battail, and reigned in good quiete. ix. yeres.

Baldwine, after the deth of Godfrey his brother, was named the.ii. king of Jerusalem.

William Rufus, kyng of England, beynge at his disporte of huntynge, by glauncynge of an arrowe, that Trelle, a frenche knight did shoote, was wounded to death.

5062

1101

Henry, the brother of William Rufus, and by the name (for his learning called Beucterke) began his dominio ouer this realme of Englad, & reigned. 35. yeres. This Henry was a noble & valiant prince, strong & mighty of body, of high stature, blacke headed, & had great flourishing eyes, a comely visage, & a pleasant & sweete countenance. He greatly abhorred excessse of meates & drinckes. In these things he was excellent, in wit, eloquence, & good hap in battail: and thereto had iii. contrary vices, couetousnes, cruelty, & lust of his body: but yet he was not so geuen to these vices, but he far excelled in vertue. At his beginning he reformed his state & condition of his clergy, releifed his greuous paymets, reduced againe s. Edwardes lawes, to the amendement of them, and restored Anselme bishop of Canterbury from banishment. He toke to wyfe Maude, the sister of Edgare king of Scots. This man fauoured nothing the usurped power of the bishop of Rome.

Aug.

C Many christian men wer slayne in Asia of the Turkes
and Bohem unde of Puell taken prisoner, whiche was
shortly after redeemed by his nephew Tancretus.

E Ranulph, bihoppe of Durham, erected Robert Cur-
thorse, Duke of Normandy (whiche was now returned
from Hierusalem) to warre vpon his brother Henry
for the crowne of Englande, who assembled a strong ar-
my, and landed at Portsmouth: but, by mediation peace
was made on this condicion, that Henrye shoulde paye
3000. markes yearly to Duke Robert.

The city of Accaron was taken of the kyng of Jeru-
salem, by the ayde of the Venetians and Genowais and
a great multitude of the Turkes vanquished and slaine.
Robert Duke of Normandy, comming into Englad, by
fayre entreaty of kyng Henry and his wyfe, releyed to
him the tribute of 3000. markes. But it was not longe
ere that by meane of tale bearers, & misse reportes great
malice was kindled betwene the. ii. byethern, and short-
ly therupon deadly warre arcered, in the ende wherof, Ro-
bert was taken and kept in perpetual prison at Cardiffe
by his brother, who immediatly seised vpon the Duchye
of Normandy, and held it in his possession.

After the death of Vradslaus, kyng of Bohemie, that
contrey was gouerned a certain space by Dukes.

Pascale, bishop of Rome, fought diuers batails wyth
Ptolomeus and Stephen Cursus, citizens of Rome.

Robert, Erle of Shyrewsbury, and William of Coz-
walle, rebelling agaynst kyng Henry, were taken and
kept in prison all their life tyme.

Kyng Henry ordeined streite lawes agaynst theues
and other that vsed vnlawful meanes: in the which was
contained the losyng of lyfe, of eyes, of stones, and other
membres of man, as the gylte required.

By meane of Anselme bihoppe of Canturbury, the
priestes of Englande were constrained to forgoe thyr
wives.

A great controuersy betwene kyng Henry and bishop
Anselme, concerning the inuestiture of bishops, and ge-

the year The yere
of the of Christ
worlde

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ani
regem
Ingl.

nyng of benefices.

The bishop of Rome, & his adherents bishops of Saxo-
ny, after many other princes, lastly excited Henry the youn-
ger to war vpon his own father the emperor: continuing
the time of which war, Henry the father, partly for sorow,
partly by sickness, ended his life, after he had in 60. great
bataills encountred with his rebellious subiectes, & other e-
nemies, & was slayned against him by the bishops of Rome.

Bohemund, duke of Buell, returned out of Asia, & toke
to wife Constance the daughter of Philip king of France.
Henry, the 5. of that name, after the death of his fa-
ther, toke on him the gouernance of the empyre. Which
he usurped rebelling agaynst his father in his life tyme,
and reigned 22. yeres.

Helwys, surnamed the grosse, beganne his reigne ouer
Fraunce, and continued 10. yeres: shortly after bys co-
ronacion, a noble man called Guylerous, rebelled, and
was brought to due obeysaunce.

In Englande appeared a blasphemous sterre betwene the
southe and the west: and agaynst that in the east, appea-
red a greates beame of brightnesse, stretching to ward the
sterre, and shortly after were sene 2. moones, the one in
the east, the other in the west.

Alphonso, the 7. king of Spayne, reigned one and fifti-
tie yeres.

Alerius, emperour of Constantinople bered the christi-
ans, which were occupied in warre against the Turkes
in Asia. Wherefore Bohemund of Buell ledde agaynst
him a stronge armye, and besieged Dyrrachium. But A-
lerius, fearyng the puissance of Bohemund, entreated
meanes of peace: which was concluded, and Bohemund
passed agayne to Antioch.

A certain bishop of Flouentine, about this time taught
that Antichrist was come, being meened with the won-
derfull strange sightes which were sene in these dayes.

Baldwyne, king of Ierusalem, toke Berinthus, and
by force of armes subdued Sydon.

Henry the emperour desired to wife Maude, the eldest
daughter

1068

1107

109

1108

1170

1109

8

9

daughter of kyng Henrpe of Englande, beyng than but
5. yerres of age, noꝝ hable to be maried.

King Henrpy ordeined the bishops see of Ely, and ad-
ded therto Cambridge hyꝛe.

Alexander the. v. sonne of Malcolme reigned in Scot-
land 17. yerres, he quieted the Murraits and Rossis which
troubled his realme.

10 Debate fel betwene the king of England and Lelwys of
France for the castell of Gysours, and homage, whych
Lelwys required to be done for the Duchy of Normandy.

5071

1113

12 Moꝝthy thanks were rendered to Henry the emperoꝝ
by the bishop of Rome, for that he, solowynge his coun-
saile, armed him against his natural father. For at thys
time, whan he came to Rome, he coulde not by any mea-
nes obtaine to be crowned of y bishop w the imperial Dia-
meine, onlesse he would utterly grant, y as wel y bishops
of Rome, as al other, shold be chose, & admitted without
the emperoꝝ consente. But he by force toke the bishop &
his cardinals, and constrained them, both to annoint him
emperoꝝ, and also to geue to him the former priuileges,
of the electio of the bishops of Rome, and the inuestiture
of other bishops. At which time was such rustling in the
cite, that if the emperoꝝ had not manfully defended hys
own person, he had at that present bene slayne.

5073

1112

Bishop Pascale, assembling a counsaile, not onely re-
uoked the priuileges, whiche he had graunted to the em-
perour, saying, that he was forced therto: but also excom-
municated him.

5074

1113

4 At Shrewsbury, in England, was a great earthquake
And the riuer of Trent was so dried, that the space of one
day men went ouer dryshode. A blasfng sterre appeared
soone after: and there vpon folowed a hard winter: deeth
of men, scarcity of vitayles, moꝝayne of beastes.

5075

1114

A great sedicion in Rome against bishop Pascale, for
the death of Peter, prefect of the city.

The emperour came again into Italy. And there sub-
dued and spoiled many of the bishops townes and cities.
And expulssing Pascale out of Rome, was againe crow-

ned

ned emperor of a bishop called Mauritius.

5076

1115

About this time in Aemilia and Flammia it rayned blood.

The Turkes, Saracens & Arabes, were to the mount called Regalis, vanquished, chased, and putte to flighte Baldwine, kynge of Ierusalem, and slewe manye of the christians.

Henrye, kyng of Englande, subdued the Welshmen, whiche oftentimes rebelled: and made theim sweare to him feaulty and obeisance, and to deliuer pledges for the moze certaine confirmation, and surety therof. He gaue also his daughter in mariage to the emperor, with gret dower, and ordeined William his sonne Duke of Normandy: wherof beganne the custome and vsage, that the kynges of Englande made their eldest sonnes Dukes of Normandy.

Stephen, the .i. king of Hungary, reigned 18. yeres. He had continual peace wth the Romanes. He toke to wife the daughter of Robert Gupscarde, and died without issue.

About this time kyng Alexander of Scotland, was in great daunger to haue bene murdered in his chambre.

5077

1116

Mathildis or Maude, a noble woman of Italye, died: who al her life tyme fauoured greatly, and mainteined the bishops of Rome: and at her deathe, bequethed to the church of Rome the parte of Petruria, now called, S. Peters patrimonte.

5078

1117

Calo Ioannes succeeded his father Alerius, in the empire of Constantinople, and reigned. 25. yeres.

The citizens of Pise in Italy, expelled the Saracens, and conquered the isles called Baleares, by Spayne.

5079

1118

The war was reuiued betwene king Henry of Englande and Leuys of France. Leuys inuaded Normandy wth much cruelty, & tooke the city Lingues in Cause wherfor Henry gathering a strong armie, met wth Leuys in plain field, and fought with him a deadly & cruell battail in the ende wherof Leuys was ouercome, and constrained to forsake the field, Baldwine, Erle of Flaunders, slain, and Henry recovered the toun of Lingues.

Cladius,

Gelasius, the .i. biſhoppe of Rome one yere. At which tyme in in France a ſowe ſarowed a pygge, which had a face lyke to a man, a cocke was hatched, that hadde .iiii. feete, the winter was maruailous harde and unſeaſonable, wherof enſued a great dearth and mozaire of cattail. Innumerable birdes were ſene fighting, in the ayre, of which many fell dead to the grounde. An horrible earthquake. 40. daies together in Italy.

Caliſtus, the .ii. being ordeined biſhop of Rome, made peace and attonement with the emperour.

5080

1119

Baldwyne of Burgoyne, was made the .3. king of Jeruſalem.

William duke of Normandy & Richard the ſons of king Henry of England, & Mary his daughter, Richard Erle of Cheſter, with his wiſe the kynges nece, and other, to the numbre of .160. perſons, paſſing from Normandy in to England, by ouer ſight of the ſhipmaſter were drowned, ſauing one butcher, which eſcaped the daunger.

5081

1120

Roger Duke of Sicily (in the abſence of Duke William) inuaded the countrey of Calabze and Puel, and named him ſelfe kyng of Italy.

Baldwyne, kyng of Jeruſalem, toke Caſim, kyng of the Turkes, which inhabited the leſſe Asia: and wlike ſucceſſe, vanquiſhed, & toke priſoner, the kyng of Damascus.

5082

1121

John, a cardinall, was ſent of Calixt into Englande, for reformation of diuers matters pertainyng to the clergie. Who in open counſaile, with moſt bitter wordes, charged and thundred againſt ſuche prieſtes as nourished concubines, but in the next evening, he was taken him ſelfe with a ſtrumpet, to his open rebuke, and ſhortly after returned to Rome with ſhame enough.

Bernard the monke, Rudperte, Hugo of Paris, and Haliabas a phyſicion flouriſhed.

Dominicus Michael, Duke of Venice, with a wel ſurriſhed nauye, ſayled into Asia: and at the citee Joppen, vanquiſhed the Baraſens, toke of them a great numbre, and conquered the citee Tyrys. In his retourne, for deſpleaſure kended towarde the Emperour of Conſtanti-

5083

1123

ople,

he yere The yere
of the of Christ
world

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ana
regum
Angli.

people, which caused hi to be set for home, he spoiled Rhodes & Chios: & subdued Samos, Lesbos, Milen & dyuers other places, which beloged to y^e empire of Constantinople.

Robert, Erle of Millain, invaded and spoiled the countrey of Normandy, and was vanquished and taken by the souldiours of kyng Henry of Englande.

1084

1123

¶ Bishop Calixt by force of armes subdued Burdinus, whiche by certaine noble men was proclaimed bishop of Rome against him: And brought the sayed Burdine in a triumph to Rome vpon an asse back, in great despite setting his face towarde the tayle of the beast.

23

1085

1124

¶ Charles Erle of Flanders, by meane of the prouost of Bruggis, was slain in the church, as he was hearing diuine seruice. After whose death, Lewis king of France aduanced William the son of Roberte Curthoyse to the said Erldom of Flanders, on whom immediately Theodorich, Erle of Alsacia, made mortall war, & was of him vanquished and forced to flee to Alustum: where continuing the siege, William was wounded to death wth a dart y^e was cast fro^m the walles. And after his disceasse, Theodorich, his enemy, possessed the Erldome of Flanders.

24

1086

1125

¶ Balach king of the Parthes toke Baldwine kyng of Hierusalem, and slew many of the christian capitains and souldiours in Aska.

25

¶ Honorius, the .ii. bishop of Rome. v. yeres.

¶ David succeeded Alexander in the kingdome of Scotland. He builded so many abbeis and gaue so much landes to the church, that his successors were scantly able to maintain their estate. He dimittished the reuenues of the croune 60. thousand pounce. He had no wars al the time of Henry Beuelerke.

27

1088

1127

¶ Lothayre Duke of Saxony: after the death of Henry by consent of the electours, was chosen emperor. This man is not only commended for his martial knighthode and noble prowes, but also for the worthy fauor he bare toward religion and honest lawes. by his procurement the ciuile lawes, whiche of longe tyme were hyd in dust in al libraries, and cleane out of vse among men, were again

again restored to the world, and commaunded to be v
sed in all countreiss.

The gray friers came first into Englande.

Maude, daughter of king Henry, after the deeth of his
husband the emperour came into England to her father.

The order of S. Johns hospitalles, templares, and o
ther lyke, began first at this tyme.

5089 1128

Geffrey Blâtagenet, Erle of Angeow, married Maude
the emperesse, daughter of king Henry, of which two des
cended Henry the ii. which reigned after Stephen.

Innocentius, the ii. being ordeyned bishop of Rome,
went immediately with a stronge armie against Roger
Erle of Sicilye, at whiche tyme he toke by violence the
toun of S. Germany, and besieged Roger in the castell
Belacium. But William, Duke of Calabze deliuered
his father, and toke the byshop prisoner, wpth certain of
hys cardinales: whom he shortly after sette at libertye.

5091 1130

In the meane time the people of Rome named one Peter
to be bishop, which was the sonne of a citizen called Peter
Leo. Wherefore innocent durst not returne to Rome
but fled streight into Fraunce. This man first ordeyned
that he which stroke a priest should be excommunicate.

Excommunicatio
for the first time

Baldequinius, kyng of Damascus, was vanquished of
Balowine king of Jerusalem.

Fulco, Erle of Angeow, was ordeined the fourth king
of Jerusalem.

5092 1131

About this time Philip, the eldest son of Lewys kyng of
France, by misfortune was slain with an horse in Paris

Lewys the yonger, by consent of his father, was an
nointed kyng of France.

Henry, kyng of England, because he had none other
true male, ordeyned, that his daughter Maude, whyche
had bene emperesse, should succede hym in the kingdome.

5093 1132

Fulco, king of Jerusalem, slue a greate numbze of the
Turkes, and builded the castell or fort called Belinum

Wherby the emperour restored Innocentius to the bi
shoppe of Rome, and receiued of hym the imperial Di
ademe.

5094 1133

Bela,

811
1096

1135

Bela, son of Almus (whom Calomannus had bereft of his sight) was ordeined king of Hungary, & reigned x. yeres. He punished the extremely, which caused y cruel tie to be shewen toward his father: & vāquished in batall one Bozichus, y bastard son of Calomannus, whiche by aide of y Polonians & Rutenes, affected y kingdom and toke to wife Helena, y daughter of y kyng of Serua.

Lewys, the yonge kyng of France, married Alenour, which was right heyre to the prouince of Aquitayne.

Kyng Henry of England, beyng in Normandy, with a fall of his horse, toke his death.

5097

1136

Stephen Erle of Boloyn, the sonne of the Erle of Bloyes, and Adela, William conquerors daughter and nephew to Henry the fyrst, toke on hym the gouernance of this realme of England. This was a noble man, & hardy, of passing comely fauour and personage. In al princely vertues he excelled: as, in marciall policy, affability, gentilnes, and bounteful liberality toward al me; & especially in y beginning: for although he had continual war, yet bid he neuer burdein his commons w er actions, sauing onely certain bishops, which folwing in riches, builded diuers castels y tourned the king after to gret trouble. Only in this he semed blame worthy, y contrary to his othe, made to Maude y daughter of Henry, he was thought vnjustly to take on hi the crowne. For whiche cause he was forced w wars all the time of his reign.

Great trouble & discencion in England, for so much as diuers of the nobles fauoured Maude the emperesse against Stephen which was in possession of the crowne.

Warre betwene king Stephen and David of Scotland because he refused to do to him his homage for Northumberland & Huntingdon, which he held by his wyfe. In this war (the Scottish history saith) the duke of Gloucester was taken.

Stephen made peace, and agreed with David kyng of Scottes, and receiued of him homage after he hadde wonne from him certayne townes and castels, and gaue to Henry, y son of David, the Erledome of Huntingdon.

Lewys

Letys the eight, surnamed the ponger, after the death of his father was ordeined kynge of Fraunce. In the beginning of his reign, died (Iohannes de temporibus) which (as witneseth the Frenche cronicle) was a squer in the time of Charles the great, and liued ouer 300. yerres.

¶ Rothayze the emperoz went to Rome the second time against Roger, whiche named him selfe king of Italye: But Roger, hearing of the emperors coming toward hym, fled into Sicilye. Then the bishop of Rome gaue the Duchy of Pucl to Raimon, a knight of the emperors whom also he ordeined gouernour of Italye.

¶ A baite rumour was spread in England of the death of king Stephen, which was cause of much trouble & busines in the realme. For diuers of the lordes got them to theyr holdes: which after might scantly w great labo: be quieted & appeased. After which time Stephen passed in to Normandy against Geffrey Erle of Angeio, & husband of Maude the emperesse, which was right heye to the crowne, and wha he had quieted that prouince, he named Eustace his son Duke of Normandy, and entered friendship and league with Letys kyng of Fraunce.

¶ Richardus de. S. Victorie, Rabi Salomon a Jew, & Almed wel skilled in Quadrualles liued at this time.

¶ Eustace, the sonne of king Stephen, married the sister of Letys kyng of Fraunce, which mariage continued the amitie betwene Englande and Fraunce.

¶ Chunrade, Duke of Suaxe, a man of noble and valiant courage, by consent of the electours was chosen emperoz, and reigned 15. yerres. Whom no writer testifieth to be crowned of the bishop of Rome: but that he vied imperial auctozity without his admission. At the beginning against him rebelled a duke of the Saxons, named Henry but he was shortly brought in subiection, and his Duke done geuen to the Erle of Austrich.

¶ David, kyng of Scotlande (repenteng hym of the former agreement made with king Stephen, and purposing to recover the crowne of England for Maude his nephew and daughter of king Henry in most cruel wyse invaded

5098

1137

no

5099

1138

5100

1139

theye the yere
of Christ.
the
orld

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
regna
Angli.

Northumberland: where by Thurstone, bishop of York, the Scottes were diuinen backe, and slaine in great number, and David constrained to geue his sonne Henry in hostage for surety of peace.

In the meane season king Stephen was occupied in ciuile warre against Robert Erle of Gloucester & others whiche fauoured the parte of Maude: whome the kynge subdued, and parte of them forced to forsake the realme.

Maude the emperesse came into this land out of Poyma dye, & by the aide of Robert Erle of Gloucester, and Ranulph of Chester, made strong war vpon king Stephen: in the end wherof the kings partle was chased, & him selfe taken prisoner, & sent to Wyke there to be kept in sure hold. But than the Kentishmen & Londoners, fauouring the king warred vpon the rebelles, & in open fielde toke Robert Erle of Gloucester. But shortly after both the king & Robert were deliuered out of prison by exchange: and Stephen without delay gathering to him a strong army in suche wise pursued his enemies, that he forced Maude with other of hir frendes, to forsake the realme. This warre continued a long season, to the great domage of the realme.

The Romans, desyring their former and auncient liberty, ordeyned two senators, whiche shoulde gouerne the lordships and prouinces belonging as yet to the city of Rome. But Innocent the bishop withstode theyr purpose, and calling a counseyle, ordeyned, that no lay man shoulde lay violent handes vpon a prelate.

Emanuel was created emperour of Constantinople, and reigned 38. yeres. He vsed much vilany towarde the christians that passed into Asia againste the Turkes, as after shall appeare.

Auicenna the Physician, Auerrois the interpreter of Aristotle, & a wicked philosopher, Abzahā Abenelraz a Jewe an astronomer, & Salierdus a peripatetike flourished.

Geisa, son of Bela, was made king of Hungarie, and reigned 55. yeres. He kepte fierce warre with the Germans, whiche brake into Paimonte, and was of them at the first encounter vanquished: but at the second time

he ob.

1102

1141

1103

1172

1104

1143

6

7

8

he obtained the victorie. This man receiued and nobly
interteined the emperour and the French kyng, as they
yode towards Hierusalem.

Roger, Erle of Sicily, recovered al the lordship, whiche
he was befoze possessed of in Italye: and than passed
with a strong nauy into Afrike, where in many battails
he wried the Sarasens, and made them, with their king
Tunete, to him tributarye: whiche tribute they payed
duely the space of. xxx. yerres.

Alaph, kyng of the Turkes, reconquered the citie of
Mesopotamia, called Edissa, and practised most extreme
vilany and cruelty toward the chistians.

Celestine bishop of Rome. 5. monthes. After him Eugenius. 8. yerres, whiche
was troubled wth the sedition of the people, desyring
their counsailes.

9. Baldeuine the. iiii. was ordeined the. v. kyng of Hierusalem, after his father Fulco.

5105

1144

S. Barnard exhorted the christia princes to take armes
against the Turkes. Chunrade, y emperor of Germany
gathering for y purpose a strong army, went to Constantinople, & by the counsaile of Emanuel (whiche promised
faithfully to puruey al thinges necessary for hys armye)
passed ouer Bosphorus without preparaunce of vitail &
forage, & besieged Icontium. Emanuel sent to him meale
mingled w linnen: the which y souldiours of Chunrade
were poysoned & destroyed in such wyse, y he was faine to
leau the siege, and retorne againe into Thracia.

5111

1145

Baldwyne, kyng of Hierusalem, repayed Gaza, and
conquering y city Ascalon, gaue it to y templares. He
ouercame the Turkes at Hierico, & slue of them 30000 in
like maner vanquished, chased, and slue Poradinus mai
ster of the chialry of Damascus, with his company.

5117

1146

A synode was assembled in France, in the which Bernardus, a philosopher of excellent learning, but not con
senting in al pointes with the Romain church, was con
uicted, and after ward made him selfe a monke.

10. Leuys kyng of Fraunce, setting forth towarde Asia
Do
against

5106

1145

against the Turkes, came to Constantinople: and by the treason of Emannell the emperor, was led by desertes and wildernes of Surpe, with great leoparde of hys men: and at the lasse, throught scarcitie of vitales and all necessaries, was constrained to bring his host, being foreweryed and febled, to the city of Antioch.

Gratian collectour of the decrees, Petrus Commestor auctor of the history, called Scholastica, Petrus Longobardus maister of the sentences, and Otto Frigenis, a well learned bishop were famous.

Roger Erle of Sicily, being greued with the vntrowth and vilany of Emannell the emperor of Constantinople, went against him with a great puissance, and subdued Cozycra, toke & cities Cozynth, Thebes, Cuboia and other, and than fearyng the ayde of the Venecians, bent his power towarde Asia: where he chased the Saracens at the port of Sincon, whych hadde entrapped and compassed the Frenche kyng. In his returne he besette the city of Constantinople with a harde siege.

About this time in Englad & Jues crucified a child vpon Easter day at Dozwich, in derisio of Christ & his religiõ.

Chunrade the emperor, & Leuys the kyng of Frace comming to Hierusalem, ioygned their puissance wyth kyng Baldwyne, and besieged Damascus. But they being deceiued by an Assyrian, whom they trusted, forsoke the siege, and shortly after returned into Europe.

Geffrey Plantagenet, & husband of Maude & emperesse (who, continuing & wars against king Stephẽ of Englad had worne from him the Duchy of Normady), sende his life and his sonne Henry succeeded in that Dukedome.

Roger Erle of Sicily, returning from Constantinople, was spoyled and robbed of the Venecians, whych he met him in his iourney.

Stephen kyng of Englande, after longe warre and much trouble, was againe crowned kyng at Lincolne.

Robert Erle of Gloucestre made newe war vpon the kyng, and had the better hand of him at Mylton, so that the king was like to haue fallen into Robertes danger:

But

5107 1146

5108 1147

But he escaped with much payne.

13 Poradinus a Saracen, after the departure of the emperor and other princes out of Asia, besieged the city of Antioch, and toke and slue manye of the capitaines and souldiours of the chyrstian people.

14 Dominicus Maurocenus, Duke of Menice, subdued to his signorpe Pola, Rubinum, Parenticum, Hemonian, and Humagum.

15 Eustace bishop of Rome, which was by the citisins expelled, came into Italy agayne: and partly by force partly by agrement, recovered Taracine, Pozza, and certain other places, which were withholden from hym.

About thys tyme Le wys kyng of France repudiated Almour hys wyse, whome Henry Duke of Normandy afterwarde, coupled to him in open maryage: by meane wherof he became of great polder. For by his father he was Erle of Angewo, by his mother Duke of Normandy, and by his wife Erle of Poytow and Guyan.

Le wys king of France married Constance the daughter of Alphons king of Castile.

In England the river of Thamys was so strongly frozen, that horse and carte passed over upon the yce.

Anastattus the 4. bishop of Rome one yere and a half.

Henry duke of Normandy, in the quarel of his mother Maude, wth a great puissance entred into Englad, & at the first wan y^e castel of Palmesbury, than y^e toure of Londō, & afterwarde the toune of Potttingham, wth other holdes & castels. Betwene hym and king Stephen wer foughten many battails, wherby this realme was soze troubled.

8 Friderich surnamed Barbarossa, was emperor of Almaine. 36. yeres. He was strong in armes, of lustye courage, expert in marciall feates, mighty of body, in counsaile prouident, manly in his assayes, easy to bee spoken to, gentil to gentil persons, & haught minded towarde the proude, of witt: sharpe and quicke, and of good memory finally, in noblenes and iustice a renoumed prince, whiche though he were of nature gentil and meke, yet could he not suffer the shamesfull iniuries dooen to hym by the

5109

1148

5110

1149

5111

1150

5113

1152

114

1153

The yere The yere
of Christ
of the
world

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
regni
Angli

Romanne bishops, as it shall after somewhat appeare.

Joachim Magnus of Calabre, an abbot that had the gift of propheticke, Petrus Bolenus, and Iohannes Mesue phisicians, Alpetragius Barrocrilianus an astronomer, Bosianus a lawyer flourished.

Peace was agreed betwene Maude the emperesse, her sonne Henry, and king Stephen, on this condicion, that Stephen (during his life tyme) shoulde holde the kyngdome of England, and Henry in the meane time to be proclaimed heere apparaunt in the chiefe citie throught out the realme.

Adrian an Englishman bishop of Rome. 8. yeres.

The Romans ceased not to make earnest suite, both with prayers & niansynges, that they might obteyn the free gouernance of consules: which thyng bishop Adrian gainsaied, and at length, with cursyng and banning forced them to be at rest.

William king of Sicilly ouerran and wasted the countrey about Bonenent: and therfore was strikē with the thunderbolte of excommunication by the bishop of Rome.

Frederich the emperor, passing into Italy in his tourney, subdued Derbona, and than yode towarde Rome, where he was met by the bishop, and after crowned with y imperial Diademe. At which time was reised a greate comocion by the people of Rome against the Germans.

Malcolme the mayden being. xiii. yeres of age, succeeded her vncle Dauid in the kyngdome of Scotland, and reigned. xii. yeres. Shortlye after, one Somerled asserted the croun, who was suppressed by Gilchrist Erle of Angus.

Henry, the seconde of that name, the son of Geffrey Plantagenet and Maude the emperesse, daughter of king Henry the first, began his reigne ouer this realme of England, and continued. 35. yeres. He was somewhat red of face, short of body, and therewith fat: of speach reasonable, and well lettered, and also noble in knighthode and fortunate in battail: of couragious hert, wise in counsel, and loued well peace, liberal to strangers, but hard

to

gers, but harde to his familiars, slow of answer, butted
fast of promise, geuen somedeale to pleasure, and an open
spousbreaker: in religion negligent, but not so much as
he is made of some writers, whiche seme to be more me-
ned with affection towarde Thomas Becket, than with
the true consideration of his acts and dedes. In his time
by his great manhode and pollicye, the signorie of Eng-
land was much augmented, with the addicion of Scotland,
Ireland, the isles Orcades, Britayne, Poytow, Guyan,
and other prouinces of Fraunce.

¶ Lewis kyng of Fraunce married Ales his thyrde wife
the daughter of Theobalde Erle of Belesence.

¶ William kyng of Sicily, whan by sayre entreatye he
coule not obtene peace of the bishops of Rome, with a
great pussaunce spoyled the countrey of Puel and chased
the Grecians: and than for feare was receiued into the
bishops fauour.

¶ Vitalis Michaell, Duke of Venice, toke in batail Al-
rich the patriarch of Aquileia, with 700. of the nobles of
Hungarye and Forumiulii, and made the people of Fo-
rumiulii tributary to Venice.

¶ Henrye of Englande cast doune diuers castels whiche
were erected in the time of Stephen. He wet into the North
partes, and receiued of the Scots Cumberland, Northum-
berland, which they said were geuen to them by Maude
his mother, and set an order in that countrey.

The variance began first betwene the emperour and the ci-
ty of Millain, which refused his dominion, and endeuo-
red to bring other cities of Italy vnder her subiection.

¶ In Englande were sene in the firmament. ii. sunnes,
and in the moone appeared a red crosse. About the same
tyme in Italy in the month of Nouembrie appeared. iii.
sunnes, and the yere folowynge. iii. moones. Of the whiche
the middlemost had a red crosse.

¶ King Henry went with a strong armye into Wales,
and quieted that countrey, and after builded the stronge
castell of Rutlande.

¶ About this tyme came into England certain German

nes to the numbre of. rrr. which taught the abrogation
of the sacramentes of the aultar, baptisme, & wedlocke.

William kyng of Sicilie, the whole colledge of cardi-
nalles, and diuers cities of Italy, conspired against the
emperoꝝ Friderich, whiche was occupied in the warres
against Millaine, & gaue to the bishop of Rome a great
summe of money to excommunicate the emperoꝝ.

About this tyme one Angus of Galloway rebelled in
Scotland, which was subdued by Gilchrist Erle of An-
gus. Not long after the Burrais rose against their king
and were suppressed with great slaughter.

Adrian bishop of Rome died, being choked with a fly
in his drinke: who, a litle befoze his death affirmed y^e ther
was no kynd of life moze miserable thā the papacie.

1159 Alphons king of Castyle died as he was coming from
Hierusalem, and lefte after him his son Sanctius: who
beyng slaine in Arabia, his brother Ferdinand succeeded
in the kingdom, and reigned. 31. yeres.

Great discorde & variance in Rome foꝝ the election of
the bishop: foꝝ some of the cardinals chose one Octauiā:
but other some, & the moze parte, named Alexander. At
which time the emperoꝝ (to whose iudgement the mater
was referred) whan that Alexander disdeined to abide his
arbitrement, confyrmēd Octavian. Than did Alexander
flee into France & there excommunicated out of the num-
bre of the faithful both Friderich the emperoꝝ and Octa-
uian the Antipape: and in a counsaill at Claremount dis-
annulled the actes of the counsaill of Baue.

This schisme continued well nere. rr. yeres.

1160 Elwes kynge of Fraunce gaue his daughter Marga-
rete in mariage to Henry the sonne of the kyng of Eng-
land, by reason wherof was appealed the war & grudge
betwene France & England foꝝ the lands of Poitou &c.

1161 Friderich the emperoꝝ came the fourth time into Ita-
lye, and wasted the citie of Verona, robbed Cremona,
spoyled Millaine (which hadde bene cause of much mis-
chiese) and cast it to the earth. Foꝝ whiche cause the Ve-
ronenses, Batauiens, and Vincentines by the stirring of
the

the Venetians, confured and made confederacie againſt the emperoz. At the ſubuerſion of Byllain, the women (which had libertie to depart with as much as they could cary) leauing their richelle and treaſure, toke with them their infantes and yong childzen: with whiche example of motherly charitie the emperoz beyng greatly delited, graunted to them all their whole ſubſtance and the ſafe garde of their childzen.

This yere (as ſaith Fabian) kyng Henry of England went into Scotland, and made ſo fierce warr vpon their king William, that laſtly he toke him, & cauſed hym to make reſcompensation in yelding to him the caſtell of Carlell, the caſtell of Bamburgh, with diuers other, and receyued of him fealtie and homage.

8 Vladislans, ſoz his valiat knighthod which he declared in the ſiege & expugnation of Byllain, was by h emperoz ordeined the .ii. king of Boheme, & had geuen to him ſoz his armes h ramping lyon, with the forked tayle.

5123

The emperoz Friderich ſought diuers means of peace and agreement with Alexander biſhop of Rome: But he would not in any wiſe agree.

9 Almericus ſucceeded his brother Baldwin in the kingdome of Hieruſalem, he vanquiſhed the Egyprians & toke h citie Aleradria, which he reſtozed to the Souldan vpon promiſe of a great ſum of money ſoz h ſame: but when promiſe was not kept ſoz the payment therof, Almericus beſieged him in the toune called Cayrum, oz Caes.

5124

Stephen the third, was ordeined kyng of Hungarie, and reigned .ir. yeres.

10 Guido biſhop of Crema after the death of Octavian, was made biſhop of Rome by the emperoz. At whiche tyme Alexander was ſtill in France.

5125

Thomas Becket biſhop of Canturbury (which ſeditouſely vnder pretence of defending the liberties of the church (as he ſaid) ſpake and did many thinges againſt the kynges prerogative roſall, and contrary to all good order of ciuile gouernance) was expelled oute of the realme, oz moze verily fledde hymſelf to Rome to com-

playne vpon the king to the bishop.

The Welshmen rebelled and were brought again in subiection.

Bishop Alexander returned out of Fraunce to Rome and was receyued of the people contrary to the emperors mynde.

The Romans (for so much as the Tusculanes refused to pay a sowage that was of theim eracted) made fierce war vpon them, and by the ayde of the Germans, were them selfe vanquished and slayne in great numbze.

Friderich the emperour returnyng to Rome, subdued a gret part of the bozders of Hetraria, and beclipped the city of Rome with a strong siege: at which time a greete numbze of his souldiours and many of the noble men perished with a sodain pestilence.

William succeeded his brother Malcolme and was ordeined kynge of Scottes.

Alexander the bishop was again constrained to flye in to France.

In this meane tyme the city of Millain was repayed and newly builded.

The Venecians expelled the Hungares from Iadara. The people of Dalmacie submitted the to Emanuel the emperour of Grece. A bitter contention was kendled betwene the emperour of Grece and the Venecians, whiche bereft him of diuers cities, townes and ilandes.

After the discease of Malcolme, William king of Scots came into England and did to king Henry, seaultie and homage, as Malcolme had done before.

The city of Alexandria in Italy was erected by the people of Millain, Placétia, & Cremona. King Hery of England caused Henry his eldest son to be crowned king: as he thought to the great quietnes as wel of him selfe as of hys realme, but as it proued to the better disturbance of the both.

Cypdo the Antipape died, after whom succeeded Ioannes whiche was the thyrde bishop that was set vp by the emperour against Alexander.

The Romans utterly destroyed Alba.

Rayno

6

1165

7

1165

1168

1169

11

12

14

15

- 16 **C** Raino Erle of Tusculane submitted himself and his lordship to the Romain bishop.
- 17 **C** Syracinus or Karacon the fyrrt Souldaine of Aegypt, after he had murdered Zuar the Caliph. 5131 1170
- 17 **T**homas Becket, by the mediation of Alexander bishop of Rome, & Lewys the French king, was restored to his bishopryke, & not long after by certaine gentlemen, was slaine: the faulte wherof, was vniustly laid to the kynge. 5132 1171
- 18 **S**aladine, kyng of the Turkes adnered to his signory Aegypt and Sury. He was a man of great puissance, and a mighty and stronge warriour, whiche wrought muche scathe to the Chistians. 513 1172
- B**aldwine the 4. was the 7. king of Hierusalem.
- K**ing Henry of England sent ambassade to Alexander bishop of Rome, to purge him of the false accusation of y death of Thomas Becket. Among other thinges it was enioined him in his penance that it shuld be lausful to his subiectes as often as theym listd to appeale to the sea of Rome, and that no man shuld be accounted as king, vntil such time as he were confirmed by the Romain bishop. *2000 in Rome*
Emp.
Wherby he manifestly appeareth y the bishops of Rome in all their doinges endeavour onely to haue pynces and kingdomes subiect to their becke, but this his intunction was at no tyme fulfilled of the king of Englande.
- B**ela the. iii. and sonne of Stephen kyng of Hungary reigned. xlviii. yeres. He, being not troubled with exterrnall hostilitie gaue hym selfe to peace, quietenesse, and iustice.
- K**ing Henry subdued Ireland, and adnered the same to his kingdom.
- P**eter, a bishoppe of Lumbardy, wzate the boke of the Sentences.
- F**ridrich the emperour entred into Italy with a huge host the. v. tyme. 5134 1173
- L**ewys king of Frace sent an Erle of his into Asia with a great summe of money, whiche he had leuied of the beneuolence of the people, to susteine the chistians beyng in warre against the Turkes.

135 1174

Thomas Becket was canonised by þ bishop of Rome.
Baldwine king of Hierusalem nere to Aſcalon, vanquiſhed Saladine the Turk, and in like maner at the ſecond encounter about Tyberiſdis.

136 1175

The people of Millain wth their cōfederates enconnting the emperour in Italy obtained of him a bloudy victoꝝy.
Henry, the ſonne of kyng Henry of Englande, was crowned the ſeconde tyme wth hys wyfe Margaret the Frenche kynges daughter.

137 1176

Emmanuel emperoz of Grece invaded Cilicia and was ouerthrowen and chaſed of the Turkes.

md y mmeſe
my y ſtate

King Henry þ ſon by þ exciting of the king of France, Alinour his mother, & certaine other nobles toke armes & arced deadly war againſt his natural father. Diuers ſtrong bataills wer foughten, as wel in England, by the deputies & frendes of both partes, as alſo in Normandy, Poitou, Guyan, and Brittain. where they were corporally preſent: but the victoꝝy alway enclined to þ father. There toke part againſt king Hery þ father, Leuys hig of France Willia king of Scotlād, Hery, Geſtrey, John his own ſons, Robert erle of Leiceſter, Hugh of Cheſter & other: but in þ ende, the ſons wth their alies wer conſtreined to bend to their fathers wyl & deſire peace, which he gently granted, & forgaue their treſpaſſe. William king of Scots, in this war was taken, & yelded for his ransom the city of Carlel, the caſtel of Wamburgh, the new caſtel vpon Tyne, & ſwoꝝe for euer to be true to þ king. And as wel he as his ſucceſſoꝝs, to do their homage as often as it ſhuld be required. The Scottiſh hiſtoꝝy reciteth an other cauſe of this war of William, againſt king Henrye, and ſaith he was taken in the. 1174. yere of our loꝝde.

Friderich the emperoz, after the diſcomfiture taken at Countant, made peace wth his aduerſaries, and came to Venice to the biſhop of Rome, where he ſo humiled himſelf þ he ſuffered the biſhop to tread vpon hym, at which tyme was ſonge this verſe of the pſalter, Super Aſpidem & Baſiliſcum ambulabis, conculcabis leonem & draconem: And whan Friderich ſaid that he did not that obeſſance to

to Alexander but to Peter, he answered, Both to me and to Peter. Of this outrageous pride, what is to be iudged every mā may esteeme. But this is vndoubted that he steered such mortal & cruell wars as we haue before shewed without any iust cause, only for his priuate election, and would obey neither to counsaill nor auctoritie, nor yet condescend to any attonement. Yea and besides this, with vnestimable pride, did conculcate and treade vnder scete the highest power of princes, whiche god commaunded with great reuerence to be obeyed.

¶ Bishop Alexander, coming to Rome made peace with the citisyens on this condicion, that their consules should not be admitted, vntill they had swozne to be obedient to him, and to enterpryse nothing, wherby the power of the Romain bishop might be diminished.

¶ In England fel great weathering, & tempest of thundre & lightning in midwinter: and in sommer folowynge fel hail of such greatnes, that it slue both man and beast.

¶ Gilberte of Gallaway, rebelled in Scotlande, he was chased by Gilchrist, and driuen into Irelande: not longe after this, Gilchrist was banished for killing his wife the kings sister: & stealing after again into Scotland, liued a pooore life a long time, vntill by great chance he was receiued to the kinges mercy.

¶ Philip the sonne of Lewys kyng of Fraunce, after the discease of his father, toke on him the gouernaunce of the realme, which he gouerned well and nobly. 44. yerres. At the beginning he expelled the Iues out of his lande.

¶ At this time were many Iues in Englande, whiche against the feast of Easter, did vsy to crucify yong children in despite of Christian religion.

¶ Alerius, beyng but a very childe, was ordeined emperour of Constantinople after the death of his father, by whome he was committed to the tuition of a noble man called Andronicus: who, forst vsed him selfe to warde the yonge emperour as a good tuteur, after as a felow with hym in the Emperre, and lastlye as a shamefull traytour murdered him, whan he had reigned. 3. yerres.

Lucius

5139

1178

5140

1179

5141

1180

Theyere The yere
of the of Christ.
world

THE THIRDE PART OF

Ann
re 227
Angl
27

5142

1181

Lucius the. 172. bishop of Rome. 4. yeres, who endeuo-
ring to pul down again the gouernance of the consules,
was dñen out of the cite, and fledde to Verona.

5143

1182

Henry the eldest sonne of king Henry of England en-
ded his lyfe. Shortly after beganne the warre betwene
king Henry and Phillip of France: for homage that the
French king required to be done for the landes of Poy-
tow and other, and for the castell of Gisors.

5144

1183

King Phillip of Fraunce warred vpon the Duke of
Burgoyne, for the castell of Berginde.

Andronicus, after he had murdered Alexius, toke on
him the imperiall crowne, and reigned. ii. yeres.

Baldwine the. v. beyng a child, was proclaimed king
of Hierusalem.

Saladine kyng of Turkes, inuaded and spoyled the
countrey about Hierusalem, and wought muche trou-
ble to the Christians.

5145

1184

William kyng of Sicillie, for certayne iniuries done
to the Latins, ledde a huge armie both by water and by
lande, against the emperoz of Constantinople, and toke
the cite Thessalonica of Macedon, and subdued many
citties of Thrace and Grece to his obeysance.

5146

1185

Guydo toke on him the kingdom of Hierusalem: for the
which was great cōtention betwene hym & the Erle of
Tripolis named Raimūd: which discorde gaue occasiō to
Saladin & turk moze cruelly to assaut & chrystes in Asia
Heraclius Patriarke of Hierusalem, which had ben
in diuers partes of Europe, came to kyng Henry, desi-
ring hym of ayde agaynst the Turkes.

5147

1186

Isaacus vanquished and put to death Andronicus em-
peroz of Constantinople, and reigned there. xvi. yeres.

Urban the. iii. byshop of Rome. ii. yeres.

Friderich emperor of Germanie, ordeined his sonne
Henry gouernour of the citties of Italy.

In England the Jewes crucified a chylde in the town
of Wurpe.

The Saracens were chaled and slaine at the cite An-
cont. Saladine the Turke besieged Tybertadis, slewe
the

the Christians, toke prisoners king Guydo and the maisters of the templares. He receiued by agreement the cite of Ascalone, and possessed Laddicea. Than he wente to Hierusalem, and conquered againe the cite. 92. yeres after it was taken by the Christians. In the meane tyme the people of Antioch chased & slue the Turkes in greate numbze. Here endeth the kingdome of Hierusalem.

33 The city of Antioch was geuen vp to Saladine by the Patriarke for a great summe of money.

5148

1187

Gregory the 8. bishoppe of Rome 57. daies, and after him Clement the. iiii. thzee yeres 5. monthes.

41 Richard Erle of Poitou made warre against kyng Henry of Englande his father, and takynge parte with the French kyng Iuanne from him dyuers citiees, townes, and castles, and namely the cite of Cenomanna. For so rowl wherof, shortly kyng Henry ended his life.

5149

1188

About this tyme the Venecians bought the ile of Crete & Candy, of one Boniface surnamed Monti Ferrateis.

Richard the first of y name, for his ballant & lusty courage, surnamed Coz de Lyon, the second son of Henry, was crowned kyng of England, & reigned 11. yeres 9. monthes xx. daies. He was big of stature & had a mery countenance, in which appeared as wel a pleasant gentleness as a noble & princely maiesty: to his souldiours he was favourable, bountifull to his frendes & strangers, a greuous enemy & hard to be pleased, desirous of war & abhorring ydlenes. He inclined somewhat to pryde, lechery, & auarice but most of all, he is to be blamed, because he seemed to be impiuous toward his father. The Londoners obtained 2. officers to guide their cite, which were called bailiffes.

5150

1189

Great preparation was made for the recouerie of Hierusalem, and to ayde the christians in Asia, by Frederich emperor of Almayne, Richard kyng of Englande, Phillip of Fraunce, Odo Duke of Burgoyne, the Venecians, Pisanes, William king of Sicilye, and other. The Frisones, Danes, and Flemmings, with sword and fyre destroyed the sea costes of Afrique and Mauritania belongyng to the Saracens.

he yet
f the
worlde

The yere
of Christ.

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anni
regum
Angli

Friderich the emperour after he had subdued the leste
Academie, and conquered diuers cities of Asia, by mys-
fortune was drowned in the riuer of Selephas.

Philip kyng of France, and Rycharde of Englande,
went forwarde in their iorney towarde Hierusalem.

Henry the. vi. and sonne of Friderich, was ordeined
emperour of Almayn. The byshop of Coloin, and other
bishops, with the princes of Burgoyne rebelled.

Alphons the viii. surnamed the good, recovered his
fathers kingdom of Spayne, and reigned. 53. yeres. He
tooke to wife Elenor, the daughter of kyng Henry of
Englande lately disceased.

Kyng Richarde, in his iorney towarde Hierusalem,
subdued y land of Cypres: and than toyning his puilace
with the french king in Asia, conquered Acon: where was
kendled betweene kyng Richarde and Philip kyng of
France, a greuous displeasure. For whiche cause Phi-
lip shortly after departed thens, and comyng into France
inuaied the countrey of Normandye: and excited also
John the brother of kyng Richarde, to take on hym the
kyngdom of Englande in his brothers absence.

Celestine the. iii. of that name, bishop of Rome. vi. y-
res. viii. monethes.

The bishop of Rome gaue Costance, the daughter of
William king of Sicilie, to Henry the emperour: by
which meanes Sicilie became subiect to him. About this
tyme the emperour was occupied in warre in Buell.

Saphandinus expelling his kinsmen was made soul-
dane of Egypt.

Kyng Richarde of Englande restored to the Christi-
ans the cite Joppe: and in many batailles put the Tur-
kes to great sorowe.

Warre betwene the cities of Venise and Vise.

William bishop of Cle, to whom king Richard had
committed the gouernance of England, practised much
crueltie, and vsed to ride with a thousand horses: wher-
by he greued the places in the which he sojourned.

Kyng Richard exchanged Cypres with Guy of Le-
ingham

5151 1190

5152 1191

5153 1192

5 Angham for the kingdom of Hierusalem. Wherfore the
 king of Englad a long tyme after was called king of Je-
 rusalem. Kyng Richard, hauyng knowlege, that Phi-
 lip of France inuaded Normandie, & that John his bro-
 ther by his counsaile aspired to his kingdom: made peace
 with the Turkes for .iii. yeres, & with a smal companie re-
 turning homeward by Thrace, traitrouly was take pri-
 soner by the duke of Austriche, & brought to Henry the em-
 perour, & ther kept in streict prison a yere and .v. moneths
 where it is said that he slew a lyon, and toke out his heart

5154 1193

6 Emericus, king of Hungarie, reigned .8. yeres.

Kyng Richard, payyng his raunson of .100000. poun-
 des, was deliuered, and returnyng to his contrey, made
 sharpe warre vpon the frenche kyng, and John his bro-
 ther: at which time was foughten diuers fierce battailes
 to the great losse of bothe partes.

5155 1194

7 The Sarasens of Afrike, with a great nauie, entred
 Spayn, and toke prisoner the kyng of Castile, subdued hys
 countrey now called Granade, which they possessed to
 the time of Ferdinande, late king of Spayn: by whose
 manhode, pollicie and prowesse they were expelled.

5156 1195

8 Peace betwene Richard of Englad & Philip of France
 for one yere and John submitted himself to his brother.

5157 1196

The sect of Crosse friers began fyrst.

9 The warre was renewed betwene Richard and Phi-
 lip, in the which either of them spedde diuersely.

5158 1197

10 Henry the emperour sent an armie to aide the Christians
 in Asia, vnder the guidyng of the byshop of Menche, & the
 Duke of Saronie: which the next yere folowynge, heying
 of the emperours death, returned towarde their contrey.
 Also of Bononie a lawyer: Thebit, an astronomer: Him-
 bi the Jew, and Papias a grammarian, were famous.

5159 1198

Innocent the thyrde, bishop of Rome. .xviii. yeres. He
 fyrst compelled men to auricular confession, and so bade hys
 sacrament to be ministred to hys lattie vnder both kyndes.

And with all endeour was against the emperour Philip.
 The Sarasens wan fro the Christians the citie Joppa
 and exercised great crueltie toward them.

5160 1199

The yere
of the
worlde
1161

The yere
of Christ
1200

THE THIRDE PART OF

Anal
regu
Angl
12

A league was made, betwene the kynges of England and Fraunce, for .v. yeres.

Philip brother of Henry the last emperour, by the help of the Bohemians, Saxons, Bavarians, & Swabians, took on him the imperiall authority, contrary to the mind of the bishop of Rome at which time the contrey of Germany was tormented with most cruel wars. For Innocent the third could in no wise abide this Philip, for displeasure that he had conceived toward him: wherefore he did excommunicate him, & caused the bishop of Coloin & other electours to make Otto emperour: betwene whom and Philip were fought diuers batayls. But Philip defended hym selfe so manlye, that by force he held the imperiall crowne all his life time, maugre both Otto and the bishop: whiche oftentimes hadde threatened, that either he would pul from Philip the imperiall crowne, or els that Philip shoulde take from him his triple Diademe, so meke was this gentill bishop.

Kyng Richard of Englande, besieging the castle of Gaillard, was wounded with a quarel, that was shotte from the walles, and therof died.

John brother to the aboue named Richard, was crowned kyng of England, and reigned 17. yeres. Of personage he was indifferent, but of a melancoly and angry countenance, he contemned the bishop of Romes authority which if he had done constantly with iudgemente, to the entent to take away supersticion, to reforme abuses, to pulldowne idolatry, to set up true religion, to disannull his usurped power, as he seemed to doe for conscience and of a forward mind, vndoubtedly he had ben worthy the high commendacion. By his cowardyse & slothfull negligēce the signory of Englande greatly decayed.

Philip kyng of France (in the quarel of Arthur duke of Brittain, whom certain of the lordes had named kyng of England) made war vpon king John, invaded Normandy, and took from him diuers castles and townes: but after many skirmishes, to the losse of both parts a peace was agreed, which continued no long time.

Kyng Philip of France was cursed by the bishoppe

1162

1201

of Rome, because he woulde not receiue his wyfe, whom he had repudiated without lawfull cause.

Alerius by treason depriued his brother Isaac, of the empyre of Constantinople, and puttyng out his eyes, caste him in prison. Alerius the sonne of Isaac, fledde to the Venecians and Flemminges, beyng as than occupied in warre in the borders of Hungarie, and desyzed of theim succour: whiche restored hym to his fathers empyre. But because he was shortly after poysoned, by one Wyrtellus, the Venecians and theyr company besieged Constantinople, expelled the misdoers, and by one consent made Baldwine Erle of Flaunders, emperour. Wherby the empire of Grece came fyrst to the Frenchemen. This Baldwine granted to the Venecians all the Ilandes in the Greeke seas.

Ladislaus the .iii. kynge of Hungarie, reigned .vi. monethes, and after him Andreas his vnckle .36. yeres.

The kynge of Scottes did homage, and swoze to be true liegeman to kynge John of Englande.

Almomaline emperour of the Saracens in Africke, inuaded Spayne, and with swoorde and fyre destroyed the countrey euen to France. at length the kynges of Spaine, so vanquished his armie, and so sharply pursued him, that he helde onely the countrey of Granade.

Odofredus an interpretour of the lawe, Alaharautus a phisicion, Hali aben Ragell an astronomer, Guntherus Ligurinus a poete, and Sars a grammarian flourished.

Dauid a Persian, called also Changius or Guyscan, coming out of the mountaines of India with an innumerable multitude, inuaded the Parthians, Armentians and Medes, he was the fyrst emperour of the Tartarians.

In Forckeshyre were seen .v. moones: one in the East, an other in the Weast, the thirde in the North, the fourth in the South, and the .v. in the myddes of the element. The next yere solowed a sharpe wynter, and hayle fell as bigge as hennies egges, wher with men, cattaille, & fruite, were greatly harte.

Phillip of Fraunce inuaded Normandise, and toke diuers castels and townes, whiche he gaue to Arthur Duke of Britaine. But shortly after the same Arthur, with many

5163

1202

5164

1203

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

The
yere
of
Christe

1165

1204

many other noble men, were taken prisoners by kynge John, and led into Englande.

Phillip of France ceased not two or three yeres, continually to make warre vpon the Duchte of Normandie, till at the last he subdued the same to his dominion, with the prouinces of Guyan, Poytiers and Britaine: whiche before pertained to the crowne of Englande.

Kynge John sailed into Normandie, where he warred in the bozders of Fraunce. But of his victories is littell written.

Innocent bishop of Rome, sette abrode many decrees, amonge the whiche were: that as often as princes fell at variaunce, the correction and amendement thereof should pertain to the byshop of Rome: and that he onely shulde be counted emperour, which was crowned with the imperiall Diademe by the Romaine byshop.

Variance beganne betwene kyng John and the bishop of Rome, for the admission of Stephene Langhton, who Innocent by false meanes had caused to be chosen byshop of Canturburie.

Dominike and francis, percelusing that byshops, prelates, and monkes (beyng as lordes of the worlde) were geuen more to mainteyne warre with princes, than to preache the worde of God, professed to forsake wholly the worlde, and geue them onely to preachyng. Whose holy pretended purpose, they folowes in proceste of tyme, turned to most dyuelishe supersticion.

1166

1205

Phillip the emperour, whan he had in diners battailes banquysshed his enemies, besieged Coloine, and chased from thens Otto, whiche fled to kyng John of England his vnckle.

1167

1206

The bishoppe of Rome denounced kyng John with his whole realme a cursed, because he would not admit Stephene Langhton to the bishopryke of Canturburie. But he little regarded his fulminacion, and obeyed hym nothing the rather.

At this tyme in Southff. a fische was taken lyke to a man, and was kepte liuyng. vi. monethes after vpon the lande with rawe felle and fische.

Agreement made betweene the bishoppe of Rome and Phillip

Phillip the emperour.

King Phillip of Fraunce, ſubdued to him the countrey of Normandie, whiche ſens the tyme of Charles the ſimple (that is the ſpace of. 300. yeres) was not in the poſſeſſion of the kynges of Fraunce.

About this tyme the Iriſhemen, and ſhortly therupon the Welſhemen rebelled: whom kyng John contraigned to redeme peace with great ſummes of money.

Henrie emperour of Conſtantinople, augmented the empyre of Grece.

Phillip emperour of Almaine was murdered by the treaſon of the Erle Palatine.

Otho, a Duke of the Sarones, was made emperour and crowned with the imperiall Diademe by Innocent biſhop of Rome.

The Venecians ſubdued Corcyra, Mothonom, Corozum, and many other iſlandes.

King John ſailed into Normandie, where after certayne ſkymmiſhes, he made peace with Phillip of Fraunce for. ii. yeres.

The Mayze and Hyzeſſes begaune fyrſte in the citee of London.

Otho the emperour, inuaded certaine citees, which Innocent the byſhop, aſſyrued to perteyne to the church of Rome. Wherefore he excommunicated the emperour, and deprived hym of all imperiall auctoritee, cauſyng the electours to choſe Friderich kyng of Sicilie, and nephew to Friderichus Barbaroſſa.

Phillip kyng of Fraunce made warre vpon Fernande Duke of Flaunders, becauſe he allied him with kyng John of Englande.

The Welſhemen rebelling were brought in ſubiectiō. The Engliſhemen, whiche were ſent by kyng John to ayde the Erle of Flaunders, chaſed the Frenchemen: and in the haven of Scluſe compaſſed & toke the whole nauie of ſhippes, whiche was in nōumbze. 1020. ſaile.

Friderich the ſecounde, kyng of Sicilie, and Duke of Suae, after that Otho was expelled by the biſhoppe, was ordeyned emperour, and reigned. 27. yeres. Though this man was endued with many noble and princely vertues,

5169

1208

5170

1209

5171

1210

5172

1211

5173

1212

The yere
of the
boorde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

tues, and tendered the wealth of the empyre exceedingly, yet was he bered with most shamefull iniuries by the byshops of Rome: whiche in his tyme most abundantly declared theyr outrageous enuie, pryde and malice. This Friderike was skilful in dyuers languages, as in Greke, Latine, Almaigne, and the Sarasens tongue, he fauoured good letters exceedingly, and furthered muche the studie therof. By his procurement the Almagest of Ptolomet was translated out of the Sarasens tongue into Latine, wherby the knowlage of Astronomie, which of long tyme no man hadde professed in Europe, was called agayne to lyght. He warred fyrst agaynst Otho his predecesour, by the counsaile of the Romayne bishop: but in the ende he receiued the same rewarde that other dyd before him.

¶ Gazari, Batarenti, Leonistæ, Almaricus Carnotensis and many other heretikes were in these daies.

¶ Kyng John of Englande, beyng ouerlet in warre by Phillip of France, submitted hym to the byshop of Rome, by whom among other thynges he was bounden, that as well he as his heires shulde ever after be feudaries to the see of Rome, and paie for yerele tribute. 1000. markes: and mozeouer to holde the tytle of the crowne, by the byshops of Rome. here mai you see, that the bishops of Rome in their so often cursynges, did not couette to reconlyle the soules of men to god, but to subdue prynces to their tyrannie, but this injunction was not kept: at any tyme by the kynges of this realme.

¶ Friderich the emperour made league with Phillip of Fraunce.

At Courney a cruel battaile was foughten, betwene Otho the late emperour, and Phillip of Fraunce (in the quarrell of kyng John of Englande) where the two prynces encountered eche other so fiercely, that they were bothe unhorsed: but in the ende, Otho forsoke the fieelde, and Ferraunde Erle of Flaunders, Reignold of Boloine, with 28. other men of name, were taken prysoners. Shortly after entreaty of peace was made betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

¶ A synode holden at Rome, wherin communicacion was had for the recoverie of Hierusalem.

Alexan

1174

1213

1175

1214

1176

1215

Alexander succeeded William in the kingdome of Scotlande, and reigned. 34. yerres. At the begynnyng of kynge Henries reigne in England, was variance betwene this Alexander of Scotlande and him, but after, they were allied by marriage.

Peter was emperor of Constantinople. 6. yerres, he came to Rome and was annoynted of the bishop. Shortly after he besieged the citee Dyrrachium, & despayrnyng to obtayne it, entreated a peace with Theodorus Duke of Epirus: who not withstanding his promysse, laied priuie wayte in the wooddes of Tempe, where he took the emperor and cast him in prison, after which time Ioles the wyfe of Peter gouerned the weast empyre.

Great strife and variance hapned in England betwene kynge John & the nobles and commons of his realme, because he wold not vse the lawes of S. Edward, and other auncient libertees, whiche the people required: whom the kynge had diuers tymes appealed with sayre wordes and promysse: but because the lordes perceiued them to come to smalle effect, they pursued him so hardlie, that he was gladd to sende for ayde to Flaunders, and in lyke maner the nobles with theyr allies sent for Lewys the sonne of Phillip of Fraunce, and him saluted as kynge, and mainfeyned in warre agaynst kynge John, to the great hurt of this realme of England. Durynge the time of this warre kynge John ended his lyfe.

Honorius bishop of Rome. x. yerres. lxxi. monethes. He chose Iohannes de Columna a cardinall, to be soueraygne capitaine of the warres into Asia: who sped him thitherward with the souldiours, that bishop Innocent had prepared for that purpose. There wente with him Andewe kynge of Hungarie, Henry Duke of Minerna, Bultherus chamberlaine to the frenche kynge: which soignynge theyr puissance with the kynge of Hierusalem, besieged Damas in Aegypt, sometyme called Beliopolis.

The ordre of our ladies souldiers began fyrst in Arragõ.

After the disceasse of John, Henrie his sonne, of the age of .ix. yerres (by the counsaile of Wylliam Duke of Gloucester, and the Erles of Penbroke and Chester) was proclaimed kynge of Englande. These

All iii

noble

5177

1216

5179

1218

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Am
sun
Ang

noble men befoze mencioned with their retinew, kepte sharpe warre with Lewys the frenche kynges sonne, & his affinites: who by the conenauntes made befoze with the Englyshemen, claimed the crowne: but after certayne skymylthes and battailes, Lewys somewhat moze inclined to peace, whiche lastly was concluded, and he departed hence into fraunce. Than was Henrie confirmed in the kyngdome: who comyng to iust age, waered stronge & mightie of body, and of metely comely personage, of nature gentill, of mynde moze sage and wyse, than valiant and hardie, liberall towarde the pooze. In his tyme he ordeyned many lawes to the greate commoditee of this realme: and reigned. 55. yeres.

¶ Ranulph Duke of Chester toke his iourney to ward the holy lande.

5180

1219

¶ The citee Dampata in Aegypt was taken of the Christians after longe siege.

5181

1220

¶ Robert the sonne of Peter was ordeyned emperour of Constantinople and reigned. vii. yeres.

¶ In Thulcia, two Erles possessed certayne citees belonging to the empyze: whiche, whan friderich by force of armes had recovered, the two Erles fled to Honorius bishop of Rome, who commaunded friderich to restore to them their citees: whiche thyng whan he denied, the bishop denounced him accursed, and forbade him the communion with the faythfull, sayng, that those citees belonged to the churche of Rome.

¶ Hoccota Can the seconde emperour of the Tartarians, he vanquished the Turkes, his thye sonnes inuaded Persia, India, and Cumania.

¶ Kyng Henrie of England beganne to builde our lady churche in Westminster.

5182

1221

¶ The Christians in Aegypt, beyng brought in great leoparde by the pollicie of the Souldaine, restored to hym the citee Dampata, and makynge a peace, returned into Europe.

The Tartarians (a people of Scythia) after many other countreis of the east, subdued to them Georgiana and the greater Armente, and then passyng the mountaines called Biphet, inuaded Polonia and Hungarie. They in
Hozte

Short space conquered so many countreys, that their prince
for his large possessions was called the great Tahan.

Alexander kyng of Scottes married Johan the syster of
kyng Henrie of Englande. A proclamation made thro
roughout Englande to auoyde straungers, because one
fhoukes de Bient, helde the castell of Bedforde agaynst
the kynges wyll. At the same tyme appeared a blasynge
sterre, and much hurt was dooen by thunder, lightnyng,
and earthquakes: and many vncouth and strange sigh
tes were seen.

Robert emperour of Constantinople, married a mayden
which before was fianced to a noble man of Burgoyne:
wher with the Burgonson beyng greatly meued, entred
by violence into the emperours palatse, and cutte of the
maydens nose, and cast hir mother into the sea.

John kyng of Hierusalem came to Rome, and gaue his
daughter in marriage to friderich the emperour, geuyng
for hir dower the title of the kingdome of Hierusalem. for
which cause the kynges of Sicillie to this daye be wryten
kynges of Hierusalem.

A counsaile holden at Orenford, of the bishops of Eng
lande: where a certayne man was condemned, whiche
taught, that he was Iesus Christe: and to confyrme the
same, he shewed thee tokens of woundes in his handes,
bodie, and feete.

About this time Bilesbie Ros rebelled agaynst Alexan
der kyng of Scottes, and was subdued and slayne wpyth
his two sons by the Erie of Buchghame, whome the kyng
sent agaynst him.

The Gray friers of the order of Francis, came fyrst in
to Englande.

Friderich the emperour, which was excommunicated
by the bishop of Rome, caused his sonne to be made par
taker of the empyre.

John kyng of Hierusalem, toke in marriage Beringas
ria, the daughter of the kyng of Spayne.

The men of Caithnes in Scotland burned theyr bishop,
because he cursed them for not payng theyr tithes. For
whiche deede the kyng did hange .iiii. hundred of the
chiese doers, gelded theyr childezen, & disherited the Erie.

A con

5183

1222

5184

1223

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

The thirde parte of

The
yere
of Christ

5185

1224

A conspiracie was made agaynst kyng Henrie of Eng-
lande by one Constantine in the citee of London: for the
whiche he was drawen and hanged the morow after.

5186

1225

Lewys the eyght (or after some the ninth) was made
kyng of Fraunce after his father, and reigned .liiii. ye-
res. He made league with friderich the emperour: wher-
by the name of brotherhode was renewed betweene the
frenchemen and Germaines.

5187

1226

The lordes and gentilmen of England, fyrst grantede
to kyng Henrie the warde and mariage of thes heyrres.

Rycharde the brother of kyng Henrie ouercame the
frenchemen, recouered Poyters, and kept the Gasconnes
in due obedience.

5188

1227

Robert emperour of Grece ended his lyfe in Achata.

Gregorie the .ix. was bishoppe of Rome. .xliii. yerres.
He was a man inflat with pride, and for certayne balne
causes (as witneseth the Abbote of Ursberge) agayne ex-
communicated the emperour friderich.

Ferdinande kyng of Arragon, expellyng the Sarasens
out of the citee Valentia and the ile called Maiotica, re-
duced them to the faith of Christ.

Lewys king of Fraunce wanne certayne castels in the
countrey of Poyters, and shortly after toke and spoyled
the citee Aulignon, whiche for the heresse of the Albigen-
ses was curled of the bishoppe of Rome the space of seuen
yerres.

5189

1228

Baldwine the .ii. beyng yet a childe, was made emper-
our of Grece: to whom, because he was not of sufficient
age, John Brenne kyng of Hierusalem, was appoynted
as a tutour and gouernour.

The bishop of Rome made John kyng of Hierusalem
Duke of Romandiola, and lord of Rauenna.

Lewys the .ix. and sonne of Lewys the last kyng, be-
ganne his dominton ouer France, who for his youth was
of opuers, thought vnmeete to take on him so greate a
charge: but by the healpe of his mother Blaunch he quie-
ted his enemies, and reigned .xliii. yerres.

5190

1229

The Abbot of Ursburge an hystorlographer, and Petrus
de Vineis a lawier were famous.

Friderich the emperour toke his viage towarde Asia,
whiche

where he behaued him so knightly, that he recovered Ierusalem and dyuers other citees, whiche he repayred and fortified, and than made peace with the Souldayne for .x. yeres.

13 King Henrie of Englande fasted with an armie into Britayne agaynst Le wys kyng of fraunce: where, after spoyling of the countrey, a peace was concluded betwene the two younge princes.

5191

1230

4 Both withstanding the great bilanie that Gregorie bishop of Rome, had thewed to Friderich the emperor, as well by inuadynge his landes, whyle he was absent, and spreadynge a false rumour of his death in Asia: as also in respectynge his louynge letters, and publishynge him to bee an ennemie of Christian religion, and no lesse to be hated than a Saracen or Turke: Yet ceased not this gentyll prince at his returne to intreate meanes of concord, whiche he could not obtayne until he had payed to the bishoppe in way of penaunce. 120000. ounces of golde, and than was he agayne proclaimed emperor of Almaine, king of Sicilie. Blondus, Platine, Sabellicus and other Italian historiographers, cast al the faulte vpon the emperor, and make him worst of all men. But the Abbot of Casperge, whiche was in those daies, sheweth the pryde, auarice, and stubborne frowardnesse of the Romaine bishop.

5192

1231

¶ Variance chanced betwene the studentes of Paris and the citisyngs, in so muche, that the scholars were mynded to haue departed from the citee.

¶ A great distencion and ruffling betwene the bishop of Rome and the citisyngs for theyr auncient libertees, customes, and gouernance of theyr citee: wherof ye may reade in Blondus De inclinacione Romani imperij, the. vii. boke by what meanes the bishoppe extorted from theym theyr libertees.

¶ The Welshemen about this tyme rebelled. Greate harme was dooen in the citee of London with fyre.

5193

1232

¶ Variance kendled betweene kyng Henrie of England and his lordes, because he put from his seruice Englyshmen, and trusted straungers; as well in his counsaile as other offices nere about him.

5194

1233

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrd part of

Ann
guy
Ang

The citee Verona came againe to the obedience of the
emperour.

Theobalde of Campaine was kyng of Nauarre.

The emperour retourned the iii. time into Germanie,
and warred in Austrie against the Hungares, wher he
toke Macheria, Baza, and Wienna, which he ordeyned to
be the imperiall citee, and there made his sonne Chun-
rade Cesar.

5196

1235

Edward of Bountnay was ordeyned bishop of Can-
turburie. Kyng Henrie beganne the foundacion of S.
Johns hospitall in Orenforde. In this yere fell verie un-
seasonable wheather of thunder, lightnyng, and erthqua-
kes: wherof ensued a famine and pestilence. Kyng Hen-
rie put from him the strangers, and receiued the English
men to theyr offices.

The Irishemen rebelled.

The Jewes dwellyng in Norwich wer accused for stea-
lynge of a childe, whom they purposed to crucifie.

Frederich the emperour married Isabell the syster of
kyng Henrie of Englande.

5197

1236

Kyng Henrie toke to wiffe Blenour the daughter of the
Erle of Bouince. In Englande appeared as it were ho-
stes of men fyghtyng in the element.

5198

1237

The statute of Merton was fyrst enacted, or after some
in the thyrtyeth yere of this kyng Henrie.

Theobalde kyng of Nauarre, Almarich Erle of Mount-
forte, Henrie Erle of Campaine, with a greate multitude
of souldiours went into Asia: where at the begynnyng
they went forwarde prosperously, and gathered muche
prey: but in the ende, betwene Ptolemais and Baza they
were vanquished of the Turkes, and a greate nombrys
slayne.

Gyllasne and certayne other famous citees of Italy re-
belled agaynst the emperour, whiche he vanquished and
brought in due obeisaunce: And therfore was agayn curs-
ed of Gregorie, and proclaimed an heretike. Whiche
thyng caused great trouble in Italie.

Deadly warre betwene the citee of Sean, and the Ve-
necians, for the yle of Crete.

Bela the. iiii. succeeded his father Andzew in the kyng-
dome

home of Hungarie, and reigned. 35. yeres.

The Venetians overcame certayne Grecians, whiche hadde beclipped the citee of Constantinople with a harde siege. The Rhodes became subiect to Venice.

At the vniuersitee of Paris it was concluded, that no priest vnder paine of deadly synne coulde haue. ii. benefices.

A clerke of Orenforde, or moze verily a certayne souldiour feignyng him selfe madde, enterprised to haue slaine king Henry of England: but he was taken & put to death.

Barthes were taken in Italy for the emperour and the bishop of Rome: they whiche fauoured the bishop, were called Guelfi, the other Gibelini: of whiche discencion rose most cruell and deadly warres. For the byshop promised eternall lyfe to all them, that fought agaynst the emperour, and besyged heales of the Englishmen and Frenchmen. He called also a generall counsaile, wherin he depriued the emperour of his auctoritee, and ordeyned, Salue regina. &c. and that belles shoulde be ronge at the consecracion of the sacrament, and to the praisse of our Ladie, with suche other toply thynges. The emperour toke. ii. cardinales, and kepte theym in prisson at Amalphia, he subdued Rauenna, and the Senenses came to his parte.

After the death of Gregorie, Celestinus was bishop of Rome. xlii. daies, and than was the see of Rome voyde xxi. monethes.

The great Tahan prince of the Tartarians, after he had wan from the Turkes much of the east landes, with an armie of. 500000. men, inuaded Hungarie: with whome Bela theyr kyng encountrynge, was vanquished, & fled into Dalmacia. Than the Tartarians conquered Croatia, Waradinum, Stridoniam, with other places, and so destroyed the countrey with swoorde and fyre, that the inhabitauntes were constrained for hunger to eate theyr owne children: whiche crueltie continued three yeres.

And at the last the heathen Pagaines beyng forced with famine, were fayne to departe out of the countrey.

James kyng of Arragon.

Frederich the mperour subdued to him Fauencia, Bar-

The yere
of the
boilde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

ma, Bononia, and transferred the studentes from Bononia to Padua.

Henrie kyng of England subdued the Welshemen whiche oftentimes rebelled.

Baldwine emperour of Constantinople, and Raimunde Erle of Solows, comyng into Italy, obteyned of friderich, that the .ii. cardinalles, whiche he kepte in prysone myght be set at libertee.

Aldermen fyrst chosen in the citee of London.

Kynge Henrie of Englande, by the steeryng of a Frenchman named Erle of Marche, sayled into Normandie with a sayze company, purposynge to recouer Normandes, Guyan, and other countreys: but after many bickerynge, somewhat to the losse of the Englishemen, Henrie founde meanes of peace, whiche was concluded for the space of. v. yeres.

Innocent the .iiii. beyng ordeyned bishop of Rome, fled to Lyons in Fraunce for feare of friderich the emperour, where he called a counsaile. This man gaue redde hatres fyrst to the cardinalles.

Henrie the fyrst, was kynge of Spayne. ii. yeres, beyng but a childe. He married his kynswoman the kynges daughter of Portugall, and died as he was playng with children by the fallynge of his throte.

Ferdinande the fourth, a man of great noblenesse, was kyng of Spayne. xii. yeres. He conquered well nere all Spayne from the dominion of the Saracens.

Gino Can the .iii. emperour of the Tartarians, vnder him Batho vanquishynge the Scythes, made his royaume all seate in Cathay.

The Tartarians querran Asia, called Georgiana, and after that inuaded Armenia, and entred euen to Iconium the royall palaice of the kyng of Turkes. An other company of the Tartarians, vnder their leader Bato, with mooste cruell inuasions wasted the countrey of Polonie, Hungarie, Russia, Saza, and with great tyrannie afflicted the same.

At Tollet in Spayne a Jew diggyng in the grounde to enlarge his vineyarde, found a holow stone, wherin was a booke of the bignesse of a psalter, wryten in Greke, Latin and

5203

1242

5204

1243

5205

1244

5206

1245

and Hebrew: the matter wherof was of .iii. worldes to come, and declared the comyng of Christ to be the begynnyng of the thyde, whiche was expessed in this maner. In the begynnyng of the thyrde worlde, the sonne of god shal be bozne of a mayde. By occasion of this boke, the Jew was turned to the faith of Christe.

29 The bishop of Rome assemblyng a counsaile at Lyons, excommunicated friderich the emperour, and depzyued hym of all imperiall auctoritee, commaundyng that he should no more be called Cesar.

5207

1246

The emperour committed the gouernance of Italy and Lombardie to his sonne Eutius kynge of Sardinia, and than besieged Parma: whiche he toke and destroyed, and builded a new citee in the same place called Victoria.

About this time was a terrible earthquake in England and in Fraunce.

0 The Gossionis, a people of Arabie, by the steerynge of the Souldaine of Babylon, cruelly afflicted the Christians in all Asia, and vsed moste spitefull vilanie towarde the sepulchre of Christe in Hierusalem.

5208

1247

The electours of Germanie hearynge of the depofition of friderich, ordeined the Lanthgrau of Thuringe to be kynge of Romans: who shortly after decessed, and than they chose Wylliam Erle of Hollande.

At this tyme were many preachers in Sweita, which sharply rebuked the abuses of the bishoppe of Rome and his cardinales, & namely his false and vsurped pardones.

The newe citee Victoria was taken, spoyled, and destroyed by the friendes of the bishoppe of Rome, and the emperour friderich chased.

5209

1248

Lewys the frenche kynge departed fro Paris in his tourney towarde the holy lande, with many other nobles and byshops of Fraunce. Shortly after his arriual he brought to his subjection the citee Dampet of Egypt.

Friderich notwithstandinge the bishop of Romes cursyng, subdued well nere all Italy, excepte a few citees, whiche fauoured his enemies.

Kyng Henrie of Englande seised the franchises of the citee of London for a iudgement geuen agaynst a wydow named Margaret Wyll: But shortly after they were

Book iii

restored.

The yere
of the
pope

The yere
of Christe

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

restored.

Alexander the thyrde. ix. yeeres of age, succeeded his father in the kyngdome of Scotlande, and reigned .35. yeeres. He hadde perpetuall amities with the kynges of Englande.

5211

1250

Frederich ordeyned Manfrede, his bastarde son, pynce of Tarentum: Chynrade his sonne by his wyfe Jole, he ordeyned his heyre, and shortly therupon payed his debte to nature in Duell. Some wypte, that he was poysoned and not vnyke: for the blessed fathers thought theim neuer in quiete, vntill they had dispatched that good emperour out of lyfe. After whiche tyme Italie was styll diuided into the factions of the Guelphes and Gibelines.

5212

1251

In Italie bloud issued out of bread, as out of woundes fleshely cut, and blouddie cloudes appeared.

Lewys kyng of Fraunce, entendinge to besiege Babylon, by sickenesse and other maladies, lost a great part of his armie, and in the ende was hym selfe taken pynsoner of the Souldaine, with his.ii. bretherne Charles and Robert, the Erle of Boyters, the Erle of Angeow, the Erle of Flaunders, the Duke of Brytaine, the Erle of Soissons, whiche were all deliuered vpon a great raunsome.

In Fraunce a company of younge men (namyng them selues shepherdes) bowed to restore their kyng to libertee: but for the hoodome and robberyngs that they vsed, the people of the countrey about the dead sea, set vpon them, slew theyr capitayns, & disperced that symple felowshyp.

5213

1252

Chynrade the sonne of Frederich, toke on him the kyngdome of Duell. He was cursed also by the bishoppe of Rome.

James kyng of Arragon, by the ayde of Ferdinande kyng of Castyle, subdued the isles called Baleares.

Mango Can the fourth emperour of the Tartarians.

Chynrade kyng of Duell was poysoned by his brother Manfrede, who was suspected also for the death of his father.

Kyng Henrie of Englande maryed his daughter Mary to Alexander kyng of Scottes, and receiued homage of the same Alexander, for the realme of Scotlande.

The Augustine Friers beganne to inhabite in Wales.

About

About this tyme the Tartarians, vnder theyr kyng
Mango or Metho, receiued the faith of Chriſte, and after
made ſharpe warre vpon the Turkes, & toke from theim
many countreys.

Accursius that made Gloſes on the lawe, Compoſtella-
nus and Offenſis that wrote on the decrees, Bertruck-
us a phiſicion, Vincent an hiltoriographer, Alexander
Ballus a grammarian, and Stanſlay the holy byſhoppe
were famous.

6 Clewys kinge of Fraunce retourned out of Aſia into his
countrey.

Alexander the. iiii. was biſhop of Rome. vii. yeres. He
was ſo muche occupied in mainteinyng the ciuile warres
betweene the Buelphes and Gibelines, that he ſente a-
bode preachers to ſteere men agaynſt the Gibelines, to
the great diſturbance of all Italie. He excommunicated
alſo Manſrede the ſonne of Frederick. Naples yelded
to the biſhoppe. The Gibelines were driuen out of theyr
countrey. The florentines vanquyſhed the Diſanes,
and ſubdued Volaterra.

Manſrede founde meanes, that he was proclaimed and
crowned kyng of Sicilie.

Alphons kyng of Caſtile, gaue Elenour his daughter
in marriage to prynce Edward, the ſonne of kyng Henry
of Englande: to whom his father gaue the principate of
Wales, and gouernaunce of Guyan and Irelande. wher-
of beganne ſpyte, that the kynges of Englande ordeyned
theyr eldeſt ſonnes, princes of Wales.

Alphons the. ix. and ſonne of Ferdinande was kyng of
Caſtile. xvi. yeres.

About this tyme certaine noble men of the houſe of Cum-
mings, rebelled agaynſt the kyng in Scotlande, and held
hym in pryſon a certaine tyme.

Warraunce betweene the electours of Germanie for the
emperour, parte named Alphons kyng of Caſtile, parte
Rycharde the brother of kyng Henry of Englande: but
becauſe neither of theim was receiued by the whole em-
pyre: the imperial auctoritee was counted void the ſpace
of. xvi. yeres.

The king of Scottes, with his queene, came into England.
Dyvers

5214

1253

5215

1254

5216

1255

5217

1256

The yere
of the
worlde
5218

The yere
of Christs
1257

The thyrde parte of

An
guy
Am

¶ Dyuers lordes of Almaine came into Englande, and did homage to sye Rycharde Erle of Cornwall, and the kinges brother: who upon ascencion daie after, was crow ned kyng of Romaines at aquilgrane, by the bisshope of Coloine and other of his friends. ¶ Kyng Henry went into Wales to subdue Lewline, whiche with his Welshemen rebelled against hym and his sonne pryncce Edward.

5219

1258

¶ Albertus Magnus, Thomas Aquine, Bonaventure, and Peter Hispanus were famous.

¶ Great variaunce betweene kinge Henrie and the Londoners, in so muche that the Mayor, Aldermen, and shryffes were depriued of theyr offices, and the gouernaunce of the citee committed to certayne persones of the kynges appoyntynge.

¶ The secte of S. Augustines heremites beganne.

¶ For so muche as kyng Henrie had promysed oftentimes the restitution of certayne auncient laws and ordinaunces, whiche were more easie and commodious to his people, and by his longe delate brought nothyng to effect, the lordes of England beganne to murmur and grudge against him: wherfore to appease their malice he helde a parlyament at Orenforde, whiche was after called the madde parliament, because many thynges were therein enacted agaynst the kynges prerogatiue: whiche proued after to the confusion of the realme, and death of manie noble men. For confyrmacion of these actes were chosen .xii. piers called Douze piers, whiche had auctoritee to correcte the breakers of theyr ordinaunces. These piers transposed and altered many thynges accorpyng to theyr owne pleasure, greatly to the discontentynge of the kynges mynd, and disquietynge of the whole realme, as in the Englishe hystories dooeth appeare.

5220

1259

¶ Rycharde the kynges brother returned out of Almaine into Englande.

¶ Manfred fortiffied the citee of Senes with a great garrison against the bisshop of Rome, Ecelinus, whiche fauoured the Gibelines, vanquished the bisshoppes armie, and toke his legate. Brixia was geuen by to Ecelinus.

¶ Deadly warre betweene the Venecians and Genoways

for

for the possession of a churche in the cite of Ptolomais in Phenicia.

Empe Duke of Florentia.

The Florentines fauouring the part of the Guelphes, went part of theim to Luke, part to Bononie, and forsoke theirowne cite: whiche shortly after beyng inhabited with a few indifferent persons, was brought in the subjection of Manfrede and the Gibelines, and fortified wyth theirowne sauntours. This faction of Guelphes and Gibelines continued in Italie almost to our tyme.

Michael Paleologus, a noble man of Grece, depryued Wylsam of his principate of Achaia, and by the healepe of the Genoways nauie, toke Constantinople, slew Baldwynne the emperour, put to death the sonne of Theodoros Nattaris, and vsurped the imperiall auctoritee. .rrv. yeres.

The Venecians ouercame the Genoways at Ptolomais, and toke .xxiii. of their shippes and galleis.

Kyng Henrie of Englande, fearyng some rebellion of his nobles, went into Fraunce, and there concluded a synall peace, on this condicion, that Normandie Angewin and Fenomanna, shoulde euer after be in the possession of the Frenchemen, and the kyng of England to haue Guyen, and that Lewys shoulde geue to kyng Henrie for his expenles in warre. 150000. crownes, and for yeerely tribute 2.100000. after whiche peace synpshed the kyng returned into Englande.

Deadly warrs betwene the bishop of Argentine and the citisyens, wherin the bishoppe him selfe fought manfully like a valiant champion.

All the countrey of Betrutia was brought vnder the subjection of Manfrede: and the Guelphes expelled.

About this tyme mortall warre was reared betwene Alphons kyng of Castile, and Rycharde the kinges brother of Englande, because they bothe affected the empyre of Germanie. Alphons suspectyng the treason of his .ii. bretherne, Henrie and Fryderich, expelled them out of his realme: of the whiche the one fled into Africke, the other into France, entending to excite the people of bothe those nations to invade Castile.

All

Urban

5221

1260

5222

1261

The yere
of the
wozle.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

In
gu
In

5223

1262

Urban the fourth was bishop of Rome .iij. yeres. He fyrst ordeyned the feast of Corpus Christi, with great plenty of pardones.

King Henrie of Englande published at Pauls crosse the bishop of Romes absolucion for hym and all his, that were sworne to maynteyne the articles made in the parliament holden at Drenford, for which cause the Barones of Englande beganne to utter theyr malycie, whiche they had longe before conceiued against the kynge, and caused an insurrection, that continued .iij. yeres.

5224

1263

The Barones of Englande armed theim against theyr kynge, and all this yere houered about London and other places, without any notable act of rebellion, sauyng that they robbed and spoyled aliaues, and certayne other persones, whom they knew to be agaynst theyr purpose.

Urban bishop of Rome, obtained of the Frenche kynge, that his brother Charles the Erle of Angew, and province, might come into Italy with an army against Manfred, where the sayde Charles was proclaimed kynge of Sicilie and Naples: by whiche meanes that kyngdome came fyrst to the Frenchemen.

This yere was an exceeding dearch in Scotland, where of Acho kynge of Norway and Denmarke, toke occasion to invade the landes of Scotlande, to the greatte terrour of the kynge and the whole realme: but not longe after at Largs, he was discomfited in a great battaille, and losse xv. thousande of his men, with all his chippes, sauyng soure.

5225

1264

Fyue hundred Jewes were slaine by the citisyens of London, because one Jew wolde haue forced a Christtan man to paie moze than .ii. pence for the vsurie of. xx. s. for a weke.

After the death of Acho, Magnus reigned amonge the Danes.

Hugh Le spenser, with the citisyens of London, spoiled and burnt the manours of Rycharde the kynges brother, whiche hitherto had beene a great stay of the warre betwene the kynge and his nobles,

Here to Lewys, kyng Henry and his Barones fought a cruell battayle, in the whiche he him selfe, with Rycharde his

his brother kynge of Romains, sir Edward his soonne,
and other noble men to the noubre of. xrv. were taken:
and of the commons were slaine aboute. 20000.

The kynge and his brother, were deliuered vpon fyne
promysse made to reforme the actes of the fozenamed
madde parliament: for suretee wherof prince Edward
remayned aspledge.

Wenceslaus the fourth kynge of Boheme.

Clement byshop of Rome. iii. yeres. ix. monethes.

8 Debate and variance betwene Simon de Mountfozte
Erle of Leicester, and Silberte de Clare Erle of Glouce-
ster, the chiefe capitains of the Barones: whiche turned
to theyr great euill. For prince Edward, beyng now set
at libertee, alled him with the Erle of Gloucester, and ga-
theryng to hym a great power, warred so fiercely vppon
Simon of Leicester, that in the ende, he and Hugh Spen-
ser, with many other of the nobles were slain in battaile.
And the same yere was holden a parliament at Winche-
ster: where all the statutes made before at Orenfozde,
were fordone, and all wrytynges made for the confyрма-
cion of the same canceled and broken. The citee of Lon-
don was in great daunger to haue bene viterly destroyed
by the kyng, for great ire and displeasure that he had ken-
dled towarde it, because of the fozenamed commocion.

5226

1265

This yere was suche infinite noubre of wozmes in al
partes of Scotlande, that floures, herbes, leaues, and
fruites of trees, were consumed therewith.

Manfrede in Italy was vanquyshe & slaine by Char-
les the Frenche kynges brother, who toke possession of the
kyngdome of Sicillie and Boneuent, and for the same be-
came feudarie to the Romaine byshop, and payed to hym
yerele tribute.

By daiesly suite and labour of friendes to kyng Henrie
for the Londoners, he lastly graunted his pardon. But
so that thei shulde geue to hym for all transgressions and
offences the summe of. 20000. markes, and than to receiue
again thei libertees.

5227

1266

Kynge Henry besieged the castell of Kenelworth, whi-
che Henrie Gattinges defended against hym the space of
halfe a yere, and than gaue it by into his handes.

226

All ii

Chunz

The peere
of the
worlde.

The peere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

An
guy
An

Chunradinus Duke of Suave, the sonne of Chunrade, and nephew of Friderich, and right heyre as well to the imperiall crowne as to the kyngdome of Sicillie, came with a huge armie into Italy to recover his fathers kyngdome of Sicillie, whiche the Romaine bishop had wrongfully geuen to Charles the Frenchman.

1228

1267

The olde franchesses and libertees of London, with a new graunt for the shyre of Middlesex, were confirmed by a parliament at Northampton: where also many noble men, that had taken parte with the Barones, were disgraced of theyr landes: and therfore fled to Elie.

Friderich the kynges brother of Spayne, whiche was banished his countrey, came out of Africke with a great company of Saracens, and arrived in the sea coastes of Sicillie: where in the quarell of Chunradine he subdued the whole ilande, sauyng three citees called Danormus, Siracuse, and Messina.

Banducar or Bendaga souldaine of Aegypt, ouercame the Christians.

The Genowates spoiled & wasted a citee of Crete called Lanea.

1229

1268

The gentilmen of Englande, whiche fled to Ely, robbed & did muche harme to the countrey next adioynynge. Chunrade the Duke of Suenia, which in the beginning of his warres had prosperous successe in Italie, encountering with Charles, was vanquished and taken: toward whom the bishop of Rome vsed muche spitefull villanie. In hym ceased the Dukes of Suenia.

1230

1269

Gilberte de Clare, Erle of Gloucester, for vnknown displeasure, aliyng him selfe with the exiled gentilmen, & other nobles of Englande, rose against the kyng, and held the citee of London: but by the diligent labour of sir Rycharde kyng of Romans, and the bishop of Beues, an agreement was made betwene the kyng and hym.

The bishops see of Rome, by meane of a disencion betwene the cardinales, was voyde the space of. ii. yeeres.

1231

1270

Mariaunce betwene the felowships of goldsmithes and tailours of London, caused great ruffling in the citee, and many men to be slaine, for whiche yotte. xiii. of the chiefe capistayns were reigned, cast, and hanged. Aleine Souch

was

was discharged of his mairalteie by the kyng, and Ste-
phene Edworth made constable of the Tower and custon
of the citee.

The disherited gentlemen were reconciled to the kyng.
Lewys kyng of Fraunce and his three sonnes, Phillip,
John and Peter, with a great nauie sayled into Africke a-
gaynst the Sarasens: where by his pollicie and manhode,
they toke the citee of Thunes: but by reason of the vnhol-
some countrey a pestilence infected the host, of the whiche
the kyng him selfe died.

The riuer Chamis was so harde frozen from the feast
of S. Andrew to Lancelmas, that men and beastes pas-
sed ouer on foote from Lambeth to Westminster. The ci-
tee of London, with the reuenues was geuen to prince
Edwarde.

Gregozie the .x. was bishoppe of Rome .liii. yeres.
Warre betwene the Venecians and people of Bononie.

Phillip, the sonne of S. Lewys, kyng of Fraunce re-
igned. xv. yeres.

Othocarus the .v. kyng of Boheme: he was a valiant
prince, a man of great prowesse, and desyrous of warre:
whom neither counsaile sayled in dangerous enterpri-
ses, nor courage in aduersitee and misfortune. By his
wyfe Margaret he was Duke of Austriche. When the
electours profered to make him emperour, he refused it,
sayng, that it was a greater thyng to be kyng of Bo-
heme, than emperour of Rome. At his entre he warred
vpon Bela kyng of Hungarie, and him vanquished, and
wanne the prouince of Stiria.

Prince Edward of England, saylyng into Asia against
the Infideles: by his pollicie and manly actes so demean-
ed him selfe, that oftentimes he put the Turkes to great
shame and disworship: for despite wherof thei subourned
a false Sarasen, by whose treason he was putte in greate
danger of his lyfe. For he was wounded with a vene-
mous darte, and therof was sicke longe after.

Ephren a Greeke of Constantinople, and Ptolomais
of Luke in Italie, hystoriographers.

Stephen the .v. was kyng of Hungarie. li. yeres.
He, by the ayde of the Germanes overcame Othocarus
kyng

5232

1271

5233

1272

5234

1273

king of Boheme, and subdued Wada to his kyngdome.

The Tartarians conquered and overrode all Persia.

At Breneulch beside London, was a lambe yened, ha-
upng . ii. persite bodie and but one head.

Rycharde kyng Henries brother, and kyng of Roma-
nes, finished his lyfe, and was buried at Bailes.

A counsaile called at Lyons in fraunce by Gregoie
the Romaine bishop, against the Breckans, for the proce-
dyng of the holy ghost, and for communicacion to be had
for the recouerie of the holy lande.

Michaell emperour of Constantinople, submitted him
to the churche of Rome.

Hulderich kyng of Carinth, solde his principate of Ca-
rinthia, and the countreys of Carniola, Marchia, Sclav-
uonie, with other, to Othocarus kyng of Boheme: for
whiche landes was after warre betwene Othocarus and
the emperour.

Rodulph of Habsburge was ordeined emperour of
Almayne. This man neuer receiued the imperall Dia-
deme, nor entred into Italie. for he vsed to resite to his
familiar the fable of the fore, that saied to the Lyon, he
was afearde to enter into his denne, because he perceiued
the steppes of many beastes goyng inwarde, but of none
that retourned out agayne. And so (he sayde) many em-
perours haue entred Italie with great pompe and glorie
but by the meanes of the bishop, they retourned euill han-
dled and with great iniuries.

At the cite of Forumis in Italie, the Gibelines slew
well nere . 8000. of the Guelphes.

Kyng Henrie of England departed out of this lyfe.

Edwarde the fyrst of that name: after the conqueste,
surnamed Longeshanke, began his reigne ouer this
realme of Englande, and reigned . xxxiii. yeres. He
was muche troubled with the rebellion of the Welsh-
men and Scottes, and also with warre in fraunce. Of
stature he was taule, and myghtie of bodie, but nothyng
grosse: His eyes were somewhat blacke and in tyme of
anger seemed fierie: of so noble and valiant hert that his
courage neuer fainted in most hard and daungerous en-
terpryses: of witte excellent, of great towardnesse and apt
to euery

5235

1274

to euery thyng that he him selfe applied: He hated extren-
mely the insolent presumption of priestes, whiche he
thought onely to rise of aboundance of riches: he was a
sure friende, and at idle tymes muche genen to huntynge.
He profited greatly his realme with new and holsome
lawes, to the redressing of many enormitees, and special-
ly of the false dealing of bakers and millars.
Cladisslaus the fourth was kynge of Hungarie syrtene
yeres.

Alexander kynge of Scottes, did his hamage to Ed-
warde of Englande.

5236

1275

Innocent the. v. was bishop of Rome. vi. monethes.
Bonozius the. iiii. sifte dates. John the one and twen-
tieth. viii. monethes. The bishops see was boyde. vi. mo-
nethes. And than Nicolas the thyrde was made bishop.
He wreasted from the emperour of Almaine, all the coun-
trei of Bononie and Flaminia, & in the emperours name
toke from Charles kynge of Sicilie, the gouernance of
Sicilie.

Warre betwene the Venetians and the citee Ancon.

5237

1276

Kynge Edward entred againe into Wales against Llew-
lyn, and forced him to despye his mercede and grate.

Cladisslaus kynge of Hungarie, made warre to the peo-
ple called Comani, and them vanquished. He bled hym
vnhonestly toward his wyfe, kepyng other strumpets at
his pleasure.

The citee of Rome was werte of the dominion of theire
bishops.

The statute of Mortmaine was fyrst enacted by kynge
Edward.

5238

1277

Michael Conie was hanged drawen and quartered for
treason.

Nicolas bishop of Rome endeouored to erect. ii. newe
kingdomes in Italie for his two nephewes. He usurped
the power of a senaour in Rome, and would suffer none
other to be created.

Deadli warre was realed betwene Rodulph the empe-
rour, and Othacarus kynge of Boheme, whiche encoun-
tryng in the fieldes of Austrich, fought a sore battayle.

5239

1278

Wherin the emperour obteyned the victorie, and Otha-
carus

The yere
of the
worlde.

5240

The yere
of Christ

1279

The thirde parte of
carnis was slayne. Whose sonne Albert the emperor gen
tily entreated, and made him Duke of Austrich.

Reformation was made in Englande, for clippynge of
the kynges coyne, for whiche offence. 284. Jewes were
put to execution. Halspence and farthynges were fyrste
coyned in Englande.

Cencellaus was the .vi. kyng of Boheme: who for
his holiness is nombred amonge the Sainctes.

Discencion in Rome for the election of the bishop.

5242

1281

Martine the fourth was bishop of Rome. .liiii. yeres. In
his fyrst yere, was bozne a childe (of a woman that was
verte familiar with him) all bearded and armed with cla
wes lyke to a beate. Wherof whan the bishop had know
lage, he caused all the images of beares in his palatice to
be rased out, for a manifest pzoofe, that he was perswaded
that suche fauoures as the woman doeth conceiue in time
of hir conception, shall be represented in the childe at his
byrthe.

Michaell Paleologus emperor of Grece, was ercom
manicated by the Romaine bishop, for breaking certayn
promysse that he made in the countaile of Lyons.

The Saracens banquished the Scythes and Armeni
ans nere to Banala, and after greate slaughter, wanne
the citee.

Peter kyng of Arragon sailed into Africke with a great
naute, and brought from thens much riches and prase.

He endeuoured also to recouer the kyngdome of Sicille,
wherto he made claime by the right of his wyfe Constāco
the daughter of Manfrede.

5243

1282

Dauid the brother of Leuolpne pzince of Wales vnkind
ly and trafterously excited his brocher agaynst kyng Ed
warde of Englande.

The citee of Pize was destroyed by the Germanes.

Congader the Tartarian, first receined the law of Ma
humer. He conquered Babylon by the healde of the Ar
menians.

About this tyme Wylhelmus Placentinus, and Tad
deus philicions were famous. And likewise Guido Bo
natus an astronomer.

The people of Sicille, detestling the pride, auarice, & esse
minate

at re
m
gli.

minate wantonnesse of the Frenchmen, by the counsaile of a noble man called John Brochicus, in one night slew all them that were within the island: & in like maner was it dooen in the citee of Forzuniulit: shortly after whiche murder the kyng of Arragon entred Sicilie, and subdued to him a great parte of that lande.

¶ Kyng Edward sent a company of souldiours into Wales, vnder the gudyng of the Erles of Northumberland and Surrey, of the whiche company many were slayne, and sir Roger Clifforde taken prisoner. The Welshemen subdued certaine castelles and holdes.

5244

1283

¶ Peter kyng of Arragon, after he had conquered a great part of Sicilie, toke on him the imperiall crowne therof, and was for that cause cursed by the bishop of Rome, and his kyngdome of Arragon proclaimed to be open to euery man that woulde inuade it. Charles the yonger was vanquished and taken in battayle on the sea.

¶ Phillip kyng of Fraunce, in the quarell of his brother Charles kyng of Sicilie, proclaimed warre agaynst Peter of Arragon.

¶ Leoline pryncce of Wales, was slayn by sir Roger Mortimer, and his head set vpon the Tower of London.

5245

1284

¶ Sanctus, the. iiii. reigned in Spayne. xi. yeres.

¶ Charles kyng of Sicilie, ended his lyfe.

¶ Wylliam Marston chauncellour of Englande, aboute this tyme builded Marston colledge in the vniuersitee of Oxforde.

¶ Dauid the brother of Leoline pryncce of Wales, was taken and beheaded: and diuers holdes and castelles of the Welshemen, geuen to the Englishe lordes.

5246

1285

¶ Pryncce Edward of Canaruan was bozne in Wales.

¶ Laurence Duket a citisyn of London, was founde dead and hanged in the churche of S. Marie Bowes.

¶ Phillip kyng of France, fought a strong and cruel battaile, with Peter kyng of Arragon nere to Gerunda, in which Peter receiued a wounde, wherof he died shortly after: leauing two sonnes: Friderich, whom he ordeined kyng of Arragon: & James, to whome he gaue Sicilie.

These. ii. brethren mainteined theyr fathers warre agaynst the Frenchemen.

¶ Edmund

¶ Phillip

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

An
guy
An

1247

1286

Philip kyng of fraunce ended his life.

Kyng Alexander of Scotland, brake his necke by fall-
lyng of a horse. Leauyng no heyre male after him. The
realme continued without kyng. vi. yeris. ix. monethes.
Honorius the. v. was bishop of Rome. ii. yeris. He
endeuoured to take the kyngedome of Sicillie from the
kyng of Arragon.

The new worke of the church of Westminster, vnto
the ende of the quere, begonne in the. iiii. yere of the thirde
Henrie, and continued in buildyng. 66. yeris, was fy-
nished.

The Isles were vanquished by the Genowais, and
in a battaile on the sea, lost. 50. gallies and shippes, and
12000. souldiours.

The order of the Carmelites beganne of Albert Patri-
arke of Hierusalem.

Philip, for his beautie surnamed the fayre, reigned in
fraunce. xxviii. yeris. This man because of warre that
he had with the Duke of Gelderlande and other, reared
great taxes and paymentes throughtout his lande, as wel
of the clergie as laitee.

Modulph the emperour subdued to his obedience the
Switzers, which before were subiecte to the Erle of Sa-
uoy. Pseudo vanquished Friderich, & tained the Swaues.

1248

1287

This yere were enacted by kyng Edward, the statutes
called additamenta Gloucestria.

In the countrey of Heluetia, a woman was deliuered
of a childe, that had two perfyte bodiis from the nauill
bpwarde: and an other woman bare a childe, the face
wherof was lyke to a man, and the bodie to a lyon.

The bishoppe of Rome was boyde. x. monethes.

1249

1288

Kyng Edward of Englande sayled to Burdeaux, and
from thens rode into France. The summer this yere was
so excedyng hote, that men died for Extreme heate, & yet
was wheate so plentuous, that it was solde at London
for. xl. d. a quarter.

Nicolas the. iiii. was bishop of Rome. iiii. yeris.

1250

1289

Great hayle fell in England, & after that ensued so con-
tinuall raine, that the yere folowynge, wheate was solde
for. xviii. d. a bushell and so encreased yerele, the reigne

nt re
n gl.

of this kyng and his sonne, till it was lastly solde for .xl. shyllynge a quarter.

¶ Peace agreed betwene the frenchemen and Arragons.

¶ The Florentines with great slaughter vanquished the Sibelines of Arentine in Italie.

¶ The citee Triple was taken and destroyed by the Souldaine of Egypt, and the Christians slaine in most cruell wyse.

17

¶ Ryes a Welchman, rebellyng against Paine Cypytosse, warden of that countrey, was by the Erle of Cozney wall in the kinges absence taken, drawen, hanged & quartered.

5251

1290

About this time the Jewes were expelled wholly out of this realme.

¶ Charles the younger, which was prisoner a long time in Arragon, receiued the kyngdome of Sicilie, and for the same was sendarie to the Romaine bishop.

¶ The Souldaine of Babylon conquered the citees of Asia called Tire, Sidon, Barutum, and raised them euen with the earth: whiche were before inhabited with Christian people. He besieged in lyke maner the citee of Ierosolomis called also Acres or Acon, and the same beyng forsaken of the Christians, with great crueltie burnt and destroyed: By this meanes were the Christians utterly chased out of Surie. 190. yeeres after they first wanne Iherusalem, vnder Godfrey of Boloine.

¶ Ladislaus kyng of Hungarie, was slayn by the Romanes, and than succeeded Andzeu the thyrd, whiche reigned .xii. yeeres.

¶ Rodulph emperor of Almaigne ouerthrew well nere 60. castelles and holdes in the prouince of Thuring, and by that meanes quieted the countrey of Germanie.

¶ Andzeu kyng of Hungarie subdued Austrich.

5252

1291

¶ Alexander kyng of Scotlande (as is before saied) died without issue male: wherof ensued great discorde among the Scottes, whiche toke partes with John Balliol, and Robert Bruce makynge claime to the crowne: and shortly after deadly warre folowed betwene the .ii. realmes of England and Scotlande.

¶ The election of the kyng of Scottes was committed to the iudgement of kyng Edward of Englande: who, after

5253

1292

¶ Amm ii

ter lufe

The yere
of the
woylde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

Int
gun
An

ter sufficient profite made to the Scottes, that he was chiefe head and soveraigne of the realme of Scotlande, by all theyr consentes toke full possession of the same: and than caused John Bailol to be ordeined kynge, because he descended of the elder daughter of Erle David kynge Wyllyams brother.

¶ Adoulphus was chosen emperour of Almaigne, and resigned. vii. yeres. He was vnfortunate in all thynges that he went about, & therewith so nedie and poore, that whan he had receiued of kynge Edward of Englande. 100000. markes, to ayde him agaynst the frenche kynge, he spent the money vpon his housholde, and had not wherewith to fulfill his promysse whan tyme required.

¶ By discencion of the cardinals the bishoppske of Rome was voyde. ii. yeres and. iii. monethes.

¶ About this tyme (as witnesseth Dollidore, and as it seemeth moste agreyng with other histories) greuous and cruell warre began betwene kynge Edward of England and Phillip of Fraunce, for takyng of certayn shippes of Normandie. Phillip summoned kynge Edward to appeare at his parliament, but he therat disdeigned, and yelded by into his handes the Duchie of Guyan, entending ere it were long to make claime to the whole Duke dome of Normandie.

¶ Phillip sent Raoulfe Rele the constable of France, with a myghtie power against the Bascopnes, whiche by the ayde of Englyshemen, defended theim so manfully, that great hurte was dooen on bothe partes.

¶ Adoulphus the emperour endeuoured to depriue Albert of his Duchie of Austrich, and certaine other landes: for whiche cause was betwene theim fierce warre.

¶ Kynge John Bailoll of Scotlande, came to new castell, and did homage to kynge Edward.

¶ The Welshemen, by the steeryng of Madoke and Morgayne, rebelled agaynst the kynge, who sped him towarde theim in all hastie wyse, and shortly brought that vnstedfast and vnruely people to a new reclaime, and than commaunded theyr wooddes to be cutte to the grounde. After whiche tyme he helde them in more rest and quiete.

¶ The Frenchemen with a company of ships, arrived at Dover,

Douer, robbed the towne, and were chased thens with the losse of many of theyr men.

Charles de Valois kynges Phillippes brother, besieged the castell of Aion in Gascoyne, wherein were syr John seine John, and John de Britaine English capitaines.

Michaell Paleologus emperour of Grece, ended his lyfe, whom the Grecian priestes suffered to be vnburied, because that at the counsaile of Lyons, he agreed to the Romaine church, in procedyng of the holy ghost.

Celestine byshoppe of Rome. vi. monethes: he resigned the papacie to Boniface the. viii. whiche reigned. viii. yeres. ix. monethes.

Andronicus & Michaell emperours of Constantinople.

Madoke, whiche caused the Welshemen to rebell, was hanged, drawen and quartered at London.

John Balloll kyng of Scottes, contrarie to his allegiance, by the excityng of the Frenchmen, rebelled against kyng Edward.

Dinus Hugellanus, Lamfranke, Walbus the gatherer of Catholicon, and Rabi Gerundenis flourished.

Kyng Edward wanne from the Scottes the castles of Barwike & Dunbarre: he slew of the Scottes aboue. xl. thousande, and toke prysoners syr William Douglas, sir Symon de Freisel, the Erle Patrike, sir Robert le Bruze, with many other of name. He conquered also Edenborough, where he found the regaull insignes of Scotlande that is, the crowne, the sceptre, and the clothe of estate.

John Ballol kyng of Scottes, with his sonne Edward, came to Mont Ros, where he, boyde of all kyngly ornaments, with a white rodde in his hande, came before kyng Edward, and resigned all right and title that he had or might haue to the crowne of Scotlande, and made hym a charter therof. Also shortly after at Barwike all the nobles were swozne to be true subiectes to hym in tymes comyng.

In this meane tyme, the Englishemen sustained many Rozmes in Gascoyne and Guyan.

Sir Hugh Bessinghā was made regent of Scotland.

Boniface the. viii. was bishop of Rome. whiche by his trecherie and falshode, caused his predecessor Celestine

Amun iii

to for

5255

1294

5257

1296

The thyrd part of
to forsaake his bishoprike. He reared also deadly warres
in Italie.

¶ Kynge Edward sailed into Flaunders to rescue Guye
theyr Erle, whiche was greuously overset by the Frenche
kynge, so that he had wonne from hym muche of his lan-
des. Shortly after kynge Edwardes comynge, a peace
was concluded for. ii. yeres, and then he went to Burdeur.

¶ The Scottes by the intisement of the Frenchemen, and
leadynge of one Wylliam Wallace rebelled, and put the
Englischemen to muche trouble and losse of many men: a-
monge the whiche was sir Hugh Bessingham.

¶ The electours chose Albert Duke of Austria, to be thes
emperour, and deposed Adoulphus, because he was not of
power to maintaine the imperiall mattee.

5258

1297

¶ Kynge Edward vanquished the Scottes, and nere to
a towne called Fankirke, slewe of theim in one battaile
32000. at whiche tyme (as sonie wyte) were slaine of the
Englischemen, but barely. xviii. persons. After this o-
uerthrow the Scottes yelded. the Scottishe histozie re-
ferreth this to the next yere folowynge.

¶ Kynge Edward for a synall peace to be had betwene
Englande and Fraunce, toke to wyfe Margaret the sister
of Phillip the Frenche kynge.

¶ A league and truce was graunted to the Flemminges,
whiche continued not long. For the Flemminges of Bru-
gis (whyle theyr Duke Guye and his sonne were kepte in
pyrison by the frenche kynge) sette vpon the Frenche capi-
taines, and put theim to a great afterdeale.

5259

1298

¶ The bishoppe of Rome vsed great crueltee towarde the
house of Columnenses, and toke from them theyr castels.
¶ Kynge Edward, hearyng of the vntrowth and rebelli-
on of the Scottes, made his thirde viage against theim,
wherin he behaued hym so knightly, that in thozte space
he subdued a great part of the lande, and toke the castell
Strualine, with other holdes, & made the Lordes swear
to hym feaultee and homage.

¶ Adoulphus and Alberte (contendynge for the imperiall
auctoritee) on the mountaine Hansenbull, fought a cruell
battaile: wherin Adoulphus was slaine, and Albert suc-
ceded in the empyze, and reigned. x. yeres. He, despyrnyng
to be

to be crowned with the imperiall Diademe of the byshop of Rome, could not obtaine it. For Boniface saied to him, that his election was frustrate, without his auctoritee, whiche helde the power of bothe swoordes, that is, of ecclesiasticall and ciuile iurisdiction.

¶ Boniface made the first booke of the decrees.

26 ¶ The kyng of Englande gaue to Edward his sonne the principate of Wales, and ioygned therto the Erlidome of Cornwall.

5260

1299

¶ James kyng of Arragon and Sicilie, ended his lyfe. Wherefore Robert, Duke of Calabze, and sonne of that Charles, whiche contended with the Arragons, for Sicilie, inuaded Sicilie, and toke Cathina: but the Sicilians fauourynge more the partie of the Arragons, withstode Robert, and in a battaile on the sea vanquished and toke Phillip his brother, & slew many of his souldiours.

¶ The Flemminges of Brugis were foughten with, of Otho Duke of Burgoyne, in the quarell of the Frenche kyngs, who by the ayde of the Frenchemen slew of them xv. thousande.

7 ¶ Fridrich of Arragon beyng ordeyned kyng of Sicilie, subdued to hym the countrey of Calabze.

5261

1300

¶ Great rustling and vnquietenesse was in Petruria, the space of. ii. yeres.

¶ Charles of Valois was appoynted of the bishoppe of Rome, to be defendour of S. Peters patrimonie.

¶ Boniface the eighth ordeined fyrst a Jubilee in Rome: in the solemnising wherof, the fyrste date he shewed hym selfe to the people in his Pontificalibus, and gaue free remission of synnes to as many as came to Rome out of all partes of the world: the seconde date, beyng arrayed with imperiall insignes, he commaunded a naked swoorde to be caried before hym, and sayed with a loude voyce: Lo, behold the power and auctoritee of bothe swoordes.

¶ Othomannus, a man of vnkno wen byrth, seered with desyre to beare a rule, toke on him the kyngdome of the Turkes, and subdued to his signorie a great part of Bithynia and other countreys: of him descended finally the kynges of Turkes to this date, whose generacion hath wrought muche scathe to the Christians.

Warre

The yere
of the
vzylde

The yere
of Chryste

The thyrde parte of

Ant
gun
Ang

Warre was reuised betwene Fraunce and Flaunders,
in the which the Flemminges were put to great domage
and losse of men: shortly after peace was concluded.

5262

1301

Reu faccons rose in Italie: where, as before time thet
were called Guelphes and Gibelines, so were they now
called Albi and Nigri, by the which Italie was wonder-
fully disquieted with sedicion and warre.

At this time sprang a new heresie not onely to the A-
nabaptistes, & folowers wherof were named Fratricelli.

Camo? Can the fyrte emperour of the Tartarians in
Cathay, a prynce excedyng ryche.

Henricus de Gandano, Arnoldus de Villa noua, Boz-
donius, Mundinus, Scotus, and Dantes the poete liued
at this tyme.

5263

1302

Boniface, for his pryuate displeasure, did excommuni-
cate kyng Phillip of France, & proclaimed him, not to be
kyng. Phillip set at libertee Sarra, a noble man, whom
the bishop had de pryued of all his landes and possessions.

In this yere the Scottishe hystorie maketh mencion,
of a great ouerthrow geuen by the Scottes to the Engli-
shemen, at Roslyng, and that kyng Edward being ther-
with meued, perced the realme of Scotlande, and went
through all the lande from the north to the southe partes
therof, and forced them all to sweare to hym homage and
feaultee, whiche seemeth to be the same conquest that we
spake of in the. xrb. yere of his reygne.

Boniface crowned and confyrmmed Albert in the empyre
on this condicion, that he woulde take on him the crowne
of Franncce, and expell Phillip: but the. ii. princes wisely
agreed betwene theim selues, and contemned the tyran-
ie of bishop Boniface.

Aracellaus, whiche of the Hungares is called Ladis-
laus, the sonne of the kyng of Boheme, reigned in Hun-
garie. iiii. yeres.

5264

1303

Boniface bishoppe of Rome was cast in pryson by Sar-
ra, whom he had expelled out of the citee, in whiche pry-
son he died. Of this bishop it is written, that he entred
into the bishoprike lyke a fore, reigned lyke a woulfe, and
died lyke a dogge.

5265

1304

Bennet was bishop of Rome. viii. monethes: he assol-
led

led the Frenche kyng, the byſhoppe was voyde. xi. monethes.

Cenecellauſe the. vii. kyng of Boheme, for his dzonkenneſſe and lecherie was ſlaine in Mozauiſa.

Faccions, ſeditions, commotions, and deadly warres in moſt miſerable wiſe tourmented the countrey of Italy.

Eſir Robert Le Hauze the Scotte, ſtole priuillie out of Englande, and fledde into his countrey, where he ſlewe the Erle ſir John Lumyn, becauſe he hadde in certayne letters betrayed hym to kyng Edward, as goynge about to ſteere by the Scottes to a new rebellion.

Seraph or Melechnaſter Soulbaine of ægypt, he was ſoze ouerſet by the Tartarians.

Otho, Duke of Baurie was ordeyned kyng of Hungarie, by the nobles.

Clement the ſiſte was byſhop of Rome. viii. peres. He transferred the biſhoppes ſee of Rome, from Italie into fraunce, where it continued the ſpace of. 74. peres.

A great ſedicion in Paris betwene the noble men and the commons, for enhaunſyng of rentes.

Wylliam Wallace, whiche had doen ſo many diſpleaſures to kyng Edward in Scotlande, was taken and hanged. The nobles of Scotlande in a parliament at Weſtmiſter, voluntarily ſwoze to be true to the kyng of Englande, and to kepe the lande of Scotlande to his uſe agaynſt all perſons.

At the coronacion of Clement biſhop of Rome, by the fall of a walle, the Duke of Byrtayne was ſlayne, and kyng Phillip of Fraunce maſtred. A carbuncle was ſtricken out of the biſhops miſter, whiche was in value worth vi. thouſande crownes. The biſhop ordeyned. iii. cardinales, whiche (as it were. iii. ſenatours) ſhulde gouerne the countrey of Italie to his behoulſte. He gaue alſo the Iſlande of Sardinia to friderike kyng of Sicillie, to the entent he ſhoulde expelle the Sarafens.

The emperour Albert ordeined his ſon Rodoulph kyng of Boheme, and expelled Henrie the Duke of Carinth.

The Scottes, by the counſaile of the Abbotte of Stone, purchaſed a diſpenſacion of the biſhop of Rome, for the othe that they had made to the kyng of Englande, and

Ann

choſe

5266

1305

5267

1306

800

5268

1307

The pere
of the
holyde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

And
gun
Ang

chose to theyr kynge Roberte Le Bruce.

Whan kynge Edwards harde of this treason, he went with all haste into Scotlande: where, in a plaine nere to S. Johnes towne, he encountred, vanquished and chased sir Robert Le Bruce, and all the power of Scotland: and toke many of the noble men prisoners, amonge the whiche were certayne byshops, and an Abbote that were armed in the fielde, contrarie to their trooth and allegiance: Robert Le Bruce fled into Norway.

Henrie (that was expelled by the emperor) was againe made kynge of Boheme.

All the templares were put downe in France, and their goodes and possessions throughout all Christendome, given by the bishop of Rome, to the knyghtes of S. John Baptiste. This order was destroyed for theyr detestable heresie and other enormitees.

The Hospitallars recovered Rhodes from the Saracens.

Continuyng the warre in Scotland the noble king Edwards ended his life: who, at his death charged his lordes to boyle his bodie till the fleshe leuened from the bones, and than to burie the fleshe in Englands, and kepe stille the bones, and as often as the Scottes rebelled: to assemble the people and carie with theim his bones, trusting that if they were present, that froward people shulde the sooner be vanquished.

Edward the seconde, sonne of the fyrst Edward and pryncce of Wales: beganne his reigne ouer England, and reigned. xlviii. yeres. This Edward was fayne of bodie, but vnstedfast of maners, and disposed to lightnesse. For he refused the company of his lordes and men of honour, and haunted amonge vilanes and vile personages. He gaue hym selfe also to ouer muche dyncyng, and lightly woulde disclose thynges of great counsaile: and besides, that he was geuen to these vices of nature, he was made muche worse by the counsaile and familiaritee of certayne euill disposed persones, as Pierse of Exceston, Hugh the Spensers, and other, whose wanton counsaile he folowynge gaue him selfe to the appetite and pleasure of the body, nothyng orderynge his common weale by sadnesse, discretion, and iustice: whiche thyng caused,

fyrst,

first, great variance betwene hym and his nobles, so that
shorly he became to them odible, and in the ende was de-
prived of his kyngdome. This Edward toke to wyfe
Mabell the daughter of Phillip the sayre, kyng of France.
The Scottes did homage to kyng Edward at Dun-
freis.

Otho, kyng of Hungarie was taken and cast in pryson,
by a noble man called Ladislaus.

Alphons the. xi. kyng of Castile reigned. xl. yeres.

Robert was kyng of Naples.

John, nephew to Albert the emperour, slewe his owne
uncle betwene the two riuers of Heluetia called Risa,
and Arula, nere to Rhine, the place to this date is called
kynge's fiede, where the queene of Hungarie builded an
Abbey. After the death of Albert was great inquietnesse
in Italie, for euery citee despyed a peculiar gouernour:
And Phillip of Fraunce was put in hope by the byshop of
Rome, to obtaine the empyre, and therfore came into It-
alie with a great power, and toke many towne, but he
failed of his purpose.

Henrie the. vii. was ordeyned emperour of Germanie,
and reigned. v. yeres. viii. monethes. He was a noble
and victorior prince, and therwith gentill, liberall, and
of great iustice and honestie. He assembled. iii. mightie
armies, of the whiche one he sent agaynst the Duke of
Wirtenburge, from whom he toke. 72. castels. An other
he sent with his sonne John into Bohemie, to obtaine that
kyngdome: the thyrd him selfe led into Italie agaynst the
cstees Braxum, Florency, Cremona, and other rebelles,
whiche fauoured the Guelphes: to whom he brought su-
che terror and feare of his name, as few emperours had
doone before tyme. At Myllaine he was crowned with
a crowne of Iron.

The crowch frices came first into England.

So great a dearth in Scotlande, that the common peo-
ple did eate horsefleshe, and other vnaccustomed meates,
to susteine their liues.

Charles, was chosen kyng of Hungarie, and reigned
xxiii. yeres. He had successiuelly. iii. wyues, Marie,
the daughter of the kyng of Polonie: Beatrice, the daugh-

The yere
of the
poynde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

An
gun
Ang

ter of Henrie the emperour: and Hellsabeth, the daugh-
ter of the Duke of Boheme: of the laste he receiued .iii.
sonnes, Ladislaus, Lewys, and Andzeto.

Robert Le Bruze began to be of power againe in Scot-
lande, & discomfited sir John Cumyn Erle of Buchan,
and certayne other, whiche held on the Englishe part.

1272

1311

A counsaile holden at Vienna, where the name of the
templares was abolisshed.

Robert Le Bruze expelled the Englisshemen out of a
great part of Scotland, and inuaded the bozders of Eng-
lande.

1273

1312

At Rome, Henrie the emperour receiued the imperial
Diademe of the cardinals. He assigned certayne lieuten-
nantes to the citees of Lumbardie.

The Flemminges rebelled against kynge Phillip of
Fraunce.

The pryde and tyzannie of Piers of Gaueston caused
grudge and malice betwene kyng Edward of Englande
and his nobles: so that for this cause the sated Piers by
suste of the nobles was twise or thyrse banished & realme,
and still called againe by the kyng. Wherfore (in this
yere) the lordes beyng confederate, slew him besyde War-
wike, to the great discontentyng of the kynes mynde.

John, the emperours sonne, was kyng of Boheme.

Of Andronicus and his successours, emperours of Con-
stantinople, I fynde no certaintee, how longe tyme they
reigned: I will therfore name as many of theim as I
know, gesying as nite the tyme as I can. Egnacius saith,
that Michaell Paleologus reigned aboue .xl. yeres:
next to hym he setteth Andronicus, whiche had long con-
tention with the younger Andronicus. Blondus setteth
betwene theim Caroloioannes.

1274

1313

Henrie the emperour besteged the citee Florence, he
made peace with friderich kyng of Sicilie, and ledde an
armie against his mortall enemye Robert Duke of Na-
ples. Not longe after, he was poisoned by a monk, whi-
che in ministring the sacrament gaue hym popson.

1275

1314

The Englisshemen encountred Robert Le Bruze and his
Scottes at Estrivalin, where was foughten a strong bat-
taille: in the ende wherof the Englisshemen were discom-
fited

ſited, and ſo egrely purſued by the Scottes, that many of the noble men were ſlaine, as the Erle of Glouceſter, ſyr Robert Eliſford, ſir Edmund of Maule, with other lordes to the numbꝛe of .xlii. and knightes and baronettes 67. beſide .xlii. men of name, which were taken priſoners, and .10000. other common ſouldiours ſlaine, or after the Scottiſhe hiſtorie. 50. thouſand. After this time, the ſozenamed Robert Bruce, reigned as kyng of Scotlande.

The Citiſyns of Viſſe in Italy, choſe for theyꝛ Duke a noble man called Hugucto.

Leuys the leuenth, ſonne of Phillip Le Beue was ordeined kyng of France, and reigned. ii. yeres. He led an armie agaynſt the Flemminges; but he atchined nothing worthy memorie.

A vilaine, called John Tanner, in dyuers places of England named him ſelfe the ſonne of Edward the fyrſt, and ſaid, that by a falſe nouriſe he was ſtollen out of his cradell: and Edward that was now kyng, put in his place. But ſhortly after he was conuict of his vntrouth, and confeſſed, that he dyd it by the mocion of a familiar ſpꝛite.

The Scottes inuaded Irelande, and kepte warre with the Irifhemmen the ſpace of .liiii. yeres.

Leuys was emperour of Almaine. 33. yeres: betwene him and Friderich Duke of Auſtrich was longe warre. For part of the electours choſe Friderike, parte Leuys of Bawarie. Theſe two Caſars, with theyꝛ armies, mette fyrſt at frankforde, but thei ſoigned not in battaile. than Leopalde, a Duke of Auſtrich, compnge to healpe his brother, profered battaile to Leuys, but he gaue backe, and fled to Elengham, where was betwene them a ſore conflict, ſo greatly to the loſſe of bothe partes, that neither of them claimed victorie.

The biſhoppe of Rome, after the death of Clemente, was voyde. ii. yeres. lii. monethes.

The caſtell of Barwſke was yelden by to the Scottes, by the treaſon of Peter Spaldyng.

A great mozeine of beaſtes in Englande, and therewith peſtilence, and other ſickenelle.

Ann iii

Phillip

5276

1315

5277

1316

Chillyp the .v. for his beggth surnamed the Longe,
was made kynge of fraunce, and reigned .vi. yeres.

The Scottes entred the borders of Northumberland,
and most cruelly robbing and hartynge the countrey, spard
neither man woman nor childe. To this mischiese
was loigned so excedyng dearth & scarcitee, that wheate
was sold for .liii. markes a quarter, the comon people did
eate horsefleshe and diuers other vile beastes, and many
died for hunger.

At the same tyme was a great dearth in fraunce.

Robert Le Bruce, leauyng James Douglas gouernour
of Scotland, went into Irelande to ayde his brother Ed-
warde.

Edyng Edward assembled a new hoste, and went into
Scotland, where he laied siege to Barwolke: But in the
meane tyme the Scottes by an other waie, invaded the
borders of Englande and wasted the countrey euen to
Yorke, wherby Edward was constrained to breake his
siege and retourne with great daunger.

At this tyme sir Hugh the Spensers, the father and the
sonne, were of great power in Englande, and by the fa-
uour of the kyng, practised suche crueltee, and bare them
selfe so haughtly and proude, that no lord of this lande
might gaine say the in any thyng that thei thought good:
wherby they were in greates hatred and indignacion a-
monge the nobles.

John the .xiii. was bishop of Rome .xliii. yeres. He
was a cruel and wicked tyranne, geuen onely to heaping
up of riches, and vered greatly the emperour, he proclay-
med them heretikes whiche taught that Christe and his
apostles, had no possessions in this worlde.

Albert and Leuys encountred the seconde time at Brus-
ca, a riuer of Alsacia, where Leuys was faine to forsake
the fieelde.

The lordes and nobles of England (detestynge the out-
ragious pride of the Spensers, wherby they wrought
daelye bothe great dishonour to the kyng, and hinderance
to the common weale) in suche wyse conspired agaynste
them, that they caused the kyng halfe agaynste his minde,
to remoue from him the Spensers, and banishe theym
the

the realme.

The Iriſhemen, by the ayde that they had out of Eng-
lande, drove the Scottes oute of theſe lande, at whiche
tyme many of the noble men of Scotlande were ſlayne:
amonge the whiche was Edward Le Bruce, the kynges
brother.

In Italie Huguccio, Duke of Piſe, vanquiſhed the peo-
ple of Detrusia at the mountaine called Latinum.

Kyng Edward, contrarie to the mynde of his lordes,
revoked the ſpenſers from baniſſement, and ſet theim
in lyke auctoritee as theſe befoze hadde been: to the greate
diſturbance of the realme: and not longe after purſued the
Barons, and chaſed theim ſo egrely from place to place,
that in ſhorthe ſpace he put to death about the numbze of
xxiij. of the greateſt men of his realme.

The Flemmynges made league with the frenchemen.

Italie was miſerable ſcourged with dyuers coun-
moctons and ſeditions of the Guelphes and Gibelines.

In all theſe debates the Guelphes fauoured the biſhops
partie, and the Gibelines the emperour, oz ſome other no-
ble men.

After that kyng Edward hadde put to death many of
his lordes, he ordeined H. Robert Baldoke, a man of e-
uill fame, to be chauncellour of Englande.

The two noble men, whiche contended for the empyze
of Germanie, foigned in battaile, betwene Milberge and
Detingen, where Lewis obtained the victorie, and Jfri-
derich was diſcomfited and taken.

The leproſes oz lazars, by the counſaile of the Jewes,
poypoined diuers welles in France, and were therfoze put
to ſhamefull death.

In England the ſonne appeared as bloud, and ſo con-
tinued. viij. houres.

Lewis the emperour ordeyned in the citees of Italie
certaine deputies, to gouerne the ſame to his behoulffe.

The Scottes invaded the realme of Englande.

**Rdrea, lawiers, Marignana, Platearius, philoſophers: Ra-
mundus Lullius, Franciſcus Maronis, Nicolaus de Ly-
ra, and Whilliam Ockham were famous,**

The

5281

1320

5282

1321

5283

1322

The yere
of the
hoolde.

The yere
of Chyzt

The thirde parte of

Ann
gam
Ang

5284

1323

The citisyngs of Luke and Wile in Italie expelled Du-
guicio, with his sonne Perius, and toke for theyr gover-
nour one Castrucius, which was before time imprisoned
in the citee of Luca by the forenamed Dugulcio.

Charles the thyrde, and sonne of Phillip the sayre, be-
ganne his dominion ouer Fraunce, and reigned. v. yeres.

Kynge Edward, with a mightie armie, entred Scot-
lande: but with sickenelle, and other misfortunes that
chaunced amonge his souldiours, he within thorte space
was forced to retourne into Englande: whereof syz Ja-
mes Douglas, and the Scottes hauyng knowlage, pur-
sued hym in suche wyse, that they slewe many Englyshe
men, and had well nere taken the kyng.

5285

1324

Charles of Fraunce warred vpon the landes of kyng
Edward in Gascoyne and Guyan, and toke there many
townes and castels.

Kynge Edward sent his wife Isabell to entreate with
hir bzother Charles for peace, or (as frolarde saith) the
queene hir selfe, fearyng the tyzannie and mischiese of the
Spensters, fled with hir yonge son Edward into France,
and was gentilly receiued of hir bzother, whiche made
great promise to ayde hir against the iniurie and tyzanny
of the Spensters.

5286

1325

Robert Duke of Buell, after he had obtained the citee
of Bean, expelled the Gibelines from Soana. Balea-
ceus chased the Guelphes out of y citee called Mercella.

Charles kyng of France, partly beyng corrupted with
money, partly fearyng the manasynges of the bishop of
Rome (whiche was in lyke maner bzibed with riche gif-
tes by the Spensters) forsoke his systers quarell, and com-
maunded hir to auoyde his lande.

5287

1326

Queene Isabell, by the ayde and healpe of syz John of
Beinalde, with a small company of Denoways, retour-
ned into Englande, to whome the nobles and commons
gathered in great nouthre, and pursued the kyng, the
Spensters, and other enemies so narrowly, that shortly af-
ter they toke them, and kept the kyng in prison at Bart-
clef, where not longe after, he was murdered by syz Ro-
ger Mortimer: sir Hugh the Spensters, John Erle of A-
rundell, Robert Baldoke and other tyzannes, whiche of
longe

longe tyme had greued the realme, they put to woorthie punishment.

Edwarde the thyrde, after the depofyng of his father, was crowned kynge of Englande, and reigned . 50. yeres. This man, befyde all other gyftes of nature, was endued with paffyng comely beaultie and fauoure, of witte prouident, circumfpect, and gentill, doying nothyng without great wylfedom and confideracion. He was a man of excellent modeltie and temperaunce, and aduanced fuche perfons to high dignitees, as dyd moſte parte other in integritie and innocencie of life. In feates of armes he was very experte, as the noble prowelle by hym atchieued doe well declare. Of his liberalitie & clemencie he ſhewed many great examles. Briefely, in all princely vertues he was fo excellent, that few noble men before his time can be to him compared. At the beginnyng he was chiefly ordered by ſpy Roger Mortimer and his mother Alabell.

Robert kynge of Scottes ſente his defiance to younge kynge Edwarde, and invaded the borders of England.

Kynge Edwarde made preparacion to warde Scotland, at whiche time fell great variance betwene the archers of Englande, and the ſouldiours of ſpy John of Heynalde, and ſhortly after the Engliſh army beyng in the borders, was fo ſore diſtreſſed for lacke of forage and other neceſſaries, that they were all in greate danger. By the treaſon of ſir Roger Mortimer the Scottes eſcaped withoute battaile: whereby the kynge loſte that biage and all his charges.

By the counſayle of ſpy Roger Mortimer and the olde queene, kynge Edward made a diſhonourable peace with the Scottes. For he reſtored to them all auncient wrytynges, charters, and patenties, wherby the kynges of Scotlande had obliged the to be ſervantes to the crowne of Englande, with other lyke unprofitable condicions.

Lewys the emperour, at the inſtance of many noble men of Italie, came to Apyllaine, where accordyng to the ancient cuſtome, he was crowned with a Diademe of yron.

John the biſhoppe of Rome excommunicated Lewys, and diſannulled his election, becauſe he bleſed imperiall dignitee

gnittee in Italie before he was auctorisied by him. This variance continued well nere .xx. yeeres: in whiche the emperour profered often times to make entreatie of concord and peace: but the styfe necked tyrannes of Rome wolde neuer bende. The wrytynges of bothe partes concerning this controuersie remaine at these daies, in the whiche the bishop seareth not to make his auauente, that he had full power to create and depose kynges and emperours at his pleasure: and at the same tyme were manye learned men, whiche did greatly disalow the bishoppe of Romes dooynges: amonge the whiche was Decham, a man in his daies of great fame. A booke also was made by a learned man, and geuen to the emperour, which was called, Defensor pacis, that is, the defendour of peace, where in this controuersie is disputed, and the bishop of Romes vnlawfull tyrannie sette forth to the vttermost. A greate cause of this variance (as some wryte) was becaule one of the emperours secretaries, unknowyng to the emperour, in certayne of his letters had called the bishop the beaſte riſpyng out of the ſea, alludying to the place of the Apocalips.

Castrucius gouernour of Luke, and Accius of Myllaine, foignyng theyr puisaunce, banquished and ſlew the Florentines.

¶ Helwys the emperour was receiued into Rome with great honour, and crowned with the imperiall Diadema of Stephene de Colunina a cardinall.

¶ Castrucius recovered the citie Diſſortum, and shortly after ended his lyfe.

¶ One Peter was made Antipape by the Emperour against John, which was all this time in France. Helwys retournyng to Germanie left bishop Peter at Luca.

¶ Charles the Frenche kyng died withoute issue, after whome the kyngdome of Fraunce by right of inheritance, was due to kyng Edward of Englande, for so muche as he was the sonne of Isabell the syſter of Charles. But they deſeited him of his ryght, saynge, that the crowne of Fraunce was neuer wont to come by ſucceſſion to the woman, but to the issue male.

¶ Dauid the yonge prync of Scotlande married Jane the syſter of kyng Edward,

Dulch

Dulcinus and Durandus heretikes.

Philipp of Maloys, by the counsaile of the . xiiij . yeres, and specially of Roberte of Artois, was made kynge of Fraunce, and reigned . xv . yeres. He made warre vpon the Flemminges (whiche rebelled against Lewys thez Erle) and them vanquished in a strong battaile, and restored Lewys to the possession of his landes, after he had beaten downe and destroyed the towne of Castell.

Ortanes the seconde, kynge of Turkes, reigned . xxiiij . yeres. He wanne Rusia from the Grecians, while Cantaxenus, and Paleologus contended for the empyre.

Edmunde Erle of Kent, vncle to king Edward of Englande, beyng falsely accused of treason, was by syr Roger Mortimer put to death.

Prince Edward was borne at Woodstocke, which in processe of time grewe to a noble and famous man, and was in his daies counted the flower of Chyualry throught out all the woylde.

After the death of Roberte Le Bruce, David his sonne viiiij . yeres of age, succeeded in the kyngdome of Scotland, and reigned . xxxiiij . yeres.

Sir Roger Mortimer was accused for dyuers poyntes of treason, and namely that he was ouer familiar with the olde queene Isabell the kynges mother, for which accusations he was shortly after beheaded.

Robert Erle of Artois, a man of great power in frace, was banished the realme for a certayne plea, whiche (as men thought) he made by vnlafulfull meanes to the Erldome of Artois: who not longe after came into England, and excited kyng Edward to claime h crowne of France.

The citisyens of Bise and Luca in Italie, whiche were brought in subiection to the emperour, claimed agayne thez libertee. After the emperour was departed from Italie, Boniface Erle of Bise, toke Peter the Antipape, and presented hym to John, of whom he was cast in prison, and shortly after died.

The Germaines solde the citie of Luca to a noble man of Gean.

Edward Bassoll, the sonne of John Bassoll, late kyng of Scotlande, by licence before purchased of kyng Edward

5290

1329

5291

1330

5292

1331

The yere
of the
woylde.

The yere
of Chyzt.

The thyrde parte of

Anni
gum
Angl

warde, entred Scotlande, claimynge the crowne by the right of his fater, where he vanquiffhed the Scottes, and was crowned kyng at Scone.

¶ John kyng of Boheme, entryng Italie, brought vnder his fubjection Birtia, Bergamum, Luca, Parma, Rhegium and Mutina.

¶ Kyng Edward went into Scotland with a great power, and (as witneffeth the Englyfhe hystories) at a place called Baldoune hill, gaue to the Scottes battayle: where in he obtained a triumphant victorie. So that he flew of them. viii. C. lxx. knights and Baronettes. 400. Esquiers, and. 32000. common fouldiours: and of the Englyfhemmen were flaine onely. xv. perfons: at the same biage he wanne the towne of Edenbourgh and Barwik with many other castelles, and gaue the gouernaunce of Scotlande to Edward Bailol: betwene whome and the Scottes were foughten many battayles, with greate diuerfitee and change of fortune.

¶ The younge kyng Dauid fled into Fraunce.

¶ After this time the Scottes fo often rebelled, that kyng Edward made. iiii. viages into that lande within the fpace of. liii. yeres: and with greate manhode allwaye vanquiffhed his enemies, and caufed them to fweare to him feaultee and homage. In thefe battayles were flaine well nere all the nobilitie of Scotlande, with infinite numbze of the common people.

¶ Kyng Phillip of Fraunce made great preparacion for a viage into the holy lande.

¶ Bennet the. xii. was bifhop of Rome. vii. yeres. He, by the counfayle of Phillip kyng of Fraunce, confirmed the censures and curfynge, that John his prediceffour had publiffhed againft Lewys the emperour.

¶ Maftinus Scaliger, lord of Verone, Birtia, and Bergamum in Italie, fubdued to him Parma, Luca and Patium, agaynft him confpired the Venecians, Florentines and diuers princes of Italie: betweene whom were foughten dyuers battayles greatly to the losse of bothe partes, but in the end peace was made with Scaliger on this condicton, that he fhoulde forfake Patium, Birtia and Bergamum, and holde in his poffeffion Verone, Vm-

cence,

1293

1332

1294

1333

1296

1335

6

7

9

cence, Parma, and Iaca.

¶ Warre was proclaimed betwene the kynges of Eng-
lande and Fraunce.

¶ The bishop of Rome beyng in Fraunce, sent ambassade
to Rome, requyryng of the people, that the. ii. senators,
whiche before tyme were created to gouerne the citee in
the name of the emperour, myght henceforth be ordeyned
in the byshoppes name, and gouerne the citee to his be-
houlfe: whiche was granted, and that dignitee geuen
for the space of. h. yeres, to Stephene de Columna a car-
dinall: some wyte, that the byshop him selfe had certaine
yeres before vsed the auctoritee of a senatour in the em-
perours name, and now requyred it in his owne.

¶ Caulerus a diuine, Linus, Orabus, Paulus Perus-
nus, lawiers: Mathus Syluaticus, Nicolaus de Rhe-
gio, philisitions: and S. Roke liued at this tyme.

¶ About this tyme (as Fabian mencioneth) by reason of
scarcitee of money, was suche plentie of vitayles and o-
ther mercimontes in this realme of Englande, that the
lyke had not bene seen. For a quarter of wheate was sold
for. ii. s. a fatte gose for. ii. d. a pigge for a penie, a fatte
ore for. vi. s. viii. d. a fatte shepe for. vi. d. and. viii. d.
vi. pigeons a penie.

King Edward, for the expedition of his warres against
the frenche kyng, sent ambassadours into the partes
beyonde the sea, to alle with him the Erle of Heinaulde
and other lordes, whiche obeyed not the frenche kyng.
Where, by meanes of Jaques Dartuell, he hadde great
comfort of the Flemminges, and dyuers lordes and prin-
ces of the empyre.

¶ King Edward sent a company of men in ships to con-
quere the towne of Gagaunt, which vanquished the Fle-
minges that were set there by the Erle, to stoppe his pas-
sage into Fraunce.

¶ King Edward for more sure stablisshment of amiste
betwene hym and the Holanders, Selanders, and Bra-
banders, sailed to Antwerpe, where he concluded the mat-
ter with his aliaunces, and by the consent of the empe-
rour Lewis, was proclaimed vicare general of the empire.

The kyng of Englande, ouer and besyde a great army
Doo illi of Eng

5293

1337

5299

1338

5300

1339

The pere
of the
bozde

The pere
of Chyfte

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Ing

of Englyſhe ſouldiours, hauyng with hym well nere the whole power of the empyre, beganne to enter the bozders of the frenche kynges dominion, and made claime to the whole realme of Fraunce, as his rightfull inheritaunce, and for moze auctozitee named hym ſelfe king of France, and entermabled the armes of Englande with the armes of Fraunce, as it remaineth to this date.

In this paſſe tyme a certain of Frenchemen had entred the hauen of Southamton, and robbed the towne, and vpon the ſea had taken. ii. great Englyſhe ſhips, called the Edward and the Chyſtofer.

Franciſcus Petrarcha was famous in Italle, & made poete Laureat in Rome.

Dyuers robbyngeſ, bickerpyngeſ, and ſmall battalles were betwene the Frenchemen, and the Flemmynges, the Benoways and other friendes of kyng Edward.

Kyng Edward ſailpynge towarde Flaunders, niſe to the hauen of Scluſe, mette wiſth the frenche kynges nauie: where was foughten a cruell battaile, wherof the kyng of Englande had the victozie: and the frenche flete, that was in nonmbre. 400. ſaile, was well nere all deſtroyed, and the ſouldiours taken, ſlaine, and drowned, ſo that of 33000. there eſcaped not one.

Shortly after the kyng beſieged Turney, continaynge the tyme of whiche ſiege dyuers outrydyngeſ, and enterpryſes were ventered by the Benoways, Aymaines, and other hiſ friendes, to the great hurte of bothe partes, but the moze fell ſtill to the Frenchemen. At the ende of. vi. weekes, a peace was agreed vpon for the ſpace of. xii. monethes, and kyng Edward retourned into Englande.

In this paſſe tyme the Scottes, by ſteeryng and ayde of the Frenchemen, recouered a great part of that land, and in moſt cruell wyſe vered the Englyſhe Garrifons.

Wennet biſhop of Rome, ſaypynge that the whole empyre was fallen into hiſ handes, becauſe it was of longe tyme voyde (for he reputed Letwys as no emperour) ordeyned rulers ouer the citees of Italie at hiſ will and pleaſure: by whom Aichinus and John hiſ brother, obteyned the gouernance of Applaine, Maſſinus Scalager of Verone and Vincentia, and other of dyuers other places at hiſ appointement.

Robert

5301

1340

entre
m
agli.

15

Robert Steward gouvernour of Scotlande, and William Douglas conquered Berth, Strueline, Edenborough and other holdes from the Englishemen.

After the death of John Duke of Brittain, mortal warre ensued betwene Charles de Bloes, and John Erle of Mountfort, for the possession of that Dukedome. John of Mountfort was taken and cast in prison at Paris: but the warre was stil maintained by his wife, a woman of valiant courage: who, with the ayde of the Englishes men defended hir housbandes quarell vigorously, and with a great stomacke.

Alexander Ramsel a Scotte, innaded the borders of Englande.

Edwarde Bassoll fled out of Scotlande into England, and lefte all the gouernance of the realme, that he helde to the vse of kyng Edwarde.

Kyng Edwarde went towarde the Scottes: but for so muche as he was dysponided of vitailles for his armie, at the request of the lordes of Scotlande he made league for iiii. monethes.

Kyng Dauid of Scotlande returned out of Fraunce into his owne countrey.

The Erle Gualter of Mannie, a noble & hardie knight, was sent of kyng Edwarde, to ayde the countesse of Brittain against Charles de Bloes, where he by his manhode and pollicie atchieued many fayre enterpryses.

Clemente the .vi. by the labour of kyng Phillip of Fraunce, succeeded Bennet in the bishoprike of Rome. He was in lyke maner a mortall enemye to Helys the emperour, and confirmed the sentences published agaynst him before tyme, and steered many prynces of great power to make warre vpon hym: but the emperour dooyng lyke for lyke, innaded the possessions of the church of Rome: and ordeyned therein many deputies and rulers at his pleasure.

Kyng Dauid of Scotland, with muche crueltee, diuers tymes bered the Englishes borders, and destroyed the towne of Durham: wherfore kyng Edwarde sped him thitherwarde in all haste, but a peace was entreated for ii. yeres, without any notable battaile.

Kyng

5302

1343

5303

1344

The yere
of the
worlde
1304

The yere
of Christe
1343

The thyrde parte of

Kynge Edward sent Robert Dartois, Erle of Wiche-
mount, with the Countesse of Britaine, into hir countrei:
who wasted and destroyed those partes verale soze: and
shortly after dyed of a wounde that he receiued at the citee
of Hannes.

Clement bishop of Rome, toke vpon him to geue diuers
bishopsikes and benefices, which then fell boyde in Eng-
lande: wher with the kyng was greatly discontented. In
so muche that he sent out commissions and streicte com-
maundementes, that no man shoulde present or inducte a
ny suche person, that so by the bishop was promoted, with
out the agrement of the kyng: because it touches his pre-
rogatiue.

When Lewys the emperour, at the instance of his no-
bles, with great humiltee made dyuers meanes for en-
treatie of concorde with Clement the bishop, his outragi-
ous pryde prescribed to hym so shamefull and vnwoorthy
conditions, as vniuersally the vilest slaues in the worlde wolde
haue condescended vnto: amonge the whiche were, that
he shoulde openly acknowledge his errours and disobedi-
ence, and therewith to resigne the empyre, neuer to receiue
it but at the byshops pleasure: and moreover to yelde him
selfe & his chyldren, with all his goodes, into his handes.

Kynge Edward with a strong army, sayled into Bri-
taine, and besieged the citee of Hannes, Kenes, & Baun-
tes, and toke the towne of Wynt. By meane of two car-
dinales, peace was concluded for a certaine space.

The order of the Barter, fyrst inuented and ordeined by
kyng Edward.

The Erle of Derby was sent by kyng Edward with a
company of Englishe souldiours, to make warre in Gas-
coyne, where he wanne the towne of Bergarath, the Ry-
ell, with many other townes and castelles: before Ande-
roch the Erle of Derby, by the pollicie of sir Walter of
Manni, with a thousande Englishemen, discomfited and
slew .r. thousand Frenchemen, and Gascoynes, and toke
prisoner the Erle of Lay, theyr chiefe capitayne, with dy-
uers other nobles: and subdued the countrey.

John Duke of Normandie the sonne of kyng Phillip,
came with a great armie into Gascoyne agaynst the Erle
of Der.

1305

1345

of Derby.

T Godfrey of Anticourte, was banished out of Fraunce, and fled to kynge Edward, whom he encensed and stered to inuade Normandie.

Jaqués Dartuell, a great friende of kynge Edward, was murdered at Gaunte in Flaunders.

Gualter Duke of Athenes, usurped tyrannie at Florence. .x. monethes, whom Angelus Acciolus expelled, and restored them to theyr lybertie.

The kynge of Englande, with his son pryncce Edward, sailed into Normandie, and ouerode, spoyled, and destroyed the countrey before hym, euen to Paris, and gathered wonderfull riches of pray, whiche he sent into England. Shortly after he encountred the frenche kynge in the forest of Cressie, where he had not in his hoste the eyght man in comparison of the frenche armie, and obteyned of them a noble and triumphant victorie, by the manhode of his archers. In that battayle was slayne the floure of the chivalrie of Fraunce: for there fell on that part, the kynge of Boheme with ten other great princes, fourescore banners, 1200. knightes, and mo than. 30000. of the common souldiours: after this victorie kynge Edward went towarde Calles, and besieged the towne the space of a leuen monethes.

Bishop Clement, with most dispituous words, enueghed in a sermon agaynst Letwys the emperour, and caused certayne of the electours to chose a new emperour.

Whyle kynge Edward besieged Calles, David of Scotlande by erectyng of the frenche kynge, warred vpon the borders of England. But the queene assembled a stronge armie, as well of the clergie and priestes, as the other commons, and nere to Durham toke in battayle the kynge of Scottes prisoner, with many of his greatest lordes and Ecles, and slewe one and other. 15000. souldiours.

After this victorie, the Englishmen toke the castell of Warburgh, subdued Anandale, Galloway, Mers, Teulda, Twedale and Ettrike Forrest.

The warre was quickened agayne in Brytaine: and sir Charles of Bloys taken pryncer by the Englishmen, but the warre continued fiercely, betwene his wyfe and

5307

1346

5308

1347

19pp

the

The yere
of the
of 106.

The yere
of 1171

The thirde parte of

the forenamed Countesse of Mountferte.

Charles kyng of Boheme was chosen emperour, while
Lewys was yet a liue: whs not longe after dyed.

After the death of Robert kyng of Sicillie and Apulia,
his daughter Johan toke to hir husbnde Andreu the
sonne of Lewys kyng of Hungarie, whom not longe af-
ter she murdered, and marped Lewys Duke of Tarante.

Edwarde Bailoll, and the Erle of Northumberlande
spoyled Rothfall and Elidisdale in Scotlande.

Lewys kyng of Hungarie came with a stronge armie
into Italie, to reuenge his sonnes death, where he chased
the queene Johan, and obtetned hir kyngdome of Apulia.

Diuers of the citees of Germany, behemenly withstode
the tyrannie of the Romain bishop, towarde Lewys their
emperour.

Nicolas, a man of vnknown byrthe, takyng on hym
great auctoritee in the citee of Rome, expelled the sena-
tors: and sated he woulde restoe the citee to hir pristi-
nate libertee. But shortly after he was taken of Charles
the emperour, and sent into Fraunce to the bishop.

About this tyme the emperour solde the Duchie of
Liance and Delphinois to the Frenche kyng.

Cales was yelded vp to kyng Edward of Englande.

Lewys whan he had subdued to hym the kyngdome of
Apulia, retourned to Hungarie.

Peter the fyrst was ordeined kyng of Spayne. He pas-
sed all his predecessours in crueltee, manslaughter, and o-
ther mischiese, he put to death all the nobilitie, and the
chiefe of his affinitee and kynrede.

Wylliam Douglas, the sonne of James Douglas, was
agayne certayne landes in Scotlande, that the Englishmen
had subdued.

A great and wonderfull fampyne and pestilence raged
thzoughout all the worlde. In Italie scante the .x. per-
son of an hundzed was lefte on liue. In the citee of Paris
in Fraunce, died. 50. thousande. In S. Denis. 14000.
in one yere.

A treason was conspyred by the capitaine of Cales, to
betraye it agayn to the Frenchemen. The hystorie wher-
of declareth wonderfully the great manhode, pollicie, ly-
beralitie

beraltee, and gentlenesse of the noble kynge Edwarde, reade Frolande the. 150. ca. 4c. of his fyrst booke.

Certayne of the electours of Germanie agreed not to the election of Charles, and therefore profered the empyze to kynge Edwarde of England: who refused it as a thing, by reason of the byshop of Rome, full of trouble and unquietenesse: than they chose Friderich Marques of Misna, whiche in lyke maner refused it.

In this yere was so great death in the citee of London, that ouer and besyde the bodies buryed in churches and churche yardes, monasteries and other accustomed places of buriall, there were layde in the charterhouse yarde 50000. persons and aboute as wyrteth Fabyan.

At this time in many partes of Italy, France and Germanie, wandred dyuers great companies of the phantasical secte of theim, whiche bled to scourge and whippe theim selfe, pretending therin great holynesse and religion, of the supersticion of these men ye maye reade in the cronicle of Albertus Crantz, Ll. viii. ca. 28. and in the additions to the Abbote of Wirsperges cronicle.

This was the yere of Jubilee or cleane remission of synnes, kept at Rome at every fiftie winters ende, as the yere of Grace was continued at Canturbarie.

Phillip kynge of Fraunce ended his lyfe, whose bodie was buryed at S. Denis, his bowels at Jacobins in Paris, and his herte at Bouresountayne in Walops.

John the eldest son of Phillip, and Duke of Normandie, was ordeyned kyng of Fraunce.

John deputie of Millaine, toygued to his lordeship the citee of Bononie.

Clement bishop of Rome ordeined Lewis prince of Tarrent kyng of Naples, and made peace betwene the kyng of Hungarie and Johan Queene of Naples, whiche (as I sayed) murdered hir husbände. Of hir also the byshop bought the citee of Aquino.

This yere was so great dearth in France, that a cepter of wheate was woorth. viii. li. of Paris money, and a cepter of Oies. xl. s.

Kyng Edward overcame Charles Constable of France in a battayle on the sea.

5110

1349

5111

1350

5112

1351

The yere
of the
worlde.

5313

5314

5315

5316

The yere
of Christe

1352

1353

1354

1355

The thirde parte of

The emperor of Constantinople, and the kynge of Aragon were confederate with the Venetians. The Genoways chaled the emperor of Constantinople, and overcame the Venetians and Catelanes.

Recupetus, Lapus, Bartholus, lawiers: Gentilis Fulginas, Dinus de Garbo, Trusianus, phisicians: and Damascenus a philosopher were famous.

Innocent the .vi. bishop of Rome. fr. yeres. viii. monethes and. vi. dayes.

Charles kynge of Nauarre caused Charles Constable of Fraunce to be murdered in his bed. for whiche thyng grew great displeasure betwene hym & the Frenche king.

The Genoways beyng vanquished of the Venetians, submitted them selve and all theyrs to the archebishop of Myllaine: whiche was than chiefe governour of the clere. In this discomfytur the Genowayes losse well nere xl. galeis.

The towne and castel of Guines was yelded to the Englishemen.

Carolus Johannes emperor of Constantinople, after he had by force of armes expelled Latacinus, whiche affected the empyre, by the ayde of Francis of Genoway, returned into his countrey, to whom in rewarde he gaue the ile of Lesbos.

Charles emperor of Germanie was crowned at Myllaine with a crowne of yron.

Prince Edward of Wales with a strong company of souldiours passed into Gascopne, where he made soze warre, and destroied castels and towines befoze him, with great succeste, and toke the castell and towne of Rhementine, with other.

Kynge Edward sailed to Wales, and beganne to make warre vpon Fraunce, but shortly after he returned, because the Scottes rose and inuaded the Englyshe borders.

Charles receiued the imperiall Diademe at Rome, of ii. cardinales, on this condicion, that he should not tary at Rome, nor yet in Italie.

The citisyngs of Vise rebelled agaynst the emperor.

John, kyng of France, toke Charles kynge of Nauarre with diuers other noble men, as they were bankettyng in the

into
m
gali.

the castell of Isoan : of the whiche, some he kept in prison, some immediately he put to death.

About this time the Venetians were overcome of the Benoways by the ayde of the archebishop of Arillayne, and lost aboue .30. galeis. At whiche time was reuenged the great losse that the Benoways had taken at theyr handes not longe befoze.

The Duke of Lancaster, beyng confederate with Philip, brother to kynge Charles of Nauarre, made warre in Normandie, and helde there dyuers landes and castels against the frenche kynge.

30 The Prince Edward of Wales, nie to the eldce of Porters, foygned battayle with kynge John of Fraunce, of whom the prince by his marciall pollicie, wan a noble victorie: notwithstanding that he had in his armie but onely eight thousande souldiours one and other, and on the frenche part were. 60000. feightpnyng men. In this conflict kynge John was taken, with his younge son Philip, and many of his nobles. The Englishmen hadde twyse so many prisoners of the frenchmen, as thei were in number them selves: whiche is almost incredible.

5317

1356

A great eclips and earthquake in diuers partes of Germanie, and therewith a great pestilence.

31 In the time that kynge John was prisoner in England great sedicion, ciuile discorde, tumulte and ruffling was in the realme of France, for so muche as the Duke of Normandie, the kynges eldest sonne, had muche trouble with the citisyens of Paris, and dyuers breaches and defiancees betwene him and the kynge of Nauarre. Many companies of straungers, also ouerrode and spoyled dyuers countreys. Ouer and besyde all this a greate noumbze of the rude commons conspired against the nobles in suche wyse, that they entended to haue destroyed all the nobilitie, and practised moste extreme crueltie and despitous vilante to diuers gentilmen and theyr ladies and daughters. This miserie continued .iiii. yeres.

5318

1357

Kynge David of Scotland was deliuered out of prison and set at libertie, after he had been a leuen yeres prisoner in Englande, and promised to bringe the crowne of Scotlande to kynge Edwardes sonne.

The yere
of the
reigne.
1319

The yere
of Christ.
1358

The thirde parte of

Annals
of
England
32

Egidius a cardinall, and the bishops legate, or graunde capitaine of his warre in Italy, conquered again a great parte of Italie, and all S. Peters patrimonie, whiche dyuers noble men had invaded, by the appointment of Aloys late emperour: and expelled theim all, sauynge certayne, whiche did for feare submitte them to the churche of Rome, whom he suffered to remaine in their possessions.

1320

1359

¶ Kyng Edward, with the prince his sonne, passed the sea to Calles, and from thence rode throughe Fraunce, by Picardie, Artoys, Flanders, Campaine, and other places euen to Brittain, euer destroyng the countrey before him. The garrisons also made warre in his behalfe in Beauuoulin, in Picardie, in Wy, in Campayne, and destroyed and spoyled well nere all the countrey. Moreover the kyng of Nauarre bered sore the marches of Normandie. Thus was the realme of France miserably be set at this tyme on all sydes.

1321

1360

¶ A finall peace was concluded betwene the kynges of Englande and of Fraunce, on this condicion, that kyng Edward shoulde haue to his propre possession the countreys of Gascoyne and Guyan, Doyters, Limosin, Belesme, Francetes, Cales, Guines and diuers other lordshippes, townes, castels and all the landes to them belonging, without knowlagynge of any sufferaigntee, obelface, homage or subiection for the same, and that the kyng of Fraunce shoulde paie for his ransome. 300000. scutes.

¶ Kyng John retourned into Fraunce.

¶ The Monnes of S. Brigittes order beganne fyrst.

¶ The citee of Bononia in Italie, whiche belonged to the lordes of Apillaine, came to the possession of the churche of Rome, by the treason of one Alegianus, in rewarde wherof the towne of Firmum was geuen to him.

¶ Greecus warre betwene the cristyans of Iste and Florence.

1322

1361

¶ The Duchie of Burgoyne fel by heritage to kyng John of Fraunce.

¶ The warre continued stil in Brittain betwene Charles de Bloys and the Countesse of Montfort, and hys sonne John Erle of Mountfort.

After

After the peace concluded betwene England & France, remained diuers felowships of robbers called compani-
ons, that liued onely by rauen and pillage, which wasted
and robbed the countrey of Fraunce in moste cruell wise,
and coulde not be expelled by any meanes, but in sundrie
conflictcs ouercame the lordes of Fraunce. They vered
and disquieted also Italie and Germani: and robbed in
those partes verie soze.

36 A great death and pestilence in the realme of England.
Carbanc the .v. beyng ordeyned bishop of Rome at A-
uignon, sent Aegidius his cardinall and legate, with a
great puissance into Italie, who by his meanes incensed
Lewis Gonzaga, Nicolas Estensis, Frauncilce Sacrar-
us against Bernabos lorde of Appillaine, in suche wyse,
that he was of them sore beaten, and in the ende so ban-
quished and wounded in battaille, that he scantly escaped
the daunger. With whose example other beyngs soze a-
bashed, submitted them to the churche of Rome. Thus
mekely and godly came that wicked churche to hir greate
possessions, which hir patrones will nedes sather bypon
the godly emperor Constantine.

5323

1362

In England (as Fabian writeth) wer seen castels and
hostes of men in the ayer.

Melchella soulbaine of egypt.

7 Amurates kynge of the Turkes, byng the ships of the
Genoways, passed Helesponte and arriued in Europe,
where he conquered the towncs of Hadrianopolis and
Calliopolis, with other citees, and with a great puissance
ouerthrew theim, whiche encountred him at his comyng.

5324

1363

A great winde in England, wher with steeple & tow-
ers were ouerthrowen.

Kyng John of France came in Englande, and shortly
after died at the Sauoy in London.

Edwince Edwarde toke possession of the Duchte of Guy-
an and Aquitane.

8 Charles the. vi. or after some .v. was ordeined kynge
of France. He was of witte right sage and subtille, that
well appeared all his life tyme. For although he kepte
him priute in his chambze, takyng his pleasure and sport
yet he conquered againe that, whiche his pzedecessours
had

5325

1364

had lost armed in the siele, and they? swoozdes in they? handes.

CSir Bertram of Mesqui, in the quarel' of the frenche kyng, nie to Cocherell, vanquished and toke prisoner a capitaine of the kyng of Nauarre, called the Captall de Beusse, and slew a great noubre of his souldiours.

CAlbergothus, Baldus, & Angelus, lawiers: Iohannes de Lineris an astronomer, Iohannes Vocatius and Benricus de Bassia, were famous.

CCharles de Bloys encountered with John Mountfort, which longe before hadde streuen for the Duchie of Britayne, of whome he was vanquished taken and slayne, & many Frenchemen and Britaines, which toke his parte. After which time the Erie Mountfort had quiete possession of that Duchie.

CHenrie the bastarde, not susteynyng the injury & cruell tyrannye of Peter his brother, kyng of Spayne, by the counsaile and comfort of the Romaine bishoppe, and ayde of the Frenchemen and Arragones, expelled him out of the realme, and toke on him the crowne.

CCharles gaue to his brother Phillip the Duchie of Burgoyne.

CDampeter of Spayne fled to prince Edward of Aquitaine, to whom he made complaint of the violence of his brother Henrie, that expelled him out of his kyngdome.

There was an heretike burned in Spire, whose opinions were these, that Christ in the time of his passion was so forsaken of his father, that he doubted of his saluacion: that Christ on the crosse for wonderfull tormentes and peines, cursed his mother that bare him, and the erth that receiued his blood: that a man may so muche profite in this lyfe, that he needeth not to fast and praye.

CPrince Edward entered Spaine with a great puissance where he ouercame the Spaniardes and Frenchemen in a stronge and fierce battaile, and expelled Henrie the bastarde, settinge Peter in his former estate as kyng of Spaine. But not long after the princes returnyng home, Henrie repayed his armie, and warred vpon his brother so fiercely, that in the end he utterly vanquished him and put him to death: and than without resistance possessed the

5328

1365

5327

1366

the kyngdome of Spayne.

CWincellaus was ordeined the .xii. kyng of Boheme by his father Charles the emperor.

CWitcliffe about this time was famous in Englande, who for speaking against the usurped power of the Romaine bishop, and other enormities than accustomed in the church, was called an heretike.

CKyng Edward of Englande gaue commaundement, that Peter pence shoulde be no more gathered and paid to Rome.

CPrince Edward to arrere a forwaige, sette great taxes and impositions vpon the people of Aquitaine: whiche thing the Erle of Arminake, of Bzer, of Berigozte and other nobles would not in any wyse consent vnto, but appealed to the Frenche kyng for remedie: and in such wyse perswaded him, that he, contrarie to the league, summoned the prince to appeare at Paris: by meane wherof the peace was broken, and open warre againe proclaimed betwene bothe princes, to the great mortalitee and desolacion of the people of both partes, but the more losse and damage fell alway to the kyng of Englande. In so much that in the ende, he lost the more parte of the landes, whiche was graunted him by the composition and agreement of peace. And fortune, whiche the space of .xl. yeres had pleasantly smiled vpon kyng Edward, now in his later days frowardly frowned and changed hir cōpy.

CCharles the emperor yode towarde Italie with his wife and children. In his iourney he subdued to the empire the cities of Luke and Mintax, whiche a certayne time had rebelled, and were in subiection, the one to Rome, the other to Florence.

CThe Duke of Lancaster arrived at Sales, and entred Fraunce with a company of souldiours, where not farre from Arde the Duke of Burgoyne lodged within a mile of his armie, with a great power the space of .xviii. daies, and neuer profered battaile, but lastly stole away privately in the nyght: and than entred the Duke further into Fraunce.

CArbane bishop of Rome retournyng into Fraunce, leste John Haucuth an Englishman, as his chiefe capitaine

Dqq

to de

5328

1362

5329

1363

5330

1364

The yere
of the
poynde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrd part of

Inn
gum
Ang

to defende the right of the church against the rebels and other enemies, and not longe after died.

Phillip Duke of Burgoyne tooke to wyfe Margaret daughter of Lewys Erle of Flaunders.

Queene Phillip of Englande died, whiche was a woman of great sanctimonie, and builded the college in Oxforde called Quenes college.

Sir Robert Knolles entred the realme of fraunce with a stronge armie, and passed euen by Paris ranged in battaile, and throughtout the countreys of fraunce robbynge and spoliynge as he went without any notable battaile, at whiche viage by reason of discencion that hapned in the Englyshe hoste, diuers men were slaine and taken prisoners of theyr enemies.

Sir Bertram of Alesqui, a noble and valiant knyght, was ordeined Constable of fraunce. He wanne agayne many citees, towne, castels, and holdes in Poyters, Limosin and other countreys, from the kyng of Englande, and restozed them to the signorie of fraunce.

Gregozie the .xv. bishop of Rome.

Kyng Dauid of Scotlande, makynge prouision to go on pilgrimage to Ierusalem ended his lyfe.

Robert Steward succeeded Dauid of Scotlande, and reigned .xix. yeres.

Charles the emperour, by meanes of giftes, whiche he promised the electours, obtayned his sonne Vincellaus kyng of Boheme, to be made Cesar, and caused them of the empyre to sweare to him feaulter and homage.

The Erle of Denbroke, cominge on the sea to rescue the towne of Rochell, was encountred with a flete of Spaniards, whiche kyng Henrie of Castile had sent to ayde the Frenche kyng. Of these Spaniards after cruell fight the Erle was taken, with sir Guiscard de Angle, and othert to the nymbre of an. 160. persones, and the more parte of his men slaine and drowned.

Kyng Edward beyng sore displeased with the takynge of the Erle of Denbroke, sente his sonne the prince into fraunce, who by contrary wyndes was kepte on the sea the space of .xv. weekes, and than retourned agayne into Englande.

531

1370

7332

1371

4

4

Amu

Amurates kyng of Turkes inuaded Serusa and Bulgaria. Lazarus kyng of Serusa was slayne in battayle, and Amurates not long after murdered of his owne seruante.

Bertram of Clefqui, Constable of Fraunce, warred so fiercely vpon John Erle of Mountfozte, Duke of Britaine, because he seemed to fauour the kyng of Englande, that he was forced to forsake his landes and flie to kyng Edward, and that Duchie was well nere all selled to the vse of the frenche kyng.

John of Gaunte, Duke of Lancaster, entred by Calles into Fraunce, and passed throughout the realme by Berry, mendois and Campaine iust to Burdeaux in Aquitaine, without battaile. Notwithstandyng the great hurte and domage they didde to the towne and countreys as they passed.

17 **B**azaites the. iiii. kyng of Turkes.

The Genoys for certayne disworship dooen to them, inuaded and spoyled the countrey of Cyprus, and conquered the citee of Famaugusta. Thei constrained also their kyng Petrine to pay vnto them a great tribute the space of certayne yeres.

Diuers entreaties of peace wer made betwene the king of Englande and Fraunce, by meane of the bishoppe of Rome, but none was concluded.

A great dearth bered the countrey of Italie. ii. yeres.

The people of florence desirous of libertee, gaue occasion to many citees of Italie to forsake the bishoppe of Romes dominion, whereby ensued greate tumultie and warre in all the countrey. The people that fyrst rebelled were the Cybernates, the Derusines, Tuderlines, Spoletanes, Eugubines, the cithyns of Viterbium, Fozoliuum, and Asculum.

Many wonderfull sickeneses fell amonge the people, as well in Italie as in Englande, wherof they died mercuriously.

Warre and ruffling betwene the borderers of England and Scotlande.

The Duke of Britaine, by the healpe of Englishemen, recovered againe many castels and towne.

The yere
of the
worlde.
5337

The yere
of Christ.
1376

The thyrd part of

Am
gun
Ang

The Gregorie the .xi. contrarie to the minde of the Frenche kynge, departed out of Fraunce, and retourned to Rome 70. yeres after the bishopps see was fyrst transferrede oute of Italle into Fraunce.

Bishop Gregorie excommunicated the florentines: but thei little regarded his curse, and constreigned their pryestes to minister diuine seruice.

Prince Edward of England departed out of this life, who was in his time the floure of chivalrie.

Andronicus expelled his father from the imperiall dignitee of Constantinople, whome the Venetians restored agayne to the empyre. Whereby ensued great warre betwene Venice and Genoway, for the one toke parte with the father, the other with the sonne.

Kynge Edward the .iii. ended his life in Richemonte the .xxi. day of June.

The Duke of Anjou, the Constable of France, Owen of Wales, with many other of the Frenche parte, made soze warre in Gascoigne, Guyan, Poytiers, and Britaine, and conquered agayne diuers castels, towne and citees, subiecte befoze to the kyng of Englande.

Owen of Wales besieged Mortaine a yere & an halfe, & there was slaine by the treason of one of his seruantes.

Richarde the .ii. the sonne of Prince Edward of Wales, was ordeined kyng of Englande, beyng as yet but a leuen yeres of age: in bountie and liberallitee, he farre passed all his progenitours, but he was ouermuche geuen to reste and quietnesse, and loued littell deddes of armes and marciall prowes, and for that he was young, he was most ruled by younge counsaile, and regarded nothyng the aduertisementes of the sage and wyse men of his realme. For the chiefe aboute hym were of no wysedome nor estimacion, which thyng turned his lande to greate trouble, and hym selfe in fine to extreme mysferte.

The frenche kyng sent a great nauie to the sea, which entred in diuers partes of this realme, and dyd muche harme in the places where they landed.

By the entilsyng of the frenchemen, the Scottes began to rebell, and a squier of thepyrs called Alexander Ramsay, with

5338

1377

5339

1378

set, with. xl. other, by stealth in a night toke the castell of Barwike, whiche was rescued and recovered by the Erle of Northumberlande.

Warre renewed againe betwene the kynges of France and of Nauarre, who shortly after was alied with kyng Rycharde of Englande.

5339

1378

The Spaniardes of Castile warred vpon the kyng of Nauarre, and besieged the citee Pampilon.

Charles emperour of Almain, came into France, where he beyng receiued with great honour and triumphe, established with the kyng and his nobles perpetuall amities and friendship.

All that the kyng of Nauarre had in Normandie became Frenche sauyng one castell.

After Gregorie the leuenth a great schisme rose in the churche of Rome for the election of the byshoppe. For the cardinalles of Italy chose an Italian byshop, and named hym Urbane the fyrte. The cardinalles of Fraunce in the citee of Fondes, elected Robert cardinall of Basile, and named hym Clement the. vii. These two blessed byshops, disallowed one the others election, and cursed eche other with most cruell censures, so that mortall warre betwene theim was arreared to the bitter disturbance of all Chrytendome. Germanie, Hungarie, Englande, Dannonie, and Italie fauoured Urbane: France, Spaine, Cataloigne, helde with Clement, and thus beganne the schisme, whiche continued. 39. yeres. For neuer one of these holy byshops woulde geue ouer, lest the tone shoulde seeme more meke and lowly than the other.

The Germaines vexed theim selues with moste cruell warres.

Bazantes king of Turkes, desirous to reuenge the death of his father, made fierce warre vpon the Bulgares, and banquished theyr kyng Marcus in a great battaille, and subdued to his signorie a great parte of Bulgarie.

The lordie Beuell of England was sent with a company of souldiers to raise the siege before Mortayne in Doyctow, and to ayde the kyng of Nauarre against the Spaniardes of Castile.

Peace betwene the Spaniardes and the Nauarroys,

5340

1379

Mqqiii

Monthy

Hostly therupon died kyng Henrie of Castile, and his sonne John succeeded in the kyngdome.

Fierce and deadly warre betweene the Genoways and Venetians, wherby all the east parte of Europe was sore disquieted, and the seas greuously bered and troubled.

The Genoways vanquished the flote of the Venetians in the haven of Vole.

¶ Lelows kyng of Hungarie, by the excityng of bisshope Urbane, led a puissant armie agaynst Johan, queene of Naples, who fauoured the partie of Clement the Antipape, and had geuen to hym all his right and tyle to the kyngdomes of Naples, Apulia, Sicilie, Prouince, and other countreys: whiche he committed to the Erle of Angou. Lelows at his fyrst comyng conquered the citee Arretum, whiche longe tyme had been bered by the faction of the Guelphes and Gibelines. He receiued also by dedicion the citee of Naples.

¶ Winceslaus kyng of Boheme, by the purchasyng and labouryng of his father, was ordeined emperor of Almanaine. He was farre onlyke his father in all princely vertues. For he was cruell and outragiously desyrous of pleasure, and eschewed all labour and busynesse: more curious of wyne and delicates, than of the good orderynge and gouernance of the common weale. Wherfore he was skenderly beloued of the people, & of them ones or twyse cast in pryson.

¶ Hispanus capitaine of the Venetians flote, toke, conquered, and spoyled two citees called Catarum and Sibintum, belongyng to the kyng of Hungarie.

¶ About this tyme gunnes were fyrst in vse, which were inuented by one of Germanie.

¶ In fflanders throught plentyfe and wealth, grew pryde and enuie, wherof not long after ensued a great rebellion and cruell warre betweene the commons of the towne of Baunt and theyr Erle. This sedicion and warre continued a longe tyme, to the great disturbaunce of the countrey, and ereft might be appeared it cost an hundred thousande mens liues.

¶ The Erle of Buckingham, youngest sonne of King Edwards the thyzde, passed by Calles throughout Fraunce, into

ntice
in
glt.

into Bytayne, without battayle, and euer destroyed the countrey as he wente, and skymished with the frenchemen.

¶ Warre betweene the king of Castile and of Portugall.
¶ Charles the .vi. beyng .xii. yeres of age, was ordaind kynge of Fraunce vnder the gouernaunce of his vnckles, the Duke of Angeoio, the Duke of Berrei, the Duke of Burgoyne, &c.

¶ After longe and cruell warre bothe by sea and lande, peace was agreed betweene the Genoways & Venetians.

5342

1381

¶ The Erle of Cambridge sailed into Portugall with a company of men to ayde theyr kynge against the kyng of Castile.

¶ By meanes of a payment that was set vpon the people of Englande, the commons of the land, and especially of Kent and Essex, sodainely rebelled, and assembled together vpon blacke heath to the nymbre of .60000. and above: whiche had to their capitains, Watte Tyler, Jacke Straw, Jacke Sheaperde, Tomme Millar, Hobbe Karter, and other suche noble personages. They caused much trouble and businesse in the realme, and chiefly about the citee of London, where they practised muche villany in destroyng of mani goodly places of the nobles, as the Sauoy and other, and beyng assembled in smithfielde vsed theim selues verie prouly and vnreuerently toward the kyng, but by the manhode and wysedome of William Waulworth maire of London, that rude companye was disceuered, and fled as sheepe to their owne houses. Some wypte, that these rebelles pretended cause of libertee, for that they were oppressed, and vsed as slaves by the nobles of the realme.

¶ Lewis Duke of Angeoio (to whom bishoppe Clement had geuen the kyngedome of Sicillie, Naples, Duell and Calabze) went with an armie of .30000. men, into Italy, agaynst his enemye Charles de Ray Dayes, nephew to the kyng of Hungarie: who had cast the queene Johan in prison, and helde by force muche of hir landes, and toke parte with the Urbanistes.

5343

1382

¶ The rebellious Flemminges of Baunt, after they had suffered great famine and pouertee, ouercame theyr Erle, and

The yere
of the
woolde

The yere
of Christe

The thyrde parte of

San
gum
Ing

and chased him so narrowly, that he was faine to hyde him
in the couche of a poore wydowe in the towne of Buzges.

Charles the younge kynge of fraunce perced the coun-
trei of flaunders with a puisaunt armie, where he van-
quished the Gauntoys and other Flemminges in a strong
battayle, and slew of theim well nere. 40000.

A wonderfull great earthquake in the realme of Eng-
lande, the like wherof was neuer seen befoze that day noz
sens.

5344

1383

Bysshop Urbane published in England and other coun-
treys, free remissio A pœna & culpa, to as many as wold
either geue any thynge, or them selues take armes & warre
against the Clementines: and in like maner had Clement
doen befoze to his adherentes agaynst the urbanistes:
so that either of the partes reputed other as heretykes and
miscreantes.

Henrie Spenser, bishop of Norwiche, at the comman-
dement of Urbane, passed with great power of Spiritus
all men and other into fraunce, and so into flaunders,
and conquered the countrey befoze him, but by the great
puisance of the Frenche kynge, they were confitregned to
retourne without great woorthyp, and lost as muche as
they had wonne.

Marie the kynge of Hungaries daughter, guded that
kingedome after hir father well nere the space of .ii. yeres.

Lewys Duke of Angeou dyed in Italie, and the fren-
chemen returned into their countrey. Charles de La
Mayr, conquered to his signorie & kyngdome of Naples.

5345

1384

About this time the Turkes wasted and burnt Bosnia,
Croacia, and the farther partes of Illyria.

The Erle of Northumberland, with certayne other boz-
derers, made a viage into Scotlande, and spoyled the
countrey even to Edendourgh.

Kynge Rycharde married the daughter of Vincellaus,
emperour of Almaine.

5346

1385

After the death of Lewys, Erle of Flaunders, the heri-
tage therof fell to the Duke of Burgoyne.

Warre in portugall, and Castile, in Flaunders, in Pro-
uince, in fraunce, in Englande, in Scotlande, and in It-
alie.

John

John ſurnamed Baleatiſus, Erle of Verone, toke Ber-
nabos, lord of Myllaine his vnckle, and kept hym in pry-
ſon all the daies of his lyfe, ſeſyng to his owne vſe the
whole lordſhyp and ſeignorie of Lumbardie.

The nobles of Hungarie ſindynge theim greued, that
they were gouerned by a woman, ſent for Charles kynge
of Naples and Sicilie, and ordeyned hym thei kyng of
the citee of Alba: who by the treaſon of marie the queene
and hir mother Elizabeth, ſhortly after was murdered.

In reuengeing toher of a noble man, called Iohannes Ba-
nus of Bozrach, ſlewe the Erle Palatine and one Blaſi-
us, that were the doers of that miſchiefe, and drowned
Elizabeth the queenes mother in the riuer Dunaw, keeping
marie hir daughter in pryſon vntyll he harde of the co-
mynge of hir huſbande Sigismunde, brother to the kyng
of Bohemie, and emperour of Rome.

An armie of Frenchemen ſailed into Scotlande, where
thei, accompanied with the Scottes, perced the borders
of England, and ſpoiled the countrey very cruelly. Against
whom kyng Rycharde ſped hym with ſo great puilſance,
that they were glad to geue backe into Scotlande, and
ſhortly after retourned into Fraunce with great diſwoor-
thippe. At this viage the kyng of Englande burnt the
towne of Edenbourgh, and all the countrey there about.

Kyng John of Portugall diſcomfited the kyng of Ca-
ſtile in a great battaile nere to Tuberoth. In this conflicte
were ſlaine many noble men of Fraunce and other coun-
treys, that came to ayde the Caſtilians.

The Saracens about this tyme bered the emperour of
Conſtantinople, and the countreys of Grece. The Tur-
kes warred in Hungarie: where many of theim were
ſlaine at the ſtreicte entryng into the countrey.

The kyng of Armentie was chaſed out of his country
by the Saracens.

The Duke of Lancaſter, vnckle to kyng Rycharde of
England, ſailed with a cōpany of ſouldiers into Spaine,
to make claime to the realme of Caſtile, for ſo muche as
he had taken to wyfe the eldeſt daughter of kyng Peter,
that was expelled his kingdome by Henrie his baſterde
brother. He conquered the countrey of Galice, and made
an alliance

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

An
gu
An

alliance with the kynge of Portugal. But by great mortallitee, whiche fell amonge his people, he was fayne to dimisse his armie, and shortly after losse all that he had wonne.

The kyng and the lordes of Fraunce made wonderfull preparation for the expedition of a vyage into Englande. There was redys apparayled with great costes and charges in the Hauen of Schluse, and els where. 1500. shippes, with so great plentie of prouision, and all thynges necessarie, that the like therof was neuer seen in Fraunce. But this vyage was stopped and broken by the meanes and counsaile of the Duke of Berrei.

Great sowages and taxes were reysed in Fraunce, and lyketwyse in Englande, whiche was after cause of great mischiefe.

Haruelous disencion, and trouble in Englande betwene the kynge and his counsaile and other nobles and prelates of the realme. The commons by the ayde and comfort of the kynges vncles & other lordes of the realme (that is the Duke of Gloucester, the Duke of Yorke, the Erle of Darbie, of Arundell, and of Pottingham) put to death dyuers of the kynges counsaile and chiefe officers, and chased the Duke of Irelande and other out of the realme, for that they caused the kyng to burdeine his people with exactions, and coulde make no iuste accompte of the same whan they were requyred.

Whyle Scalager of Verone, and Frauncis Carrarius of Padua, kepte mortall warre in Lumbardie, eche against other, Galeatius of Myllayne wanne from them bothe theyr citees, and adioygned them to his seignorie.

The Scottes inuaded the borders of Englande.

Sigismunde kynge of Hungarie. xli. yeres. He subdued Bolna and Croatia.

A great breach betwene the French kyng and the Duke of Bityayne, because that he for enuie toke prysoner and raunfomed the Constable of Fraunce: by meane wherof an other vyage was geuen by that the French lordes had prepared into Englande.

The Scottes spoyled the towne of Calingfurde in Irelande.

The

1348

1387

The Duke of Bytayne alyed with the Englyshemen.

The Scottes this yere brake into the borders of Eng-
lande, robbed Lumber and Northumberlande, besieged
New Castell, and discomfyt and toke ppysoners the. ii.
sonnes of the lozde Persie of Northumberlande.

A mariage entreated and synpshed betwene Katharine
the Duke of Lancasters daughter, and Henrie the kynge
of Castiles sonne, his other daughter Phillip was mary-
ed to the king of Portugall, wherby the warre in Spaine
was synpshed.

The Duke of Bytain reconciled hym selfe to the Fren-
che kynge: and sware to be true vnto hym.

A great tukes and feast was holden this yere in Eng-
lande.

5350

1389

Bazantes kynge of Turkes besieged Constantinople. 3.
yeres.

After the death of Urbane, Boniface the. ix. was orde-
ned bishop of Rome in Italse. the Antipape Clement con-
tinued still in Dainson in Fraunce.

Robert Erle of Fiffe, and the seconde sonne of king Ro-
bert, was made gouernour of Scotlande, because his fa-
ther was wahren olde, and not able to gouerne the realme.
This Robert inuaded Northumberland, and spoyled the
countrey.

The vntuersitees of Colepne and Erphurde, about this
tyme were fyrst founded.

A truce betwene Englande, France and Scotlande for
iii. yeres.

5351

1390

The lordes of Englande and Fraunce, at the interest-
tion of the Genoways, made a vyage into Arike against
the Sarasens: where they besieged the citee of Tunes,
and spoyled the countrey there about. in the ende a league
was agreed, and the siege geuen vypp, on this condicion,
that the Sarasens shoulde hold them within theyr bound-
des, and absteyne from the sea coastes of Italie & France,
and the landes lyng betwene Arike and Europe. But
Frosarde maketh mencion of no suche thynge, but sayeth,
that the Chyistians departed sodenly from the citee of
Tunes, without any league or truce making, fearyng di-
uers perilles and incidentes that might els haue chaun-
ced

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ant
gun
Ang

sed to theim.

Chether to p. Aemilius continued his histoꝛie.

In Englande it was decreed, that the auctoritee of the
bishoppe of Rome shoulde be ended wth the Ocean sea,
and that it shulde be lawfull hensfooꝛth, to no man, to ap-
peale to the byshop of Rome, oꝛ make suite that any En-
glisheman shoulde be cursed by his auctoritee, neither that
any man shulde execute suche commandement, though it
were obtained of the bishop, on paine to lese all his good-
des and his bodie to perpetuall prison.

After the death of kynge Robert of Scotlande, John
Erle of Carreke his eldest sonne, succeded and reigned. 16.
peres, whom the Scottes called Robert after his father,
because they thought John an vnluckie name in a kyng:
he was maymed with the stroke of an hoꝛse in his youth,
& therfoꝛe was vnable foꝛ the gouernaunce of the realme.
Wherfoꝛe Duke Robert of Albanye, continued as gouer-
nour all the tyme of his reygne.

A cruell warre in Lumbardie betwene Balsatius loꝛde
of Syllatine, and the people of Florence and Bononie.

The Erle of Arminake, comyng with a great armie to
ayde the florentines, nere to the citee of Alexandria, re-
ceiued a wounde, wherof he dyed.

Peace betwene Balsatius and the florentines.

After the death of Clement the Antipape, Bennet the
xiij. was chosen of the Cardinales in France: the schisme
still continued betwene the .ii. byshops. This clement
graunted to the frenche kynge the tenthes of the clergie.

Kyng Charles of fraunce gaue the Dukedome of Or-
leance to his brother Lewys.

The king of France making warre into Brittain, was
sodeinly taken with a phrensie.

Peter Gambacurta, loꝛde of Wise, and his sonnes, were
slaine by one Appian a comon scribe, whiche Appian toke
on hym the gouernaunce and lordship of that citee.

Sigismunde king of Hungarie, ledde an armie against
the people called Malachi, whiche desyred ayde of the
Turkes, whom, notwithstanding Sigismunde vanqui-
shed, and by force toke the towne Mikod.

Gerson & Cozram diuines, Ancozarus a famous lawi-
er,
Ricos

352

1391

353

1392

Nicolaus Florentinus, and Marcellus de S. Sophia physicians, Iohannes de sacroBusto an astronomer, flourished.

¶ Kyng Rycharde of England conceiued a great displeasure towards the citee of London, for a certayne outrage or riotte committed by the citisyns. For whiche cause he depriued them of theyr libertees: but the citee was shortly after restored to the kynges fauour by the earnest suite and labour of Doctour Braulens bishop of London: in memorie wherof the maior with his brethern, resoꝛt yere ly. ix. principall dates to S. Paules church.

17 ¶ A truce prolonged betwene fraunce and Englande for iiii. yeres. This yere died queene Anne, wiſſe to kyng Rycharde.

5354

1393

18 ¶ John and Albryche, lordes of Cumæ, reduced all Italia into one felowship or companie of S. George, and teaching them to beare armes in defence of them selfe, expelled from them all fozeine souldiours and strangers, as Germanes, Englishmen, Brittaines, and other, whose ayde and heaſpe they had vsed befoze time in defendynge theyr countrey.

5355

1394

¶ Kyng Rycharde made a viſage into Irelande, whiche was moze to his charge than honour.

¶ A great tempest of wynde in Englande.

19 ¶ Galias lorde of Myllaine was made a Duke by the emperour, this Galeas fauoured the Turkes, and was allied with theyr kyng.

5356

1395

¶ A truce for 30. yeres betwene Englande and fraunce and kyng Rycharde toke to wyſſe Iſabell the daughter of Charles the frenche kyng.

5357

1396

20 ¶ The kyng of Hungarie with ayde of the frenchemen, paſſed the riuer of Duna w, and ledde a greaſe armie into Bulgarie and Turkie, where by force they conquered diuers towne, and beſieged Nicopolis: but than Baſaach or Bazaites kyng of Turkes, encountred them with great puiſſance, and by the pride of the frenchemen, vanquiſhed and ſlewe many Chriſtians, and tooke priſoner John the ſonne of the Duke of Burgoyne, with opuers lordes of fraunce, the kyng of Hungarie eſcaped hardly in the chaſe.

The pere
of the
worlde.

5358

The pere
of Chrifte

1397

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang
21

The Duke of Gloucester kyng Rychardes vncle, with the Erle of Arundell and other, was put to cruell death, for so much as they rebuked the kyng in certaine matters ouer liberally, and endeouored to excite the commons to bzeake the peace made with the frenchemen, and to depose the kyng, whom thei accused of slouthfulnesse, negligence and misgouernynge of the common weale.

Henrie Bolinbroke Duke of Hereforde, and the Duke of Northfolke were banished out of the realme.

Kyng Rycharde let the realme of Englande to ferme to sir Wyllyam Scrope Erle of Wilthyre, and certaine other knightes.

Emanuel Chrysoloras brought againe the knowlage of the Greke toungue into Italie, which hadde been as it were banished out of that countrey the space of. v. ages.

Kyng Rycharde went with an armie into Irelande.

At this tyme reigned in Scythia a cruell, fierce, and blouddie tyzanne named Tamburlanis, which subdued to him well nere all the east parte of the worlde, and lastly with an vnnumerable multitude of men, inuaded the Turkes landes, with whom Pazattes theyr kyng mette, and in the confines or marches of Galitia and Bythinia nere the mountaine Stella, gaue to him a fore battaile: in the whiche fell on the Turkes partie. 20000. and Pazattes the kyng him selfe was taken prisoner. After whiche time this Tartarian Tamburlanis conquered al the landes betwene Canais and Nilus, and vanquished in battaile the great souldaine of Aegypt, chased him beyond Nilus, and toke also the citee Damascus.

Mahomet kyng of Turkes, after Pazattes, reigned xlii. yeres, and wrought muche scathe to the Christians.

Henrie Bolinbroke, Duke of Hereforde, whiche was banished into Fraunce, beyng sent for of the Londoners, came into Englande with a small power, to whome the commons gathered in so great multitude, and forsoke theyr prince, that not longe after at the castell of Flint, they toke kyng Rycharde, and helde him as prisoner in the tower of London, where he yelded by and resigned to the saied Henrie Duke of Hereforde, al his power and kyngly title to the crowne of Englande and fraunce, knowlagyn

22

H
che v
of co
Awar
lawy
princ
C
Dob
comp
whic
after
by si
C
out o
bye o
felow
the bi
was
C
town
doo
verne
ger a
predi
yng b
C
C

laggynge, that he was woorthily deposed for his demerites
and misgouernynge of the common weale.

Warre in Lombardie betwene Galias Duke of Ap-
laine and the citiees of florence and Mantua.

Boniface bishop of Rome, went to Perugia to set agree-
ment betwene the nobles and the commons of the citie,
whiche were fallen at variance.

A great numbze of people in fraunce, were bered and
died of the plague Spedimie.

A blasynge sterre was seen at the same tyme with bea-
mes of most feruent fyre.

Henrie the. iiii. was ordeined kynge of Englande
more by force, as it appeared, than by lawfull suc-
cession or election: whiche thyng turned him to mu-
che vnquietnesse, & caused often rebellion in this realme:
of courage he was noble and valiant, and after the ciuile
warres were appeased, he wed him selfe verie gentil and
louynge to his subiectes. Henrie his sonne was made
prince of Wales.

Galias Duke of Applaine bought the citie of Bise of
Robert the sonne of James Apptian. He receiued also by
composition and sayre promyses the citie of Perusum,
whiche belonged to the bishoppe of Rome: and not longe
after brought to his subiection Bononia and Luca: wher-
by his seignorie was greatly augmented.

This yere a certaine prieste, arayed all in white, came
out of the Alpes into Italie, byngynge with him a num-
bze of men in the same appaile, called the white secte or
felowship, whiche secte of white companions, Boniface
the bishop of Rome disparclled, and burnt the prieste that
was theyr head and maister.

Bishop Boniface, at the intercession of his people, re-
turned to the citie of Rome: whiche thyng he refused to
doe, untill they had graunted to receiue a senatour or go-
uernour of their citie at his appointment, & that a stran-
ger and none of the citie, accordyng to the decrees of his
predicessours: this Senatour was called Malatesta, be-
yng befoze of the citie Phaurie.

Mahomet the Turke murdered Orchane his brother.

Sir John Hollande Duke of Exeter, brother to kynge
Richard

5360

1399

5361

1400

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Chryste

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ing

Rycharde, and the Dukes of Anmarke and of Surrey, with the Erles of Salesburie and of Glocester, and other that fauoured Rycharde of Burdeur, conspired agaynst kynge Henrie, and appoynted priuily to murder him at a feast and iustes, whiche should be holden at Drenford: or as some wyte at a mumming in the castell of Winsore: But howe it was, they treason was disclosed, and they all for the same put to death, with as many knightes and squyers as were of that alliance and confederacie.

Kyng Rycharde was put to death in the tower of London, and caried through the citee, that men might see him and so conueighed to the abbey of Langley, & there buried.

A certayne priest was burned in Smithfelde.

Variance in Scotland betwene the Erle Douglas, and the Erle of March, for which the Erle of Marche fled into Englande, and after wrought the Scottes muche wo.

Sigismunde kyng of Hungarie, caused to be putte to death .xxxi. of the noble men of his realme: wherefore in his absence certayne of the people sente for Ladislaus from Naples, and made him theyr kyng: shortly after Sigismunde recovered againe his kingdome by strength and force of armes: but yet it was not longe ere that he was againe taken of the nobles of his realme, and caste in prison at the towne of Soclos, and there kepte a good space, beyng put into the handes of a wydow, whose hulbande he had putte to death: whome he entreated with so fayre wooordes and promyses, that he was sette at his libertee: and recoueryng againe his kyngdome, putte to death Stephene Quayuada.

In Englande sir Roger Clarinton a knyght, with his ii. seruantes, the prior of La. and .viij. gray friers were hanged at Cyburne, for makynge of tauntyng and scoffyng rhymes and verses agaynst the kyng.

Kyng Henrie went towarde Wales to quiete a rebellous sedicion, whiche was arriued amonge the Welshmen by one Owen of Cleandere.

Warre betweene Balias of Myllaine and the Florentines.

Cincellaus the emperour, for his cowardise and vnho nest life, was deposed, and Hubertus or Robertus Duke of Bana,

5362

1401

3

of Bauarie, aduanced to the imperiall auctoritie by the
lectionours of Germanie. This emperor went into Italy
against Galiatus of Apillaine, but he preuailed nothing.
The bishoppe of Rome published a law, that no priest
should be admitted to any benefice, vntill he had payed the
first frutes of the same, wherby he was made lord of the
worlde.

Ladislaus the sonne of Charles, who was before kynge
of Naples, was restored againe to his fathers kingdome.

About this time sir Henrie Perse, Erle of Northum-
berlande, made a viage into Scotlande, in the quarell of
Mumbraz Erle of March.

Patrick Hepburne inuading the borders of Englande,
was discomfited and many of his men slaine and taken
prisoners.

Sir Thomas Perse Erle of Worcester, and Henry Per-
se, sonne to the Erle of Northumberlande, rebelled and
gathered a great power against kynge Henry of Englad,
with whom they encountred nere to Shroesburie, but to
theyr owne confusion: for in that conflict was slaine syr
Henrie Perse, with diuers noble men on bothe partes,
and prince Henrie the kynges sonne wounded with an ar-
row in the face. Sir Thomas Perse was taken, and af-
ter beheaded, his brother the Erle of Northumberlande
fled for feare into Scotlande.

Galiatus Duke of Apillaine, departed out of this life,
and gaue to John his sonne the Duchie of Apillaine, to
Phillip the lordshippe of Baue: After his disceasse rose
many tyrānes in Italie, which vexed that countrey with
most cruell sedition and warre. For to the numbze of xrb.
cites forsoke the dominion of the lordes of Apillayne,
and chose to them priuate gouernours.

Mahomet the Turke, whan he had slaine his brother,
obtained alone the kyngdome: who after the death of the
Tartarian Camburlanis, recoueryng againe his fathers
dominion, vexed with extreme murder and slaughter, the
Vulgares and Walaches, & toke the citee of Hadrianopo-
lis, whiche he made his seate royall.

The emperour Robert came into England, onely to se
the countrey and commoditees therof, where he was re-
ceiued

5363

1402

5364

1403

The yere
of the
noyde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

Ant
gum
Angl

3365

1404

cesued with great triumph.

Cambaleschia, Reptatum and Quinsall, great citees of Scythia vnder the dominion of the Tartarians, were first founden.

Great disencion and varlance in fraunce betwene the Dukes of Burgoyne and Orleans, in so muche that moztall warre was arerred on bothe partes, to the great disturbance and vnguetnesse of the realme.

Certayne of the Britaines and Frenchemen, which the yere before had spoyled and robbed the towne of Wilmouth, were discomfited and slaine of the Englishmen in a battaille on the sea nere the towne of Dartmouth.

James Stewarde, the sonne of Robert kynge of Scotlande, sailyng into fraunce, was taken by the Englishmen, and holden as prisoner. xviii. yeres, as witnesseth the Scottishe historie.

3366

1405

Sir Rycharde Scrope archbishop of Yorke, and diuers other of the house of the lord Dymbray, for grudge that they bare toward king Henrie, gathered to them a great power of Scottes and Northumbers, entending to haue deposed him from all kyngely auctoritee: but he hadde knowlage therof, & made against them in so spedie wyse, that he came vpon them vnwares, and taking the said bishop with his allies, commaunded them to be beheaded at Yorke.

Emanuell emperour of Constantinople.

Innocent the. vii. a cruell tyran, was bishop of Rome after Boniface. ii. yeres. He made his nephew Lewis Marques of Mile and prince of Firmium.

The Venetians by force of warre wanne from Francis Carrarius the citees of Verone and Pausie, and takynge him with his brother, caused them to be putte to death at Venice.

3367

1406

Innocent bishop of Rome, cruelly put to death. xii. of the chiefe men of the citee, because they required of him instantly, to prouide some meanes to auoyde the schisme that had been longe in the church, and to reforme diuers other enormitees, whiche were vsed as wel in the citee of Rome as also in the countrey of Italie. Whiche crueltie the people taking very greuously, sent for Ladislaus king of Naples.

of Naples, who came to Rome with ſuche puiſſance, that he cauſed the biſhoppe and Lewys his nephew to ſozlake the citee: Than Paulus Uſſinus, that tooke parte with the biſhop, encountred Ladislaus in the fieldes of Nero, and him vanquiſhed and putte to flight. Shortly after the people were reconciled to the biſhop.

Charles lozde of Cremona was traitterouſly murdered of his ſubiect Cabrinus Fundulus.

Eucercaldus lozde of Beane, made warre on the Duke of Applaine in the quarell of the frenche kyng.

Kyng Robert of Scotlande, ſoz ſozowe that his ſonne James was taken priſoner, ended his life: after him Robert his brother, & Duke of Albanie, governed the Scottes a good ſeaſon: the Engliſhe hiſtozies referre his death and the takyng of his ſonne, to the .xiii. yere of kyng Henrie.

Sir Henrie Perſie Erle of Northumberlande, and the lozde Bardolph, compyng out of Scotlande with a ſtrong company, to worke diſpleaſure to kyng Henry of Englande, were encountred, vanquiſhed and taken by the gentilmen and commons of the North, and their heades bepyng ſtricken of, were ſent to London.

The vniuerſitee of Croconta in Polonte beganne.

Gregozie the .xvi. was biſhoppe of Rome. he prompſed to gene by his biſhoprike, if Bennet the Antipape woulde dooe the ſame. But whan Bennet fled from Aignion to Spayne, he called againe his promiſſe, and wolde not reſigne.

The Duke of Orlance was murdered at Paris by meanes of the Duke of Burgoyne, who ſhortely after died: but this grudge was ſo deriued alſo to their childzen, that the deadly hatred was ſtill mainteined w moztall warre.

Salicetus, a famous lawier, and Chyſſolozas, whiche reſtozed the Greke tongue, at this tyme flouriſhed.

A froſt in Englande continued .xv. weekes.

Edmunde Hollande, admirall of Englande ſcoured the ſeaſ, and wanne the caſtell Bziake in Britaine, wher he receiued his deathes wounde.

In England was helde a great fuſtes betwene the Denoways and Engliſhemmen, in the which were many ſea-

tes of

tes of

5368

1407

5369

1408

5370

1409

The yere
of the
1012.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

5371

1410

tes of armes doon to the honour and advancement of the
Englisshemen.

A sailour was bourned in London for opynions concer-
nyng the sacrament of the aulter.

The commons of Englande presented a bill to kynge
Henrie, desyryng him to take the temporall landes from
the spirituall mens handes, the effecte of whiche bill was
this, that the temporalitees disordinatly wasted by mean
of the churche, might suffice to fynde the kyng. **rb.** Erles
rb. hundred knightes. **6200.** squyers, and an hundred
houles of almes to the releefe of pooze people, and ouer al
this. **xx.** **00.** poundes yerely to the kynes eschequer.

Prouided that euerie Erle should haue of yerely rent. **lxxx.**
00. markes, euery knight an hundred marke, and. **lxxx.**
plov lande, euery squier. **xl.** marke with two plov land,
and euery house of almes an. **l.** marke with ouer sight of
li. true secular men vnto euery house, to this bil none an-
swere was made.

Catle ap Dee of Wales, whiche hadde longe rebelled a-
gaynst the kynge, was put to death at London.

The vniuersitee of Paris was at this tyme of so great
power and auctoritee in fraunce, that euery noble man
was glad to haue theyr sauour.

A counsaile holden at the citee of Pise, wher both Gre-
gorie and Bennet were deposed, and Alexander the. **v.**
chosen bishop of Rome. Gregorie and Bennet, that de-
position not withstanding, helde still the title of the papa-
litee, and so were there thre bishops untill the counsaile
of Constance.

The Hungarians bered sore the citee of Rome in the
quarell of the kynge of Naples.

Alexander in the counsaile of Pise, depriued Ladislaus
of the kyngdoms of Sicilie and Naples, publishyng that
it belonged to Lewys Duke of Angeow, who still wyate
him selfe kyng of Sicilie.

The Florentines bought the citee Crotona of Ladis-
laus.

This yere vpon the. **xii.** day of Octobze, the ryuer of
Thamis flowed thre tymes.

In Scotlande was great discencion and ciuile warre
betwene

betwene Donalde of the fles, and Robert the governour,
for the Erledome of Bos.

Kyng Henry sent a company of souldiours into France,
to ayde the Duke of Brlance agaynst the Duke of Bur-
goyne.

John the. xvi. bishoppe of Rome. liii. yeres. x. mone-
thes. He willed the electours to chole Sigismunde kyng
of Hungarie, to be emperour.

John the bishop taried at Bononia, Gregozie at Armi-
nium, Benner in Spayne.

The citee of Paute was vered with the sedition of the
Guelphes and Stbelines.

The vniuersitee of S. Andzeus beganne in Scotlande.

John the younge Duke of Myllaine was murdered of
his owne people.

Sigismunde sonne of the. liii. Charles, kyng of Bos-
heme and of Hungarie, was ordeined emperour, and rei-
gned. 27. yeres. He was a prudent, wittie, learned and
noble pynce, in person and countinaunce of such maiestee
as was comely and mete only in a great monarke and ru-
ler of the worlde, but in warre and deedes of armes vnfor-
tunate, for he was oftentimes overthrowne and chased of
the Turkes and other enemies.

Ladislaus kyng of Naples, conquered the citee of
Rome.

Henrie the. v. was crowned kyng of Englande, and
reigned. x. yeres, he was a pynce of great noble-
nesse and prowes, of stature & personage saule and
sklender, of nature gentill and liberall, in deedes of armes
expert and cunnyng, wherby he conquered manfully his
enemies, and brought Fraunce to his subjection. Beseze
the death of his father, he applied and gaue hym selfe to
all vice and insolence of life, and dyed vnto him riotous
and wildly disposed persons: but whan he was admitted
to the rule of the lande, sodethely he became a newe man,
and tourned all that rage of wildnesse into sobze and wise
behaviour, and vice into vertue. And that he might not
be agayne corrupted, he charged all his olde companions,
that vpon peine of theyr lyues, none of thesm shulde come
with in. x. myles of the place that he was logged in.

The yere
of the
orde
5375

The yere
of the
orde

1414

The thyrdre parte of

In the
game
of
the
king

By procurement of the emperour Sigismunde a great countaile was holden at Constance, for the unyon of the churche: whiche continued the space of. iiii. yeres, to what profite of the churche let hym iudge, that hath diligently redde the hystories of that tyme, with the actes of the countaile, and well considered, what therof ensued. In this countaile were the thre bishops deposed, the doctrine of wickliffe condemned, and **St. John Husse**, with **Hieronymus** of Prague adiudged to be burned for preaching against the bishop of Romes usurped power.

Johan the yster of **Radslaus**, a woman of notable lightnesse and vnconstancie, succeeded hir brother in the kyngdome of **Aples**.

Kynge Henrie of Englande sent an ambassade to **Charles** the Frenche kynge, makynge claime to the realme of **Fraunce**: to whom answere was made with great gestynge and scoffynge.

In England, for so muche as **sir John Olcastell** knyght was appethed of heresie and fled the lande, many of his adherentes entendynge a commocion assembled thein in great nombre. Wherof the kynge beyng enfourmed by strength toke many of thein. Of whiche nombre. 38. were after for the same hanged and byent, in **Whickertes** fielde besyde **S. Giles** at **London**.

John Husse was bourned for preachynge against the bishop of Rome. It is wrytten, that a lytle before his death he sated in this wise: The money of **Husse** hath this inscription on the one parte, **whan** a hundred yeres be come and gonne, ye shall answere to god and to me. And lyke wyse, In the yere of our Lorde. 1415. **John Husse** was condemned. In the other parte ye reade, I beleue that there is onely one **Ca**tholike churche.

Amurates the sonne of **Mahometes**, kynge of **Turkes** 34. yeres.

John the. ii. kynge of **Spayne** or **Castile**. 50. yeres.

Whyle kynge **Henrie** was shippynge of his people into **Fraunce**, **sir Rycharde Erle** of **Cambridge**, **sir Rycharde Scrope** treasourour of **Englande**, and **sir Thomas Gray** knyght, were arrested for treason, and so strictly examined, that it was confessed, that they wer purposed to haue

slayne

5376

1415

5377

1416

ſlayne the kynge, by the corruptyng of the Frenchemen: wherefore they were all thre adiudged to die there preſently.

¶ Kyng Henrie, whan he hadde taken the towne of Barſlew in Normandie, was compaſſed and enclosed with a wonderfull great hoſt of Frenchemen, in the which were aboue .xl. thouſande ſightyng men: at whiche tyme not withſtandynge that he had with him not paſſyng. 13000. footemen, and. ii. thouſand ſpeares, of which many were ſicke and diſeaſed, by the grace of god, and a noble pollicie by hym inuented, he diſcomfited his enemies, and ſlew of them to the nymbre of. 10000. and toke pryſoners wel nere as many. His pollicie was, that euery bowman ſhoulde prepare hym a ſharpe picked ſtake, and at the encounteryng of the hoſemen to pitch the ſame beſore hym, and ſodeynely to retyre backe; ſhootyng wholly together with great violence, by which meanes a great nymbre was diſtreſſed, and the whole hoſt diſcomfited. This is called the battayle of Agincourte.

¶ Antonius de Butrio a lawyer: Maſculus and Montegerrana, phyſicians: Leonardus Breſtinus and Bogius learned men flouriſhed.

¶ Hieronimus of Prague was condemned by the counſaile of Conſtantine, and burded. Of the great learnyng, eloquence, and honeſt lyfe of this man, with the whole ſtozp of his death, reade in the epyſtle of Bogius wyrtten to one Nicolas.

¶ In Boheme, after the burnyng of Huſſe and Hierome, was great tumulte, ſedition, and ciuile warre. For the common people whiche fauoured Huſſe, gathered together in great nymbre; and by the raſhneſſe of theyr leaders, exerciſed many cruell deedes. This ſedition encreaſed muche by the eſſeminate negligence and cowardyſe of theyr kyng Wenceslaus.

¶ Whan Martine the. v. was choſen biſhop of Rome, by the agreement of the counſaile, and the other. iiii. depoſed: the emperour Sigismunde made mention of the reformation & amendement of maners, as wel of the clergie as of the laytee, that by negligence and ouer much licence were greatly corrupted; but it pleaſed the biſhoppe to deſerre

he pere
the
ozide

The pere
of Chyiste

The thyrde parte of

Ant
gum
Angl

ferre that matter to an other tyme, and departed toward Rome, contrary to the emperours will and pleasure.

The emperour Sigismunde came into England, to en treate a meanes of peate betwene the kynges of England and Fraunce: but all was in bayne. For in the ende no peace coulde be agreed vpon.

Kynge Henrie made an other vlage into Normandie, where he wan the castell of Towke, the towynes of Lane, Louers, Falois, Reuelin, Cherburgh, Argentine & Batous, with dyuers other stronge castels, holdes, abbayes and piles, and lastly besieged the citee of Roan.

5379

1418

Phillip the soonne of Galias, by force of armes made claime to his fathers Dukedome of Syllaine, and wan dyuers citees from the new tyzannes.

Brachius a noble man of Italie, conquered from the bishop of Rome well nere all S. Peters patrimonte.

Debate and variance in France betwene the Dolphine and the Duke of Burgoyne, whiche turned the realme to great miserie. At the same tyme oue John Willars by the procurement of the Duke of Burgoyne (as the common fame went) entred by night into the citee of Paris with a company of men, and went where the kyng was, and gatte the rule of his person, and after murdered with in the citee theim that they knewe to beare any rule, to the number of. iiii. thousande.

5380

1419

John Duke of Burgoyne, whiche was the occasioner of the Duke of Orleans death, was slaine in presence of the Dolphine.

Kynge Henry of Englande, after that with great noblenesse and manhode he hadde continued his warres in Fraunce, conquered Roan, subdued all Normandie, and by composition with the lordes was proclaimed Regent of Fraunce, for terme of the lyfe of Charles beyng than kyng, and after his decease the crowne of Fraunce with all ryghtes belongyng to the same, to remaine to kyng Henrie and to his heires. For confyrmacion whereof he toke to wyfe Katherine the daughter of Charles. By this treatie it was also agreed: that kyng Henrie, with the Duke of Burgoyne, & all the power of France, should pursue the Dolphine, as an enemye of the realme, because he

quire
in
gli.

he endeououred to let the peace as muche as laſe in hym.

¶ Sigismunde the emperour ſucceded his brother Wincelſlaus in the kyngdome of Boheme.

¶ There was in Boheme a new ſecte of phantaſtical people, called Adamites, whiche went altogether naked and vſed theyr women as common: ſaiynge, that they were onely free, and all other bonde. whiche company of heretikes (ſoz crueltee that they vſed) was ſuppreſſed by Zilcha, chiefe capitaine of theim whiche pretended to fauour Huſſe: whiche than was of great power, and his adherentes were named Thaborites of a newe citee that they had builded.

¶ Ammurates king of the Turkes, in manſinneſſe and prowes farre paſſed all his prediceſſours, but he was cruell, and moſt greuously bered the Chriſtians: his fyrſte viage he made agaynſt the kyng of Seruia, from whom after longe ſiege he wanne Scopia, and Rewmount, and toke in battayle .ii. of his ſonnes, whom he bereſte of theyr ſpyght: but after he toke theyr ſpyter in maryage and reſtored Rewmount. Than he inuaded the Vlaches, Hungarians and Almaines: and after that tourned into Epire, and conquered Croia. Finally he prouoked agaynſt hym the power of the Venecians, by takynge from theim Theſſalonica.

¶ Sigismunde toke on hym the crowne of Boheme.

¶ John Zilcha capitaine of the Thaborites, brought vnder his ſubiection wel nere all Boheme, and at diuers encounters diſcomfited Sigismunde the emperour: in ſo muche that he was faine to intreate Zilcha priuily to fauour his parte, and make the Bohemes acknowledge him for theyr kyng.

¶ Phillip Duke of Applaine, with great ſucceſſe ſubdued and conquered all his fathers heritage of Lumbardie, and toke the citee of Geane.

¶ Katherine the daughter of kyng Charles of France, was crowned queene of England with great ſolemnitee.

¶ The Duke of Clarence kyng Henries brother of Englande, was ouerſet by the Dolphine of France and ſlaine, to the kynges great diſpleaſure.

¶ Morde Stewarde, ſonne to Duke Roberte, was made gouer

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Chyfte

The thirde parte of

An
guy
An

333

1422

gouvernour of Scotlande after his fathers death.

Martine the bishop came to Rome, and was receiued with wonderfull ioye of the people & nobles of the citee.

Kyng Henrie went againe into France, and made war vpon the Dolphine.

The riuer Tiber ouerflowed the citee of Rome & there about.

Great trouble and warre in the kyngdome of Naples, by the vnconstancie of Iohan the queene, whichs toke by adopcion for heyre Alphons kyng of Arragon.

The wys Erle of Angou was pronounced kyng of Sicilie & Naples by the byshop of Rome, to whiche appoyntment agreed Iohan the queene, & refused Alphons, whom befoze she had chosen heyre.

Kyng Henrie departyng out of this lyfe in France, ordeyned his brother Amfrey Duke of Gloucestre to be protectour of Englande, and the Dukes of Bedforde and of Burgoyne to be regentes of the realme of Fraunce.

Ammurates emperour of Turkes, after great conquestes and victories, made hym selfe a monke of the religion of Mahomet.

Charles the .vi. kyng of Fraunce ended his lyfe, whiche had been vered with a phrensie the space of .xxxi. yerres, to the great discouragyng and incommoditee of the realme: by reason of whose death the realme and crowne of France by ryght of composition, fell to the yonge kyng Henrie of Englande.

334

1423

Henrie the .vi. was proclaymed kyng of Englande being yet an infant of eight monethes of age: wherefoze continuynge the tyme of his youth he was committed to the tuition and gouernaunce of the noble Duke Hamfrey of Gloucestre his vncle. whan he came to mans state, he was of witte and nature simple, gentill & meke: and loued better peace then warre: quietnesse of mynde, than busynesse of the worlde: honestee, than prosperitee and ease, than trouble and care: all trouble, veracton, vnsquietnesse, & iniuries that euer hapned to him (which were many and great) he suffered so paciently, that he reputed them to be woorthily sent to hym of god for his offences. He fauoured good letters excellently well, in token whereof, he

of, he erected. ii. famous colleges, the one at Cambridge, called kynges college, the other at Aeton: by meanes wherof good learnyng greatly encreased.

A priest was burned in London for heresse, called William Tailour.

A generall counsaile at Paule in Italie.

Phillip of Myllaine conquered Gen, and made warre on the florentines.

The Duke of Bedforde regent in Fraunce, warred so fiercely vpon the Dolphine, that he wan from him many stronge holdes and townes: and nere to a towne called Bernoyle discomfyted his whole power, to the great losse of his enemies. For in the fyght were slaine the Erles of Turon and Boucam, with the Viscounte of Harbon, and diuers other men of name: & of the commons were slaine v. thousand, or after the Englishe cronicles. x. thousand. Whiche aduenture sholdoze aspyrmeth to haue chanced in the yere folowynge.

James the kyng of Scottes soonne, was deliuered out of Englande, and at Scone was crowned kyng of Scotlande. He was a vertuous and good prince, geuen more to the ministring of iustice than the troubles of warre. he was him selfe well learned and fauoured al learned men.

Sir John Mortimer hanged and drawen for treason.

Brachius the tyranne of Italy, whiche of longe tyme had disquieted the countrey, was vanquished and slayne of the bythops souldiours.

The Duke of Byrtayne forsoke the Englishmen, and allied hym with the Dolphine.

The Prince of Portugall came into Englande.

Grudge and variance betwene the Duke of Gloucester protectour of Englande, and his halfe brother the byshop of Wynchester, whiche was appealed by the regente of Fraunce.

James Steward, the. iij. sonne of Duke Morde rebelling agaynst kyng James in Scotlande, was chased into Irelande.

The venecians and florentines were confederate and made sharpe & fierce warre vpon the Duke of Myllaine.

Carmignola, by whose manhode and pollicie Phillip of Myllaine

5388

1424

5386

1425

5387

1425

5388

1427

The yere
of the
wozde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

Byllaine had recovered and augmented his herstage, for
soke hym, and went to the Venetians.

In Englande was verie unseasonable weatheryng, for
it reigned most part continually from Easter to Mychel-
mas: wherby hey and cozne were greatly hyndered.

The Englishmen besieged the citee of Dylance: con-
tinuyng the tyme of whiche siege, the noble and valiaunt
knyght sir Thomas Mountague was slayne by a great
misfortune, whose death was the begynnyng of all mis-
erie to the Englishmen. For after this mishappe thei lost
by little and little all thei possession in Fraunce.

Alexander, lord of the fles, and shortly after Donalde
his brother, rose with a great power against kyng James
of Scotlande.

5339

1428

In these dates was in France a younge woman about
xx. yere of age, whiche by sorcerie and diuylishe wayes
was in great estimation with the Dolphine, sayng that
she was a messenger sent of god to reconquire for him his
heritage from the Englishmen. This woman was ar-
med and rode in mans apparail in warrefare the space
of. ii. yeres, and did many wonderfull feates, and gatte
from the Englishmen many townes and holdes.

Certayne theues and Robbers caused ruffling and bu-
sinesse in Scotlande.

5390

1429

Warre beganne betwene Luca and Flozence in Italie.

Charles the Dolphine was crowned kyng of Fraunce
by his alies and confederates.

Paulus Guinissius lord of Luke in Italy, was taken
by the treason of his people, and geuen into the handes of
the Duke of Byllaine: by whom he and his chylzen were
kept in pryson.

The warre continued betwene the people of Boheme
and the emperour.

The bishop of Wynchester, beyng ordeined cardinall of
Martine bishop of Rome, ledde an armie agaynst the Bo-
hemes.

King Henric the. vi. beyng about the age of. viii. ye-
res, was crowned at Westminster.

5391

1430

One appeached of heresie was burnt in Smithfeld, and
not longe after an other at Towerhill, called Ipycharde
Thoun

Hounden.

Johan the holy woman of Franunce, in whom the Dol-
phine had put all his truste, was taken by one sir Iohn
Lurenburge, and adiudged to be brent.

At Abington beganne an insurrection of certayne lyght
and unrulie persons, that entended to haue wrought mu-
che sozow to the pristes, whiche commocion was quieted
by the lord protectour, and the chiefe authour punished.

Henrie the. vi. was crowned kyng of France at Paris.

Phillip Duke of Myllayne was vanquished in a bat-
tyle by the Venetians and Florentines, in the haven of
Seane: after whiche tyme cruell and fiersce warre was
continued betwene them, to the greuous losse and do-
mage of bothe partes.

Warre was repyled agaynst the kyng of Hungary by
seruauntes and slaues.

Eugenius the. iiii. a man vtterly vnlearned, beyng or-
deined bishop of Rome, demeaned him selfe so nicely, that
cruell debate and variance hapned betwene him and the
familie of the noble men called Columnis, in so much that
in the citee was foughten a soze battaile, wherein many
men were slaine and hurte.

Thomas Bargei prieste, was accused of heresie, and
burned.

At Toparium, a towne nere to Wisse, the Myllanours
were vanquished taken and slaine of the Florentines.

The emperour came into Italie.

Johan Queene of Naples ended hir lyfe.

Kyng Henry retourned out of France, and was re-
ceined at London with greate preparacion of lightes and
pageantes.

The Erle of Huntington was sente with a company of
souldiours into fraunce, where he atchiued many great
feates of armes.

Sigismunde the emperour was crowned with the im-
periall Diademe of Eugenius the bishop of Rome.

Pease betwene Phillip of Myllaine & the Venetians.

Duke Phillip of Myllaine tourned his whole power
and strength against Eugenius the Romain bishop, in so
muche that the bishop by his meanes was deryd with so

At iii

cruel

5392

1430

5393

1432

5394

1433

cruell warre, bothe at home of his cittyens, that he was expelled out of Rome, & also of forayne enemies, that all the lande belongyng to the church of Rome was in the handes of his enemies.

In Naples, after the decease of Johan the olde queene, some of the nobilitie sente for Venatus the brother of Lewis Duke of Anjou lately deceased, whom Johan by his last will and testament had left for his heire, willing to chuse him for thei kyng and gouernour. But dyuers other sent for Alphons kyng of Arragone beyng as than in Sicilie, willinge him by force of armes to recouer the kyngdome of Naples to his posteritee. By whiche meanes cruel warre was arreared betwene the parties, which continued a longe season.

1395

1434

The lord Calbote, with a goodly company, sailed into Fraunce, wher he wrought much wo to the Frenchmen: but that notwithstanding they wanne alwaies vpon the Englishemen bothe in Fraunce and Normandie.

Johannes Paleologus emperour of Constantinople.

The Genoways in a battayle on the sea nere to Cafeta vanquished and toke Alphons king of Arragone, and his brother the kyng of Nauarre, with dyuers other noble men: whom they sent to the lord Phillip of Applayns as prisoners, who immediatly set them at libertie with out fine or raunsome, wherwith the Genoways finding them selfe so greened, forsoke the empyre and dominion of Phillip, and claimed thei auncient libertees.

Johannes Vitellescus, Patriarke of Alexandria, and chiefe leader of the bishop of Romes armie, reconquered the citee of Rome, and all the landes belongyng to the church, by the ayde and helpe of a capitaine called Sforza, throughe whose prowes and successe in warre, the bishop Eugentus became veris haute and proude.

1396

1435

A great counsaile holden at Arras in Flandrie, for entreatie of peace betwene England and France: but their myndes were so obstinately sette on warre, that nothing might content them.

The Duke of Burgoine, which to this time had maintained the Englishe partie, through great giftes alied him with Charles, kyng of Fraunce, and became better enemye to

12

13

in
Engl.

mle to the kyng of Englande, soone after died the noble
prince Iohn Duke of Bedforde: after whose death all
thynges went backward with the Englishmen in Frace.
At this time was kept the counsaile of Basile withoute
any profite to the church and to the great trouble and dis-
quietnesse of the same. For there was a longe season hor-
rible contention amonge the prelates and bishoppes there
assembled, whether the aucthoritee of the Romain bishop
were of moze power than a generall counsaile or not. In
so muche that of diuers learned bishops and other it was
concluded, that the bishop of Rome was an heretike, and
by the censures was deposed, because he woulde not ob-
bey the aucthoritee of the generall counsaile. Eugentius
the bishop perceiuyng that the counsaile intended diuers
thynges contrary to his prerogatiue, endeouored by all
meanes possible to delay the same counsaile, or to trans-
ferre it to some other place, where more fauour should be
shewed him, as at Bononia, ferraria, florentia or other
tohere, but by the aduertisement of the emperour he gran-
ted it to procede at Basile: but there present he would not
be for any thyng.

Charles of France recouered by treason the cite of Pa-
ris, and wanne by force the towne of Harlew and of S.
Denis, expellyng and murderynge the Englishmen in
great numbze.

5397

1436

Leuys the Dolphine, sonne of Charles, tooke to wyfe
Margaret the daughter of the kyng of Scottes.

The Duke of Burgoine besieged the towne of Calles:
but whan he harde of the comyng of the Duke of Glouce-
ster protector of England, he fled in al hast, leuyng much
of his ordinance behynde him, to his great dishonoz: who
the Duke of Gloucestre pursued a .xi. dayes, bournynge
and destroyng the countrei as he went euen to S. Omers.

The sectes of the Bohemes called Ophanes and Tha-
borites, wer vanquished in battayle by the Barones and
noblemen of the countrey, and after the discomfiture ma-
ny thousandes of them burnt and destroyed with fyre in
the common barnes, into the whiche they were gotten
and inclosed by a trayne and decelte inuented by the no-
bles. After whiche time the countrey of Boheme became
subiecte

subject to the emperor, & acknowlagynge him for their
kyng, so continued all his lyfe tyme.

The kyng of Scottes was traiterously slaine of his
owne men, whiche were after taken and put to most pain
full death.

All the Lyons died in the tower of London, whiche had
liued there a long time.

Sigismunde the emperor departed out of this lyfe.

Albert Duke of Austriach, kyng of Boheme and Hun-
garie, was made emperor. He was a religious and de-
uout prince, for his liberalitee, iustice, and manlinesse in
armes greatly renowned. He subdued the Bohemes,
brought in subiection the people of Moravia, and Sar-
macia, and prepared a greates power against the Turke.

About this time the Turkes beyng vanquished and o-
uerthrowen in a great battayle by the Hungarians, desi-
red a truce for .x. yeres.

The Cardinall of the holy crosse, by the appointmēte
of Eugenius bishop of Rome, beganne the counsaile of
Ferraria, to the whiche came John Paleologus empe-
rour of Constantinople, with the patriarke and dyuerse
other noble men of Grece, to the entent to treat a unitie
betwene the Latines and the Grekes: whiche was there
concluded, and one church made of them bothe.

The warre was renewed betwene Phillip of Myllaine
and the Venetians, to the great murder and desolacion of
bothe partes.

Eugenius, by the auctoritee of the counsaile of Basile,
was deposed, and Amodius Duke of Sauoy in fraunce
chosen in his place: but Eugenius that notwithstanding
continued still as bishop, and woulde not resigne.

Galla, whiche restored againe the puritie of the Latine
tongue, Trapezuntius, Blondus, Iohannes de Imiola
a lawier, Buanerius & Hugo Senensis phisicians: Ba-
zulus Rhagusinus, and Iohannes Bnaundensis astro-
nomers, flourished.

About this time were seen in Italy two great swarmes
of Bismers comyng out of a peare tree, whiche fought so
fiercely eche with other, that many were slaine on bothe
partes, and not long befoze in France a flocke of Crows
and

and
an
gli.

and an other of Goffehaukes mette in the ayre, & fought so longe, that the bloudde and feathers appeared after in great plentie.

¶ Zenla kynge of Persie, he was a famous philosopher.

17 ¶ The counsaile of Ferrare by reason of a great pestilence, was transferred to Florence, where the Christians of Armentie and Indis consented to the Romaine church, and the Brekes agreed, that the holy ghost proceeded from the father and the sonne, that there was a purgatorie, that the sacrament ought to be celebrated onely with unleavened bread made of wheate: and that the bishop of Rome was Peters lawfull successour, and Christs glorious vicar in earth, to whom all the worlde ought to obey, which they neuer consented to before this tyme, neyther at this tyme did longe continue in that beliefe.

¶ So great a dearth in Englande and Fraunce, that the poore people made them bread of fetches, pefin, beanes, and learne rootes.

¶ Nicolaus Picentinus capitaine of the Wyllanours, besieged Birtia, and by treason toke the citee Verona, whiche Fraunciscus Skozia, leader of the Venetians armie, within .iiii. dayes recovered and brought in subiection.

3 ¶ Friderike the .iii. Duke of Austrich, after the death of Alberte, was ordeyned emperour of Rome, and reigned 53. yeres.

¶ The warre continued still betwene England, & France and dyuers towne and castels were wonne of bothe parties, whiche were eftsoones recovered: but the moze losse tourned euer to the Englishmen.

¶ A prest was bourned in London, which of the common people was compted so holy a man, that they made theyr prayers to him, and had him in wonderfull greates reuerence, untill a commaundement was geuen by the kyng to the contrarie.

¶ Albert kyng of Hungarie, departynge out of this lyfe, lefte his wyfe, Elizabeth great with childe, whiche shortly after was deliuered of a son called Ladislaus: whome immediately she and certayne other proclaimed kyng of Hungarie and Boheme, and committed him to the tuition of Friderich the emperour: But dyuers of the nobles chose

5400

1439

5401

1440

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Ann
gun
Ing

chose for theyr kyng Aladisslaus the kynges brother of
Polonie, by whiche meanes was deadly warre betwene
the queene Elisabeth and the Polonians, for the crowne
of Hungarie, and the realme of Hungarie diuided among
them selfe.

The Bohemes also profered theyr kyngdome to Albert
Duke of Sawarie, whiche refused it with great modestie.

In Englang Dame Elenour Cobham, wife to the lord
protector, and certayne other persons, were accused, that
by sorterie and enchantementes practised by an image of
ware, they endeououred to byng out of lyfe by littell and
littell the kynges person.

In this yere (after some) Amadeus Duke of Sauoy
was chosen bishop of Rome for Eugenius.

The towne of Depe was besieged by the lord Talbote,
and rescued agayne by the frenchemen.

Peace was concluded betwene Myllayne and Venice
after the warre had continued fiercely the space of. iii. ye-
res. Sfortia the Venetians capitaine toke to wyffe Blanch
Duke Phillips daughter of Myllayne, and hadde for hie
dowter Cremona and Pontremulum.

The steple of S. Paules church in London was sette
on fyre with lighenynge, and lastly quenched by greates di-
ligence and labour of many men.

Alphons kyng of Arragon, after longe warre, conques-
red the citee of Naples: and expellyng Ahenatus Duke
of Angio, obtained the kyngdome of Duell.

Eugenius the bishopps retourned from the counsaile of
Florence to Rome.

The Switzers banquished the Thurcenses in battayle,
and vsed towarde them so extreme rage and crueltee, that
in the same place, where they obteyned the victorie, great
bankettes and feastes were by them made, in the whiche
they vsed the dead coses of the aduersaries in stede of sto-
les and tables, yea and moresouer openynge theyr bodys
dranke theyr bloud, & toze theyr hertes with theyr teeth.

The counsaile of Laterane was indicted.

Clews Patriarke of Aquileia, began fyre to kepe dog-
ges and hoxes.

Charles of fraunce, by the counsaile of Eugenius the
bishop

3402

1441

3403

1442

3404

1443

3405

1444

biſhop of Rome, ſent his ſonne the Dolphine with a great company againſt the Switzers, and them of the counſail of Baſile, where the blouddie victour with ravine, ſword and ſpye deſtroyed all the countrey of Alſatia: after whiche time the counſaile of Baſile by little & littell was diſſolued. the Frenchmen in theyr returne were vanquiſhed, chaſed, ſlaine & lightened of great pray by ſelect ſattines.

¶ Kyng Henrie the. vi. by the abuſſe and procurement of the Erle of Suffolke, toke to wyſe Margaret the kynnges daughter of Sicilie, and reſuſed the daughter of the Erle of Arminake, with whom he had made his firſt contracte, whiche thyng was cauſe of muche miſerie and trouble in Englande, as fyrſt the loſynge of Normandie, the diſſion of the lordes within the realme, the rebellion of the commynaltee againſt the prynce, and finally the kyng deſpoiled, and the queene with the prynce faine to flee the realme.

¶ Henrie Chechley, biſhop of Canturburie, died, who in his lyfe tyme buildd two houſes for ſtudentes in the univerſitee of Orenford, called Alſolne college and Bernarde college.

¶ The Hungarians by meanes of the biſhoppe of Rome, contrary to the othe and league made before with Ammurates, arrered new war agaynſt the Turkes: in the whiche Vladiſlaus, and Julian the biſhoppes legate, nere to Warne, were vanquiſhed, chaſed, and ſlaine, with great loſſe of Chriſtian blood. At Baſilia in lyke maner John Huniades of Hungarie, was overthrowen, and Peloponellus brought in ſubſectiō to the Turkes.

¶ After the death of Vladiſlaus, the Hungarians with one conſent agreed to have to theyr kyng Ladislaus the younge ſonne of Albert, and ordeyned John Huniades to be protectour of the realme.

¶ Eugenius biſhop of Rome made warre vpon Sfortia a famous capitaine of Italy, and toke from him Scennum, whiche before he had geuen to his poſſeſſion and gouernance.

¶ The warre was renewed agayne betweene the Venetians and Myllanours.

¶ The Venetians and Florentines, betwene Cremona & Mantua

5406

1445

5407

1446

Abd ii

Mantua

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

5408

1447

Quantna, banquished the souldiours of Duke Phillippe, and ouerode the countrey euen to the suburbs of Aylaine.

¶ George Doggeobratius gouernour of Boheme.

¶ Humfrey Duke of Gloucestre, and protectour of Englande, by the meanes of certayne malicious persons, was arrested, cast in holde, and strangled to death in the Abbey of Burie, to the great displeasure and grudge of the commons, whiche suspected the Marques of Suffolke of that cruell deede. This Duke Humfrey, for his honorable and liberall demeanour, and good rule that he kepte this realme in, was called the good Duke of Gloucestre.

¶ William Wanslet a man of great deuotion, wisdome and iustice, was made bishop of Winchester and chancelour of Englande. This man to the furtherance of letters and healpe of studious younge men, erected the famous college of Marie Magdalene in Drenford: to whom I knowlage my selfe to be greatly bounden: for so muche as that small learning that god hath sent me I haue obtained by his benefite, and the ayde and sustinance of that woorthyfull house.

¶ Phillip Duke of Aylaine, pased his debte to nature, whose deatch notwithstanding, the warre against the Venecians still continued: for Sfortia, whiche had forsaken the Venecians, warred vpon them in the quarell of Aylaine.

¶ Nicolas the. v. bishop of Rome. viii. yeres.

¶ Alphons kyng of Arragone and Naples, made warre agaynst the florentines.

5409

1448

Francisce Sfortia discomfited the Venecians in a great battayle nere to Carauazium: and shortly after, beyng reconfited to their amitee, made so sharpe warre vpon the Ayllanours, that he subdued theyr citee to his obeisance.

¶ Constantinus emperour of Constantinople.

5410

1449

¶ Amadens, whiche was made bishop of Rome by the ordinance of the counsaile of Basile (through means made by bishop Nicolas) was compelled of the emperour Friederich to resigne his papacie, and geue place to the sayed Nicolas, and so the schisme was finisshed that hadde continued, viii. y. ix. yeres.

¶ Mahoe

T Mahometes and soonne of Ammurates, was emperour
of the Turkes. he wrought muche hurt to the Christians.

T The Marques of Suffolke was banished the lande for
the space of .v. yerres, to appease the murmure and grudge
of the commons of Englande, for the death of the Duke
of Gloucestre. In sayling towarde France he was mette
on the sea by a shippe of warre, and there presently behea-
ded by the capitayne called Nicolas Tower, and the dead
corpes cast by at Douer.

T The commons in Kent, for grudge that thei bare to cer-
taine noble men nere about the kyng, as well for the ge-
uping by of the Duchie of Anjou and Maine to the king
of Sicilie, as for dyvers iniuries and oppressions, that the
poore people had suffered, raised a great commocion, and
on blacke heath, by the leadyng of Jacke Kade, overthrew
the Erle of Stafforde, hauping with him a good company
of souldiours. Than after they came to London, where
after they had put to death the lord Say with other, and
committed diuers robberies and cruell deedes, they com-
pany was disperkled every man to his home, and they
capitayne taken and put to death, and after that, lost cre-
dicion dooen upon many of the rebelles by the kyng and
his officers.

T The bishop of Salesburie was murdered by the com-
mons of the weast countrey.

T The Venetians made peace with Alphons king of Na-
ples, and agreed to make warre against Sfortia Duke of
Apollaine, with whom they were agayne fallen at barg-
aunce, because he wolde not stande to the peace made be-
twene theim and Apollayne.

T Charles of France recovered againe Rhoean and diuers
other townes of Normandie and Fraunce.

T This was the pere of Jubiley in Rome.

T The whole Duchie of Normandie was yelded by to the
Frenchmen by meanes of the Queene, the Duke of Som-
merset, and other of his counsaile: whiche thyng caused
so muche trouble and debate in Englande, that mortall
warre therof ensued.

T Friderich the emperour, with his wyfe Elenour, was
crowned with the imperiall Diademe at Rome, and than
yode

5411

1450

5412

1451

The yeres
of the
worlde.

The yeres
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Annals
of
Engl.

5413

1452

hode to Naples, where he was receiued with great honoz
and triumph by Alphons the kyng.

The countrei of Aquitaine was reconquered and wonne
by the Frenchemen. 297. yeres, after it was fyrst loygned
to the crowne and seignorie of Englande by Hencie the
secoude, whiche was Duke of Angeow, and. 192. yeres
after it was by Henrie the. iiii. recovered from the frens
chemen, which had wonne it by force of armes from king
John his father.

A commociou beganne this yere by the Duke of Yorke
and other noble men, whiche was appeased for a tyme,
and the malice dissimuled.

Lewys the Dolphine, sonne of king Charles of France,
rebelled agaynst his father, and fled to the Duke of Bur
goyne, with whom he was ten yeres.

One named Iohannes Faustius fyrst founde the crafte
of printyng in the citee of Muns in Germanie.

5414

1453

The lord Talbote recovered by dedicion the citee of
Burdeaus in Aquitaine, where after longe & cruell fyght,
he was slaine with a gunne, and the citee won againe by
the Frenchemen.

Mahomet prynce of Turkes, after. 50. yares of conti
nual assaut made by his vnnumerable multitude of War
kes agaynst the citee of Constantinople, with exceedinge
force and power obteyned and conquered the same, to the
great hynderaunce and shame of Christendome, and high
aduancement of the Turkes dominion. Of the exceeding
and vnspokeable crueltie that they vsed towarde all for
tes of men, women, and childzen: and the dispiteous vi
lante that they shewed toward Christian religion, it wold
rue any Christian hert to heare or reade.

5415

1454

The fyre of enuise, that a good space had couerly smou
dered betwene the Duke of Yorke, and the Duke of Som
merset, with other of the queenes counsaile, at this tyme
brake out in hotte and fierce flames of warre, in so much,
that betwene the kyng, who defended these persons, and
the Duke of Yorke with his allies at S. Albones a cruell
battaile was fought: in the ende wherof the victorie fell
to the Duke of Yorke, and on the kynges parte was slaine
the Duke of Somerset, the Erie of Northumberland,
the

the lord Elyfforde with many other honourable men of knightes and squires. After whiche time the Duke with great reuerence brought the kynge from S. Albones to London: where, by a parliament he was made protectour of the realme, the Erle of Salesburie chauncellour, and the Erle of Warwycke capitayne of Wales.

A Peace and league was made in Lumbardie betweene Francisce Sfortia of Appillaine and the Venetians, after the warre had continued well nere fyue yeres.

A Calist the .iii. beyng ordeined bishop of Rome, made preparation for warre agaynst the Turkes, and sente as gaynst theim with great prouision Aetwys Patriarke of Aquileia.

A Messaraphus the souldaine of Egypt a man of great power.

A Georgius Castriotus, called also Scanderberge, Duke of Epyze and Albanie, was famous in dyuers partes of Asia and Europe for his prowes and noblenesse in armes, and especially for suche victories as he atchined agaynst the Turkes.

A James Picenninus of Lumbardie made warre to the citee of Genues.

By meanes of the Quene and other lordes, the Duke of Yorke was discharged of his protectourshipp, which thing was cause of new grudge and malice.

A great riote committed in London agaynst the Lumbardes and Italians, because a mercers servant was cast in prison for striking an Italian.

A Here to the citee Taurinum, that is now called Alba, where as the riuers of Danubie and Saw doe mete, Mahomet the Turke was ouerthrowen, chased and dryuen out of his campe, by a small company of Christians.

About this tyme were sene many straunge sightes and wonderfull thynges, as well in the citee of Rome as othere places of Italie. In the place called Sabine a calfe was brought forth with two heades. In Rome at the gate of Venus, and in Lygurta it reigned bloudde. In Picene a child was borne with sixe teeth. A blasing sterre terrible to beholde was seen, well nere all the moneth of June. An horrible tempest vexed a part of Italy, and especially

5415

1455

5417

1456

The pere
of the
woylde

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd part of

The
guy
An

5418

1457

cially Betruia and Venice: many countreys of Italse were shaken also with a tyrrible earthquake: in so muche that in Puell and Naples muche housynges and greatte buildynges were overthowen, and (as wyrteth Cronica Cronicozum) there perished . 40. thousande Chzistian men.

¶ At Crith within .xli. myles of London, were taken . 4. wonderfull fisshes: wherof one was called Woys martina, the seconde a swozdefishe, the other two were whales. ¶ A flote of Frenchemen landed at Sandwike, and spoyle the towne with great crueltie.

¶ Alphons kynge of Naples made soze warre vppon the citee of Geane.

5419

1458

¶ A feigned agreement was made betwene the kyng, the queene, and the Duke of Yorke, with his retinew, which endured not longe.

¶ Bessarion and Cosanus, cardinales: Ludoutus Pontanus, Paulus castrensis and Antonius Rosellanus lawyers: Cernissonus, Sauonarola and Barzsius phisicians: Deurbachius and Blanchinus astronomers, Argitrope, Philadelphus, Perottus & Datus learned men flourished.

¶ Fregolus capitaine of Gean, gaue vp the citee to Charles of ffrance, because he was not able to defende it against the violence of Alphons.

¶ Ferdinande the bastarde son of Alphons, succeeded his father in the kyngdome of Naples, betwene whom and John Duke of Angeow, was soze warre for the right and title of the sayde kyngdome.

¶ Ladislaus kynge of Hungarie and Boheme, ended his life: after whom succeeded in Boheme George Poggehebraicus oz de Podebza, and in Hungarie Mathias the son of Huntades, who made warre against the emperor friderich for the crowne of Hungarie: betwene whom, whā the warre had continued . vi. yeres, a peace was concluded on this condicion, that Mathias shoulde be kynge for his lyfe tyme, but he shoulde leaue no heyre after hym.

¶ Lewys the .vi. after some computacions, was ozdesthed kynge of Fraunce, whiche for his crueltie and harde demeanour was called the sturdie and fell Lewys, betwene hym and the nobles was muche stryfe.

Aeneas

Aeneas Siluius a man of great witte, learning and eloquence, was made byshop of Rome, and named Pius the .ii. he wrote the hystorie De Origine Boemorum. The warre that he entended against the Turkes was stopped by meane of the discencion amonge Chyristian pynces. for than & longe after was great warre betwene Ferdinando of Naples and the Duke of Angeoto, and in diuers other partes of Italie lyke wyse.

The Duke of York, the Erles of Saleburie and Warwyke, with a great host mette the kynge and other lordes of Englande vpon Bloze heath nere to London: where becaule Androw Trollop a capytaine of Sales, the nyght before the battayle shoulde haue bene, fledde with a company of the best souldiours to the kynges parte, the Duke of York, the Erles of March, Saleburie, and Warwyke, mistrustynge theim selfe to be to weake, departed with a pryue company and fledde, the Duke into Irelande, the iii. Erles into Berneset, and after to Sales without any notable battayle.

The .iii. Erles comyng from Sales with a pusannte armie, the .ix. daie of July mette kyng Henrie at Northampton, and gaue to him a stronge battaille, in the ende wherof the victorie fell to the Erles, and the kynges host sparkled, chased, and many slaine, among the which was the Duke of Buckyngham, the Erle of Shrewsburie, the lord Egremont, with other, and the kynge taken in the fiede.

The Duke of York retournyng into Englande made suche claime to the crowne, that by consent of a parliament he was proclaimed heyre aparrant, and all his progenie after hym.

Margaret the Queene in this meane tyme, in all haste possible had gathered a company of Northemen, and nere to a towne in the North called Wakefield, in a cruel fight discomfyted and slew the Duke of York, with his sonne the Erle of Rutlande. the Erle of Saleburie was taken prysoner, with dyuers other noble men.

The Queene with hir retinew, nere to S. Albones discomfited the Erle of Warwyke and the Duke of Northfolke, and deliuered kyng Henrie hir housbände.

Err

Great

5420

5419

5421

1460

5422

1461

The Great discencion and ciuile warre at Mens in Germa-
nie for election of theyr bishop, Dietherus de Ellenberge,
and Adolphus de Nassaw, were bothe chosen: the byshop
of Rome fauoured moze Adolphus, because Dietherus
was against hym in diuers thynges, and wolde not con-
descende to his mynde.

Edwarde Erle of March, and eldest son to the Duke of
Yorke, came vpp to London with a myghtie power of
Marchemen, accompanied with the Erle of Warwyke,
and by agreement of a counsaile was proclaymed kynge
of Englande, and called Edward the. iiii. Shortly ther-
vpon he pursued kynge Henry toward Yorke, where he
gaue a soze battayle to the kyng and his company. This
fyght was so cruell and fierce, that in the fielde and chase
were slaine. 30. thousande of the commons, besyde men
of name, of the whiche were the Erles of Northumber-
lande, & Westmerland, the lord Clifford, Andrew Trol-
lop, and other to the noubre of a. xi. and kynge Henry
lost all, and was fayne to flee the lande, whan he hadde
reigned. xxxiii. yeres. vi. monethes.

Queene Margaret with the younge prynce fled to hys
father the Duke of Anjou.

Edward the. iiii. began his dominion ouer the realme
of Englande, and reigned. xxi. yeres. He was a
man of noble courage and great wyrt: but in his time
was muche trouble and vniquietnesse in the realme.

About this tyme the nobles of Fraunce, because theyr
kynge Lewys refused the company of his lordes, and va-
led the counsaile of vilaines, rose agaynst hym in great
noubre, and mette in platne bataille at charters, where
the kyng was overcome, his men chased, and he forced to
flee for his sauegard to a castell named Mountchere. but
shortly after an agreement and concorde was made be-
twene theim, which continued but for a time, for the king
retournd to his olde demeanour, and oppresion of his
subiectes.

Mahometes emperour of Turkie, beside the empyres of
Constantinople and Trapezunce, whiche he subverted,
toke from the Christians. xii. kyngdomes, and conquered
200. citiees. He also by force of armes wyshed from the
Athenes

Venecians the lande of Chaleis and obteyned Scodra by composition, he maintained warre on the sea many yeres against the Christian people, he conquered Tapha the citee of Monte, assailed the Iahodes, and lastly after he had taken Hydruute, invaded Italie.

The Turke conquered Deloponesus & Pontus, in winnyng wherof he greatly endomaged the Venecians.

The lord Mountague, hauyng the rule of the North, discomfyted kynge Henrie comyng out of Scotland with a great power to recouer the crowne: this is called the battayle of Erham, in the whiche was taken the Duke of Somersset, the lord Hungerfourde, the lord Roos, whiche were after put to death, with many other.

Kynge Edward was secretly maryed to Elisabeth late wyfe of sir John Grate: at whiche maryage was none present but the kynge, his spouse, the Duches of Bedford, the priest, two gentill women and a ponge man to heape the priest to masse: for which mariage rose great variance betwene the kynge and the Erle of Warwike, his chiefe friende and mainteinour.

Papale the seconde was made bishop of Rome. He was couetous, cruell, iniurious, rude, and neither learned him selfe, nor yet fauoured learned men. He endeoured to keere Christian princes to warre against the Turkes as dyuers of his predecessours hadde doone, to the intent he might vnder that pretence, gather money.

Fridrich the emperour was besieged in the towre of Wismar by his owne citisyns, from whens he was deliuered by George kynge of Boheme.

This yere the coignes were altered, and newe made in England by Edward the fourth, as the royall, the halfe royall, the angell, the halfe angell, and the fertyng: the grotes were made of lesse value than they were by eyght pence in an ounce.

Dyuers of the nobles of Fraunce forsoke the dominion of Lewys, and cleaued to his younger brother Charles, whiche made claime to the crowne of France by the wyll of his father: but after they had taken the citee of Ithorin in Normandie, and bene a good space before the citee of Paris, a peace was agreed vpon, by condicion wherof

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ

The thirde parte of

The
yere
of Christ

the kynge granted to his brother the Duchie of Normandie, takyng agayne the principate of Burges. To Charles the sonne of the Duke of Burgoyne he gaue Verone, Rona, and the citee Montiderium, with Gualarie & the Erledome of Saloine for his perpetuall possession, & with other princes it was agreed as they desired. It was not longe after, but that Charles the kynges brother was agayne depzyued of the Duchie of Normandie.

¶ Henrie the.iiii. kynge of Castile, betwene whom and his brother Alphons was arresed warre for the kyngdome, in the whiche the moze parte of the nobilitie fauoured the younger brother.

1427

1466

¶ John Galeatus, after Francisce Sforza, was made Duke of Myllayne.

¶ The bishop of Rome condemned the kynge of Boheme for heresie, and depzyued him of his kyngdome.

1430

1469

¶ The Turkes inuaded Stiria, and toke fro thens greatte pillage and prate.

¶ Mathias kynge of Hungarie, by the incensyng of the bishop of Rome, made sharpe warre vpon George kynge of Boheme the space of .vii. yere continually, and added to his signorye a great part of the kyngdome of Boheme.

1432

1470

¶ The grudge, whiche the Erle of Warwyke had conceived agaynst king Edward for the foresaid mariage, declared it selfe openly, so that he ayded him with the Duke of Clarence the kynges brother, and by theyr meanes incensed so the Northemen, that they dyuers tymes rebelled and tourned the kynge and the realme to muche trouble. but shortly the kyng so demeaned hym selfe, that the rebelles were suppressed. Wherefoze the Erle of Warwyke perceiuyng his parte to be weakened, fled with the Duke of Clarence and other into Fraunce.

¶ Mahomet emperour of the Turkes, inuaded the sle Euboea, and destroyed the great citee called Agroponte, and not long after Isaac his capitaine entring Hungarie, and Croacia, toke with theim a great noumbe of prysoners.

¶ The Duke of Clarence, the Erles of Warwyke, Pembroke and Orforth, landed at Dartmouth, to whom by meanes of proclamacions that were published in the name of kynge Henrie, the commons gathered in so great compas

companies, that Edward fearynge his parte ſlebbe into Flaunders to the Duke of Burgoyne. Than was Henrie the. vi. ſet at large, and agayne proclaimed kynge by meanes of the Erle of Warwike with other, & Edward proclaimed blurper of the crowne: but that continued not longe.

Kying Edward, retournyng out of Flaunders, arrived in the North parte of Englande with a veray ſmall company of ſouldiours: but by meanes that he uſed, and thorough his brother the Duke of Clarence, who turned now to his part, he came ſo poiſauntly to London, that he entered the citee, and toke kying Henrie in the biſhoppes palace: & than went agaynſt the Erle of Warwike, whom he banquiſhed & ſlew with his brother Marques Montague nere Barnet. x. miles from London. Shortly after at Tewkiſburie he ouerthrew queene Margaret, the wyfe of Henrie. In whiche battaile was taken the ſated Margaret with Edward the prince hir ſonne, the Duke of Sommerſet, and diuers other. Kynge Edward receiued his regaltee, and was agayne taken for kying.

Prince Edward the ſonne of Henry was put to death. **A** commocion ſteered by the baſtarde Fauconbrige and the commons of Kent and Eſſex.

Henrie the. vi. was putte to death in the Tower: and buried at Chertefeſe.

The kying of Portugal paſſed the ſea into Aſrike, where he ſubdued to him. ii. citees of Mauritania, called Tinga and Argilla.

Sixtus tho. iiij. biſhop of Rome. xlii. yeres.

Mathias kying of Hungarie was choſen kyinge of Bo-

The Venetians, with the ayde of the biſhop of Rome, and the kyinge of Naples, made ſore and fierce warre vpon the Turkes, and put them oftentimes to greate damages on the ſea coaſtes of theyr dominion: yet dyuers times they were chaſed and ouerthrowen with great loſſe of men.

James kyinge of Cyprus departed out of this iſle, lea- uing after him a yonge ſonne begotten of his wiſe a Venetian bozne: by whiche meanes the Venetians obtained

The yere
of the
worlde.

1435

1436

1437

The yere
of Christe

1474

1475

1476

The thirde parte of

the gouernaunce of his kyngedome: and not longe after (whan the childe died) possessed the kyngdome of Cyprus.

About this tyme Cassanus kyng of Persie made sore warre vpon the Turkes, whom they discomfited in two great battailes: but in the end Mahometes by pollicie obteyned the vpper hande, and made league with them.

Variaunce betweene Charles Duke of Burgoyne and Lewys kyng of Fraunce. The Duke of Burgoyne besieged Russia: but whan Friderich the emperour mette there with him hauing a great power, after league made, he lefte the siege and departed.

Kyng Edward of Englande went ouer the sea with a great armie to ayde the Duke of Burgoyne: but by the earnest suite of the frenche kyng a peace was concluded betwene Englande and fraunce for .viii. yeres. For perfoimance wherof kyng Lewys gaue to Edward. 75000 crownes of golde, and yeerely after for the space of .viii. yeres. 50000. crownes.

In Spayne after the decease of Henrie the. iiii. hapned great diuision and variaunce. For Ferdinande the sonne of John kyng of Arragone, whiche had taken to wyfe the syster of Henrie the. iiii. and Alphons of Portugall mainteinyng the quarell of Johan the daughter of Henrie, diuided the kyngdome betwene them.

At the citee Tridente a childe named Simon was murdered of the Jewes of that citee, in derision of the passion of Christ. For whiche murder and vilante the Jewes suffered great and woorthy punishment.

Charles Duke of Burgoyne innaded the prouince of Lo- rayne with great power.

The Iubilee was ordeyned by the bishop of Rome to bee euery .xxv. yere.

The Turkes in the countrey called Gundansa or Walachie, were vanquished and slaine: and in like maner a gayne in the lower Russia ouerthrowen and chased.

About this time at Ingolstade and Tubinge in Germanie, were founded certayne scholes and colleges, and a litle before at Basile and Friburge.

Charles of Burgoyne leadyng an armie agaynst the Switzers, at a place called Granles, was by them vanquished

Printed
in
Londoun
in
the
year
1557

14

15

16

quiffhed, chased and lightned of his tentes and other pur-
ueiance. At Burthen he was agayne ouerthowen, and
thortely therupon at Hantles, by Renatus Duke of Lo-
raine, coming with a company of Argentines and Swit-
zers agaynst him, was utterly vanquiffhed and slayne, af-
ter whose death Lewys kyng of France recovered againe
all that befoze tyme he had graunted to the sayed Duke
Charles by composition or other wise, and endeuoied al-
so to byng to his lordship Burgoyne and Flaunders: but
that labour of his engendred great warres. For the Bur-
gonions forsoke the daughter of Charles.

Matthias of Hungarie wanne a stronge forte from the
Turkes by the riuier Sane.

Johannes de Monte regio the noble Astronomer was
famous.

Maximilian Duke of Austria, and sonne to Friderich
the emperour, ledde a great armie into Flaunders, and
coupled to hym in marriage Marie the onely daughter of
Charles Duke of Burgoyne lately deceased.

The bishop of Rome and kyng Ferdinande of Naples,
arred warre agaynst the florentines in Italie.

Cathubetus, the great souldaine of Egypt and Arabie.

George Duke of Clarence, brother to kyng Edward
of Englande, was secretly put to death, and drowned in
a barell of Malnesey within the tower of London. A
death this yere in the citee of London.

The Venetians made league wth the Turke.

Greuous warre betwene Maximilian and Lewys of
Fraunce, for the possession of Burgoyne: at Doubla they
encountred in a stronge battaile, where Maximilian ob-
teined the victorie, and Lewys was vanquiffhed, and lost
a great noubze of his men.

Alambecus called also Aluncasan, kyng of Armente,
Mede, Barthia and Mesopotamia, after many other vic-
toies ouerthwe the Turkes with greate slaughter of
men.

Mahomet the Turke besieged Rhodes: whiche was so
manfully defended that he lost all his labours wth ma-
ny of his souldours.

Maximilian made league for. vii. yeres wth Lewys
the

1543

1477

1549

1478

1540

1475

The yere
of the
worlde.
5441

The yere
of Chyſte
1430

The thirde parte of

the frenche kynge.

A wonderfull deluge of water, wherof ensued a great famine well nere in all Europe, and after that a soze pe-
silence.

5442

1481

The Turke Mahomet besieged Hydrunte in Calaber, and with great power inuaded Italie. Shortly after he ended his lyfe.

The Scottes this yere beganne to steere, against whom kynge Edward sent the Duke of Gloucester and certayne other, whiche returned without any notable battayle.

The Scithes with a greates numbre of Ietwes in theyr company, inuaded the North partes of Germanie.

5443

1482

The bishop of Rome and the Venetians made warre a gaynst Hercules of Ferrare, and Ferdinande of Naples, to the great vniquietyng of Italie.

Pazaites kynge of Turkes. xxx. yeres: bettwene hym and his brother Zizimus was fierce warre, in so muche that he chased him out of Turkie, and forced him to flee to the Rhodes.

Marte the wife of Maximilian, beyng with child, rode on huntynge, and by great misfortune fell from hir horse, wherof she toke hir death, leuyng after hir a sonne called Phillip, and a daughter named Margaret.

5444

1483

Kynge Edward of England makynge great prouision for warre into France, ended his life, leauynge after him two sonnes, Edward the prince, and Ricarde Duke of Yorke, with .iii. daughters.

Edward the. v. of the age of a. xi. yeres, beganne his reigne ouer the realme of England the. xi. day of Apryle. This Edward was neuer crownded, but cruelly murdered by Richard Duke of Gloucester his vnnaturall vncle, who after vsurped the crowne, and was called Richard the thyrde.

At this time was famous Picus Mirandula, George Walla, Hermolaus Barbarus, Politian, Gaza, Platine, Sabellicus, Pomp. Latus, Aldus Manucius, Martilius Ficinus, Iohannes de Monte Regio.

Pazaites the Turke conquered certayne towne in Walachie, and than made warre vpon the Souldaine of Aegypt: of whom he was often banquished & put to flight, with

Ann
sum
Ing
20

21

21

21

ant to
m
aght.

with great slaughter of his men.

Margaret the daughter of Maximilian was betrothed to Charles the eldest sonne of Lewis kynge of Fraunce, and brought into France with great pompe and roialtee.

Peace betwene Venice and Ferrara.

Richarde the. iiii. brother vnto Edward the. iiii. throughe manie cruell deedes lastlie obteyned the crowne of England. First to compasse his wicked and diuillische purpose, he putte to death those noble men, which he thought woulde not consent to his mynde in all thinges: the other he corrupted with riche giftes: than by his vntrouth and falshode he wrested from the queene Elizabeth (beinge than in sanctuarie) Richarde hir younger sonne, and brother to the prince: thirde he caused to be published at Paules crosse, by one doctour Shaa, that Edward the. iiii. hys elder brother, was not rightlie begotten of his mother, but by aduoutris: and therfore that neither he nor his children had right to the crowne: so as some wryte, he caused to be published, that the prince and hys brother were not rightfullie begotte of queene Elizabeth: and therfore the right of the crowne to be hys: whiche in tyme he toke vpon him, and to make a perfite worke of hys crueltee, shortly thereupon shamesfullie murdered the two yonge children in the tower of London, and usurped the crowne. ii. yeres. ii. monethes. ii. dayes.

Charles the eyght, kyng of France, after the deceasse of his father Lewis, warred agaynst the Britaynes.

Innocent the eight, bishop of Rome. viii. yeres, he was geuen to drincking and bollying, and without al shame openly aduanced his bastardes to great riches, honour and dignitee.

Bridge betwene kyng Richarde the. iiii. and his nere friende the Duke of Buckyngham: In so muche that for displeasure therof, the Duke conspired with diuers other noble men agaynst him, and intended to byrge into the lande Henry Erle of Richmounte as rightfull heire to the crowne. This Henry had fled before into Britayne, fearynge the crueltee of Edward the. iiii. for whiche conspiracie the saied Duke of Buckyngham, with diuers other was shortly after taken and put to death.

Yve

Henrie

5445

1484

5445

1484

The pere
of the
rege.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Went
guns
Angl

3446

1485

Henry Erle of Richmount ayded with the Brittaines, intended to arrive in Wales: but his naute was so scatered with a contrarie wynde, that he was fayne to gene backe againe into Brittain for that tyme: dyuers noble men detestynge the tyrannye of kynge Rycharde, fled into Brittain, and there alied theim with the Erle of Richmount.

The noble prince Henry Erle of Richmount, with a smalle company of Frenchemen landed at the haven of Milbourne, whose comping beyng ones known, dyuers noble men, with theire retine wth forsakynge Rycharde, gathered to him in great numb^{er}: so that his strengthe in short space greatly encreased: at a village nere to Leicester called Bosworth he mette with his enemies, where betwene them was foughten a sharpe battayle: in conclusion, kynge Rycharde with diuers other was slaine, and Henry obtained a noble victorie: after whiche conquest, he was immediatly proclaimed kynge of Englande.

King Henry the. 7. begā his reigne ouer this realme of England, and continued. 22. yeres a prince of marueilous wisdom and pollicie, and of great iustice, temperaunce and grauite. He so behaued him in the time of his reigne, that notwithstanding many & greate occasions of trouble, vnquietnesse and warre, he kept this realme in right good order and pollicie. Wherfore he was greatly esteemed and reuerenced of forayne princes.

The sweatyng sicknesse beganne fyrst in Englande, of the whiche a wonderfull multitude died for lacke of good keepynge.

3447

1486

Frederich the emperour made Maximilian his sonne partaker of the empyre. Not longe from this time Maximilian, after the deathe of his wife, was taken by the Flemmings & cast in prison: wherof ensued great war, mortalitee, and persecucion in flanders.

Agnerus after he had slaine his betherne, was made kynge of Persie, Armenie and Media.

King Henry of Englande tooke to wife Elizabeth, the eldest daughter of Edward the. iiii. by whiche meanes the two families of Yorke and Lancaster, which had long caused great diuision, was knitte together in one.

Aboute

unt te
im
ngli.

the Epitome of Chronicles.

270

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

About this time Franciske Louell, and Dumfrey Staf-
ford rebelled in the North: which commotion was quiet-
ed by the policie of the Duke of Bedforde.

Nicolas an heremite of Belucia, & Hieronimus Sa-
uonarola, that had the spirite of prophete, were famous.
Ferdinande kyng of Spaine, by knightly force & man-
hode, conquered agayne the kyngdome of Granade, and
chased from thens the Saracens.

Warre betwene the Venetians and Sigismunde Duke
of Austrich.

A great businesse in England, by meane of a priest cal-
led Richarde Simon, whiche takynge with him a yonge
childe, called Lambert, fledde into Irelande, and feigned
to the nobles of that countrey, that he had brought with
him, the younge sonne of the Duke of Clarence, nephew
of kyng Edward the. iiii. & lawfull heire to the crowne
of England: wherewith the Irishemen beyng excited,
alied with them Margaret the sister of Edward, & an-
dyuers noble men of Englande: whiche gatherynge to-
them a great power of Irishemen, Englishmen, & Ger-
mains, entred the lande, and at Stoke mette with kyng
Henric and his hoste, and there fought a stronge battaile:
in the whiche was slaine the Erle of Lincolne, Frauncis
Louell, Thomas Broughton, Thomas Gerardine of Ire-
lande, and Martine Swarte a Germaine, whiche were
chiefe capitaines of the rebelles. Richarde the priest, &
Lambert the counterfeited kyng, were taken in the
felde. Fabian seemeth to auouch this to be dooen in the
yere of our lord. 1487.

Warre betwene Vitafne and the Frenchemen.

Charles of Faunce forsoke Margaret the daughter of
Maximilian, whiche was to him affianced.

This yere was a felde foughten in Flaunders by the
lord Daubenel in the quarell of Maximilian the empe-
rours sonne, and Erle of Flaunders.

In Englande was a rare arceder of the tenth pence of
mens landes and goodes, by meanes wherof the commons
rose, and slew the Erle of Northumberland. For which
cause Chamberlaine the capitaine, with dyuers other
were after hanged at Poyke.

5448

1487

5450

1489

5451

1490

The yere
of the
poppe.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrd part of

Ann
gum
Ang

Marimilian recovered the parte of his Duchie of Au-
streich, whiche Mathias king of Hungarie had wythhol-
den from him a good season.

3452

1491

The kinge of Scottes was slaine in battayle by the no-
bles of hys realme, and James his sonne ordeyned kynge
in his place.

Marimilian, by hys deputte (as the maner is of greates
princes) married Anne the daughter of Frauncis Duke of
Britayne, after the death of hir father, but that marpage
notwithstandinge, Charles of Fraunce founde such mea-
nes that he toke hir to his wife in open mariage, and by
hir obtained the dominion of Britayne. For whiche cause
was great grudge and malice betweene hym and Mar-
milian, and so muche the more because Charles ded repu-
diate Margaret his daughter, whiche was to him stau-
ned and betrothed.

3453

1492

¶ Kyng Henry arrived in Fraunce with a great armie,
entendyng to ayde the Britains against the French king:
but Charles by entreatie concluded peace, the condicton
wherof was, that he should pay to kyng Henrie forth-
with for his expenses and charges in the warre a greates
summe of money, and yerely after as a certayne tribute
25. thousande crownes: after whiche agreement, Hen-
rie retourned into Englande.

¶ The Turke with a great power, bothe by sea and land,
invaded the inhabitantes of the hilles in Grece, called
Cerauntii, and them subdued to the Turkishe empyre.

¶ Certaine new landes were found in the Ocean sea first
by Amerinus Vesputius, and after by Christophorus Co-
lumbanus.

¶ There were dyuen out of Spayne by comaundement
of the kynge. 125. families of the Jewes, of the whiche
30. thousande died of the pestillence in theyr journey, as
they were departyng.

¶ Alexander the. vi. bishop of Rome. xi. yeres, a bloudde
and cruell tyranne.

3454

1493

¶ Marimilian succeeded his father friderich in the em-
pyre, and reigned. 27. yeres.

3455

1494

¶ Charles of Fraunce made claime to the kyngdome of
Naples and Sicilie, and for that cause went into Italie
with

with a great armit: where in short space he conquered Naples, and compelled kynge Alphons to forsake the countrey: and than retourned into France, and in his tourney was encountered by the Venetians, whiche endeoured to stoppe his passage, where after sore fyght, to the losse of bothe partes, he toke an other waie.

About this time beganne the foule scabbe and horrible sicknesse called the frenche pockes.

Dyuers gentilmn in Englande appeached of treason, and for fauouring the conspyracie of Perkin Warbecke: of the whiche some were pardoned, some put to deatch.

5456

1495

Perkin Warbecke, which by the counsaile of Margaret of Burgoyne, named hym selfe Rycharde of York, kynge Edwardes seconde sonne, arriued in Kent: where he was dyuen backe by the vplandishemen, and other inhabitauntes of the countrey, with losse of dyuers of his men.

Ferdinande, the sonne of Alphons, was restozed againe to the kyngdome of Naples immediately after the departure of the Frenchemen.

Sozinus and Iason la wiers: Alexander Benedictus, and Antonius Benigenius phisicians: Johannes Paulclerus, Raphael Bolateranus, Robertus Baguinus, historiographers: Rodolphus Agricola, a man of excellent learning, Johannes Iouinsanus Pontanus, Petrus Crinitus, Stephanus Riger, Ambrosius Calepinus, Phillipus Beroaldus flourished.

Blanch Marie, the princis daughter of Insuzia, was married to Maximilian.

Uladiſlaus the kynge of Polonies sonne, obtained the kyngdomes of Hungarie and Boheme. He made league with Maximilian the emperour.

The Scottes brake into the North partes of England by the excityng of Perkin Warbecke, & did muche harme to the borderers.

5457

1496

In Italy a stone of wonderful biggenesse fell out of the ayre, whiche by the violence of the fall (as some saie) brake in .iii. great pieces: the colour of this stone was as it had been burned with fyre.

In these dates preached at Florentia in Italie a fryer called

5458

1497

called Hierome Sauonarola, whose saynges were these, that Italie shoulde be purged with the scourges of God for the manifold offences of the princes, as well of the clergie as the laitie: and that after the subuersion of the citiees of Florence and Rome, should folow a reformation and redresse in the churche: and mozeouer that one should come ouer the Alpes like to Cyrus, whiche should sabuert and destroy Italpe.

¶ Whyle kynge Henrie of Englande made preparacion for warre into Scotland, by meanes of a pament that was graunted to the kynge by acte of parliament, a new commocion was arched by the commons of Cornewall: whiche vnder the leadyng of the lord Audley came to blacke heath, where the kynge mette with them, and discorpyted the rebelles, and toke theyr capytaynes, which were shortly after hanged drazen and quartered.

¶ Kynge Henrie sent an armie into Scotlande, vnder the guydyng of the Erle of Surrei and the lord Penell, whiche made sharpe warre vpon the Scottes.

¶ A marriage concluded betwene prince Arthure and ladie Katherine the kynges daughter of Spayne.

¶ Berkin Warbecke landed again in Cornewal, and assailed the towne of Exeter and other places: but finally he toke the sanctuarie of Beaudley, and was after pardoned of his lyfe.

¶ Lewis the twelue of that name, Duke of Orleans and Valoyse, was ordeyned kynge of Fraunce, who after he had possession of his kyngdome, forsoke Johan his first wyfe, and maryed the wydow of Charles his predecessour.

¶ Maximilian invaded Burgoyne, where after battaile to the losse of bothe partes, a peace was concluded.

¶ A peace proclaimed betwene the kynges of Englande and Scotlande, for the terme of bothe theyr lyues.

¶ Berkin Warbecke endeouored to steale a waie secretly out of the lande: but he was taken againe by his keepers, and by the kynges commaundement cast in the Tower of London.

¶ The Turkes toke from the Venecians Methon, Rapapectu, and shortly after Dyrbachium, and with wood and

5459

1498

and sore spoiled the prouince of Forzults.

The Switzers warred bypon theyr borderers of Au-
strich. wherfore Maximilian the emperor, came out of
Gelderlande, where he was occupied in warre, to defende
his subiectes: but after diuers skirmishes and small bat-
tailes, to the losse of both partes, the warre was finished.

At S. Thomas Watring a strepelyng was put to ere-
cucion, whiche by the entisement of a monke named Pa-
trictus, called him selfe Edward Erle of Warwpyke, and
soonne of George Duke of Clarence, whiche sens the be-
gynnyng of king Henries reigne was kept secretly in the
Tower.

Perkin Warbecke was put to death, and soone after the
Erle of Warwike, because he was demed to be consenting
to the treason of the sayde Warbecke.

Leuys kynge of Fraunce toke Myllayne. The newe
brydge at Paris, with the housing therupon, fell downe.

This yere was a great pestilence in the citee of London,
by reason wherof the kynge and the queene sailed to Ca-
les, and at S. Peters they mette with the Duke of Bur-
goyne.

Sir Edmund de La Poole, Duke of Suffolke, depar-
ted secretly out of this land: by meane of whom was like-
ly to haue been a new insurrection.

Kynge Henrie of Englande fianced his daughter Mar-
garet to James the kynge of Scottes: and Ferdinande
kynge of Spayne, maryed his daughter Katheryne to the
noble prince Arthur, who ended his life in the easter weke
folowynge.

Sforzia recovered the citee of Myllayne, and expelled
the Frenchemen, whom whyle he pursued moze fiercely
than aduisedly, he fell into their handes vnwares, and
was taken of theim and ledde into Fraunce.

The Frenchemen, by the counsaile of the bishoppe of
Rome, ledde an armie against the Turkes: and loignyng
in battaile at Bitelene, were ouerthrowen and taken.

The fygure of crosse appeared in the garmentes of dy-
uers persons in Germanie, and droppes of bloudde fell
from heauen.

Elisabeth Queene of Englande dyed in the Tower of
London

5460

1499

5461

1500

5462

1501

5463

1502

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

Wm
sun
day

London, as the late in childe bedde, and shortly after was
Dame Margaret the kinges daughter married to the king
of Scottes.

A great pestilence in the countrey of Germanie.

The Frenchemen brought Naples vnder their dominio.

5464

1503

This yere was muche hurte dooen by mischance of fyre
in diuers places of London.

Praxto Iohannes emperour and high bishop of Indie
and Aethiope.

Ferdinande of Spaine sent a nauie of ships into Italy,
where thei banquished, chased, and slew the Frenchmen,
and recouered the kyngdome of Naples, with all the do-
minion belongyng to it.

Adius bishop of Rome onely .xxx. dates: after whom
succeeded Julius a cruell and fierce tyranne, geuen onely
to murder and warre.

5465

1504

The warre of Bauarie beganne, in the whiche La-
zar Maximilian defended the princes of Bauarie agaynst
Phillip Erle Palatine of Rhine, and his sonne Duke Ro-
bert: who, because he had maried the daughter of George
Duke of Bauarie lately deceased, made claime to that
Duchie. But continuynge the tyme of this warre, he en-
ded his life: and than was a peace concluded betwene his
father and the emperour.

5466

1505

Phillip the Archduke of Burgoyne, the emperoures
Maximilians son, as he sailed into Spaine to take posses-
sion of the kyngdome of Castile, that fell to his wife and
hym by the death of Elisabeth the wyfe of Ferdinande,
was dnyen by force of tempest to land in England: where
he was honourably receiued of kynge Henrie, and than
departed on his tourney towarde Spayne.

Elisabeth the queene of Polonie ended hir lyfe, whiche
was a woman of great noblenesse, daughter to a kynge,
wyfe to a kynge, and mother to dyuers kynges.

Santes Pagninus, a great Hebrician, Leonicens, Gat-
tinaria, Caballus and Opratus phisicians: Augustinus
Riphus, Iacobus Faber Stapulensis, and Pignus, philo-
sophers: Petrus Bembus, and dyuers other learned men
were famous.

All the inhabitantes of Granade were either forced to
receiue

receiue the salety of Christe, or to forsaake the lande.

The Sophie of Persia, vanquished, chased, and slewe the Turkes.

The Senowates forsoke the dominion of Lewys kyng of Fraunce.

Julius bishop of Rome, toke the citee Bononie.

A mariage concluded betweene Charles Archeduke of Austrich, prince of Castile, and Marie the daughter of kyng Henrie of Englande.

The famous clerke Beuchline restored again the knowlage of the Hebreu tongue.

Phyllipp kyng of Castile paid his debte to Nature.

Lewys kyng of Fraunce by agreement receiued againe the citee of Beane.

Maximilian the emperour beganne the cruell and long warre agaynst the Venecians. In tyme whereof were foughten many blouddie battailes, and diuers great mutations and chaunces hapned. At the fyrst Lewys kyng of France ayded the Venecians, but after he forsoke the, and went to Maximilian: contrarie wyse Julian bishop of Rome fyrst fauoured Maximilian, and after tourned to the Venecians. By this warre the Venecians lost manie of their chiefe citees.

The citee of Constantinople was shaken with most terrible earthquakes, innumerable houses and towers were caste to the ground, and chiesely the palatse of the great Turke. In so much that he was forced to flee to an other place: many of the people were destroyed with tempest.

Charles Duke of Belria renewed his warre with the emperour, and invaded the Zabansois.

Ismael Sophie, king of Persie, Armente and Bircansa became Christened, and vanquished the Turkes in diuers great battayles.

The noble kyng Henrie the .vii. ended his life at Wychemount the .xxi. date of Apryle.

The renowned prince Henrie the eight, beyng .xviii. yeres of age, succeeded his father in the gouernance of this realme, & reigned in great fame and noblesse. 38. yeres. Of personage he was taule and mightie, in witte and memozye excellent, of suche matees tempered

5467

1506

5468

1507

5469

1508

5470

1509

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Chryste

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

pered with humantee and gentilnesse, as was comely in
so great a prince. In knowlage of good letters he farre
passed all kynges of Englande before his tyme. For his
magnificence & liberalitee he was renowned through all
the worlde. In his tyme was great alteration of thynges
within this realme. For he reformed and altered the state
of the common weale in many thynges by making diuers
most honest and godly lawes, to the great profite as well
of him selfe as of his people. He abolished the vsurped
power of the byshop of Rome. He redressed the state of re-
ligion, diminished supersticion and idolatrie, forbade pil-
grimage, pulled downe abbeyes and monasteries, and roo-
ted out the sectes of religion, whiche maintained false
woozthypppyng of god, and greatly aduanced and sette
foorth the true knowlage of goddes woorde and all other
honest learnynges and sciences. He founded. ii. colleges,
one at Orenforde, an other at Lambypdge: and set vp dy-
uers free scholes in other partes of the realme.

The knowlage of good letters by continuall warres
being neglected and driuen out of Italie, encreased great-
ly in Germanie, Fraunce, Englande and Scotland. For
augmentyng and furtheryng wherof, Margaret the kyn-
ges grandmother builded. ii. colleges in Cambridge. In
like maner Wylliam bishop of Lyncolne, and Richarde
of Winchester builded. ii. other in the vsuer citee of Or-
enforde: of the whiche one is called Brasennose, the other
Corps Christie college.

Kyng Henrie maryed the ladie Katherine late wyfe to
his brother Arthur, hauyng the dispensacion of Leo bishop
of Rome, but not without great murmuring of the Car-
dinalles and dyuers learned men of other realmes.

Leopys kyng of Fraunce banquished the Venetians,
toke the citees Bizia, Bergamū, Crema, and Cremona,
and subdued them to his dominion.

Maximilian recovered from the Venetians, Verona,
Padua, Ferrisium, and dyuers other towne and citees.

Dyuers ambassadours came to kyng Henrie of Eng-
lande.

The citee of Polle was brought in subiection to the Ve-
netians.

Julius

Tullius bishop of Rome, by force of armes toke Raven-
na, Imola, Fauencia, Forlitt and other possessions of the
churche, whiche were withholden by the Venetians.

The bishoppe of Rome beyng reconciled to the Venetians,
toke Mutina and Mirandula, whiche he restored to
Francis Picus lord of that citee.

Joachim Marques of Brandenburge, toke all the Tre-
wes within his dominion, of the whiche .18. were bzent,
and .ii. beheaded, because they martyrsed the sacrament
of the altar.

Empson and Dudley, whiche in the tyme of kyng Hen-
ry the .viij. had bene great rulers, were put to death to
stoppe the murmuring and grudge of the people against
them.

Bugia in Asrike was conquered of the Spany ardes.

The famous and great learned man maister Erasmus of
Roterdame, flourished: by whose benefite and diligence
as wel diuine knowlage, as all other good learnyng was
marueilously furthered and augmented.

The wooshyppfull Clerke doctour Collete, which buil-
ded the free schole of Paules in Londo, liued at this tyme,
and by his diligent preachyng, fyrste beganne to open the
fouthfulnesse and negligence of the clergie of this realme
in those daies.

A sedition at Brissorde in Germanie, by occasion wherof
great displeasure was kended, betwene the byshoppe of
Wens, and friderich Duke of Saronie, in so muche that
the maister was lyke to haue bene decider by dente of
twoorde, had not the emperours auctoritee stopped the
rage.

Henrie, the fyrst sonne of kyng Henrie the eyght was
borne on newe yeeres daie: for loye wherof a great iustes
was kept at Westminster: and on S. Mathewes daie fo-
lovyng the childe dyed.

Kyng Henrie of Englande sent the lord Darsie, with
a goodly company of men into Spaine, to ayde the kyng
his father in law against the Moores: but ere he arrived,
a peace was concluded betwene them. wherfore shortly
after he returned home againe.

The same tyme sir Edward Poyninges (accompanied
with

5471

1510

5472

1511

The yere
of the
woylde.

The yere
of Chryste

The thirde parte of

Wh
guy
Ang

with the lord Clinton and dyuers other) was sent into Gelderlande with .xv. L. archers, to ayde the prynce of Castile, at the request of Margaret Duches of Sauoy and Regent of Flaunders.

¶ Sir Edmund Barwarde and lord Thomas Barwarde toke Andzew Barton, and. 150. Scottes, with. ii. great shippes.

¶ The citee of Bononie forsoke the bishoppe of Romes dominion.

¶ The kyng of Scottes requyred his ships that were lately taken to be restored, accordyng to the league. But answer was made by kyng Henrie, that the matter perteyned nothyng to the league, because that Andzew Barton. was a pyrate and robber on the seas.

¶ The .xv. date of Januarie was a parlamente, in the whiche two siffenes and two dismes of the clergie, were graunted to ayde the kyng in his warres, that he entered agaynst the frenche kyng.

By the auctoritee of the emperour and the French king, a counsaile was indicted at Pysle: which was after transferred to Applayne.

¶ The lord Marques Dorset (with diuers other lordes and knightes) was sent by king Henry into Spaine, with an armie of. 13000. men, who (a good parte of the summer) did muche harme in Guian by spoiling the countreie: but in the wynter he retourned by meanes of a flire, whiche chaunced among his men.

¶ Sir Edward Barwarde admirrall of Englande, with a great naue scoured the seas, and then went toward Bzelayne.

¶ The citee Brisia came by to the Venetians, which was shortly after recovered and dispoiled by the Frenchemen, and the Venetians beaten and slaine. At the same tyme was Rauenna robbed and pylled. On Easter date a great battaile was foughten nere to Rauenna, betweene the frenche kyng and the byshop of Rome, in whiche the byshops armie was discomfited, and. 16000. of his souldiers slaine.

¶ Kyng Henrie sent forth a naue of. xrd. ships, among the whiche the regent a ship royall was chiefe.

¶

Not onely all partes of Europe was disquieted with the warres of the Venetians, but also the countreys of Asia, Persie, and Armente were vered with most cruel and deadly warres, wherein the heathen tyrannes infested ech other with all crueltee: for Seltimus the Turke expelled his father out of his kyngdome with all his brothers and kinsmen, and after diuers great batailles, vanquished, chased and slew two Souldaines, and annexed Egypte and Arabe to his kyngdome.

¶ Sir Edward Hawarde, lord admirall of Englande, throughe his to muche hardinesse was slayne in Brittain, after whom his brother sir Thomas Haward was made admirall by the kyng.

¶ The nauies of England & Fraunce meetyng at Brittain Bay, fought a cruell battaille, in the whiche the regent of England & a Carik of Fraunce beyng trapeled together wer burnt, and thei capitains and men al drowned, the English capitaine was sir Thomas Bincnet who had with him 700. men. in the frenche Carik was sir Piers Moogan with 900.

¶ A parliament was holden, wherein it was determined that the kyng hym selfe, shoulde personally inuade the realme of Fraunce.

¶ Warre betwene the Polontans and Moscouites.

¶ Kyng Henrie of England, beyng confederate with the emperour and the kyng of Spayne, passed with a great power into fraunce, where hauyng in wages vnder his banner the emperour Maximilian, and all the nobilitie of Brabant, Flaunders and Hollande, he discomfited and abashed the whole power of France, and conquered Ter wine and the great cite of Turney, whiche is sayed to haue in it as many towers as ther be days in the yere. In this cite the kyng builded a goodly castell or towre, with exceeding costes, and kepte there a garrison certaine yeres after.

¶ The lord Chamberlaine of Scotlande, inuadyng the borders was discomfited by sir Wylliam Bulmer.

¶ In this meane tyme the kyng of Scottes, not withstanding that he was sworne on the sacrament to kepe peace, perced this lande with a mighty armie: but by the good diligence

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Thun
gum
Ing

1475

1514

diligence of the queene, and the pollicy and manhode of the
Erle of Surrey the kynges lieutenant, he was him selfe
slayne, with a. xi. of his Erles, and the Scottes discomfited,
but not without great losse of Englishemen.

¶ Sir John Wallop burnt diuers villages and towne
in Normandie.

¶ A peace concluded betwene England and France, and
on S. Denis day was Lewys the frenche kyng coupled
in mariage with ladie Mary the kynges syster: on new
yeres day folowynge he ended his life: wherfore kyng
Henry sent agayne for his syster by the Duke of Suffolke
and other.

¶ Rycharde Dunne this yere was hanged in Lollars
tower.

1476

1515

¶ Francis the fyrst of that name succeeded in the kynges
dome of France. This man is greatly praised of all wri-
ters in these daies, for his singular humanitee and fauou-
ryng of learned men. He mainteined the warres, whiche
kyng Lewys had begunne, and alied him with the Du-
kes of Belgie, Legie and Burgoyne, which did him deu-
homage. He wolde also haue been confederate with the
bishop of Rome: but he sayled of his purpose: for shortly
after betwene the bishop of Rome, the emperour, the king
of Spayne, the Switzers and other was made a priuile
league and confederacie against the Frenchmen and Ve-
netians.

¶ Ladie Marie kynges Henries daughter was bozne at
Grenewiche.

¶ Lady Mary the kynges syster before married to the fren-
che kyng, returned into Englande, and shortly after was
married to the Duke of Suffolke.

¶ A great battaille foughten betwene the Switzers and
the Frenchmen, in the whiche the frenche kyng was in
so great danger, that the bzaine of his owne men sperced
in his face, and him selfe was thise stricken with a speare:
but in the ende of the fight, by helpe of the Venetians and
other, which came in good season, the Heluetians were
discomfited and slayne, and the citee of Appillaine yeldd
to the frenche kyng.

¶ An horrible sedicion in Hungarie by a company of soult
diours

disours and robbers, that hadde the signe of the crosse for
theyr badge and cognisaunce, whiche mynded to destroye
all the nobilitie and gentilmen.

¶ Byria geuen by by composition to the frenchemen.

¶ A peace concluded betwene the emperour, the kinges of
Fraunce and Spayne, and the Venecians, wherby that
cruel warre ceased.

A solemne meetyng at Akena, of the emperour, the kyng
of Polonie, and of Hungarie, whiche by mariage were
confederate.

¶ Margaret Queene of Scottes, kyng Henries elder sy-
ster, fled into Englande, & lay at Harebottell: where she
was deliuered of a childe called Margarete. In Maye
she came to London, where she tarried a whole yere before
she departed into Scotlande.

¶ This yere was so great froste in Englande, that men
might easily passe with cartes ouer the riuer of Thamys,
from Westminster to Lambeth.

¶ Mahe w bisshope of Sedonon and cardinall of Swis-
thes, came as Ambassadour from the emperour, to kyng
Henrie.

Charles Archduke of Austrie, was ordeyned kyng of
Spayne.

¶ On Maye enen in the citee of London, was an insurrec-
tion of prentises and young persons agaynst Traungers:
of whiche dyuers were put to execution, and the residue
came to Westminster with halters about theyr neckes, &
were pardoned. This is named ill Maye day.

¶ Ladie Margaret the kynges syster returned into Scot-
lande.

Johannes Francis Picus of Mirandula, a knyght of
excellent witte and learning was famous, and in the pre-
sence of Leo the bishop of Rome made a vehement oraci-
on, exhortyng him to reforme the vicious and naughtie
lyfe of the clergie.

¶ Many died in England of the sweatyng sicknesse and
especially about London.

¶ Lewis about this time succeeded his father in the king-
domes of Hungarie and Boheme.

¶ A great famine and pestilence in many places.

The yere
of the
wolyde.

The yere
of Chryste

The thirde parte of

In
gum
An

The terme kept one day at Drenforde, and adiourned
again to Westminster.

The cardinal Campetius, the bishops legate, came from
Rome in ambassade to kynge Henrie, and was receiued
with great pompe by meanes of the cardinal of England
Thomas Wolsay, which was than of greate auctoritee in
this realme.

The admirall of Fraunce came into Englande as Am-
bassadour with a great company of gentlemen. The citie
of Turney was deliuered againe into the French kinges
hande: for the whiche he should pay. 600000. crownes,
and for the castell that the kynge had builded. 400000.
and. 23000. poundes Turneys, whiche the citie ought for
theyr libertees and franchiseles.

A peace concluded betweene the kynges of Englande,
Fraunce and Castile for terme of theyr liues.

Leo Bishop of Rome accordynge to the manour of his
predicessours, tenderth general pardon for remission of sin-
nes and licence of other thinges, as well into many other
countreys as into all partes of Germanie. By occasion
wherof M. Luther an Augustine frier of Wittenberge
first beganne to preache vnto the people against pardons
and of the same matter to write vnto the bishoppe of
Wense, and Leo bishop of Rome him selfe: and shortly
after proposed certayne questions of pardons, purgatorie,
and true charitee: whereby he brought those thynges in
controversie, whiche before might not be spoken of. In
these causes Luthere had three chiefe aduersaries, John
Eckius, Syluester Prierias, and James Bogastrate a
frer, which all wrote agaynst him.

Charles Duke of Austliche, succeeded his graundfather
Ferdinande in the kyngdome of Spayne.

Selimus Emperour of Turkie ouercame the Sultane
of Egipte and subdued vnto his signorie, Syria and E-
gipte.

In this yere the counsaile of Laterane ended, whiche
was begunne by bishop Julius.

Leo bishop of Rome, after that he vnderstoode the con-
spiracie of the cardinales agaynst him, pounished them
some by prison, and some by death: and that he might be
the

the stronger maketh. 31. new Cardinall.

The Spaniards vanquished, chased, and slew Seno-
barbus, with his brother in Africke.

A sedition in Pannonie, by meanes of the bishoppe of
Vesbujne.

The emperor helde a counsaile of the emperors at Au-
gusta 02 Insborough.

Selinus the great Turke, after he had with continuall
and blouddie warre conquered Egypt, Syria, Phenicia,
Palestine, Coele, and chased out of Armentie the kynge of
Persie, as a sodaine tempest 02 storme returned into Eu-
rope, and besieged the citie Belgradum 02 Caurodurum.

Martine Luther, vnder the defence and maintenaunce
of friderike Duke of Saronie, preached and wrote open-
ly agaynst the Popes usurped power: and in processe of
tyme vncouered the strompet of Babilon, and gaue war-
nyng to the whole worlde to be ware of hir poysoned cup-
pes of Idolatrie and blasphemie, wherewith of longe
tyme she had bewitched and made dronke all the princes
of Christendome. All Germanie soone after forsoke the
bishoppe of Rome, and reformed by littell and littell the
whole state of religion amonge them.

Whillip Melancton, and Bomerane, men of excellent
learnynge, assisted Luther in restoryng the gospel to light,
and openynge of true religion.

Maximilian the emperor, by letters aduertiseth Leo
bishop of Rome, to see in time to matters of religio new-
ly stirred by Luther. Wherfore the bishoppe summoneth
Luther to Rome, and committeth the matter to the Car-
dinall of Caseto with the helpe of the emperor and prin-
ces of Germanie to bynge him bounde to Rome. But
means was made that the matter might be hearde in
some other place: so that Luther came to Augusta, vnto
the Cardinall, with whome because he coulde not in con-
clusion agree, onlesse he woulde recante, he appealed
from the Cardinall to Rome, and after from the Bys-
hoppe of Rome to a general counsaile lawfully holden.

Alberte bishop of Mentse, and chiefe prince of the elec-
tors was made Cardinall by the bishoppe of Rome to
the ende that he might haue in Germanie, some man of
power

AAA

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

1430

1519

power to defende the state of the church, there beginning
to decape.

¶ Leo bishop of Rome sendeth diuers letters, as well to
Fridericke duke of Saronie as to other of his counsaile and
friendes, to withdrau him from the maintenance of Lu
thers quarrell.

¶ The emperor Maximilian ended his lyfe, after whom
was chosen by the princes electours of Germany, Char
les the. v. Duke of Austrie & Burgoyne, kyng of Spayne,
and nephew to Maximilian, betwene him and the fren
che king the warre was renewed. At which time Leo bishop
of Rome, willing to haue Francis the frenche king, was
earnest against Charles suying for the empyre: but the bi
shop of Senle and other, caused him to be chosen.

¶ Trouble in Ireland, wherefore the Erle of Kildare was
discharged of his office of deputie, and the Erle of Surrey
sent thither, who brought the Erle of Desmond & other,
to good conformitee and order.

¶ Guldericus Duke of Wirtemberg, was expelled out of
his heritage.

¶ Erasmus wrote very frendly of Luther unto the duke
of Saronie, & diuerse Cardinales, & aduertiseth Luther by
letters, with more moderation to proceede in his purpose.

¶ At Lipsia was disputacion betwene Carolostadius and
Eckius, where Luther being present, was forced almoste
by Eckius to dispute of the supremacie, purgatorie, pas
sons and suche other matters. Whiche disputaciō Luther
after put in writing, noting the errors of Eckius, and o
ther, bittered in tyme of the disputing.

¶ Zuinglius this yere first begā to teache in Tigure, agre
inge almost in all thinges with Luther, although the one
knew not the other.

¶ Solemanus, the. xli. emperor of the Turkes, succeeded
his father Selinus, and subdued Gazelles, whiche rebel
led in Siria.

¶ As kyng Henry was at Canterbury with the Queene
in a redinesse to haue passed the sea, he harde of the empe
rours coming, with whom he mette at Douer, & accompan
ed him to Canterburie, where after the emperor had salu
ted the Queene his aunty, he toke shippis into Flaunders.

Byngs

1481

1530

King Henry passed ouer to Calles, and mette with Fran-
cis the frenche kynge at the campe betwene Irde and
Guines, where was great triumphes and many goodly
tyghtes, in so sumptuous maner as the lyke had not been
seen. Immediately after he mette with the emperour, with
whom he went to Grauelin, and the emperour retourned
with him to Calles, where he had greate cheare and fea-
sting: after which time they departed, and king Henry re-
tourned into the realme.

¶ Luther by the counsaile of *Alsticius*, a Germane of
the popes preule chamber, by letters submytteth him self
to the byshop of Rome: so that he might not be compelled to
recant his writtings, nor bounde to make interpretation
of the scriptures, as he wold apoint him & at the same time
writeth boke of Christis libertie, & of confession auricular.

¶ The diuines of Louaine and Colaine condene Luthers
markes: to whom he made answer in euery poynt par-
ticularly.

¶ The byshop of Rome the fyrte day of June sende th let-
ters to *Fridericke* duke of Saronie, & also a decree, wher-
in he condemneth Luthers doctrine as heretical, and or-
lesse he would recante within. 60. daies, proclaime him
an heretike: and as touching Luthers appeale vnto a ge-
nerall counsaile, he sayde it was against the decrees of
Pius & *Julius*, his predecessours. He requirerth the duke
of Saronie, first to burne all Luthers boke, and secondely
either to put him to death, or els to sene him to Rome vnto
him. Luther again dothe appeale fro the byshop to a gene-
ral counsaile, & writeth his boke, *De captiuitate Babilonica*.

¶ Luther burneth all the decretalles of the byshoppes of
Rome, as wicked & cotayning many thinges opprobrious
bothe to God and Christian magistrates.

¶ *Fridericke* duke of Saronie, persecuting him selfe to be
in displeasure at Rome for Luthers cause: by letters excu-
seth him selfe, saying that many good and learned me did
approue Luthers doctrine: and the cause of so much stirre
in those matters was in *Eckius*, and other his busy aduer-
saries that prouoked him.

¶ The .27. day of October, Charles the emperour cumeth
to Aquisgraine to be crowned. Where he was solemnly
receptued

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Ant
gum
Engl

refused of the electours and other princes of Germanie,
and the next day after anointed and crowned emperor,
after the olde maner with greate pompe and many ser-
monies to the same belongynge. Not longe after he as-
pointeth an assembly of the prynces of the Emppye at
Wormacia against the .vi. day of Januarie folowynge.
Christiern the seconde, kynge of Denmarke and Nor-
way, ouercame and subdued the Suecers rebellynge a-
gaynst him and burned their capitaine Stura, after that
he was befoze buried.

The emperours souldiours gatte the towne of Mew-
zon, and besieged the noble citees of Messers & Turney.

The French kyng toke the towne and castel of Hedynge
from the Burgoygnions.

The admirall of France toke the towne of Fentraby in
Biskay.

The towne and castel of Turney was yelded to the em-
perour.

The princes of the empyre together with the emperour
mette and assembled at Wormacia, whither Luther also
came, haupynge his false cunduncte graunted by the em-
perour.

Alberte erle of Brandeburge & maister of Prussia was
inuaed by the kyng of Polonia, because he woulde not
acknowlage Prussia to be vnder his dominion, rather
then the emperours.

Leo Bishop of Rome, on Palmesunday, as the vse and
manour of longtime was every yere, curseth openly di-
uers persons, and amonge them chiefly Luther and his
followers, as most detestable heretikes.

All the Heluetians sayng only the Cygurines, entered
in league & friendship with the kinge of France, & became
godfathers vnto his sonne Charles then newly bozne.

Luther in the counsaile of Wormace, by the emperours
apointment was openly asked of Eckius, first wheather
he would acknowlage those bokes that weare abroade in
his name: and secondly wheather he would recante them,
or els stande in the defence of theym. Luther reherseth
his bookes and dooeth acknowlage theim, and to the
second poyncte, answereth that he could not recante them,
unless

5482

1521

15

onlesse he were by scriptures conuicted of error. after the byshop of Creuire, at the apointment of the counsaile, endeuored by all the faire meanes that he could to perswade Luther to relent: but when he could not be moued, hauinge his falsse conduct he was dismissed: and by the counsaile of Friderike Duke of Saronie, for a tyme after kept him selfe in secrete place and came not abroade, for feare of daungier of that decree that foloweth.

The emperour at Wormace with an open decree proclaimed Luther and all his adherentes proscrip't and out of the protection of the empyre, so that it was lawfull for any man to kyll him or take him. which decree is thought to haue passed without the consent of the other prynces. This decree gotte the new emperour great fauour of the Pope.

At Wittenberge the vsuines obtained of the Duke to haue the masse abolished, and the vse of the supper of the Lorde to be had accordyng to the scriptures, in all his dominions.

The schoolemen of Parsse condemneth all Luthers woorkes as hereticall.

Kyng Henrie of England wrote a booke against Luther, and therefore the byshop of Rome named him Defendour of the Church. To which booke Luther answered sharply, not sparing the authoritie or maiestie of the kyng.

In Germanie at this tyme beganne a certaine secte of those that feigned theim selfe to haue talke with god, and they were commanded of god to kyll all wicked, that only iuste and innocent men shoulde liue in the worlde.

Leo byshop of Rome and Charles the emperour, entred league againste the frenche kyng, and toygnyng thei powers, wanne from hym diuers citees, and drane hym out of Insabzia. The chiefe capitaines in this warre was Prosper Columna, and Ferdinandus Danalus.

Leo the tenth, bishop of Rome dyed not without suspicion of poysonyng. After whom succeeded Adrian one yere: who was in like maner poysoned.

The Duke of Buckyngham was beheaded at London the xviij. date of Maye.

The cardinall of England went ouer the sea to entreate
Aaaa iii a peace

a peace betwene the emperour and the french kynge. At
Wynnes he communed with the emperour, and at Calces
consulted with the frenche ambassadours till decembry.
But he brought nothyng to passe.

¶ Lewis king of Hungarie married Marie the emperour
Charles syster, and Ferdinando Duke of Austrich the em-
perours brother, toke to wyfe Anna the syster of Lewis
the forenamed kynge of Hungarie.

¶ Warre betwene Leo bishop of Rome and the frenche
kynge, the byshops souldiours wanne Myllayne from the
Frenchemen.

¶ In the assemble that was holden at Wormacia the prin-
ces electours and other pynces of Germanie, expounded
diligently to the emperour the dyuers and sundry bour-
deyns, wherwith that countrey was charged by the see
and clergie of Rome: and proposed to hym well nere an
110. articles.

¶ The excellent clerks Budens, Zassus, Alciatus, Pire-
haimerus, Heutingerus great lawiers: Copus, Linaker
the Englysheman, Manardus, Bissotus, Massa, phisici-
ons: Constall byshop of Durham, Moore, Wycharde Pace,
Polydore Vergill, Decolampadius, Zuinglius, Hutten,
Lapito, Egnatius, Bellicane, Wadstan Screpetus, Hofel-
lanus, Cordus Ericius, & many other men of great lear-
nyng were famous in these daies.

¶ The Frenchemen robbed the Englyshe marchantes and
other the kynges subiectes on all partes of the sea.

¶ Solemanne the great Turke, conquered the citee Bel-
grade, the moste sure and stronge Garrison of the Christi-
ans, and bered the countrey of Hungarie.

¶ The frenche kyng attached all Englyshemens goodes
at Burdeaur, and deteyned the kynges tribute, and the
frenche Queenes dowor.

¶ The Genoways yelded theim to the emperour, and for-
soke the frenche kynge.

¶ All frenchemen were attached in the citee of London,
and cast in prison.

¶ The cardinall rodde throug London to Douer to mete
with the emperour, beyng accompanied with. ii. Gles-
rygh. knyghtes, an. 100. gentilmien. viii. bishoppes. x.

Abbotes

abbottes, thirtie chapelaines all in velvet and satin, and
700. yomen.

Carlostadius in Wittenberge began to fauour the Ana-
baptistes, and in other thinges caused trouble & businesse:
which thinge to repressse, Luther came againe to Witten-
berge, after he had for a certaine space hid him selfe in a
place vnknewen as is afore sayde.

Luther exhorteth the people of Boheme to stande in the
trueth of the gospell opened to theim by Huss, and to
forsake the tyrannie of the byshop of Rome.

Ferdinande Duke of Austrich, setteth forth a sharpe
proclamation against the Lutheranes and such as dyd not
obey the byshop of Rome.

The princes of the empyre meetynge at Roisberge,
consulted as well of other thinges, as of warre to be
made against the Turkes: where they appointed cer-
taine ayde of men and money to be sent vnto Lewis king
of Hungarie.

The emperour departynge out of Germanie, went into
Spaine to repressse a sedition there raised against him.

Hugh bishop of Constace preacheth and wyrteth against
Zuinglius, and blameth him to the counsaile of Tybare.

Adrian byshop of Rome requyeth Frederike Duke of
Saronie to mainteine the church of Rome, as his ances-
sours had done.

The byshop of Rome sendeth letters to the counsaile of
Argentine, chargeing them that thei should not suffer any
of the Lutherans bookes to be printed there, and that such
as were printed should be burned.

Charles the. v. emperour of Rome came into England,
and was honorably receiued into London by the Mayor,
the aldermen and commons of the citie, the kynge hym
selfe accompanyng him. from thens he went to Wind-
sor, and satte in the Hall of the Garter. At this tyme was
take betwene the emperour and king Henry, for the ma-
riage of ladie Marie the kinges daughter, beynge about the
age of. vii. yeres. After greatte feastes, iustes, and
honourable interteinments, he departed to Hamp-
ton, and sailed from thens into Spayne. Duryng
this tyme the Earle of Surrei, lord admiral, bent
lea

les in Bytayne, and than retourned into the realme. Not longe after haupng an armie appoynted to hym by the kynge, he passynge ouer to Sales, perced Sicardie, and bzent dyuers townes and castels. He besieged Desoyng, but because winter drew nere, he raysed his siege and retourned home.

The Duke of Albanie beganne to enter this lande with a great armie: but whan he harde that the Erle of Shresburie was comyng to geue him battaile, he take a truce for .vi. monethes and departed.

A pestilence in Rome, whiche consumed an .i. . thousande.

The lordes Rosse and lordes Dacres of the North, burned the towne of Hesel in Scotland, with fourescore villages, and ouerthrew eyghtene towers of stone, withall theyr bulwarke.

The emperours souldiours wanne Sean from the frenchemen, and the warre continued cruelly betwene the emperour and the Frenche kynge.

The emperour Charles, king Henrie of England, Ferdinande Duke of Austrich, the bishop of Rome, the citee of Venice, and dyuers other in Italie, were confederate against the frenchemen.

The Turkes besieged Rhodes: and on Christmas daie toke it, to the great shame and rebuke of Christian men.

The lordes Marques Dorset warden of the East Marches, bzent dyuers villages, holdes and other places in Scotlande.

The citee of Myllayne was vered with a soze pestilence, wherof dyed .x. thousande within the space of .iiii. monethes.

The byshop of Rome sendeth the byshop of Apuzia as ambassadour vnto the prynces of Germanie syttinge in counsaile at Roisberge, who commyng thither declared his message: the summe wherof was, that thei should sharply punish the Lutherans: ye and that without examination or cause heard in iudgement, because thei were persons verie iniurious vnto the church, and already condemned, and therfore that the prynces theim selves did not well, if they thought those men meete to be hearde in iudgment

iudgement which did not acknowlage and obey the coun-
sayles: In the ende he despyred their counsaile how so wis-
ked a secte mighte be in worthy maner suppressed: and put
them in hope that some correction of maners in the chur-
che shoulde be had by the byshop shortly. The pynces
answered that as to whyng Luther, it coulde not be done
without great peryll of sedition: but in the meane tyme
that they woulde see, that neither Luther nor any other
shoulde publishe in wyrtynge or sermones any thing that
might stirre men to alteration vntill the tyme of a gene-
rall counsaile, whiche they requested the bishoppe very
earnestly that he would gather with all speede, to redresse
those errours and fautes whiche by longe custome were
taken for trueth and holynesse.

Alberte Marques of Brandburge and maister of Pol-
sta beyng ouerset in warre by the kynge of Polonia,
commeth to Rozeberge to desyre ayde of the pynces of
the empyre.

The pynces of the empyre syttinge at Rozeberge, re-
queste of the byshop of Rome, whereas the bishoppes and
people of Germanie were muche charged with Annates
and other paymentes to the see of Rome, and that the same
paymentes were not bestowed in mainteinyng warre a-
gainste the Turkes as it was agreed: that the same pay-
mentes myghte nowe henceforth be layed by in the
common treasure of Germanie, that they might haue more
readie ayde agaynste the Turkes. They declare more o-
uer in certayne notes what thynges they woulde desyre to
be amended and abolished in the bishopps of Germanie, as
lettynge the administracion of ciuill gouernance.

At Tigur there was appointed a common disputacion
of certayne propositions set forth by Zuinglius, vnto the
whiche because the mainteinours of the churche of Rome
dyd resorte in great noubmer and woulde not dispute any
thyng to the contrary: the counsaile of the citee proclay-
med that all mens tradicions beyng layed asyde, the gos-
pell shoulde be taught and declared only by the olde and
new testament, and the seruice to be made accordynge to
the same.

Kynge Henrie of Englande by letters complaineth
Bbb vnto

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

unto the princes of Germanie of Luther, who had wrpy-
ten againste him to sharpely, and despyeth them that he
might not be suffered to translate the new testament in-
to the mother tongue.

John and Bearie two Augustine fraters were burned at
Burells, because they sayde they shoulde not beleue the
decrees of the counsailes and fathers which dyd not agree
with the scriptures. And that he thought it no synne to
breake the Popes decrees.

Christierne kinge of Denmarke, after he had losse Swe-
cerlande by the meanes of Gustanus, and fearinge lesse
for his crueltee he shoulde be in dangier of his life, seynge
that his owne vnckle and the Lubeckes were in armes a-
gainst him: at this tyme fledde into Selande with his
chilzen and his wyfe Isabell the emperours syster. His
kinsfolke raised warre to restore him into his kyngdome,
but all in vayne. The people of Denmarke assemblyng in
parliament, chole Fridericke his vnckle prynce of Holsatia
an aged man to be kyng: and openly in Wrytyng decla-
red the cause of their so doyng. And on the other parte the
kyng Christierne answered to their accusations and at
Roriberge despyeth ayde of the princes of the Emppye.

Charles Duke of Burbone Constable of France forsa-
keth the frenche kinge and fleeth to the emperour.

When that the free citees of the emppye sent their am-
bassadours into Spaine to the emperour: he founde him
selfe muche greened that Argentyne, Roriberge, and Au-
gusta dyd begynne to fauour Luthers doctrine.

Christierne kyng of Denmarke, and his wyfe Isabell
(beyng driuen out of his realmes by his vnckle Fridericke
Duke of Holst, and his owne subiectes, for his notable
crueltee) came into England, and were honourably recei-
ued and entertained of the kyng.

Sharpe warre and often skymynges betwene the bo-
derers of Englande, Scotlande and Fraunce.

The Erle of Surreibrent. 37. villages in Scotlande,
and haried the countrei fro the east marches to the west,
and ouerthrew dyuers holdes and castelles.

The frenche kyng prepared a great armie to sende into
Italie against the Duke of Appellaine.

Tho

The Duke of Suff. with many other lordes and knygh-
tes, was sent this yere into France by king Henrie, with
an armie of. 10000. men: who passing the water of Sone
without battaile, toke diuers towne and castels, and de-
stroyed the countrey besore hym. In decembze he retour-
ned againe into Englande.

The Erle of Surre bent Jedwozth in Scotlande, and
toke dyuers holdes.

The Duke of Albanie besieged the castell of Warke,
and had in a readinesse a great armie to invade England.
But whan he had knowlage, that the Erle of Surre was
coming against him, he cowardly fled and gaue backe in
to Scotlande.

The emperour recovered the towne of Fountraby.

Clement the. vii. a bastarde bozne, and a cruell tyran,
was ordeined bishoppe of Rome, and toke parte with the
Frenchemen.

Entreatie was made by the Queene of Scottes for an
abstinence of warre.

In the kyngdome of Granada diuers citres were swal-
lowed: and in Naples was so great tempestes of wynde,
rayne, and thunder, that many towres, great places, and
myghtie bygge trees were ouerthrowen and caste to the
grounde.

The souldiours of Buines toke a great bootie at a fayre
in the towne of Marguison, and sir Robert Feringham,
and certayne similaunces of Caleis, toke dyuers frenche-
men prisoners.

The lorde of Campher and other came from the empe-
rour to kynge Henrie.

5435

1526

The byshop of Dunkell and other ambassadours came
out of Scotlande.

A legate came from the bishoppe of Rome to entreate a
peace betwene Englande and Fraunce.

Sharpe warre betweene the marches of Englande and
Fraunce.

Sir Maullse a Fanwicke, Leonarde Musgrave, and Ba-
starde Heron were slayne in Scotland by to muche hardi-
nesse in pursuing theyr enemies, at whyche tyme. 300.
Scottes were taken prisoners by the Englishmen.

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

The Duke of Burbon made sharpe warre on the fren-
che kynges dominions, and did many enterpryses.

The assemble of the princes of the empire was agayne
holden at Roziherge, wherfore clement Byshop of Rome
sedeth thether his ambassadour Cardinal Campegi⁹, ones
againe to wil the to punishe the Lutherias & not to be dis-
contented that the payments which he had out of Germa-
nie was not bestowed against the Turke, as he promised.

The bishop of Argentine summoneth all the priestes to
appere before him at Taberna, entending to punishe such
as were married and had taken wyues. The counsaile of
the citee withstand him, requirynge that he would deferre
his iudgement vntill the counsaile at Roziherge was en-
ded. The bishop coplaineth of this to Campegius the po-
pes ambassadour there: and the cittisens sende messengers
to excuse theim to the princes. where, after many wordes
it was answered in the ende by the Argentines, that their
magistrates would then assist the bishop in punisshynge the
married priestes, whē he had first corrected sharply suche
priestres as were open hoozemasters and anouterers.

The princes of Germanie requyre answer of Campe-
gius to their requeste made the yere before vnto the Pope
whose ambassadour he now was: he answered that
the Pope esteemed theim as hereticall, and therefore not
to be fulfilled.

At Roziherge it was decreed by the princes, that the by-
shoppe of Rome and the emperor should appoynt a free
counsaile in Germany: that the princes should meete a-
gayne at Spyrre the. xi. day of Nouember to consult how
the said counsaile should procede: that certayne propo-
sitions should be gathered by learned me out of Luthers booke
and exhibited vnto the princes at the next meeting: that
in the meane time the word of god should be purely taught
accordynge to the allowed enterpretacion of the church.
Shortly after Ferdinande the emperours brother & most
parte of the bishops of Germanie make an other assembly
at Ratisbone, and set forth a decree almost cleane contrarie
vnto this. They viterly condemne Luthers doctrine: and
apoynte certaine orders for the clergie to kepe in apparell
and outward maner of their lyfe.

And
gun
Ang

At
count
of the
Luther
Byshop
reioy
was in
of the
Byshop
if the
the se
Luther
Cle
tohem
pere
C
Zima
wyte
book
was
C
Luth
at Ro
waga
his au
charg
or el
to ha
again
C
Dalle
get it
retire
litell
C
don
in cer
C
their
the

At Lucerne in Heluetia, the princes and states of that countrey in a parlament by decree confirme the doctrine of the church of Rome, and condemne the preachinge of Luther and his folowers. They founde faulte also with the Cygurines, for that they brought into their countrey a new maner of relegion, and therby troubled the common weale, and therfore required them that they would leaue of their purpose, and continue in the olde faith. But the Cygurines answered them to euery poynte: and despyed, if they thought their doctrine erroneous and contrarie to the scripture, that they would declare it vnto them by writyng or other means.

Clement bishop of Rome sendeth vnto kyng Henrie in token of great loue, the golden Rose that he bleseth euery yere to consecrate before Easter.

The Cygurines in their dominion, cast downe all the Images out of theyr churches, and after make answer in writyng to the bishop of Constance, who had set forth a booke against them, and declare how much his writyng was contrarie vnto the scriptures.

The emperour beyng in Spayne, findeth great faulte with the princes of Germanie for the decree laste made at Roisberge, sayng that they therein did in a maner as brogate the decree made at Wormace, and so deminish the his auctoritee. He therfore doeth disanull theyr acte, and chargeth the Germanes to obey the decree of Wormace, or els to stande to their peril. This the emperour is thought to haue doen, to allure the bishop of Rome, to ayde him against the French kyng.

Charles duke of Burbone, in this sommer, besiegeth Passels in the quarell of the emperour, but he coulde not get it. Therfore the French kyng folowynge him as he returned into Italie, taketh the citee of Millaine, and a littell before winter besiegeth Pante.

Antonie duke of Lozaine maketh a sharpe proclamation against all suche as kepe any of Luthers bookes, or in sermons taught his doctrine.

The bylandishe men of Suenerlande rebelled against their erle Luphus, and other people there aboute against their magistrates, sayng they were with greuous exactions.

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

ffons fore oppressed. This sturte was quieted for a tyme, by the counsaile of the empire: but shortly after it brake out to a great ciuell warre in all Germanie.

The clergie of Argentine complaine to the counsaile of the empire, that the olde religion was chaunged in theyr citie, and their priuilegies taken from theim.

The Frenche kinge passed with a great army into Ita lie, where he besieged Daule, & shortly after was encountred by the emperours armie, and of them vanquished, and him selfe taken prisoner. fro thence he was conueigh ed into Spaine to the emperour, where after certain con ditions of peace agreed vpon betwene theim, he was de liuered.

Great triumphe and toy in Englande for taking of the Frenche kynge.

The cardinall obteyned licence of the bishop of Rome, to suppress diuers abbeyes to the entent to erect two col leges: one at Orenforde, an other at Ipswiche, and to in duce theim with the landes: whiche colleges he beganne so sumptuously, that it was not lyke they woulde come to good ende.

Kinge Henrie was like to haue been drowned, by lea ping ouer a ditch in folowing his hauke.

A great and horrible insurrection in Germanie, of the rude and bylandishe people, whiche dwelled in Alsacia, Suae, Francia, Thuring and the countreys aboute the riuier Rhine: whiche commocion was suppressed by the great power & strengthe of the princes. In so much that within litel moze than. llii. monethes, an. L. thousande of that bylandishe people were slayne like beastes, by the iust iudgement of god. Furthermoze one surnamed Shap herus wrote. xlii. articles, which he entituled of Christian li bertye, among which this was the chiefe. That tributes ought not to be paid to princis. Through the this doctrine, to attaine libertie, men suppose that the greatest part of that people was steered to rebell against the magistrates.

In Gulhausen a towne of Thuringe, was a preacher named Monetarius or Muncer, which taught opely, that he woulde reforme the state of the churche, and made bys anaunte priuely, that reuelacions were shewen to him by

god

f486

1525

17

god, and that the sworde of Gedeon was committed to him, to ouerthrow the tyranny of the sumptuous. He ledde out great companies, commaunding them to spoile and robbe monastaries and the places of great mē. But while the vnruly people were scattered and discouered without order, the princes of Saronie suddenly oppressed them, and toke their capitaines, whome they put to woorthynessment. This Monetarius was the first auctour of the diuillish secte and heresy of the Anabaptistes, which longe tyme after vexed Germanie, and is not yet all together extinguished.

Coyne was enhanced in Englande.

Friderike the Dansegrau, and Phillip Prince of Baden, being presidentes of the counsaile of the empyre, wrote vnto the counsell of the cite of Argentine, aduertising the to leaue of their purpose, and restore al thinges to the old estate. The counsell of Argentine answered, that for feare of further inconuenience they durste not, but suffer the people to haue the doctrine of the gospel, and desired the princes not to geue credite to sedicious tale bearers, and misreporters. At the same tyme Bucere and Capito, preachers, there in a longe oration defende their doctrine and doings.

Luther wrote vnto the rebelles of Germanie, & because they pretended the cloke of religion to their wicked purpose, he declared how muche contrarie it was to the word of god, that subiectes should rebel against their magistrates, ye thought there were suche causes of griefe as they complained: but when noe counsaile or reason coulde moue them, he stirred the princes to vse their power towarde them, ye and that so vehemētly as he was thought to be therein to cruell.

Truccellius prince of Walburge overcame the rebelles at lippens by Duna, and the seconde time in the countie of Wirtenberge, where he slew a great number of them, & thirde at Engeltate by the help of Lewis prince of Salatine.

Antoine duke of Lorraine, with an armie of French men went almoste to Taberne in Germanie, and there in thre battels slew of the vplandishe rebelles. xviii. thousande, fyrste at the byllage Lupstene, then at Taberne,

and

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ing

and lasse of all at the entree of the ballet Dusslere, where
the Caste of Aseimburge was layne.

Albert marques of Brandeburge, & master of Prussia,
after many battels with Sigismunde kynge of Polonie
not being habile any longer to respyte: submitteth hymselfe
to him as to his chief Prince of Prussia, and was of hym
confermed: shortly after walter Cronberge was set by a
gainst him, and by the order of our Ladies souldiers was
made master of Prussia, because Albert did homage for the
same to the kynge of Pole: wheras they thought it due to
the Emperour.

Muncer and his companon Whiser with a company of
vplandishe men spoyle the countrey about Aesilde: and an
other company inuade Mansfelde: but Alberte Erle of
Mansfelde stayed their furte, and slew of them aboue. ii.
hundred.

Zuinglius at Tigure taughte other wyse of the Lordes
supper, then Luther and his folowers did at Wittenberge.

Zuinglius to auoyde the opinion of transsubstantia-
tion saide that in the wordes commonly called, the wordes
of consecracion, there was a trop or figure, and that they
receyued the body of Christ in dede, but yet spiritually, or
in spirite.

Luther thinking that opinion woulde bring contempte
vnto the Sacrament, wrote that in the breade and wyne
was the very body of Christ receyued with the mouth.

This controuersie caused a great contention betwene
the churches, and preachers of Germany.

Friderike Prince of Saronie died, and leste his brother
Jhon to succede him.

John Duke of Saronie, and George his brother: Phill-
lippe Landgrane of Hesse, and Henry Erle of Brunswike,
gathering an armye, set vpon the vplandishe rebelles,
and kille of them aboue. v. thousande: they take francule
and put to death. 100. captiues. Muncer also was taken
sepyning him selfe to be sicke, and saying that he was an o-
ther man: but notwithstanding bothe he and his compa-
nion Whiser were shortly after put to worthy death. This
Muncer had so bewitched the simple people with his per-
swacion, that when they sawe that they were not habile to
respyte

resisteth their aduersaries, they looked for present helpe from heauen by miracle.

Clement bishop of Rome, while the kyng of Fraunce was prisoner in Spayne, sendeth letters to the counsell of the citie of Paris, and exhorteth them very earnestly to punish the such as in their doctrine or otherwise disobeyed the church of Rome.

Luther by the counsell of Christierne king of Denmarke and certaine other, wrote very humble letters vnto kyng Henrie of England, acknowlagynge a faulte in him selfe that he had written before so sharply vnto him: but when the kyng in his answer, by cardinall Woulseys counsaile blamed Luther much, and noted him of lightnes & uncon-
stante, Luther repented his doyng, & wrote that he was decciued when he thought to finde John Baptist in pri-
nces courtes & amonge them that were arrayed in purple.

The vplandishe rebels in Germanie, by the towne cab-
led Peters heme, contrarie to promise made vnto them,
after they had yelded theim selues, were slaine in greates
number by the bishop of Treuir, beyng there present.

The diuines of Paris and Sorbonistes, dyuined in
barbarousnes, were offended with faber Stapulensis, &
because he seemed to be somewhat eloquent in certayne
thynges, suspected him to fauour the gospel, and banis-
hed him out of France: wherfore the kyng being prisoner
in Spayne, commaunded them to cease from determina-
tion of thynges untill he returned home.

Because peace coulde not be concluded betwene them,
perour and the Frenche kyng, Aloise the kynges mother,
entred league with kyng Henrie of England: with this
clause that they should eache ayde other to resist the Turke
& oppresse the secte of the Lutherans, which they thought
to be no lesse dangerous, then the Turkes power.

The kyng of France beyng prisoner in Spayne, with
care and thought, fell into sicknesse: but when he was
comforted by the emperour and put in some hope of agre-
ment, he beganne to take harte to him and recovered.

In Alsagoy beyng the Iurisdiction of Erneste Mar-
ques of Baden, the vplandishe people were quieted, by the
diligence of the counsell of Argentine and Basile.

The yere
of the
worlde.
5487

The yere
of Christ.
1526

The thyrd parte of

A murmuring in all partes of the realme for payment of money. And in Suff. 4000. men rose against the Duke and other commissioners, whiche were appeased by the Duke of Northfolke and other.

A truce betwene England and Fraunce for a certayne space, and ambassadours wer sent into Denmarke for restoring of theyr kyng: but the Danes would graunt no thyng: they did hate him so extremely for his crueltie.

A peace betwene England and Scotlande for. iii. monethes.

Doctour Barnes a friser Augustine, bare a saggotte before the cardinall in Paules, for opinions touchyng Luthers doctrine.

Great death in London.

All the princes of Germanie and states of the empyre resorteth to a counsell at Spire, by the emperours appointment.

A peace was agreed at Madruce in Spaine, betwene Fraunces the frenche kyng, and the emperour: amonge other conditions it was that they shoulde agree to resiste the Turke, and oppresse the Lutheraines. Whereupon the kyng was set at libertie, leuyng for pledges his. ii. eldest sonnes: but shortly after he renoked his othe, beyng absolved by the bishop of Rome, & sayd he was forced to sweare or els he shoulde neuer haue ben deliuered.

The emperour after the frenche kynges deliuerance, gaue to Charles duke of Burbone, the duchie of Mellaine on condition to paye. 4000. ducates, and finde a certaine number of souldiours perely.

At Baden in Heluetia, Eccius, Faber and Murner, disputed agaynst Decolampadius and other: and in thende the Heluetians decreed, that no new doctrine shoulde be amitted amonge theim, but the saietie of the church of Rome to be maintained.

At Wersborough, the bishop of Constance burned one John Hagllus, because he would not submitte himself to the doctrine of the church of Rome.

Lewes king of Hungarie, by ambassadours, requirerth ayde of the princes of Germanie against the Turke: whiche they appointed to send, but to late, because the Turke be
foze

fore their comyng, had overcome the kyng in a great bat-
tel. Because the emperour had charged the princes of Ger-
manie, sitting at Spire, not to meddle with any matter
of religion: but to carrie for a generall counsell: the citees
of higher Germanie, thought good to require of the empe-
rour, seeing there was no hope of a generall counsell, that
either he woulde appointe a provinciaill counsell in Ger-
manie for matters of religion, or els cause the decree of
Mourmace, to cease until a general counsell. And the same
citees exhibited to the princes at Spire a byll of certaine
requestes, that Monkes & Friers might be no more made
in place of them that died: that the priuilegies of the cler-
gie might be taken away, as lettres of ciuill administra-
tion: that certaine holy daies might be abolisshed: that
choise of meates & ceremonies might be free. At this time
because the bishops would not suffer any matter of reli-
gion to be handled, and therfore the duke of Saronie and
the Landgrau would haue departed: at the laste it was
decreeed, that either a generall or a provinciaill counsell
should be had within the space of a yere, and in the meane
time the decree of Mourmace counsell to cease.

After Lewis kyng of Hungarie, was miserably brot-
ten in flight from the Turke: Ferdinande the emperours
brother, by couenante, made claime to the kyngdome of
Hungarie, & expelled John Hapudoda: who fleyng to the
Turke for succour, was shortly after by him proclaymed
king of Hungarie at Buda, which two princes tried their
right by cruell warre, as well to them selues as to their
neighbours and friends, exceedyng hurtfull & pernicious.

The bishop of Rome vnjustly finding great faute with
the emperour, sent him worde that for the defence of Ita-
lie, he had entred league with the Frenche kyng, and o-
ther against him. But the emperour in his answere decla-
red, the bishop to haue shewen great unkindnes, for ma-
nie benefites that he had doen for him, as wel in Germa-
nie against his princes, as in other places for the mainte-
nance of his auctoritee, and requested the Cardinales
to exhorte him to peace.

Solemannus the great Turke inuaded Hungarie, and
spoiled the citee Buda. With whome Lewis the kyng,

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrse parte of

Ann
gum
Ing

and Haule Comorinus bishop of Coleine, entred in a great battaille, and were of him vanquished and slayne, with a great noumbre of Christian people.

¶ Ferdinande Archduke of Austrich, was chosen kyng of Hungarie and Boheme.

¶ Charles married Isabell the kynges syster of Portu gall.

¶ Carfaunce betwene the bishop of Rome and the house of Columnneses.

¶ The bishop of Rome, the Venecians, and diuers citees of Italie proclaimed warre agaynst the emperour: and by their intislement the frenche kyng was moued to warre agayne vpon the emperour: In so muche that the emperours souldiours toke the towne and castell of Applaine, and thewed suche crueltie towarde the citisyngs, that they were in minde to haue forsaken theyr citee. the confederates of Italie required to haue kyng Henry as protector of their leaugue: but he chose rather to be an indifferet intreater of peace betwene the two parties.

¶ A proclamation published in England agaynst all vnlawfull games, as Dice, Cardes, and Bowles, which continued not longe in effecte.

¶ Leonarde Lelar a preacher in Banarie after longe disputacion with Eckius and other, in the ende was burned by the bishop of Bassaue: because he agreed not with the church of Rome. The controuersies in these daies descended as wel by this mā, as many other vnder the name of Lutherans were these. That only faith did iustifie: that there were but two sacramentes, Baptisme & the supper of the lord: that Masse was no sacrifice propitiatorie, that auricular confession was a profitable counsaile, but no necessarie precepte: that onely Christ did satisfie for our sinnes with out our merite: that the bow of Chastitee did not binde: that scripture made no mention of Bourgeoisie: that there was no difference of dayes, that prayer to sayntes was not nedefull. &c.

¶ About this time began the pestilent secte of the Anabaptistes, which caused great sturre in Germanie: this yere in a towne of Heluetia, called Sangalle, one of that secte in the presence of his father and mother, killed his owne brother.

3483

1527

1

brother cuthynge of his heade : sayynge, that he was moued by the spyryte of god so to doe : but shortly after by the magistrates of the citee, he was put to lyke death hym selfe for his wicked acte.

At Berne in Heluettia because discencion in religion encreased euery daie more and more, the citee proclaimed open disputacions, and willed the bishoppes of Basyl, Sedune, Constance and Lausane, on paine to forsakke suche landes as were in theyr dominion, to come to the same and hyrnye their diuines with theim. This lawe was appointed, that onely the authoritee of the olde testament and the newe shoulde be alleged for prooffe. The controuerxies proposed, besyde those a litle before mencioned, were these. That the true church, (wherof onely Chyriste is head,) both spyrynge of the woorde of god, and heareth no other voyce but that: that the same church do make no lawes besyde the authoritee of the scriptures or contrary to the same : that it coulde not be proued by the scriptures that the bodie of Chyriste was corporally receiued in the sacrament.

The citee of Argentine forbiddeth burvall within the citee, and appointeth a place without the citee for the same purpose.

Charles Duke of Burbone, passyng through Italie to Rاپles, in the emperours quarell besiegeth Rome, and in the assaute was slayne : but the souldiours toke the citee, spoyled it, and besieged the byshop Clement with his cardinales, in the mounte Adrian : from whens he coulde not be dimitted by no meanes, vntill he agreed with the souldiours, nor withstandyng that the emperour Charles hym selfe, beyng then in Spayne, and fearyng the thunderbolte of excommunication (whiche the souldiours nothyng regarded) did excuse him selfe by letters, that he knew not of that his men had dooen : and therfore willed the byshop to be sette at libertye.

Don Hugo de Mendosa, a great man bozne in Spaine, came to king Henry, as ambassadour from the emperour.

The byshop of Carbe, the Viscount of Corayne, and Anthonie Despy seconde president of Parys, came in ambassade to the kynge out of Fraunce. Ambassadours also

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Ann
um
Dng

came from the kynge of Hungarie, deslering ayde against the Turke.

The cardinall of Englande went with a great pompe into Fraunce, where he concluded a league betwene king Henrie of Englande and the frenche kynge, which bothe by the cardinalles meanes, sent theyr desyance to the emperour, and a stronge armie into Italie to deliuer the byshop, and byrue the emperours power out of that countrey.

The great maister of France came to London with great triumph, for the conclusion of the forenamed league.

The emperours sonne of Tartarie, with great puissance, invaded Dannonie: but in the ende he was vanquished and taken.

This yere were seen. iiii. sunnes, whiche in some places were included with a double rainbow.

Arthur Wlnei, Gestei Rome, and Garret were abused by the cardinal, for speakynge agaynst the bishoppe of Romes auctoritee.

The citee Gean was brought to the frenche kynes dominion.

Lorde Lauderke, and the frenche kynes souldiours, toke and spoyled Daufe.

Ferdinande made warre vpon a noble man of Hungary named Quauoyda, and toke from him dyuers castles and towynes.

Charles the emperour made open protestacion diuers tymes before the kynes Heraldes of England & France, that what so euer was dooen in Italie by his souldiours against the bishoppe, was contrary to his wyll and commaundement.

Lorde Lauderke, capitaine of the frenche kynes army in Italie, in takynge the towne of Welfe, losse .x. thousande men.

Kyng Henry by ambassadours requyrezeth of the emperour. 300000. crownes that was lent him, and. 50000. crownes because he refused the maryage of his daughter Marie, whom he had couenaunted to take: also aboue 300000. crownes for. 3. yeres pension that the emperour couenaunted to pay. These thynges when the emperour denied, he proclaimed warre against him. which thinge

was

was thought to be done by meanes of cardinall Woulsey
and the byshop of Rome.

Open hostilitie and warre betwene the kinges of Eng-
lande and France, against the emperour. And the mar-
chantes and ships of all partes were arrested.

Corne was verie deare in Englande, and had been mu-
che dearer, had not bene the good prouision of the mar-
chantes of the Sylliarde, and an abstinence of warre be-
twene Englande and Flaunders.

1489

1528

Charles Duke of Gelders invaded Holland, and was
discomfited by the lord Hildene, whom Ladie Margare-
ret regent of the countrey, sent against hym.

The famous and excellent clerk Johannes Reuchline
ended his lyfe, by whose great learning and diligence the
knowledge of the iii. tonges, and especially Hebreu, was
agayne restored to the woylde.

On S. Denis daie, a legate came from Rome to kynge
Henry.

The sweating sicknesse raged in diuers partes of Eng-
lande.

The citizens of Berne in Heluetia, although many ci-
tees of that countrey feared them from their purpose, yet
bid they goe forwarde with the disputacions appointed.
None of the bishops came to it, but many preachers out of
the citees of Germany. The defendantes were Zuinglius,
Decolapadius, Buter, Capito, Blaurer and diuers other.
The chiefe aduersaris was one Conrade Greger a frier:
who, because he coulde not be suffered to bynge his protes-
out of the counsells and doctors, departed. The conclu-
sion of these disputacions was, that masses, aulters and
Images shoulde be pulled downe, and the articles before
mentioned holden as true, not onely in Berne, but also in
many other citees there adioyninge. and for a perpetuall
remembrance, ingraued in a pyllar with letters of golde,
the date and yere that those thynges were abolyshed.

Saccus a lawier one of the Duke of Sarontes coun-
saile, had tolde the Landgrau and the Duke for suretee,
that the Erle of Brandeborow, George prince of Saronie,
with the byshop of Wense and diuers other, had conspired
to war against them to oppresse religio. wherfore with all
speede

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

spede they prepare an armie for their defence. But when they perceived that no man came againste them, and that the parties suspected denied that any suche thinge was mente: they discharged their souldiours and put out of his dignitee Isaccius the causer of this sturre: who shortly after was put to death for the same at Andwerpe.

¶ Maynoda complayneth to the states of the Empprie of Ferdinande, saynge, that he toke from him the kyngdome of Hungarie: that contrary to the lawe of armes, he kepte his ambassadours as pylsoners: that he woulde not agree to any reasonable conditions: that he woulde not in time of neede helpe kyng Lewis against the Turkes. And therfore despyeth them, not to be displealed if he dyd seeke all the wayes that he coulde to strengthen him selfe againste his iniurte.

¶ At Argentine because great contention was betwene their priestes and the newe preachers concernynge the masse, the counsaile of the citee appointed the matter to be ended by disputation: which because the priestes refused, they were commaunded to preache or teache no more. Wherfore the byshoppe first intreated him selfe, but perceluyng that he coulde not preuaile, caused the counsaile of the empprie to wyll the citee not to disanull the masse, puttyng them in hope of a generall counsaile, and feartyng them with the emperours displeasure: not withstanding shortly after they abolysed the masse, untill suche tyme as it could be proued good by the scriptures.

¶ The emperour appointeth a counsaile at Spyyre against the begynnyng of the nexte yere.

At Geneva they folowed the exaple of the citee of Berne in pullynge downe the masse, their aulters and Images: wherfore the priestes forsooke the citee.

¶ The emperour sente the Duke of Brunswyke with a great puissance into Italie. The Wyllanours were still miserablie oppressed by the emperours souldiours. The Duke of Brunswyke tooke the citee of Haute, whiche shortly after was taken againe by the Frenchmen and the walles beaten downe. Extreme warre, pestilence, and famine in all Italie. About. 24000. of the frenche army, that besieged Naples, dyed of the pestilence, belyde the
molle

moſte parte of all their horſes and beaſtes: ſo that there was not leſſe paſſynge. v. thouſande men in all.

After the death of prince Arthur, who married Katherine the kynge of Spaines daughter, kyng Henry the ſeventh deſirous to continue the friendſhip with the Spaniards, by the yſſence of Julius the ſeconde, biſhoppe of Rome, concluded a maryage betweene the ſame Katherine and his ſeconde ſonne Henry, heyre then vnto the crowne.

Who after his fathers death, by the aduiſe of his counſaile, toke hir to wyſe: and now, a lyttle before this tyme, ſec-
lyng ſcruple of conſcience for that he had maryed his bro-
thers wyſe, dyd forbear hir carnall company a good ſea-
ſon. whether this doubte roſe in his owne minde, or was
put into his head by the Cardinall, that was diſpleaſed
with the emperour hir nephue, I can not tell. But this
yere by the kynes procurement, two Cardinalles dyd ſit
vpon that matter in London at the blacke freres: the one
called Campeſus, whom the byſhop of Rome had ſent for
that purpoſe, and the other was Woulſley of Yorke: which
perſons a long tyme protracted the concluſion of the mat-
ter, and in the ende of Julie the byſhoppe of Rome, who
then beganne to feare the ſucceſſe of the emperour Charles
the Queenes nephue in his warre: and therfore was loth
to diſpleaſe him by iudgeyng the maryage not good, ſent
for Campegius whome to Rome, referuyng the contro-
uerſie of the maryage to his owne iudgement. Whiche
deſaie of the matter, king Henry toke very diſpleaſantly:
and to haue further trial in the matter, ſent the controuer-
ſie almoſte into all vniuerſities in Chriſtendome. In the
meane tyme the Cardinall Woulſley perceiued that the
kyng dyd caſte a ſingular fauour to Ladie Anne Bullene,
whom he ſuſpected to fauour Luthers doctrine. Wherefore
he wrote to the byſhop of Rome, that he ſhoulde not in any
wyſe allow the diuorſement: whiche thinge when the
kyng vnderſtoode by his ambadaour that lay at Rome,
he conceiued ſuch diſpleaſure againſt the Cardinall, as he
neuer after fauoured him: and therfore ſhortly after in
October he was depoſed from the chauncellourſhippe of
Englande, ſo that he had yet remaining two biſhopricks,
of Wincheſter and of Yorke.

Ferdinande of Hungarie recovered many places, whiche before were taken from hym by the Turke, and expelled out of the realme his enemye John Quanoedo, whiche makinge claime to the crowne of Hungarie, fled for ayde to the Turkes.

A counsaile of the Empire was holden at Spyres in Germany: where Ferdinande, ambassadour in the emperours name, greatly blamed certayne citees that they had altered religion contrary to Casars commandement: and the ambassadour for the citee of Argentine was not suffered to sit in the counsaile, because that citee had dishonoured the masse. Shortly after by the assent of a fewe princes these pointes were decreed: that such citees as had altered religion should make no further change: that other places should obey the decree of Wormace, untill a generall counsell: that it should be lawfull to all that wolde to vse the masse, euen in those citees where it was abolished: that the Anabaptistes should be punished by death: that the doctrine of the lordes supper should not be receiued: that the ministers should teach according to the enterpretacion of the church: that the princes & citees should not receiue foreigners cominge for religion into their dominions: if any man did other wise, that he should be proscrip'te. The Duke of Saronie, George prince of Bradborough, Erneste & Francis princes of Luneborough, the Landgrave of Hesse, and a prince called Anhaltius, withstand this decree, & answered to euery point of it: saying, that the consent of a fewe could not vnderdoe the decree that before was made at Spire by the whole empyre: & therefore that thei all made protestacion that thei wolde not acknowlege it, and of this protestacion were those princes & all that alied with them called Protestantes: which name is now geuen to all them that in their doctrine swarue fro the bishop of Rome. To the princes aboue named, these citees followinge did agree. Argentine, Roisberge, Wines, Constace, Rutelinge, Wilsenmün, Meminge, Lindane, Campobune, Hailbzune, Ilma, Wilsborough, Roislinge, Sangalle, all which with the princes refuse this acte of Spire, and appeale to the emperour and to a generall or prouinciall counsell.

At Basill in Germanye rose a discorde betwene the commons

commons and certayne of the counsaile for religion: and when the matter grew to sturre and businesse, the commons takyng armure and keppynge the holdes and stronge places of the towne: the counsell grated their request: whiche was that. xii. of the counsell, which only almost main- teyned the see of Rome, should be put out of the Senate: & in dimittynge those orders that appertained to religion, the Senate shoulde admitt. 260. of the commoners to haue theiꝝ assent therin. wherbyon shortly after masse was abolished and Images caste downe in all their dominion and the citie in quyet.

At Colloine Peter Flitfede and Walffe Clarebacke learned men, were burned for their opinton in the sacrament and other doctrynes contrary to the church of Rome.

In Helueta, because Tygure and Basill two citiees of greatest power agreed in religion, the other citiees of that countrey entred league against theim with Ferdinande kynge of Hungarie. and the citizens of Underwalde in despyte hanged by vpon a gibbet the armes of Berne, Basill, and Argentine: for which despyte and other insurges the citizens of Berne and Tygure leade forth an army against the Heluetians, called Quingpagici, or syue- toynes, to whom kynge Ferdinande sende ayde of soldiers, but by the intercessions of the Argentines and other theiꝝ neighbours, the matter was for that tyme bes- twene theim agreed.

The princes Protestantes and citiees of Germany, br- derstanding the emperours great displeasure against them by ambassadours & thei had set to entreate him, & hearing of his manasyng and threating, resorted to a counsaile at Smalcaldia: where thei toynd league each to assiste other, if they were offered byolence for the cause of re- ligion.

The Frenchemen and Venetians went with an army of. 4000. men to subdue Naples, vpon whom the em- perours soldiers came suddenly in the night, and slew of theim a great nombze, and afterwarde in plaine bat- tle discomfited thei whole power: wherewith the fren- che kynge being greatly moued, sent a nauie into Spaine, whiche spoiled the countrey: but in the ende they were

all well nere taken and slayne.

¶ The Turke (in the quarell of Ananoyda) perced Hungary with a terrible puifface, hauing in his army. 250000 fighting men, and exercised towarde the inhabitants moſte extreme crueltie. for ſome they bereſte of their ſight, ſome they rent and mangled in dyuers pieces, cutting of theyr noſes, eares, handes, armes, priuie membes and other partes of their bodies. Virgines in moſt diſhoneſt wyſe they rauyſhed: of other women they pulled of the pappes, and openyng theyr wombes, whiche were great with chylde, burned the ponge babes. Afterwarde he beſieged Vienna, a citee of Aulrich, and aſſailed the ſame verie cruellie. twentie tymes he came to the walles, and ſtill by the Chriſtians was expelled, and dzyuen backe. In ſpyne, aboute the Idus of Octobre, by the manhode, wiſedome and pollicie of Phillip Erle Palatine of Rhine, and the Duke of Bauarie, whiche were there as ſoueraigne capitaines, the Turkes were ſayne to retourne into their countrey, with the loſſe of. 60. thouſande ſouldiours.

¶ A ſynode holden at Warſburge, where communicacion was had betwene Luther, Melancton, Decolampadius, and Zuinglius, for an agreeement concerning the ſacramentes: whiche controuerſie had cauſed great variaunce amonge the preachers in Germany: at whiche tyme the matter was not concluded, becauſe the ſweatyng ſyckenelle that raged ſore in that citee, diſſolued the counſayle.

¶ A great famine and dearth in Venice and the countrey thereabout, wherof a great nombr died for lacke of ſuſſinaunce.

¶ Seane in the tyme of a great peſtilence was recovered from the Frenchemen, by the emperours ſouldiours.

¶ Wyltiam Tyndale fyrſt tranſlated the new teſtament into Engliſhe.

¶ The ſweatyng ſyckenelle deryd by abanſe, and a great part of Germanie, wherof verp many dyed and eſpecialy in Antwerpe, where in thre daies ſpace it conſumed v. hundred perſons.

A peace was agreed vpon betwene king Henry of Englande, the emperour, the frenche kynge, the kynge of Boheme and Hungarie, and Clement byſhoppe of Rome:

for the conclusion wherof and the deliuerance of his chyl-
dren, the frenche kynge was bounde to paye to Charles
the emperour . 20 . hundred thousande crownes , besyde
diuers other condicions.

¶ Francis Sforza was restored to his Duchie of Myl-
laine, and paid therfore to the emperour . 900000. crow-
nes.

¶ A parliament begonne at Westminster , wherin a res-
formacion was taken for diuers enozmittees bled of the
spiritualtee, as probates of testaments, mortuaries, plus-
ralitee of benefices, none residence, blyng, sellng, and ta-
kyng of benefices by spirituall persons. &c. also the loane
of money bozowed in the . xv . yere of the kynge was re-
leased.

¶ The emperour Charles, with greate solemnste , was
crowned with the imperiall Diademe by Clement the . 7 .
bishop of Rome, at Bononie : after whiche time he went
to Augusta in Germanie, where was holden a counsaile
for preparation of Warre agaynst the Turke , and for a
greement of matters in Almaine.

¶ Iustus Jonas, Wencius, Urbanus Rheginus, Mart.
Bucere, and diuers other, with theyr preaching and wyl-
tyng set forth the gospel in Germanie.

¶ Crispa, Salomontus, Stella, famous lawfers : Falco,
Iouius, Ruellius, Coznartus, Fuchsius, phisicians : Sar-
torus, Zieglerus, Dronius, Aptanus, Munsterus, excel-
lent in the quadrialsalles : Urbanus Hessus, Widas, Aris-
nus, Glarean, Sapidus, poetes : Paulus Riccius, Rhe-
nanus, Sadoletus, Bryneus, Alues, Furogallus , Dole-
tus, and other innumerable learned men, & molte experte
and cunnyng in all sciences , liued in these dates, whose
workes declare them to the whole worlde.

¶ Commaundment was geuen by kynge Henrie to the bi-
shops, that Windalles translation of the new Testament
shoulde be called in, and that they shoulde see an other set
foorth to the profite of the people.

¶ A great deluge in Brabant, Holland, Seland, and the
sea coastes of Flaunders, where the waters of the sea and
other overflowed all the countreys. Muche harme was
doen also about Rome by the greate rising of the riuer

DDDDII

tyber.

5491

1530

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Chriſt.

The thirde parte of

Wh
gu
An

Cyber, and vnseasonable tempestes of wyndes.

The wilde Irishemen perceyving the Erle of Bilsdare to be in Englands, invaded his landes and diuers other countreys. Wherefore kyng Henry sent thither the Erle of Bilsdare and sir Wylliam Skeuington, whiche shortly brought them to good order.

The bishoppe of London caused a great number of the new Testaments of Tyndalles translation to be burned.

The citie of Argentine entred league wth Eygure, Berne and Basle, to assiste eache other, if they weare invaded for the quarell of religion. Wherewith the counsell of the empire was much greeued, & founde great faulte with them.

When the emperor came to the counsell of the empire at Augusta, he commaunded the princes of the protestantes to come to Masse with him, & to comande their preachers there present to silence: but they said they would neither come to Masse, nor inioyne their preachers to silence, before the matter was concluded. The duke of Saronie, after deliberation with his diuines was contented, at the emperours commaundement, accordyng to his duetie, to carie the sword before him as he went to church. Then the emperor vpon great perill commaunded bothe partes to silence, and he by prerogative appointed certaine to preach that should touch no controuersie.

The bishop of Rome, the beginnyng of this yere, sente Cardinall Gergerius to kyng Ferdinand, willing him by all meanes that he coule, to stay that the protestantes might not obtayne of the emperor a prouinciall counsell in Germanie: and sent Campegius Cardinall as embassadour to the counsell of August, in lyke maner to stay the same and other thynges.

The protestantes at Augusta or Ausborough, offerd vnto the emperor a copie of the articles of their faith & beliefe which was exhibited to Ecklus and Faber, diuines of the contrarie parte to be confuted. The copy of this confutation after it was redde, when the protestantes desired that they might answer vnto it, the emperor would not graunte it, sayng he would heare nomore disputacion, but willed them to returne to the catholike church.

The citizens of Argentine, Constance, Meminge and Lin

Lindane, which differed from the other protestants in the opinion of the sacrament, did in like maner exhibite a confession of their doctrine. A confutation of this booke was made also by Eckius and Faber, with very bitter & sharpe wordes, but the other parties could not haue licence to replye, nor any sight of the copie, but as they harde it redde. After this time, three were chosen on each side, to debate matters of religion: where, although Melancthon granted more then his selowes would haue him, yet nothinge was agreed.

A decree was made at Augusta by the emperour, vpon these pointes: Although the confession of the protestantes was sufficiently confuted, yet that he would geue them respitte vntill the .15. of Aprill to returne to the church. In the meane time that they shoulde kepe peace, alter nothing in religion, and suffer all that would be to folow the church of Rome, but the princes and protestante cities answered, that they could not kepe that decree with safe conscience, and desired space to take aduise. The emperour sayde, because they would not obey, that he would take way with the bishoppe of Rome and other foraine princes to suppress their false doctrine, and the .17. of Nouember published an other decree, whereby he confirmed the doctrine of the church of Rome in all pointes, and abrogated all maner of appeales made by the protestantes. It appointed also an order how the emperours court called the chamber, should procede in iudgement against the protestants, & forbiddeth that any prince of that secte should beare any office in that court: and all that were of the faith of the church of Rome, to be taken in into the protection of the emperour against their owne princes.

This acte caused great feare, wherefore the princes and ambassadours of the protestantes, shortly after mette againe at Smalcaldie, and went thorough with that league, whiche they beganne the yere before, to ayde each other in the quarell of religion.

The Florentines in Italie, for to recover their olde libertie, expelled out of their citie the familie & stocke of the Medices, kinne vnto the bishop of Rome, who had ben beset
ged by

The pere
of the
worlde,

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

by the emperours and the bishoppes souldiours the space of a pere, and in Auguste this pere agreed with Gonzaga that besieged them, that they woulde take to their prince Alexander Medices, the bishops coosen, to whome the emperor had promised his base daughter in marriage: that a forte shoulde be builded in their citee and therein a garrison keppe, and that the bishop of Rome shoulde apoynte the maner of their lawes and common wealthe.

¶ Wheras the emperor summoned a counsell of thempire at Coleine, to chuse Ferdinand his brother kyng of Rome: the duke of Sarone and other princes and citees of the protestants write vnto the emperor, declaring that that thinge was agaynst the dignitee and libertee of the empire, and agaynst the emperours othe, and lawe made of that thyng by Charles the fourth, because there appered both manifest sute for that rome and geuyng of money to the parties that shoulde chose him, besyde other thynges of great weight.

¶ Kyng Henrie, vpon occasion of delay that the bishops of Rome made in his controuersie of diuorcement, and through displeasure of suche reportes as he hearde were made of him, by the Cardinals to the court of Rome, and thirde pricked also forward by some counsellours, to follow the example of the Germanes, entred into suche a searchyng of the bishop of Romes power and auctoritee in foraine realmes: that a proclamation was made in September this pere, forbidding all the kynes subiectes to purchase any maner of thyng from the court of Rome, contrarie to his Jurisdiction and prerogative royall, or to vse any suche as had been purchased a pere before. Some thinke this proclamation was, because the Cardinal had procured a Bull to curse the kyng, if he did not restore him to his dignitees, and suffer him to correct the spiritualltee. The Cardinal beyng before caste and conuicted in a premunire, for vsurpyng suche auctoritee in thynges, as he did by his power legatine, in November was arrested by the erle of Northumberland at Calwode, & died by Leicester, as he shoulde haue been brought to the Tower of London.

¶ The whole clergie of Englande, beyng iudged by the kynes learned counsel, to be in the premunire, for mainteining

teſnyng the power legatue of the Cardinall, were cal-
led by proceſſe into the kynges benche to anſwere: wher-
foze in their conuocation, they concluded a ſummiſſion,
wherin they called the kyng ſupreme head of the church
of England: and were contented to geue the king. 100000
poundes to pardon theym their offences, touchyng the
premuniſe by acte of Parliament.

23

One boyled in Smithfelde at London for popſonyng.
For ſo much as merchante ſtrangers bringyng the
wares into the realme of England, did receiue ready mo-
ney for them, and euer deliuered the ſame money to other
marchantes by exchange, not employng it vpon the com-
moditees of this realme: a proclamation was made that
no perſon ſhould make any exchange contrarie to the mea-
nyng to a ſtatute made in the time of kyng Richard the
ſeconde. Wherby cloathes and other commoditees ſhort-
ly after were well ſolde.

5492

1531

The .v. day of Januarie at Coleine, Ferdinande the em-
perours brother, was pronounced king of Rome. At whi-
che time the duke of Saxonie electour, ſent thither his ſon
and by him proteſted, that he did not agre vnto the ſame.
The emperor ſhortly after by letters commanded the pro-
teſtantes, to acknowledge him as kyng. wherfoze the em-
baſſadours of the proteſtante citees, being gathered toge-
ther at Francoforte, in Iune concluded with the princes,
that for their part they wold not in this reſiſt the emperor
& for denyng a titell or name only to his brother, to make
him more eger againſt their religion. but the duke of Saxonie,
& other princes proteſtante, not agreing thereto, wrote
to the emperor, that becauſe it was done againſt the ma-
ner and libertie of the empire, they coulde not allowe it.

In Marche the Proteſtantes aſſembled at Smalcaldſe
concernyng diuers pointes of their league: At which time
the emperor ſent letters vnto them, that the Turke was
in armes, and therfoze willed them to ſende theyr ayde.

They answered, that if they might be ſure of peace with
him, and that the action of the chamber courte and Riche-
quer againſt them might be ſtayed, that they wold both
gladly and plentifully ayde him. But ſeyng they were in
danger of his power, of the chamber courte, and other in-
ſuries,

Wes

ſuries,

The pere
of the
world.

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

suries, they sayd they should doo vnwisely in his squarell
to deminish the their owne strength.

The Protestants of Germanie wzate vnto kyng Henrf,
and to the king of France, purgeyng themself of such mat
ters as they wrongefully were burdeined with, and be
sought them bothe that they woulde perswade the empe
rour that he would ende the controuerfie of religio rather
by disputyng in a lawfull counsell, then by war and force
of armes: bothe which pzinces sent the a generall answer.

¶ Bacer at the desyre of the citizens of Ulmes, set order in
religion in the churches of their dominion, hauynge the
healpe of Decolampadius and Blaurer.

¶ Marie the emperours sytler, queene of Hungarie, cam
into flaunders, and in place of his aunte Margaret, whf
che lately died was made regent of those countreys.

¶ Clement bishop of Rome and Alphons duke of Ferrare
beyng at variance for the citees Rhegium & Martine, put
the matter to the emperour in compromise, who at this
time gaue iudgement with the duke against the bishop.

¶ The Archbisshop of Treuir, a noble man bozne, and one
of the Electours died, not without suspition of popson.

¶ The emperour apointed a counsell of the empire agaynst
September for quietyng of religion: at which time the duke
of Saronie perceiuing by the embassadours that the empe
rour was perswaded that he maintained the doctrine of
Zuinglius & the Anabaptistes, he purged him selfe of that
suspition, and as touchyng the counsell at Spire he saied
for displeasure of the emperour he could not come to it safe
lie, onlesse he would suffer him to haue seruice there accor
ding to his religion, and salte conducte, for Luther whom
he would byyng with him.

¶ Warre was renewed againe betwene the Tygurines
and other Heluetsians, at which time becaule agrements
could in no wise be made, eche part brought forth their po
wer: but in thende the Tygurines were overcome, & after
peace made on this condicion, that Tygure, Basile, & the
felows should vndo the league, which they made with the
Lantgraue & Argentines, and the other Heluetsians shuld
vndoe the league which thei made with kyng Ferdinand.
In this war zuinglius goyng forth with his citizes was
slaine,

nnite
am
ngli.

Naime, and after by the Beluettians his enemies burned.
¶ S. Johns knightes aduenterously tooke the citee of the
Turkes called Roden.

¶ A peace was greatly laboured betwene the emperour
and the Protestants by mediation of the Paulsegrau, &
the Archbishop of Wense. But after much debatinge, as
well at Smalcalde, as other where nothing coulde as yet
be concluded. Decolampadius preacher at Basile, being
49. yerres of age died.

¶ A great earthquake wel nere in al Portugal the space of
8. daies. In the citee of Alisbone oꝝ Lurbozne, a. 1400.
housen were ouerthrowen, & aboue. 600. so shaken, that
they were redie to fall. All the churches were caste to the
grounde as it were heapes of stones. This earthquake
came (as it were) by fittes seven oꝝ eyght times in a daye.
The people forsoke the citee, and went into the fieldes.

A great pestilence rose by meanes of the vapours of this
earthquake.

¶ A blaspyng sterre appeared in Germanie, Italie, and
Fraunce towarde the weast thre weekes together in the
moneth of August.

¶ The Turke came againe into Hungarie entendinge to
conquere Vienna, but he was ouerthrowen by the capi-
taines that were lesse in the garrisons, and a great num-
bre of his men taken and slayne.

¶ In the sea coastes of Hollande a fische was cast by by
the sea, that was in length. 68. foote, in the thickenesse
xxx. the paunying of his mouthe was. xiiij. foote wyde.

¶ In this season were diuers preachynges in this realme
one against an other, concernyng the kynges marriage &
diuorsment from the ladie Katherine.

¶ The frenche kynges mother died.

¶ The kyng of Polonie vanquished Cluauoyda and the
Walachians.

¶ King Henry began to build his palice at Westminster.

¶ Because kyng Henrie vnderstode that the frenche king
apointed to mete with the pope at Marfiles: he desired be-
foze to speake with the frenche kyng, thinkyng that he
might perswade the bishop to some conformitie in his
controuerisie of diuorsment and therfoze at this time he

The yere
of the
warde.

The yere
of Lyzette

The thirde parte of

Annals
of
England

went ouer the sea to mete with the Frenche kynge, with whome he wente to Bullepne, and the Frenche kynge came agayne with him to Laes, where after feastyng and bankettyng, eche toke leane of other, and returned to their realmes.

In a parliament this yere holden, kyng Henry founde great faute, that the cleargie of this realme seemed not to be his whole subiectes, because the othe that the bishops and other tooke of the bishop of Rome, was almost cleane contrarie to the othe that they made to him. wherfore he deliuered to the parliament the coppie of bothe othes & required them to take order in the matter. This thyng was a great occasion, that shortly after the bishop of Romes power was cleane abolished out of this realme.

Syr Thomas Moore, after sute made, was discharged of the chancellourship: & sir Thomas Dudley made keeper of the great seale, and not long after lord Chancellor.

Lady Anne Bullen was made Marchioness of Dorset.

The duke of Saronie, the Lantgraue, and the princes of Banarie entred league with the king of France, for the maintenance of the libertie of Germanie. And the kyng of France deliuered to the princes of Banarie. 100000. crownes to be in a readinesse for that purpose.

The Paultsgraue & the bishop of Wense, in the behalfe of the emperour, had talke with the protestants at Swinfurte concerning peace: but there they could not agree about the allowyng of the kyng of Rome. Therfore in Iulie after at Rorberge, although they could not fully agree of the same, yet because the Turke invaded Austrich dangerously, peace was graunted them, so y they should ayde the emperour against the Turke: & the action of the Chamber courte to cease in al sutes of religion agaynst the protestantes. This decree was after confirmed by the emperour.

Bernarde Rotmanne, who was after a detestable Anabaptist, began to teach in the citee Wounster. The clergy of this citee, because of the change of religion forsooke the citee, and with strength of men bessegeing the passages, kept al vitaille from the towne, denouncing war to y citee onlesse they wer restored. Shortly after the citizens brake out suddenly vpon them, & caried them al prisoners into y citee

estes, where they submitted them selfe to the order of religion then appoynted, and sayde they woulde wyllingly mainteyne the same.

In the Chamber court of the empyre it was debated betweene Cromberge and the kynge of Polandes ambassadour, whether Prussia were in the emperours diction or in the kynges.

Christierne kynge of Denmarke, who had bene banished out of his countrey. x. yeres, thinking to recover his kingdom, was taken prysoner upon the sea by his enemies and committed to warde. and at the same tyme his sonne that was with the emperour his uncle dyed.

Solymanne the Turke when he came to Belgrade turned on the lefte hande and assauted the castell of Biunte, but it was well defended by Nicolaus Furtrus. Not long after Cason a capitaine of. 1,000. horsemen of the Turkes, seekynge spoyle and pray, aboue Viennne as he returned mette with a bende of the Germaines, of whom he was slaine & a great numbze of his men. Solymanne him selfe after he entred as farre as Gratsum in Stirie, the emperour and his whole armie lokynge for him at Viennne, he changed his mynde and departed whome, havyng done nothyng woorthy memory.

The emperour went from Viennne into Italie, as he signified to the prynces of Germanie, to intreate with the Pope of a generall counsell, and at Bononie entred league with the Pope and other prynces of Italie: whereat the Frenche men founde them selues muche grieved. but the byshop of Rome quieted the matter, sayng the league would not continue longe, & that he obeyed the time therein that he might the sooner haue Italy disburdened of the great power of Spaniards that was there wth the emperour.

The Duke of Saronie died, whom his sonne John Friederike did succede.

Thomas Cromwel maister of the kynge Is well house, beganne to be in great fauour with kynge Henrie and was now of the counsaile.

The kynge of longe tyme had not kept company with the Lady Katherine, because his mariage was in controversy, and by dyuers vniuersitees and learned men, deter-

The yere
of the
woyde.

The yere
of Chyfte

The thirde parte of

An
guy
An

mined to be against the lawe of God. wherfore on S. Er.
kinwaldes date he maryed priuily the ladie Anne Bul-
leine, which on Whitsunday the next yere solow ing was
crowned Queene with great solemnitee.

¶ Queene Katherine apealed to Rome, and shortly af-
ter it was enacted by parliament that she should no moze
be called Queene, but princes Dowagier.

¶ It was ordeyned by acte of parliament that the kynges
subiectes should no moze pay annates or fyrst frutes, nor
susteyne any suche exactions or impositions as they had
before tyme paid to the see of Rome for consecratyng, ele-
ctyng, or geuyng of licences or dispensacions: But that
they shulde haue all suche thynges within the realme and
sue no further for the same.

1494

1533

¶ Cranmer the Archbishop of Canterburie, the bishops
of London, Winchester, Bath, Lincolne, and other by the
kynges appointment, went to Dunstable not farre from
Amptuil, where princes Dowagier lay, and there ascited
hir to appere before the saide archebysshop in cause of ma-
trimonie: but she woulde not in any wyse appere, wher-
fore the archbysshop with the assent of al the other there pre-
sent, pronounced hir mariage to be voide, and diuozed hir
from the kyng.

¶ In May Pope Clement sent an ambassadour to the
king of England signifiyng that he had appointed a gene-
ral counsell to be kept at Mantua in Lombardi: but whē
the king saw his commission, there was no place nor time
mencioned. wherfore he departed w an vncertain answer.

¶ This yere one Pauter towne clerke of London hanged
him selfe, who had ben a great enemye against all such as
desired to haue the gospell in the English tongue.

¶ The Pope Clement cursed king Henrie and the realme
of Englande because of the diuozse from ladie Katherine,
and that his power was much decayed within Englande.
This curse was sette by in the towne of Dunkirke in
flaunders, and taken do wne by one William Locke mer-
cer of London. This thyng is thought to haue caused
princes Dowager to be moze strictly ordered in hir hous-
holde then she was before.

¶ Durynge the tyme of a Parlyamente this yere hol-
den

den in Englande, euery sonday preached a byshoppe at
Santles crosse, declaring the Pope not to be supreme head
of the church.

Commissioners were sent ouer all Englande, to take
the othe of all persons to the acte of succession: against the
which none dyd greatly stande but D. John fisher bishop
of Rochester, and sye Thomas Moore late lord chauncel-
lour: for the which and the supremacie thei were after call
into the Towre.

The Papes Legate at Vnnare, declared to the Duke of
Saronie that he had purposed a generall counsell to be kept
at Bononie, Mantua, or Placence: but as yet he could not
determine the matter because he woulde haue all princes
either to come thither & submit them selues vnto it, or els
that thei shoulde be constrained therto by the emperour
and other princes, wherto he requyred the answer of him
& the other Protestantes. The Duke of Saronie after deli-
beracion had with other, did answer, that thei looked for to
haue a free counsell, & that in Germanie by the emperours
appointment, wherein the whole controuersie of religion
might be determined by the scriptures, and iudgement of
persons indifferent: and not to haue him sit as iudge who
was their cheefe aduersary, and decide matters by schoole
learnynge and decrees, and not by the worde of god, with
other lyke matter.

The bishop of Rome sent worde to Cardinall Berger
his ambassadour with kinge Ferdenande: that if the by-
shop of Rhegnes for age could not dispatch his ambassade
in Germany, that then he shuld undertake the matter: but
that in any wise he shuld not make to large a promise of a
generall counsell, though Ferdinand did neuer so earnestly
requyre it: for as the bishop of Rome pretended a generall
counsell: so he mynded nothyng lesse.

In the citee of Munster in Germany began a merua-
lous tragedie. John a Leydeia bogger of Hollande, & Her-
man Staped, spred the doctrine of the Anabaptist. The
preacher Bernard Botma at the first resisted the, but after
he became a vehemet anabaptist & w other gathered so gret
a copany & thei dzone the other preachers out of the citee, &
diners of the ran by & down & citee as me rapt w a spirite,
calling

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

In
guy
In

callung the people to repentance and vnto second baptisme, sayng that other wyle the vengeance of god woulde light vpon them. To be shorte, the matter grewe to partes sayng: so that a battaile was like to haue bene in the citee, but for a tyme it was quyeted, vntill the noubre of the Anabaptistes in such sorte increased, that either they droue all other out of the citee, or els with extreme and horrible crueltee beyng as men in furious rage, compelled theim to doe outwardly as they did. The murder and furious manner that they vled was wonderfull.

George a pryncce of Saronie and a great ennemie of Luthers, expelled a great noubre of citizens of Alspla out of the citee, for that they folowed Luthers doctrine.

The Lantgraue in the absence of the emperour, endeuoured to restore his coosen Ulrich of Wyrtemberge, who was expelled out of his lordeshyp: and goynge to the kyng of France, of whom in the name of his coosen he borrowed a summe of money, and for the same morgageth the countrey of Compellicarte.

The Pope to please the French king chose fowre French men cardinales.

At Marsels in Douance the Pope and the French king meetyng, concluded a marriage betwene Henrie pryncce of Orleans the kynges sonne, and Katherine Medices the Popes coosen: a maryage so vnmeete, that euen the bishop him selfe neuer thought it vntill he hearde they were bedded.

On whidsomer daie died the Frenche Queene, wise to the Duke of Suffolke.

Ladie Elisabeth was bozne at Grenewych, the vii. day of Septembze, betwene. iii. and. iiii. of the clocke at after noone.

An Esquire of Gloucestershyre called Willkam Tracie, by one doctour Parker, the bishop of Worcesters chauncellour, was taken out of his graue and burnte after he had bene dead. iii. yeres, because he saied in his wyll, he wold haue no funerall pompe at his buryng, neither passed vpon Masse, and that he trusted in god onely, hoppyng in him to be saued, and by no sainte. For this acte he was sente for by the kyng: where although he excused him selfe

selfe by the olde byshop of Canterburie: it tolde him. 300.
pownde to haue his pardon.

Within the space of these two yeres appeared. iiii. blas-
fymng sterres in dyuers partes beyonde the sea.

Chaamas Sophie of the Persians, nere to Euphrates
ouerthrew the Turkes in a great battaille.

Kynge Henrie sent the Duke of Northfolke, the lord
Roche forde and other in ambassade to the frenche kynge,
as than entending to mete with the byshop of Rome at
Rece.

Dafely skirmishing betwene the borderers of England
and Scotlande, and yet no warre proclaymed, and many
robberies, murders, and slaughters dooen on bothe par-
tes, and althoughe the commissioners of Englande and
Scotlande satte at Newcastle entreating a truce and a
mistee, yet the Scottes ceased not to robbe bothe by lande
and sea.

A peace concluded betwene Englande and Scotlande.

Certayne monkes, friers, and other euill disposed per-
sons, of a dyuelyshe entent had put in the heades of many
of the kynges subiectes, that they had knowlage by re-
uelacion of god and his saintes, that he was highly dys-
pleased with kynge Henry for the diuorzement from the
Ladie Katherine, and surmised amonge other thinges,
that god had revealed to a Nunne named Elisabeth Bar-
ton (whom they called the holy maide of Kent) that in case
the kynge proceeded to the saide diuorle, and married an o-
ther, he shoulde not be kynge of this realme one moneth
after, and in the reputation of god not one daye nor houre.

This Elisabeth Barton by false dissimulation, had often
practised and shewed to the people maruelous alteraci-
ons of hir visage and other partes of hir bodie, as she had
been rapt or in a traunce, and in those seigned traunces by
false hypochrysie, as though she had been inspyred of god,
spake many words in rebuking sinne and reprovynge new
opinions, whiche she called heresies, and amonge theim
differed diuers thynges to the great reproche of the kynge
and the quene, and to the establisshing of Idolatrie, pilger-
mage, and false woorthyping of God: for which naugh-
tynesse she was condemned and put to death with certayne

¶ All

of hir

5495

1534

The pete
of the
poples.

The pete.
of Christ.

The thyrd part of

Ann
gum
Ans

of his counsaile in Aprile.

Woulffe and his wyfe for a shamefull murder by them committed in sleayng two marchant straungers, were areigned and hanged at the place where they had done the murder.

When the Anabaptistes had gotten the bypper hande in the citee of Munster, thei appointed new Senatours, inuaded, wasted and spoiled their neighbours, forced al other to their wickednes, such as wold not, thei toke their good, and thruste them out of the citee, of the which many were slaine as enemies by the byshop as he came to besiege the citee: Wherefore many honest men seying death both with out the citee by the byshop, and within by the Anabaptistes, much against their hartes obeyed the Anabaptistes. In this tyme one John Mathew a great prophet among the Anabaptistes, commaunded them to bringe all thinges in common, and all bokes sauyng the wyble to be bourned. This Mathew with his owne hands slew one Trutlyng a carpenter, because he spake a testyng worde of his prophesyinge. At the laste saiyng that he was commaunded of god to deliuer the citee from the siege, ranne out at the gate lyke a madde man alone with a speare, as though he would haue dryuen away the enemies, and of theim was slaine. After him rose an other prophete, John a Leyde a bogger of Hollande: Who first appointed. xii. men to gouerne the citee, and after saide it was the wyll of god that he shoulde be kynge to deliuer theim, and to kyll all the wycked and prepare the worlde for iust men. This John a Leyde, in token that he had both heauenly & earthly power, gaue to his garde greene and blew, and had for his armes the fygure of the worlde rounde with a swoorde thrust through it. He marped hym selfe. xv. wyues, and ordeined that other shuld haue as many as thei liked, and all other thinges to be common amongst theim.

The byshop of Munster, by the ayde of other prynces, besieged the citee against the rebellious Anabaptistes fiftene or sixtene monethes. In whiche tyme the stubburne and frowarde people susteined so great scarcitee and hunger, that they beyng alieue, were lyke dead coales, and did eate commonly dogges, cattles, milke, with other byle beas-
tes,

ffes, and seyhng hydes, leather, and olde shoves, dyd
poune the same, and made bread therof. After longe siege
the citee was wonne, spoyled and destroyed with great
crueltee and slaughter of that wicked people.

¶ These Anabaptistes at the firste taught, that children
shoulde not be baptised, that men baptised beyng children
shoulde be rebaptised: that the fyrste baptisme was of no
force, that christian men shoulde not sue in the lawe: that
they shoulde beare no office in the common weale: that they
might not make any othe to a magistrate: that they shoulde
have nothng proper, but all in common. after ward they
went further and taught, that a man might have many
wyues: that Christe toke no Humane nature of the vir-
gin Marie: that mā had free will of nature: that he which
had ones sinned deadli, coulde not be saved by repentance:
that there were two good and true prophets, Dauid and
John a Leyde, and two false prophets, the Pope and Lu-
ther, of which two, Luther was the woozle. These opis-
nions were wrytten againste by Melancthon, Urbanus
Regius, and dyuers other Protestantes, and bitterlye
confuted.

The Lantgraue of Hesse, with his coosen Ulrich of Wir-
temberge, the begynnyng of this pere to recouer his lord-
shyppe from Ferdinande, gathered an armie: at Law-
ferne by Wirtemberge overcame their ennemies and put
theim to flight: recouerd the towne of Asperge, Brache,
Tubing and Niphe, and tooke prysoner Philyp prynce
Palatine and chiefe capitaine of Ferdinandes armie.
Shortly after agrement was made on these condicions,
that Ulrich shoulde haue agayne his lordshyp of Wirtem-
berge, but so that he shoulde holde it by the benespyte of Fer-
dinande and the house of Austrich: that if issue male dyd
fayle in the house of Wirtemberge, that lordshyp shoulde
retourne to the heyre of the emperours house of Austriche:
that the Lantgraue and Ulrich shuld come to Ferdinand
and submitte theim selues.

At Cadamum in Boheme the Archebischop of Wense and
George a prynce of Saronie make an atonement betwene
Ferdinande the emperours brother, and the Duke of
Saronie in this maner, that the Duke shoulde acknowlage
Ferdinande

The pere
of the
boyde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

Ferdinande for kynge of Rome, and that Ferdinande as
gaine shoulde obtayne of the emperour that the eschequer
courts shoulde cease from all sute agaynste him and the o-
ther Protestantes: that the emperour accordynge to the
maner should confirme the Dukes succession in his land:
and also a mariage agreed betweene him and the Duke
of Cleue. Wergerius the Popes ambassadour was muche
grieved that Ferdinande was this agreed with the Pro-
testantes.

At Oyleance in France the gray fryers caused a greatte
sturre about the buryng of the Maiors wife, feining that
hir soule walked because hir husband had geuen no more
but. iiii. nobles to the fryers: & that she was damned be-
cause she was infected with Luthers doctrine: for whiche
thing the chiefe doers were cast in pryson & iudged to dye.

Clement the. 7. byshop of Rome chaunginge his dyet in
his age by the counsell of Curtius his phisicion, dyed of a
dysseale in the stomacke. After him succeeded Farnesius
named Paule the thyrd.

Eniperdoling in the citee of Dunster taking vpon him
to be a prophete amog the Anabaptist? said that the high-
est shoulde be made lowest, and the lowest shoulde ascende
to high degree. and shortly after he him selfe of one of the
cheefe Senatours, was by John a Leyde made hangman
of the citee.

Paule the. 3. bishop of Rome, made Alexander his ne-
phew by his base sonne Peter Aloise, and Ascanius the
sonne of his base daughter Constance two cardinales: he
sent for Paulus Wergerius his ambassadour out of Ger-
manie, to know the state of thing, and shortly after sent
him thither againe, geuing him in charge that he should
in woordes promise a generall counsell at Mantua, but
in dedde to hinder it all that he couler: that he should sturre
vpon the emperour and other princes agaynste the prote-
stantes: that he shoulde learne in what sorte and maner
the protestantes would haue a counsaile, that he might do
all to the contrary: that he should do all thynges cloasly
that his minde might not be perceiued: that he shoulde
sturre the myndes of other princes agaynste the kynge of
Englande, whose kyngdome he purposed to proclayme
open

nnire
m
ngli.

open to all that woulde inuade it: And lastely of all that he shoulde proue by all meanes whether Luther and Melancthon woulde submit them selues. These thinges Cardinal Bergerius is thought to haue disclosed, after ward when he forsoke the curche of Rome, and folowed the protestantes, muche repentynge that he so long had ben an instrument of the see of Rome.

The Anabaptistes in Munster, at the commaundement of their prophet, ranne to armure, as though they woulde haue fought with their enemies, and gathered to a general supper to the numbze of. 4.000. & after that celebrated the supper of the lorde. Their kyng John a Leyde, rose from supper, and killed a prisoner with his owne handes, and immediately retourned. They sente forth 24. preachers, into the sower partes of the worlde, to publish the doctrine of the lorde, as they sayde, which shortly after were taken in sundrie places and put to death.

The Antigratie sent letters to the emperour desirynge pardon for him selfe and his cosen Alriche. The emperour answered that he shoulde know his minde by his embassadour.

Francis Sfortia, duke of Millaine, married Christine the daughter of Christierne kyng of Denmarke, by his wyfe the emperours syster, agaynst whome the kyng of France had purposed to make warre, if pope Clemente had not died.

In Paris by occasion of certayne billes that were sette by agaynst the Masse, and other thynges, the clergie as well there as in other partes of Fraunce, cruelly persecuted all such as they called Lutherans.

Lewis the Duke of Venice base sonne, became in suche fauour with Soliman the Turke at Constantinople, that he was made lorde of all that part of Altria that was next Venice, and the sayde Lewis his sonne Antonie shoulde haue ben made Cardinall, but that he was in sedition sayne a littell before.

The princes of Germanie aduertised the Anabaptistes of Munster to leane of ther stubboznes and yelde to their lawfull officer and prince. But by the meanes of theyr wicked kyng John a Leyde, nothing could be hearde.

J. J. J. J.

Charles

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyride parte of

Int
sun
day

Charles thempour sailed with a great nante into A. fricke & restozed Altrachenus to the kyngdome of Tunes.

The lord Dacres of the North was arreigned of highe treason, who so wittily and directly confuted his accusers that to theyz great shame he was founde gillelesse.

With a yonge man of excellent witte and lerning, was bzent in Smithfield for his opinton concernynge the sacrament, and with him a yonge man called Androwe Hewet a taylor.

The bishop of Romes unlaifull tyrannie was utterly abolished out of this realme, & commaundement geuen, that he should no more be called pope, but onely bishoppe of Rome, and that the kyng should be reputed and taken as supzeme head of the church of England, and haue full auctoritee to refovrme and redresse all errors, heresies and abuses in the same.

The first frutes and tenthes of all spirituall dignitees and promotions were graunted to kyng Henrie by act of parliament.

The erle of Arldare died in the towre of London, and his sonne Thomas Fitzgararde rebellynge in Irelande, slew the bishop of Diuelynge, and toke the kynges ordinaunce. Wherfore kyng Henrie sent thither sir Wylliam Skevington with a company of souldiours.

Sir Thomas Moore, not longe before chancellour of Englande, John bishop of Rochester, and thre monkes of the charter house were put to death, for denyng the kyng to be supzeme head of the churche, and mainteining the bishop of Romes auctoritee. Fisher bishop of Rochester, while he was in the prison, was by the bishoppe of Rome made Cardinall, because he stood so stoughly in his defence.

An order was appoynted for sanctuaries and sanctuarie men, because diuers naughtie persons, trustyng to the libertees that before time had ben vsed, committed many detestable murders, robberies and other habominable actes within this realme.

Rorde Cromwel was in this tyme in high fauour with the kyng, and bare great rule in this realme.

Ladie Katherine pryncesse Dowager ended hir life, in the

5496

1535

2

the moneth of Januarie, anno. 1536. and is buried at Peterbozow.

William Dindale, whiche translated the new Testament into the English tongue, by the crueltie of the clergy of Louene was burnt beyde Bruxelles in Brabant.

Badurcius kyng of Cambata in Indie, beyng oversette in warre of Symanus kyng of Carmania, willingly became tributarie to the kyng of Portugall, that he mighte obtaine ayde of him against his enemye.

At this tyme were geuen to the kyng by consent of the abbottes, all religious houses that were of . 300. marke and vnder.

In June this yere at Tibozne thre monkes of the Charter house wer hanged dya wren and quartered for denyng the kyng to be supreme head of the churche.

In Januarie the kyng of France came to Paris, & there hauing a sermon vehemently made against the Lutherans was at supplication & praier in the churches: & in the after none as it were in way of sacrifice to please god. vi. persons were burned for Luthers doctrine: & that in such manner, that, as the kyng should passe by from dinner, they were bounde to the stakes, and fier set to them calling to the kyng for mercie, but none could be obtained.

The Landgrave of Hesse and Wilrich of Wirtemberge, but much against their harts, submitted the selves to Ferdinand the emperours brother as it was agreed.

The kyng of Fraunce when he perceiued him self to be in displeasure with the Germanes, as well because the Turkes ambassadours wer with him, as also for his crueltie against the Lutherans, excused him selfe by all meanes that he coude. As concernynge the Turke he saied, condicions of peace was offered, but that he netther yet had receiued them, nor neuer wold, onlesse other christia princes might be comprehended in the same, and yet he brake promise herein. As touchyng those that be bourned and tormented for religion, he saied they were not of that faith that was taught in Germanie, but wicked and euill disposed persons vnder the pretence of religion troublynge his common weale. By all meanes that he coude flatteryng the Germans, to haue their friendship againste

The pece
of the
worlde

The pece
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

against the emperour, the encrease of whose power he much feared.

Because the Chambercourte of the empire, did for diuers pointes of religion, sue and bere the Protestants both against the peace graunted at Roisberge and Ferdinads commandement, alleginge that such cases were not mere religious but mixed with tempoꝛal gouernance: the duke of Saxone and the protestants by proclamation set forth that they refused those iudges as their enemies, and not indifferent, referringe the matter to certaine indifferente princes. But when the iudges of the Chambercourte still proceeded in their actions, the Duke of Saronie wente to hyng Ferdinand, and with much labour brought to passe that such matters as wer in controuersie, should be counted religious, and therfore surcesed. Some of the controuerxies, wer concernyng the restitution of spiritual mens goods, and for the Masse and other cerimonies abolished.

The emperour in Aprill makynge a voyage into Barbarie, sailed from Warcheinone into Aphrike, where he toke the towne of Tunis, the castell of Golette, & restored kyng Muleasses a pagaine, makynge him tributarie vnto him. Barbarossa the Turkes capitaine in the meane tyme scaped and repaired his nauie.

John a leyde the prophete, and kyng of the Anabaptists that were besieged in Munster: because he had certaynly promised them they shoulde be deliuered at Easter, and when Easter came they saw no hope: that he might not be counted a false prophete, feined him selfe sicke for. iiii. or iiii. dayes, and commynge into the market place vpon a blynde Ass, sayde to all the people there gathered together, that the lord had layd al their synnes vpon him, and that this was the deliuerance that he promised theym.

Thus the wicked man blinded the people.

Luther in these daies, in preachyng and wrytyng vehemently, complained of the wickednesse and rage of these Anabaptistes, and counted it as a punishmente in the worlde for contempe and persecution of the word of god and his light lately renewed: but yet he saied he feared not that their doctrine woulde dose muche hurte, because it was so grosse, and of euery man easie to be perceiued: but they

nnire
am
ngli.

they, sased he, be moze lyke to seduce the simple people, which with an outwarde shewe of religion in apparell and coulozed abstinence, meanyng Monkes and Friars, and with Hypocrisie did bypnye in as muche blasphemie against Christ, as the Anabaptistes did.

¶ Gergerius the Popes ambassadour in Germanie, signifieth to the Duke of Saronie, and by him to the other Protestantes, that the Pope, the emperor and kyng Ferdinand thought Mantua, a mete place for a generall counsell: that Germanie, as the Protestantes required, was not a false place amonge the Sacramentaries and Anabaptistes: that they were much deceiued that thought the Pope would remitte one toyte of his right and authoritee and they also which did thinke the emperor should kepe a prouinciall counsell in Germanie against the Popes will, and that they needed not to be so curious to require suretee by plegges, for they saltie in commynge to the counsell into Italie. To thes thinges the Protestantes gathered at Smalcaldie, made a much like answer as they had done before to Pope Clement. anno. 1533. to this effect that thei might haue a false place and the maner of the counsell free.

¶ In the assemble of the protestants at Smalcaldie William Bellay ambassadour excused his maister the French kyng for shewyng extremitie against Lutherans, declared the kynges good wil towarde them, desired that they would not ayde his enemies, as he would not theirs, exhorted them to a consent and vnitee in religion, wherto his maister would be a furtherer and helper, wished that either they would send learned men that might conferre with them into France, or els that the French kyng would sende some of his diuines into Germanie. The protestantes in their answer, desired that he would not be extreme against suche as maintained the confession of the Protestantes at Aulsebrough: signified that they were gladd of his good will and frendship: affirmed that they would not ayde any of his ennemies, the emperor their soueraine alway excepted: declared that the stay of a conformance in religion was not in them, but in the crafte of the bishoppes of Rome: desired the king, because it was the

Bgg

office

office of the chiefe Monarches, to apointe & counsell that he woulde helpe it might be in a salfe place. Then the embassadour signified that the kyng thought otherwise of religion then the diuines and Sorbonistes of Paris, and that he thought the pope did vsurpe to great a power, and willed that they shoulde not agree to any place for a general counsel, without his consent and the kynges of Englande.

The emperour commynge oute of Sicillie to Naples, sent worde to the protestantes, and rebuked them because they tooke away the goods and landes of the clergie and religious personnes, and when they were accused in the Chamber courte, pretended the peace of Roisberge.

The kyng of Englande, sent doctour Fore byllshopp of Herforde as ambassadour to the protestantes at Smalcalde, that to abolishe utterly the Popes vsurped power, and to establishe true religion, he might enter league with them. To whome the Protestantes after the matter debated, proposed these articles, that the kyng would profess and mainteine their confession made at Ausborough: that he shoulde geue towarde the defence of it. 100000. crownes, and if there were longe warre against theim 200000. and if the bisshop of Rome or other princes did for religion warre vpon the kyng, that they woulde bestow in his defence not only their gooddes, but their lifes also. Of these requestes, the bisshop wrote to the kyng to vnderstande his minde, and surnournd at Wittenberg all the winter conferrynge with the learned men, and perswadyng with them to allow the kynges diuorcement.

The counsell of the citee of Ausborough receiued vnterlie the doctrine of the Gospell, and desired Luther to sende some learned ministers, and among them Urbanus Rhegius: and shortly after sette forth the in prynciple the cause of their so doyng to the emperour, kyng Ferdinand, and other princes of the empire. This writyng was answered by Christopher bisshop of Ausborough, who after much blaming the attempt of the citee of Ausborough, requirreth the emperour earnestly to looke to the matter, as a thing much touchyng him.

The protestantes renewed their league for .x. yeres and agreed

in the
m
yght.

agreed to receiue into the same any that would, so that he did professe the confession of their fathe made at Augusta or Ausborough: thei receiued newly into their league the prince of Idomerane, Ulrich of Wirtemberge, Roberte of Bauarie, the citees of Ausborough, Frankfozde, Lampodune, Hambrugge, Danobzia. They decreed also that if the Chambercourte did continue to bere theim, if appeale could not serue, but that violence were offered, then to repell the iniurie by all meanes that they coulde. They make also refozmacion of ceremonies and orders in their churches.

In July the citee of Munster, by therie Oberstene and the bishop, was assauled in the night, and by the counsell of two that came out of the citee, taken. The princes of the empire agreed wheras the bishop required his charges, that it shoulde be recompensed with the spoile of the citee, that the innocent people and multitude shoulde be saued, that they whiche fledde shoulde be restozed, that the citee shoulde be vnder the empire as it was wante, that the kyng and other prisoners shoulde be put to death.

John a Leyde was so confuted by the Lantgraues preachers, that if he might haue his pardon he promised that he woulde perswade all the Anabaptistes whiche were in Hollande, Brabande, and Whiselande, to reuoke their errour and submit them selves, but it was thought that he spake it to eschue death.

On Maie day, kyng Henrie beyng at a Justes at Brenewiche, with the admiracion of all menne sodainly departed to Westmynster, hauynge onelye with him fyre persones. The nexte daye Ladie Anne Bulleyn, Queene, was hadde to the Towler: and there, for thynges layed to hyr charge, shortelie after beheaded. At the same tyme were apprehended these men, Lorde Rochefozde, brother to the layed Queene: Henrie Norris, Marke Smeton, Wyllyam Bzereton, Francis Weston, all of the kynges priuie Chamber, and after were putte to death for matters touchynge the Queene.

In June was a parliament holden, in which the kinge two first mariages with lady Katherine Dowager, & also
G Egg ii with

5497

1536

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

With Lady Anne Bullene, were both adiudged vnlawful as in the acte of the same doth appere.

¶ **L**orde Thomas Darwarde died in the Towre, who before was condemned for marriage contracted with the kynges coosen Lady Margarete Dowglas daughter to the queene of Scottes, without the kinges licence, and an acte made against the lyke offendours.

¶ **A** booke was set forth by consent of the clergie of England, conteyning certayne articles of religion necessari to be taught to the people, wherin they specially intreated of no more but two sacramentes, Baptisme and the Supper of the lorde.

¶ **I**n Januarie Thon a leyde kyng of the Anabaptistes, & Sniperdolingus & Cretching his companions wer tormented w burning tonges at Munster in Germany. The king acknowlaged his offence, the other died obstinately.

¶ **T**he Pope chose. lx. persons to draw out a bull for the appointment of a generall counsell, which were these. Campegius, Celsus, Simoneta, Binucius, Contarenus, Doole Cardinals, the archbishop of Brundice, The bishoppe of Rheims & Bergerius, lately made bishop of Justinople.

¶ **T**he Duke of Sarony, the Landgraue of Hesse, Erneste, prince of Luneborough, and certayne citees nere adioynning made peace betwene the Lubekes and Christiane the duke of Hollacias sonne, lately made kyng of Denmarke. Betwene which two parties deadly warre was arered.

¶ **F**or so much as Charles duke of Sauoy by the exciting of the bishop of Geneva, for alteration of religion made warre vpon the citee of Geneva, beyng in league with the citee of Berne in Heluetia, therfore at this time the citee of Berne inuaded the countrei of Sauoy, and subdued a good parte of it. Wherof when the kyng of France dyd heare, he also made warre vpon the same duke his owne vncl by his capitaine Phillippe Schabote, who wanne Maurine, Piemonte, and droue the saied Duke Charles out of all his possessions. The French kyng was thought to haue done this by the counsell of Pope Clemente, to make his waye into Italie, where he had longe purposed to make warre for the recouerie of the dukedome of Millaine.

¶

In March bishop Fore king Henries ambassadour in Germanie, vnderstode the kings pleasure as touching the league before mencioned with the protestant: which was, y he was contented with the condicions, so that thei would finde him. 500. horsemen for .iiii. monethes, or els. r. shippes furnished: and that thei might agree in one maner of religion: which to conclude he willed them to sende ambassadours, and with them some notable learned man. Wherefore in Apryll solowpyng, the Protestantes assembled at Frankforde, where they toke orde as well for ambassade into Englande, as also to the emperour, first to excuse them of that was falsely lated to thei charge concernyng the spoyle of the church goodes: and secondly to complaine of the violence and iniury of the Chamber-courte against them.

The ambassade that the Protestant appointed into Englande was stayed, vpon reporte of the Queenes condemnation and death.

The emperour at Naples solemnised the maryage of his base daughter, with Alexander Medike the Popes coosen, and made him Duke of Florence. Shortly after he hearing of the frenche kynges prouision into Italy, sendeth for an armie thither out of Germanie. Before his coming from Naples he entred league with the Venetians against the Turke, the Venetians and other princes of Italie, hoped that the emperour would geue the Dukedome of Millaine to some Italian: for thei were very loth that eyther the emperour or the french kyng shoulde kepe in his owne hands, so great a power of Italie, as the Dukedome of Millaine was. and for that cause diuers tymes as well they, as the byshop of Rome, were glad to ioygne either against the french kyng or against the emperour, as they dyd before for Sfortia.

Mergertus the Popes ambassadour in Germanie, returning into Italie was sent by the byshop to the emperour, to certifie him of those thynges that he had smelled of the Protestantes in Germanie, and especially of the counsell of George prince of Saronie: who reported that Germanie was in great daungier of the Protestants and coulde not be otherwyselshewed, but that the Pope and
thempe

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

the emperor muste needes make agaynste theim. This
George alwayes ought greatte displeasure to the pro-
testantes, and at this tyme was fallen out with the E-
lector Duke friderike his coosen.

Paule the thyrde, byshop of Rome, appointed a gene-
rall counsell at Mantua, and requyred all kynges and
prynces eyther personally to be there, or els to sende their
ambassadors, that they might there consulte how all he-
resies might be vitterly suppressed, the churche restozed to
hir former dignitee, and warre made agaynste the ene-
mies of religion. To this bull. 26. cardinales sub-
scribed, and was sette vp in dyuers citees of great haunt,
that it myght so be knowen, because they durste not send
it to the kyng of Englande and certayne other.

Germaine Archebysshope of Coleyne, gathered a sy-
node of the byshoppes and cleargie of his prouynce,
and after sette forth a booke, whereof Bropper was
authour, and therein doothe with newe interpretacions
as it were garnishe and set forth the olde doctrine of the
churche of Rome. The same Archebysshop after mislyked
the same booke.

Erasmus dyed, beeynge aboute the age of. 70.
yeres.

Paule byshoppe of Rome publyshed a bull, and in the
same made greatte semblaunte that he woulde purge
Rome from all maner of sawtes and vices, with a per-
fecte correction.

The emperor surmisyng that the Germaines woulde
ayde the frenche king agaynst hym, sent wordes to the pro-
testantes that they shoulde not suffre them selves to be per-
swaded of the frenche kyng, that he intended to breake
peace with theim, and therefore exhorteeth theim that they
woulde be quyet and feare nothyng: for if the protes-
tantes shoulde haue ayded the frenche kyng at this
tyme, the emperor sawe that he shoulde be muche
troubled.

The emperor inuadinge Brongance in France, because
he had not sufficient prouision for his armie and that
many of his souldiours dyed of the plague, and among
theim Anthonye Anna his capytayne: retourned to
Benoway

inter
m
gill.Genoway, haupinge doone nothyng woorthye me-
moie.

¶ Frauncis eldest sonne of the kinge of Fraunce dyed, and Sebastian Moncucullanus was tozne wth wilde hoxles in Lyons, because it was thought he poisoned the kynges sonne. Of this the kyng greatly complayned to the Germanes, and layde all the faute of the murdering of his sonne vpon Antonie Laue, and Ferrande Gonzaga the emperours capytaynes.

¶ An other armie of the emperours guided by Earle Pals- lone that besieged Perone, was forced to departe and leaue his purpose.

¶ The Emperour in October sayled from Genua to Spayne.

¶ The king toke to wiffe the right excellent and most ver- tuous lady Jane Seimour daughter to sir John Seimour knight, the weke befoze Whitsontide.

After many thynges were published here in this realme by kyng Henrie and his counsaile, with consent of the by- shops and clergie, concernynge the alteration of dyuers pointes of religion, and that certayne holy dayes were forbydden, and many abbates suppressed: the rude people of Lincolneshyre, fearynge the bitter subuersion of theyr olde supersticion, which they had lyued in so many yeres, raysed a great commotion, and gathered together twell nere. 20000. men, against whome the kyng did sende a stronge powder. Whereof whan the rebelles had know- lage, they despyed pardon, brake vp their armie, and de- parted every man to his home. theyr capitaines were apprehended and woorthyly punished. He that was ca- pitaine of this companie named him selfe capytayne Cobs- lar, but in deede it was a Monke named Doctour Maquerell: who with certayne other was taken and executed.

¶ Immediately after began a new insurrection in Yorke- shyre, for the same causes, but the people were more inten- sed through bayne tales and lies that were spread by cer- taine naughtie and sedicious persons, as, that all theyr syluer chaletes, crosses, ieweltes and other ornaments shoulde bee taken out of theyr churches. That no man shoulde

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Wm
gun
An

shoulde be marved or eate any desintie meate in his house, but he shoulde paise a tribute for the same to the kynge.

These people were gathered to the noubre of .40000. haupng for theyr badges the .v. woundes, with the fygure of the sacrament, and Iesus written in the middes, and called theyr diuillish rebellion a holy pilgermage, in token that they entented to fyght for the maintenaunce of Christian religion.

Against these rebelles the kynge sent the Duke of Suffolke, the Duke of Northfolke, the Marques of Brester and other, with a great army, by whom after the day and place was appointed to fyght, sodeynly the nyght before the battaile shuld haue bene, the water that was betwene theim rose in suche wise, that the two armies coulde not come together. By occasion wherof the capitaines of both partes had communicacion of peace, and prompse was made to the rebelles, that suche thinges as thei were greued with, shoulde be redressed by the kynges auctoritee. Wherwith they beyng appeased by the prouydence and helpe of god, departed without bloudsheddyng. Alike that was chiefe of this rebellion, in December came to London, and was not onely pardoned but also receiued apparel and other gyftes of the kynge: but he did not long enioye his prosperitee.

The ryuer of Thamys was euer frozen.

5498

1537

Thomas Fitz Baret (late Erie of Kildare) and five of his vncles were hanged, drawen and quartered at London in Februarie for treason.

Nicol Ausgraue, Thomas Gylbie and other steered a newe rebellion, and besieged the citee of Carleyle, from whens they were dyspuen, and many of theim taken and put to death.

Sir fraunces Wygot, sir Robert Constable and other, beganne a nother conspyracie, and for the same were attainted and executed in the moneth of June.

On S. Edwardes euen the noble prynce Edward was bozne at Hampton court. Shortly after the vertuous lady queene Jane his mother died in childebed, & was buried at Windsoze.

An assemble was holden at Wittenberge, wherem the preachers

preachers of Germanie agreed concerning the controuersie of the sacrament of the body and bloude of Christe.

Sir Thomas Perce, sir Stephene hamelton, sir John Bulmer and his wyfe, Wyllyam Rowllet, Nicholas Tempest, and the abbottes of Herney and Wyuers, also the lord Darcey, the lord Hesel, Robert Aske, were condemned and put to death for high treason.

Clames kyng of Scottes, maryed ladie Magdalene the frenche kynges eldest daughter.

Laurence Medices, allurynge his coosen Alexander Medices pryncce of florence to come to his house, vpon hope to obteyne the mariage of a noble woman dwellynge by him, trayterously slue hym in the nyght season. After whose death by the emperours consent, his principalyttee of florence came to Colinus Medices, who had maryed the daughter of Peter a Spanyarde, viceroy of Naples.

The Protestantes in Germanie hearynge that the emperour had sent Mathew Heldus his ambassadour, assembled together at Smalcaldie, to which place whē Heldus came, he declared that his message apertained not to those, which lately without the emperours licence had altered religion, for in that point the declared a manifest contempe of the emperour. This touched especially the citee of Aulsbrough. The other Protestant? firste he praised for that they wisely toke hede of the craftes of the french kyng, and also that they were not in haste to toyne league with kinge Henrie of England. The other pointes of his message especially touched the iudgementes of the Chamber courte, and the counsel that was appoynted by the bishop of Rome at Mantua. In which matters the Protestant? had much controuersie with the emperours ambassadour, because he woulde haue had the Iudges of the Chamber courte to apointe what matters were religious or ecclesiastical, and what were not, contrary to the peace of Roriberge, and the agreement of Ferdinande at Cadame in Bohemie. As touchynge the generall counsell, the protestantes saide it was bitterly against the decrees of the princes of the empire, which had at diuers times promised that it should be kept in some place of Germanie, whyther they might resort without daunger, and that it should bee a free counsell.

Bhh

sell

The yere
of the
woorde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

An
gun
An

sell and not suche one as they: chiefe aduersarie the Pope
shoulde sitte iudge in, who had before condemned them
as heretykes and at whose hande they looked for no equitee
or indifferencie. and therefore they vterly refused that
counsaille as partiall and in wyptynge published the cause
of they: so doyng, makinge full aunswere to all suche
thynges as for the same might be layed vnto they: charge.

Cardinall Doole (whō many that knew him thought to
haue had the knowlage and fauour of gods woorde) about
this tyme, to purge him selfe of the suspition of Luthers
doctrine, sette forth a boke against kinge Henry of En
glande and greatly rebuked him, as well for that he pro
claimed him selfe heade of the Church, as also for the dy
uozlement of princes Dowagier, and death of sir Thomas
Moore and the byshop of Rochester, and that he sent into
dyuers vniuersities for the controuersie of his dyuozle
ment. This boke (as my authour saith) was prynted at
his owne charges, and some of them deliuered to the Pope
and Cardinales, and the other kepte very secreete, vntyll
of late yeres one or two were seene in Germanie.

The French kynge in a parlamente in Paris made
great complainte of the emperour, and declared causes
why Flaunders and Artoise ought to be recovered to the
crowne of Fraunce.

The bishop of Rome being not contented with the report
that Mergerius had made of Germanie, sent thither an o
ther ambassadour the bishop of Aquisgraine.

The byshoppe of Rome allegynge his excuse and cause,
openly notfeyeth a delay of the counsell from the tyme be
fore appointed vntyll the beginnyng of Nouember.

The byshop of Rome sente Cardinall Doole ambassa
dour into Fraunce (as some then thought) to stirre by the
French kynge against kynge Henry of England.

Kinge Henry of Englande sette forth a lyttell boke
in the name of hym selfe and his nobles, against the coun
sell appointed by the byshoppe of Rome at Mantua, and
therein aspymed, fyrrst that the byshoppe of Rome had no
auctoritee to appointe a counsell but the emperour and o
ther princes of Christendome, then that the place was
bothe

both humile and dangerours, that he would not put him selfe into his enemies hand: that he esteemed the byshop of Rome no more then any other byshoppe: that the delate which the byshop of Rome made from place to place, and tyme to tyme, was but a deludying of Christian princes: that he would appointe a prouinciall counsell within his owne dominion, and so exhorted other princes to doe also.

The byshoppe of Rome, to strengthen the see of Rome against the Lutherians, made dyuers learned men Cardinales aboute this tyme, as Contarenus, Reinalde Poole, John Bellay, Friderike Frigose, and shortly after Sadolete, Aleander, Bembus, and ones appoynted vpon Erasmus. Some talked that he preferred these learned men, because he was very yll talked of for his two yonge nephewes whiche he made cardinales as is before saide in Anno. 1534.

The french kyng in wrytyng published a booke, wherin he answered to al suche thinges as the emperours partle did burden him withal. This booke he sent to the protestantes and signified that he and his sonne in lawe the kyng of Scottes, woulde admytte no counsell appointed by the Pope, but suche as shoulde be in a safe place and free: wyllynge them also to doe the same.

In the moneth of June the emperours armie toke the towne Sampaule in Picardie, and besieged Perouene, but they coulde not get it.

In Piemount, the emperours souldiours subdued Cheriu and assauted Taurine and kepte it from vitallyng: but shortly after Henry Dolphine of Fraunce makynge his way by force, conueighed vitally into the towne.

The armie of Ferdinande kyng of Hungarie, after that had a certayne tyme besieged the towne Grechum by the riuer Dzaue, fell into the Turkes handes and were all almost slaine.

By meanes of the Pope a peace was intreated betwene the emperour and the french kyng, for that he purposed to cause them both to turne their power against the kyng of Englande and the Lutherans.

The byshop of Rome appointed Conterane, Peter Theselline, Sadolete and Poole cardinales, with certain other

Bhh ii

byshoppes

The pere
of the
poyde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

byshoppes and priestes, secretly to drawe out a maner of reformation of the church of Rome. the chiefe articles wherof were: that the bishop of Rome should not take no money for his oblations: that bishoprikes and benefices should be bestowed vpon learned and woorthy men: that priestes and byshops should haue no pensions out of their benefices: that they should not for gaue change their benefices: that cardinalls should not haue bishoprikes: that one should not haue many bishoprikes or benefices: that cardinalls should not haunte princes courtes: that bishops & priestes might be resident at their benefices: that Simonte should be punished: that courtisians might not be kept in Rome so secretly, as they could not be known from noble women: with diuers other lyke thinge. This reformation was drawen out, but not put in execution. for it was feared by the archbishop of Capua, who said, that it were not good at this tyme to make any such reformation, lest the Lutherans should bragge & say that they were constrained by them to take such ordre, by which perswasion, both the Pope & the cardinalls were content to let the matter slippe. ¶ The byshop of Rome yet ones againe deferred the general counsell from December to Maye, and appointeth the place to be at Vicentia in the dominion of the Venetians, a large and a welthy citee.

¶ Christine Duchesse of Millaine, the daughter of the emperours syster queene of Denmarke, came out of Italie into Germanie: where was communication of marriage betwene hir and the Duke of Cleue, but it toke no effecte.

¶ The Gelders rebelled againste their prince Charles Egmondane. he alwaies toke parte with the French king, & at this tyme intended to haue made his countrey French. wherefore his people rose againste him, and droue him almoste out of all his dominions.

¶ The Germans hauing gotten a copie of the reformation drawen by the cardinalls, translate it both into Douch & Latine, makinge answer vnto the same. The chiefe authors wherof was Luther and Sturmus.

¶ Peter Forrest was hanged and bzent in Smithfelde for treason and heresie, with the image of Daruell Gathern of Wales, in whiche idolle the Wellshemen had a great confidence.

confidence, and seigned of him many straunge thynges.

In the moneth of Decembre, the Marques of Excester, the lord Mountacute, and sir Edward Reuell were beheaded for treason, that was layde to their charges.

Sir Nicolas Carew maister of the hortes, was beheaded for treason.

By the speciall motion of the lord Cromwel, idlermage and idolatrie were forbidden: diuers images also hauing inginnes to make their eyes open and shutte, and other partes of theyr bodie to steepe, and many other false suglinges, as the bloudd of hailes and suche lyke, wherewith the people of longe time had been deceiued, were espied out and destroyed.

Abbates were suppressed, and all fraters, monkes, channons, nunnes and other sectes of religion, wher roted out of this realme, for their iniquities, and naughtinesse.

The protestantes assembled agayne together at Brunswike, where they receiued into their league Christiane kynge of Denmarke, who was there present, and consulted to admitte John Marques of Brunswike in to the same league.

Because that many came out of France and Flaunders for religions sake, the counsell of the citee of Argentine permitted one churche for strangers, the chiefe instructors of which were Caluine & Bulse. And by the same counsell of Argentine a common schole was erected after the deuise of Sturmius, who was a Senatour there and a man of excellent learyng, and eloquence.

In februarye the frenche kynge made Anna Demozance high Constable of France, whiche Rome was bopde almoste by the space of .xv. yeres. euer sens the departing of Charles Duke of Burbone.

In Paris, a gentelman of Colouise in Spaine, for eating of fleshy vpon a fastynge day was first hanged and then burned as he did hang.

Joachime electour of Brandeborough, sente ambassadours to the Duke of Spayne, certefyinge him that the Turke hauing taken Buda purposed to innade Germanie, and therfore earnestly exhorted him to peace, and affirmed that he woulde labour to the emperour, that he

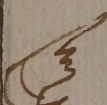
The yere
of the
wolyde

The yere
of Christ

The thyryde parte of

Enn
gun
Eng

should not be so extreme against religion, that they might with more confer, toyne their powers against the Turk. And therfore willed the duke to send such articles as they would agree vpon. The duke and the Landgrau after deliberation answered the electour, that they dyd wel vnderstande in how greatte danger of the Turke Germanie did stande: but that it would not be safte for them to send their strengthe into a fozeine warre against the Turke and leaue them selfe mayned at whome, and redie to be invaded by the emperour and other princes: therfore they desired him that he woulde perswade the emperour and Ferdinande to peace towarde them and their confederates, and that the actions of the Chamber courte agaynst them might be abolisshed: whiche thyng if it myght be brought to passe, they woulde not faile to shew the bittermost of their power agaynst the Turke or other enemies of the emperour.

 The Bible in the Englishe tonge was prynted in Paris prillie: whiche thyng, when it was knowen, commaundement was geuen by the frenche kynge, that it should not goe forwarde, and the prynter him selfe was brought in much dangler.

At Nicea the emperour and the frenche kynge mette with the Pope, where although they coulde not agree in all poyntes, yet a truce was taken for .x. yeres: and the Pope desired them to come to the citee of Vicence to a generall counsell, but they layde their excuses that they might not.

Margarete the emperours basse daughter was married to Octavius the Popes nephew.

The emperour and the french kyng with great tokens of friendship and amitie mette at a citee of Narbone.

In these dates roase certayne heretikes in Germanie, called Antinomist, which taught that how so euer men did liue, and although a man were neuer so wicked, yet he was iustified if he did beleue the promises of the gospell, also that penance and terrour of mens consciences by the lawe and commaundementes shoulde not be taught and preached. The chiefe of these was one John Seebie, who afterwarde beyng perswaded by Luther, reuoked his

errour

error and in wistynge detested the same.

Charles Emmondane prince of Gelderland died: after whome that principalltee was committed to Wilyam the duke of Cleue, by consent bothe of the nobles and the commons.

Kynge Henrie of Englande pulled downe the Toome of Thomas Becket, bishop of Canturburie, who was famous the yere of our lord .1471. and caused his reliques to be burned. This man had ben in great reuerence and estimation in the churche of Rome, and canonised a sainte as I haue before noted. But now because he had defended certayne liberties of the churche, contrarie to the kynges prerogatiue royall, kyng Henrie willed that he shoulde no more be called sayncte, but rather traitour.

The emperour and the Venetians beyng confederate wanne from the Turke a towne in Aliturni, called New castell, in the whiche the emperour did sette a garrison of 4.000. men, vnder Francis Sarinent a Spaniarde, whiche thynge the Venetians were displeased wyth, thynkynge that they rather shoulde haue hadde the gouernaunce of that towne, beyng so nye vnto theim.

By the motion and perswacion of Heldus the emperours ambassadour in Germanie, diuers princes and bishops of Germanie that fauoured the church of Rome, at Roziherge in despite of the protestants entred league for a. vi. yeres. The chiefe of this confederacie weare the Archbishops of Bense and Salisborough, William and Lewis princes of Baurie, George prince of Saronie, Erke and Henrie of Brunswike.

The Chambercourte of the empire for certayne ecclesiasticall suites and controuersies had in solemne manner iudged and pronounced the citee of Windie to be proscrippte and oute of the protection of the empyre. This was a citee of the Protestantes. Wherefore the Duke of Saronie and the Landgrauie complayned to the princes of the empyre, and desired that they woulde not allowe that sentence and iudgement beyng contrarie to the decrees made by the Emperour, and Kynge Ferdinande, or if the wynces woulde allow that iust sentence, they sayed, that they coulde not for
consu.

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

conscience sake other wise doe then to ayde that citee whiche was of one league and religion with them agaynst al suche as woulde proffer them violence.

¶ At Compendium, Marie the emperours sister commo-
ned with the frenche kyng, and induozed to withdraue
his fauour from William prince of Cleue and Gelders.

¶ The Venetians because they thought the league with
the emperour to be dangerous vnto them, entred a truce
with the Turke.

¶ The emperour sente letters out of Spaine into Ger-
manie, in the which he apointed Mathew Helde and the
bischop of Londe to be his ambassadours, and to haue full
commission to talke with the protestants and other prin-
ces, for a peace to be had and concluded.

¶ Kyng Henrie caused all the hauens to be fortified, and
rode to Douer, and caused Bulwarkes to be made on the
sea coastes, and sent commissioners through the realme
to haue the people mustered. At whiche time many feared
that the Pope woulde haue caused the realme to be inua-
ded by other princes.

¶ In Maie the citizins of London mustred all in bright
harneis, with coates of white silke and clothe, and chay-
nes of golde, in three great battailles.

¶ The abbottes of Wedyng, Blaffenburie and Cholche-
ster, with diuers other, were atteinted of treason and put
to death.

¶ It was ordeined, that such religious persons as were
discharged of their profession might purchase, pursue and
be sued in all maner of actions.

¶ Auctoritee was graunted to the kyng by acte of parlia-
ment, to nominate and make bishops and bishoprikes by
his letters patentes or other writynges.

¶ The landes and profites of all abbates heretofore dis-
solved, or that hereafter should be dissolued, were assured
to the kynges highnesse and his heyyes.

¶ The greate Ouele of Irelande inuaded the English the
pale, and bzent almost .xx. miles within the same. Where-
fore the lord Brate, beyng deputie there, assembled a
stronge power, and droue him backe.

¶ At Frankesorde diuers princes of the empire and the
prote

5500

1539

protestantes assembled with the emperours ambassa-
dours, where after long controuersie a truce was gran-
ted to the protestantes for a .xv. monethes, and that all
actions of the Chamber court against them shoulde be
suspended. And in the mean time that their learned men
and diuines shoulde consulte for agreement of religion:
and the Protestants were willed to lende ayde agaynst
the Turke.

The kyng Henrie of England set forth an other writynge
agaynst the counsell appointed by the Pope at Vincencia,
and signified that he did delude Christian princes in pro-
longynge the counsell there, as he hadde done befoze at
Wantua. For he thought the Venetians woulde not be so
folische as to suffer their citee to be in dangter by assen-
sibly of strange countreis, with out agarrison. Shortly af-
ter the Pope sayng that none came to the counsell the .10.
day of June by proclamation deferred the matter vntill
such time as he and the cardinals did thinke good to haue
it there or in some other place.

The frenche kyng sent letters and message vnto the
duke of Wirtemberge, signifying that it was reported to
him, that he and the other protestantes purposed to make
warre against the bishops of Germanie, and therfore ad-
uertiseth him that he would leaue of his purpose, because
he should procure therby the greates displeasure of the em-
perour and kyng ferdinando. The duke of Saronie, and
the Lantgraue hearing of this, in the name of all the pro-
testantes excuse them selue to the frenche kyng, and de-
spise him not to geue credite to enuious and spitefull tales
reported of those thynges that thei neuer intended.

George prince of Saronie, a greates enemye to Luther
and all the protestantes died without issue the .24. of A-
prill, and lyng in his death bedde appointed his brother
Henrie, and his sonnes Maurice and Augustine, to be his
heires vnder this condicion, that thei shoulde not alter any
thyng in religion from the church of Rome. And herin re-
quired the consent of the nobles and commons which did
not agree vnto that condicion: therfore his brother Hen-
rie entryng into that principallitee, disanulled the Pope
and the Masse, receiuyng the same religion that the pro-
testantes

The pere
of the
woyld.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

testantes did vse. This thyng much greued these prynces of Germany that fauoured the see of Rome, that the power of the protestantes was by that occasion so muche increased.

In May appered a blasfing sterre, and at the same time died Isabell the emperours wife.

The emperour was intreated by the Haulsegrau and the Marques of Brandenbrough, in the behalfe of the protestantes that he woulde suffer a conference of the diuines and learned men of Germanie at Rozeberge, as it was befoze promised for matters of religion: but he layd for his excuse his great busines, and seemed scantlpe to allowe the truce that was graunted the Protestantes at Frankfourde. Wherefore the Protestantes in Nouember assembled at Brnstete and toke order as well for their common defence, as also for ambassadours to be sent to the emperour, and for the well bestowynge of the church goods, and for to intreate the frenche kynge that he wold not so cruelly punish innocent persons for religions sake, and lastely to will the duke of Sarones ambassadours that were sent into Englande aboute the marriage of his coosen, to perswade kynge Henrie to mitigate the acte of the five articles, which was very sharply executed at that tyme.

Barbarossa the greate Turkes capitaine recovered agayne the towne of Newcastle in Sclauonie.

Duke Friderike of Bauarie, & Haulsegrau of Rhine, the Marshal of Duke John Friderike electour of Saronie, with certayne other came to London: by whome the marriage was concluded betwene kynge Henry and the lady Anne, syster to Wylliam the Duke of Cleue, who in Desember was receiued into the realme with greate triumphe and sumptuous prouision, and shortly after was married to the kynge.

Fourte assistens and a subsidie was graunted king Henrie by acte of Parliament.

The commons of Gaunt rebelled, and wer brought into subjection and cruelly handled by the emperour.

The acte made for the abolisshynge of opinions concerning the vi. articles was published with greate rigour and

ant re
um
ngli.

and extremittee. Whiche ye may reade in the actes of the parliament holden the .xxxv. yere of the kyng.

32 In this yere was so great a heate and drougthe, that in many places the people woulde haue geuen one bushell for the gryndyng of an other, and dyuers greate riuers were dzyed.

The bishop of Chichester and doctour Willson, whiche were put into the Tower for releuyng certain traytorous persones were deliuered out of the tower vpon the kynges pardon.

Many died of hote burnyng agues and of the laxe in all partes of this realme.

The religion of the knightes of the Rhodes, was dissolued by acte of parliament.

By commaundement of kyng Henrie, certain learned men were apointed to set forth an vniforme introduction into the latine tongue, whiche onely should be taught in all scholes, the vse of all other grammers beyng set a parte.

Barnes, Hierom, Barrarde prestes, were forced to recante, at S. Maries spittell in London.

Loorde Cromwell late before created Erle of Essex, and Water loorde Hungerford, were beheaded the .28. daye of July. The .xxx. day, Robert Barnes, Thomas Barrarde, William Hierom prestes were burned. The same daye Thomas Abell, Edward Howell, and Richard Fetherston wer hanged by awen and quartered, for mainteining the bishop of Romes auctoritee, and denyng the kyng to be supreme head of the churche of England.

Kyng Henrie by auctoritee of the clergie was diuorced from his pretended marriage made with the ladie Anne of Cleue, & married shortly after the lady Katherine Howard.

The winter was very sharpe, and much frost and snow fell, so that many beastes died for colde.

The kyng began great buildynges at Calles & Guines.

A subsidye granted to the kyng of .xii. d. of the pounce of goodes, and .ii. s. of landes.

The courtes of the fyfth frutes & wardes were erected.

Agerton and Harman were put to death for counterfaytyn the kynges great seale.

5501

1540

The Protestantes beyng assembled at Smalcaldie, vnderstode that the emperor answered their ambassadours so doubtfully as they could not tell whether he woulde haue peace or warre, and therfore by letters they desired the frenche kynge to perswade the emperours minde to peace, and to permitte a conference of their learned men, for vnitie of religion.

The duke of Saxones ambassadours beyng retourned out of England make relation to the protestants at Smalcaldie, that the king of Englande was not very earnest against religion nor much diuers from the faith of the protestants, but that he thought their preachers taught not well of the supper of the lorde and of the marriage of priests, and yet he desired that those questions might be handled in writing on both sides. But they sayde that the lorde Cromwell affirmed that he thought the kynge wold be perswaded if they sent ambassadours to him for that purpose, and Phillip Melancthon with them.

Wheras the emperor hadde apointed a counsell at Douzms & communication of religion, and for that purpose had sent Granuellanus thither, the matter was so longe delayed by the fauours of the see of Rome, untill letters came from the emperor againe to defer the whole matter vnto the counsell of Ratibone. This was wrought especially by Peter Wergerius the frenche ambassadour by name, but indeede an earnest proctour of the bishops of Rome, fearng least the protestants beyng moze in number should preuaile.

Phillip Schabate admirall of France, beyng condemned of treason, was cast in prison, and not longe after beheaded.

Wylliam Duke of Cleue, in Aprill comynge pryncely into Fraunce, was married to Jane kynge of Nauers daughter, somewhat agaynste hyr parentes myndes, onely by the frenche kynges authoritie. Shortly after he retourned into Germanie, leauing his winge with his mother.

All the princes of the empire came vnto the counsell of Ratibone, sauyng the Duke of Saronte, who came not him selfe, but sent thither a noble ambassade together with

with Melancthon and other preachers. vnto the same counsell came the Pope, Caspar Conterane a cardinale. The disputacion at Ratibone beganne the .x. of Aprille. In the which Friderike the Paullgrate, & Granuelane were appointed moderatours: Melancthon, Bucer, Wistorius, disputours for the protestantes: Pflugius, Eccius, and Gropere for the Catholikes. vnto these sixe was ordered a booke, conteynynge the diffinition of moste articles in controuersie, which they were willed to ouerloke, and epyther to allow or disallow those thynges y thei coulde agree vpon. This booke was deliuered againe after a time vnto the emperour: in many poinctes they coulde not agree, but yet in some they did: The protestantes deliuered together with the booke their opinion concernynge those controuersies, and theist argumentes to proue the same. The emperour deliuered the same vnto the princes to bee examyned, but they beyng moste parte Catholikes, referred the whole matter to the Popes ambassadour: who exhortynge the byshops to honestie of lyfe, and suppressynge of Luthers doctrine, thought good it shoulde be deferred to a generall counsell, although the Protestantes were verie earnest to haue theist communicacion procede, and desired the emperour that as touchynge religion, it might be resourmed accordynge vnto the gospel: and ciuill gouernance accordynge to those lawes as were made. .x. yeres past.

The emperour at Ratibone complained to the princes, that the Duke of Cleue retyned from hym Gelders, beyng his ryght: but all the princes with one consent intreated for the Duke. wherewith the emperour was much displeased, that in that matter touchynge him thei did so fully agree, and in other thynges perteynyng to theist selace they coulde not.

Demmoiance constable of France, being in great displeasure with the kyng, because he had suffered the emperour to passe through France, forlooke the courte and lyued a priuate life.

For so muche as Henrie prince of Brunswyke, had rased against the Duke of Saronie and Luther with wordes of moste spitefull reproche, Luther at this tyme sent a booke to the counsell of Ratibone answerynge to those thynges,

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

and disputynge at large of a generall counsell, of the refoz-
macion of the church, of the auctoritee and power of
the emperour.

Cesar Fregole and Anthonie Wincone, whome the
French kyng sent as ambassadours to the Turke, as they
were passynge by the riuer Poë in Italie vnto Venice,
were taken and murdered by the emperours souldiours.
Of this iniurie he complayned to the emperour beinge at
Ratisbone: where, because he had not suche answer as
he would haue had, at Lyons he stayed and caste in pri-
son George archebysshoppe of Valentia in Spayne, and
bastarde sonne of Maximilian the emperour, to reuenge
the death of his ambassadours. The same thyng was als-
terwarde cause of extreme warre.

Raymunde the frenche ambassadour, excuseth the king
in the counsell of Ratisbone, for that he had giuen out of
his dominion the Duke of Sauoy: which not longe before
complayned of the kynges crueltie to the emperour and
princes there.

Ferdinande in the citee Buda besieged the late wyfe of
Maynoda, and hir sonne Stephane. But for feare of the
Turkes commynge, he was compelled to rayse his siege
and departe.

The Turke sent aybe to the citee Buda, and toke Pestin,
sendynge Maynodaies wyfe and sonne furtherof into
Transilvania.

The emperour the xii. daie of Iulie declareth to the states
of the myre at Ratisbone, what the popes Legate answe-
red, & asked whether they thought good that those thinge
that were agreed vpon by the disputours should be ratiff-
ed vntill a generall counsell, or els sum other assembly of
the empyre. The Legate would not agree thereto, Went to
prince of Brunswike also, and diuers other Catholikes de-
sired it. The electours & other princes desirous of peace &
quietnes agreed it should be so. The protestant most ear-
nestly required it, & more ouer desired that the decree late-
ly made at Aulbozough, might eyther be abolished, or for
the tyme suspended, and as touching a generall counsell,
declared they would not admittie the pope for iudge.

Consareus the Legate, when he sawe the matter should
bee

bee referred to a generall or prouinciall counsell of Germanie, requyeth that the latter clause of the prouinciall counsell might not be added: but the princes woulde haue it so, and the protestantes answered to all his arguments that he brought to the contrarie.

Francis the Duke of Lozaines sonne, maryed Christine the kynge of Denmarke's daughter: whiche thynge greeued the frenche kynge, and so muche the more as the yere beefore the Dukes daughter was maryed, to the wyne of Turate, who wholly depended vpon the emperour.

The .28. of Iulie the emperour decreed at Ratissbone in this manner, that the communicacion begunne and whole controuersie of religion, shoulde be deferred to a generall or prouinciall counsell of Germanie: that the protestantes shoulde teache no other pointes of religion then suche as were agreed vpon: that byshoppes shoulde see amendment of lyfe in theyr dioces: that there shoulde be a prouinciall counsell within a yere and a halfe, if they coulde not obtayne a general councill of the Pope: that the churches of monasteries shuld not be pulled downe but reformed: that church goodes should not be inuerted: that the decree of Ausborough and all proscriptions of the protestantes shoulde be suspended: and thus he obtained ayde of the protestantes against the Turke: which friderike of Furtemberge as capitaine ledde streight into Hungarie.

The emperour went out of Germanie into Italie and desired the Paullsgraue by meanes of the electours to entreate with the Duke of Cleue to yelde by Gelders into his hande.

Alexander Seton Scotte, & William Colwine prestes were constrained to recante openly at Pauls crosse.

The Countesse of Saleisbury, for treason & the wrought againste the kynge, through the perswasion of Cardinall Poole hie son, was beheaded within the Tower. the same day also were executed at Tyburne. iiii. which had begun a new rebellion in the North partes: but by the policie of the counsaile there, they were quickly apprehended.

Two of the garde were hanged at Greenwich by the court, the kynges grace being there, for robberies whiche

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

che they had committed about blacke heath.

The xxviii. date of July were hanged at S. Thomas warringe, Mantill, Roydon and Froudes gentlemen, for a spoyle and murder that they had doen in one of the kyn- ges parkes, vpon Maie moornyng, the lorde Dacres of the South beyng in company with them. And on the morow whiche was S. Peters date, the Lorde Dacres was ledde from the tower a foote betwene the two chrysties through the citee to Tyburne, and there putte to execution for the same offence.

A proclamacion sette forth by the kynge for the abo- gacion of superfluous holy daies, and the vaine ceremo- nies of the Nicholas byshoppe, with the abstenynge from fleshe on S. Markes daie.

The lorde Leonarde Graft, whiche before was deputie generall of Irelande, was beheaded at the Tower hill for certaine treason whiche he had there committed.

A proclamacion was published, that the Englyshe by- ble shoulde be had in euery paryshe church, readie for all sortes of men to resorte vnto at tymes conuenient.

About this tyme a new trade of daunsyng of gallardes vpon fise paces, and bauntyng of horses was brought in- to the realme by Italians, whiche shortly was exercised commonly of all yonge men, and the olde facion lefte.

Doctor Bates, whom king Henrie had sent in ambac- sade to the emperour, at the coming of the byshop of Win- chester into Almanie, secretly fled awate to the byshop of Rome, contrarie to his duities of allegiance, beyng put in trust by his prynce.

The emperour at the breakyng vp of the counsaile in Almanie, departed fro thens into Italie, where he prepa- red an army to go to the citee of Argiers in Afrike, in whi- che vltage fortune was contrarie to him. For his nauie li- yng in the rode of Argiers, by a tempest & contrary wind, were diuene parforce vpon the towne where they were de- stroyed, and many of the galeis also were drownded with ordinaunce and other abillimentes of warre. The empe- rour beyng on lande, with part of his armie was in great distresse, what for lacke of victaile, & through great wette, whiche fell on theim. In this vltage sir Henrie Isneuet,

amz

ambassadour for kyng Henrie, escaped hardly the danger of the sea. And so the emperor was forced to returne into Spaine without obeynyng his purpose.

In the meane time Brannuellan⁹ was left in Italie to perswade the Pope to gather a generall counsell, and to quiete the citee of Senes which by sedicio was troubled.

Eckius falling sicke of an ague after the begynnyng of the disputacion at Ratibone, wrote veray waywardly to the states of the empyre sittynge there, signifying that the booke offered by the Emperour to the disputers was but foolyshe, and sauored of Melancthons phrase: that he neuer allowed it, nor yet the other booke that the Protestantes offered with it, and so much disagreed from Pflugius and Gropper his companions, deprauyng their doynge that they requested and obteyned of the emperor his testimentall to bee openly set forth of their discrete & learned behanour in tyme of that disputacion.

A great syckenesse in all partes of Germanie. Simon Grineus an excellent learned man dyed at Basile, and Capito at Argentine.

The princes and nobilitie of Austrie to the number of 24. and with them .x. citees of Ferdinandes dominion in a parlament holden at Prage in Boheme made supplication to kyng Ferdinand, and after reherfall of manie plagues whiche the said god sent vnto them by the Turke for corrupte religion of longe time maintained. byd moste earnestly desyre hym that the ryght vse of the sacramentes myght be permytted vnto theim accordyng to the doctryne of the gospel, and that they myght amende their churches accordyng to the decree lately made at Ratibone. But Ferdinande wylled theim to abyde for a generall counsaile of all Christendome, sayynge that the decree of Ratibone touched onely the Protestantes and none other.

This yere the countrey aboute Polonie was mervailously vexed with flockes of Locustes, whiche wasted and corrupted in places where they came all maner of grasse, seede, herbes, cozne and yonge shootes. they were as big as a mans finger, and appered fyrste aboute Malachia and destroyed all thynge. 60. miles compasse. The coldnesse

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

boldnesse of wynter after kylled them.

A Welshman was hanged, drawen and quartered, for prophesying of kynge Henries death.

Kynge Henrie toke his progresse to the cites of Yorke, where he looked for the comyng of his nephew the kynge of Scottes, who had promised to come vnto hym, and came not: but in steede therof made an inuasion vpon Englande, and after in the Christmas, sent ambassadours to dissimule his vnfaitfull and vnnaturall hert, whom neuertheless the kynge honourablie entertained.

A parlyament holden in Irelande, where by the common consent of that realme, thei desired the kynges highnesse to take on him the name of kynge of Irelande, for as vnydpyng of continuall warre amongest theim. Whereupon the kynge by proclamation altered his style, and receiued the name of kynge of Irelande.

1502

1542

A parlyament was begunne the. xvi. daie of Januarie, in whiche witchcraftes, consuracions, inchauntmentes, with declaracion of armes, names, and badges in prophesies were made felonie.

The bishoprike of Chesser, and the Ile of Man, was seuered from the bishop of Canturburie, to the iurisdiction of Yorke.

The Ladie Katherine Haward, whom the king had maryed, for hir vnchasteluyng and naughtie actes committed with Thomas Culpeper of the priuie chamber, and Francis Dereham, was by auctoritee of parlyament attainted and putte to death in februarye: with whom also died Jane ladie Rochforde, as priuie to all hir deedes.

Lorde Wylliam Hawards and his wyfe, with dyuers other were condemned to perpetuall pryson, for mispryson of highe treason, but afterwarde by the kynges pardon they were deliuered.

A counsel of the empyre was holden at Spire in februarye, where Ferdinando proposed concernyng the Turke, that it appeered he entended to renew warre agayne in Hungarie, for so muche as he had this winter lesse all his ordinance there behinde him. and therefore desired the prynces and cities to consulte what thei woulde geue to the ayde of those partes againste the Turke: Franciske D

Aluer

After the frenche ambassadour beinge there, perswaded them not to invade the Turke, but onely defende to them selfe if they were invaded: especially beyng so great dyscorde among Christian princes as was at those dayes.

Mozone byshoppe of Autine ambassadeur for the Pope, signified that he woulde send against the Turke. 5000. footemen if the emperour went him selfe, but if any other wente, halfe so many. As touchyng a generall counsell, for so much as he was aged & could not trauel, he woulde not haue any within Germanie, but appointed a place to be at Trident, whither he willed all Christian princes to resorte. The Catholike princes thanked him, but the protestantes for causes diuers tymes shewed, still recused a counsell in Germanie. Wyde was apointed against the Turke, as well to resist, as also to recover that was lost: and for this purpose a paymente of money was leuyed thoroughout Germanie.

After the death of the byshoppe of Rumburge, Julius Pflugius one of the disputers at Warisbone was by the colledge chosen to succede hym: but the Duke of Saronie alleged that they coulde not chole any excepte he had allowed him, and therefore he appointed an other named Nicolas Amstozze a diuine of Wittemberge and a noble man borne, whom Luther consecrated in Januarie.

The Pope in June appoynted a generall counsell to begynne at Trydente the fyfthe daye of Nouembze followinge.

In Paris were published streete proclamacions against Lutherans. the people were commaunded to utter vnto certaine persons appoynted all such as they suspected in religion. Bookebinders were charged to bring in all suspecte bookes against a certaine date. A faction was prescribed vnto priestes how they should examine the people for heretikes. They made also common processions and supplication for the preseruyng of the Catholyke religion, and caried aboute their patrone Sancte Genouefa, whom they especially woozhypped.

Bucer by the commendacion of Cropper was sente for to Colleine by the archebyshoppe and of him gently entertained.

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Ann
gum
Aug
34

The mayde was boyled for poysonyng dyuers personnes within the titee of London.

In Maie kyng Henry toke a loane of money of all such as were aboue the value of fiftie pounce.

The great Ouele, a lord of the wilde Irish, with other, submitted them to kyng Henry.

The commissioners sente to the borders of Scotlande, to determine the debate of the confines, were fayne to desparte, because the Scottes woulde agree to no reasonable demaundes.

The Scottes the fourth of Julie, beganne to invade the borders, spoylyng and burnyng as it hadde been in open warre: for whiche cause a garrison was sent thither. then the Scottes after their false maner pretended peace and amitee with earnest suite for the same: and neuerthelesse in the meane tyme spoyled the borders with sodeine forreins and incurfions. In reuengement wherof spy Robert Holmes made a rode into Scotland, where he with other were taken without putting to ransome. Than the king sent the Duke of Northfolke thither with an army royal. But at Yorke (by the craftie dissimulation of the kyng of Scottes, who sent ambassadours to intreate for peace) the army was stayed, and after longe consultacion, with much tyme spent, the Scottes would condescende to no indifferent condicions. Wherefore the Duke wente forwarde and entred Scotlande burnyng and wastying all the marches, and there taried without any battayle profered by the kyng of Scottes, vntill the myddes of November, and so returned.

The Frenche kyng sente the Duke of Longueuille to the Duke of Cleue whom a lytiell before summer gatherynge an armye there, he wylled to tye a tyme to begynne warre, and to looke for the comynge of Martine Masseme his other capytayne.

Because the Emperour woulde not yeelde hye the Dukedome of Myllayne, and satisfye certayne other requestes, the Frenche kyng with mozte bytter wordes proclaymed open warre agaynste him, and sette vpon his domynions in fyue sundry partes. One armie he sent into Piemounte, wherof his sonne Char-

les

les Duke of Breleance was capitayne. That armie subdued Danuiller, Ruozce, Alrton, Arelon & Lurenburge, with certaine other holdes and fortes. The seconde armie went into Picardi with the duke of Burbone, who draue Abutus the emperours capitaine out of those partes. An other companie comynge with the Duke of Longeuille, from Gelders inuaded Brabant, tooke diuers citices, and had almost taken and gotten the citee of Antwerpe. In this boiage aboue a thousand villagies were burned. The other armes in lyke maner greatly indamaged the emperour: but mosse men thought it had ben moze for the ffrench kinges aduantage with his whole power to haue inuaded some one parte. He looked at the same tyme for ayde from the Turke, but Solinus his ambassadour came so late, as the Turke could not conueniently send a naule, and therfore it was deferred vnto the nexte yere.

The Duke electour of Saronie, and Maurice sonne of Henrie prince of Saronie fell at debate for the boundes of their landes in those partes, so that the mattier had been tried by dint of sword, if the Lantgraue of Hesse hadde not quieted the matter. This grudge was occasion of muche mischiese in Germanie, as ye shall here after.

This yere also the swarmes of Locustes did greate harme in diuers partes of Germanie and Italie.

Henrie prince of Brunswike had with often inuasion spoiled the citices of Gollarie and Brunswike which were confederated with the protestants in Germanie, he despised also the proclamacions and commaundementes of the emperour and Ferdinande by the which he was wylled to the contrarie: wherfore the Duke of Saronie and Lantgraue, in the name and quarell of al the protestants confederated, by the league of Smalcaldie, made warre agaynst the sayde Henrie, and subdued all his dominion: so that he with his eldest sonne Charles fledde for his safete into Banarie.

In Paris one Francis Launder a preacher, because he woulde not say masse was constrained to recante, and openly to alowe the decrees of the church.

In an assembly of the empire at Roisberge, kyng Ferdinande and the emperours ambassadours complained

that

that

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Part
of the
worlde

that certayne of the princes had not sent their aide against the Turke as it was decreed befoze at Spire. wherfoze they sette a punishment vpon suche as did not obey and exhorted them not to withdraue their healpe in so greate necessitee.

William Doyet chancellour of France, as the kynge was goyng to besiege the citee Darpinian, was commanded to be caried from his bedde into prison, as it was thought by the procurement of some of the quenes traine.

Aboute the ende of Auguste died Cardinall Contarene at Bononie not without suspicion of poysonyng. For he was suspected by the Pope and the clergie to haue fauoured the Lutheranes, because he was no more earnest against them at Ratibone. A littell befoze him died also with lyke suspicion cardinall Fregose, who earnestly defended Contarene in his absence, when he was by certayne bishoppes accused.

The prince of Turasce the emperours capitaine wasted and spoiled the Dominion of the duke of Cleue and toke his chiefe towne called Dura.

Otto Henrie prince Palatine receiueth & embraceth the doctrine of protestants, & in like maner did diuers other. For so muche as the emperour had receiued a Bull from the Pope for the apointment of a counsell, he wrote an answer to him out of Spayne, declarynge the greate insurie and vnjuste dealyng of the kynge of France, and requested that he would excommunicate him as an enemye of Christendome.

Henrie prince of Brunswike sueth the protestantes in the Chambercourte of the empire, but they appeale and refuse the iudgement therof.

The Pope sendeth ambassadours to intreate peace betwene the emperour and the Frenche kynge, but nothing was obtayned.

The Duke of Cleue in the middes of winter besieged Dura, and recovered it agayne from the emperour.

In Hungarie nothyng was done prosperously against the Turkes, but a great number of their souldiours died of the pestilence: and Maurice the capitaine was in great danger to haue ben taken and slayne.

The

The Pope sent to the counsaile of Tridente, as his ambassadours, the Cardinall of Paris, of Mozone, and Cardinal d'ole.

After the departure of our armie from Scotlande, the kyng of Scottes, to be reuenged, priuylie assembled a stronge armie, purposyng to take Carlile, & destroy al the weast Marches, whiche he thought to be but weake, because al the power & prouision of the Englishemen lay in the east marches aboute Warwyke. Therfore he sent the lord Marwel, warden of his weast marches, who knew the countrey wel, with the Erles of Castiles & Glencarn, & diuers of his priuie chambze to conducte this armie. But by the prouyes & wisedome of sir Thomas Warton and sir William Musgraue, with a right few of the borderers, beyng in all not aboute two thousand, these Scottes were met vpon S. Katherineines euen: where by the great power of god, they beyng in numbze betwene. 15000. & 18000. and wel prouided for the warres, were ouerthrowen. In whiche conflict was taken the lord Marwel, the Erles of Glencarn & Castiles, with all the chiefe capitaines of the armie: and on S. Thomas euen the apostell, they were brought to London to the towre, wher they lay that night & the next day folowynge they were by the kynges charge apparapled al in silke and rode thzough the citee to Westminster, wher they wer sworne to be true prisoners, and than were deliuered to the custodie of diuers noble men, whiche honourably intertained them.

In this season an heralde of Englande, ridynge on the borders syde to dooe a message, was mette by certaine rebelles, whiche cruelly agaynst all law of armes, slew him in his coate armure. But they for this moste vengeable deede were sent to the kyng the yere folowynge, who was thzoly executed them for that offence.

After the ouerthrow of this Scottishe armie, the kyng of Scottes did not longe enioy his life: for he died incontinent after, leupng his queene with childe, who was deliuered of a mayden.

At the wyeres side the Scottes that wer taken by Carlile, were by the kyng sent hom againe with great giftz vpon condicison to agre to certaine articles for the wealth

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

of bothe realmes.

The Burden flete was arrested in Gascoyne, and lyke-
wyle the Frenchemen here in England, and at the Ile of
Wight were taken seuen ships laden with marchaundise
of the Frenchemen. Whereupon the ambassadours of both
parties were restreyned, and after diuers requestes pro-
poned to the ambassadour of France, certayne respit was
granted to know his masters mynde, who would not a-
gree to any reasonable demandes, nor yet receiue the kin-
ges Herald, who came with honourable and indifferente
condicions of peace: for whiche causes, and most special-
lie for the common profite of Christendome, seynge the
French kyng had entred in league with the Turke, and
procured him to make warre vpon Christendome, and al-
so that he withhelde from kyng Henrie his tribute, he
with the emperour Charles soinctly proclaimed warre a-
gainst the French kyng.

In the meane time a parliament was holden at Lon-
don, in which an act was made, wherby the common peo-
ple were restraigned from reading the holy scripture, and
in lieu of it was sette forth by the kyng and his clergie,
a doctrine for all his subiectes to folow, to the whiche all
bookes that were repugnaunt by auctoritee of the saied
parliament were condemned. In this parliament was
graunted a subsidie to the kyng of. ii. s. of the pounce of
goodes and. iii. s. of landes, to be paid in three yeres.

Thomas Becon, Wisedome and Shingleton were
forced to recante openly at Daules crosse.

The Abbotte a lord of Ireland, with diuers of the wild
Irish, submitted them vnto kyng Henrie.

Kyng Henrie married lady Katherine Latimer at Ham-
ton court.

The French kyng, that he might be the stronger, cau-
sed an armie to be gathered of. 50000. foote men aboue his
ordinarie souldiours, and with this armie were charged
all his walled citres, not withstanding any priuilege or
grante befoze tyme made them.

In a counsel of the empire at Roisberge the protestan-
tes in writtyng declare such iniuries as had been done to
them by the Chambercourte from tyme to tyme, mencio-
nyng

nyng also their appeale from the same in the matter con-
cernyng the prince of Brunswike, saynge that they had
diuers times desyred to haue the enoymistes of that court
amended, and the Iudges remoued as beyng parciall in
their causes: but when Ferdinande and the emperours
ambassadors sayde that could not be conueniently done,
and willed that the prince of Brunswike should be resto-
red to his landes, makyng abaunte also of the counsell of
Tridente: then the protestantes answered that they did
neither alow that counsell of Trident, nor aproue the as-
semble now holden at Roiberge, because suche conditi-
ons were not obserued as in the assemblies of the empire
before time was granted them. Not withstanding short-
ly after a decree was made for forisfying the places nie to
the Turke, & charges apperteynyng vnto the same, with
punishment that suche as obeyed not should be at the em-
perours pleasure for their landes and goods: and also that
the Chambercourte shoulde be reformed by the .3. day of
Iulie. The protestantes, as well because they weare not
partakers of the counsell, as also because they requestes
was not satisfied, and the contribution of charges not so
quall, protested that they did not agree to that decree, and
therfore it was not inacted, nor of force to bynde any.

Hermanne Archebysshoppe of Colene, callenge toge-
ther his diocesse enterpriseth a reformation of his chur-
ches, accordyng to the late decree of Ratibone. And ther-
fore causeth a booke to be drawen forth, whiche he offer-
red to the Canons to be examined by the scripture, but be-
cause they satisfied not his expectacion nor he had not men
conuenient to preache, he sent for Bucer from Argentine
and appointed him to preache at Wonna.

The emperours ambassadour, in the assembly of Rois-
berge desired ayde of the Germaines agaynst the French
kyng and the Duke of Cleue: shortly after the pryn-
ces electours obteyned of Branelane the emperours
Chancellour a truce of certayne daies for the Duke of Cle-
ue, but the duke makyng a prosperous bataille agaynst
the emperours Souldiours at Sittarde, conceived a Ro-
mache and refused the truce and league.

The twoo brothers, princes of Bavarie, required of
the

The yere
of the
voyde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Anni
sum
Angl

the Protestantes at Roriberge, that the Duke of Brunswikes landes, whome they hadde expelled, might be rescued either in the emperours handes, or some princes of Germanie vntill the matter was ended: but it coude not be granted.

The frenche kyng pardoned the rapellanes for their offence of rebellion the last yere in the middes of his trouble and warres.

The emperour apointed his sonne Phillip to be kyng of Spaine and married vnto him Mary the daughter of kyng John of Portugall.

Sigmunde the kyng of Polandes sonne married the daughter of Ferdinande kyng of Hungarie.

Great triumphe in France for the ouerthrow of the emperours souldiours by the Duke of Cleue.

The French kyng set forth in printe an answer to the emperours letter writen against him to the bishoppe of Rome: and in the same answer layeth a great faute of al this warre and busynesse vpon the emperour him selfe, defendynge also that league that he hadde with the Turke.

Francis Lander a preacher of Paris, was caste in prison, and againe compelled to recante and abiure his opinions taught before tyme. In like maner also they vsed Despenius one of the Sorbonistes, whiche had taught in sermons, doctrine in some pointes agreyng with the protestantes.

Melancthon was sent from Wittenberge by the duke of Saxone, to teach at bonna in the bishoperike of Colein. Witsorius also was sente thither by the Landgraue, and Hedio from Argentine.

Bucer was apointed by al the states of Coleine, sauing only the clergie, to draw out certayne notes for reformation of religion. This booke was offered by the archebishop to the Canones of the Cathedral church, who wrote an answer against it called Antiodidagma. In the prologue of this booke they proteste that they had lieffer to liue vnder the Turke, then vnder them that woulde mainteine suche doctrine.

Henrie prince of Brunswike went into Italy to the emperour.

perour, and there at Cremona greuously accused the protestantes.

The emperour at his first comynge out of Spaine into Italie, had sent letters to the protestants exhortynge them to concoorde, and willynge them not to refuse to sende ayde against the Turke. Wherefore as the emperour was comynge out of Italy into Germany, the Protestantes assembled at Smalcaldie to consulte as well of an ambassade to be sent to the emperour as also concernynge the duke of Brunswikes matter, & the procuring of Maurice prince of Saronte, the kyng of Sueders, Otto Henric prince palatine, Woulfgange prince of Biponte, and the bishop of Munster, all whiche noble men desired to be of their league & confederacie. The ambassadours sente to the emperour, excused the protestants for that they refused to sende ayde agaynst the Turke, not beyng sure of peace at home but after longe debatynge they had no other answer, but that they had alredie sufficient suretie of peace: that in October inquisition shoulde be made vpon the Judges of the chambercourte whome they chalenged as insurious & partfall: that the partition and ceasinge of the charges agaynst the Turke whiche they sayde was not equal, could not be altered or remitted but by comon consente: that the prince of Brunswike, if he were not restozed, shoulde take such order as he shuld be restozed whether thei wold or no.

The emperour beyng in Italie, mette with the Pope at Bussette, and desired him to proclaim the king of France his enemy, but he coulde not obtayne it. And the Pope as gayne for his parte hauninge made a change with the college of Cardinales for the two cittees of Parma and Placence, and apointynge his sonne Peter Aloise as prince of them, bespyed the emperour to confirme his sonne in the same: but because those two cittees ones belonged to the Dukedome of Millaine, the emperour, beyng loath to deminish any parte of his right, refused so to doe, and brake of their communicacion. But before he wente out of Italie he solde the Castels of Florence and Liburne to Cosmus Medike duke of Florence receiuyng for the same two hundred thousande crownes.

The French kyng sent Montpese into Dolders & Aquitaine.

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

raigne beyng oueright against Dampinion, and deliuered him money togather an armie there, of 10000 men.

¶ The kynge Henrie of Englande because the French kynge had ayded the Scottes, entred league with the emperour against him, wherewith the pope was much displeased.

¶ The french kynge assauted the towne of Landersley and shortly after tooke it, fortified it with bulwarkes & men, apoyntinge capitaines Lande and Decius. From thens he wente to Baches and thought in lyke maner to haue taken that citee: but he was faine to departe from thens with losse of many fouldiours.

¶ The archebischop of Coloine, assembled the states of his diocesse the thirde time, for reformation of religion: but the clergie required that Bucer and suche other preachers might be remoued, whiche the byschoppe graunted them if they were able to conuince them either of false doctrine or dishonestee of lyfe: in defence wherof Bucer offered him selfe to stande in disputation. His chiefe aduersarie was Gropper one of the disputers at Ratibone who had before time fauoured and praysed Bucer, and was one of the chiefe causers that the archebischop did so muche fantasie him.

¶ The emperour and the byschoppe of Rome by their letters and messangers, greatly praised and encouraged the clergie of Coloine that they did so stoutely stande in the defence of catholike religion against the byschop, promysing their ayde and assistance.

¶ The diuines of Paris greatly triumphynge of the reuincation of Lande and Depense, proposed certayne articles of religion: agaynst the whiche Caluine afterwarde wrote a booke called Antidotum. About the same time he wrote also agaynst Pilgermage, declarynge therein the strange reliques that he knew in his tyme. As the parte of the Mangier that Christe lay in, his swathe, the ynge cloutes, preputium Christi, the bloud of Christ, the vesselles that the Wyne was in at Cane of Galiley, the furniture of the Table at his laste supper, Manna of the Israelites, a Kynge of our Ladyes, the Dagger and Vergate of Michael the Arcangell, the Smocke, the Beare, the Byrdell, the Slypper and Combe of our Lady.

Ladie, with a great number of other lyke.
Bucer and Begio, taught at Bonna with great daunger
amonge the Spaniards at the Emperours cumminge
thither.

Barbarossa the Turkes capitaine, by the leadynge of
Poline a French man, came with a great nauie to Tollo-
num, whether Angutianus Vindomensis was sent from
the French kinge with ayde of men and galleys, who soy-
nyng with Barbarossa came to Rieca and after they had
taken the towne and haueu besieged the castell the .xx. day
of Auguste.

An other armie of the Turkes inuaded Pannonie and
toke Quincklesia and Strigone, and assaulted Alba.

The emperour cumming from Bonna to Dura, besieged
the citee and immediately toke it and spoiled it. The duke
of Cleue and his people was perswaded by the frenche
men that the emperour was drowned at Argter, in so
muche that they woulde scante beleue suche as tolde
them he saw and spake with the emperour. This perswa-
sion made theim much moze stubberne, vnto their great
hurte and dangler.

When the emperour hadde gotten diuers of the chiefe
townes apperteynyng to the Duke of Cleue, the Duke
cometh to the emperour at Wenlone and submitteth him-
selfe: where, by the earnestte intreatie of the Duke of
Brunswyke and the archebysshoppe of Colenes ambassa-
dours, his lyfe was graunted him with these conditions:
that he shoulde not departe from the catholyke sayth: if he
had altered any thyng that he should restore it again: that
he shoulde promise his sayth & allegiance to the emperour
and kynge Ferdinande: that he should renounce his lea-
gue with the kynges of Fraunce and Denmarke: that he
should entre no league but therein he shoulde excepte the
emperour, kinge Ferdinande and their heyres: that he
shoulde geue ouer his tyle of Gelders and release the peo-
ple of their othe: that he should ayde the emperour to re-
couer Gelders, if any parte thereof did resiste: and the
emperour for his parte restored to hym the lordeshyppe of
Jullacum saynge onely twocities Hensberge and Sit-
tarde.

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

At Wyndsoze by force of the. vi. articles. iiii. persons were condemned of heresie, that is, Anthonie Darson prieste, Telt woode singyng man, Filmer a taylor, and John Warbecke. Warbecke had the kynges pardon, the other. iiii. were burned by meanes of doctour London, who caused also manie of the kynges priuie chamber & other to be indited: but that after ward turned him to displeasure.

An armie was sent ouer by kyng Henrie, of whiche sir John Wallop capitaine of Guynes, was generall, sir Thomas Selmour hygh Marshall, sir Roberie Bowes treasurer, sir George Carow, Thomas Palmer, John Raynlsforth, John Saint Johan, and John Galsotne, knyghtes, capitaines of the footemen, sir Wycharde Cromwel capitaine of the horsemen, who departed from Wales the xxii. of Iulie, who after ward toynded with the emperours power and besieged Landersep.

Maurice Duke of Saronie made certayne ecclesiasticall lawes, and granted to the clergie licence to vse excommunication, and if they woulde not so amende, to complayne to the magistrate, also of the rent of Abbeyes he erected. iiii. comon scholes, one at Millene, an other at Merseburge, and the third at Dorta, he endowed also the vniuersitee of Lipsia with the reuenue of. 2000. crownes by the pere, and certayne quarters of grayne: he appointed also a yerely reuenue for the maintenance of poore folkes.

As the emperour was goynge to Gelders, the frenche kyng went to Lucenburge, and willed Cardinall Bellay to bringe Joan the kynges daughter of Nauarre to his husbände the Duke of Cleue: but as he was in his journey, he heard of the Dukes submission to the emperour: wherfore he caused the yonge Ladie to retourne home againe, and after dissolued the maryage: but he goynge forwarde on his voyage, about the ende of December toke the citee of Lucenburge.

For so much as Valentine byshop of Heselselfeme had complained to the emperour that his people had without his consent changed religion, taken away church goodes, and consfresigned monkes to solow their doctrine, the emperour wrote sharpe letters vnto them and thzetened greuously onles they dyd restoze olde religion againe. In
lyke

lyke maner the emperour sent Charles Bossette a lawyer to Petes, to the end to feare them from changing the olde religion. The emperours iniunctiō was openly red wherby thei were willed to stay in the catholike religion, and to bring in such booke as thei had of the contrary. Bosset him selfe called one of the preachers and on payne of death commanded him to departe the citee without speaking a word to any man.

The nauie of the Turkes before mentioned fearyng the cummyng of the emperours armie, departed from Rieca to haue returned home with great spoyle, but they were met by the Microyes sonne of Naples & to they great losse lightened of all that pray, and many Christian men, women and childzen saued.

In Scotlande was sturre and businesse of suche as fauoured the king of England against the olde queene, for as it was agreed betwene them and king Henrie thei would haue had their yong queene betrothed to prince Edward of England: wherfore thei toke the Cardinall of S. Andzeues, besseged the queene in a castell & concluded the maryage. but not long after by meanes of the French kinge the noble men changed their mynd, & especiall Hamelton the protectour, & went from their othe and promise. wherfore warre began agayne betwene them and Englande.

Bucer and Bedio after they had taught a good space at Bonna, obtained licence and departed.

About this time it rained bladdes in the Diocese of Wisstere in Germanie not farre from the castell called Salsemburge.

There was war betwene the kinge of Denmarke and the emperour, for Christiern the olde king being now captiue: wherfore the said king desired ayde of the protestant & his confederats, against the emperour, but thei answered it was no matter in religiō, & therfore touched not their league, for so much as thei were confederate one to assist the other if thei were invaded for any matter of religion.

The emperour and the French kynge mette bothe in propre person at Landersey with great powers: and the emperour had besseged the citee. At whiche tyme as the French history saith diuers feates of armes wer by them done. But when the Emperour had raysed his siege
upon

The yere
of the
woylde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

In
gu
An

bypon promise of bataille made by the frenche kyng with great bragges to the same aperteynyng, after he had bytalled the citee, he stole away and fledde sodenly with his whole power the night before he shoulde haue fought: at whiche tyme the emperour solowed and cutte the tayle of his armie, but, perceiuyng that the yere was farre passe, not longe after he discharged the greatteste parte of his power:

The Protestantes meete at Frankesorde, to consulte of suche thinges as were to be handeled in the nexte assembly of the empyre, and wrote to the emperour that they might haue his salte conducte to come to the counsell appointed at Spire: which thynge was graunted theim.

William Furstenberge, falling out with the frenche kyng seerued the emperour, and in the winter bessegerth Lurenburge. but when the Duke of Longuille with certayne Frenchemen had bitalled the citee, he departed, having done no acte notable nor woorthy memozy.

Ferrande Gonzaga viceroy of Sicille came into England as ambassadour from the emperour, to vnderstande what tyme the emperour and his armie shoulde be ready against the frenche kyng: and after answere made, and veray princely enterテインment at the kynes charges, he departed: beyng rewarded with. 100. ounces of golden plate, and. 400. ounces of syluer plate meruaylous curiously wrought.

In Ircelend roase a new prophete named George Dayd, who sayde he was gods nephew & talked with wilde beastes and birdes in their language receiuyng his foode of them. He saide heauen was emptye, and that he was sente to chosse and appointe the childezen of god, with ether lyke bayne and absurde thynge.

About this tyme the Sacre of Diep, a shippe rotall, and the minson of Englande fought a cruell fyght, tyll bothe parties were wery, and so parted.

London was sore vered with the plague, for whiche cause the kyng, withall the nobilitie kepte theim from thens, and the terme also was adiourned to S. Albones, where it beganne the. xiiii. Nouembze.

Doctour London, deane of Osenay, with Wylliam St. mons

mons for perturie, robe with papers at Windsor, and after were sent to the fleete.

About Alhallowtyde a rode was made into Scotlande by the garrison there, who burned .60. villages, and toke great prayes bothe of men and beastes.

In France sir George Carow, and sir Thomas Balmer were taken prisoners in the pursuite of the Frenchemen, whan they fled from theyr campe. The siege of Landersey was broken by, vpon hope to haue fought with the French kynge, who came with a myghtie armie, promysing by his Geraudes to haue geuen bataille, but he entered nothing lesse. For whan he had bitailed Laundersey, the night before he should haue fought, he fled with all his power. In Nouember the Englishemen that were sent thither came home againe.

A little before Christmas the Viceroy of Sicill came fro the emperour to kynge Henrie in ambassade, of whom he was honourable entertained: & shortly returned againe.

At that time a ship was drowned in Goodwynes lande, wherein many gentilmen of Spaine goyng to warde their countrey, were losse.

In the Christmas tyme the fleete goyng toward Flaunders by tempest were soze tossed, and in great daunger: at whiche tyme a vessell laded with corne was taken by the Frenchmen, and certaine ships of theyr laded with fishe was taken by the Englishemen.

In this yere beyng the leape yere, chaunced four eclipses, one of the sunne the .24. of Januarie, and thre of the moone. a strange thinge and such as hadde not happened sens the tyme of Charles the great.

In Januarie all the Scottes, whiche were taken and sworne to be true to kynge Henrie, setting a syde both the feare of God and all humanitee, trayterously fell from him, nothyng regarding his exceeding gentillnesse shewed to them, in deliuerpng them free (taken in the inuasion of his realme) nor yet the honourable entertainment here more lyke pynces then prisoners.

In Februarie Germin Gardiner, John Hestwood, with other, for denyng the kynges supremacie, were arraigned and condemned to die. the same time fise priestes, for an
insur.

5505

1544

The yere
of the
voide.

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrd part of

Ann
gum
Ang

insurreccion that they intended, were adjudged to die.

The lone whiche was lente in the. 34. yere of the kyn-
ges reigne, by auctoritee of parliament, was forgiven.

A licence graunted to vse the feate of shooting in hand-
gunnes: Whiche before men were prohibited to doe.

In the beginning of Lent lord Edward Seimour Erle
of Hertford was made lieutenant of the North partes,
and sent thither with an armie for the defence of that
countrey.

Germin Gardiner, and Larke person of Chelset beside
London, were executed at Tyburne, for denyng the king
to be supreme head of the church.

The. xxii. date of Marche the lord admrall, with a
great naute departed from the port of London towarde
Scotlande.

The. 18. date of February beganne a great assemblie
of the Emppre at Spyrre in Germanie, where the emper-
our, kynge Ferdinande, and all the electours and other
princes of the emppre were personally present, as they sel-
dome tymes had vled. The princes of this counsell by the
aduertisemēt of the emperour, sent to the bishop of Rome
desyryng that he woulde ayde the citee Ricea if it were
againne invaded by the Turke. He answered that he wold
so doe, if they, for their parte by conoord and vnitee wold
deuple to heale the sores and griefes of the comon wealth
of Christendome.

The Heluettians beyng desyred by the states of the em-
pire not to aide the French kynge, because he was confede-
rated with the Turke, answered, that none of their capi-
taines at any tyme had sene the French kynge to be ay-
ded by the Turke, and said that if the emperour would be
at peace with the French kynge, they would be content
to ayde hym against the Turke.

Great controuersie was in the counsell of Spire about
the placynge of the Duke of Brunswyke: for the protes-
tantes requested that he might not be suffered to sytte in
the counsell, for so much as thei esteemed him no prince
of the empire and so made protestacion. In lyke maner
dred he say of the protestants: wherfore a day was apoin-
ted to here their matter debated.

The

The frenche kynge had sent his ambassadours to the counsell of Spyrre to make his aunswere touchynge the league that he hadde with the Turke, wherwith the emperour in all realmes had muche burdened hym. But the Emperour woulde not in any wyse suffice theim to bee harde, no nax yet to enter into the boundes of Germanye. Wherefore shortly after the frenche kynge sette forth his aunswere in prynte: wherein he doothe not denie the thyng, but sheweth by many examles of other prynces that he myght without impietee so dooe.

Alexes the Paulsgraue and electour dyed, and his brother friderike succeeded him.

On Easter munday Alphons Daulus the emperours capitaine in Itemonte fought with the french men and was put to the woofle, hauynge a great number of his souldiours slaine, and aboute. 2500. taken prysoners: after which great losse some thought that the emperour would haue enclined to peace, but he wold not bende in any wise, and a fresh renewed warre.

The. v. day of Aprill the protestant put in their declaration at the counsell of Spire against the Duke of Brunswike: shewing that he cōtemptously neglected the decrees of the emperour & king Ferdinande: that he inuaded & oppressed their cōfederates with great iniurie: that thei had certain sedicious letters of his, wherein with much spite & sclander he incited other prynces against them, speakynge also in the same letters reprochfully of the emperour him selfe, because he so long deferred to inuade the protestant & oppresse them: with diuers other very greuous matters he burdened him withall. To these thinge he made but slender answer. wherfore he emperour, being loth to geue any greuous sentence against him, at the length determined that all the Dukes lande shoulde remaine as sequestred in his handes untill the matter were ended.

Mouffgange was by the emperour made maister of Prussia at which time he king of Polande sent his ambassadour to declare he the right & title therof ought to be in his hande & that the emperour vsurped the apointment therof.

The Ungarians cōplatne to the prynces of the empyre that

The pere
of the
holde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd part of

Thun
gum
Ang

that ayde was not sente them the lasse pere againste the Turke, and signifie, that vnlesse they were better holpen, they must nedes doe, as men in extremittee for falsegarde of theim selfe yelde to the Turke.

A certayne people vnder the dominions of the frenche kyng called Waldenses, folowynge much the doctrine of the gospel and being brought in great displeasure of the king for the same, at this tyme offered vnto the kyng of France a confession of their beliefs agreeynge to the scriptures and protest that the olde and new testament shoulde bee the rule of their faith: beseechynge the kyng that he woulde not geue credite to light tales brought againste theim. he at that tyme beyng occupied in warre permitted theim to be quyet, but afterwarde they were greuouly punished and many put to death.

The .29. of Marche the parliament (begunne in the .33. pere) was cleane dissolued, wherein was establisshed the succession of the kynges byghnes, and also an acte for preseruacion of wooddes, and the rigour of the acte of sixe articles was somewhat qualified.

Upon Maie euen dyed the lord Thomas Audley byghe Chauncellour of Englande: after whom succeeded lord Thomas Writtholseley.

Upon maie dase the nauie sent by the lord admirall, whiche vntyll this tyme had no good wynde, toke theyr wyage into Scotlande from Tinnmouth: with whom was lord Edward Seymour Erle of Hertforde, the kynges lieutenant, and generall capitayne of the armie, whiche the fourth dase of Maie arrived by Lith the hauent of Edendourgh, and toke the towne of Lith and spoyled it: after whiche they made towarde Edendourgh, where at a certayne bydge the Scottes had layed theyr ordinance, but by the pollicie and manhode of our capitaines and souldours, the Scottes ordinance was wonne and discharged against theim selues, and thereby were put to flyght. After this the towne of Edendourgh sent vnto the armie, pretending to deliuer the towne vpon certain condicions, to the behouffe of our kyng: but when the armie entred, they were inuaded by them, for whiche cause the towne was destroyed and cleane wasted.

kyng

Kyng Henrie and the emperour agreed solnctly to invade the realme of Fraunce with two great powers.

A proclamation made, enhaunsyng the value of golde to the rate of xlviij.s. and siluer to. iiii.s.

The .xv. of May all Frenchemen, beyng no denisyng, were commaunded to voyde the realme within .xx. daies, vpon peine to be sent vnto the galeys.

Kyng Henrie made greate prouision for a vlsage into Fraunce.

Cristhemmen to the numbze of. 700. with dartes & handgunnes, after theyr maner, mustered before the kyng in S. James parke.

Sone fyres were made in London for the good speede & false retournyng of the kynges armie out of Scotlande, and the lorde Marwell was agayne taken prisoner.

Barbarossa the Turkes capitaine which had lien al the laste winter at Tollone, either because his affaires so required, or els perswaded by the frenche kyng, or because he feared least the frenche kyng woulde agree with the emperour, at this tyme departed homewarde, and as he went assaulted and invaded all suche towne and citees as apartained to the emperour, not meddelyng with any of the Popes dominion, as it was thought, by the perswasion of the french kyng.

Wheras longe controuersie had ben betweene kyng Ferdinande and the duke of Saxone for the titell of kyng of Rome, the matter was now in this wise concluded, that the duke should acknowlage Ferdinande to be kyng of Rome, and the emperour should confirme the dowary of the dukes wyfe agreed betwene him and the Duke of Cleue, whitch he could not before inioy withoute the emperours grantes. There was also pruiue talke of mariage betwene the Dukes eldest sonne and kyng Ferdinandes daughter.

The king of Denmarke agreed with the emperour and forooke the league of the frenche kyng as men thynke because of his societie with the Turke.

Aboute the end of May the emperour recouered the citee of Lucenburge and tooke Ligne: afterwarde he besieged Sandefire, where at the beginnyng he was putte to the

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Jan
gun
Ang

worſe hauyng many of his ſouldiours ſlaine : but in the end after the capitaine Lande was by miſfortune killed, and gunne powder failed, he wanne the towne.

Venatus prince of Turaiſe was ſlaine with a gunne at the ſiege of Sandeſire to the emperours great griefe, and made his vnckles ſonne his heyre.

At the counſell of Spire theſe decrees were made, that the princes and citees of the empire ſhoulde finde the emperour wages for . 24.000 . footemen and . 4.000 . horſemen the ſpace of halfe a yere agaynſt the ſtrenche kyng. And that Ferdinande ſhoulde haue parte of the ſame money to fortifie certaine places nigh to the Turke. That a payment ſhoulde be gathered throughout Germanie for warre to be made agaynſt the Turke. That all churches of what religion ſo euer they were ſhould haue their owne landes : that after a tyme, it ſhoulde be lawful for the proteſtantes to be Iudges in the Chamber court: whiche thyng a longe tyme was not permitted: that all ſuche controuerſies and ſutes as were entered agaynſt the proteſtantes for religion, ſhoulde be ſuſpended untill agreeement were made in religion. that in the meane tyme good and learned men ſhoulde ſtuddie vpon that mattier and drawe oute ſome way of reſormation. theſe thynges were decreed muche agaynſt the wyll of many Catholikes.

The Emperour after the aſſembly ended, departyng from Spire to Metis, was accompaigned with Maurice Duke of Sarone and Alberte Duke of Brandburge, ethe of them hauyng . 1000 . horſemen, William prince of Furſtenburge and Sebaſtiane Schertelins all proteſtantes, beyng capitaines of his footemen.

Antonie Duke of Lozeine, died for very thought and feare of the warre betwene the emperour and the French kyng, and leſte Francis his ſonne heire, who had married the emperours ſyſters daughter.

The clergie and vniuerſtee of Colloine wzate agayne to their archebiſshop, requiryng that he woulde remoue all the new preachers and referre the amendement of religion to a generall counſell, and threathened that onleſſe he woulde ſo doe they woulde vſe agaynſt him a new re-
medie.

medie: and when they nothyng preuayled by that means, they assembled in their cathedrall Church and there appeled to the Bysshoppe of Rome and the emperour, in all those thynges that the archebysshoppe dyd contrarie to the decrees of Mourms, Ausbourough, Ratisbone, & Spire, and constrained the states of the countrey to subscribe to their appeale, suche as woulde not they displeased. To this appeale the bysshoppe of Coleine answered, as touching the decree of Mourms, wherin Luther was condemned, that it was not done by the consente of the princes, and that he knew not of it: as for the decree of Ausbourough, that he gaue commaundement to his ambassadours that they should not consent vnto it, and therfore was done unknowynge to him beyng one of the chiefe princes, for which cause he thought not him selfe bounde to it. And the decree of Ratisbone, he sayde was the chiefe cause that he attempted this thyng, for so much as they were wylled by the Emperour and the Popes Legate, to endeouour some godlye reformation in the Churches, whiche he was perswaded that he hadde begunne, because he attempted nothyng contrarie to the scriptures.

The Pope set forth a very sharpe letter agaynst the emperour, because he hadde done both against his dutie and also Chyristian piety, as he sayde, in makynge any decree of religion with the protestantes, meanyng of that order that he had lately taken at Spire. This thyng is thought the Bysshop did by the enticement of the Frenche kynge.

Stephan Gardinar bysshop of Winchester at this time set out a booke against Bucer, especially touchynge the mariage of priests.

The Pope made at this time manie new Cardinals to fortifie and strengthen the church of Rome in all countreys, Chystopher Madruce bysshop of Tridende and Otto Truccessus of Ausbourough both Germanes. George Arminake and James Annebalde Frenchemen: Frauncis Mendoza, and Bartholme Lueua Spaniards. And not long after sent forth a Bull to appointe a generall counsell agaynst the beginnyng of nexte Marche.

The

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

The emperour y. 25. day of August, leaping Catalaune went further into the innermoste partes of France and pitched his campe by the side of the riuer Garne. William Earle of Fustemburge, while he searched a shalowe place to conueigh ouer his armie, was taken of the French horsemen, and with great ioye was caried to Paris, because he went befoze from the French kyng to serue the emperour.

The emperour, no man resistyng him, (for the French men burned certain towne befoze him them selves) went forth to Theodorike castell within two dayes iourney of Paris, althoughe the kynges ambassadours were in his campe intreatyng for peace. At whiche tyme so great fear was in the citee of Paris that all the richemen fledde out of the citee and none almoste but the rascals left behynde, which weare as lyke to spoyle the citee as their enemies.

After the Whitsun holy daies the Duke of Northfolke and the lord pryncesse with a great army toke theyr viage into France, and besieged Muttrell, where they laye vntill the kyng had wonne the towne of Bulleine. Not longe after the Duke of Suffolke with many other noble men, passed the seas and encamped befoze Bulleyn on the east syde. The .xliii. day of July kyng Henrie him selfe with a goodly company passed from Douer to Calles and the .xxvi. daye of the same moneth encamped on the North syde of Bulleyn, after whose comyng the towne was so sore battered with gunneshotte and certayne of theyr towres beyng vnder myned so shaken with force of gunnepowder, that after a monethes siege the capitaine sent woorde to the kyng, that he would yelde the towne to his behoufe on condicion that all whiche were within might departe with bagge and baggage, which condicion kyng Henry mercifully granted, and the Bulleinours departed one and other to the nymbze of .4.454.

The .xxliii. day of September the emperour concluded a peace with the French kyng vnknowyng to kyng Henrie, wherwith he was greatly displeased. The condicions among other were that they shoulde bothe forgyue in the restituicio of the catholike religion, that the French kyng shoulde geue ouer his titell and clayme to Arras gone

Annals
um
ingli.

gone, Naples, Flanders, Arras and Belders. The emperour yeldeth by the titell of the Lordshippe of Bolone, Berone, and other towne by the riuer Some, and also of the lower Burgundie. To Charles the kynges sonne was promised in mariage either the emperours daughter with Brabante, Flanders, Hollande, Frise, Utrecht, Arras, Lucenburge, and Limburge as dowarie, or els kyng Ferdinandes daughter with the duchie of Millaine.

Embassadours were sente bothe from the emperour and the frenche kyng for peare to kyng Henrie, but for so muche as he woulde not geue by Bolone, nothyng was concluded.

The frenchemen came in the night vnwares vpon the Englishemen in bafe Bulleine, and slew of them a great numbze. How be it they were shortly chased from thens, and the Bafe towne holden after that in good quiete.

Mounſire de Bees with .xv. thousand frenchemen encamped ouer against Bulleynne, on the other syde of the water entending to builde there a forte. but shortly after he was set vpon in his campe by the Erle of Hertford, the lord Aisle, the lord Gray and other, and fledde with all his power, leuyng behynde him his ordnance, tentes, and plate.

37 The frenche king prepared two great armies against the Englishe men, one by sea, an other by lande, that vpon the sea was aboute .200. shippes besyde Galies, wherof the Pope sent .xx. well furnished with men and ordnance. This nauie made shew diuers times to haue landed in the yle of Wyght, at Dordsmouthe and other where: but euer they perceiued such prouision made by kyng Henrie that nothing was done greatly worthe memorie but that theyr Forte by Bullen was in the meane tyme finished and made perfite.

The frenchemen came downe with a great power and builded the fort or bastellon ouer against Bulleine, to here it now standeth, betwene whiche holde and the towne of Bulleynne were continuall skymisshes to the losse of both partes.

Worde was brought that the frenchemen entended to lande in the Ile of Wyght. Wherfore the kyng went to

Ran

Dord.

5506

1546

The yere
of the
wozide.

The yere
of Chryste

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ing

Dorsetmouth, and sent letters into diuers partes of his realme to haue men in a readinesse. At which time of the hynges abode there, a goodly shippe of Englande called the Mary Rose, with sir George Carew the capitaine, and many other gentilmen was drowned in the middes of the hauen by great folly and negligence.

Certaine Frenchs men landed in the Ile of Wight, but they were driuen away with losse of their capitaine and manie souldiours.

Lorde Edwardes Seimour Erle of Hertforde was sent by the kyng into Scotlande with an armie of 1200. men where he destroyed diuers towines in the middle marches and greatly endomaged the Scottes.

A parliament holden at Westminster, wherein was granted to the kyng a subside, of. ii. s. viii. d. of the pound of monable gooddes, and. iiii. s. of landes, to be pated in three yere. also colleges, chaunteries, and hospitalles wer geuen into the kynges handes, for his lyfe tyme.

Lords Lisle hyghe admyrall of Englande, landynge in Normande, hent the suburbs of Trepozte, and tooke and spoyled well nere all the shippes in the hauen: after that he destroyed many villages by the sea syde, and gotte great pze.

This yere died Charles Duke of Suffolke a very noble gentilman and full of actiuitie.

Countre de Bees inuaded the Englishe pale belyde Bravelin.

By meanes of the emperour, communicacion of peace was had betweene the ambassadours of Englande and France, but nothyng at this time was concluded.

Kyng Henry sent the lorde Edwardes Seimour Erle of Hertforde, and the lorde Lisle hygh admyrall, with a compaignie of. 7000. men to preuent the Frenchemen, whiche intended to bulde an other forte at S. Johans Isode, at whiche time they entred into the hauen two daies before the Frenchemen had apointed to be there, and so deflected them of their purpose.

Often skirmishes betweene the Englishe garrison in Bulleine, & the French fort, greatly to the losse of both parties: at one time especially were slayne. xvi. English gentilmen

slimen, and. 80. other, & fewe or none of the Frenchmen.

The Stues and other lyke brothell houses, were by the kynges commaundement put downe in all parties of the realme, as places that didde mainteine hoiedome, manslaughter and all other mischiese and naughtinesse.

An assembly of the empire began at Mourms the .23. of March, where Ferdinand proposed that the consultation of religion promised at Spire, might be referred to the counsel of Tridente, wherewith the catholikes wer contented: then he moued to haue the chargies of the Chambercourt allowed, wherto the bishops of Genle & Creuire answered, that they wolde geue the one half for. vi. yerres, & willed the emperour to beare the residue. Then the archbissshop of Coloine and the Paulsgrau electours, required in the behalfe of the Protestants, that either the communication of religion promised at Spire might now go forward, or els if that could not be, thei might haue peace graunted them untill the tyme of a generall council lawfully holden in Germanie: for as touching the counsell of the Pope prepared at Tridente, they sayde they dyd not make any accompte of it, and so they had often protested, and if they might haue such peace graunted, they wolde be readie to geue their healpe agaynst the Turke. But because the Princes coulde not agree, the matter was deferred to the emperours comynge, who was in the waye thitherwarde.

The emperour came to Mourms, and the nexte day after the Popes legate Cardinal Farnesius, who was thought onely to come to the end to rayse warre agaynst the Lutherans. for he spake nothyng openly, and after a while departed sodenly in the night. Letters also were sent to certayne from Rome, declaryng that the Pope had promised. 12000. footemen, and .500. horsemen to that warre, and that capitains wer hiered and apointed for the same. Moreover a Friar preached at Mourms, and openly excited the emperour and other princes to make warre agaynst theim. Ambassade also was sent to the kynge of Polelande to desyre him that if the Protestantes would not reforme them selves, he would with his ayde and countell assiste the emperour.

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Engl

¶ Luther wrote againste the diuines of Louaine notyng them of greate crueltee agaynst christen men vnder the name of Lutherans. He wrote also a booke against the Bysshoppe of Rome, and answered to the epistle whiche he did set out against the emperour: the wynges and the emperour did nothyng agaynst his dutie when he medeled with religion.

¶ Peter Baulie once preacher to the strangers at Argentine in Germanie, beyng sent for pzeuely to Tournay in fraunce of certaine godly men taught there, and for his doctrine was accused and cast in prison, and the .19. of February was bourned. The Senate of Argentine and the Protestants sente ambassadours to intreate for him, but he was dispatched befoze the letters came.

¶ The Diuines of Paris at the kynges commaundment consulte of certaine Articles of religion to be proposed in the counsell of Tridende, and after long debatynge agreed vpon the same that they had not longe before published.

¶ The Diuines of Louaine drew out .32. articles of religion whiche the emperour by his proclamation confirmed.

¶ The Spaniards that the emperour after peace concluded sent to Winter in Louaine, departed whomwarde sauyng .3000. that went into Austriche.

¶ Francis Duke of Lozayne died, leauynge his sonne an infante after him, who after longe contention was permitted to the tuition of his mother and the Bysshoppe of Metis.

¶ Ferdinands daughter married to the kyng of Polerlandes sonne, died.

¶ Kyng Phillippe of Spayne had a yonge sonne, whiche shortly after died.

¶ When that the princes of the empyre at Mourmace coulde not agree vpon peace, the Emperour sent an ambassadour to the Turke, to bee at truce wpyth hym for a tyme.

¶ Because there was but few princes personally present at Mourms, the emperour apointed an other assembly at Watibone in Januarie folowynge, and therfore willed all the princes to bee there, promplynge that bathe the
Chambers

Chambercourt shoulde be resourmied, and disputacions hearde of the diuines concernynge matters of religion. the Catholikes would not haue had the latter article put in, but yet it toke place.

¶ Friderike Wiseberge gathered certayne souldiours in Saronie for the kynge of Englande. The Duke of Brunswyke hauynge this occasion went to the Frenche kynge and promysynge that he could easily dispatch them, on that hope got of him certayne thousand crownes: but he nothyng myndynge his promyse, spent the same in warre agaynst the Protestantes.

¶ John Dinerius geuernour of Bouruance in France by meanes of the Cardinall of Cournay obtained of the king the execution of the arrest agaynst the Wauldenses, whiche was purposed. v. yerres before for their religion, wherein they folowed the protestantes. when he had gotten the execution hereof: fyrste he commanded on payne of death that no man shoulde ayde the Wauldenses in any thyng, but that they shoulde be slayne where so euer they were mette. Shortely after he went agaynst them with an armie, and the miserable men fearynge his cummyng, fled into the woodes and mountaines with their wyues and childzen, he in the meane tyme wasteth, spoyleth and burneth the townes, beyng lefte voyde. At Merindolun syn dyng in the towne but one yonge man, they bound him to an Olive tree and shotte him thorough with gunnes. At Cabzter the citie was yeldd vnto him vpon promyse that they shoulde susteine no harme, but he kepte not promise but shewed much crueltee, killynge them euery one, some in the church, some abroade, and burned. xl. women that were in a barne full of strawe. The children that were saued were baptised againe. this extremitie was shewed the. xx. daie of Aprille. There were slayne partely in that towne, partely abroade aboue. 300. beside other places. They which fled into the woodes and mountaines partely were famished, partely other wise slayne, partely sent to the galeis. xxb. persons that fledde into a caue by the towne of Mussie, were smodered to death with smoke. Certaine of the Heluettians sued to the kynge of Fraunce to saue the Wauldenses, but no intreatie would serue.

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

The Popes ambassadours at Crident were John Maria Montanus, Marcellus Ceruinus, and Rheignalbe Poole cardinales, whiche came thither about the middes of March. but the other bishops came so late that all this yere nothyng was done.

The controuersie concerning the Duke of Brunswikes lande was finished, and the same by writing put in sequestration in the emperours handes, & the Duke of Brunswike on paine of proscription willed to obey and be quiet. and yet he was not, but secretly prepared an armie to recover by force that he had losse.

The Protestant sent ambassadours to king Henrie of Englande.

Charles Duke of Orleans the French kings sonne dyed about. 21. yeres of age, to the great grieve of the emperour that had fianced his daughter vnto hym.

Henrie Duke of Brunswyke, neglectyng the emperours decree and commaundment, gathered an armie and invaded the borders of the Protestantes nexte vnto hym: he tooke the castell of Stenbrucke and besieged Woulfebuttell: Wherefore the Lantgraue at the appointment of his confederates went against him with his sonne in law Maurice and Erneste of Brunswyke. When bothe armies mette entreatie of peace was made by the Duke of Brunswyke and for a tyme truce taken. But that was sone broken by the Duke, and the matter brought in that case, after certayne small conflictes and skymythes, that he coulde not scape but trie the matter with the Lantgraues whole armie. Then he beganne to feare and desired to haue thole condicions of peace that he had before refused, that is, to yelde him selfe and his ealdeste sonne into their handes.

William Erle of Fustemberge that was taken prisoner of the Frenchemen, paynge. 30000. crownes for his ransome, was set at libertie and came into Flaunders to the emperour.

Alberte cardinall of Mense ended his lyfe, after whom succeeded Sebastian Hullestene.

The Duke of Saronie and the Lantgraue by letters request of the emperour, that accordyng to his decre the Duke

of

of Brunsfwyke and such as ayded him myght be proscrip-
ted. The Lantgraue seperately in other letters signifieth
to the emperour a treason purposed against him and king
Ferdinande by the Duke of Brunsfwyke, whiche was to
be proued by his owne letters, which he had to shew, and
willed the emperour to send one to see the letters and take
the copie of theim. The emperour sendeth woorde to the
Lantgraue that he should vse his victorie moderately and
entertaine the captiues and persones honestly accordinge
to the maner of the empyre.

The clergie and vniuersitee of Coleine, after very gres-
uous complaynte made against their byshop to the empe-
rour, earnestly despyred his ayde: and he in the ende of
Julie tooke theim into his protection, and summoned the
Archebyshoppe to appere before him, eyther in his owne
person or by his proctour, and so he dyd. The. 18. date of
Iulie the Pope summoned the Archebyshop and certayne
cannons that helde with him to appere at Rome within
60. dayes.

In December at Trident was set forth a Bull by the
Pope exhortinge men to penance, fasting, and prayer, and
after geueth remission of sinnes abundantly.

Kynge Henrie of Englande and certayne of his counsell
admonished the ambassadours of the Protestantes of the
warre that was purposed by the emperour and other
against them, and disclosed, who was the chiefe workers &
freeters of the same.

In Januarie the Protestantes assembled at Franke-
forde, where thei consulted aboute the counsel of Trident,
the prolongynge of their league, the charges of the warre
against the Duke of Brunsfwyke, and that they shoulde
not in this tyme of neede forsake the archebyshop of Co-
laine, also in what maner to sue to the emperour for sure-
tee of peate and amendment of the chambercourt. In this
assemble the ambassadours of the archebishop of Colaine
complaine of the inturious dealing of his clergie, and the
citacions of the emperour and the Pope, whereby he was
commaunded to appere.

The Paulsgraue one of the electours beginneth a refoz-
macion of doctrine & ceremonies in his dominio: so that
x. date

5507

1545.

The peere
of the
worlde.

The peere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

En
sun
An

x. date of Januarie the service was vled in the mother
tongue in his chiefe church at Heidelberge. The Empe-
rantes sent ambassadours to him to reioyce for his so do-
yng, and desyre him that he would receiue and admittre
the doctrine of their confession at Ausbozough, and pers-
swade the emperour to peace.

The Pallgrau of Rhine was very earnest with the by-
shop of Menle and Treuire, beyng both electours, that they
would send their ambassadours with him and the Erle of
Bzandbourgh, to entreate for the Archebysshop of Coloine:
but they, fearyng the displeasure of the emperour and the
Pope, would not agree so to doe.

As touchyng the disputacion appointed by the empe-
rour to be this peere at Ratibone, when the diuines of
bothe partes and the iudges were come there together the
27. of Januarie it beganne: where it was agreed that
leauyng out the. iiii. fyrst articles of the confession made
at Augusta or Ausbozough, which were concluded and a-
greed vpon at the laste disputacion, they should now exa-
mine the other articles folowynge. The. v. date of Februs-
arie Petrus Valuenda one of the Catholykes, maketh a
longe discourse of Iustification, at whiche tyme Bucer
broke of his talke, sayng, that was one of the Articles a-
greed vpon, Valuenda denied it: Wherefore Bucer hand-
led the same article and confuted Valuendas arguments,
in the ende concludynge that man was iustified freely by
gods mercie without merites, imputynge our sayth for
iustice. Billicus a fryer endenoured to confute Bucers
saynge. The. 13. of februarie Valuenda answered Bu-
cer and concluded that woorkes did prepare to iustificati-
on, that charitee was the forme of iustice, that the woorkes
of theim that be iustified do make persite iustification and
deserue eternall lyfe. The. xv. of februarie when the em-
perour made new lawes of their disputacions that lyked
not the Duke of Saronie, and this especially, that the dis-
putacions shoulde be in wytyng, and not be sene of any
man before the emperour had viewed theim. The Duke
called away his diuines, and shortly after the disputaci-
ons brake vp.

The. 7. day of Januarie the councell of Trident began,
where

where the Popes Legate in a longe oracion referred the cause of the great calamitee and trouble in religion vpon theim selfe and their order of the clergie. Afterward John seca bishop of Eaftermarc, appointeth the orders and manners of their procedynge in that counsell, that all of the counsell shuld often times be confessed and therby be cleared from sinne: that the bishops shoulde euery sonday saie masse all the tyme of the counsell: that thei shoulde be modestly apparailled: that they shoulde lyue soberly: that in pronounsing their sentences thei shoulde folowe the decreet of Colerte counsell: that thei shoulde handle matters modestly, and not rayle or chyde, and other suche lyke.

The second session of Trident counsell was the. iiii. of Februarye, in whiche nothyng was done but onely the articles of the crede redde and confessed: and the nexte session appointed to be the. 8. of Aprill, at whiche time it was thought that moe bishops woulde come.

¶ For so much as the rumour of warre againste the protestantes increased, the Lantgraue sent letters to Granuellanus the emperours chauncellour, declaringe how many and how sure tokens there were of war pretended against them by the emperour, sayng that he meruailed that the emperour haupng peace with the french kynge & truce with them, did gather souldiours and appoint an armie. Granuellane answered that the emperour dyd not gather any armie, nor thought to make warre, and so much as he coulde, put the Lantgraue out of that suspicion, and so did dyuers other of his counsell, but the ende proved contrary.

The citizens of Ausborough vnderstandynge from dyuers places that the emperour and the Pope prepared for warre against the Protestantes, signified the same to the Paulsgraue and the Lantgraue: Thei forthwith resorted to Frankesorde, where the other were assembled, and there appointynge an ambassade to be sent to the emperour: the byshoppe of Coloine immediately departed, whereupon worde was brought to the emperour that the protestantes dyd conspyre against him at Frankesorde, and that was pretended as the first cause of open hatred and displeasure.

The pere
of the
woylde.

The vere
of Chriſt.

The thyrde parte of

Inn
gum
Ing

The ambassadours of the protestantes, and together with them the ambassadours of the two electours, the Paulsgrauē & the Erle of Brandurge, make intreatie to the emperor for the bishop of Coloine. The sum of their message was, that the emperor wold reserve his case amōg other matters of religiō, & state the action of his clergy against him. for if any violence were offered him for religion, the said thei could not honestly forsake him and leaue him without courtes. The emperor againe for his part declareth how iust and greuous matters he had against him, and how gently he had deale with him: At the laste he sayde he woulde be ruled by the counsell of the princes, and ended the matter in the next assemble.

In the ende of Marche when the emperor came to Spyrre, intending to goe to Ratibone to the counsell: the Lantgrauē, by the aduise of Brannuellane and August two of the emperours counsell, went to the emperor and together with him the Paulsgrauē and the ambassadour of the erle of Wirtemberge. The emperor and the Lantgrauē talked long together, and chiefly aboute the rumour of warre intended, which the emperor, by all the meanes he coulde, quenched and alayed, and in lyke manner did the Lantgrauē excuse their assēble at Frankford, where thei were reported to conspyre againste the emperor. Moreover the Lantgrauē complained that the conditions of the disputacion at Ratibone were not indifferent, and made declaracion concerning Trydent counsell why they now and alwaies haue refused it. To this the emperor sayde, that it was prouyded that the fathers there assembled shoulde reforme theim selues, and if any thyng were there decreed against the protestant, that it was not his purpose by any force to constrain them. He greuously accused the bishop of Coloine, calling him vnlearned, and sayng that newly to change all, was rather to deforme then to reforme religion. The Lantgrauē desired him earnestly, sayng he was a good man & desired to reforme his church according to the word of god, & as to why thing that it was said he toke away the canons good: he answered that it was maliciously feigned of the, because, according to the lawes of the empyre, he leuied a palmēt of

ant re
an
ngli.

them for the warres against the Turke & the french kyng. Luther being sent for by the erles of Mansfelde to make an agreement in a controuersy lately fallen betwene them about their land: when he came to Alsby where he was borne, and had preached certayne sermons, he fell sicke and not longe after died, aboute the. 19. date of februarie being 63. yeres of age, and was caried to Wittenberge where he was buried with much solemnitee.

The. 8. of Apryll was the thyrde session of Tridents counsell: where it was decreed, that the olde and common translation of the Byble shoulde onely bee used in churches and scholes: that in interpretinge the scripture, the onely rule shoulde be, the auctorities of the fathers and the consent of the church: that printers shoulde sette forth no bookes without the consent of their ordinarie: that no man shoulde abuse the sentences of the scripture to bayne thynges and tryfles.

At Spire the Paulsgraue, the Lantgraue, Braniel lane, Raute, and the erle of Wirtemberges ambassadour, consulted of a concord to be had in religion. The Lantgraue prayd the decree lately made at Spire, and counsailed it to be folowed. But as touchyng a generall counsell, because there was small hope to haue any, he thought good religion should be resourmed by a prouinciall counsell of Germanie. Braniel lane answered that the decree of Spire was made onely to serue the tyme, and as for a prouinciall counsell, it apperteyned to the redresse of maners, and not to the amendment of religion. The Paulsgraue exhorted them to goe forward with some suche manner of disputacion as was begunne at Ratibone. In the ende when they coulde not agree, Braniel lane was earnest wth the Lantgraue, that he shoulde hym selfe goe to Ratibone counsell, and in lyke manner afterwarde was the Emperour. But the Lantgraue made his excuse that he feared the friendes of the Duke of Brunswike in his absente, and so was friendsly dismissed.

Johannes Diazus a learned man borne in Spaine, (whiche for religion forsoke Paris & came to Argentine) was wth Bucer at Ratibone, and hadde longe talke there

¶ Doo it

The pecc
of the
woylde.

The pecc
of Chyrt.

The thyrd parte of

Inn
gum
Ang

there with Maluenda that disputed against Sucer. This
Diazius had at Rome a lawyer to his brother, named Al-
phons, who hearing that he had a brother in Germany
that defended the doctrine of the Lutherans: thynkyng
the same to appertene to the reproch both of hym selfe and
of his countrey, came to his brother beyng then at Ras-
burge, and after talke perceyving that he could not with-
draue him from his opinyon, maketh as though he wold
embrase the same religion, and perswadeth his brother
to goe with him into Italie, but John Diazius woulde
not agree. wherefore Alphons departed, and beeyng
a lytle on his iourney, returned agayne into the citee,
and sent his seruant with a letter to his brothers lodging,
who being let into his chamber, strake him (as he was ap-
pointed) on the head and killed him as he was reading the
letter. The murderer fledde immediatly, and meeting
with his maister at the gate of the citee rode away bothe
in great haste: but they were pursued and taken at Denis
ponte, in the dominion of Ferdinande. The Paulsgrau
commanded them to be brought to him at Ruburge, that
the matter might immediatly be examined: but Ferdin-
andes subiectes so long deferred the matter untill at last
they sent woorde that the emperours letters were comen,
willyng the matter to be brought before him, and in this
manner was the wicked parricide borne and cloyed.

The protestant being put in comfort of the emperours
fauour by meanes of the Antigracies letters, make speede
to Ratibone, and there first to the emperour and after to
kyng Ferdinande complaine of the murder of John Dia-
zias. eche of theim answered that they woulde talke with
the other and so geue them answer.

The. 11. of Aprill the Pope by his letters sendeth for .ii.
byshops of Heluetia to come to the counsell: and not long
after by the labouryng of the clergie of Coloine, the vni-
uersitee of Louen and the byshops of Acedin and Trieste
excommunicateth the byshop of Coloine, depriueh him of
the archebishopryke and geueth sentence againste him to
pay the charges of his aduersaries.

At Ratibone theemperour proposeth the controuerfie how
agrement of religion might be made, and requirerh the
charges

charges of the Chambercourte to be bozne of the princes and him selfe to be discharged therof. And as touchynge the Turke, because the truce was almost ended, he reques-
ted that the ayde before promised might be fulfilled and performed.

The rumour of warre against the protestants increaseth and the emperor with great speede sent the cardinall of Tridente in poste to Rome, to forge the league with the Pope against the Protestantes. In the meane time he sendeth his capitaines with money into all partes to gather by souldiours. He had before geue in charge to Mar-
milian erle of Burse, to gather as manie both horse-
men and footemen as he coulde in the lower partes of Germanie. The ambassadours of the protestants under-
standyng this, desyred the emperor to know his minde. He sayde the prouision of warre was onely agaynst cer-
taine vnquiet and sedicious persons, makynge no signifi-
cation of any thyng against them.

The .17. of June the emperor sent letters to diuers estates of the Protestantes as to Argentine, Roerberge, Fulbozough, Ulmes, endemyng to perswade them that he intended no warre against them but agaynst certaine other traytours and rebelles, against whome he sayde he did not doubt but they would assiste him, and in the same maner wrote to the prince of Wirtemberge. The counsell of Argentine receiuyng these letters, in their answer pur-
ged them selves and their confederates, and answered to all thynges that might be laied to their charge, desyryng the emperor that laiyng a syde warre and force, he woulde punish the offendours by law and right.

The .17. of June it was decreed at Tridente, that in euery Abbay and colledge shoulde be one diuinitie lecturer at the least, that ones in a weeke bishops, priestes and pa-
stors shoulde preache to the people, that such as did preach or reade shoulde be both for their learyng and life allowed of the bishop or Abbotte: that prouision were made that no false doctrine shoulde be taught: that originall synne was cleane taken away by baptisme, and that in suche sorte, as concupiscence remainynge was no synne: that our Ladie was not conceyued in originall synne.

The yere
of the
weyde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

The xxvi. of June the league betwene the emperor and the Pope against the Protestantes was openly pronounced at Trident. The Pope lated in the Venetians handes, for this warre. 200000. crownes, and more oner for the space of half a yere did finde. 10000. Italian foremen and 500. light horsemen.

The Paulsgrau sent for Paulus Fagius from Argentine, and apointed him to be chief preacher at his citee of Heidelberge.

The ambassadours of the protestantes beyng at Wauls bone & seing so manifest preparation of warre in all partes retourne whome

The emperor sente ambassadours to the Heluettians and after he had signified that his warre was againste certaine rebelles and traitours, willed them to be quiet and not to make any stirre against him.

The Paulsgrau requirypg of the emperor againste whome his warre was prepared, had the same answer that befoze was witten to the citees, with manifest signification, that it was againste certain princes of the protestants, not so muche for religion, as for other thynges: wherfoze he immediatly sent worde to the dukes of Saxe, and Wirtemberge, and to the Landgrau, and declaring the common dangier lyke to insue, willed them rather to bend somwhat in their right & geue place, then to suffer a ciuile warre to be raised in Germanie: but the duke and the Landgrau knowing religio to be the cause, although other thynges were pretended, with all speede mustered and gathered souldiours: and the fourth of Julie send letters to the emperor, wherein after longe declaration of their willing obedience and reuerence towarde him: they greatly complained that befoze their cause was harde, contrarie to the lawes of the empire and his owne the taken, he made warre againste them only at the pleasure of the Antichriste of Rome and the counsell of Trident. After these priuate letters the protestants set forth a booke wherein by many certain tokens and signes they endeouored to declare that although the emperor greatly dissembled the matter, yet his purpose was only to oppresse the Gospell, and force them to obey the counsell

sell of Trident.

The Duke of Wirtemberg and eiteers of vpper Germanie, wer first in readinesse of warre, and diuided their arme into two partes: Scherterline was capitaine of the tone and Bedecke of the tother.

Peter Dancise, the frenche kynges ambassadour, at Trident making a longe oration of the great benifites of the kynges of France to warde the see of Rome, required to haue his titels and priuileges confirmed.

The emperour charged the archbishop of Coloine vpon greet peril that he shuld not suffer any of his people to aide the protestantes: whiche thynge the bishop fulfilled and published the emperours commaundment in his diocesse willng also common praier to be made to turne awaye the great danger that was like to come vnto Germanie.

A peace was concluded betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce, proclaimed on Whistefondaye to the great ioy of both realmes. Boloin, as some write was left in the kynges hande of Englande vntill the French king had paid a great summe of money that was agreed vpon. For confirmacion of this league, Count Aisle, high admiral, & the bishop of Duresme with a goodly compaignie were sent into France, and the kyng became godfather to Laodie Isabell the Dolphins daughter, beyng at that time borne.

The Pope sendeth letters vnto the Beluetians, wherin after lamenting that some of them had forsaken their mother the churche, as Tigure, Basill &c. he exhorteeth the othert to come to the holie assemble of Trident counsell, and declareth that he and the emperour determined to compel the Protestants to submit them selfs to the counsel and old religion, desirng their ayde and assistance therein.

The Cardinall of S. Andrews in Scotlande was slaine in his owne castel, by a gentelman whose brother he had much troubled for Luthers doctrine. Alberte & John princes of Brandeburge in Germanie, beinge both of the protestants religion & John also of their league & confederacie, aided the emperour against the. wherfoze thother protestant admanished him of his oth & league & he answered that the emperour had put him in suretie that he would

not

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

not alter religion, but that other thinges weare the cause
of his warre; and therfore that his othe dyd not bind him
so much as the league was only for religion. The pro-
testants by his owne letters declare that his answer was
not true in any parte.

The Pope proclaimed procession, prayer, and fasting
to be hadde that god might geue hym good successe in his
warre againste the protestants.

Franchus the Popes ambassadour to the Beluctians re-
qureth of them that they woulde openly declare whether
they woulde toyne them selfe in league with the Pope
against the Germans & submitte thein selfe to the coun-
sell of Trident. this was done to put thein in feare, be-
cause they seemed to doubt in the matter.

The Rantgrau havinge made great speede the xviij. day
of Iulye ledde forth his armie againste his enemies; & to-
gether with the Duke of Saronie passed throughe Fran-
conie to theyr companions. Their purpose was to state the
Italians and preuente them that they might not come to
the emperour, and therfore sent Scherteline to the Alpes
to kepe the narrowe passages, who by the way toke ffeisse
& Creberge, the other armie that Hedecke gouerned toke
Dillinge and Dwarde.

The Emperour beinge at Ratibone loketh for the com-
panie of Spaniardes that he sent the yere before into Aus-
triche. And in the mean tyme by proclamation proscribeth
the Duke of Saronie and the Rantgrau, alleging these
causes; that they had made warre agaynst certayne
princes of the empire, that they had spoyled thein and op-
pressed certayne bishops: that they refused and subuerted
the iudgement of the chambercourts and entred league a-
gainst him makinge no mention of religion. Shortly af-
ter he sent a copie of this proscription vnto Saxanie and
August princes of Saronie, and commaunded thein as
beyng nexte of their kinne to enter vpon the goods and
landes that appertained vnto them: threatenyng greuous
punishment onlesse they so did.

In this mean time aboute the .7. day of August happen-
ned a very strange thyng: for at Wechline, the emperours
palace was set on fier by lightenyng, and by that occa-
sion

tion was burned. 600. beffels of gunpowder, & should haue
ben sent vnto the emperour, and with the same wer bur-
ned. 800. houses and. 1800. men, women and children.

For so much as the protestants had sent ambassadours
to the Beluetians, requirynge friendship at their hande,
those citees as were catholike answered, that they would
medle with neither partie. The other Beluetians, that had
altered religion, and relected the bishop of Rome, that is,
Sigure, Werne, Basill. &c. sayde that they would know
of the emperour by letters whether he would suffer them
to kepe their religion or no: and when the emperour had
perswaded them that he wold not meddle with religion,
then thei answered the protestants that they would obey
themperour. For in all this war the emperour vnderstan-
dyng that manie princes and citees wolde be quiet if thei
might haue only their religion permitted, vsed this polli-
cie, that he pretended not to medle with religion, but to re-
dresse other enormities: and by this means had not onely
diuers places quiet, but also vsed the helpe of many prin-
ces and citees, whiche fauoured the religion of the protes-
tantes. But the Duke of Saronie and the Lantgraupe per-
celusynge his purpose and meaning, made prouision to re-
sist as ye haue heard, for if al princes and citees of that re-
ligion had toygned together wholly, the matter had gone
much harder with the emperour.

In this time diuers skirmishes wer betwen the empe-
rours souldiours & the protestants to y^e losse of both partes
& certaine townes & castels taken: at the length the pro-
testantes got a certaine high hill by Ingolstade, and pit-
chyng their ordynance vpon the same, soze bette the empe-
rours campe: at whiche time the Lantgraupe wolde haue
had them with full power to inuade the campe, but other
counselled contrarie, and therby it is thought they omit-
ted and losse a great occasion of victorie.

The Protestantes had sent letters to the Bohemians,
that fauoured their doctrine, declaryng y^e theemperour by
force indeuoured to oppresse religion, and therfore desired
ayde of them, or at the least that they wold do nothing a-
gainst them. But king Ferdinad had so preuented y^e mat-
ter, that thei wer perswaded theemperour ment not to opp-
resse

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thyrd parte of

Anni
gum
Angli

prosse religion, but to punishe them for other fautes.

The protestantes hauyng a copie of the proscription of the Duke and the Lantgraue, in writting answered vnto the same at large, and first wheras the emperour pretended the fauour of religion and the common wealth: they declared by many argumentes that it was dissembled & false. And as touchyng the causes of their proscription expressed, they answered to euery parte, and cleered themselves so muche as might be: protestyng that they did not make warre vpon the emperour, but repell that iniurie that he offered them.

The emperour wanne certayne towne from the protestant, and in diuers smal battels put them to the wasse.

At this tyme, rumour was in Germanie that the Pope had sent certayne persons to poison their waters, and they reported that some of them that wer taken did confesse it.

For so muche as the Bohemians excited by their kynge Ferdinand, inuaded the landes of the Duke of Saronie, lyng next vnto them: the people and states of the countrey sued to the duke beyng absent, that he woulde not be discontented, if Maurice his coosen and prince heire to the Dukedome (who had forsaken him and ayded the emperour) did sease vpon the same landes, for feare least Ferdinand the emperours brother did take theim away from them bothe. After the same maner they wrote vnto the Lantgraue, who not long after by letters aduertiseth both them and also Maurice him selfe that they would not suffer the house of Saronie and Hesse to be seperated, but rather that Maurice shoulde leaue of his purpose, and attempt nothing in Saronie contrarie to the Dukes mynd, but to ayde him and his friendes beyng of the same religion, and not to solow the emperour as he had done against them.

Scherterline a notable capitaine of the Protestantes, persuyng that the warre was not guided in such wise as he woulde haue it, and that they went not to Lauging as he counselled them, conceiued displeasure and departed home to Aufborough. In the meane time the emperour entending to goe to Almes, tooke Laugynge and all that coast of Dunaw.

At

At Stenge the Protestantes againe omitted a noble oc-
casion to haue put the emperor to a foyle, beyng then in-
cloased with ryuers on euery side.

The Archbishop of Coloine, hearing that the Pope had
geuen sentence against him, appealed to a generall coun-
sell of Germanie.

Maurice prince of Saronie, the. xxviii. of October sig-
nifieth bothe to John Willia the Duke of Saronies son,
being in his coudrey. And also to the Duke him selfe being
in the fiede, that seying he was heyre to the dukedome, he
would take suche order as his herptage should not come
into other mens handes: and immediately by the healde
of Ferdinandes armie, subdued all the Dukes landes, sa-
uing Wittenberge, Menacke, and Gothe, and perceiuing
him selfe to be in the hatred and displeasure of many for
so doyng, letteth forth a proclamatio to excuse him selfe:
sayng, that he could not lawfullie resist the emperor,
seyng that he had assured him, that he would neither op-
presse religion, nor yet hurte the libertee of Germanie.

Sebastian Wettemull, Ferdinandes capitaine, inuas-
ded Moatelands, the dominion of the Duke of Saronie,
but the Bohemians that were with him, for so muche as
they warred agaynst the Protestantes with an ill wyll,
the. xi. of Nouembze forsoke him and departed home.

At Weida not farre from Paris, the towne men were
griuously persecuted for religion. They had had a Bishop
called Wylliam Brissonette, who had taught them to a-
boyde superstition. wherfore they beyng wearie of the
Popes tyrannie, apoynted them selfe a preacher and as-
sembled to his sermons: and for that cause a number of
them were taken, and at Paris. xiiii. condemned and
burned. This was thought to bee dooen of purpose
to withdraue the kynge from that frendshyp and lea-
gue that at this time he purposed to enter with the Pro-
testantes.

In England Anne Askew gentillwoman, John Asells
gentilman & two other wer burned in Smithfild at Lon-
don for opinions contrary to the acte of the sixe articles.
At whiche time Doctour Sharpton, that hadde ben bis-
hop of Saleburie, recanted also his former opinion

of the sacrament.

For so much as few of the princes and citees of the protestants did contribute to the charges of the warre, and peace coulde not be obtained of the emperor but on very greuous conditions: it was appointed that all the other souldiours should be dismissed sauinge .1000. horsemen, and .3000. footemen to remaine in conuenient places for wintering, and so they departed. But the emperor followinge them wan Bophing, Roßlinge, Dettinge, and Dingelspull.

The emperor in Decembre sent to Ulrich duke of Wirtemberge, willing him either to yelde him selfe and all his lordship into his hand, or els he wold invade him with sword & iar: wherfoze shortly after he sente to the emperor and submittyng him selfe, desyzed his pardon whiche was not yet graunted him.

There came to the emperor from Naples. 500. horsemen in the guiding of John Baptiste Spinell their captaine.

When the emperor was at Dale, the Paullgrau of Rhine electour, came thither to reconcile him self, for that he ayded the protestantes at Ingolstade with .400. horsemen. The emperor, after he had taken him by with sharp wordes, granted his pardon. At that same tyme the citizens of Almes desired in lyke maner their pardon, which was graunted to them payng for y same a fine of .100000. crownes and .xii. great gunnes.

Darmstade a citee of the Lantgraves was taken by Maximilian erle of Burie, and Frankforde yelded also to him and was set at a fine of .80000. crownes.

The Duke of Saronie the .xxii. of Decembre after complainte made by ambassadours to the subiectes of Maurice for occupiynghis landes, entendinge by force to recover the same, sendeth his defiance bothe to Maurice and to them.

The ambassadours of the protestantes after they had ben with the French kyng concernyng their league, came into England aboute the same matter, where they found kyng Henrie soze sicke: who at the same time vnderstandinge certaine thynges by Thomas duke of Northfolke, condemned him to perpetuall prison, and caste him in the

the Tower of London. Shortly after his sonne the Erle of Surrey was condemned and beheaded, for certayne woordes that he had spoken: by the which he put the kinge in feare and suspicion of some trouble and sturre after his death. These thynges done aboute the end of Januarie kyng Henrie departed out of this lyfe: appointynge his fyfthe heyre to be his yonge sonne, pryncce Edward, and the seconde Ladie Marie his daughter by his fyfthe wyfe queene Katherine: and the thirde Ladie Elisabeth by his seconde wyfe queene Anne Bulleine.

The gracious pryncce Edward after his fathers death beganne his reigne beyng but .9. yeres of age and on thursdonday after was crowned with great solemnitee. By his fathers wyll were appointed. xvi. gouernours and ouerseers of this yonge pryncce, the chiefe wherof was his uncle Erle of Hertforde, who by the consent of the residue shortly after was made Duke of Somerset & proclaimed protectour of the king and realme.

On the .13. of Januarie was the sixte session of Trident counsell, wherein the article of Justification of fayth was condemned, and free will, the sacrament of penance, and purgatorie established.

Herman archebyschoppe of Colepne, by the counsell of the noble men and friendes of his Diocesse, wyllyngly resigned his dignitee and authoritee, and discharged the people of their othe and obedience towarde him. After whom Adolph Schauenburge succeeded, not so much by the election of the nobilitie, (as the maner was,) as by the commandement of the Emperour. Wherupon immediately by the new byshops commandment the olde religion was restored, and the new orders diuised and appointed by M. Bucer were dissolved in all that diocesse.

The prince of Wirtemberge by the intreatie of the Paulsgrauce obtained his pardon of the emperour, and immediately sent ambassadours to excuse him selfe that for sickness he coulde not come personally. In marche folowing notwithstanding his sickness he came to Almes to the emperour, and beyng caried in a chayre submitted him selfe and desyred his pardon.

¶ Ambassadors were sent to the emperour from the ci-
ties of Meninge, Biberake, Nauesburge, Campdune, and
Ilina, to intreate for pardon. The citee of Meninge was set
at tyne of. 50000. crownes, wherat they staidyng thought
to condicion with the emperour, that they myght keepe
theyr religion: but Paulus the emperours counsaillour
wylled them in any wyse not to moue the matter. For it
was thought that he durste neither openly to denye it,
lesse he shoulde displease many that hitherto had taken
parte with him, nor yet to graunt it because of the byshop
of Rome.

¶ A great sedition happened at Genoway by the mea-
nes of Erle Pliscane, wherein John Duria a noble and
woorthie gentelman was slayne. The Emperour im-
puted the cause hereof to Petrus Aloysius Duke of Pla-
cense.

¶ The Duke of Saronie, the. 18. of Januarie assauted
Alpsia, and departyng from thens dyd not onely reco-
uer all that he had losse in Caringe and Wisne, but also
wonne from Maurice all his ciities sauyng Lypsia and
Dreske. In the meane tyme the electour of Brandburge
trauayled for peace, as well betweene the prynces of
Saronie, as also betweene the emperour and the other
Protestantes.

¶ Not onely the souldiours of Bohemie refused to warre
against the Sarones, but also all the people of Brage desi-
red of their kyng Ferdinande, that thei might not be con-
strayned to this warre, against their conscience. but the
kyng answered that not religion but rebellion was cause
of that warre: and to make the matter more heinous saide
that the Duke of Saronie had excited the Turke to inuade
Hungarie and Boheme.

¶ The emperour hearyng of the state of Saronie
sente Alberte prync of Brandburge with an armie of
horsemen and footemen, and also one Sandey with a
bande of Spaniards and Italians to helpe Maurice a-
gainste the Duke.

¶ Anna Queene of Hungarie and kyng Ferdinandes
wyfe dyed.

¶ The citizens of Antwoygh had theyr pardon graun-

ted and were put to a fyne of 150000. crownes and xiiij. great gunnes furnyshed, and receiued the emperours garrison into the citee. Scherterline their capitayne, whom the Emperour requyred, fledde with all his familie to Constance.

In februarie Iodoke Grunnynge the Emperours capytayne, constrayned Cunrade Ele of Deckelburge, and the citees of Dinburge and Wynde, with certayne other to submitte them to the Emperour. He wanne also the castell of Witberge, and thens went to the citee of Breme, where he was slaine, and in his place was appointed Wrisberge: who assauted the citee, but ere it were longe the citeefins of Hamburge came to ayde the citee of Breme, and caused him to reculle.

The Duke of Saronie, when he herde of the emperours successe sente to the counsell of Argentine to encourage theim to bee constaute and valiaunte in theyr owne defence, and in lyke maner byd the kynge of Fraunce, who by his ambassadour made theim lyberall promysse: but before the ambassadours came, they hadde sente to the emperour for theyr pardon: whiche was after graunted theim, and were putte to a fyne of .30000. crownes and. xiiij. gunnes.

Ferdinande cummynge to Letmerske in Boheme exhorted the people to warre agaynst the Duke of Saronie. Many agreed wyllyngelpe, and dyuers refu-synge it in the begynnynge, for feare of displeasure after were contented. But all the nobilitie and the cy-risens of Prague requyred to haue an assemble of all the states of the realme at Prague, and if the kynge coulde not bee there, theye desyred that he woulde not bee dyspleased, if they assembled together theim selues, and immediately entred league betweene them selues for the defence of theyr lybertee. The kynge appoynted an assemble at Prague the. xviij. daies of Aprille, deferrynge the matter longer then they woulde haue hadde it, and in the meane tyme charged them that they byd neither attempte any thyng: nor gather any assembly.

The

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

The french king sent. 200000. crownes to aide the Duke of Saronie and the Lantgraue, intending to haue doone much moze in their gaarell if he had lyued.

On the thyrde of March was the. 7. session of Trident counsell, where the doctrine of the church of Rome concerning the sacramentes was confirmed, & certaine lawes made for the occupying and plasyng of benefices.

For so much as the Popes phisicion had sayde that the ayre at Trydent was corrupte, many of the byshoppes departed from thens to Bononie: diuers that were vnder the emperours iurisdiction, remained at Tridente by the emperours commaundement, and so the counsell was diuided, wherewith the emperour was much displeased as afterwarde ye shall here.

The Marques of Brandburge intreated very earnestly with the emperour for the Lantgraues pardon: but the condicions were so greuous as the Lantgraue would rather venter the extremitie, then submit him selfe vnto theim.

For so much as Maurice and his brother Auguste, came with kyng Ferdinande to Priccia in Boheme with their arme, of purpose to layne with the emperour, who was goyng against friderike Duke of Saronie: the nobilitie of the countrey & the citezens of Prague, required of kinge Ferdinande that those two with their bande might departe, signifyng that it was dangerous to their libertie to bring so many Spaniardes and Italians into their countrey. And in lyke maner they sent woorde to Maurice and Auguste that onlesse they woulde departe, suche order and remedie shoulde be found as the tyme and matter requyred. Not longe after they sente to the people of Moravia, desiering ayde of them against the Spaniardes and Italians, and in the meane tyme there by their owne people to take armes against theim. The Nobilitie of Boheme beyng in armes, intreated their kyng for the Duke of Saronie: at which tyme, although the emperour and kyng Ferdinande commaunded theim, and with great threatnynges charged them to leaue armes and be quiete, yet they would not so be feared.

The laste daie of Marche dyed the French kyng, who his

his sonne Henrie succeeded. Herestored Anna Mommo-
rance to his dignitee, who had bene banished from the
courte the space of .6. yeres. and many of those that bare
greattest stroke vnder his father were remoued, some cast
in prysen, other beyng nothing esteemed departed from
the courte them selues.

The .22. of Apryll the emperour came to Wittenberge by the
ryuer Albis, not farre from the Duke of Saronie campe:
wherefore the Duke made speede to Wittenberge, but
the emperour folowed him, and by the woodde Lochan ou-
ertaketh him, and ioyning battaille discomfitteth him, &
taketh him prisoner.

In the assemble of the Bohemians at Prague, the kynge
ambassadors requyred that thei shoulde quietly demitte
their souldiours and dissolue the league lately made be-
tweene them and the Duke of Saronie: but they aun-
swered, that that they hadde done was neither vnjust,
nor againste the aunciente maner and custome of their
countrey, and so appoynted to sende ambassadors vnto
their kynge: but when they hearde that the Duke was
taken they chaunged theyr mynde, and obeyed the kings
request.

The Emperour in his campe by Wittenberge con-
demneth the Duke of Saronie to dye: but by the in-
treatie of the Marques of Brandburge his lyfe was
graunted him with mosse greuous condicions, among
the whiche was, that he shoulde submytte hym selfe
to the olde religion, but he chose rather to dye then so to
doe. Wherefore the Marques of Brandburge obtai-
ned that condicion also to be remitted: but all his lan-
des and goodes were geuen to Maurice, sauyng a pen-
sion of .50000. crownes whiche the same Maurice pay-
ed him yerely. Immediately herevpon Wittenberge
yelded to the emperour, and diuers other princes and ci-
tees also gaue ouer.

The Landgraue was contented to yelde all that euer
he hadde to the Emperours pleasure, so that he myght
not be kepte prisoner. whiche condicion the Marques
of Brandburge, and Maurice the new Duke of Saronie
that hadde maryed his daughter, vnderooke to obtaine,

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Annals
sum
Angl

and for the perfourmaunce of the same, bounde theml-
selues to him in great bondes. Wherefore the manner of
his pardon was drawen out, and of him so receiued that
the emperour woulde make further interpretation of cer-
taine pointes thereof.

The Paples in Italie was a great insurrection of the
people agaynste the Spanyardes, but after great mur-
der on both partes, the Spanyards hauing the castels and
strong holdes, got the vpper hande. wherfore they put to
death the chiefe capitaynes and banished the residue. The
cause of this sturre was as well others oppression, as
chiefely that Peter the Viceroy attempted, after the ma-
ner of Spayne, to make priuate inquisition of euery mans
faith and conscience in religion.

The kynge of Fraunce lately deade was buried with
great pompe at S. Denise the .4. of Maye: and thither al-
so were brought the bodie of his. ii. sonnes Frances and
Charles & lated in the same tombe with their father.

An assemblee of the Emperre beganne at Wlmes, which
not longe after brake up by reason of the plague.

The Lantgraue of Bessle came to the Emperour to
haule to consulte of the condicions of peace proposed.
But he was constreyned in all poyntes to stande to
the Emperours pleasure, and to protest hym selfe to stande
in matters of religion to the decrees of a holy, free and ge-
nerall counsell. Wherefore he beinge brought into this
streite, on his knees in the syght of a great number of
princes, despyed his pardon of the Emperour. Afterward
he went to supper to the Duke of Albanie together with
the Marques of Brandburge and Maurice Duke of Saxe
onse, and there after supper was commanded to remaine
as prysoner. Then he beganne to complaine and take the
matter greuously, sayng the emperour kept not promise,
and the next day the Marques of Brandburge and Mau-
rice went to the emperour and intreated for the Lant-
grane, but all wolde not serue. For the emperour an-
swered that he brake no promise although he kepte him
still. pere in prysen. For his meanyng was onely to par-
don him of perpetuall imprisonment. This matter after-
wards turned the emperour to great trouble,

The

In the
year
of the
world.

The frenche kynge appoynted. vii. Cardinales to departe and goe lye at Rome: eyther of purpose to ridde his court of theim, or els, as it was moze lykely to procure the popes fauour towarde him, and for the same purpose married his bast doughter of. ix. yeres of age vnto Octauus Farnesius, the popes nephew.

The Pope to gratifie the frenche kynge made Cardinal one Charles Guise Archebischop of Rheims, in whom the frenche kynge moche delyted.

Henrie the frenche kynge by meanes of Sebastian Mogellberge hiereth souldiours in Germanie. pretending the same to be, that he might be moze quietly and safely crowned, and not longe after in the presence of the. xii. Peeres of Fraunce was crowned kyng at Rheims by the Archebischop, with suche solemnitie and ceremonies as to the same belongeth.

Ferdinand beyng at Letmerike in Boheme, after he had caused the Citicens of Prague, and the nobilitie to submit theim selves to his inquisition and iudgement, punished theim for entring league against him. The commons he spared, and requiured certayne of h nobles to punishmet. He prescribed Gasper Plagius, the chiefe capitaine letsinge hym at alyne of. 5000. crownes.

Mauritius, the Duke of Saronie entertained verie gentelly and liberally vnder Melancthon and other Preachers and diuines of Wittenberge resortinge to him at Alsia: making theim earnest promises to defende & maintain religion.

In Englande, the Lorde Protectour with the reste of the counsell, that gouerned the Realme, minding a reformation of religion, sente commissioners into all partes, wylling theim to take all ymages oute of churches, for abolishing of ydolatri. with the same commissioners were sent certayne learned men and preachers, to dehorthe men from the superstitious vse of beades, and suche lyke thinges, and to learne to worshyp God truly and vnfeynedly in hart & minde, with due obediēce toward their Prince.

At the same tyme procession was commaunded to be no moze vsed, and shortly after was a Parlyamente holden of al the states of the Realme, wherein besyde other

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

things, chauntries were geuen into the kynges hand to be bled at his pleasure, and an order also was taken for the vse of the lordes supper, that it shoulde be in bothe kyndes of breade and wyne. Certaine greuous statutes also made concernyng religion in the tyme of kyng Henrie were repealed, and especially the acte of the 6. articles, which had brought many in trouble. For although kyng Henrie dyd cleane disanull the auctorities of the Pope, yet in all other thynges and bles of religion he followed the doctrine of the churche of Rome: sauynge that he caused common prayer in tyme of processions to be vsed in the Englyshe tongue.

¶ Aboute the same time doctour Smith of Orforde, reuoked openly at Paules crosse certayne articles conteyned in two bookes of his makynge, one for defence of the sacrifice of the masse: an other to proue that vntowritten verities ought to be belened vnder payne of damnacion.

¶ The lord Protector and the Erle of Warwyke went into Scotlande with a stronge armie, requyringe the Scottes to fulfil theyr promise made before to king Henrie, concernyng the maryage of theyr younge Queene with noble pryncce Edward his son, our soueraigne lord. But the Scottes alway vnfaythful of promise, stubburnly came against theim, with a great puissance. And not long after the two armies encountred in the fieldes of Bosworth, at a place called Bosworth: the Englyshe parte not thinking as thā to haue battaille. At which time because the fronte of the Scottishe armie was so terrible sette with pikes, our horsemen (whiche gaue the fyrste onsette) were faine to recule backe, with losse of certayne gentlemen: whiche reculyng much abashed our footemen: but yet by the greatte wysdome and dyligence of the Lord Protector, and the balaunt hert and courage of the noble Erle of Warwyke, and the good stomake of our souldiours, wherewith god at that present had strenghtened them, they gaue a new onser, and without any notable fyght discomfited the Scottes, and obtayned a noble victorie. At this tyme were slayne of the Scottes betwene, xliii. and, xliii. thousande, and not passynge an hundred Englyshemen.

Peter

nni re
im
ngli.

Peter Aloysius, duke of Placence, and sonne to Paule bishop of Rome a very wicked and naughtie person, was slaine in the castell of Placence of .36. persons that conspired his death. His bodie was hanged in chaines on the walles of the castell, a ioyful and glad sight to the people, which shortly after cast him downe into the dieche, and with their daggers rente and mangled his bodie in peeces. Immediately after his death Ferrand Gonzaga the emperours capitaine liyng in the countrey about Genua came to the gates with a garrison of men, and entrynge into the citee, kept it to the emperours behalf, whereby the matter was thought to be done of purpose: this acte was done the .x. of Septembze, of whiche day the Pope his father beyng a great astronomer, willed him to take hede and of the same had sent him letters befoze.

The emperour setteth fines vpon all the protestantes, and other p^rinces of the empyre for the charges of that warre, whiche he saied was enterprised for the safegarde of the countrey. The summe that he gathered in Germanie this yere, as the booke of accompte declared, was aboue .1600000. crownes.

The citee of Aulbozough, besides the emperours fine, paid great summes to kyng Ferdinand, to their bishop, and to the Cardinall of Tridente: all whiche saied they, were indamaged by that citee. Certaine p^rinces and noble men were cleane excluded from all hope ofardon, and proscrip^t by the emperour to the forfait of all theyr landes and goods. The citee of Magdeburge was also by proclamation proscrip^t.

In the ende of Iulie, the emperour came to Aulbozough to the assembly of the empire, where all the electours and other p^rinces of Germanie, were gathered together in great numbze. Aboute all the citee and in diuers partes of the countrey nie therto wer companies of Spantards, Italians and other souldours to the terrout of them that were p^resent. The chiefe matters propo^sed were concerning the counsel of Trident, for the election of the iudges of the chambercorte, and for ayde to be had agaynst the Turke. The .viij. day of October, the emperour required of the p^rinces and p^riuately of the Haulsgrau and Ma-

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Pag

rice duke of Saronie, whether they woulde submit them selfe to the counsell of Trident or no: at the fyrste they refused it, but after, fearing the emperours displeasure, they were contented to permittle the matter to his will. The free citiees also beyng demaunded wheather they woulde correcte or adde any thyng to the answer of the princes, saied it was not their parte so to doe, and offered a writing to the emperour on what condicions they would admitte the counsel. Wherfoze the emperour as though they had fully submitted them selfe, sent the Cardinall of Trident to the Pope to reuoke the counsel to Trident. Wherfoze he comyng to Rome, in a great assemble of the cardinals requirereth to haue the counsell called to Trident that was before departed, as is saide, to Bononia, and also that legates mighte be sente into Germanie to reforme their churches. In the same assembly James Mendoza by the emperours appointmente protested that onlesse they woulde doe as the Cardinall of Trident counselled them without delay, that the emperour woulde playnely pronounce that counsell that they had begunne to be vnlawfull.

The Pope after consultation hadde with the byshoppes and fathers at Bononie, answered: if they which taried behynde at Trident, beyng fewer in numbze, woulde come to Bononie fyrste: If they at Bononie myght bee putte in suretee, that all Germanie woulde submitte it selfe to that counsell without exception. If the fathers there assembled, might be warranted to departe safely and freely whan they luste, and at theyr pleasure make an ende of the counsell, that then they woulde al returne to Trident: And this answer Mendoza was willed to sende to the emperour.

The Lantgraues wife, laboured to the Princes very earnestly, that they woulde sue for hir husbände to the emperour. Wherfoze as well all the princes and states of the empyze, as Ladie Marie also the Emperours syster spake for him, that he might be set at libertee: but nothing coulde be obteyned.

The Emperour required of the Lantgraue to haue
tholo

those obligations by the whiche the Marques of Brandeburge and the Duke of Saronie were bounde to his sonnes, but the Lantgraue made his excuse that his sonnes hadde theim, and woulde not departe with theim, befoze he were deliuered. With whiche answer, the Emperour was displeased, and discharged all his acqneyntaunce from hym, sauyng one or twoo.

The Archebysshoppe of Rhemes, sente as ambassadour to the Pope from the Frenche kynge, desyred his gracious fauour and friendeshypp towarde the Realme of Fraunce, and somewhat steered him by to displeasure agaynst the Emperour, with whome he was befoze offended for the death of his sonne Bloysius Duke of Placence.

Peter Martir a florentine bozne, and Doctour of diuinitee, came from Argentine into Englande by meanes of Cranmer archbysshoppe of Canturburie, and by him and other of the counsel was sent to Oxforde there to rede diuinitee, and interprete the scriptures. At his fyrst coming he was fauoured: but afterwarde, perceyving his opinion of the Sacrament, the moste parte were greatly offended with him.

For so muche as the Pope and bishoppes assembled at Bononie woulde not retourne to Trident, but on suche condicions as they woulde them selues: the emperour sent to Bononie his ambassadours, whiche, after they hadde declared that the counsel was not lawfully transferred from Trident to Bononie, openly protested al such thynges as they shoulde there decree, to bee vnlawfull and of noe force, and therfoze that the emperour himselfe so muche as he might orderly would undertake the care of the common weale of Christendome whiche they neglected. When the emperours ambassadour had scant begun to speake in this maner, Cardinall Montane the Popes legate interrupted him for that he termed it an assemblye of Byschoppes at Bononie and not a counsell. And after with vehement wordes reproved the emperour for sending that protestation, sayng that he was a membre of

5509

1545

The yere
of the
woylde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

of the churche and not a maister. In lyke maner did the Pope take greuouly that Protestation, which Mendoza the emperours ambassadour made at Rome to the same effecte.

The kynge of Poleland fearing the emperours power, lately increased, sendeth ambassadours to him vnto Ausborough, signifying that Prussia was of his domination & not of the empire. For he feared least the emperor would by force expell Alberte of Brandburge, whom he maintened to be the right maister of Prussia, although the emperor had proscribed him, and appointed an other called Woulfgange. Vnto this message, the sated Woulfgange answered in the assemble of the princes, diuersly declaring that the dominion therof appertained to the empire and that the surrender made in the time of Casimire king of Polelande, wherby the kynge now did claime it, was extorted by force without the consent of those that had to dooe in it, and therefore sentence was geuen at this time against the kynge, and the proscription of Alberte confirmed.

Because the emperor perceived small hope to be of a general counsel in Germanie, he consulted with the princes aboute the agreement of religion, and appointed Julius Pflugius bishop of Rumburge, Michaell Sidone, and John Slebye to drawe out a booke for the reformation of the articles of religion and ceremonies, whiche is that they called the Interim.

The Duke of Somerset & other of the counsell in Englande, set forth in prynces, and sent vnto the Scottes a long and pittie oracion, exhortyng them to peace, and accordyng to their promise to geue their yong Queene in marriage to kynge Edward, and therby knit and linke bothe the realmes in one. Declaryng by many examples, as wel of England it selfe, as other places, how perillous a matter it was for them to vse the ayde of the frenche men or any other foranours within their realme. But all was in vaine, as appered after to the great losse of both realmes.

Sebastian Wogelsperge, whiche had gathered souldiours in Germanie for the French king, as he came whom was apprehended, and for the same put to death with cer-
tains

tainie other at Ausborough.

Maurice Duke of Saronie, the xxiiiij. day of February was in solemne maner pronounced of the emperour to be one of the electours.

In France began great persecution by prison and flar against such as maintained Luthers doctrine.

In May the emperour, callinge together the states of the empire, required that the princes would receive and admitte universally the maner of religion set forth in the booke that he appointed to be made. The bishop of Wense, without commission, answered in the name of them all, that they were contented. Wherefore the emperour willed the booke immediately to be printed and published. Joachim the Marques of Brandenburg brother was earnest with the emperour to stande to that warrant and promise not to medle with religion, whiche the emperour made him, when he tooke his parte agaynst the Duke of Saronie. The prince of Siponte beyng commaundered to be at Ausborough, despyred of the emperour that he might continue in that religion, that he was borne and brought up in of a childe. The Landgrave, hoppyng to obteyne favour and libertie, receiued the emperours booke and submitted him selfe vnto it, but all would not healepe hym.

The Duke of Saronie, beyng kepte prisoner, was earnestly required to subscribe: but he would not in any wise, and for that cause after was vled more strictly, in so much that his preacher, whiche was hitherto permitted, fledde for feare of dangier. The ambassadours of the Protestantes cstees, beyng at the counsell of Ausborough and refusinge to subscribe to the booke: obtayned licence to referre the matter to the counsell of the cstees at home, and so to geue further aunswere.

This matter caused also great trouble among the preacher of Germanse.

Martin Bucer was sent for to Ausborough by the Marques of Brandenburg, and there by him and Grannellane was partely with intreatie desired, partely with threatninges commaundered to subscribe to the emperours booke, but he constantly refused so to doe, and with great

danger

danger

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere
of Chriſt.

The thyrde parte of

Inni
gum
Angli

danger of his life returned to Argentine.

Cusculus a learned man and preacher of Ausbozough perceiuyng the counſel of the citee not to ſtande conſtantly in defence of religion went to Berne in Heluettia.

Crentius alſo beyng asked his opinion, diſalowed the booke and wiſteth againſt it: wherfoze the Spaniardes goyng to Hauill to fetch him to the emperours chauncels lour Branuellane ſpoyled his houſe. But he goyng forth of the citee a littell before ſcaped away, and not longe after was ſent for by Alrich duke of Wirtemberg, and entertained in his houſe with all his familie.

Andreas Oſiander, Eraſmus Sarcerius, Erardus Schneſſius and other preachers of the Dukedome of Wirtemberge fled, becauſe they woulde not allowe the Emperours booke. When the Emperours booke of Interim was ſent to Rome, the Pope added his correccion vnto certayne articles of the ſame, as concernyng the marriage of Prieltes, of the uſe of the Sacrament in bothe kyndes, of the reſtozyng of the church gooddes and diuers ſuche like thynges. Theſe caſtigacions lyked well the Biſhops that were electours of Germanie, but they pleaſed not theyr princes ſo well, albeit they did not greatly ſpeake againſt it.

Ambroſe Blaurer miniſter of Conſtance and many of the citizens forſake the citee for reſeigion and goe to other places.

At Almes theſe miniſters and many of the citizens that woulde not yelde in religion were by Branuellane caſte in priſon.

Eparmiſſian kynge Ferdinandes ſonne departyng from Ausbozough into Spaine, tooke to wyſe Ladie Marie his vnckle the emperours daughter, to the greates admiration of many men.

The Venetian moued with the example of the emperor ſet forth proclamation that all ſuche bookes as were of the proteſtantes religion ſhoulde be called in, and ſuch as had them put to greuous puniſhment.

The citizens of Argentine beyng ſomewhat ſlow in anſweryng to the emperours booke were willed earneſtly by

Wini to
gum
Augli.

by the emperour to signifie their minde. Wherfoze they sent a letter to the emperour, desiring that their religion might be suffered vntill the decree of a generall counsel.

Branuellane the emperours chancellour bothe refused their letter and sharpely rebuked the ambassadours, that seying they had in their submission committed the matter to the emperour, they woulde not now shew that obedience that they ought to doe. They answered that they consented only that the emperour should take order in all ciuill matters, but not in religion. And therfoze that violence might perhappes be vsed towarde them, but nothing should make them belcue otherwise then they had learned by Gods worde. In lyke maner yet moze sharpe ly were the ambassadours of other cities vsed.

¶ Whyle this greate sturre and trouble was in Germany: in Englande by reason of continuall preachynge and teachynge of diuers that were to that office apointed: the people in manie places declared thein selfe berpe forwarde and redie to forsake their olde religion: and therfoze by the auctoritee of a Parliament the vse of the Masse was cleane forbidden, and a booke made of an vniforme order of common praier and administrations of the sacramentes in the English tonge.

¶ Edmund Boner Bysshop of London, as in the tyme of kynge Henrie he was readie and willynge to disanull the popes auctoritee here in Englande, so at this tyme he was very earnest in the defence of all other articles pertenynge to the doctrine of the church of Rome, and therfoze was depriued of his bishoprike and cast into the Marthalep. After whome, Nicolas Ridley late Bysshoppe of Rochester was by the kynges auctoritee translated to London.

¶ Aboute the same tyme Stephane Gardinar bysshop of Wynchester was apprehended. He had sayde that those thynges whiche the Protector and other did in the kynges minoritye were of noe effecte, and therfoze the pere befoze was commaunded to keepe his house. At this tyme he makynge a sermon befoze the kyng and the counsell, concernynge the kynges procedynge he allowed the

The yere
of the
worlde,

The yere
of Christ.

The thyrde parte of

Annt
gam
Angli

sacrament to bee vsed in bothe kyndes, and diuers other thynges, but vpon examinacion of other matters vttered at the same time, he was sent to the Towre, & there continued all kyng Edwardes reigne.

In the assembly of Ausborough, Ferdinand was allowed euerie yere. 100000. crownes to fortifie places nyshe to the Turke, and to mainteine his garrisons. The emperor after the assembly was dissolued, sent to all the princes to put the decree in execution, and especially to the bishoppe of Argentine, that the refozmacion of religion accordyng to his booke shoulde take place by the .x. day of Iulie.

John Friderike late Duke of Saxonte was willed by the emperor to commaund his sonnes to obey his decree and order of religion, whiche as yet did suffer their preachers to write and teache in their dominions contrarie to the order taken: But the Duke answered that he could not will his sonnes to doe that thyng, whiche he could not perswade him selfe to dooe with a false conscience.

Of all the citees of highe Almaine only Constance was not yet reconciled to the emperor. Wherefore they sente ambassadours to intreate: and that they might haue their religion, offered. 8000. crownes and. liii. great gunnes. But the emperor did scantely bouchfate to make them any answer.

At Ausborough the emperor changed their Senate & placed suche as he thought did fauour his partie.

The Spaniards that were aboute Constance, by the emperours commaundement vpon a sodaine did assaulte the citee, but the citizens repelled theim with the losse of Alonsus Vines their capitaine, and a greate numbze of souldiours. When he perceiued that way woulde not serue, he proscribed them: and then by the counsell of the Heluetians, bothe they and the citizens of Lindaw submitted theim selfe and receyued the order: But that not withstanding their proscription tooke place, wherefore they seynge no other remedie yelded them selves to Ferdinand and the house of Austriche, who gladelve vnder-tooke the defence of them, beyng now become his owne people.

CThe

The Emperour wente from Ausborough to Almes, where in lyke maner he appointed new senatours, & was earnest with the preachers to receyue his order of religio: such as refused he cast in prison. from Almes the Emperour departed to Spire, and from thence to the citie of Wense, intending by whine to passe into the lower partes of Germanie. The ambassadours of Argentine styll folowed him sueing that he would permitte them, at the least wyse in summe of theyr churches, to haue their former religion, and the resydue to folow the church of Rome. The Emperour so dimissed them as though they might obtaine that at the byshops hande, and yf he would not, then they should know further of his mynde.

After the Protestants were broughte into this streicte many actions were entred against theim in the chamber courte of the empire, and alwayes iudgemente geuen against them to their further vndoinge.

At Citadelle in the countrey aboute Dante in Italie, a gentelman called Francis Spere being a protestant, vpon grieue of conscience that he had before the popes legate at Venice recanted and abiured his opinson and religio, fell into disperation, and vpon depe cogitacion into great syckenes. At which tyme he coulde not be comforted by anye man, but styll cryed when he hearde any testimonye and sentence of the scripture, that nothing could saue him that had offended against the holy ghoſte, and in that maner pitifully ended his lyfe.

Annalius, the Duke of Guyfies sonne after he had bene a longe suter to the Princes of Lozayne doughter to the Emperours syſter and coulde not obteyne, at the laste married the Dukes doughter of Ferrare.

Maurence Duke of Saronie retournyng home from Ausborough proclaymed the Emperours decree concernynge religion. Upon that occasion after the diuines and preachers of the vniuersities of Lipsia and Wittenberge had diuers tymes assembled, at length, they coluded vpon those thyngs that they called indifferent to receyue theim as the Emperour had prescribed, and drewe out a boke of religion, whiche they folowed in all the Dukes dominion. This thyng was by other preachers of Germanye soze times

The pere
of the
worlde

The pere
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

Thun
gun
Ang

pungned saying, that by the interpretation of their indif-
ference, they opened a way to the whole doctryne and sus-
perstition of the Churche of Rome, takinge those thinges
for indifferent in which was manifest error.

Petrus Paulus Vergerius a Cardinall beyng suspec-
ted in the Courte of Rome to fauour the Lutherans, and
purposing to clere him selfe of that suspition, was in mind
to haue written a booke against them: and for that purpose
reading their workes very diligently, and examining their
reasons and authoritties was fully resolved that their doc-
trine was true and good, and also perswaded his brother
the Bpshop of Pola to embrace the same religion. Where-
fore after warde seying the example of Francis Spiere at
Rome, who dyed in desperacion for that he had abused
hys saythe, forsoke the church of Rome and certayne peas-
res after taught among the Rhetians.

In certayne partes of Aquitaine in Fraunce the peo-
ple rose againste the kynges officers, and caused greate
furor for the payment of their taxes of salte, but the count-
able of Fraunce was sent against them & suppressing their
furie toke punishment of certayne of the chiefe capitaines.

Because the Counsell of Englande were yet styll in
suumme expectacion to attayne the yonge Queene of Scot-
tes, by the aduise of the Frenchemen, to exclude all hoape
about this tyme she was conueyed priuely into Fraunce,
there to be maryed vnto the Dolphine: for the Scottes al
this yere had the ayde of certayne garrisons of frenche
men, whiche diuers tymes skirmished wth the English
men that laye in the borders at that tyme.

In this yere the great Turkes ealdest sonne that fledde
into Persia because hys father was wyllynge to preferre
his other sonne to the Emperre, gathered an army of Per-
sians, and inuaded his fathers dominions nere to Per-
sia takinge many townes and holdes. But hys father
went againste hym with an armye of 500000. men & con-
steyned the Persians to flee & recule whomward, but in
the waye they in such sorte bourned byllages & townes,
spoiled all maner of prouision, that the Turkes Army so-
lowynge them was in suche dysstresse, & nede that almost
100000. of them perished with famin and plague.

The 22. Thomas Seimar highe admiral of England bro-
ther

ther to the Lord protectour and the kinges uncle had mar-
ried Quene Catherine late wyfe to kynge Henrie. She
vpon what occasion I know not, conceived a stomake a-
gainste the Lord protectours wyfe Duches of Somers-
sette, and therupon also in the behalfe of their wyfes dys-
pleasure and grudge beganne betwene the two brothers,
Whiche by perswasion of friendes, and the auctoritie of
the councell was suppressed betwene them for a tyme:
But eare it were longe it brake oute, to the trouble of the
Realme, and as it appeared to the confusion of them both,
for it was lated afterwarde to the Lord admiralles charge
that he purposed to destroye the yonge kynge and trans-
ferre the crowne vnto hym selfe, and for that treason be-
inge afterwarde atteynted and condemned, the .xx. date of
Marche was beheaded at the towre Hyl. Many at þ tyme
said that the Lord protectour wold not stāde in his digni-
tee long after, affirming that the faule of the one brother,
wold be the rewine of the other, diuerse also reported that
the Duches of Somerset wrought his death: but whether
thei spake of stomak or of trueth I am not habile to iudge.

¶ King Phillip the Emperours sonne came from Spaine
into Italie, and so through a part of Germany went into
Flanders to his father, and in May folowing was recey-
ued at Buxells, Maurice, & the Marques of Brandenburg,
desired him to intreat for the Landgraue: but he was after-
warde more strenghtly vsed.

¶ The Citizens of Argentine being very strenghtly vsed of
their byshop for religion, sente ambassadars to the Empe-
perour to intreat that they might haue their preachers con-
tinue with them.

¶ The citizens of Magdeborough which were before pros-
cript, were now proclaimed to be open praye for all that
wold inuade them. Martine Bucer and Paulus Fagius,
two learned men and preachers of Germany came into
Englande by the procurement of Thomas Crāmer Arche-
byshop of Cantuarie: and after they had ben of him for a
tyme enterseynd at London were sent vnto the vniuersi-
tee of Cambridge ther to preache & interpret the scriptures.

¶ Woulfgange Prince of Biponte with often letters be-
inge commaunded of the Emperour to declare hys mynde
plainly whether he woulde receiue the order apoynted in
religion

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gu n
Ang

religion, at this tyme expressely writeth to the Emperour his iudgement of it: saying that as he denyed not that diuers thinges in his booke did agree with the doctryne of the gospell, so he did protest that many poyntes of the same were contrarie vnto it: and therfore moste earnestly desired him that he might not be forced to doe contrarie to hys conscience, and so bying his soule in danger.

The byshop of Metes changed hys lyfe, and became a married man takynge to wyfe one of the stocke of Emonde after him the cardinall of Lozaine was made byshop of Metes.

Iustinus a kynge in Affricke beyng dreuen oute of his realme by his next borderer kynge Zepherus, who from base decree was aduanced to that dignitie, at this tyme came to the Emperour to desyre ayde and succour against his enemye.

The Pope sent. iij. byshops as his legates into Germanie with authoritie to graunt pardon and remission to all suche as would submit theim selfe, and returne vn to the churche: to permit that they myght vse the Sacrament in bothe kyndes, of breade and wyne: that they myghte eate al maner of meates indifferently, so that they had respect to the person and place and other diuers suche lyke pryuileges, that other places of the churche of Rome dyd not vse. This commission was in May declared to the Emperour, and by hym to all the partes of Germany.

Peter Martire that was appointed reader of diuinitie at Orfode, teaching farre other wyse of the Sacramente of the aulter, then the churche of Rome beleueth, much displeased the dyuines and learned men of that vniuersitie. Wherefore this yere in May it was agreed that they shold dyspute of that matter. Peter Martir proposed and defended these propositions. That the substance of breade and wyne was not changed: That the body and bludde of Christ was not carnally and bodely in the breade & wyne, but vnited to the same sacramentally. The booke of this disputation was after set forth in prynces, wherein it appereth, that Doctour Core, and Waster Worrison, that were appoynted by the kynge to be iudges of that dysputation, do geue sentence that Peter Martir had the vpper hande

hande and sufficiently answered to al argumētes brought
agaīnst him: but Doctour Chedsey and other that disputed
did neuer acknowledge them selfe to be satysfied.

¶ Shortly upon this began great sedition in Englande,
for the common people in all partes of the realme, and es-
pecially in Northfolke and Deuonshyre rose agaīnst the
nobles and gentlemen: Some of theim, and namely of
Northfolke, not mentioning religion, founde theim selfe
grieved with parkes, pastures, and inclosures made by the
gentlemen, and required the same to be dysparked and set
among the commons. They of Deuonshyre did not onely
requyre that, but also their olde religion and the acte of
syxe articles to be restored. Into Deuonshyre agaynst
lye John Arundell and his rebelles was sente the Lorde
Russell Lorde pryncesse of Wales wyth a number of souldiours,
where in dyuerse conflictes manye men were slayne.
Into Northfolke, agaynst captaine Kyte a tanner, and
his company, John Dudley Earle of Warwyke wente
with an armie: where both he him selfe and a great num-
ber of gentlemen that wer with him, meeting with the re-
belles, were in suche dangler, as they had thoughte all to
haue dyed in the place. But God that confoundeth the pur-
pose of rebels, brought it so to passe, that as wel there as in
all other places they were partly by power constreyned,
partly by promesse of their pardon perswaded to submit
them selves to their prince, and deliuer their chief capitai-
nes to punishment, but yet after the losse of certayne thou-
sandres of Englishmen. The enuye of this was by some
laped vpon the Lorde protectour. For it was thoughte that
he mynded a redresse of the greates inclosynge that manye
gentilmen befoze that tyme had vsed, and that the com-
mon people, vpon occasion therof, was stomacked to be the
boulder in this attempte.

¶ In June the frenche kynge came to Paris: where, be-
cause it was the fyrst tyme after his fathers death, he was
receyued with great solemnite and after he had made his
prayers in the church was present at the execution of dy-
uers that were bourned for Luthers doctrine. At the same
tyme by the perswasion of the diuines of Paris, he by open
protestation declared, that he woulde be a mortall enemy

to all that sorte of men, and indeuour cleane to roote them out of his realme.

In Germanie the preachers of the Rātgraves dominio refused the Dopes pardone that was offered vnto them by the byshop of Menſe, ſayinge that they had no neede of hys dyſpenſations.

In Iulye the Rātgraves wyſe mother in lawe to Maurice Duke of Saxonie for very thoughte that hir husbände was ſo longe kepte pryſoner ended her lyfe.

The citiees of Baſile and Schaphuſe in Heluetia entred league with the frenche kynge whereat all men greatly merueyled ſeyng the king dyd ſo extremely perſecute their religion in his realme.

At Argentine the Councell of the eſtee by the authori-tee of the Emperour agreed with their biſhop that he ſhould haue. iiii. churches to vſe the maſſe and ſorme of religion ſet forth by the Emperour, and their preachers to occupie the other.

The Citie of Magdeburge ſuffeyning daylye greate loſſes after the Emperours proclamacion made agaynſte them as is befoze ſayd, ſet forth a booke wherein they anſwere to all thinges layed to their charge, declaringe that they coulde not with their conſcience ſubmyt theim ſelſe to the Emperours religion, and diuers thinges were ſclai-derouſly repoꝛted of them.

The Archebyſhop of Menſe, Creuire and Colone gather a prouincial ſynode in Germanie, and in the ſame conſe-cred the doctrine of the church of Rome in all poyntes: not onely touchinge the ſacrament, but all maner of cere-monies alſo, as holy water, Pilgremage, worſhipping of Images, Purgatory, halowynge of belles, candels and ſuche lyke.

The kynge of Fraunce perceiuing ſuche ſediſcion & trou-ble in England, as is befoze mencioned, and takinge gre-uously the loſſe of Bullen did not omitt the occaſion, but in the meane tyme aſſaulted certayne houldes aboute the towne buylded of the Englyſhmen for the defence of the ſame, and namely toke the ſorte called Newhaue, & there- by much indamaged the Englyſhe Garrifon that laye at Bullen. The loſſe of this was layed to the Lord Proteſtours
becauſe

nnire
am
ngit,

because he hauinge the chiefe government of the Realme, dyd not see those partes better furnyshed. In conclusion the Earle of Warwyke as chiefe, with the consent of other nobles of the Realme, by open proclamation accused him of misgouernment as wel in this as in diuerse other matters. Wherefoze, when he fledde with the younge kynge to Windsoze castell, they caused hym to be sette from thence and brought as a Traytour to the Tower of London. Moste men in those dayes thoughte that the displeasure of the Earle of Warwyke conceived against the Lorde protectour in the tyme of the rebellion was a greate cause of his trouble at this tyme.

The Emperour ledde his sonne Philip through Flaunders and all the lowe countreys, and commaunded the people to be sworne to him. At Antwerpe he was receiued with great prouision.

Paul the. iiii. Bishop of Rome dyed the. x. of Nouember his Funerall was solemnysed. ix. dayes together, the people continually resortynge, (as the maner is), to kisse his feete as he laye in the beere. The charges of his buryng came to. 50000. crownes. A lytle before his death a booke was writtten in the Italiane tonge, reportyng many euill thynges of him. The. xx. of Nouember the Cardinales gathered together oute of all places to the election of a new Pope. Amonge them were. iiii. factions. They that fauoured the Emperour, and were of his dominions, would haue chosen Cardinall Pole. The Frenche Cardinales chose Salutate. They of the house of Farnesius and the Italians, enuid the Frenchmen, and would not suffer Salutate to be chosen, and Cardinall Pole was staied, because some reported that he fauoured the Protestantes. In the ende Montane the Popes Legate, at Cridento was elected, but fyrst he put in surtees to the Farnesians that they choosen Octauius shulde haue the Lite of Parma. After his election this Bishop was called July the. iiii. Paulus Fagius, who accompayned Martine Bucer into England, a man both very well learned in diuinitee and also excellent in the hebreu tonge, about the ende of Nouembze in Cambridge thzough a quartaine ague payed his debte to nature.

The yere
of the
worlde.

5511

The yere
of Christe

1550

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Engl
4

CThe .xvi. day of January were murdered in London two capitaines that had serued the kyng in his warres at Bolyne and other where: the one was called Bambo, the other Filicirga bothe Spaniardes. This murder was committed by Charles Bauaro a Flemming, who came in poste from Warwyke to London to do that acte, and being hanged for the same with his .iii. men, in Smithfelde, sayde at hys death he would neuer repent it.

CThe .xvi. of Januarie Sir John Brundell knyghte and capitayne of the rebelles in Deuonshyre was hanged, drawen, and quartered at Tyburne. Aboute the same time Wyte, capitayne of them that rose in Northfolke, together with his brother was condemned and sente to Norwich to be hanged in chaynes. These two Capitaynes Brundell and Wyte were brought to London about one tyme: and so was the prophecie fulfilled, that they and theyr company had greate assistance and truste in, that is, that they should mete at London: whiche they interpyeted to profitte, as conquerours, and not to punishment as traytours.

CIn Argentine the Masse, that had bene abolished the space of .xvi. yeres, was now by the Bishop restored in .iii. churches with other seruice and ceremonies of olde tyme vbled, to the great admiration of all the youthe, that hadde seene no suche thinges before. At a sermon that one of the Bishops Chaplains made the fyrste date of Februarye, a yonge man in the company made a noyse and sturre: wherwith the preacher and other priestes, beyng soze afrated, sodenly locked theim selfe in to the quier and other salfe places of the churche: and after that, for feare of trouble woulde vse their seruice no moze, until in May folowing the officers of the Citie, hauing commaundemente from the Emperour (to whome complaynt was made) warranted them that no violence should be vled.

CAboute the beginning of February the Ambassadors of Englande and fraunce, consulted of a peace to be had betwene bothe realmes, whiche after was concluded and proclaymed the .xxv. of Marche. In Apryll the towne of Wallopne, and all the Fortes there aboute were deliuered

liuered into the frenche mens handes, so that the kynge of France shoulde pay vnto England a certayne summe of money for the same. In this meane time the Duke of Somerset kynge Edwardes vncle was deliuered out of the Tower: and for so muche as the earle of Warwyke was the chief cause of his trouble, to renew and confirme frendship betwene them, a mariage was concluded betwene the Earle of Warwikes eldest sonne and the duke of Somersettes daughter. But this frendshipp and aliance dyd not longe continue betweene them, as after shall bee noted.

The .xxii. of februarye, Iulie the. ii. was consecrated Pope of Rome. Twoo daies after, accorpyng to their custome, he opened the golden gate, & gaue the golden hanner, wherewith that ceremonie was done, vnto the Cardinal of Ausborough, who, not long after, brought it with him into Germanie. At this time the ambassadours of manye princes and citees resoyted to Rome, to salute the new byshop.

The .ii. day of May one Joane Knell, other wyse called Joane Boucher or Joane of Kent, was bourned in Smithfelde for this heresie, that Christe tooke no fleshe of the vyrgine Marie, but passed throug hie bodie as through a cundutte.

Not longe from this time certayne lewde persons attempted a new rebellion in some partes of Kent: but they were sone repressed and certayne of the chiefe as Richard Lyon, Goddarde Boyran, and Richard Ireland were apprehended and put to death for the same.

On the .xxvi. of Iuly the assembly of the empire besore apoynted beganne at Ausborough in Germanie: where it was proposed, that they might goe forwarde and ende those thynges, that were begunne in the former assembly the laste yere. But Maurice Duke of Saxonie protested that he woulde not agree therto, onelesse they would begin at a freshe, and that his preachers and diuines might be permitted to debate matters with the other.

Henrie Duke of Brunswike of olde grudge agaynst religion, besieged the citee of Brunswyke, and with swordes and fiar spoyled the countrey there aboute. But shortly

Sess iii

after

The yere
of the
woorde.

The yere
of Christ

The thirde parte of

Ann
sum
Engl

after he was killed by the emperour to leaue of his purpose vpon further perill.

¶ Grandellan the emperours chancelour died to his great sorow, whose sonne bishop of Arras succeeded in his place.

¶ In the ende of May the Emperour accompanied with his sonne kynge Phillip, came from Burels to Aufboz rough to the counsel, byngnyng with him as prisoner the late Duke of Saronie, and lette the Lantgraue in prison at Wechline. After the emperours departynge oute of Flaunders there was set forth by his auctoritee a very greuous and streight proclamation against all such as in any wyse were suspected to fauour the doctrine of Luther, Zuinglius, Decolampadius and suche lyke. The summe of it was, that suche men as wer conuicted of those thynges, if they did reuoke and abjure their opinions, shoulde be putte to the sword, and women shoulde be buried quicke: If they woulde not abjure but stande in the same, then they shoulde be burned. How so euer they died their landes and goodes were forfeyte. Sharpe punishment also was apointed to suche examinours or Judges as were fauourable or remisse in their office, and to them that did not bewraye suche persons as they did suspecte.

For feare of this, the marchantes of England, Germanie, and diuers other countreys that laye at Antwerpe, were minded to departe and transerre the Martie to some other place: Wherfore, because that thyng woulde haue ben great losse to that citie and countrey, by means of the emperours syster Marie, the citzens of Antwerpe obteyned, that so streight examination might not be vled in their citie especially for strangers.

George duke of Megeburge hired the souldiours that the duke of Brunswike dismissed, & beyng intreated of the clergy of Magdeburge, assaulted the citie & wasted the countrey about the same. wherfore the vplandish men of the countrey ioyned the self with the towne men of Magdeburge to aide them: but the countrey men, beinge afraide at the first brant, fled and in the pursute were almost all slaine. After this conflict & ouerthrow the citzens of Magdeburge set forth a writing wherin they declared their stoutnesse and constancie: affirmyng that they would all die, rather then

sub

submit them selves either to Trident counsell, or to the perour's order of religion lately made at Ausborough.

At Ausborough the citizens had lyke to have risen upon the Spaniards that were there with the emperor: because they deluded a preacher of the protestants in tyme of his sermon. But the Mayor and officers quieted the matter with great payne.

Because diuers princes of Germanie had intreated the citizens of Magdeburge to submitte them selfe, and they would not: and because at this time new and greuous complaints were brought against them to the emperor by the clergie of the citee and certayne other: the emperor assigned. 3000. footemen and. 1200. horsemen to the clergie against them: and out of the common treasure. 60000. crownes for a monthes space to maintein the souldiours.

Aurice Duke of Saronie was apoynted capitaine in this warre. The citee of Reme was much more gentlyly delt withall: because it had answered that, if they might be suffered to haue their religion, they wold gladly submit them selves to any thing, that the emperor would require.

The emperours capitaine, that was sent into Affricke, Besiegeyng there a certayne citee bothe by sea and lande, at the laste tooke it and brought into Sicilie. 8000. prisoners. Augustus Lorde of that citee fledde to the Turke.

Wherupon the olde hartance beganne againe betwene the Turke and the house of Austria.

Julie byshop of Rome in November appointed a counsell to be holden at Trident in May folowynge, and sente his Bull therof vnto the emperor.

The emperor at Ausborough consulted with the princes, what was the cause that his decree was not executed and put in execution. Some laied the cause vpon the priuileges of the citees and princes: other vpon the long continuance and tyme that the people had been taught and brought vp in the contrarie religion: some vpon education of youth in scholes, the stubbornesse of prechers and ministers, & negligence of magistrates, & lacke of priettes.

In the end of November Maurice Duke of Saronie setting vpon Magdeburge gotte the suburbs of the citee, but the towne men set them on fyre, and toke away that countrey from their enemies.

Not

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Prim
sum
Ang

Not long after Maurice encountred with Bedecke and Mansfelde (which gatherynge souldiours in the sea coastes of Germanie, came to ayde Magdeburge,) and not farre from the citee ouercame them and caused Bedecke to take parte with him. The emperor vnderstandyng that many gentillmen very good capitaines and men experie in warfare for religiōs sake went to Magdeburge: made proclamacion that he woulde pardon all suche, as with in .14. daies woulde forsake the citee and come to Maurice, and suche as woulde not shoulde be extremely punished.

On the .x. day of December the hoysmen of the citee of Magdeburge, sluyng out in the night, set vpon their enemies hoysmen and kyllyng a greate number of theim, as they retourned mette with the Duke of Megeburge, whome they ouercame also and caried as prisioner into the citee.

Maximilian the emperours nephew came out of Spaine to Bulborough, and together with him also Lady Marie regent of Flaunders. And there talke was had betweene the emperor and his brother kyng Ferdinand of the succession of the empyre. It was reported that the emperor was minded to haue set by his sonne kyng Phillip, and Ferdinand also his sonne Maximilian, as beyng for his manners and courtesie more fauoured amonge the Germans than Phillip was.

The Landgraue whome the emperor had lefte prisioner at Spechline, (beyng past al hope of libertee and perceiuyng his sonnes to be still commaunded of the emperor to deliuer the obligations that Maurice and the Marques of Brandenburg were bound for theyr father) at this tyme was in mynde to haue stolen out of prision and fledde by the helpe of Conrade Medessene and John Homele. But euen at the very poyncte his purpose was betrayed, so that diuers of his helpers were partely in doyng of the thyng slayne, partely after beheaded for the same, and him self caste into streighter prision and harder keepyng.

In December certayne of the Dioces of Magdeburge, and especially the clergie, set forth a writyng agaynst the citihens

citizens of the towne of Magdeburge: wherein they re-
hearse the great iniuries that they had receiued of the ci-
tee, and dothe value their losses at. 300000. crownes, say-
yng, that they refused the empire not so much for religion
as to kepe the pray and spoyle of the church goods. Short-
ly after the counsel of the citee setteth forth an answer, de-
claryng many pointes of the accusations to be false, and
allege reasons for their defence in the other.

The. xliii. day of Januarie was a parliament holden at
Westminster and was continued vntill the. xv. of apyll.
At this time, beside diuers other thynges, it was enacted
that priestes children should be legitimate, and prohibi-
tion made that no man shoulde take vlturie for lone of
money.

At Ausborough the emperor admonished all the sta-
tes of the empire that they would submit them self to Cris-
dent counsell: and, vpon their false cundite granted, to
resorte to the same. In that assembly it was also decreed,
but with greate paine obtained, that Ferdinand shoulde
haue that ayde agaynst the Turke that was agreed vpon
the last yere.

In februarie a very heinous murder was committed
at Feuerham in Kente. Where one Arden a gentilsman
was killed by the consent of his owne wyfe. For this acte
iustte punishment was afterwarde taken vpon those that
were the doers and consenters to the same. The wyfe hir
selfe was burned at Canturburie: twoo other hanged in
chaines at Feuerham, and a woman burnt: Mosby and
his syster hanged at Smithfield in London, and blacke
Wyll the ruffian that was hyered to doe the acte, af-
ter his first scape, was apprehended and burnt on a scaf-
folde at Fliskyng in Sealand.

About the same time Stephan Gardinar bishop of win-
chester, because he woulde not consent to kynge Edwar-
des procedynges, was depriued of his byshoppyke and so
committed to the Tower of London agayne. Into his
place was translated Doctour Boynet who before was
byshop of Rochester.

Martine Bucer who came before oute of Germanie
into Englande (as is sayde) in the ende of October ended

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere.
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Innt
gum
Angl

his lyfe at Cambrige: where he was buried of the vnuer-
sities with great solempnitee. After his death was sette
foorth to his greate prayse a booke of Epitaphes as well
by the learned meane of bothe the Uniuersties as di-
uers other.

Coslander, who had beene a preacher at Roisberge in
Germanie, and was now fledde into Prussia, taught
that no man was iustified, non by saythe, but by the
iustice of Christe inhabitynge in vs: vnto whiche doctrine
he had perswaded Alberte pynce of Prussia: in so muche
that other preachers whiche spake agaynst it, and na-
mely one Werline, were expelled oute of Prussia.
Manie of the preachers in Germanie wrote afterwarde
agaynst this opinton.

The Bisshop of Argentine complained to the counsell
of the citee, of the preachers that did with theyr woordes
incense the people in such sorte that priestes wer in great
dangler, and saied onlesse they woulde see it redressed, he
woulde fynde an other remedie.

The French kyng receyued into his tuition Octavius
Farnesius pynce of Parma, who feared muche lesse
the Emperours capitaine Gonzaga woulde take Parma
from him. Wherefore the Frenche kyng, for moze
suretee, sette a garrison of his souldiours in the citee.
With this Pope Iulie was muche displeased: and let-
tyng soorth a writte or proclamacion summoneth Far-
nesius to appeare befoze him within .xxx. dayes: onlesse
he dyd obey, by the same he condemneth hym and geueth
sentence of proscription agaynst hym. Wherefore not
longe after, when he did not obey, the Emperour com-
maunded his lieutenante Gonzaga to ayde the Pope
agaynst Farnesius and therbyon immediately the Po-
pes power besieged Mirandula, and the Emperours
Parma.

By reason of this warre the counsell that was apoin-
ted to be at Trident the xxiij of May, was deferred vntill
September.

The kyng of France set forth a very sharpe proclama-
cion agaynst the Lutherians moze behement and extreme
then any had ben befoze time.

For so

For so much as the emperor had geuen sentence against the Landgraue concerning the lordshipp of Dietia, he made his protestacion that he coulde not be defended in iudgement accordyng the right of his cause, by reason he was kepte so strictlye that he coulde not talke with his friends and instructe them in the matter.

All this tyme the citee of Magdeburge was besieged, and their aduersaries hadde builded certayne fortes, wher by they were kepte from the commoditee of the riuer Albis by which they were wonte to haue all their prouision of vitaille and other thynges.

Aboute this tyme were sene diuers strange and monstrous thynges, as, three Sunnes, three Moones some tyme pale of colour, somtyme bluddie.

In Englande also was an earthquake in Southerle and parte of Middelsere.

The frenche kyng sendyng his ambassadour to Rome excuseth him selfe to the bishop for that he did set a garrison in the citee of Parma: sayng, that he did it to this ende, that the landes of the church might not come in to the emperours handes.

Holine the frenche kynges capitaine tooke diuers shippes of Flaunders: and Brisacke wanne certayne townes in Piemonte.

The Turkes nauie after he had for a tyme besieged the castell of Melite, toke the citee Triple in Afrike. The emperor setting forth a proclamacion lased the faulte of this losse vpon the frenche kyng: and he by an other proclamacion excused him selfe.

The Bishops & prelates resorted out of diuers partes into the counsel of Trident. The emperor and Ferdinand sent their ambassadours thither. Cardinall Crescentius was president of the counsell for the Pope.

When that the Germans were monished by the emperor to resorte to the counsell of Trident, Phillip Melancthon, by the commaundement of Maurice Duke of Saronie wrote a booke of those articles whiche should be by them proposed and defended in the counsell, and certayne were apoynted whiche should, in the name of al the protestantes, undertake that charge.

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere.
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

Annals
of
the
Angli

Chrystopher Duke of Wirtemberge restored Brentius againe to his Ministerie, and made him preacher at Stutgard.

C Maurice Duke of Saronie by his letters required to haue safe conducte for his preachers, that he purposed to sende to Trident: not onely of the emperour him self, but also in the name of the whole counsell. For so he sated, it was to be feared least the decree of Constance counsell shoulde take place: where it was enacted, that promise was not to be kepte to heretikes, as the bishops now did counte the Protestantes to be.

The preachers of Ausborough beyng demaunded their opinion in the Sacramente of the Lordes supper constantly answered, that they did not thynke any transubstantiation to be made therein. And therfore were banished out of the empyre by the Emperours Chancellour Bysshoppe of Arras: likewise was the matter handled at Meninge and other places of Sweuia. It was thought the Emperour woulde haue doen the lyke in al Germanie, if warre hadde not happened betweene him and the Frenche kynge.

Trident counsell beganne the fyrste day of September: at whiche tyme the Frenche ambassadour offered the kynges letters intituled to the assembly of Tridente not calling it a counsell. And with the same protested in the kynges name, that he did not acknowlage that for a generall counsell but an assembly of bysshoppes gathered to the commoditee of a few. And therfore that the decrees of the same coulde neither binde the kynge of France nor any of his subiectes: y e and that more is, if the Pope did continue to bere him wyth suche hostilitie as he beganne, that he woulde vse suche remedie as his auncestours haue been wonte to vse before time agaynst the see of Rome. The bysshoppe of Rome was wonte to haue out of Fraunce. 1000000. crownes yerely for annates, firste frutes and other lyke paymentes. Whiche thynkes the kynges of Fraunce sundrie tymes did stape as it were to bysell the Bysshoppes of Rome, and so the king at this time signified that he woulde doe, and not longe after

mre
m
ngli.

after performinge that he threatened, by Proclamacion forbade that any money should be payde out of his realme to the Pope: with whome at that tyme he had open hoste-
lite and warre.

In Englande this summer was a verpe dangerous sweate, wherof a greate number dyed within the space of a nyght or a daye after they were fyrst taken. The maner of this sweate was suche, that yf men dyd take coulde out-wardlye, it stroke the sweate in, and immediatly kyled theim. If they were kept very close, and with many cloathes, it stifyled theim, and dissolued nature. If they were suffered to sleape, commonly they sowned in their sleape, and so departed, or els immediatly bypon their wakynge. Before men had learned the maner of keepinge, an infinite number perished. This disease folowed Englishmen as well within the Realme, as also in strange countreys. Wherefore this nation was muche aferde of it, and for the tyme beganne to repent and remember God from whom that plague might wel seme to be sent amonge vs. But as the dyscase in tyme relented, so our deuotion also in shorte space decayed.

By occasion of the warre at Bolloyne the cosne of Englande was fyrste impayred by kynge Henrye, and frō that tyme continually to this daye was corrupted and made worse and worse, in so muche that .xx. s. of English money, whiche before tyme of merchauntes occupying in strange countreys, was counted worthe .xxvi. s. viii. d. or .xxx. s. so tyme, at this present was esteemed vnder .xx. s. wherfore the counsell, mynding a redresse hereof, debated the value of certayne peces of money. For y testozne which was .xii. d. was fyrste abated to .ix. d. and the pece of .iiii. d. to .iii. d. and in Auguste after from .ix. d. to .vi. d. and from .iii. d. to .ii. d. and .ii. d. to a peny, the peny to a halfpenny. With this alteration mozte poore men were muche greued, for theyr whole substance lay in that kinde of makyng, where as theycher sorte partely by frendshipp vnderstanding the thing before hande, dyd put that kynde of money away: partely knowynge the basenes of the royned kept in store none but good golde and olde syluer, that woulde not byynge anye losse.

The yere
of the
wozde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Ang

On the xxviii. day of October was one session of Trident councell. Wherin the locall presence of the body and blude of Christ in the sacrament, transubstantiation also, and al other articles that the churche of Rome teacheth of that sacrament, were confyrmmed. Certaine sentences also taken out of the wozkes of Luther, Zuinglius, and Bucer were condemned, and diuerse questions apperteyning to those matters deferred to the comming of the Protestants: to whome they graunted their false conducte, and dytwe out the forme and coppe of the same.

The Pope had made cardenall George Martinus bishop of Waradie, beyng of great aucthoritie in Hungarie. By whose procurement although the late wyfe of Gaius da committed the gouernment of Trasyluania vnto king Ferdinando, yet, because he was surmyled at this tyme to practyse with the Turke for the change of the same, he was murdered in his owne house by certayne Italians subourned for that purpose. The Pope gaue earnest charge to haue inquirie made of his death.

The Emperour set forth a Proclamacion wherein was declared as well the beginning of the warre concernynge Parma, and the cause why he toke againe the citee of Placence: as also the great benefites that the emperour and the Pope had shewed to the Farnesians, and howe vnustilly Octauius Farnesius had done in committinge hym selfe to the tuition of the Frenche kynge. The frenchemen sette forth a wytyng contrary to this: declaring, in how great danger of the Emperours iniurie Octauius was at Parma, howe vnustilly the Emperoure dyd in takynge Placence at the death of Aloysius, and synallye howe iuste a cause the kynge had to healte Octauius in this case.

Althoughe the Pope had very frindly and earnestly requested the Switzers to come to the councell of Tridente, yet they wold not, as it was thought by the perswasion of Morlet the Frenche kynges embassadour, wyth whome they alway be in league.

In Englande Sir Edward Selmer Duke of Somerset was againe apprehended and caste into the Tower of Londo by meanes of Syr John Dudley late made Duke of Northumberlande, at this tyme of greate aucthoritie in the

the Realme. It was laied to the duke of Somersets charge that he purposed and went aboute the deathe of the Duke of Northumberlande, beyng one of the pryncie counsell, and therefore by statute was gyltse bothe of treason and felonie. Of this he was after arrayned at Westminister, and by his persons quitted of treason, but condemned of felonie. At this tyme manye of the people reioyced, beyng perswaded that the kynges vncle should neuer be put to death for Felony, and thereby thought he shoulde haue scaped: But he was had agayns to the Tower, and there kepte vntyll he was broughte oute to hys deathe.

With the Duke of Somerset at this tyme were apprehended diuerse other noble men and Gentlemen of hys familiars, of the whiche certayne were afterwarde put to deathe.

The olde Queene of Scottes aboute the begynnyng of Nouember came into Englande, and was honorablie receyued and enterteyned in the Bishops Palatice of London.

The Citizens of Magdeburge at diuerse tymes had commoned of peace with Maurice Duke of Saronie, and neuer coulde agree: but at the lengthe aboute the latter ende of October, for so muche as Maurice proposed some what easier conditions, agremente was made, and the whole matter concluded. Wherefore shortly after Maurice entringe with his Garrison into their Citie, greuouslye blaymed theyr preachers that bothe in theyr bookes and pyctures had donne muche to his reproche: but yet he exhorted them to praye for the good successe of the Emperour and the generall counsell of Trident.

To whome they answered, that they coulde not pray any other wyse for that counsell that was assembled to oppresse the trueth, but that God woulde soone dysturbe it and breake it vp.

About the ende of October the Duke of Wirtemberges Ambassadors came to Trident counsell and declared the causes of their message vnto the Earle Montforte.

Who when he woulde haue broughte them to the Popes

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

Popes legate they refused it lest they should be thoughte to shew any reuerence to him.

The Pope in one daye made. xlii. Cardinals and all Italians.

Maurice Duke of Saronie at the desyre of the Lantgraues sonnes caused the people Chatti to be sworne to him selfe, notwithstanding that the Emperour not longe befoze had adiudged that Lordeshyp to aperteyne to the Earle of Passow, betwene whome and the Lantgraue it was in controuersie. This thing was taken to sounde to the contempte of the Emperour.

The ende of the warre againste the Cytee of Magdeburge was the beginning of greate trouble and daungerous warre against the Emperour. For Maurice duke of Saronie, perceiuing the Emperour woulde not stande to his promes, consulteth with foreine Princes how he may by force delpuer his wyfes father the Lantgraue. But first he would assaye the matter by gentle meanes, and theresfore as well he as the Marques of Brandburge and manye Princes of Germanye partlye by letters, partlye by Ambassadours intreated the Emperour for the Lantgraue: and by many argumentes declared, that they requeste made with equitee and reason. But they were dismissed with this answer, that the Emperour woulde talke hymn selfe of the matter with Maurice.

On the xrb. daye of Nouember was an other session of Trident counsell and there was confyrmed the sacrament of penance and of the lasse an oplinge with all ceremonies to the same appertaining.

When the Ambassadours of the Protestants woulde haue deliuered the confession of their doctrine at Trident, they were repelled by the Popes legate, because they byd not signifye in the tytell of their writing, that they would submitte theim selfe to that counsell. Not longe after Bropper a doctour of the cannon law, in his disputation spake many thinges to the reproche of the Germans and especially of Bucer, whereof Sleidane ambassadour of Argentine copleyned as disorderly and unmodestly done. But Pictanius the emperours oratour so excused the matter that it was donne against the counsels wyll, and that they

they would ſoſee that none ſhould do the lyke after.

In Nouember Maximilian kynge Ferdinandes ſonne came to Genoway with his wyſe and chyldzen: at which tyme the Frenche men comminge from Gaſliles robbed and toke certayne of his ſhyppes. In December he came to Trident with his wiſe, and a great number of Biſhops met him and receiued him very honozably.

In this meane tyme in Englande, becauſe the younge kynge Edward ſemed to take the trouble of his vncle the Duke of Somerſet ſomewhat heauily, certayne wittie me were picked out, in the Chꝛiſtmas ſeaſon to inuente ſome ſtraunge ſpyghtes and paſſimes, to withdraue the cogitation of that heauynes out of his mynde.

The Lantgraues ſonne Willtam was earneſt with his cooſen Maurice Duke of Saronie ſayinge that he woulde ſue him in the ſoꝛſepte of his bande on leſſe hys father were delyuered. But this was done of purpoſe to colour and hyde the warre that they bothe at this tyme prepared againſt the Emperour.

Foꝛ ſomuche as the Biſhop of Menſe, Cruiſre, and Coloine, electours of Germany being at Trident, heard ſuſpition of warre and trouble of the ſouldiours lying about Turing, and were in mynde to returne whome: the Emperour ſent letters vnto theim willing them to tary, and ſayde that he woulde ſo ſoꝛſee matters that noe ſodeine trouble ſhould come.

The vii. of Januarie Ambaſſadours came from Maurice Duke of Saronie vnto Trident, and therby the ſuſpition of warre was ſumewhat deminiſhed. They declared their meſſage vnto the Emperours Ambaſſadours, and requiꝛed to haue halfe conducte foꝛ his learned men whiche were in the waye commynge, that the Pope might not be president of the counſel, that the whole controuerſy of religio might be hadled frō the beginning. The Ambaſſadours of al the other Proteſtantes requyꝛed the ſame thinges.

The Emperours Ambaſſadours answered as touching the ſalſe conduct of the preachers that it was dyſpatched and agreed vpon, but as foꝛ the other demaundes they thoughte it woulde not lyghly be graunted. But they were wyllid to let theꝝ learned men come, and ſo perchaunce

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

chaunce many thinges shoulde be graunted them, whiche at the beginning men woulde not agree vnto. The coppe of the false conduct was so captiously made that the Protestantes offered it by agayne and refused it.

The Ambassadors of Wirtemberge and diuerse other the. xxiij. of Januarie offered the confession of their doctrine openly to the fathers of Trident councill, and signified that, on suche conditions as before were declared, they learned men shoulde come, and by the scriptures defende the same.

About the. xxiij. of Januarie Edward Duke of Somerset kynge Edwardes vncle before mentioned was beheaded at the Towre hill. At this tyme, as there was a greates feare among the people there gathered, vpon a rumoure of horsemen that the Duke of Northumberlande was reported to haue in a redinesse: so was there also a sodaine ioye and greates gladnes conceiued vpon hope of a pardon that the people looked to be brought for the Duke. For when they sawe one onely horseman come hastily towarde the place of execution, they began to shoute and cast by their cappes. But the Duke willed them to be quiet, to obeye their rulers, to loue their younge kynge and praye for hym. For he looked for no other pardon, but that was to be had at Goddes hands: and so prepared hym to his deathe. Not longe after for the same matter sir Ralfe Wane, and sir Wyles Partriche knightes were hanged and sir Thomas Brandell, and sir Michaell Stanehope beheaded.

All whiche were taken to be accessarie in that whiche the Duke was condemned for. At this tyme manye that bore affection to the Duke talked that the younge kynge was nowe to be feared, sayinge bothe his vncles were dispatched oute of the waye: other, that fauoured hym not, sayde it was the punishment of God, because he had bene so extreme againste his owne brother the Admirall.

Maurice Duke of Saronie, to dissemble the war that he purposed, commaunded Melancthon and his other preachers to goe to Norwiche as though they woulde take their iourney to Trident, & there willed them to staye vntill they hearde from hym. In the meane tyme he spread both a rumour of hys goynge to the Emperour, and caused

a lodgynge to be taken hy for him at Denspont where the Emperour was. In the ende of February he sente for hys preachers hoame again: and so protracting the time from daye to daye, so soone as the springe was entred, began to muster those souldiours which in the winter he had hired very cloasely. Shortly therevpon he setteth forth a proclamation to the states of the Empire in the whiche fyrste he lamenteth the dyscorde of religion, whiche he sayde, some dyd abuse as a meane to increase their owne commodities: secondly, he rehearseth greuously the imprisonment of the Landgrave hys wyfes father, signyfying that he was in holde against all truth and honour to the great reproche of Germanie: lastly, he bewayleth the pittfull state of Germanye and oppression of their libertee: protestinge, that the cause of his war was to restore the olde dignitee and fredome.

¶ Alberte Prince of Brandburge, who was before proscripse of the Emperour, because he helde the Lordeship of Prussia of the kynge of Polelande, maketh also his proclamation, and after a longe reherfall of the miseries of Germanie in those dayes, referreth the cause of theim all vpon men of the churche, and therefore signyfeth his war to be especially against theim.

¶ The frenche kynge beyng of this league, in his proclamation declared of what purpose he also enterprysed warre in Germanie: that is, to restore to libertee the Princes that vnjustly were kepte in prylon: to restreyn and bydle the outrageous couetousnes of the Emperour: to stablyshe the common weale of Germanie, and restore it to hir former dignitee and libertee.

¶ The Byshop of Wense and Colone beyng at Crident, because they herde of this war, retourned into Germanie. The Byshop of Treuire being sicke before was departed.

¶ William the Landgraves sonne toynd his power with Duke Maurice at Schuinforde about the .xx. of Marche. & shortly after requyre aide & helpe of diuers thinges with an exceeding great sum of money of the citie of Rotheberge. The citizens to be quite agreed to geue. 100000. crownes.

¶ Alberte of Brandburge came to Maurice at Rotensburge: and ioyninge theyr power Aprill as they wente

Whob it

caused

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Annals
of
Engl

caused the citees to submit them selves, commaunded them to pay great sommes of mony, and displaced suche as the Emperour had set in auctoritee.

The frenche kynge sente to the Cittens of Metes, requyring prouision for his army as he should passe by them into Germanie, & promysing all fauoure and pleasure that he could shew. Shortly after he taketh Tulle and Verdune cytees of the Empire and after wēt streight into Lozaine: where he caused the yonge Duke to be coueyed into France and commaunded his mother and aunte to departe the countrey. Whiche bothe shortly after came to Argentine, and from thence went into Flaunders.

In Apryll Duke Maurice besieged Ausbrough, which the fourthe daye was yelded to him: and then he restozed their olde Senatours and wylled them to vse their priuileges and libertties that the Emperour befoze had forbydden. From thence he sente letters to all Citees of higher Germanie that they should assemble at Ausbrough in the ende of Apryll & requyred them to enter leag with him.

The. xii. of Apryll Almes was besieged where Alberce spoyled and wasted the countrey aboute, and demaunded of the citee. 12000. crownes.

In the latter ende of Marche the Ambassadours and learned men of the Protestants, that wer sent to Crident counsell by the Duke of Wirtemberge and dyuers other, complayned that they were dalied withal, forsomuche as they diuerse tymes offred them selfe to dispute, and no order could be taken, and therfore that they percesued theyr doctrine was had in scorne and condemned befoze it was heard. At this tyme a fryer said openly that a man might be saued yf he lyued well although he did not beleue. This thing was much spoken against by the Germaines.

So soone as the rumour came to Cridente that Ausbrough was taken, all the byshops of Italie with greatespede departed from thence, wherewith the Spanishe byshops and those that were vnder the Emperours dominions were much displeased. For they wold gladly haue had the councill to be brought to an ende. But the Italians a good season did seke occasion to haue it broke vp, and nothing concluded.

The

The Constable of Fraunce, vnder pretence of Frinship, entred into the citie of Metes, kepte their gates, and set a garrison in the citie. Shortly after came the Frenche kynge him selfe and contrarie to their expectation caused the people to be sworne true vnto him. From thens he departed further into Germanie.

Aboute this time the prince of Salerne by occasion of discention with the Altieroy of Naples forsoke the emperour and came into France.

On the .xxix. day of Aprill the residue of the prelates that remained at Trident assembled, & deferred the counsell for two yerres or more. At this tyme Cardinall Crescence the Popes legate fell dangerously sicke at Trident, vpon a feare that he conceived by seepng the lyknes of a blacke dogge in his chambze in the night, and at Verone died as he was in his way to Rome. At his death he still cried that he saw a blacke dogge and willed the companie to drine him out of the chamber.

Martaine Rossene the emperours capitaine in Flaunders, when the Frenche kinge was gone into Germanie wasted and spoyled Campanie in Fraunce and tooke the towne of Akeney.

At Ausborough by the commaundement of Maurice and the other princes their preachers were againe restored, and their religion permitted, that was forbidden before by the emperour.

The Frenche kynge passynge by Argentine conceived great displeasure against the citie because they sent him not so large allowance of prouision for his armie as he required of them. When he came to Wyssseburge, Maurice and the other princes sent their ambassadours, despyrnyng him to staye, and to fauour the poore people and especially the citie of Argentine: for as then Maurice was in communicacion of peace with the emperour. To this the kynge answered: seepng they were in good hope to haue their princes deliuered, that he, to gratifie theym, woulde gladly returne into Fraunce. The Frenche kinge was much displeased that Duke Maurice woulde enter communicacion of peace without his knowlage, but as then he dissimuled his grieve, and shortly after returned

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere.
of Christ

The thirde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

into France. In his returne he waisted & spoyled the coun-
trei aboute Lucoburge and wanne from thempour A-
stenei, Danuiller and Juape: where he toke Erneste erle
of Mansfelde and a great number of other prisoners.

For so much as the communication of peace that Duke
Maurice had with thempours counsell did not take ef-
fecte, the xvii. of May he & the other princes confederat set
vpon thempours souldiours at the Alpes and killed and
tooke prisoners aboue. 1000. of them. After, they tooke the
stronge castel of Greberge & a great number of souldiours
in the same. From thens they went to Deniponte, but the
emperour was before departed thens, & had set at libertee
Friderike the olde duke of Saronie, as it were to signifie
to Maurice that he should claime againe the Dukedome
of Saronie and electourship that he now inioyed, & ther-
by to put him in the more feare.

In this time erle Alberte of Brandburge shewed much
extremitee to diuers citees and noble personages muche
against the minde of Maurice & the other confederates.
He besieged the citee of Roisberge & required what they
wolde geue to warde the charges of the warre: they made
their excuse & they had agreed before with duke Maurice.
But he would not so be answered, & continued still to bere
them. He waisted, spoiled, and bourned in the dominion of
that citee. 100. villages. 70. castels and maner places, a
great number of churches, & aboue. 3000. akers of wodde.
At the length by the earnest labour of Maurice and the
Lantgraues sonne agreement was made, but so, that the
citee paid to him. 200000. crownes. From thens he went
to Almes and besieged that citee. But they answered that
they would die rather then doe as he willed them.

At Passaw Duke Maurice intreatynge of peace with
the emperours ambassadours and diuers other princes of
Germanie, besyde the matter of religion and deliuerance
of the Lantgraues, propoised a greate noubmze of articles
touchyng the state of Germanie, the libertee of thempire,
& the priuileges of electours, which were of late disorde-
red by thempour: & therfore required to haue redresse in
the same & that with so much speede as might be. But whē
after longe consultacion they coulde not agree vpon all
pointe

pointes, and the emperour still protracted the tyme and would geue no resolute answer: Maurice and the princes confederates takyng from the Paulsgrau. viii. great gunnes besieged the citee of Frankforde.

In this meantyme erle Alberte, who forsooke his confederates and sought his owne commoditee, wrought much trouble and great hurt vnto the bishopps and other spirituall men. He wasted and spoyled the bishoppricke of Menze & caused the bishop, for his safegarde, to conueigh him selfe away. From thens he went to Treire & requiered of the bishop his chiefe castell standyng vpon Rhine. The bishop of Wormes to be at quiet gaue him .12000. crownes: He besieged Frankforde after the departure of Maurice, and from thens returned to the citee of Menze and, destroyng their church, shippes, castels & other buildinges, caused the citizens to be sworne vnto him and forced the spirituall men to pay him money. The like almost he did at Spire, and thens retourned into the bishoppricke of Treire. After long reasoning & debating & matter for a grement betwene the emperour & duke Maurice, on the .24. of July, Henric Plaute Burgrau of Alsace & chancelour of Boheme was sent by kyng Ferdinand into Maurices campe: there, after he had declared vnto him how greafe danger was like to come to him, as wel by the emperour, as also by his vnckle Friderike late duke of Saronie, whom the emperour had alredie set at libertee: at the length perswaded him to peace. The condicions offered were these. That the Landgrau should be set at libertee: that their religion shoulde be quiet vntill a certayne order were taken for the same in the nexte assembly of the empyre: that Maurice and the princes confederates shuld suffer theyr souldiours to serue kyng Ferdinand in Hungarie: that the protektantes shoulde be admitted to be iudges in the Chamber-courte: with diuers other such lyke.

In Englands this summer was borne a merueilous strange monster at a place called Middelton. fr. miles fro Oxford. A woman brought forth a child which had. ii. perfect bodie from the nauell vppward, & were so ioyned together at the nauell, that when they were layed in length the one head and body was eastward and the other west.

The

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere.
of Christ

The thirde parte of

An
gum
Ang

The legges for both the bodies grew out at the middes where the bodies fornyed. And had but one issue for the excrementes of both the bodies. they liued. xviii. daies and when they were opened it appered they were women children. And therfore many afterwarde sayde that they signified the twoo Quenes that were proclaimed after kynge Edwardes death.

At Senes, by helpe of the frenche kynge, the citizens expelled the garrison of Spaniardes, caste downe the castell builded by the emperour, and claimed againe theyr former libertee.

The emperour, after peace concluded, beyng accompanied with a great bande of Germanes, Italians & Spaniardes went to Aulborough, and there restozed the Senatours that Maurice had deposed, & restrained the citie of certain libertes, disallowed thre preachers and permitted the residue to solo the confession of the protestantes at Aulborough.

The xxviii. day of September Friderike late Duke of Saronie was sent home into his countrey, and shortelie after the Rantgraue in lyke maner was dismissed and set at libertee.

Erle Alberte, for so muche as the frenche kyng and he did not agree in his allowance for his souldours, forsoke the kynes parte and went vnto the emperour, who frely pardoned him of all thynges: and for his sake receiued into his fauour the erles of Detynge and Mansfelde: yea and moze ouer confirmed suche couenantes as he hadde made with the byshoppes: not withstandinge that he had befoze reppoued and disallowed the same, grauntynge the bishops libertee to recover their owne.

The emperour passynge through the Paulsgraues land went towarde Argentine: and the citizens sent ambassadours to meete him earnestly desirynge that he woulde not shew any extremittee to them nor alter any thyng of the state of theyr common weale. He after promisse made of much gentleness the. xv. of September entred into the citie and after dinner departed. His souldours at that tyme did exceding much harme in the countrey about, the Duke of Albanie their capitaine wyngynge at the matter.

matter.

While the emperor did besiege the citie of Metz, Woulfgange maister of prussia tooke change: but he was put from thens by the Duke of Wirtemberge, who wanne from him a towne or twoo more to recompence the charges of his warres.

Amalie the French capitaine came with a greate armie into Lorraine, and there set vpon earle Albert: but fortune fauoured him not, for he was ouercome by Alberte, wounded, and taken prisoner.

The emperours armie that lay in Flaunders did muche harme in Fraunce and toke the castell of Hedinge.

On the .xx. of Nouember the emperor came into his campe at the siege of Metz, wher his army had lien from the .xxii. of October. After his cummyng he battered the walles sore with gunshotte: but after a tyme perceiuyng that he coulde not pzeualle, and that winter was come, he ressed his siege in the ende of December: & at that time with sicknes and colde losse the thirde parte of his armie.

In England this summer passe, kyng Edward went in progresse into the west countrey: wher he had so much exercise of haukyng and huntynge as was thought by some at that time to be dangerous vnto his health. Towarde winter he retourned to London and from thens to Brinewich, where all the Christmas season was passed with muche pleasantnes & mirthe vntill at the length in Januarie he fell sicke of a coughe, whiche ended in a consumption of the lightes:

The .xxii. of Januarie the Frenchmen in the citie of Metz commaunded that in processions thanks shoulde be geuen to god that they had so well resisted the emperor. And immediatly ther vpon caused serche to be made for al the bookes of the Lutherans & burned them openly in the market place. Their bishop Cardinall Lenoncurte changed their Senate, and contrary to the old maner and custome chose spirituall men into the same.

In Germanie the souldiours of erle Albert daply indamaged and wanne somewhat from the bishop of Bamberge. wherfoze at the length he obtained of the chamber court to haue a letter of restitution. When Alberte herde

The yere
of the
woylde.

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

of that, he complained bothe to the chambercourte & to the
emperour him selfe, that the couenantes befoze ratified
were broken. The emperour willed him to put the mat-
ter in arbitrement. For that purpose certaine princes met
at Heidelberge: but, for so much as they coule not agree,
Alberte beganne his warre againe.

In Saxonie a controuersie roase concernyng the insig-
nes of the electourship betwene duke Maurice and John
Friderike the olde duke that now was set at liberte. For
Friderike kepte still the sayde insignes and counted him
selfe electour. Ambassadors of bothe partes assembled to
make a greement in this matter.

The duke of Wirtenberge fel at agrement with Woulf-
gange master of Prussia, and receiuyng of him. 30000.
crownes, restored the townes that he had taken.

Cerle Alberte wasted and spoyled the dominions of the
bishops and the citizens of Roisberge. He toke Bamberge
and Schuinsfurte townes of the empire, and diuers castels
pertainyng to the citee of Roisberge.

Henric Duke of Brunswike with sword and fier spot-
led the landes of diuers bishops of Germanie, and con-
streined them to pay great fines.

Aboute this time in England by the encourageyng of
one Sebastian Gaboto thre great shippes wel furnished
were set forth, for the aduenture of the vnknowne vtage
to Moscoula and other easte partes by the North seas.
And aboute the same time two other shippes were sente
forth to seeke aduentures Southwarde.

In May whiles kynge Edward lay dangerously sicke
lord Silforde, the duke of Northumberlandes. iiii. sonne,
married lady Jane the duke of Suffolkes daughter, whose
mother beyng then a lieue was daughter to Mary kynge
Henries sister, whiche first was married to the Frenche
kynge and after to Charles Duke of Suffolke.

In this time many were punished in Englande for
talkyng rashly that the kynge should be dead: and diuers
also for sayyng that he was poysoned. For that rumour
was spred thzough out the realme.

In Germanie about the beginning of Iune the emperours
ambassadors and certaine princes of the empire met at
Frank

Frankfoerde about the warre þat was betwene earle Albert and the bishops. Albert required his covenantes confirmed by the emperour him selfe to be kepte: the bishoppes desired to haue them broken and disanulled. wherfore the emperour by his letters signified to the princes: for so much as he beyng constrained by the troubellous state of the tyme did confirme Alberts covenantes, & not because they were reasonable, that those princes shoulde by some means constrain him to peace and quietnesse: but nothing was concluded.

The .xx. of June the emperours armie got, spoiled, and burned the citee of Therouen in France after he had besieged it the space almost of .viii. weekes. From thens the same armie went into Arras, and wan againe the castell of Bedinge which the kynge a litle before had recovered. At that time was slaine the kyngs nephew Darius Farnesius, & the Marshal of France was taken prisoner with diuers other noble men.

In Julie Sigismunde kyng of Poleland tooke to wife Ladie Katherin kynges Ferdinandes daughter, and late wyfe of the prince of Mantua.

At Lyons in Fraunce at these daies by meanes of the Cardinall of Turnone were apprehended. ix. persons and shortly after all put to death for religion. The questions proposed to them at that time of their examination were, of the carnal presence of Christ in the sacrament: of masse, of Purgatorie, of auricular confession, of ceremonies, of praier to the dead, of the supremacie of the Pope, of free wyll, of iustification by workes, of the power of the bishoppes and church, of monasticall vowes, of choyse of meates, of Images. &c.

For so much as erle Alberte did muche insurie in Germanie, not only to the bishops, but also to diuers princes and citees, yea and that vnder the name of religion: duke Maurice of Saronie with certaine other wente agaynst him & mette the .ix. of July at the riuer Alfurge, wher Albert was overcome. But Duke Maurice was so stricken with a gunne that he died within two daies after. Before this in Germanie were seene droppes of blood vpon the trees, and certaine other strange sightes.

The pere
of the
world.

The pere.
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

Print
gun
Angli

King Edward being aboute the age of xviij. yerres, as
is sayde before was longe sicke of a consumption of the
ligytes and the. vi. of July ended his life. He was in this
his youth a prince of such towardnes in vertue, learning
and all goodly giftes, as Europe seldome times or neuer
hath seen the like: & therfore no marueile, considering the
state of our realme, if al true English hartes did much la-
ment so vntimely death in so tender youth and so toward
a prince. They that desyre to know more of his death and
fortune may rede Cardan^s de genituris in genitura prima.
King Edward before his death, by perswasion of the
Duke of Northumberlande and the residue of his coun-
sell, made an order for the disposicion of the crowne after
his death: wherby he disherited his twoo sisters Ladie
Marie and lady Elizabeth: contrarie to an acte of Parlia-
ment made in the latter time of kyng Henrie, and con-
trarie to his fathers will: conueighynge the crowne to
lady Jane the Duke of Suffolkes daughter and nece vnto
kyng Henries seconde sister. To this order subscribed
all the kynges counsell & chiefe of the nobilitie, the Mayor
and citee of London, and almost all the iudges and chiefe
lawyers of the realme, sayng Justice Dayles of Wente.
The causes layde against ladie Marie were, as well that
it was feared she woulde marry with a stranger & therby
intangle the crowne, as also that she woulde cleane alter
religion and bypnye in the Pope. For ladie Elizabeth or
ther matters were alledged. Wherfore accordyng to this
deuise the. x. of Julie Lady Jane before mentioned was
proclaimed Queene by consent of the counsel and nobles.
This matter was very greuously taken of the common
people and a great number of gentlmen, not only for the
loue they bare to ladie Marie & right of hir titell, but also
because the crowne was conueighed to hir, vnto whome
the duke of Northumberland had a littel before married his
sonne the Lord Gilforde, for that caused many of the com-
mon people to surmise that all this was his working. At
this time the state of this realme might well seeme moste
miserable, wherein the nobilitie and counsell on the one
part, and the gentlmen & commons of the other, appeared
to be fully bent to mainteyne twoo contrarie titels.

For

For when it was hearde that the Ladye Marye was fled to Framyngham Castell in Northfolke, the people of that countrey almost wholly resorted vnto her, and in Orfordethere s^r John Williams, In Buckyngeham, theye s^r Edmund Beekam, and in diuers other places manye men of worship, offering them selves as guydes to the common people, gathered great powers and withall speede made towarde Northfolke where ladie Mary was. In this meane tyme the Duke of Northumberlande, by consent of the counsell, wente with an armpe to fetch her by force, and was on his way so farre as Burpe. But in his absence the resydue of the counsell, partly moued with the right of hir cause, partly consydering that the mooste of the realme was holly bent on hir syde, changed their mynides, and in London proclaymed Ladye Marye to be ryghtfull Queene: keeping as prisoners in the Tower Ladye Jane lately proclaymed, and Lorde Bylforde hir husbande. When this was hearde in the Dukes campe, many of his soulesours forsoke him, and he returning to Cambridge, proclaymed the Lady Mary Queene, and not longe after, beyng apprehended of the garde, was brought to the Tower of London as prisoner. At whiche tyme the people thewed theyr stomaches in diuers places as he passed, vsynge wordes of muche reproche againste hym. This was the matter ended without bloudshet, which men feared would haue broughte the death of many thousandes.

After this maner Queene Marye with muche trouble and busynesse entred hir reigne the. xx. daye of Iulye, at the Castell of Framynghame: and afterwards, beyng accompanied with a goodly bande of noble men, Gentlemen, and commoners gathered out of all partes of the Realme, came to London and entred the Tower the. iiii. of Auguste. In hir fathers tyme diuers noble men, Bishops, and other, were cast into the Tower: summe for treason layed to their charge, as the Duke of Northfolke, and the Lorde Courtney sonne to the Marques of Excestre: sum for maintapning the Popes supremacy, as Constaill Bishop of Durham and other: which continued there prisoners at the Queenes comming to the Tower. To all

The yere
of the
twynde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrd parte of

Run
gum
Angl

these the graunted their pardō, & restozed them to their for-
mer dignities. Likewyse did the vnto Cardinar Bishop of
Winchester, whō the did not onely set at libertie, but also
made him high Chācellour of Englad. For the great fauor
that the shewed to the Lord Courteney, whō the mare Erle
of Deuonthere, many me wer in opinio that the purposed
to haue married him. but in the ende it appered other wise.
¶ After the death of Maurice Duke of Saronie, as is be-
fore sayd, his brother August being in Denmarke, and he-
ring therof, about the beginning of August came with the
king his wyfes father into Saronie: and, causing the peo-
ple to be swozne to him, in an assembly of the Dukedome
was saluted Duke and electour. Shortly thereupon John
Friderike the olde Duke sent Ambassadours as wel to the
states of the Dukedome, as also to king Ferdinand, and
the king of Denmarke, requirring his possessions and dig-
nities again. To the same purpose he sent his sonne Will-
am to the Emperour: but noe full answer was made, nor
order taken, but that it remayned still in controuersie.

¶ Henry Duke of Brunswike, hauig aide of the byshops
of Germany & the citee of Roiberge, made war againste
Erle Albert, to recouer those thiges that he had take away.
Not longe after the duke ouercame Erle Albert, & put him
to flyght by the citee Brunswike. Albert fled into Turing.

¶ Whereas war was very lyke to haue cōtinued betwene
Carle Alberte, and Auguste of Saronie in the quarrell of
his brother Maurice, the matter was taken by and agre-
ment made betwene them by meanes of the kyng of Den-
marke and the electour of Brandburge.

¶ In England, as al sortes of me almost did reioyse that
Quene Mary had recouered the crowne: so many notwith-
standing much feared alteraciō of religio by hyr. For ma-
nifest significatiō therof was geue daily, as well by the
Quene hir self, who often times had masse & latine seruice
before hir in the Towre: as also by diuerse sermons made of
the y at that time wer appointed to preache about Londo.
Not long after hir coming to the Towre, master Bourne
cannō of Poules, preaching at Paules crosse, spake so ve-
hemently in the defence of doctour Bonar bishop of Londo
lately restozed, & against the religion the vied & instituted
by

by king Edward, that he greatly displeased the audience.

Wherfore they brake scilce, & began to murmur & stirre in suche sorte, that greate trouble was feared: & one of the company (as it was said) hurled a dagger at the preacher. With y he was so astonied y he withdrew him selfe backe out of syghte, & one mayster Bradforde a preacher of king Edwards tyme, perceiuing their disordred maner, spake vnto them, & with gentle wordes and perswasion of their dutie in suche wyse quieted them, that he & one John Rogers falsely coueighed maister Bourne out of the copany.

Radley Bysshop of London in a sermon y he made befoze Quene Mary was proclatimed, at the coucels appointmet, spake somwhat agaisst hir: for which wordes he, being apprehended after hir coming to Loddō, was cast into the Tower & lost his bishoprike. For, in hys place Bonar y was befoze depriued in king Edwards tyme, was restozed vnto the same. Shortly after diuers other bishopes, for religion, were displaced: as Crāmer of Cāterburie: y archebysshop of yorke: Poyntet, of winchester: Barlow of Bathe: Tailour, of Acolne: Farrar, of S. Daus: Barley, of Harfowr: Booper, of Gloucester: Couerdal of Excester: Scoze of Chichester: &c. Not onely bishops but also a great nūber of Arche-deacons, Deans, and all other beneficed men that eyther were married or wold not forlake their opynions, were put oute of their liuinges, and other knowen to be of the contrary were set in y same: especially yf any were alieue that in the tyme of king Henry or Edward were put out of the same bishoprikes or benefices. As byshop Day of Chichester: Beath of Mourcester: Croulesfelde of Excester: &c.

For somuche as ther was a rumour spred in Loddō that Crāmer bishop of Cāterbury had recated, & caused masse to be said in Cāterbury, he set forth a boke, wherin he protested y he neither had so dōne nor minded to doe. And said, yf it might please Quene, y he with Peter martir & certain other, wold in opē disputatiō defende y doctrine of y Lordes supper, y befoze tyme he had taught & set forth. But whyle he was in hope to obtayne disputacion, at the laste he and other Bysshops were sent to the Tower.

About the .xviii. of August the Duke of Northumberland, who was befoze condemned of treason, was beheaded on the Tower hyll, befoze his death hoping to obteyne hys pardon

The yere
of the
worlde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

Ann
gum
Angl

pardon(as mosse men did thinke) he recanted and forsoke that religion that in kynge Edwards tyme he had set forth and mainteined: laying the faulte of al those miseries, that of late yeres had happened to the realme of Englande; vpon the newe religion(as he termed it)whereby he sayde we were seuered from the mosse parte of Christendome. At the same tyme were put to deathe syz John Gates and syz Thomas Palmer knyghtes: whiche, as they confessed their offence towarde the Queene, so dyd they dye in that faythe and religion of the Gospell, that of late in kynge Edwardes tyme they had learned.

Ceter Martyz, who in kynge Edwardes tyme was reader of diuinitie in Oxforde, was commaunded not to departe out of the vniuersitee: but not longe after, hauing licenes of the counsell, he went to London, and there obtayned his false conducte of the Queene, and departed oute of Englande to Argentine whens he came.

In this tyme the people shewed them selves so ready to receyue their olde religion that in manye places of the Realme, vnderstanding the Queenes pleasure, before any lawe was made for the same, they erected agayne theyr altiers and bled the masse and Latyne seruice in suche sorte as was wonte to be in kynge Henries tyme.

This was so fauourably taken of the Queene and counsell, that suche, as dyd stape any thing at the lawes made before concerning religion, were marked, and in displeasure for the same. As namely one syz James Hayles Justice of the common place, whiche before refused to subscribe to the disheriting of Queene Marie, was punyshed and imprysoned, becaule, at a quarter sessions, he dyd geue charge vpon the statutes of Kynge Henry and Edward, concerning the supremacie and religion. At whiche tyme he was put in such feare of extreme punishment that was in preparing for heretiques: that throughe trouble and anguythe of mynde, syz he would haue kylled hym selfe wth a knyfe, as he laye imprysoned in the flecte, and after submitted hym selfe in religion and subscribed. But that acte dyd so muche sticke in his minde, that, in extreme desperacion, he drowned hym selfe in a ryuer not far from his house in kente: beyng a terrible example to all suche

as

In the
Engli.

as eyther for fauour of Princes, or feare of punysshment, in matters of religion, do contrary to their conscience.

The laste daye of Septēber, the Queene passed throught the citee to Westminster, and the nexte daye solowynge, beyng Michaelmas daye was crowned by the Bysshop of Winchester.

The Queene Mary minding to haue the olde religion restored by law, and to take order of diuerse other thinges concerning the gouernment of the realme, immediately after hir Coronacion the. v. of October began a Parliament:

In which bothe the atteinder of John Duke of Northumberland was confirmed, and all statutes repealed, that were made either of primunere in tyme of king Henry the eyghte, or concernynge religion and administration of the Sacramentes vnder kynge Edward the fyre.

At the same tyme the diuorsemēte of Queene Katherine was made vnlawful, and communication was had of the Queenes mariage with kynge Phillip, the Emperours sonne: of whome talke was before, that he shold haue married the king of Portugals doughter, his nye kinswoman.

At Paris in France this summer season the Pestilence was very behement, and so was also the persecutio of the Lutherians: of whom many wer bourned, & a great number other wise punished. The goodes of all suche as were condemned (at the intreatie of their aunte, who was in those dayes in great fauour with the king) were geuen to the raunsomminge of Dumalius & Marchian which Erle Alberte had taken prisoners.

The Frenchs kynge, with the helpe of the Turkes, wāne the Ile Corsica from the Genowayes.

After the Emperour had taken Beding the French king gathered an army by Amiens, and meting with the Emperours souldiours going toward Dozlane, put the to flight & slew a great nūber. Shorlye after he pitched his campe nie the Emperours graūde army by Valencēne: so that it was thought battayle woulde haue bene offered on bothe sydes. But after a while the French king returned hoame spoyling the countrey as he went.

Solymane the great Turke, about this tyme, with his owne handes murdered his eldeste sonne Mustapha, vnder

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christe

The thirde parte of

Print
gun
Engl

der suspicion of treason that he was reported to purpose against him. But all was wrought by the wickednes of Solymans seconde wyfe: who intended to auance hir owne sonne to the succession of the crowne, yf she coulde dispatche Mustapha out of the way: and therefore insensled his father against him to doe as is before sayde.

In England, by the Quenes apointment, a disputation was begun at Paules church in London concerning the presence of Christ in the sacrament, and continued the space of vi. dates. But al came to smal effect. For on the one part doctour Weston and his assiscentes affirmed, that their aduersaries were sufficiently confuted, & all thinges fully answered. On the other part the preachers of king Edwards time protested, that nether their argument were perfittly dissolued, nor any right sentence could be geue, where the contrary part sat as Judges in their owne cause.

Muche trouble had bene in Germanie all this tyme by occasion of the warre betwene the Duke of Brunswike, and Erle Albert. Albert some tymes losse towines of hys dominion, sometyme he recovered the same agayne: But in the ende, for the greates disquietinge of the countrey, he was proscribed by the iudges of the chambercourte, and the Princes were commaunded to put the same in execution. He complayned to the Emperour, and sayde the iudges were corrupted with bribes: but he coulde not cause the sentence to be reuoked.

About the ende of October Michael Seruetus was burned at Geneva, for that he had holden and taughte many wicked opinions concerninge the Trinitee and deitee of Christe, and defended the same verie stubburnely euen at his death: declaring no token of repentaunce.

Cardinall Poole, who fled out of England in the tyme of King Henry, and was in great estimation in the court of Rome, was sent for by Queene Mary to retourne into his countrey. He, passing through Germany to go toward the Emperour, was willed by the Emperours Ambassadour Mendoza to staye at Dilling, vntill he heard further from the Emperour. This staye was thought to be made, because he feared lest Cardinall Poole comminge into Englands should, by some occasion, hinder the marriage that

In the
year
1554.

that was in communication betwene his sonne Phillip
and Queene Marie.

Tranmer Archebischop of Canterburie, Ladie Jane that
was befoze proclaimed Queene, and thre of the Duke of
Northumberlandes sonnes, in November, were openly
arrested and condemned of treason. But at the intreatie
of certayne persons they were had again to the tower and
there kept for a time.

Sebastian Scherterline, (who was one of the chiefe
captaynes of the Protestantes in Germanie against the
Emperour, and for the same was proscribed,) at this time
was reconciled to the Emperour, and restored to his lan-
des and goodes.

About the beginning of January the Emperour sent a
noble man called Emondane, and certayne other ambal-
sadors into England, to make a perfect conclusion of the
marriage betwene king Phillip and Queene Marie. The
purpose of this marriage was so greuously taken of diuers
noble me, & a great number of gentelmen and comoners,
that, for this and religion, they in such sorte conspyred as
gainst the Queene: that, yf the matter had not broken out
before the tyme appoynted, men thoughte it woulde haue
brought much more trouble and danger. For sye Thomas
Wiate in kente, beyng one of the chiefe, fearinge (as the
common opinion then was) that the matter was by cer-
tayne persons bewrayed, sodenly about the .xx. of January
gathered a certayne companye, and muche incensed the
people of those partes against the Queene: saying that she
and the counsell intended not onely by alteration of reli-
gion to bringe in the Pope, but also by the marriage of a
stranger to bring the realme into miserable servitude and
bondage. When report of this was brought to Lodon, the
Queene, with so much speede as might be, sent the Duke of
Northfolke with a company of souldiours into Kente a-
gainst Wiate. Where the Duke, meeting with Wiate not
farre from Rochester bridge, was forsaken of his souldi-
ours, and with greate feare returned to London.

In this meane tyme Henrye Duke of Suffolke, fa-
ther to Ladye Jane lately proclaimed Queene, fle-
ynge into Lepechester shiere, and Warwykeshiere with a
small

5515

1554

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere
of Chryste

The thirde parte of

Annals
of
England

small company in dyuerse places as he went againe proclaimed his daughter: but the people dyd not greatly incline vnto him. wherfore when the Earle of Huntington, that was sent to pursue him, came to Couentree and was receyued into the Citie: the Duke, hauing no great power or strength of men about him, was brought thereby into a streyght, and, hyding him selfe in a Parke of his owne by Couentree, was bewrayed by one of hys seruantes, and so taken by the Earle of Huntington, and brought prisoner to London. Whyle this styre and trouble was, the Emperours Ambassadors for feare of daunger departed oute of the Realme, and the same daye the Queene came from Westminster to the guylded halle in London: and there, after behement wordes against Wyate, declared that she ment not other wyse to marry, then the counsell shoulde thinke bothe honorable and commodious to the realme. And, yf they thought good, that she could continue vnmarried as she had donne the greatest part of her age: and therefore wyllid them truely to assiste hir in resistinge suche as contrarpe to theyr duties rebelled.

When she had this donne, vnderstanding that manye in London dyd fauour Wyates parte, she appoynted Lorde William Hawarde Leutenante of the Cytee, and the Earle of Denbroke generall of the feld: which bothe prepared all thinges necessarie for their purposes with great prouision of men and artillerie. Whyle this prouision was makynge, Wyate came narre vnto the Citie, and was entred into Southwarke. Wherefore the drawebrydge was broken downe, ordinance bent to that parte, general pardon proclaimed to al them that would geneuer & forsake the rebelles, and a great reward appointed to him that toke Wyate prisoner. After Wyate had lyen two dayes in Southwarke, he turned his journey to Bynges stone where he passed ouer the riuer Thames, and purposed to haue come to London in the nyght. But by meanes that the cariage of hys chiefe ordinaunce brake, he was so letted that he coulde not come before it was farre dayes. At that tyme the Earle of Denbroke and dyuerse other were in Sancte James spelde with a greate power, and their ordinaunce so bente that

Wyate

Innl ro
um
ngli.

Wiate was faine to leaue the common waye, and with a small companie came vnder Sainct James wall from the dangier of the ordinance: and so wente by Charynge crosse vnto Ludgate without resistance, and there thought to haue ben let in. But, perceiving that he was defeated of his purpose, he returned, and aboute Temple barre was resisted, and yeldyng him selfe was taken prisoner. Syr Peter Carew and certayne other that began lyke trouble in Deuonshire, hearyng of the ill successe both of the duke of Suffolke and Wiate, fledde for their safegarde into fraunce. Proclamacion was made in London that no man vnder paine of death shoulde kepe in his house any of Wiates faction. Wherefore they were all brought forth and shortly after a great number hanged on galoues and gibbades made for the purpose in diuers places of the citie & suburbes of London, which remained there a good part of the summer folowing to the terrour and feare of other.

The .xii. of Februarie ladie Jane the duke of Suffolkes daughter and hir housband lord Billofde Dudley, which hitherto had ben kepte in the Tower, wer now beheaded, (as it was thought,) for feare least any other shoulde make lyke trouble for hir titell as hir father had attempted to doe, rather then for any gilt that was iudged to be in hir, which ignozantly receiued that whiche other wittingly deuised and offered to the preiudice of the Queene.

On the .xvii. of Februarie Henrie Duke of Suffolke was condemned of treason, and the fourthe day after beheaded at the Tower hill.

Whereas controuersie had ben a good season betweene John Friderike late Duke of Saronie and Auguste his nephew for the title of electourshippe and other thynges, in Februarie this yere that matter was concluded and ended: so that Friderike yelded vp to August the electourship and dominion of Wisne & those towanes where metalles were made, & yet that Friderike might vse the name of electour and consiance pertainyng to the same. and if that August died without issue male, that all shoulde returne to Friderike & his heires. Immediately after this agreement Schille Friderikes wife died, and he him selfe the .xi. day after ended his life, the same day August his nephew had

The pere
of the
worlde.

The pere.
of Chyke

The thirde parte of

Thnt
gam
Angl

a sonne borne named Alexander: to his great comfort, be-
cause the stay of his dukedome and electourship rested vpon him accordyng to the composition befoze made.

In Englande the lord Courteney earle of Deuonshire, whome the Queene at hir first entrynge deliuered out of the Tower, and ladye Elizabeth also the Queenes syster were bothe in suspition to haue consented to Mates conspiracte: and for the same in March were apprehended and committed to the Tower.

About the same tyme the queene set forth certayne instructions or ecclesiastical lawes: that bishops should admit none to holy orders that wer suspected of heresie: that they shoulde prescribe an order to preachers and scholemasters and remoue suche as would not obey: that they shoulde discharge all married priestes bothe of their wives & benefices, & assigne them due penance or punishmente for their offences: that they should vse more gentilly & honourably such as with the consent of their wives would willingly be diuorced: that all common prater as wel in processions as other should be bled in the latin tonge: that all holidayes befoze time forbidden vnder kynge Henrie or kynge Edward should againe be obserued and kepte: that all olde ceremonies of the church shoulde be restored: that chyldezen should be taught in scholes to help the priest to Masse: that the othe whiche kynge Henrie commanded to be taken of all spirituall men against the supremacye of the Pope shoulde be no more required of them. &c.

Not longe after Queene Marie, partely fearyng the Londoners by occasion of Mates conspiracte, partely perceyuyng mozte part of the citee for religions sake not greatlie to fauour hir procedinges, to their displeasure and hinderance summoned a parliament to be holden at Oxforde: as it were to gratifie that citee where bothe the vniuersitee, to wne, and countrey, had shewed them selves very obedient and forwarde especially in restoryng olde religion. For this purpose great prouision was made: as wel by the queenes officers, as by the townes men and inhabitants of Oxforde and the countrey aboute. But the Queenes minde in short space changed and the same parliament was holden at Westminster in Aprill folowynge.

There

Printed
in
Engli.

Where the Queene besyde other thynges proposed concerning hir mariage to kyng Phillip, and restorynge of the popes supremacie. As touchynge hir mariage it was agreed vpon, but the other requeste could not as then be obtained.

In this time many Englishmen fled the realme for religious sake: & went, some into Friceland, some to Cleuelande, some to high Germanie: & there had very friendly interteinment and muche fauour of the princes & free ciities that professed the gospel. The chiefe of name that in those daies departed were the duches of Suffolke and hir husbände maister Barthe w, Lord Russell erle of Bedford, Syr Richard Morrison, sir Antonie Cooke, sir John Cheek knights and men of good learnyng. John Poinct bishop of winchester, Barlow bishop of Bathe, Couerdall of Excester, Doctour Core & a greate numbze of other learned men out of bothe the vniuersitees and other partes of the realme. About the .x. of Aprill Cranmer archbishop of Canterbury, Ridley of London, and Hughe Latimer ones bishop of Wourcester were conueighed as prisoners from the Tower to Wyndsoze, and after from thence to the Vniuersite of Orford: there to dispute with the diuines and lerned men of the contrary opinion. What also that was capitaine of the forenamed rebellion, about the myddes of April, was put to death and quartered. His quarters wer set vp in diuerse places, and his head at Hare hyl. Before his deathe he earnestly protested that the Lorde Courtney and Lady Elizabeth the Queenes sister were nothing guilty of his doinges, but viterly innocent therein. But notwithstanding they were not as then set at lybertie. This Syr Thomas Wyate was a toply gentelman, politike in warre, and of suche qualitees, as he might haue greatly profited his countrey, if he hadde not distained his woozshyppe and shortened his lyfe by resistynge hys pryncesse.

In Italle aboute this time the souldiours of the byshop of Rome and the Duke of Florence besieged the citee of Senes. And Peter Strozza, that kepte the towne in the frenche kynges behalfe, brake oute vpon theym and killed a greate number: but thei renewed their army and
contd

The were
of the
wilde.

The were.
of Christ

The thirde parte of

Ann
sum
Angl

continued the siege. wherfore the frenche kynge sent for
3000. Sutzers to ayde that citee.

Charles Duke of Sauoy beyng spoyled of a great part
of his dominion ended his life, leauyng his sonne Phil-
berte as heire after him.

How Cranmer, Wibley and Latimar were brought to
Orford, it is befoze mentioned. Wherfore, aboute the
xii. of April, diuers learned men of both vniuersitees wer
sent in commission from the conuocation of the clergie to
examine them, & dispute wth them in certayne articles.
The names of the chiefe wer these: of Orford D. Weston
prolocutor, Cole, Chedsep, Die, Harpesilde, Smith: Of
Cambridge, Yonge, Seton, Watson, Atkinson, Check-
nam. &c. On the xiii. day of April these learned men sat in
S. Maris church, & the thre persons befoze named were
brought out of prison, & seuerally one after an other were
asked their opynions in these three questions. Whether h
natural body of Christ wer really in h sacrament by ver-
tue of the wordes spoken by the p[ri]ests. or no: whether in
the sacrament, after the wordes of consecration, wer any
other substance then the substance of the bodie & bloud of
Christe: whether in the Masse were a sacrifice propiti-
torie for h sinnes of the quicke & the dead: for so much as
they answered negatiuely vnto these three questions, dis-
putaciōs was offered them the twelday folowing, being
the xvi. of that moneth: and therto were they willed to
prepare them selves. Cranmer and Wibley vpon protesta-
tion agreed to dispute: Latimar refused, saynge that he
woulde offer to] them in few wordes the summe of his
saith, and therto woulde stande without disputacion.

On the twelday Cranmar was brought forth alone, and
in the place apointed did answer in the questions befoze
mencioned. On wensday the. xvi. of that moneth Wibley
was in lyke maner brought forth alone, and answered in
the same. He muche complained (as Cranmar also hadde
doen befoze) of the disordered and vnmobeste maner of
those disputaciōs: sayng, that beside the reprochfull taun-
tes that D. Weston and other vsed agaynst him, he coulde
not tell to whome he shoulde answer first. For every man
toke h argument out of others mouthe, when any thing
came

see in the .x. heades, that might seme to make agaynste him. On the .xviii. day Latimar was brought out alone and willed to dispute. But he refused it, as he had done before, excusynge him selfe by weakenesse of memoize through age and other impedimentes: and in a paper offered the summe of his belief. wherfore, after certayne talke betweene him and D. Weston, he was for that time dismissed. On the .xix. day Cranmar was suffered to propose an argument or two agaynst D. Harpeshilde: but he was not permitted to prosecute the same. On the .xx. day they were all thre brought forth, and sentence geuen agaynst them, and condemned of Heresie by D. Weston: who sat there bothe as iudge and chiefe disputer.

In Germanie the duke of Brunswike in December the last yere had besieged Sainforde, where erle alberte laye with a garrison: and because of the time of the yere raised his siege and departed from thens. This yere, aboute the ende of Marche, his souldiours came agayne to besiege Sainforde. The earle Alberte, hauynge before receiued 60000. crownes for the ransome of Amalius the french man, with all speede gathered an armie, and entred into Sainforde. But, perceiuyng that he coulde not longe kepe it, he spoyled the towne and departed. His enemies folowed him so streightely that he was constrained to take Ritzynge for his refuge. In fine, aboute the .xvi. of Iulie, Blasseburge his chiefe holde was taken, & he cleane driven out of all his dominion by his enemies. Wherfore Henrie Duke of Brunswyke, hauynge ended this warre agaynst Alberte, requirerh his costes and charges of the other prynces and citees: and, to haue the same, maketh greate spoyle in lower Germanie, and putteth the citees and prynces to greate synes. But in the ende the matter by intreatie was taken bp: and the Duke ended his warre, and discharged his souldiours.

Cardinall Doole, after he hadde beene a good season stayed with theemperour, went into France to the frenche kynge, to perswade him to peace: but nothyng was obtayned.

In the diocesse of Wircsburge is an Abbey called Ruate Abbey. The Abbotte of that house called Iohn

Firste, being suspected of Luthers doctrine, was called the bishop and examined in .27. articles of matters then in controuersie: and, because he answered not accordyng to the Doctrine of the church of Rome, was condemned and put out of all ecclesiasticall dignitee and office.

William Thomas a gentylman and certain other persons were apprehended for conspiryng Queene Maries death in Englande. The sated Wyllyam Thomas for that offence aboute the .viii. of Maye was hanged drawen and quartered at Tyburne by London.

Kyng Ferdinand had set forth the proclamation in his dominions, streightly charging his subiectes not to alter any thyng in the vse of the Lordes supper, otherwile than the catholyke church teacheth. Upon occasion of this all the nobles and citees of his dominions most humbly wryte vnto him, and beseeche him that they might be permitted to vse the same in bothe kindes accordyng vnto Christes institution: declaring many reasons why they shoulde so doe. To this supplication, Kyng Ferdinand answered from Wienna, that he had not thought they woulde haue made any exception to his commaundement, or bying his authoritee in question: and therfore willed them, as true subiectes, to obey and attempte no alteration contrarie to his commaundement. The states & citees againe made answer vnto this, acknowlagyng their duities of obedience in al thing: but they could not obtaine their purpose.

In the ende of June the Frenche kyng, entryng with a great armie into the emperours dominions, by the riuer Meuse beyonde Turney, tooke Routine, Dinante, Mariburge, and Winsie. Afterwarde he besieged Xente in the boundes of Arras. But, when he had knowlage that the emperour was come with his hole power, after certayne skirmishes made to the losse of bothe partes, he reised his siege and departed. Aboute the same time the Frenche king's army in Italie by Senes ouer which Strozza was capitaine, being intrapped of the emperours souldiours, was put to flight and a great number slaine, especially of the Heluettians that he had hired.

Kyng Phillip the emperours sonne aboute the .xix. of Iulye, passyng out of Spaine, came into England, and

felied at Southhampton. The. iiii. day after he came to Winchester in the euenyng: and there, goyng to the church, was honorably receiued of the bishoppe and a greaie number of the nobles for that purpose appointed. The next day he mette with the Queene, with whome after he hadde longe and familiar talke, the seconde daye, being. S. James day the chiefe Patrone of the Spaniards marriage was in honorable maner solemnised betwene him and Deene Mary. At this tyme the Emperours ambassadour being presente openly pronounced, that, in consideration of that marriage the emperour had graunted and geuen vnto his sonne the kyngedome of Naples. Shortly after kyng Phillip and Queene Marie departed from Winchester and with a goodly companie were brought to London, and there with great prouision were receiued of the citizens.

At an assembly of the empire in Mourms the Emperour earnestly wylled the princes to putte in execution the proscription of Alberte, who was now fledde into Fraunce. Wherefore they whiche dwelled aboute the Rhine sente a number of Souldiours towarde the coastes of Lozayne, for feare least Alberte, by ayde of the frenche kyng, would make some inuasion in those partes.

The Emperour sente ambassadours into Englande aboute October to yelde vnto his sonne kyng Phillippe the Dukedome of Aquitaine. Not longe after at Bedynge whiche the emperour last yere had beaten downe, he now beganne to bulde a new holde, and for the same purpose kepte an armye whiche spoyled and wasted that countrye very miserably.

For so much as queene Marie had sent the lord Paget & other ambassadours for Cardinall Pole: about the. xxiij. of Nouember he came out of Brabant into England and was receiued with much honour in all places as he passed. At the same time he was by Parliament restored to his olde estate and dignitee that he was put from by kyng Henrie the Queenes father, and shortly after came into the Parliament house, where the kyng, Queene, & other States were all present. Then he, declarynge the cause of
his

The pere
of the
woylde.

The pere.
of Chyft

The thyrde parte of

his legacie, first exhorted them to returne to the com-
nion of the churche, and restore to the moſte holy father
and Pope of Rome his due authoritee: ſecondly he aduer-
tiſed them to geue thanks to god that had ſente them ſo
blessed a kyng and queene: finally he ſignified, ſoz ſo much
as they had with great gentilnes reſtored him to his ho-
nour and dignitee, that he moſte earnestly deſired to ſee
them reſtored to the heavenly courte & vnitee of the chur-
che. Immediately Stephan Cardinar biſhop of Winche-
ſter & high chancellor ſtandynge by repeted the ſumme
of his oration and in many wordes exhorted the ſtates as
well to the vnitee of the churche, as alſo to geue thanks
to god that had ſent them a prophete of their owne coun-
trei, that was ſo carefull of their ſaluacion and ſo readi-
e to healepe them. The nexte daye the whole courte
of Parliamente due oute the forme of a ſupplication,
the ſumme whereof was: that they greatly repented
them of that ſchiſme that they had leued in: whereby
they hadde reſused and denied the holly and apoſtolike
ſeate, and conſented to ſuch actes as were made agaynſt
it: and therfore at this tyme they deſpyzed the Queene and
the Cardinal that by their meanes, they might be abſolued
from thoſe curſes that they had by the lawe deſerued, and
be reſtored to the boſome of the holy church and obedience
of the ſee of Rome: ſignifynge that they woulde dooe ſo
much as in them laye to abrogate all ſuche actes & lawes
as were made to the contrarie. The nexte day, the king,
queene, and the Cardinall beyng preſent: the biſhoppe of
Wincheſter declared what the parliament had determi-
ned concernynge the Cardinals request, and offered vnto
the king & queene the ſupplication before mencioned, de-
ſirynge that they woulde receiue the ſame. When they had
opened it, they deliuered it againe to the biſhop to be red:
and afterwarde bothe, riſynge out of their places, deliue-
red the ſame vnto the Cardinall. Then, after he hadde
ſhewed the commiſſion of his legacie, and cauſed it open-
ly to be pronouncd, wherby it might appere that he had
authoritee of the Pope to obſolue the: In a large oration
he declared how acceptable repentance was in the ſight
of god: how angels reioiſed at the ſinnar returning from
his

For four & myfdoing: and in the ende, after many exam-
ples brought to that purpose, gaue thanks to God that
had inspired them with a mynde so desirous of amende-
ment. Immediately he, making prayer vnto God, by auc-
thoritie to him committed absolved and restored them to
the church of Rome. When all this was donne thei went
vnto the chappell: and there, syngynge Te Deum, wyth
great solemnitee declared the ioye and gladnes, that for
this reconciliation was pretended. Repozte of this was
with great speede caried vnto Rome, and the Pope caused
processions to be made and thanks to be geuen to God
with great ioye, for the conuersion of the Englishe men to
his church: and therefore, praising the Cardinals diligence
and the deuotion of the kynge and Queene, on Christmas
eage by his Bulles set foithe a general pardon to all suche
as shoulde truly reioyce for the same.

On the xxiiij. of December kyng Ferdinand came to the
assembly appoynted at Augsbozough with full commissi-
on from the Emperour to discide suche matters as shoulde
be moued. But, forsomuche as he founde none of the
Princes there, he sente his letters and messangers vnto
them, willing them with all speede to resort thither in their
own persons, and not to sende Ambassadors, because the
greate and weightie affayres of the Empire at this tyme
so requyred.

About the beginning of Januarie the Parliamente in
Englande was dissolued: wherein, amonge other thinges,
it was enacted, that the statutes befoze tyme made for the
punishment of Heretikes, and the confirmation of the
Popes power shoulde be reuoked and in so good force as e-
uer they had bene befoze king Heinrichs reigne: that suche
actes as were made agaynst the supremacie of the Pope
shoulde be cleane abrogate and abolished. Many thoughte
that the crowne shoulde haue bene geuen by this Parlia-
ment to kynge Phillip, but nothing was done concerning
that matter.

When this stape was made by lawes, and statutes re-
newed for the punishment of Heretikes: then began the
persecution of those that had bene preachers in kynge Ed-
warde's reigne: of the whiche many were kepte in prison

sonne for preaching after Queene Marye was pro-
med, sonne for quarrels of dette and other thinges layed
against them, vntyll the statutes were confirmed wherby
iudgement myghte procede against them. Wherefore at
London in the begynning of february John hooper late
Bysshop of Gloucester, John Bradforde, Laurence Sau-
ders, Roulande Taylour, John Rogers preachers, and
shortly after Ferrar late Bysshop of Saint Davids, be-
cause they would not receyue the Pope and abjure theyr
opinions, were cōdemned: and not long after conueighed
all to those places where they had taught, there to be bur-
ned. The constāte death of these preachers amased greatly
many Englishmen, and confirmed theyr myndes in that
doctrine that they had learned of theim.

About the .v. of february kynge Ferdinand, although
very few Princes were presente, began the assemblye at
Augsbrough: and there after he had declared the greats
diligence and trauell that the Emperoure had bled from
tyme to tyme to quiet the state of the Empire, in the ende
he wylled theim to consulte as well for sonne vntee of
religion, eyther by generall counsell or prouincial synode,
or priuate disputatis and talke of the diuines and learned
men of bothe partes: as also for sonne order to be taken
concernynge wyde against the Turkes, the establisshing of
iudgements, the value of money and diuerse other thin-
ges touching the ciuile government of the Emppye.

Whyle this was doinge in Germanie, worde was sente
oute of Bohemie that kynge Ferdinand, befoze his com-
ming to Ausbrough, had commaunded aboute. 200. mi-
nisters and preachers to departe oute of diuerse partes of
that countrey. It was signified also that Cardinall Gro-
rone should be sent from the Pope to the counsell of Ger-
many to attempte the like that Poole had donne in Eng-
lande. For, the returne of that Realme vnto the church of
Rome, and the prosperous successe therein, perswaded the
Pope and Cardinales that God maruelously fauoured
theim, and would restore agayne their power and dignite
in all places.

The castell of Blasseburge that was taken from Erle
Albert the last yere was at this tyme beaten to the grounder
for

for feare lest it shold be after occasiō of moze stir & trouble. Auguste Duke of Saronie erculeteth him selfe by letters vnto kynge Ferdinande that he coulde not conuenientlye come vnto the councell, and desyred that he would admyt and allow to the Protestantes the doctrine of the cōfession of Aulbozonghe.

The preachers of Germanie comforted the ministers that were expelled oute of Boheme, and profered theim suche gentel interteinment in their churches as they could be hable to shewe.

The Frenchemen, whiche the yere before vnder the Capitayne Wislacke tooke Sporade in Italie, at this tyme aboute Marche tooke Casale and diuerse other places by the ryuer Doe.

In Englande certayne persons were appoynted in commission for examination of Heretikes, and a greate number were broughte in for matters of religion oute of all partes of the Realme, but especially Kent, Essex, and Northfolke: besyde those which were apprehended at the beginning of the Queenes reigne. Many fledde oute of the Realme, and many offered them selfe to pryson and punishment: so that in this yere at sundry places and diuerse times there were burned to the number of .80. besyde those that dyed in pryson, of the whiche somme were caste into the spelde vnburied, somme buried in the courtes and backesydes of the prysons where they dyed.

According to the agrement made the last yere betwene August and John Friderike late Duke of Saronie, about the .vi. of Marche the sayde Auguste now Duke of Saronie, Ioachime Marques of Brandeborough, the two sonnes of John Friderike, the Lantgraue, and certayne other Princes of Germanie assembled at Rumburge: and there renewed and confirmed the olde league that was wonte to be betwene the houses of Saronie, Brandeborough and Hesse: and also protest and promise that they would eache with other maintein the doctrine of the cōfessiō of Aulbozonghe: shortly after by letters & ambassadours thei declared to the Emperour the reason & cause why they so did, & signified that in their league they excepted him and kynge Ferdinande.

The yere
of the
woylde

The yere
of Christ

The thyrde parte of

The Archebifhop of Menfe died, and one Dantel Bientley fucceeded him. The. xliiii. daye of Marche died alfo Iulij the thyrde Pope of Rome, at whiche tyme the Cardinals that were at Rome, makinge noe taryinge for thofe that fhoulde cum oute of other countries, chofe Marcelle to be Pope the feconde of that name. Who, the lafte daye of Apryll next folowing, departed out of this lyfe when he had bene byfhop. xlii. dayes.

The Cardinall Morone was fent of Pope Iulye to the counsell of the Empire in Germanie to affay whether he coulde reconer Germanie to the fee of Rome. But when he underftode that the Pope was deade he returned to Rome and attempted not his purpofe.

The Citie of Senes, after it had ben beleged the fpace of. viii. monethes, yelded to the Emperour, and receyued a garrifon of his fouldiours.

John Peter Cardinall of Theate was by the Cardinals of Rome chofen and proclaimed Pope the. xlii. of Maye, and was called Paule the fourth, he fyrfte began the new fekte of the Iefuites, and shortlye after his creation made his byothers fonne Cardinall, who had alwayes bene a ftoute warrioure and a toely Capitaine in the frenche kynges Campe.

Cardinall Doole had earnestly laboured for peace to be made betwene the Emperour and the frenche kyng. Wherefore at this tyme a place was appoynted betwene Calles, Arde and Graueline: to the whiche the Ambaffadors of the Empire, Fraunce, and England reforted. Fro the Emperour was fent the Byfhop of Arras with others from the frenche kyng, the Cardinall of Lorayne, and the Conftable of France: out of England Cardinall bifhop of Wincheftre, the Lorde Arundell, and Lorde Paget. Cardinall Doole fat as prefidente and umpire in the name of the Quene of Englands. This matter was in greate expectation, but in the ende nothing was concluded.

Longe perfwacion had bene in England with great expectation for the fpace of halfe a yere or more, that the Quene was conceyued with childe. This report was made by the Quenes Whifftions and other nre about the court, fo that diuerfe were punifhed for faying the contrary, and

com

will page 24

commat. iement was geuen that in all churches suppli-
cation and prayer shoulde be made for the Queenes good
deliuerie. Abouts Apryll, because hir tyme was thoughte
to be nye, midwyfles, rockers and other thinges wer pro-
uided and in a redinesse. By occasiō of a certain bayne rus-
mour in London, the belles were rung, bonefires and
processions made, not onely in that Citie, but by meanes
therof in moste partes of the realme, in reioysinge for the
Queenes deliuerie, and that there was a prince bozne. But
in the ende all proued cleane contrarpe, and the ioye and
expectacions of men were muche deceyued. For the people
were certified that the Quene neyther was as then deli-
uered, nor after was in hoape to haue any chylde. At this
tyme many talked diuerslye: somme said this rumoure of
the Queenes conception was spreade for a pollicie: somme
other affirmed that she was deceyued by a timpany or
somme other lyke disleafe to thinke hir selfe with chylde
and was not: somme thoughte she was with chylde, and
that it did by some chaunce miscarie, or els that she was be-
witched. But what was truth I am not hable to affirme.
A great sturre and trouble was like to haue bene made
at Geneva by occasion of certayne Senatours that hated
Caluine and the Frenchemen, and therfore woulde haue
had them expelled. But the matter was shortly after quiet-
ly ended.

The Turkes nauie howered vpon the seas by Genoway
and assauted the towne Plumbine, and Ilua an Ilande
pertaining to the Duke of flozece. But he was put by in
bothe places and fayled of his purpose. Marques Martig-
nane the Emperours capitayne a lytell befoze had taken
from the Frenchemen in those partes Hercules porte, and
kept it with a Garrison.

In Englande Lady Elizabeth the Queenes syster, whi-
che from the time of Wiates conspiracie had bene kept in
the Tower, was at this tyme conueyed as prysoner with
a number of souldiours from London to Woodstocke be-
syde Oxforde, as moste men thought, because that parte of
the realme dyd moze fauour the Queenes proceedinges and
was lesse danger to stirre and rebellion, then the Citie of
London & countreys aboute the same. All men at that tyme

talked that the Lady Elizabeth was berpe sharplye and
vncourteously vsed by Syr Henry Weningfelde that was
appoynted to kepe hir.

The Duke of Albanie, and the Emperours soulesours
bitayled Wolpiane and in lyke maner dyd the frenche
kyng bitayle Mariburge that he gatte the last yere from
the Emperour.

The French kyng by Proclamatiō charged his officers
to put to executiō al suche as the ecclesiastical iudges & ex-
aminers of heretikes had condemned, & not to admit any
maner of appeale: whē this proclamatiō was offred by the
bishop of Lorraine to the parliamēt of Paris, as the maner
is, to be ratified: they sent an answer vnto the kyng that
by this cōmandemēt he might seme to doe much iniury to
his subiectes and prejudicially to the crowne of Fraunce,
for so muche as appeale was by the lawes permitted from
the ecclesiasticall iudges vnto his officers: and therfore de-
syred him that he would take somme other order for the re-
pressing of hereses: because it was sene by experience now
this many yeres that sharpe punishmēt had bene vsed by
pyllon swoorde and spar: and yet they dyd daylye increase,
and therfore signified that they thought it would moze
preynale, yf the byshops did vse moze gentelnes, so that
they did teache and preache and refozming them selves in
all other poyntes doo their dutie moze diligently.

The Citee Lucerne by Italie required of the Sutzers,
vnder whose dominion they are, that the doctryne of the
gospel myght be permitted vnto theim. The citees of the
Sutzers beyng of diuerse religions coulde not agree in
that matter, so that it was lyke to haue growen to cruell
warre amonge theim. But in the ende it was concluded
that they should folow the olde religion, and therfore ma-
ny of that citee forsoke theyr countrey & went to Cygure.
The Archibishop of Elye and the Lorde Mountacute,
whiche the Lente before were sente as ambassadours to
Rome to geue thanks to the holy father for his great cle-
mencie and goodnesse shewed to the realme of Englande,
aboute this tyme returned home and brought worde that
as the Pope was very well pleased with all other thinges
here done, so he was not contented that the church goodes
and

inght.

and landes were not restozed: and signified that it was a thing not to be suffered.

About this tyme the kinge of Denmarke had a nauy on the seas, whiche caused men to talke diuersly. Somme sayde it was by the Emperours procurement, who intended to set the kyng of Denmarkes sonne or brother in possession of Scotlande. Somme affirmed it was to the Frenche kynges vse. Other thoughte it was pꝛouyded by the free Cytees of Germanie to restrayne the Emperoure yf he would attempte any thing, by occasion of his power lately increased in Englande. But in the ende this rumour banished, and it was affirmed that the nauy was sent against the Pirates.

Great trouble in Rome, and the Pope, gathering a power, set warde in diuers places of the Citie, and imprisoned Sixtus and Columne Cardinals, being both the Emperours friends. He requyred also a greate somme of money of the Duke of Florence, whiche bothe Clemente the vii. and Iulij the thirde had lente him. For this cause men thoughte the Pope woulde haue made greate sturre against the Emperour, but he did not.

3 John Bradforde, one of the preachers of kyng Edwardses tyme that was befoze condemned and hitherto kepte in prison, was now burned in Smithfelde at London aboute the first of Iulij. This Bradforde was a man of verie sober and honeste lyfe, and therefore the Bysshops would haue bene very glad to haue had him recante and abjure his opinion.

Diuerse marchaunte shippes of Spayne were taken of the Frenchemen with greate praye, and ledde into the haven of Wsepe.

Peter Soto a fryer at the vniuersite of Dilling wrote a booke against the confession the Duke of Wirtemberge offered to the counsell of Tridente. Not longe after Briccius a preacher of the Dukedome of Wirtemberge confuted the same.

Most men at this time thought that Lady Elizabeth the Quenes sister, y was kept in prison at Wdstocke, should by somms meanes or other haue bene dispatched of hir lyfe. But bothe she and the Lorde Loztney also, that

A ii hitherto

hitherto had bene in the tower of London, were deliuered
of their bandes: but in suche sort, that Lady Elizabeth was
appoynted to a place, and compelled to haue masse in hir
house: and the Lord Courtney was sent into Italy. Where
shortly after he ended his life, as somme men at that time
feared, with poison. This Courtney was of the bludde ro-
all, and therefore bothe in kynge Henries tyme beyng a
chylde, after the deathe of his father Marques of Excester,
was kept prisoner in the Tower: and at this tyme, after
Wyates rebellion, was feared and suspected lest somme
Surre myghte ryle by his occasion.

For so muche as the towne of Wulplane, keppe by the
Spaniards in the Emperours behalfe, dyd muche inda-
mage the frenchemen: aboute the ende of Auguste the
Frenche kinges army with their hoale power besieged it.
After many conflictes to the losse of bothe partes in the
ende of September he tooke it, and bet it downe to the
grounde.

In Germany the controuersie of the Lordes supper,
that fyrste beganne betwene Zuinglius and Luther, and
had bene quayled and alayed the space almoste of xxx. yea-
res, at this tyme beganne agayne, by occasion of the prea-
chers of Breime and Hambuge, that wrote against Cal-
uine, John Alasco, and other that folowed the church of
Scharike.

Because the Queene had longe keppe hir Pallace, and
not comme abrode a good season, muche mutterynge and
talking was in al partes of this realme that she was dead,
and so muche the more because the midwiffes and rockers
before time provided, were nowe dimitted and sent home.
Wherefore, beyng at Westminster and purposynge to go
to Brenewiche, she was perswaded by the counsell the
morrow after Bartholme w daye to passe through the citie
of London, that she, being seene of the people, might quiet
mens mindes & put them out of doubt.

Aboute this time White bishop of Lincolne, Bokes
bishop of Gloucester, and Holiman of Bristow were sent
in commission to Oxforde from Cardinall Poole the Po-
pes legate, againe to examine Ridley and Latimar: and
if they woulde not recante and returne to the church of
Rome

to geue sentence against them, and committe them
to the secular power. Wherefore not longe after, because
they stood constantly to that they had taught, and wolde
not reuoke, they were bothe burned in the towne dieche, a
boute the. xvi. of October. In tyme of their examination,
because the bishops declared them selves to be in the Popes
commission, neither Wibley nor Latimer wold shew any
reuerence to them, and therefore were sharply taken by
by the bishop of Lincolne: who commaunded one of the
officers to take of theyr cappes, because they woulde not
doe it them selves.

A longe controuersie had ben in Germanie betwene the Landgraue and the earle of Hesse for the lordeshippe of the Chattiens. Many times the princes apointed for that purpose mette to make an agreeement: and at this time the matter was concluded. But because the Earle of Hesse required to haue the money paid oute of hande, all was againe broken and nothyng ended.

In October the emperor called all the princes and states of Flaunders vnto Brussels: and there, after declaration made of his sickenesse wherwith he was troubled, signified that he woulde sayle into Spaine, and resigned the gouernement of all the lowe countreies vnto his sonne king Phillip, exhortynge them to obedience and to acknowledge him as their prince.

In the counsell of Augsbozough in Germanie, after longe controuerſie and greate debatyng of the matter on bothe ſydes whether religion ſhould be quietly permitted to the proteſtantes or no: At the length with much labour it was enacted in this maner as foloweth. That neither the emperour, nor kynge Ferdinande, nor any prince or ſtate of the empire ſhould vſe any violence, or by force conſtreine any of thoſe that were of the confeſſion of Augsbozough to forſake their religion, ceremonies, lawes or orders that either be made in their dominions or hereafter ſhalbe made: nor for the ſame to haue them in contempt, but to ſuffer them quietly to enioy thoſe landes, gooddes, reuenues and poſſeſſions that they haue conuerted to the vſe of ſcholes, preachers and other godly purpoſes, Againe, that the Proteſtantes and profeſſours

A in

of the

of the
worlde.

of Christ.

The longe partey

gum
Angl

of the confession of Ausborough shall vse them selfe after
lyke sorte towarde the emperour, kynge Ferdinand, and
other princes tempoꝛall or ecclesiasticall that be of the olde
religion, and solow the church of Rome. And, if any bi-
shop or priest forsake the olde religion and solow the pro-
testantes, that he shall quietly geue ouer his liuyng, and
leauē free election to those that haue to do in the matter. &c
¶ In October and Nouember a parliament was holden
in Englande, wherin men thought labour shoulde haue
ben made for the coronacion of kyng Phillip: but nothing
was proposed. Motion was made of restitution of the
churche goods and landes, because the Pope was earnest
therin. But they were in the handes of the nobilitie and
gentilmen, whiche were not wyllynge to departe from
them: especially seying they had bought them before of the
kyng for theyr money, and were in possession of the
same by order of lawe. The Queene, beyng perswaded
of the clergie that she coulde not prosper so longe as she
kepte in hir handes the reueneue of the churche, yeldeb
hy vnto the spirituall men the first frutes & tenthes of al
bischoppikes, benefices, and ecclesiasticall liuynges: whi-
che in kyng Henries tyme were by Parliamente an-
nered to the crowne. Before the ende of this Par-
liamente dyed Stephane Gardinar Chauncelloure of
Englande, and in his place was appoynted Beathe
archebpsshoppe of Yorke: whiche was ones in Germa-
nie with Cranmer and semed then to fauour the religion
of the Protestantes.

¶ Philip, archdeacon of Winchester in kyng Edwardes
tyme and one of the chiefe disputers in the conuocation
house of Paules & first yere of the Queene, was burned
at this tyme aboute the xliiij. of Nouembre.

Francisce Venere duke of Venice, for misgouernement
and ill prouision of thynges necessarie for the citee, was
by consent of the citizens at this tyme deposed.

¶ For so much as the emperour had resigned the gouerne-
ment of the lowe countreies vnto his sonne Phillip, he sent
worde of the same by letters vnto the princes of Germa-
nie and declared what his father had done, offeringe to
them his good wil and friendship. At the same tyme King
Fer-

Ferdinande sent ambassadours to the same princes: signifyng in how great danger he was of the Turke: who now required to haue the stronge countrey of Transiluania yelded vnto him. Therefore, to consulte of that matter, he willed them in their owne persons to resort vnto the counsell of the empire. In the meane tyme he helde an assemble of the states of his dominions, in the whiche the princes and citees of Austrie moste earnestly desyred to haue the Protestantes religion. But the kyng willed them to tarye vntill the counsell that shortly shoulde be holden at Ratibone.

After the death of Marques Marignane, the bisschoppe of Trident was made Lieutenant of Lombardie, and the Duke of Alba Viceroy of Naples.

Aboute Christmas the Poye made diuers new Cardinals and amonge other Cropper chiefe of counsell to the archebisschoppe of Colon.

In Ianuarie, in diuers places of Saronte, Alsine, and Boheme were horrible tempestes of wind, raine, thunder and lightenyng, whiche did muche harme, and especially aboute churches. The same moneth at Vitodure, a towne two miles from Schurike in Heluetia, fyre appeared in one of the steeple of the church and made suche a noyse that all the people resorted thither to squenche it, and when they came to the place no fire appeared. This happened twice the .iiii. day of that moneth and also the .viii. daye.

Kyng Phillip, beginnyng to gouerne the lowe countreyes committed vnto him by his father, aboute the .xviij. day of Ianuarie entred into Antwerpe and was receyued with great solemnitee.

In Ianuarie the princes and states of Austrie, as they were commaunded by kyng Ferdinand in the end of the last yere, resorted again to a counsell at Vienna. Ther, in moste earnest maner againe they renewed their sute to haue religion amonge them reformed accordyng to the Protestantes confession at Asbozough. Kyng Ferdinand was earnest with them to the contrarie, & willed them to consulte of ayde against the Turke. But they answered that they coulde not procede to any other matter before it

was

5517

1556

The yere
of the
worlde.

The yere
of Christ.

The thirde parte of

Sam
pagl.

was determined of religion. Wherfore in the ende after longe debatynge with muche difficultie the kynge permitted some rebreffe in the vse of the Lordes supper vnder bothe kyndes. In other thynges they were wylled not to make any alteration.

Aboute the same time the ambassadours of the emperour and the Frenche kynge mette for communication of peace. But for so much as no perfect end coulde be made, a truce was concluded for .v. yeres. Whiche not longe after was proclaimed.

Henric Duke of Brunswike married the kynge of Polelandes syster.

John Hemburge Archebischoppe of Treuire died, after whome succeeded John Aeye.

The .xxvi. of Februarie died Friderike Haulsgrane of Rhine and electour. After him Otto Henric his brothersonne did succede. This Otto had sustained great daunger bothe of lyfe, landes and goods, for mainteinyng the Protestantes religion: and now at this tyme takynge on him this dignitee, forthwith made proclamation to abolishe the Pope and the Masse, and to refoyme religion accordynge to the confession of Ausborough. At the same tyme Alberte maister of Prussia, forsakynge the error of Standers confession also that he wolde mainteine the protestantes confession at Ausborough, and willed the same to be folowed in his dominion.

The .xiii. of Marche appeared a blasynge Sterre and continued the space of .xii. dayes.

In an assembly of the empire holden at Ratissbone the princes toke order concernynge the accusacion of earle Alberte that was fled into Fraunce, as is befoze sayde, and graunted him his safe conduct, that he might come home and answer for him selfe.

In England Brokes bisshope of Gloucester was by the Cardinall sent downe as commissioner from the Pope to Oxforde, there to here the examination of Cranmer and such thynges as shoulde be layed to his charge by Doctor Storie and Doctor Martine sent in Commission from the Queene. At whiche time Cranmer, makynge lowe obeylance to them that satte in the Queenes name, they twed

shewed no token of reuerence to the bysshop that was the
Popes comissioner. After examination harde iudgement
was geuen agaynst him, & he condemned of heresie. Where-
foze the xxi. day of March folowing, (after he was disgra-
ded by Bonar bisskop of London & Whirby bisskop of Ely
sente downe for that purpose) he was burned in the same
place where Ridley & Latimer before had suffered. Before
his death, by perswasion of frer John a Spaniard that
redde diuinitie in Oxforde, and by the counsel of certayne
other that put him in hope of life and pardon, he subscri-
bed to a recantacion. Wherin he submitted him selfe
wholly to the church of Rome, and continued in the same
mynde, to outwarde appearance, untill he was brought
out of prison to be burned. At whiche tyme, (after a ser-
mon made by Doctour Cole in S. Marie church) he re-
uoked all that he had done, & with many teares protested
that he subscribed agaynst his conscience only for feare of
death. When he came to the stake, and the fier was kind-
led, he put his right hande into the fier and helde it there
a good space: sayng that shouldest thou burne, because it
had taken the penne to subscribe agaynst his lord God.
After his death Cardinall Doole was made archebysskop
of Canturburie, whiche before this time he woulde not
take vpon him.

The people of Bawarie required of their Duke Alberte
to haue the protestantes religion permitted among them.
He denied their request and graunted only so muche vnto
them, as his father in law kynge Ferdinande had before
graunted to the people of Austrie.

Certaine princes of Transyluania forsoke kynge Fer-
dinand and went to Clapudas sonne.

At Oberana a towne of Alsacie. iiii. miles from Argen-
tine a man killed his thre children, because for pouertie he
was not able to finde them.

About this time was great rumour in Germanie that
the Pope and his friendes endenoured some great matter
agaynst the protestantes. This was the more belened be-
cause he declared him self to be very much displeased with
the peace that the last yere was graunted to the protestan-
tes at Ausbozough.

The Duke of Arescote in Flaunders, that was kepte prisoner in France, scaped out of prison and retourned in to his countrey.

The Cardinall of Ausborough in Germanie, because he hadde lyen longe at Rome, was muche suspected in his countrey to haue wrought some trouble agaynst the Protestantes. When he hearde of thys reposte he resourned from Rome, and in open wrytynge purged him selfe of all sinister suspicion that was spredde of hym.

In Maye Syr Peter Carew, that at Wiates rebellion fled into France and was now reconciled vnto kynge Phillip, and with him Syr John Cheeke kynge Edwardes schole maister commynge from Brussels to Antwerpe, were bothe by kynge Phillips commaundemente apprehended and caried into England: where they were kepte in prison vntill they had submitted them selves vnto the Pope. Syr John Cheeke liued not longe after.

Greate dearth of all maner of thynges was in this realme and especially of cozne: in so muche that a greate number of poore people died for hunger in many places. About the same tyme also began the hotte burnynge fevers and other strange diseases that increased more the two nexte yerres folowynge.

Aboute the .xxviii. of June, at Strattoorde the bowe .xviii. persons were burned for religon all at one farr. In this tyme and before persecucion was so vehement, that with in the compasse of this yere in diuers places of Englande at sundrie tymes were burned aboute .86. persons, of the whiche many were women and maydens.

Charles Marques of Baden in Germanie receiued the doctryne of the Protestantes and accordynge to the same reformed the churches of his dominion.

The archbishop of ylse came as ambassadour from the Pope to the Emperour. At this tyme greate talke was that the Emperour was in bitter displeasure with the Pope. For he had putte the noble men of the house of Colonne from their liuynges, as it were in despite of the Emperour: and, as reposte was, refused also to confirme kynge Phillippe in the kyngedomes of Naples and Sicillie: whiche

whiche bothe paye tribute vnto the Pope and depende of his benefite.

In Julie Alberte Duke of Sauer in the name of kyng Ferdinand began the assembly of the empire apointed at Ratibone, and declared that Ferdinand could not be present him selfe, because the whole countrey of Transilvania by meanes of Peter Petronius rebelled agaynst him and desyzed ayde of the Turke. Francis Beueke also and his sonne George rebelled in Hungary: and the Turke in diuers places made great prouision for warre and bested certaine ciities of Christendome. Wherefore he requi- red them to take some order as well for the Turke, as o- ther thynges moued in the laste counsell.

A conspiracie was made by certaine meane persons in England, whose purpose was to haue robbed the Quee- nes Eschequer: to this intent, as the talke was, that they might be able to mainteine warre agaynst the Queene.

This matter was uttered by one of the conspiracie, wher- by Wall, Frogmorton, Deccham, & one Staunton were apprehended & put to death for the same, certaine of them fledde into France and other places.

Aboute the .xv. of December the emperor Charles ha- uing his naule in readinesse sayled out of Flaunders in- to Spaine, hauing before resigned to his brother Ferdinande the gouernance of the empire and to his sonne Philip the dominion of the low countreys.

In the beginnyng of this yere an ambassadour came to London from the kyng of Russelande: on whose coaste it fortunied one of the three shippes to arrive, that were sent by the North seas.

It is mentoned before in kyng Edwards time how Martin Bucer and Paulus Fagius two learned men of Germanie, by procurement of Cranmer archbyschoppe of Canturburie, came into Englande: and by the counsell were apointed to teache and reade in Lambryge. Where after a time they ended their lyses and were buried.

Wherefore because the bisshops at this tyme thought theire doctrine and teachyng not to agree with the church of Rome: Scotte bisshop of Chester, Watson of Lyncolne,

Chyffopherson of Chycheſter came to Cambridge: and there after the maner, ſummoned the bodles of thoſe two learned men to appere before them and anſwere to ſuche articles as ſhoulde be laied againſt them. For ſaute of appearence they ſat in iudgement vpon them and condemned them as heretikes to be burned. Then were they, according to iudgement geuen, taken out of theire graues and burned on the market hill. In lyke ſorte it was reported in common talke that Peter Martyrs wiſe ſhoulde haue ben uſed at Oxforde, whoſe bodie without any ſuch proceſſe or iudgemente was removed oute of the place where ſhe was buried in the churche and layed in a place vnhalowed.

The Lord Sturton with much inſurie and cruelty aboute this tyme had murdered two gentilmens and for the ſame was arayned and condemned at Weſtmiſter. Shortly after he was conueyed to Salſbury and there hanged the. vi. day of Marche. The Queene and counſell were muche diſpleaſed with this acte of the Lord Sturton: and therfore, fearynge leaſt the example might take place in other, willed proceſſe and iudgemente to procede againſt him in ſuche ſorte as is before mentioned.

This yere alſo continued the great dearth that began a yere or two paſſe, in ſuche ſorte that Wheate and Rye were ſolde commonly for. v. s. and. vi. s. viii. d. a buſhell, in ſome places aboue that price, but towarde harueſt the price ſell ſo much, and eſpecially after new corne came in, that within. viii. weekes and leſſe it came from. vi. s. to xvi. d. a buſhell.

Kynge Phillip, who had been a good ſeaſon in Flaunders to take the poſſeſſion & gouernement of the lowe countreys, in Marche returned into England & paſſed through London beyng accompanied wyth the Queene and nobles of the realme. But, becauſe greate trouble was towarde betweene him and the kynge of Fraunce, he taried not longe here, but in the middes of Summer paſſyng the ſeas agayne into Flaunders made great prouiſſion for warres in all partes agaynſt the frenche kynge. At this tyme the common people began to mutter and ſaye that kynge Phillippe eſteemed not the Queene but ſought

occa

occasions to be abroade and absent from hir. In the war that was towarde betwene kynge Phillip and France, reporte was that the French kynge was verie lothe to haue warre with Englande, and so declared: but the Queene, thinking hir husbandes quarrel to be hers also, proclaimed open warre against France: and, not longe after sent ouer an armie to ayde kynge Phillip, wherof the erle of Denbroke was generall. At this tyme diuerse of ther noble men and gentelmen, suche especially as were suspected for religion, at the Queenes appointment, with great costes preparinge theim selves, wente ouer to serue kynge Phillip.

The armie that was sente ouer the seas with the Erle of Denbroke ioyning with kynge Phillip besieged sainte Quintaines in France. Shortly after their comming, aboute the .x. of Auguste many of the chiefe Capitaines and noble men of France were taken prisoners. And the .xviii. daye of the same moneth by the helpe of the Englyshe men especially the towne was taken. For when, the other souldiours after diuerse assautes were repelled and gaue ouer, the Englyshe men of a stout courage gaue a new assaulte and wanne the towne. In rewarde of their well doinge king Phillip graunted them the spoile of the towne, but the swarte rutters, beyng displeased therewith, set upon the Englyshe men as they were taking the spoyle, and kylled a great number. This grudge was with much difficultie appeased, and men thought, yf the Englyshe men beyng muche fewer in nuber had not bene oppressed with the multitude of the other, that it would haue growen to great slaughter on bothe partes. At this siege the Lorde Henry, yongest sonne to the Duke of Northumberland, was slayne with a gunne as he stouped on the wall and stayed to rippe his hose at the knee, therby to be the more nimble.

Doctor Westone chiefe disputer againste Cranmer, Ridley and Latimer at Oxforde, was in displeasure with the Cardinall & other Bishops because he was unwilling to geue up his deanrie and house of Westminster vnto the Monkes and religious men: whome in dede he fauored not although in other thinges he maintained the church.

che of Rome. At this tyme notwithstanding by beaill in-
fortunate sute he had geuen by Westmister, and was
made deane of Windsor, where not longe after he was
apprehended in auouerie and for the same by the Cardis-
nall was pur from all his spirituall liuings. Wherefore
he appealed to Rome, and woulde haue fledde oute of the
Realme, but he was taken by the waye and caste into the
Tower of London: there he remayned vntill Queene
Elizabeth was proclaymed. At whiche tyme he beyng de-
liuered fell sicke and dyed. It was the common opinion, if
he had not so sodenly ended his lyfe, that in displeasure of
the Bishops and Clergie he woulde haue opened and re-
uealed their purpose to take up kynge Henries bodye at
Windsore and burne it.

¶ This yere Queene Marie hadde taken great Loanes of
mony as well of the Citie of London as also of most riche
men in all partes of the realme. For the sending abroade
a greate number of priuie seales required and had. 100.
pounde of all suche as were counted welthy, whether they
were Gentelmē or other. At this thing many murmured
and so muche the more that there had bene great paymen-
tes graunted and payed befoze by acte of Parliament.
The common people whiche befoze for the Queenes sake,
fauoured kyng Phillip and the Spaniardes, at this time
spake muche agaynst them thinkinge those paymentes to
commie especially by his occasion and charges of warre.

¶ In this sommar also the pestilent agues, and hoate bur-
ninge feuers of strange sortes raged terribly throughout
all this realme, and kylled an exceding greate number of
all sortes of men, and specially Gentlemen and great ryche
men. So many husbandemen and labourers also died and
were sycke, that in harness tyme in diuerse places men
woulde haue geuen one aker of cozne for to reepe and car-
rye an other. In somme places cozne stode and shodde
on the grounde for lacke of woorkemen. And the yere so-
lowynge was so greate scarcitee of theim, that those whi-
che remayned, dyd take. xii. pence for that was wonte to
be donne for thre pence. In the latter ende of the yere
quartane agues were so common amonge menne
women and younge chyldzen also that fewe houses
scaped

In the whyche dyuerse were not bered there
wyth. These quartane agues were not onely com-
mon, but also to mooste persons verpe dangerous, and
especially suche as had bene sicke of the burnynge feuer
before.

The Bysshops in Englande styll continued to burne
men for matters of religion: So that this yere in diuerse
places were executed to the number of. 67. or there a-
boute of whiche aboue. xx. were women.

At this tyme althoughe open hostilitie were betwene
Englande and fraunce, yet the towne of Caleis and the
holdes there aboute were very sklanderly manned, and
smallpe sene vnto. Wherefore the frenche kynge, who
of longe tyme hoped to recouer those partes vnderstan-
dyng by his spies howe the matter wente, omitted not
this occasion, but made greate preparance bothe by sea
and lande. This his doyng was spyed and suspected by
the deputies of Caleis and Guines, and woorde thereof
was sent vnto the counsell of Englande. But the mate-
ter was partely neglected, partely not credited. Where-
vpon the frenche kynge, comming sodenly with a greate
power in the beginning of January, tooke fyrste New-
nambridge, then ryse banke, thirde and in shorte space
the towne of Caleis, and lastely the Castell of Guynes.

5519

1558

The Lorde Graye of Wylton that was Capitayne of
Guynes valiantly resisted the frenche kynes power
a good space, and kyled a greate number of theim.

But in the ende, percepyng that no succoure came oute
of Englande, and that he coulde not longe continue, he
yelded and was caried as prysoner into fraunce:
where he contynued all Queene Maryes tyme. Besyde
the Lorde Graye, Lord Wentforde also, deputie of Caleis,
the Capitaynes of the Castell, and diuerse other gentle-
men were taken prysoners, the towne, the marchauntes
and other people spoyled and sent away in great miserie.

Caleis was fyrste taken by kynge Edward the
iii. the. 20. yere of his reigne, and to this time was kept
of the Englyshe men to theyr greate commoditie, when
they had war or any other trouble with the Frenchmen.

Wheres

Wherfore the losse of it at this tyme muche greued all Englyshe hartes: and, as they iudged it a greate dishonour to the realme, so did they thinke it a straunge thing, how that towne, whiche so many yerres had bene fortified with all munitions that coulde be deuysed, should now in so shorte space be taken of our enemies.

The Emperour Charles purposed (as it was reported) to leade his lyfe in a house of religion in Spaine: and surrendered the imperfall crowne vnto the electours of Germany. Wherfore they and other Princes in March assembled at Frankforde: and there elected Ferdinand king of Boheme, and brother to the forenamed Charles the. v. The auncient maner was that he shoulde be crowned in the forenone at masse. But because diuerse of the electours would not in any wise come to masse, the Coronation was solemnised in the after noone, and the masse with dyuerse other lyke ceremonies omitted. It was thought that kynge Phillip shoulde haue bene chosen kynge of Rome: But the matter came to diuolution betwene hym and certayne other, and therefore was deferred.

Queene Mary againe requyred a greate loane of money of many persons in al partes of this realme. Of somme she tooke. x. pounce, of somme. xx. pounce, of other. xl. pounce, or. l. pounce, accordinge as their substance and possessions weare. This loane caused greater grudge and murmuring of the people then the other had donne before.

The warre styll continued betwene kynge Phillip and the Frenche kynge. Wherfore great prouision was made on bothe partes. The Frenche kynge beyng more forward inuaded Flaunders, and spoyled and brente Dunkirk, before kynge Phillip coulde come to the rescue. But before the Frenchemen returned oute of Flaunders, the Fleminges and the Englyshe shippes metting with theim vpon the sandes betwene Dunkirk and Graveline slew of theim a great number. After this, bothe kynge Phillip and the kynge of Fraunce all this sommer retyrned styll mightie armyes of purpose, to inuade eche other. Wherfore great expectacion was of all men what ende it woulde come to, somme thought and sayd kynge Phillip woulde reuenge the losse of Calais and recouer it agayne.

But

At the ende nothing was donne of eyther parte woꝝ
thy wyting. In Nouember they brake vp their campe
and departed.

This sommer aboute the moneth of Auguste the gre-
uous sicknes and Dangerous feuers that began a yere
or two before, in suche maner raged, as I thinke neuer
plague or pestilence in England killed a greater number.

¶ If the people of this realme had bene diuided into fower
partes, certainly three partes of that fower shoulde haue
bene soude sicke. In somme shyeres almost noe gentlemā
shaped but eyther him selfe or his wyfe or bothe were dan-
gerously sicke, and very many died: so that diuers places
weare leste boiste of auncient iustices and men of woꝝship
to gouerne the countrey. Many that kept .xx. or .xxx. in their
houses had not .iii. or .iiii. hable to healpe the residue that
were sicke. In most pooze mens houses the master, dame,
and seruantes were all sicke in suche sorte that one could
not helpe an other. This winter folowinge also the quar-
terne agues continued in lyke maner or moze vehemently
then they had donne the laste yere.

At this tyme also dyed so manye prestes that a greate
number of parische churches in diuers places of the realme
were vnserued and no curates could be gotten for money.

All this yere in diuerse places manye were erected
for religion. In June. vii. were burned in Smithfelde at
one spar. In July at Brainforde. vi. at one spar. And in
other places manye, as at Norwiche, Colchester, Ips-
wiche, Berpe. &c.

All this yere kinge Phillip was absente, and returned
not into the realme: whereat as many men did grudge, so
Queene Marie, (as somme repoꝝte) conceived greate vn-
kindnes, and not longe after fallinge daungerously sicke
ended hir lyfe the .xvii. daye of Nouember. Immediatlye
after died Cardinall Poole, and a lytle before two of hir
Pheissons, and diuerse Bishops and nobell men, that the
Queene greatly esteemed.

After the decesse of Quene Mary, our gratioꝝs and
louer aine Lady Elizabeth, whome God had mer-
acyously pꝛeserued from dangier to the great com-
foꝝts

A

The computacion of the ages of the worlde.

The Bible and Hebrews be. 7.	1	The creacion of the worlde	To the deluge.	1656
	2	The deluge	To Abzam.	292
	3	Abzams nati- uitee	To the depar- tyng of Israel out of Egypt	503
	4	The departig out of Egypt	To the temple buldyng.	481
	5	Buldyng the temple.	To the capti- uitee of Babil.	414
	6	The captiuiti of Chrift	To Chrift.	614
	7	Chrift	To this pere.	1560
Eusebius and the latine cro.	1	The creacion	To the deluge.	2242
	2	The deluge	To Abzaram.	942
	3	Abzams birt he	To Danid.	941
	4	Danid	To the capti- uitee of Babil.	485
	5	The captiuitie	To Chrift	589
	6	Chrift	To this pere.	1560

The summe of the ages of the worlde after the counte of	The Hebrews	5521.
	Virandula	5041.
	Eusebins	6737.
	Angustine	5891.
	Alphonse.	8522.

FINIS.

Handwritten signature and decorative flourish.

comes

